Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual

Documentation Changes

December 2023

Notice: The Intel® 64 and IA-32 architectures may contain design defects or errors known as errata that may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are documented in the specification updates.

Document Number: 252046-074

Notices & Disclaimers

Intel technologies may require enabled hardware, software or service activation.

No product or component can be absolutely secure.

Your costs and results may vary.

You may not use or facilitate the use of this document in connection with any infringement or other legal analysis concerning Intel products described herein. You agree to grant Intel a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to any patent claim thereafter drafted which includes subject matter disclosed herein.

All product plans and roadmaps are subject to change without notice.

The products described may contain design defects or errors known as errata which may cause the product to deviate from published specifications. Current characterized errata are available on request.

Intel disclaims all express and implied warranties, including without limitation, the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, and non-infringement, as well as any warranty arising from course of performance, course of dealing, or usage in trade.

Code names are used by Intel to identify products, technologies, or services that are in development and not publicly available. These are not "commercial" names and not intended to function as trademarks.

No license (express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise) to any intellectual property rights is granted by this document, with the sole exception that a) you may publish an unmodified copy and b) code included in this document is licensed subject to the Zero-Clause BSD open source license (0BSD), https://opensource.org/licenses/0BSD. You may create software implementations based on this document and in compliance with the foregoing that are intended to execute on the Intel product(s) referenced in this document. No rights are granted to create modifications or derivatives of this document.

Contents

Revision History

Revision	Description	Date
-001	• Initial release	November 2002
-002	• Added 1-10 Documentation Changes. • Removed old Documentation Changes items that already have been incorporated in the published Software Developer's manual	December 2002
-003	• Added 9 -17 Documentation Changes. • Removed Documentation Change #6 - References to bits Gen and Len Deleted. • Removed Documentation Change #4 - VIF Information Added to CLI Discussion	February 2003
-004	• Removed Documentation changes 1-17. • Added Documentation changes 1-24.	June 2003
-005	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-24. • Added Documentation Changes 1-15.	September 2003
-006	• Added Documentation Changes 16- 34.	November 2003
-007	• Updated Documentation changes 14, 16, 17, and 28. • Added Documentation Changes 35-45.	January 2004
-008	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-45. • Added Documentation Changes 1-5.	March 2004
-009	• Added Documentation Changes 7-27.	May 2004
-010	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-27. • Added Documentation Changes 1.	August 2004
-011	• Added Documentation Changes 2-28.	November 2004
-012	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-28. • Added Documentation Changes 1-16.	March 2005
-013	• Updated title. • There are no Documentation Changes for this revision of the document.	July 2005
-014	• Added Documentation Changes 1-21.	September 2005
-015	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-21. • Added Documentation Changes 1-20.	March 9, 2006
-016	• Added Documentation changes 21-23.	March 27, 2006
-017	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-23. • Added Documentation Changes 1-36.	September 2006
-018	• Added Documentation Changes 37-42.	October 2006
-019	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-42. • Added Documentation Changes 1-19.	March 2007
-020	• Added Documentation Changes 20-27.	May 2007
-021	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-27. • Added Documentation Changes 1-6	November 2007
-022	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-6 • Added Documentation Changes 1-6	August 2008
-023	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-6 • Added Documentation Changes 1-21	March 2009

Revision	Description	Date
-024	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-21 • Added Documentation Changes 1-16	June 2009
-025	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-16 • Added Documentation Changes 1-18	September 2009
-026	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-18 • Added Documentation Changes 1-15	December 2009
-027	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-15 • Added Documentation Changes 1-24	March 2010
-028	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-24 • Added Documentation Changes 1-29	June 2010
-029	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 • Added Documentation Changes 1-29	September 2010
-030	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 • Added Documentation Changes 1-29	January 2011
-031	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 • Added Documentation Changes 1-29	April 2011
-032	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 • Added Documentation Changes 1-14	May 2011
-033	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-14 • Added Documentation Changes 1-38	October 2011
-034	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-38 • Added Documentation Changes 1-16	December 2011
-035	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-16 • Added Documentation Changes 1-18	March 2012
-036	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-18 • Added Documentation Changes 1-17	May 2012
-037	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-17 • Added Documentation Changes 1-28	August 2012
-038	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-28 • Add Documentation Changes 1-22	January 2013
-039	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-22 • Add Documentation Changes 1-17	June 2013
-040	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-17 • Add Documentation Changes 1-24	September 2013
-041	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-24 • Add Documentation Changes 1-20	February 2014
-042	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-20 • Add Documentation Changes 1-8	February 2014
-043	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-8 • Add Documentation Changes 1-43	June 2014
-044	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-43 • Add Documentation Changes 1-12	September 2014
-045	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-12 • Add Documentation Changes 1-22	January 2015
-046	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-22 • Add Documentation Changes 1-25	April 2015
-047	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-25 • Add Documentation Changes 1-19	June 2015

Revision	Description	Date
-048	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-19 • Add Documentation Changes 1-33	September 2015
-049	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-33 • Add Documentation Changes 1-33	December 2015
-050	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-33 • Add Documentation Changes 1-9	April 2016
-051	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-9 • Add Documentation Changes 1-20	June 2016
-052	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-20 • Add Documentation Changes 1-22	September 2016
-053	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-22 • Add Documentation Changes 1-26	December 2016
-054	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-26 • Add Documentation Changes 1-20	March 2017
-055	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-20 • Add Documentation Changes 1-28	July 2017
-056	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-28 • Add Documentation Changes 1-18	October 2017
-057	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-18 • Add Documentation Changes 1-29	December 2017
-058	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 • Add Documentation Changes 1-17	March 2018
-059	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-17 • Add Documentation Changes 1-24	May 2018
-060	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-24 • Add Documentation Changes 1-23	November 2018
-061	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-23 • Add Documentation Changes 1-21	January 2019
-062	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-21 • Add Documentation Changes 1-28	May 2019
-063	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-28 • Add Documentation Changes 1-34	October 2019
-064	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-34 • Add Documentation Changes 1-36	May 2020
-065	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-36 • Add Documentation Changes 1-31	November 2020
-066	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-31 • Add Documentation Changes 1-24	April 2021
-067	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-24 • Add Documentation Changes 1-30	June 2021
-068	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-30 • Add Documentation Changes 1-29	December 2021
-069	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-29 • Add Documentation Changes 1-18	April 2022
-070	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-18 • Add Documentation Changes 1-41	December 2022
-071	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-41 • Add Documentation Changes 1-23	March 2023

Revision	Description	Date
-072	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-23 • Add Documentation Changes 1-19	June 2023
-073	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-19 • Add Documentation Changes 1-19	September 2023
-074	• Removed Documentation Changes 1-19 • Add Documentation Changes 1-20	December 2023

§

Preface

This document is an update to the specifications contained in the Affected Documents table below. This document is a compilation of device and documentation errata, specification clarifications and changes. It is intended for hardware system manufacturers and software developers of applications, operating systems, or tools.

Affected Documents

Document Title	Document Number/ Location
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture	253665
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A: Instruction Set Reference, A-L	253666
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B: Instruction Set Reference, M-U	253667
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2C: Instruction Set Reference, V	326018
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D: Instruction Set Reference, W-Z	334569
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A: System Programming Guide, Part 1	253668
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B: System Programming Guide, Part 2	253669
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C: System Programming Guide, Part 3	326019
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3D: System Programming Guide, Part 4	332831
Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4: Model Specific Registers	335592

Nomenclature

Documentation Changes include typos, errors, or omissions from the current published specifications. These will be incorporated in any new release of the specification.

Summary Tables of Changes

The following table indicates documentation changes which apply to the Intel® 64 and IA-32 architectures. This table uses the following notations:

Codes Used in Summary Tables

A violet change bar to left of table row indicates this erratum is either new or modified from the previous version of the document.

Documentation Changes

No.	DOCUMENTATION CHANGES
1	Updates to Chapter 1, Volume 1
2	Updates to Chapter 13, Volume 1
3	Updates to Chapter 1, Volume 2A
4	Updates to Chapter 2, Volume 2A
5	Updates to Chapter 3, Volume 2A
6	Updates to Chapter 4, Volume 2B
7	Updates to Chapter 5, Volume 2C
8	Updates to Chapter 1, Volume 3A
9	Updates to Chapter 2, Volume 3A
10	Updates to Chapter 9, Volume 3A
11	Updates to Chapter 12, Volume 3A
12	Updates to Chapter 16, Volume 3B
13	Updates to Chapter 19, Volume 3B
14	Updates to Chapter 23, Volume 3B
15	Updates to Chapter 25, Volume 3C
16	Updates to Chapter 27, Volume 3C
17	Updates to Chapter 28, Volume 3C
18	Updates to Chapter 32, Volume 3C
19	Updates to Chapter 1, Volume 4
20	Updates to Chapter 2, Volume 4

Documentation Changes

Changes to the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual volumes follow, and are listed by chapter. Only chapters with changes are included in this document.

1. Updates to Chapter 1, Volume 1

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 1 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1:* Basic Architecture.

Changes to this chapter:

- Added the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family and the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors to the list of supported processors in Section 1.1, "Intel® 64 and IA-32 Processors Covered in this Manual."

CHAPTER 1
ABOUT THIS MANUAL

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture (order number 253665) is part of a set that describes the architecture and programming environment of Intel® 64 and IA-32 architecture processors. Other volumes in this set are:

- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C & 2D: Instruction Set Reference (order numbers 253666, 253667, 326018, and 334569).
- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 3A, 3B, 3C & 3D: System Programming Guide (order numbers 253668, 253669, 326019, and 332831).
- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4: Model-Specific Registers (order number 335592).

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, describes the basic architecture and programming environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D, describe the instruction set of the processor and the opcode structure. These volumes apply to application programmers and to programmers who write operating systems or executives. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 3A, 3B, 3C, & 3D, describe the operating-system support environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. These volumes target operating-system and BIOS designers. In addition, the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B, addresses the programming environment for classes of software that host operating systems. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, describes the model-specific registers of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

1.1 INTEL® 64 AND IA-32 PROCESSORS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL

This manual set includes information pertaining primarily to the most recent Intel 64 and IA-32 processors, which include:

- Pentium® processors
- P6 family processors
- Pentium® 4 processors
- Pentium® M processors
- Intel® Xeon® processors
- Pentium® D processors
- Pentium® processor Extreme Editions
- 64-bit Intel® Xeon® processors
- Intel® Core™ Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ Solo processor
- Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5100, 5300 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor X7000 and X6800 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor QX6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 series

- Intel® Pentium® Dual-Core processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7200, 7300 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor QX9000 and X9000 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q9000 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor E8000, T9000 series
- Intel Atom® processor family
- Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are built from 45 nm and 32 nm processes
- Intel® Core™ i7 processor
- Intel® Core™ i5 processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families
- Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor
- 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 product family
- 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families
- 4th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- The Intel® Core™ M processor family
- Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families
- 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family
- Intel Atom® processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series
- Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series
- Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series
- 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family
- 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series
- Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series
- Intel® Xeon® E processors
- 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family

- 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 13th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors

P6 family processors are IA-32 processors based on the P6 family microarchitecture. This includes the Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, Pentium® III, and Pentium® III Xeon® processors.

The Pentium® 4, Pentium® D, and Pentium® processor Extreme Editions are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Most early Intel® Xeon® processors are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Intel Xeon processor 5000, 7100 series are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ Duo, Intel® Core™ Solo and dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV are based on an improved Pentium® M processor microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7200, and 7300 series, Intel® Pentium® dual-core, Intel® Core™ 2 Duo, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad, and Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processors are based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q9000 series, and Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processors QX9000, X9000 series, Intel® Core™ 2 processor E8000 series are based on Enhanced Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are based on the Intel Atom® microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

P6 family, Pentium® M, Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo processors, dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV, and early generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors support IA-32 architecture. The Intel® Atom™ processor Z5xx series support IA-32 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5000, 5100, 5200, 5300, 5400, 7100, 7200, 7300, 7400 series, Intel® Core™ 2 Duo, Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processors, Pentium® D processors, Pentium® Dual-Core processor, newer generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family support Intel® 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ i7 processor and Intel® Xeon® processor 3400, 5500, 7500 series are based on 45 nm Nehalem microarchitecture. Westmere microarchitecture is a 32 nm version of the Nehalem microarchitecture. Intel® Xeon® processor 5600 series, Intel Xeon processor E7 and various Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors are based on the Westmere microarchitecture. These processors support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families, Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor, and 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series are based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family and 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ivy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families and Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family and 4th Generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Haswell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families and the Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Haswell-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z8000 series is based on the Airmont microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series and the Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series are based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ M processor family, 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors, Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family and 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Skylake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Kaby Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor C series, the Intel Atom® processor X series, the Intel® Pentium® processor J series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series is based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Pentium® Silver processor series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont Plus microarchitecture.

The 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors, 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors, and Intel® Xeon® E processors are based on the Coffee Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series is based on the Knights Mill microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on the Cascade Lake product and supports Intel 64 architecture.

Some 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Comet Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Tiger Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Rocket Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family processors are based on the Cooper Lake product, and some are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

The 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Alder Lake performance hybrid architecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 13th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Raptor Lake performance hybrid architecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Sapphire Rapids microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Emerald Rapids microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processor is based on Meteor Lake hybrid architecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

IA-32 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment for Intel's 32-bit microprocessors. Intel® 64 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment which is the superset of Intel’s 32-bit and 64-bit architectures. It is compatible with the IA-32 architecture.

1.2 OVERVIEW OF VOLUME 1: BASIC ARCHITECTURE

A description of this manual’s content follows:

Chapter 1 — About This Manual. Gives an overview of all volumes of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.

Chapter 2 — Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures. Introduces the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures along with the families of Intel processors that are based on these architectures. It also gives an overview of the common features found in these processors and brief history of the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures.

Chapter 3 — Basic Execution Environment. Introduces the models of memory organization and describes the register set used by applications.

Chapter 4 — Data Types. Describes the data types and addressing modes recognized by the processor; provides an overview of real numbers and floating-point formats and of floating-point exceptions.

Chapter 5 — Instruction Set Summary. Lists all Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions, divided into technology groups.

Chapter 6 — Procedure Calls, Interrupts, and Exceptions. Describes the procedure stack and mechanisms provided for making procedure calls and for servicing interrupts and exceptions.

Chapter 7 — Programming with General-Purpose Instructions. Describes basic load and store, program control, arithmetic, and string instructions that operate on basic data types, general-purpose and segment registers; also describes system instructions that are executed in protected mode.

Chapter 8 — Programming with the x87 FPU. Describes the x87 floating-point unit (FPU), including floating-point registers and data types; gives an overview of the floating-point instruction set and describes the processor's floating-point exception conditions.

Chapter 9 — Programming with Intel® MMX™ Technology. Describes Intel MMX technology, including MMX registers and data types; also provides an overview of the MMX instruction set.

Chapter 10 — Programming with Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions (Intel® SSE). Describes SSE extensions, including XMM registers, the MXCSR register, and packed single precision floating-point data types; provides an overview of the SSE instruction set and gives guidelines for writing code that accesses the SSE extensions.

Chapter 11 — Programming with Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (Intel® SSE2). Describes SSE2 extensions, including XMM registers and packed double precision floating-point data types; provides an overview of the SSE2 instruction set and gives guidelines for writing code that accesses SSE2 extensions. This chapter also describes SIMD floating-point exceptions that can be generated with SSE and SSE2 instructions. It also provides general guidelines for incorporating support for SSE and SSE2 extensions into operating system and applications code.

Chapter 12 — Programming with Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (Intel® SSE3), Supplemental Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSSE3), Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions 4 (Intel® SSE4) and Intel® AES New Instructions (Intel® AES-NI). Provides an overview of the SSE3 instruction set, Supplemental SSE3, SSE4, AESNI instructions, and guidelines for writing code that access these extensions.

Chapter 13 — Managing State Using the XSAVE Feature Set. Describes the XSAVE feature set instructions and explains how software can enable the XSAVE feature set and XSAVE-enabled features.

Chapter 14 — Programming with Intel® AVX, FMA, and Intel® AVX2. Provides an overview of the Intel® AVX instruction set, FMA, and Intel® AVX2 extensions and gives guidelines for writing code that access these extensions.

Chapter 15 — Programming with Intel® AVX-512. Provides an overview of the Intel® AVX-512 instruction set extensions and gives guidelines for writing code that access these extensions.

Chapter 16 — Programming with Intel® Transactional Synchronization Extensions. Describes the instruction extensions that support lock elision techniques to improve the performance of multi-threaded software with contended locks.

Chapter 17 — Control-flow Enforcement Technology. Provides an overview of the Control-flow Enforcement Technology (CET) and gives guidelines for writing code that access these extensions.

Chapter 18 — Programming with Intel® Advanced Matrix Extensions. Provides an overview of the Intel® Advanced Matrix Extensions and gives guidelines for writing code that access these extensions.

Chapter 19 — Input/Output. Describes the processor’s I/O mechanism, including I/O port addressing, I/O instructions, and I/O protection mechanisms.

Chapter 20 — Processor Identification and Feature Determination. Describes how to determine the CPU type and features available in the processor.

Appendix A — EFLAGS Cross-Reference. Summarizes how the IA-32 instructions affect the flags in the EFLAGS register.

Appendix B — EFLAGS Condition Codes. Summarizes how conditional jump, move, and 'byte set on condition code' instructions use condition code flags (OF, CF, ZF, SF, and PF) in the EFLAGS register.

Appendix C — Floating-Point Exceptions Summary. Summarizes exceptions raised by the x87 FPU floating-point and SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instructions.

Appendix D — Guidelines for Writing SIMD Floating-Point Exception Handlers. Gives guidelines for writing exception handlers for exceptions generated by SSE/SSE2/SSE3 floating-point instructions.

Appendix E — Intel® Memory Protection Extensions. Provides an overview of the Intel® Memory Protection Extensions, a feature that has been deprecated and will not be available on future processors.

1.3 NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS

This manual uses specific notation for data-structure formats, for symbolic representation of instructions, and for hexadecimal and binary numbers. This notation is described below.

1.3.1 Bit and Byte Order

In illustrations of data structures in memory, smaller addresses appear toward the bottom of the figure; addresses increase toward the top. Bit positions are numbered from right to left. The numerical value of a set bit is equal to two raised to the power of the bit position. Intel 64 and IA-32 processors are "little endian" machines; this means the bytes of a word are numbered starting from the least significant byte. See Figure 1-1.

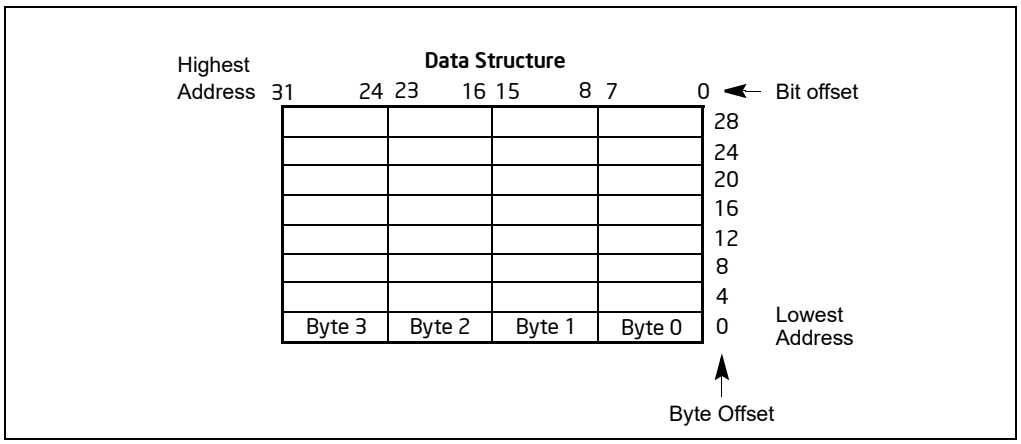


Figure 1-1. Bit and Byte Order

1.3.2 Reserved Bits and Software Compatibility

In many register and memory layout descriptions, certain bits are marked as **reserved**. When bits are marked as reserved, it is essential for compatibility with future processors that software treat these bits as having a future, though unknown, effect. The behavior of reserved bits should be regarded as not only undefined, but unpredictable.

Software should follow these guidelines in dealing with reserved bits:

- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when testing the values of registers that contain such bits. Mask out the reserved bits before testing.
- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when storing to memory or to a register.
- Do not depend on the ability to retain information written into any reserved bits.

- When loading a register, always load the reserved bits with the values indicated in the documentation, if any, or reload them with values previously read from the same register.

NOTE

Avoid any software dependence upon the state of reserved bits in Intel 64 and IA-32 registers. Depending upon the values of reserved register bits will make software dependent upon the unspecified manner in which the processor handles these bits. Programs that depend upon reserved values risk incompatibility with future processors.

1.3.2.1 Instruction Operands

When instructions are represented symbolically, a subset of the IA-32 assembly language is used. In this subset, an instruction has the following format:

```
label: mnemonic argument1, argument2, argument3
```

where:

- A **label** is an identifier which is followed by a colon.
- A **mnemonic** is a reserved name for a class of instruction opcodes which have the same function.
- The operands **argument1**, **argument2**, and **argument3** are optional. There may be from zero to three operands, depending on the opcode. When present, they take the form of either literals or identifiers for data items. Operand identifiers are either reserved names of registers or are assumed to be assigned to data items declared in another part of the program (which may not be shown in the example).

When two operands are present in an arithmetic or logical instruction, the right operand is the source and the left operand is the destination.

For example:

```
LOADREG: MOV EAX, SUBTOTAL
```

In this example, LOADREG is a label, MOV is the mnemonic identifier of an opcode, EAX is the destination operand, and SUBTOTAL is the source operand. Some assembly languages put the source and destination in reverse order.

1.3.3 Hexadecimal and Binary Numbers

Base 16 (hexadecimal) numbers are represented by a string of hexadecimal digits followed by the character H (for example, 0F82EH). A hexadecimal digit is a character from the following set: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

Base 2 (binary) numbers are represented by a string of 1s and 0s, sometimes followed by the character B (for example, 1010B). The "B" designation is only used in situations where confusion as to the type of number might arise.

1.3.4 Segmented Addressing

The processor uses byte addressing. This means memory is organized and accessed as a sequence of bytes. Whether one or more bytes are being accessed, a byte address is used to locate the byte or bytes memory. The range of memory that can be addressed is called an **address space**.

The processor also supports segmented addressing. This is a form of addressing where a program may have many independent address spaces, called **segments**. For example, a program can keep its code (instructions) and stack in separate segments. Code addresses would always refer to the code space, and stack addresses would always refer to the stack space. The following notation is used to specify a byte address within a segment:

```
Segment-register:Byte-address
```

For example, the following segment address identifies the byte at address FF79H in the segment pointed by the DS register:

DS:FF79H

The following segment address identifies an instruction address in the code segment. The CS register points to the code segment and the EIP register contains the address of the instruction.

CS:EIP

1.3.5 A New Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Values

Obtain feature flags, status, and system information by using the CPUID instruction, by checking control register bits, and by reading model-specific registers. We are moving toward a new syntax to represent this information. See Figure 1-2.

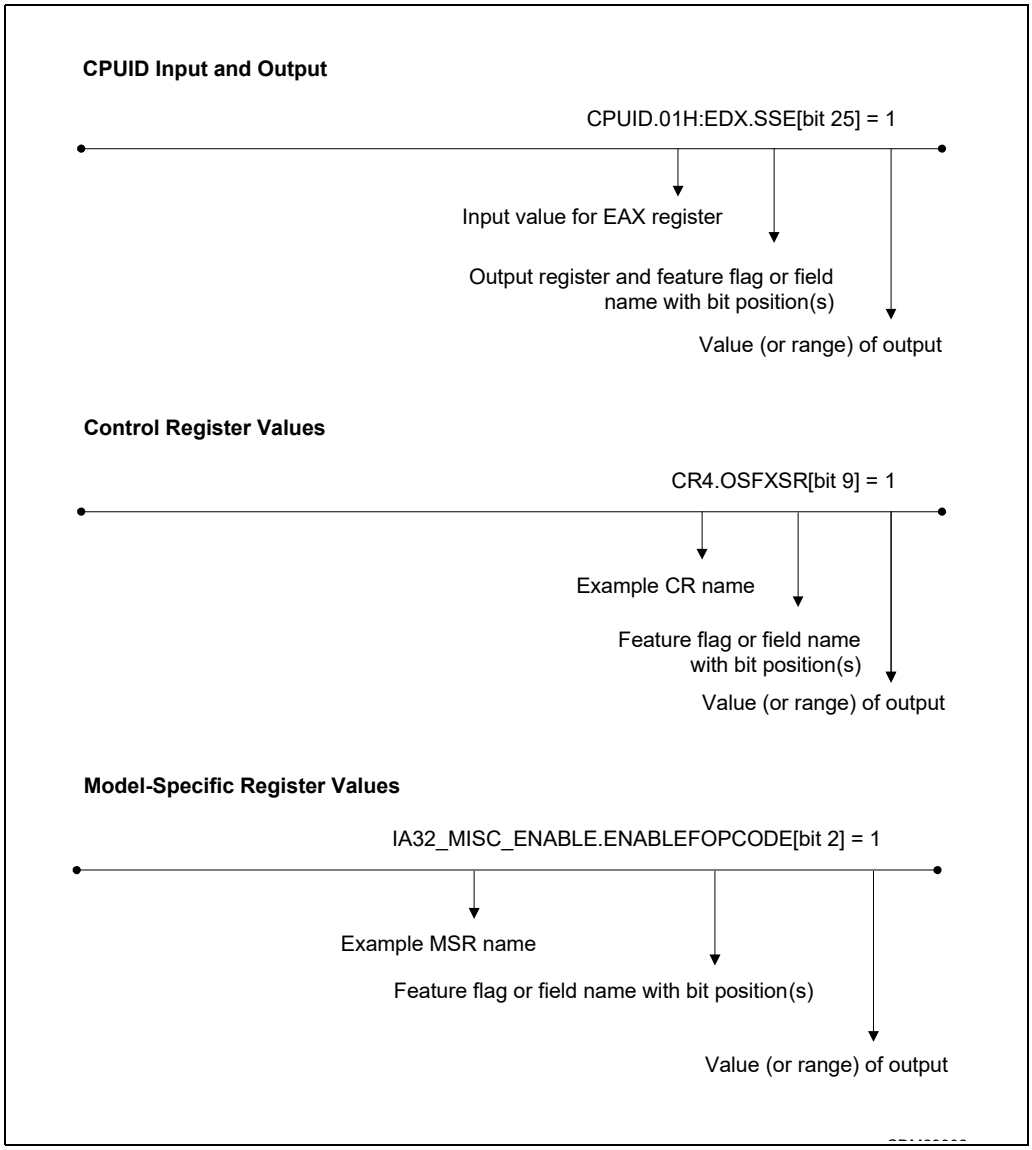


Figure 1-2. Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Data Presentation

1.3.6 Exceptions

An exception is an event that typically occurs when an instruction causes an error. For example, an attempt to divide by zero generates an exception. However, some exceptions, such as breakpoints, occur under other condi-

tions. Some types of exceptions may provide error codes. An error code reports additional information about the error. An example of the notation used to show an exception and error code is shown below:

```
#PF(fault code)
```

This example refers to a page-fault exception under conditions where an error code naming a type of fault is reported. Under some conditions, exceptions that produce error codes may not be able to report an accurate code. In this case, the error code is zero, as shown below for a general-protection exception:

```
#GP(0)
```

1.4 RELATED LITERATURE

Literature related to Intel 64 and IA-32 processors is listed and viewable on-line at:

https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm

See also:

- The latest security information on Intel® products:
  https://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/security-center/default.html
- Software developer resources, guidance, and insights for security advisories:
  https://software.intel.com/security-software-guidance/
- The data sheet for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- The specification update for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- Intel® C++ Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Fortran Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Software Development Tools:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/intel-sdp-home
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual (in one, four or ten volumes):
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm#optimization
- Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide:
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/software-developers/intel-txt-software-development-guide.html
- Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX) Information:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions/intel-sgx
- Developing Multi-threaded Applications: A Platform Consistent Approach:
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/article/147714/51534-developing-multithreaded-applications.pdf
- Using Spin-Loops on Intel® Pentium® 4 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor:
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/22/30/25602
- Performance Monitoring Unit Sharing Guide:
  http://software.intel.com/file/30388

Literature related to select features in future Intel processors are available at:

- Intel® Architecture Instruction Set Extensions Programming Reference:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions

More relevant links are:

- Intel® Developer Zone:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us

- Developer centers:
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/hardware-developers/developer-centers.html
- Processor support general link:
  http://www.intel.com/support/processors/
- Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel® HT Technology):
  http://www.intel.com/technology/platform-technology/hyper-threading/index.htm

2. Updates to Chapter 13, Volume 1

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 13 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1:* Basic Architecture.

Changes to this chapter:

- XFD updates made to Section 13.13, "Memory Accesses by the XSAVE Feature Set," and Section 13.14, "Extended Feature Disable (XFD)."

CHAPTER 13
MANAGING STATE USING THE XSAVE FEATURE SET

The XSAVE feature set extends the functionality of the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions (see Section 10.5, "FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Instructions") by supporting the saving and restoring of processor state in addition to the x87 execution environment (**x87 state**) and the registers used by the streaming SIMD extensions (**SSE state**).

The **XSAVE feature set** comprises eight instructions. XGETBV and XSETBV allow software to read and write the extended control register XCR0, which controls the operation of the XSAVE feature set. XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES are four instructions that save processor state to memory; XRSTOR and XRSTORS are corresponding instructions that load processor state from memory. XGETBV, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XRSTOR can be executed at any privilege level; XSETBV, XSAVES, and XRSTORS can be executed only if CPL = 0. In addition to XCR0, the XSAVES and XRSTORS instructions are controlled also by the IA32_XSS MSR (index DA0H).

The XSAVE feature set organizes the state that manages into **state components**. Operation of the instructions is based on **state-component bitmaps** that have the same format as XCR0 and as the IA32_XSS MSR: each bit corresponds to a state component. Section 13.1 discusses these state components and bitmaps in more detail.

Section 13.2 describes how the processor enumerates support for the XSAVE feature set and for **XSAVE-enabled features** (those features that require the use of the XSAVE feature set for their enabling). Section 13.3 explains how software can enable the XSAVE feature set and XSAVE-enabled features.

The XSAVE feature set allows saving and loading processor state from a region of memory called an **XSAVE area**. Section 13.4 presents details of the XSAVE area and its organization. Each XSAVE-managed state component is associated with a section of the XSAVE area. Section 13.5 describes in detail each of the XSAVE-managed state components.

Section 13.7 through Section 13.12 describe the operation of XSAVE, XRSTOR, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, XSAVES, and XRSTORS, respectively.

Section 13.13 provides some details about memory accesses performed by instructions in the XSAVE feature set, and Section 13.14 describes a facility called **extended feature disable** (XFD).

13.1 XSAVE-SUPPORTED FEATURES AND STATE-COMPONENT BITMAPS

The XSAVE feature set supports the saving and restoring of **state components**, each of which is a discrete set of processor registers (or parts of registers). In general, each such state component corresponds to a particular CPU feature. Such a feature is **XSAVE-supported**. Some XSAVE-supported features use registers in multiple XSAVE-managed state components.

The XSAVE feature set organizes the state components of the XSAVE-supported features using **state-component bitmaps**. A state-component bitmap comprises 64 bits; each bit in such a bitmap corresponds to a single state component. The following bits are defined in state-component bitmaps (details on individual state components are provided in subsections of Section 13.5):

- Bit 0 corresponds to the state component used for the x87 FPU execution environment (**x87 state**).
- Bit 1 corresponds to the state component used for registers used by the streaming SIMD extensions (**SSE state**).
- Bit 2 corresponds to the state component used for the additional register state used by the Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions (**AVX state**).
- Bits 4:3 correspond to the two state components used for the additional register state used by Intel® Memory Protection Extensions (**MPX state**):
  - State component 3 is used for the 4 128-bit bounds registers BND0–BND3 (**BNDREGS state**).
  - State component 4 is used for the 64-bit user-mode MPX configuration register BNDCFGU and the 64-bit MPX status register BNDSTATUS (**BNDCSR state**).
- Bits 7:5 correspond to the three state components used for the additional register state used by Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions 512 (**AVX-512 state**):

  - State component 5 is used for the 8 64-bit opmask registers k0–k7 (**opmask state**).
  - State component 6 is used for the upper 256 bits of the registers ZMM0–ZMM15. These 16 256-bit values are denoted ZMM0_H–ZMM15_H (**ZMM_Hi256 state**).
  - State component 7 is used for the 16 512-bit registers ZMM16–ZMM31 (**Hi16_ZMM state**).
- Bit 8 corresponds to the state component used for the Intel Processor Trace MSRs (**PT state**).
- Bit 9 corresponds to the state component used for the protection-key feature's register PKRU (**PKRU state**).
- Bit 10 corresponds to the state component used for the IA32_PASID MSR used by the ENQCMD instruction for a process address space identifiers (**PASID state**).
- Bits 12:11 correspond to the two state components used for the additional register state used by Control-Flow Enforcement Technology (**CET state**):
  - State component 11 is used for the 2 MSRs controlling user-mode functionality for CET (**CET_U state**).
  - State component 12 is used for the 3 MSRs containing shadow-stack pointers for privilege levels 0–2 (**CET_S state**).
- Bit 13 corresponds to the state component used for an MSR used to control hardware duty cycling (**HDC state**).
- Bit 14 corresponds to the state component used for user interrupts (**UINTR state**).
- Bit 15 corresponds to the state component used for last-branch record configuration (**LBR state**).
- Bit 16 corresponds to the state component used for an MSR used to control hardware P-states (**HWP state**).
- Bits 18:17 correspond to the two state components used for the additional register state used by Intel® Advanced Matrix Extensions (**AMX state**):
  - State component 17 is used for the 64-byte TILECFG register (**TILECFG state**).
  - State component 18 is used for the 8192 bytes of tile data (**TILEDATA state**).

Bits in the range 62:19 are not currently defined in state-component bitmaps and are reserved for future expansion. As individual state components are defined using those bits, additional sub-sections will be updated within Section 13.5 over time. Bit 63 is used for special functionality in some bitmaps and does not correspond to any state component.

The state component corresponding to bit *i* of state-component bitmaps is called **state component *i***. Thus, x87 state is state component 0; SSE state is state component 1; AVX state is state component 2; MPX state comprises state components 3–4; AVX-512 state comprises state components 5–7; PT state is state component 8; PKRU state is state component 9; PASID state is state component 10; CET state comprises state components 11–12; HDC state is state component 13; UINTR state is state component 14; LBR state is state component 15; HWP state is state component 16; AMX state comprises state components 17–18.

The XSAVE feature set uses state-component bitmaps in multiple ways. Most of the instructions use an implicit operand (in EDX:EAX), called the **instruction mask**, which is the state-component bitmap that specifies the state components on which the instruction operates.

Some state components are **user state components**, and they can be managed by the entire XSAVE feature set. Other state components are **supervisor state components**, and they can be managed only by XSAVES and XRSTORS. The state components corresponding to bit 9, to bits 18:17, and to bits in the range 7:0 are user state components; those corresponding to bit 8, to bits in the range 13:10, and to bits 16:14 are supervisor state components.

Extended control register XCR0 contains a state-component bitmap that specifies the user state components that software has enabled the XSAVE feature set to manage. If the bit corresponding to a state component is clear in XCR0, instructions in the XSAVE feature set will not operate on that state component, regardless of the value of the instruction mask.

The IA32_XSS MSR (index DA0H) contains a state-component bitmap that specifies the supervisor state components that software has enabled XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage (XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, and XRSTOR cannot manage supervisor state components). If the bit corresponding to a state component is clear in the IA32_XSS MSR, XSAVES and XRSTORS will not operate on that state component, regardless of the value of the instruction mask.

Some XSAVE-supported features can be used only if XCR0 has been configured so that the features' state components can be managed by the XSAVE feature set. (This applies only to features with user state components.) Such state components and features are **XSAVE-enabled**. In general, the processor will not modify (or allow modification of) the registers of a state component of an XSAVE-enabled feature if the bit corresponding to that state component is clear in XCR0. (If software clears such a bit in XCR0, the processor preserves the corresponding state component.) If an XSAVE-enabled feature has not been fully enabled in XCR0, execution of any instruction defined for that feature causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

As will be explained in Section 13.3, the XSAVE feature set is enabled only if CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 1. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 0, the processor treats XSAVE-enabled state features and their state components as if all bits in XCR0 were clear; the state components cannot be modified and the features' instructions cannot be executed.

The state components for x87 state, for SSE state, for PT state, for PKRU state, for PASID state, for CET state, for HDC state, for UINTR state, for LBR state, and for HWP state are XSAVE-managed but the corresponding features are not XSAVE-enabled. Processors allow modification of this state, as well as execution of x87 FPU instructions and SSE instructions and use of Intel Processor Trace, protection keys, the ENQCMD instruction and the IA32_PASID MSR, CET, hardware duty cycling, user interrupts, LBRs, and hardware P-states, regardless of the value of CR4.OSXSAVE and XCR0.

13.2 ENUMERATION OF CPU SUPPORT FOR XSAVE INSTRUCTIONS AND XSAVE-SUPPORTED FEATURES

A processor enumerates support for the XSAVE feature set and for features supported by that feature set using the CPUID instruction. The following items provide specific details:

- CPUID.1:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] enumerates general support for the XSAVE feature set:
  - — If this bit is 0, the processor does not support any of the following instructions: XGETBV, XRSTOR, XRSTORS, XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, XSAVES, and XSETBV; the processor provides no further enumeration through CPUID function 0DH (see below).
  - — If this bit is 1, the processor supports the following instructions: XGETBV, XRSTOR, XSAVE, and XSETBV.[1] Further enumeration is provided through CPUID function 0DH.

  CR4.OSXSAVE can be set to 1 if and only if CPUID.1:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] is enumerated as 1.
- CPUID function 0DH enumerates details of CPU support through a set of sub-functions. Software selects a specific sub-function by the value placed in the ECX register. The following items provide specific details:
  - — CPUID function 0DH, sub-function 0.
    - EDX:EAX is a bitmap of all the user state components that can be managed using the XSAVE feature set. A bit can be set in XCR0 if and only if the corresponding bit is set in this bitmap. Every processor that supports the XSAVE feature set will set EAX[0] (x87 state) and EAX[1] (SSE state).

      If EAX[*i*] = 1 (for $1 < i < 32$) or EDX[*i*–32] = 1 (for $32 \le i < 63$), sub-function *i* enumerates details for state component *i* (see below).
    - ECX enumerates the size (in bytes) required by the XSAVE instruction for an XSAVE area containing all the user state components supported by this processor.
    - EBX enumerates the size (in bytes) required by the XSAVE instruction for an XSAVE area containing all the user state components corresponding to bits currently set in XCR0.
  - — CPUID function 0DH, sub-function 1.
    - EAX[0] enumerates support for the XSAVEOPT instruction. The instruction is supported if and only if this bit is 1. If EAX[0] = 0, execution of XSAVEOPT causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).
    - EAX[1] enumerates support for **compaction extensions** to the XSAVE feature set. The following are supported if this bit is 1:

1. If CPUID.1:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] = 1, XGETBV and XSETBV may be executed with ECX = 0 (to read and write XCR0). Any support for execution of these instructions with other values of ECX is enumerated separately.

  - The compacted format of the extended region of XSAVE areas (see Section 13.4.3).
  - The XSAVEC instruction. If EAX[1] = 0, execution of XSAVEC causes a #UD.
  - Execution of the compacted form of XRSTOR (see Section 13.8).
- EAX[2] enumerates support for execution of XGETBV with ECX = 1. This allows software to determine the state of the init optimization. See Section 13.6.
- EAX[3] enumerates support for XSAVES, XRSTORS, and the IA32_XSS MSR. If EAX[3] = 0, execution of XSAVES or XRSTORS causes a #UD; an attempt to access the IA32_XSS MSR using RDMSR or WRMSR causes a general-protection exception (#GP). Every processor that supports a supervisor state component sets EAX[3]. Every processor that sets EAX[3] (XSAVES, XRSTORS, IA32_XSS) will also set EAX[1] (the compaction extensions).
- EAX[4] enumerates general support for extended feature disable (XFD). See Section 13.14 for details.
- EAX[31:5] are reserved.
- EBX enumerates the size (in bytes) defined as follows:
  - If EAX[3] is enumerated as 1, EBX enumerates the size required by the XSAVES instruction for an XSAVE area containing all the state components corresponding to bits currently set in XCR0 | IA32_XSS.
  - If EAX[3] is enumerated as 0 and EAX[1] is enumerated as 1, EBX enumerates the size required by the XSAVEC instruction for an XSAVE area containing all the state components corresponding to bits currently set in XCR0.
  - If EAX[1] and EAX[3] are both enumerated as 0, EBX enumerates zero.
- EDX:ECX is a bitmap of all the supervisor state components that can be managed by XSAVES and XRSTORS. A bit can be set in the IA32_XSS MSR if and only if the corresponding bit is set in this bitmap.

NOTE

In summary, the XSAVE feature set supports state component *i* ($0 \le i < 63$) if one of the following is true: (1) $i < 32$ and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[*i*] = 1; (2) $i \ge 32$ and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[*i*–32] = 1; (3) $i < 32$ and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):ECX[*i*] = 1; or (4) $i \ge 32$ and CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EDX[*i*–32] = 1. The XSAVE feature set supports user state component *i* if (1) or (2) holds; if (3) or (4) holds, state component *i* is a supervisor state component and support is limited to XSAVES and XRSTORS.

— CPUID function 0DH, sub-function *i* ($i > 1$). This sub-function enumerates details for state component *i*. If the XSAVE feature set supports state component *i* (see note above), the following items provide specific details:

- EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for state component *i*.
- If state component *i* is a user state component, EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section used for state component *i*. (This offset applies only when the standard format for the extended region of the XSAVE area is being used; see Section 13.4.3.)
- If state component *i* is a supervisor state component, EBX returns 0.
- If state component *i* is a user state component, ECX[0] return 0; if state component *i* is a supervisor state component, ECX[0] returns 1.
- The value returned by ECX[1] indicates the alignment of state component *i* when the compacted format of the extended region of an XSAVE area is used (see Section 13.4.3). If ECX[1] returns 0, state component *i* is located immediately following the preceding state component; if ECX[1] returns 1, state component *i* is located on the next 64-byte boundary following the preceding state component.
- If the processor supports XFD for state component *i*, ECX[2] returns 1; otherwise, ECX[2] returns 0.
- ECX[31:3] and EDX return 0.

If the XSAVE feature set does not support state component *i*, sub-function *i* returns 0 in EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX.

13.3 ENABLING THE XSAVE FEATURE SET AND XSAVE-ENABLED FEATURES

Software enables the XSAVE feature set by setting CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] to 1 (e.g., with the MOV to CR4 instruction). If this bit is 0, execution of any of XGETBV, XRSTOR, XRSTORS, XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, XSAVES, and XSETBV causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

When CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and CPL = 0, executing the XSETBV instruction with ECX = 0 writes the 64-bit value in EDX:EAX to XCR0 (EAX is written to XCR0[31:0] and EDX to XCR0[63:32]). (Execution of the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault — #GP — if CPL > 0.) The following items provide details regarding individual bits in XCR0:

- XCR0[0] is associated with x87 state (see Section 13.5.1). XCR0[0] is always 1. It has that value coming out of RESET. Executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0 and EAX[0] is 0.
- XCR0[1] is associated with SSE state (see Section 13.5.2). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage SSE state only if XCR0[1] = 1. The value of XCR0[1] in no way determines whether software can execute SSE instructions (these instructions can be executed even if XCR0[1] = 0).

  XCR0[1] is 0 coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, every processor that supports the XSAVE feature set allows software to set XCR0[1].
- XCR0[2] is associated with AVX state (see Section 13.5.3). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage AVX state only if XCR0[2] = 1. In addition, software can execute Intel AVX instructions only if CR4.OSXSAVE = XCR0[2] = 1. Otherwise, any execution of an Intel AVX instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

  XCR0[2] is 0 coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[2] if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[2] = 1. In addition, executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0 and EAX[2:1] has the value 10b; that is, software cannot enable the XSAVE feature set for AVX state but not for SSE state.

  As noted in Section 13.1, the processor will preserve AVX state unmodified if software clears XCR0[2]. However, clearing XCR0[2] while AVX state is not in its initial configuration may cause SSE instructions to incur a power and performance penalty. See Section 14.5.3, "Enable the Use Of XSAVE Feature Set And XSAVE State Components," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A, for how system software can avoid this penalty.
- XCR0[4:3] are associated with MPX state (see Section 13.5.4). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage MPX state only if XCR0[4:3] = 11b. In addition, MPX instructions operate as defined only if CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and XCR0[4:3] = 11b. Otherwise, execution of an MPX instruction causes no operation (as a NOP instruction); in addition, executions of CALL, RET, JMP, and Jcc do not initialize the bounds registers, and they ignore any F2H (BND) prefix.[1]

  XCR0[4:3] have value 00b coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[4:3] to 11b if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[4:3] = 11b. In addition, executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0, EAX[4:3] is neither 00b nor 11b; that is, software can enable the XSAVE feature set for MPX state only if it does so for both state components.

  As noted in Section 13.1, the processor will preserve MPX state unmodified if software clears XCR0[4:3].
- XCR0[7:5] are associated with AVX-512 state (see Section 13.5.5). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage AVX-512 state only if XCR0[7:5] = 111b. In addition, software can execute Intel AVX-512 instructions only if CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and XCR0[7:5] = 111b. Otherwise, any execution of an Intel AVX-512 instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

  XCR0[7:5] have value 000b coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[7:5] to 111b if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[7:5] = 111b. In addition, executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0, EAX[7:5] is not 000b, and any bit is clear in EAX[2:1] or EAX[7:5]; that is, software can enable the XSAVE feature set for AVX-512 state only if it does so for all three state components, and only if it also does so for AVX state and SSE state. This implies that the value of XCR0[7:5] is always either 000b or 111b.

  As noted in Section 13.1, the processor will preserve AVX-512 state unmodified if software clears XCR0[7:5]. However, clearing XCR0[7:5] while AVX-512 state is not in its initial configuration may cause SSE and Intel AVX instructions to incur a power and performance penalty. See Section 14.5.3, "Enable the Use Of XSAVE Feature

1. Prior to the introduction of MPX, the opcodes defining MPX instructions operated as NOP, and the CALL, RET, JMP, and Jcc instructions ignored any F2H prefix.

Set And XSAVE State Components," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A, for how system software can avoid this penalty.

- XCR0[9] is associated with PKRU state (see Section 13.5.7). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage PKRU state only if XCR0[9] = 1. The value of XCR0[9] in no way determines whether software can use protection keys or execute other instructions that access PKRU state (these instructions can be executed even if XCR0[9] = 0).

  XCR0[9] is 0 coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[9] if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[9] = 1.

- XCR0[18:17] are associated with AMX state (see Section 13.5.5). Software can use the XSAVE feature set to manage AMX state only if XCR0[18:17] = 11b. In addition, software can execute Intel AMX instructions only if CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 and XCR0[18:17] = 11b. Otherwise, any execution of an Intel AMX instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

  XCR0[18:17] have value 00b coming out of RESET. As noted in Section 13.2, a processor allows software to set XCR0[18:17] to 11b if and only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=0):EAX[18:17] = 11b. In addition, executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0 and EAX[17] ≠ EAX[18] (TILECFG and TILEDATA must be enabled together). This implies that the value of XCR0[18:17] is always either 00b or 11b.

  While Intel AMX instructions can be executed only in 64-bit mode, instructions of the XSAVE feature set can operate on TILECFG and TILEDATA in any mode. It is recommended that only 64-bit operating systems enable Intel AMX by setting XCR0[18:17].

- XCR0[63:19], XCR0[16:10], and XCR0[8] are reserved.[1] Executing the XSETBV instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = 0 and any corresponding bit in EDX:EAX is not 0. These bits in XCR0 are all 0 coming out of RESET.

Software operating with CPL > 0 may need to determine whether the XSAVE feature set and certain XSAVE-enabled features have been enabled. If CPL > 0, execution of the MOV from CR4 instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP). The following alternative mechanisms allow software to discover the enabling of the XSAVE feature set regardless of CPL:

- The value of CR4.OSXSAVE is returned in CPUID.1:ECX.OSXSAVE[bit 27]. If software determines that CPUID.1:ECX.OSXSAVE = 1, the processor supports the XSAVE feature set and the feature set has been enabled in CR4.
- Executing the XGETBV instruction with ECX = 0 returns the value of XCR0 in EDX:EAX. XGETBV can be executed if CR4.OSXSAVE = 1 (if CPUID.1:ECX.OSXSAVE = 1), regardless of CPL.

Thus, software can use the following algorithm to determine the support and enabling for the XSAVE feature set:

1. Use CPUID to discover the value of CPUID.1:ECX.OSXSAVE.
   - — If the bit is 0, either the XSAVE feature set is not supported by the processor or has not been enabled by software. Either way, the XSAVE feature set is not available, nor are XSAVE-enabled features such as AVX.
   - — If the bit is 1, the processor supports the XSAVE feature set — including the XGETBV instruction — and it has been enabled by software. The XSAVE feature set can be used to manage x87 state (because XCR0[0] is always 1). Software requiring more detailed information can go on to the next step.
2. Execute XGETBV with ECX = 0 to discover the value of XCR0. If XCR0[1] = 1, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage SSE state. If XCR0[2] = 1, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage AVX state and software can execute Intel AVX instructions. If XCR0[4:3] is 11b, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage MPX state and software can execute Intel MPX instructions. If XCR0[7:5] is 111b, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage AVX-512 state and software can execute Intel AVX-512 instructions. If XCR0[9] = 1, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage PKRU state.

The IA32_XSS MSR (with MSR index DA0H) is zero coming out of RESET. If CR4.OSXSAVE = 1, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX[3] = 1, and CPL = 0, executing the WRMSR instruction with ECX = DA0H writes the 64-bit value in EDX:EAX to the IA32_XSS MSR (EAX is written to IA32_XSS[31:0] and EDX to IA32_XSS[63:32]). The following items provide details regarding individual bits in the IA32_XSS MSR:

1. Bit 8 and bits 16:10 correspond to supervisor state components. Since bits can be set in XCR0 only for user state components, those bits of XCR0 must be 0.

- IA32_XSS[8] is associated with PT state (see Section 13.5.6). Software can use XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage PT state only if IA32_XSS[8] = 1. The value of IA32_XSS[8] does not determine whether software can use Intel Processor Trace (the feature can be used even if IA32_XSS[8] = 0).
- IA32_XSS[10] is associated with PASID state (see Section 13.5.8). Software can use the XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage PASID state only if IA32_XSS[10] = 1. The value of IA32_XSS[10] does not determine whether software can use the ENQCMD instruction, which uses the IA32_PASID MSR. (ENQCMD can be used even if IA32_XSS[10] is 0.)
- IA32_XSS[12:11] are associated with CET state (see Section 13.5.9), IA32_XSS[11] with CET_U state and IA32_XSS[12] with CET_S state. Software can use the XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage CET_U state (respectively, CET_S state) only if IA32_XSS[11] = 1 (respectively, IA32_XSS[12] = 1). The value of IA32_XSS[12:11] does not determine whether software can use CET (the feature can be used even if either of IA32_XSS[12:11] is 0).
- IA32_XSS[13] is associated with HDC state (see Section 13.5.10). Software can use XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage HDC state only if IA32_XSS[13] = 1. The value of IA32_XSS[13] does not determine whether software can use hardware duty cycling (the feature can be used even if IA32_XSS[13] = 0).
- IA32_XSS[14] is associated with UINTR state (see Section 13.5.11). Software can use XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage UINTR state only if IA32_XSS[14] = 1. The value of IA32_XSS[14] does not determine whether software can use user interrupts (the feature can be used even if IA32_XSS[14] = 0).
- IA32_XSS[15] is associated with LBR state (see Section 13.5.12). Software can use XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage LBR state only if IA32_XSS[15] = 1. The value of IA32_XSS[15] does not determine whether software can use LBRs (the feature can be used even if IA32_XSS[15] = 0).
- IA32_XSS[16] is associated with HWP state (see Section 13.5.13). Software can use XSAVES and XRSTORS to manage HWP state only if IA32_XSS[16] = 1. The value of IA32_XSS[16] does not determine whether software can use hardware P-states (the feature can be used even if IA32_XSS[16] = 0).
- IA32_XSS[63:17], IA32_XSS[9] and IA32_XSS[7:0] are reserved.[1] Executing the WRMSR instruction causes a general-protection fault (#GP) if ECX = DA0H and any corresponding bit in EDX:EAX is not 0. These bits in XCR0 are all 0 coming out of RESET.

The IA32_XSS MSR is 0 coming out of RESET.

There is no mechanism by which software operating with CPL > 0 can discover the value of the IA32_XSS MSR.

13.4 XSAVE AREA

The XSAVE feature set includes instructions that save and restore the XSAVE-managed state components to and from memory: XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES (for saving); and XRSTOR and XRSTORS (for restoring). The processor organizes the state components in a region of memory called an **XSAVE area**. Each of the save and restore instructions takes a memory operand that specifies the 64-byte aligned base address of the XSAVE area on which it operates.

Every XSAVE area has the following format:

- The **legacy region**. The legacy region of an XSAVE area comprises the 512 bytes starting at the area's base address. It is used to manage the state components for x87 state and SSE state. The legacy region is described in more detail in Section 13.4.1.
- The **XSAVE header**. The XSAVE header of an XSAVE area comprises the 64 bytes starting at an offset of 512 bytes from the area's base address. The XSAVE header is described in more detail in Section 13.4.2.
- The **extended region**. The extended region of an XSAVE area starts at an offset of 576 bytes from the area's base address. It is used to manage the state components other than those for x87 state and SSE state. The extended region is described in more detail in Section 13.4.3. The size of the extended region is determined by which state components the processor supports and which bits have been set in XCR0 and IA32_XSS (see Section 13.3).

1. Bit 9 and bits 7:0 correspond to user state components. Since bits can be set in the IA32_XSS MSR only for supervisor state components, those bits of the MSR must be 0.

13.4.1 Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area

The legacy region of an XSAVE area comprises the 512 bytes starting at the area's base address. It has the same format as the FXSAVE area (see Section 10.5.1). The XSAVE feature set uses the legacy area for x87 state (state component 0) and SSE state (state component 1). Table 13-1 illustrates the format of the first 416 bytes of the legacy region of an XSAVE area.

Table 13-1. Format of the Legacy Region of an XSAVE Area

15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5	4	3 2	1 0	
FIP[63:48] or reserved	FCS or FIP[47:32]	FIP[31:0]		FOP	Rsvd.	FTW	FSW	FCW	**0**
MXCSR_MASK		MXCSR		FDP[63:48] or reserved	FDS or FDP[47:32]		FDP[31:0]		**16**
Reserved			ST0/MM0						**32**
Reserved			ST1/MM1						**48**
Reserved			ST2/MM2						**64**
Reserved			ST3/MM3						**80**
Reserved			ST4/MM4						**96**
Reserved			ST5/MM5						**112**
Reserved			ST6/MM6						**128**
Reserved			ST7/MM7						**144**
XMM0									**160**
XMM1									**176**
XMM2									**192**
XMM3									**208**
XMM4									**224**
XMM5									**240**
XMM6									**256**
XMM7									**272**
XMM8									**288**
XMM9									**304**
XMM10									**320**
XMM11									**336**
XMM12									**352**
XMM13									**368**
XMM14									**384**
XMM15									**400**

The x87 state component comprises bytes 23:0 and bytes 159:32. The SSE state component comprises bytes 31:24 and bytes 415:160. The XSAVE feature set does not use bytes 511:416; bytes 463:416 are reserved.

Section 13.7 through Section 13.9 provide details of how instructions in the XSAVE feature set use the legacy region of an XSAVE area.

13.4.2 XSAVE Header

The XSAVE header of an XSAVE area comprises the 64 bytes starting at offset 512 from the area's base address:

- Bytes 7:0 of the XSAVE header is a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called **XSTATE_BV**. It identifies the state components in the XSAVE area.
- Bytes 15:8 of the XSAVE header is a state-component bitmap called **XCOMP_BV**. It is used as follows:
  - XCOMP_BV[63] indicates the format of the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). If it is clear, the standard format is used. If it is set, the compacted format is used; XCOMP_BV[62:0] provide format specifics as specified in Section 13.4.3.
  - XCOMP_BV[63] determines which form of the XRSTOR instruction is used. If the bit is set, the compacted form is used; otherwise, the standard form is used. See Section 13.8.
  - All bits in XCOMP_BV should be 0 if the processor does not support the compaction extensions to the XSAVE feature set.
- Bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are reserved.

Section 13.7 through Section 13.9 provide details of how instructions in the XSAVE feature set use the XSAVE header of an XSAVE area.

13.4.3 Extended Region of an XSAVE Area

The extended region of an XSAVE area starts at byte offset 576 from the area's base address. The size of the extended region is determined by which state components the processor supports and which bits have been set in XCR0 | IA32_XSS (see Section 13.3). The XSAVE feature set uses the extended area for each state component *i*, where $i \geq 2$.

The extended region of the an XSAVE area may have one of two formats. The **standard format** is supported by all processors that support the XSAVE feature set; the **compacted format** is supported by those processors that support the compaction extensions to the XSAVE feature set (see Section 13.2). Bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2) indicates which format is used.

The following items describe the two possible formats of the extended region:

- **Standard format.** Each state component *i* ($i \geq 2$) is located at the byte offset from the base address of the XSAVE area enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=*i*):EBX. (CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=*i*):EAX enumerates the number of bytes required for state component *i*.
- **Compacted format.** Each state component *i* ($i \geq 2$) is located at a byte offset from the base address of the XSAVE area based on the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE header:
  - If XCOMP_BV[*i*] = 0, state component *i* is not in the XSAVE area.
  - If XCOMP_BV[*i*] = 1, state component *i* is located at a byte offset $location_I$ from the base address of the XSAVE area, where $location_I$ is determined by the following items:
    - If XCOMP_BV[*j*] = 0 for every *j*, $2 \leq j < i$, $location_I$ is 576. (This item applies if *i* is the first bit set in bits 62:2 of the XCOMP_BV; it implies that state component *i* is located at the beginning of the extended region.)
    - Otherwise, let *j*, $2 \leq j < i$, be the greatest value such that XCOMP_BV[*j*] = 1. Then $location_I$ is determined by the following values: $location_J$; $size_J$, as enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=*j*):EAX; and the value of $align_I$, as enumerated in CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=*i*):ECX[1]:
      - If $align_I = 0$, $location_I = location_J + size_J$. (This item implies that state component *i* is located immediately following the preceding state component whose bit is set in XCOMP_BV.)
      - If $align_I = 1$, $location_I$ = ceiling($location_J + size_J$, 64). (This item implies that state component *i* is located on the next 64-byte boundary following the preceding state component whose bit is set in XCOMP_BV.)

13.5 XSAVE-MANAGED STATE

The section provides details regarding how the XSAVE feature set interacts with the various XSAVE-managed state components.

Unless otherwise state, the state pertaining to a particular state component is saved beginning at byte 0 of the section of the XSAVE are corresponding to that state component.

13.5.1 x87 State

Instructions in the XSAVE feature set can manage the same state of the x87 FPU execution environment (**x87 state**) that can be managed using the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions. They organize all x87 state as a user state component in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). This region is illustrated in Table 13-1; the x87 state is listed below, along with details of its interactions with the XSAVE feature set:

- Bytes 1:0, 3:2, 7:6. These are used for the x87 FPU Control Word (FCW), the x87 FPU Status Word (FSW), and the x87 FPU Opcode (FOP), respectively.
- Byte 4 is used for an abridged version of the x87 FPU Tag Word (FTW). The following items describe its usage:
  - For each j, $0 \le j \le 7$, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES save a 0 into bit j of byte 4 if x87 FPU data register STj has a empty tag; otherwise, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES save a 1 into bit j of byte 4.
  - For each j, $0 \le j \le 7$, XRSTOR and XRSTORS establish the tag value for x87 FPU data register STj as follows. If bit j of byte 4 is 0, the tag for STj in the tag register for that data register is marked empty (11B); otherwise, the x87 FPU sets the tag for STj based on the value being loaded into that register (see below).
- Bytes 15:8 are used as follows:
  - If the instruction has no REX prefix, or if REX.W = 0:
    - Bytes 11:8 are used for bits 31:0 of the x87 FPU Instruction Pointer Offset (FIP).
    - If CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX[bit 13] = 0, bytes 13:12 are used for x87 FPU Instruction Pointer Selector (FCS). Otherwise, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES save these bytes as 0000H, and XRSTOR and XRSTORS ignore them.
    - Bytes 15:14 are not used.
  - If the instruction has a REX prefix with REX.W = 1, bytes 15:8 are used for the full 64 bits of FIP.
- Bytes 23:16 are used as follows:
  - If the instruction has no REX prefix, or if REX.W = 0:
    - Bytes 19:16 are used for bits 31:0 of the x87 FPU Data Pointer Offset (FDP).
    - If CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):EBX[bit 13] = 0, bytes 21:20 are used for x87 FPU Data Pointer Selector (FDS). Otherwise, XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES save these bytes as 0000H; and XRSTOR and XRSTORS ignore them.
    - Bytes 23:22 are not used.
  - If the instruction has a REX prefix with REX.W = 1, bytes 23:16 are used for the full 64 bits of FDP.
- Bytes 31:24 are used for SSE state (see Section 13.5.2).
- Bytes 159:32 are used for the registers ST0–ST7 (MM0–MM7). Each of the 8 register is allocated a 128-bit region, with the low 80 bits used for the register and the upper 48 bits unused.

x87 state is XSAVE-managed but the x87 FPU feature is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on x87 state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1).[1] Software can otherwise use x87 state even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled.

1. The processor ensures that XCR0[0] is always 1.

13.5.2 SSE State

Instructions in the XSAVE feature set can manage the registers used by the streaming SIMD extensions (**SSE state**) just as the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions do. They organize all SSE state as a user state component in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). This region is illustrated in Table 13-1; the SSE state is listed below, along with details of its interactions with the XSAVE feature set:

- Bytes 23:0 are used for x87 state (see Section 13.5.1).
- Bytes 27:24 are used for the MXCSR register. XRSTOR and XRSTORS generate general-protection faults (#GP) in response to attempts to set any of the reserved bits of the MXCSR register.[1]
- Bytes 31:28 are used for the MXCSR_MASK value. XRSTOR and XRSTORS ignore this field.
- Bytes 159:32 are used for x87 state.
- Bytes 287:160 are used for the registers XMM0–XMM7.
- Bytes 415:288 are used for the registers XMM8–XMM15. These fields are used only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES outside 64-bit mode do not modify these bytes; executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode do not update XMM8–XMM15. See Section 13.13.

SSE state is XSAVE-managed but the SSE feature is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on SSE state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage SSE state (XCR0[1] = 1). Software can otherwise use SSE state even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage SSE state.

13.5.3 AVX State

The register state used by the Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions (Intel AVX) comprises the MXCSR register and 16 256-bit vector registers called YMM0–YMM15. The low 128 bits of each register YMM*i* is identical to the SSE register XMM*i*. Thus, the new state register state added by Intel AVX comprises the upper 128 bits of the registers YMM0–YMM15. These 16 128-bit values are denoted YMM0_H–YMM15_H and are collectively called **AVX state**.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages AVX state as user state component 2. Thus, AVX state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3).

As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=2):EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for AVX state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=2):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for AVX state.

The XSAVE feature set partitions YMM0_H–YMM15_H in a manner similar to that used for the XMM registers (see Section 13.5.2). Bytes 127:0 of the AVX-state section are used for YMM0_H–YMM7_H. Bytes 255:128 are used for YMM8_H–YMM15_H, but they are used only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES outside 64-bit mode do not modify bytes 255:128; executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode do not update YMM8_H–YMM15_H. See Section 13.13. In general, bytes 16*i*+15:16*i* are used for YMM*i*_H (for $0 \leq i \leq 15$).

AVX state is XSAVE-managed and the Intel AVX feature is XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on AVX state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage AVX state (XCR0[2] = 1). Intel AVX instructions cannot be used unless the XSAVE feature set is enabled and has been configured to manage AVX state.

13.5.4 MPX State

The register state used by the Intel® Memory Protection Extensions (MPX) comprises the 4 128-bit bounds registers BND0–BND3 (**BNDREGS state**); and the 64-bit user-mode configuration register BNDCFGU and the 64-bit MPX status register BNDSTATUS (collectively, **BNDCSR state**). Together, these two user state components compose **MPX state**.

1. While MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK are part of SSE state, their treatment by the XSAVE feature set is not the same as that of the XMM registers. See Section 13.7 through Section 13.11 for details.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages MPX state as state components 3–4. Thus, MPX state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). The following items detail how these state components are organized in this region:

- **BNDREGS state.**
  As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=3):EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for BNDREGS state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=3):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for BNDREGS state. The BNDREGS section is used for the 4 128-bit bound registers BND0–BND3, with bytes 16*i*+15:16*i* being used for BND*i.*
- **BNDCSR state.**
  As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=4):EBX enumerates the offset of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for BNDCSR state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=4):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for BNDCSR state. In the BNDSCR section, bytes 7:0 are used for BNDCFGU and bytes 15:8 are used for BNDSTATUS.

Both components of MPX state are XSAVE-managed and the Intel MPX feature is XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on MPX state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage MPX state (XCR0[4:3] = 11b). Intel MPX instructions cannot be used unless the XSAVE feature set is enabled and has been configured to manage MPX state.

13.5.5 AVX-512 State

The register state used by the Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions 512 (Intel AVX-512) comprises the MXCSR register, the 8 64-bit opmask registers k0–k7, and 32 512-bit vector registers called ZMM0–ZMM31. For each *i*, 0 ≤ *i* ≤ 15, the low 256 bits of register ZMM*i* is identical to the Intel AVX register YMM*i*. Thus, the new state register state added by Intel AVX-512 comprises the following user state components:

- The opmask registers, collectively called **opmask state**.
- The upper 256 bits of the registers ZMM0–ZMM15. These 16 256-bit values are denoted ZMM0_H–ZMM15_H and are collectively called **ZMM_Hi256 state**.
- The 16 512-bit registers ZMM16–ZMM31, collectively called **Hi16_ZMM state**.

Together, these three state components compose **AVX-512 state**.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages AVX-512 state as state components 5–7. Thus, AVX-512 state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). The following items detail how these state components are organized in this region:

- **Opmask state.**
  As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=5):EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for opmask state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=5):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for opmask state. The opmask section is used for the 8 64-bit opmask registers k0–k7, with bytes 8*i*+7:8*i* being used for k*i.*
- **ZMM_Hi256 state.**
  As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=6):EBX enumerates the offset of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for ZMM_Hi256 state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=6):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for ZMM_Hi256 state.

  The XSAVE feature set partitions ZMM0_H–ZMM15_H in a manner similar to that used for the XMM registers (see Section 13.5.2). Bytes 255:0 of the ZMM_Hi256-state section are used for ZMM0_H–ZMM7_H. Bytes 511:256 are used for ZMM8_H–ZMM15_H, but they are used only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES outside 64-bit mode do not modify bytes 511:256; executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode do not update ZMM8_H–ZMM15_H. See Section 13.13. In general, bytes 32*i*+31:32*i* are used for ZMM*i*_H (for 0 ≤ *i* ≤ 15).
- **Hi16_ZMM state.**
  As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=7):EBX enumerates the offset of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for Hi16_ZMM state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=7):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for Hi16_ZMM state.

The XSAVE feature set accesses Hi16_ZMM state only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XSAVE, XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES outside 64-bit mode do not modify the Hi16_ZMM section; executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode do not update ZMM16–ZMM31. See Section 13.13. In general, bytes 64(*i*-16)+63:64(*i*-16) are used for ZMM*i* (for 16 ≤ *i* ≤ 31).

All three components of AVX-512 state are XSAVE-managed and the Intel AVX-512 feature is XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on AVX-512 state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage AVX-512 state (XCR0[7:5] = 111b). Intel AVX-512 instructions cannot be used unless the XSAVE feature set is enabled and has been configured to manage AVX-512 state.

13.5.6 PT State

The register state used by Intel Processor Trace (**PT state**) comprises the following 9 MSRs: IA32_RTIT_CTL, IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE, IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS, IA32_RTIT_STATUS, IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH, IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A, IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B, IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A, and IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B.[1]

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages PT state as supervisor state component 8. Thus, PT state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=8):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for PT state. The MSRs are each allocated 8 bytes in the state component in the order given above. Thus, IA32_RTIT_CTL is at byte offset 0, IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE at byte offset 8, etc. Any locations in the state component at or beyond byte offset 72 are reserved.

PT state is XSAVE-managed but Intel Processor Trace is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on PT state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage PT state (IA32_XSS[8] = 1). Software can otherwise use Intel Processor Trace and access its MSRs (using RDMSR and WRMSR) even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage PT state.

The following items describe special treatment of PT state by the XSAVES and XRSTORS instructions:

- If XSAVES saves PT state, the instruction clears IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn (bit 0) after saving the value of the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR and before saving any other PT state. If XSAVES causes a fault or a VM exit, it restores IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn to its original value.
- If XSAVES saves PT state, the instruction saves zeroes in the reserved portions of the state component.
- If XRSTORS would restore (or initialize) PT state and IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn = 1, the instruction causes a general-protection exception (#GP) before modifying PT state.
- If XRSTORS causes an exception or a VM exit, it does so before any modification to IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn (even if it has loaded other PT state).

13.5.7 PKRU State

The register state used by the protection-key feature (**PKRU state**) is the 32-bit PKRU register. As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages PKRU state as user state component 9. Thus, PKRU state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3).

As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=9):EBX enumerates the offset (in bytes, from the base of the XSAVE area) of the section of the extended region of the XSAVE area used for PKRU state (when the standard format of the extended region is used). CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=9):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for PKRU state. The XSAVE feature set uses bytes 3:0 of the PK-state section for the PKRU register.

PKRU state is XSAVE-managed but the protection-key feature is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on PKRU state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage PKRU state (XCR0[9] = 1). Software can otherwise use protection keys and access PKRU state even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage PKRU state.

---

1. These MSRs might not be supported by every processor that supports Intel Processor Trace. Software can use the CPUID instruction to discover which are supported; see Section 33.3.1, "Detection of Intel Processor Trace and Capability Enumeration," of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C.

The value of the PKRU register determines the access rights for user-mode linear addresses. (See Section 4.6, "Access Rights," of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.) The access rights that pertain to an execution of the XRSTOR and XRSTORS instructions are determined by the value of the register before the execution and not by any value that the execution might load into the PKRU register.

13.5.8 PASID State

The register state used by the ENQCMD instruction and process address space identifiers (**PASID state**) comprises the IA32_PASID MSR.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages PASID state as supervisor state component 10. Thus, PASID state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=10):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for PASID state. The IA32_PASID MSR is allocated 8 bytes at byte offset 0 in the state component.

PASID state is XSAVE-managed but the ENQCMD instruction and process address space identifiers are not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on PASID state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage PASID state (IA32_XSS[10] = 1). Software can otherwise use the ENQCMD instruction and process address space identifiers, and access the IA32_PASID MSR (using RDMSR and WRMSR) even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage PASID state.

13.5.9 CET State

The register state used by Control-Flow Enforcement Technology (CET) comprises the two 64-bit MSRs (IA32_U_CET and IA32_PL3_SSP) that manage CET when CPL = 3 (**CET_U state**); and the three 64-bit MSRs (IA32_PL0_SSP–IA32_PL2_SSP) that manage CET when CPL < 3 (**CET_S state**). Together, these two supervisor state components compose **CET state**.[1]

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages CET state as supervisor state components 11–12. Thus, CET state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). The following items detail how these state components are organized in this region:

- **CET_U state.**
  As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=11):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for CET_U state. The CET_U section is used for the 64-bit MSRs IA32_U_CET and IA32_PL3_SSP, with bytes 7:0 being used for IA32_U_CET and bytes 15:8 being used for IA32_PL3_SSP.
- **CET_S state.**
  As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=12):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for CET_S state. The CET_S section is used for the three 64-bit MSRs IA32_PL0_SSP–IA32_PL2_SSP, with bytes 8*i*+7:8*i* being used for IA32_PL*i*_SSP.

The two components of CET state are XSAVE-managed and CET is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on CET_U state (respectively, CET_S state) only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage CET_U state (respectively, CET_S state) by setting IA32_XSS[11] (respectively, IA32_XSS[12]). Software can otherwise use CET and access the CET MSRs (using RDMSR and WRMSR) even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage CET state.

13.5.10 HDC State

The register state used by hardware duty cycling (**HDC state**) comprises the IA32_PM_CTL1 MSR.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages HDC state as supervisor state component 13. Thus, HDC state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=13):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for HDC state. The IA32_PM_CTL1 MSR is allocated 8 bytes at byte offset 0 in the state component.

1. The IA32_S_CET and IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR MSRs also control CET when CPL < 3. However, they are not managed by the XSAVE feature set and are thus not considered in this chapter.

HDC state is XSAVE-managed but hardware duty cycling is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on HDC state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage HDC state (IA32_XSS[13] = 1). Software can otherwise use hardware duty cycling and access the IA32_PM_CTL1 MSR (using RDMSR and WRMSR) even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage HDC state.

13.5.11 UINTR State

The register state used by user interrupts (**UINTR state**) comprises 48 bytes in memory with the following layout:

- Bytes 7:0 are for the IA32_UINTR_HANDLER MSR.
- Bytes 15:8 are for the IA32_UINTR_STACKADJUST MSR.
- Bytes 23:16 are for the IA32_UINTR_MISC MSR with exception of the last bit (bit 7 of byte 23), which is used for UIF. (Because UIF is not part of the IA32_UINTR_MISC MSR, software that reads a value from bytes 23:16 should clear bit 63 of that 64-bit value before attempting to write it to the IA32_UINTR_MISC MSR.).
- Bytes 31:24 are for the IA32_UINTR_PD MSR.
- Bytes 39:32 are for the IA32_UINTR_RR MSR.
- Bytes 47:40 are for the IA32_UINTR_TT MSR.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages UINTR state as supervisor state component 14. Thus, UINTR state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=14):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for UINTR state.

UINTR state is XSAVE-managed but user interrupts are not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on UINTR state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage UINTR state (IA32_XSS[14] = 1). Software can otherwise use user interrupts and access the MSRs (using RDMSR and WRMSR) even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage UINTR state.

The management of the UINTR state component by XSAVES follows the architecture of the XSAVE feature set. The following items identify points that are specific to saving the UINTR state component:

- XSAVES writes the user-interrupt registers to the user-interrupt state component using the format specified above.
- XSAVES stores zeros to bits and bytes identified above as reserved.
- The values saved for the IA32_UINTR_HANDLER, IA32_UINTR_STACKADJUST, IA32_UINTR_PD, and IA32_UINTR_TT MSRs are always canonical relative to the maximum linear-address width enumerated by CPUID[1].
- After saving the user-interrupt state component, XSAVES clears UINV. (UINV is IA32_UINTR_MISC[39:32]; XSAVES does not modify the remainder of that MSR.)

The management of the user-interrupt state component by XRSTORS follows the architecture of the XSAVE feature set. The following items identify points that are specific to restoring the user-interrupt state component:

- Before restoring the user-interrupt state component, XRSTORS verifies that UINV is 0. If it is not, XRSTORS causes a general-protection fault (#GP) before loading any part of the user-interrupt state component. (UINV is IA32_UINTR_MISC[39:32]; XRSTORS does not check the contents of the remainder of that MSR.)
- If the instruction mask and XSAVE area used by XRSTORS indicates that the user-interrupt state component should be loaded from the XSAVE area, XRSTORS reads the user-interrupt registers from the XSAVE area using the format identified above. The values read cause a general-protection fault (#GP) in any of the following cases:
  - If the value to be loaded into any one of the IA32_UINTR_HANDLER, IA32_UINTR_STACKADJUST, IA32_UINTR_PD, or IA32_UINTR_TT MSRs is not canonical relative to the maximum linear-address width enumerated by CPUID.
  - If the value to be loaded into the IA32_UINTR_MISC MSR sets any of bits 62:40. These bits are reserved in the MSR. (Bit 63 is also reserved in the MSR, but the XSAVE feature set uses bit 63 of this value for UIF.)

1. They might not be canonical relative to the current paging mode if it supports only smaller linear addresses.

  - If the value to be loaded into the IA32_UINTR_ PD MSR sets any of bits 5:0. These bits are reserved in the MSR.
  - If the value to be loaded into the IA32_UINTR_ TT MSR sets any of bits 3:1. These bits are reserved in the MSR.
- If XRSTORS causes a fault or a VM exit after loading any part of the user-interrupt state component, XRSTORS clears UINV before delivering the fault or VM exit. (Other elements of user-interrupt state, including other parts of the IA32_UINTR_MISC MSR, may retain the values that were loaded by XRSTORS.)
- After an execution of XRSTORS that loads the user-interrupt state component, the logical processor recognizes a pending user interrupt if and only if some bit is set in the IA32_UINTR_RR MSR (see Section 7.4.1 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A).

13.5.12 LBR State

The register state used by last-branch records (**LBR state**) comprises 101 MSRs organized as follows: IA32_LBR_CTL; IA32_LBR_DEPTH; IA32_LER_FROM_IP; IA32_LER_TO_IP; IA32_LER_INFO; and 32 triples of MSRs, IA32_LBR_*i*_FROM_IP, IA32_LBR_*i*_TO_IP, IA32_LBR_*i*_INFO, for each value of *i*, $0 \le i \le 31$.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages LBR state as supervisor state component 15. Thus, LBR state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=15):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for LBR state. The IA32_LBR_CTL MSR is allocated 8 bytes at byte offset 0 in the state component. The remaining MSRs are each allocated 8 bytes in the state component in the order given above. Thus, IA32_LBR_DEPTH is at byte offset 8, … , IA32_LBR_0_FROM_IP at byte offset 40, IA32_LBR_0_TO_IP at byte offset 48, IA32_LBR_0_INFO at byte offset 56, IA32_LBR_1_FROM_IP at byte offset 64, …, and IA32_LBR_31_INFO at byte offset 800. Any locations in the state component at or beyond byte offset 808 are reserved.

LBR state is XSAVE-managed but LBRs are not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on LBR state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage LBR state (IA32_XSS[15] = 1). Software can otherwise use LBRs and access the MSRs (using RDMSR and WRMSR) even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage LBR state.

The following items describe special treatment of LBR state by the XSAVES and XRSTORS instructions:

- If XSAVES would save LBR state and that state is not in its initial configuration (see Section 13.6), the instruction always saves IA32_LBR_CTL, IA32_LBR_DEPTH, IA32_LER_FROM_IP, IA32_LER_TO_IP, and IA32_LER_INFO. It saves the triples IA32_LBR_*i*_FROM_IP, IA32_LBR_*i*_TO_IP, IA32_LBR_*i*_INFO, for each value of *i*, $0 \le i < D$, where D is the value of IA32_LBR_DEPTH. It will not save the values of the remaining triples, although it may access the corresponding fields in the XSAVE area.
- If XSAVES would save LBR state and that state is in its initial configuration, the instruction does not save any LBR state and will not access that component of the XSAVE area.
- If XRSTORS would initialize LBR state, IA32_LBR_DEPTH is not modified and zero is written to the other MSRs that compose LBR state.
- If XRSTORS would restore LBR state, behavior depends on the current value of IA32_LBR_DEPTH and the value of corresponding field in the XSAVE area:
  - If the current value of IA32_LBR_DEPTH equals the value of corresponding field in the XSAVE area, the instruction restores IA32_LBR_CTL, IA32_LER_FROM_IP, IA32_LER_TO_IP, IA32_LER_INFO, and the triples IA32_LBR_*i*_FROM_IP, IA32_LBR_*i*_TO_IP, IA32_LBR_*i*_INFO, for each value of *i*, $0 \le i < D$, where D is the value of IA32_LBR_DEPTH. It will not restore the values of the remaining triples, although it may access the corresponding fields in the XSAVE area.
  - If the IA32_LBR_DEPTH field in the XSAVE area sets any reserved bits, the instruction causes a general-protection exception (#GP).
  - If neither of the previous items apply, the instruction restores IA32_LBR_CTL, IA32_LER_FROM_IP, IA32_LER_TO_IP, and IA32_LER_INFO, but it writes zero to the triples IA32_LBR_*i*_FROM_IP, IA32_LBR_*i*_TO_IP, IA32_LBR_*i*_INFO, for each value of *i*, $0 \le i \le 31$. Such an execution does not modify XINUSE[15] (see Section 13.6 and Section 13.12).

13.5.13 HWP State

The register state used by hardware P-states (**HWP state**) comprises the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages HWP state as supervisor state component 16. Thus, HWP state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=16):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for HWP state. The IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR is allocated 8 bytes at byte offset 0 in the state component.

HWP state is XSAVE-managed but the hardware P-states feature is not XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on HWP state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage HWP state (IA32_XSS[16] = 1). Software can otherwise use hardware P-states and access the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR (using RDMSR and WRMSR) even if the XSAVE feature set is not enabled or has not been configured to manage HWP state.

13.5.14 AMX State

The register state used by the Intel® Advanced Matrix Extensions (Intel AMX) comprises two state components, TILECFG and TILEDATA. Together, these two state components compose **AMX state**.

As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages AMX state as state components 17–18. Thus, AMX state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). The following items detail how these state components are organized in this region:

- **TILECFG state.**
  As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages TILECFG state as user state component 17. Thus, TILECFG state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=17):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for TILECFG state.
- **TILEDATA state.**
  As noted in Section 13.1, the XSAVE feature set manages TILEDATA state as user state component 18. Thus, TILEDATA state is located in the extended region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.3). As noted in Section 13.2, CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=18):EAX enumerates the size (in bytes) required for TILEDATA state.

Both components of AMX state are XSAVE-managed, and the AMX feature is XSAVE-enabled. The XSAVE feature set can operate on AMX state only if the feature set is enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 1) and has been configured to manage AMX state (XCR0[18:17] = 11b). Intel AMX instructions cannot be used unless the XSAVE feature set is enabled and has been configured to manage AMX state.

The following items describe special treatment of TILECFG and TILEDATA by the XSAVE feature set:

- Loading of TILECFG and TILEDATA by XRSTOR and XRSTORS:
  - While the LDTILECFG instruction generates a general-protection fault (#GP) if it would load the TILECFG register with an unsupported value executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS do not do so. Instead, they initialize the register (resulting in TILES_CONFIGURED = 0).

    While executions of LDTILECFG initialize TILEDATA, executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS do not modify TILEDATA unless loading it from memory.

    While the value of the TILECFG register can limit how Intel AMX instructions access TILEDATA, such limitations do not apply to XRSTOR and XRSTORS. An execution of either of those instructions loads all 8 KBytes of TILEDATA regardless of the value in the TILECFG register (or the value that the instruction may be loading into that register).
- Saving of TILEDATA by XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, and XSAVES:
  - While the value of the TILECFG register can limit how Intel AMX instructions access TILEDATA, such limitations do not apply to XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, and XSAVES. An execution of any of those instructions saves all 8 KBytes of TILEDATA regardless of the value in the TILECFG register.

13.6 PROCESSOR TRACKING OF XSAVE-MANAGED STATE

The XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES instructions use two optimizations to reduce the amount of data that they write to memory. They avoid writing data for any state component known to be in its initial configuration (the **init optimization**). In addition, if either XSAVEOPT or XSAVES is using the same XSAVE area as that used by the most recent execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS, it may avoid writing data for any state component whose configuration is known not to have been modified since then (the **modified optimization**). (XSAVE does not use these optimizations, and XSAVEC does not use the modified optimization.) The operation of XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC, and XSAVES are described in more detail in Section 13.9 through Section 13.11.

A processor can support the init and modified optimizations with special hardware that tracks the state components that might benefit from those optimizations. Other implementations might not include such hardware; such a processor would always consider each such state component as not in its initial configuration and as modified since the last execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS.

The following notation describes the state of the init and modified optimizations:

- XINUSE denotes the state-component bitmap corresponding to the init optimization. If XINUSE[*i*] = 0, state component *i* is known to be in its initial configuration; otherwise XINUSE[*i*] = 1. It is possible for XINUSE[*i*] to be 1 even when state component *i* is in its initial configuration. On a processor that does not support the init optimization, XINUSE[*i*] is always 1 for every value of *i*.

  Executing XGETBV with ECX = 1 returns in EDX:EAX the logical-AND of XCR0 and the current value of the XINUSE state-component bitmap. Such an execution of XGETBV always sets EAX[1] to 1 if XCR0[1] = 1 and MXCSR does not have its RESET value of 1F80H. Section 13.2 explains how software can determine whether a processor supports this use of XGETBV.

- XMODIFIED denotes the state-component bitmap corresponding to the modified optimization. If XMODIFIED[*i*] = 0, state component *i* is known not to have been modified since the most recent execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS; otherwise XMODIFIED[*i*] = 1. It is possible for XMODIFIED[*i*] to be 1 even when state component *i* has not been modified since the most recent execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS. On a processor that does not support the modified optimization, XMODIFIED[*i*] is always 1 for every value of *i*.

A processor that implements the modified optimization saves information about the most recent execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS in a quantity called **XRSTOR_INFO**, a 4-tuple containing the following: (1) the CPL; (2) whether the logical processor was in VMX non-root operation; (3) the linear address of the XSAVE area; and (4) the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE area. An execution of XSAVEOPT or XSAVES uses the modified optimization only if that execution corresponds to XRSTOR_INFO on these four parameters.

This mechanism implies that, depending on details of the operating system, the processor might determine that an execution of XSAVEOPT by one user application corresponds to an earlier execution of XRSTOR by a different application. For this reason, Intel recommends the application software not use the XSAVEOPT instruction.

The following items specify the initial configuration each state component (for the purposes of defining the XINUSE bitmap):

- **x87 state.** x87 state is in its initial configuration if the following all hold: FCW is 037FH; FSW is 0000H; FTW is FFFFH; FCS and FDS are each 0000H; FIP and FDP are each 00000000_00000000H; each of ST0–ST7 is 0000_00000000_00000000H.
- **SSE state.** In 64-bit mode, SSE state is in its initial configuration if each of XMM0–XMM15 is 0. Outside 64-bit mode, SSE state is in its initial configuration if each of XMM0–XMM7 is 0. XINUSE[1] pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. An execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode does not update XMM8–XMM15. (See Section 13.13.)
- **AVX state.** In 64-bit mode, AVX state is in its initial configuration if each of YMM0_H–YMM15_H is 0. Outside 64-bit mode, AVX state is in its initial configuration if each of YMM0_H–YMM7_H is 0. An execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode does not update YMM8_H–YMM15_H. (See Section 13.13.)
- **BNDREGS state.** BNDREGS state is in its initial configuration if the value of each of BND0–BND3 is 0.
- **BNDCSR state.** BNDCSR state is in its initial configuration if BNDCFGU and BNDCSR each has value 0.
- **Opmask state.** Opmask state is in its initial configuration if each of the opmask registers k0–k7 is 0.
- **ZMM_Hi256 state.** In 64-bit mode, ZMM_Hi256 state is in its initial configuration if each of ZMM0_H–ZMM15_H is 0. Outside 64-bit mode, ZMM_Hi256 state is in its initial configuration if each of ZMM0_H–ZMM7_H

is 0. An execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode does not update ZMM8_H–ZMM15_H. (See Section 13.13.)

- **Hi16_ZMM state.** In 64-bit mode, Hi16_ZMM state is in its initial configuration if each of ZMM16–ZMM31 is 0. Outside 64-bit mode, Hi16_ZMM state is always in its initial configuration. An execution of XRSTOR or XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode does not update ZMM31–ZMM31. (See Section 13.13.)
- **PT state.** PT state is in its initial configuration if each of the 9 MSRs is 0.
- **PKRU state.** PKRU state is in its initial configuration if the value of the PKRU is 0.
- **PASID state.** PASID state is in its initial configuration if the value of the IA32_PASID MSR is 0.
- **CET_U state.** CET_U state is in its initial configuration if both of the MSRs are 0.
- **CET_S state.** CET_S state is in its initial configuration if each of the three MSRs is 0.
- **HDC state.** HDC state is in its initial configuration if the value of the IA32_PM_CTL1 MSR is 1.
- **UINTR state.** UINTR state is in its initial configuration if all user-interrupt registers (including UIF) are zero.
- **LBR state.** LBR state is in its initial configuration if the value of each of the MSRs is 0, with the exception of IA32_LBR_DEPTH. XINUSE[15] does not pertain to IA32_LBR_DEPTH.
- **HWP state.** HWP state is in its initial configuration if the value of the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR is 8000FF01H.
- **AMX state.** AMX state is in its initial configuration if the TILECFG register is zero and all tile data are zero.

13.7 OPERATION OF XSAVE

The XSAVE instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. The logical-AND of XCR0 and the instruction mask is the **requested-feature bitmap** (**RFBM**) of the user state components to be saved.

The following conditions cause execution of the XSAVE instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If CR0.TS[bit 3] is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.[1]

If none of these conditions cause a fault, execution of XSAVE reads the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2) and writes it back to memory, setting XSTATE_BV[*i*] ($0 \le i \le 63$) as follows:

- If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is not changed.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is set to the value of XINUSE[*i*]. Section 13.6 defines XINUSE to describe the processor init optimization and specifies the initial configuration of each state component. The nature of that optimization implies the following:
  - If state component *i* is in its initial configuration, XINUSE[*i*] may be either 0 or 1, and XSTATE_BV[*i*] may be written with either 0 or 1.

    XINUSE[1] pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. Thus, XSTATE_BV[1] may be written with 0 even if MXCSR does not have its RESET value of 1F80H.
  - If state component *i* is not in its initial configuration, XINUSE[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] is written with 1.

  (As explained in Section 13.6, the initial configurations of some state components may depend on whether the processor is in 64-bit mode.)

The XSAVE instruction does not write any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV field; in particular, it does **not** write to the XCOMP_BV field.

Execution of XSAVE saves into the XSAVE area those state components corresponding to bits that are set in RFBM. State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component *i*, $2 \le i \le 62$, is located in the extended region; the XSAVE instruction always uses the standard format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

1. If CR0.AM = 1, CPL = 3, and EFLAGS.AC =1, an alignment-check exception (#AC) may occur instead of #GP.

The MXCSR register and MXCSR_MASK are part of SSE state (see Section 13.5.2) and are thus associated with RFBM[1]. However, the XSAVE instruction also saves these values when RFBM[2] = 1 (even if RFBM[1] = 0).

See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

13.8 OPERATION OF XRSTOR

The XRSTOR instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. The logical-AND of XCR0 and the instruction mask is the **requested-feature bitmap** (**RFBM**) of the user state components to be restored.

The following conditions cause execution of the XRSTOR instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If CR0.TS[bit 3] is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.[1]

After checking for these faults, the XRSTOR instruction reads the XCOMP_BV field in the XSAVE area's XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2). If XCOMP_BV[63] = 0, the **standard form of XRSTOR** is executed (see Section 13.8.1); otherwise, the **compacted form of XRSTOR** is executed (see Section 13.8.2).[2]

See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether the compacted form of XRSTOR is supported.

13.8.1 Standard Form of XRSTOR

The standard from of XRSTOR performs additional fault checking. Either of the following conditions causes a general-protection exception (#GP):

- The XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header sets a bit that is not set in XCR0.
- Bytes 23:8 of the XSAVE header are not all 0 (this implies that all bits in XCOMP_BV are 0).[3]

If none of these conditions cause a fault, the processor updates each state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 1. XRSTOR updates state component *i* based on the value of bit *i* in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header:

- If XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 0, the state component is set to its initial configuration. Section 13.6 specifies the initial configuration of each state component.

  The initial configuration of state component 1 pertains only to the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. See below for the treatment of MXCSR
- If XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1, the state component is loaded with data from the XSAVE area. See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

  State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component *i*, $2 \le i \le 62$, is located in the extended region; the standard form of XRSTOR uses the standard format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

The MXCSR register is part of state component 1, SSE state (see Section 13.5.2). However, the standard form of XRSTOR loads the MXCSR register from memory whenever the RFBM[1] (SSE) or RFBM[2] (AVX) is set, regardless

1. If CR0.AM = 1, CPL = 3, and EFLAGS.AC =1, an alignment-check exception (#AC) may occur instead of #GP.
2. If the processor does not support the compacted form of XRSTOR, it may execute the standard form of XRSTOR without first reading the XCOMP_BV field. A processor supports the compacted form of XRSTOR only if it enumerates CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX[1] as 1.
3. Bytes 63:24 of the XSAVE header are also reserved. Software should ensure that bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are all 0 in any XSAVE area. (Bytes 15:8 should also be 0 if the XSAVE area is to be used on a processor that does not support the compaction extensions to the XSAVE feature set.)

of the values of XSTATE_BV[1] and XSTATE_BV[2]. The standard form of XRSTOR causes a general-protection exception (#GP) if it would load MXCSR with an illegal value.

13.8.2 Compacted Form of XRSTOR

The compacted from of XRSTOR performs additional fault checking. Any of the following conditions causes a #GP:

- The XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header sets a bit in the range 62:0 that is not set in XCR0.
- The XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header sets a bit (including bit 63) that is not set in XCOMP_BV.
- Bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all 0.

If none of these conditions cause a fault, the processor updates each state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 1. XRSTOR updates state component *i* based on the value of bit *i* in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header:

- If XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 0, the state component is set to its initial configuration. Section 13.6 specifies the initial configuration of each state component.

  If XSTATE_BV[1] = 0, the compacted form XRSTOR initializes MXCSR to 1F80H. (This differs from the standard from of XRSTOR, which loads MXCSR from the XSAVE area whenever either RFBM[1] or RFBM[2] is set.)

  State component *i* is set to its initial configuration as indicated above if RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 0 — **even if XCOMP_BV[*i*] = 0**. This is true for all values of *i*, including 0 (x87 state) and 1 (SSE state).
- If XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1, the state component is loaded with data from the XSAVE area.[1] See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

  State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component *i*, $2 \le i \le 62$, is located in the extended region; the compacted form of the XRSTOR instruction uses the compacted format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

The MXCSR register is part of SSE state (see Section 13.5.2) and is thus loaded from memory if RFBM[1] = XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1. The compacted form of XRSTOR does not consider RFBM[2] (AVX) when determining whether to update MXCSR. (This is a difference from the standard form of XRSTOR.) The compacted form of XRSTOR causes a general-protection exception (#GP) if it would load MXCSR with an illegal value.

13.8.3 XRSTOR and the Init and Modified Optimizations

Execution of the XRSTOR instruction causes the processor to update its tracking for the init and modified optimizations (see Section 13.6). The following items provide details:

- The processor updates its tracking for the init optimization as follows:
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XINUSE[*i*] is not changed.
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 0, state component *i* may be tracked as init; XINUSE[*i*] may be set to 0 or 1. (As noted in Section 13.6, a processor need not implement the init optimization for state component *i*; a processor that does not do so implicitly maintains XINUSE[*i*] = 1 at all times.)
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1, state component *i* is tracked as not init; XINUSE[*i*] is set to 1.
- The processor updates its tracking for the modified optimization and records information about the XRSTOR execution for future interaction with the XSAVEOPT and XSAVES instructions (see Section 13.9 and Section 13.11) as follows:
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 0, state component *i* is tracked as modified; XMODIFIED[*i*] is set to 1.
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 1, state component *i* may be tracked as unmodified; XMODIFIED[*i*] may be set to 0 or 1. (As noted in Section 13.6, a processor need not implement the modified optimization for state component *i*; a processor that does not do so implicitly maintains XMODIFIED[*i*] = 1 at all times.)

1. Earlier fault checking ensured that, if the instruction has reached this point in execution and XSTATE_BV[*i*] is 1, then XCOMP_BV[*i*] is also 1.

— XRSTOR_INFO is set to the 4-tuple ⟨*w*,*x*,*y*,*z*⟩, where w is the CPL (0); x is 1 if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation and 0 otherwise; *y* is the linear address of the XSAVE area; and *z* is XCOMP_BV. In particular, the standard form of XRSTOR always sets *z* to all zeroes, while the compacted form of XRSTORS never does so (because it sets at least bit 63 to 1).

Note that, if RFBM is entirely zero (e.g., because the instruction mask in EDX:EAX is zero), no state components are modified, the XINUSE bitmap is not modified, and all bits are set in the XMODIFIED bitmap. Thus, if EDX:EAX was zero for the most recent execution of XRSTOR, an execution of XSAVEOPT or XSAVES will identify all state components as modified and will thus not use the modified optimization.

13.9 OPERATION OF XSAVEOPT

The operation of XSAVEOPT is similar to that of XSAVE. Unlike XSAVE, XSAVEOPT uses the init optimization (by which it may omit saving state components that are in their initial configuration) and the modified optimization (by which it may omit saving state components that have not been modified since the last execution of XRSTOR); see Section 13.6. See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether XSAVEOPT is supported.

The XSAVEOPT instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. The logical (bitwise) AND of XCR0 and the instruction mask is the **requested-feature bitmap** (**RFBM**) of the user state components to be saved.

The following conditions cause execution of the XSAVEOPT instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If CR0.TS[bit 3] is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.[1]

If none of these conditions cause a fault, execution of XSAVEOPT reads the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2) and writes it back to memory, setting XSTATE_BV[*i*] ($0 \le i \le 63$) as follows:

- If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is not changed.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is set to the value of XINUSE[*i*]. Section 13.6 defines XINUSE to describe the processor init optimization and specifies the initial configuration of each state component. The nature of that optimization implies the following:
  - If the state component is in its initial configuration, XINUSE[*i*] may be either 0 or 1, and XSTATE_BV[*i*] may be written with either 0 or 1.

    XINUSE[1] pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. Thus, XSTATE_BV[1] may be written with 0 even if MXCSR does not have its RESET value of 1F80H.
  - If the state component is not in its initial configuration, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is written with 1.

  (As explained in Section 13.6, the initial configurations of some state components may depend on whether the processor is in 64-bit mode.)

The XSAVEOPT instruction does not write any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV field; in particular, it does not write to the XCOMP_BV field.

Execution of XSAVEOPT saves into the XSAVE area those state components corresponding to bits that are set in RFBM (subject to the optimizations described below). State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component *i*, $2 \le i \le 62$, is located in the extended region; the XSAVEOPT instruction always uses the standard format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

Execution of XSAVEOPT performs two optimizations that reduce the amount of data written to memory:

1. If CR0.AM = 1, CPL = 3, and EFLAGS.AC =1, an alignment-check exception (#AC) may occur instead of #GP.

- **Init optimization.**
  If XINUSE[*i*] = 0, state component *i* is not saved to the XSAVE area (even if RFBM[*i*] = 1). (See below for exceptions made for MXCSR.)
- **Modified optimization.**
  Each execution of XRSTOR and XRSTORS establishes XRSTOR_INFO as a 4-tuple ⟨*w*,*x*,*y*,*z*⟩ (see Section 13.8.3 and Section 13.12). Execution of XSAVEOPT uses the modified optimization only if the following all hold for the current value of XRSTOR_INFO:
  - *w* = CPL;
  - *x* = 1 if and only if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation;
  - *y* is the linear address of the XSAVE area being used by XSAVEOPT; and
  - *z* is 00000000_00000000H. (This last item implies that XSAVEOPT does not use the modified optimization if the last execution of XRSTOR used the compacted form, or if an execution of XRSTORS followed the last execution of XRSTOR.)

  If XSAVEOPT uses the modified optimization and XMODIFIED[*i*] = 0 (see Section 13.6), state component *i* is not saved to the XSAVE area.

  (In practice, the benefit of the modified optimization for state component *i* depends on how the processor is tracking state component *i*; see Section 13.6. Limitations on the tracking ability may result in state component *i* being saved even though is in the same configuration that was loaded by the previous execution of XRSTOR.)

  Depending on details of the operating system, an execution of XSAVEOPT by a user application might use the modified optimization when the most recent execution of XRSTOR was by a different application. Because of this, Intel recommends the application software not use the XSAVEOPT instruction.

The MXCSR register and MXCSR_MASK are part of SSE state (see Section 13.5.2) and are thus associated with bit 1 of RFBM. However, the XSAVEOPT instruction also saves these values when RFBM[2] = 1 (even if RFBM[1] = 0). The init and modified optimizations do not apply to the MXCSR register and MXCSR_MASK.

13.10 OPERATION OF XSAVEC

The operation of XSAVEC is similar to that of XSAVE. Two main differences are (1) XSAVEC uses the compacted format for the extended region of the XSAVE area; and (2) XSAVEC uses the init optimization (see Section 13.6). Unlike XSAVEOPT, XSAVEC does not use the modified optimization. See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether XSAVEC is supported.

The XSAVEC instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. The logical (bitwise) AND of XCR0 and the instruction mask is the **requested-feature bitmap** (**RFBM**) of the user state components to be saved.

The following conditions cause execution of the XSAVEC instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If CR0.TS[bit 3] is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.[1]

If none of these conditions cause a fault, execution of XSAVEC writes the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2), setting XSTATE_BV[*i*] ($0 \le i \le 63$) as follows:[2]

- If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is written as 0.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is set to the value of XINUSE[*i*] (see below for an exception made for XSTATE_BV[1]). Section 13.6 defines XINUSE to describe the processor init optimization and specifies the initial configuration of each state component. The nature of that optimization implies the following:
  - If state component *i* is in its initial configuration, XSTATE_BV[*i*] may be written with either 0 or 1.

1. If CR0.AM = 1, CPL = 3, and EFLAGS.AC =1, an alignment-check exception (#AC) may occur instead of #GP.
2. Unlike the XSAVE and XSAVEOPT instructions, the XSAVEC instruction does **not** read the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header.

— If state component *i* is not in its initial configuration, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is written with 1.

XINUSE[1] pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. However, if RFBM[1] = 1 and MXCSR does not have the value 1F80H, XSAVEC writes XSTATE_BV[1] as 1 even if XINUSE[1] = 0.

(As explained in Section 13.6, the initial configurations of some state components may depend on whether the processor is in 64-bit mode.)

The XSAVEC instructions sets bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header while writing RFBM[62:0] to XCOMP_BV[62:0]. The XSAVEC instruction does not write any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields.

Execution of XSAVEC saves into the XSAVE area those state components corresponding to bits that are set in RFBM (subject to the init optimization described below). State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component *i*, $2 \le i \le 62$, is located in the extended region; the XSAVEC instruction always uses the compacted format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

Execution of XSAVEC performs the init optimization to reduce the amount of data written to memory. If XINUSE[*i*] = 0, state component *i* is not saved to the XSAVE area (even if RFBM[*i*] = 1). However, if RFBM[1] = 1 and MXCSR does not have the value 1F80H, XSAVEC saves all of state component 1 (SSE — including the XMM registers) even if XINUSE[1] = 0. Unlike the XSAVE instruction, RFBM[2] does not determine whether XSAVEC saves MXCSR and MXCSR_MASK.

13.11 OPERATION OF XSAVES

The operation of XSAVES is similar to that of XSAVEC. The main differences are (1) XSAVES can be executed only if CPL = 0; (2) XSAVES can operate on the state components whose bits are set in XCR0 | IA32_XSS and can thus operate on supervisor state components; and (3) XSAVES uses the modified optimization (see Section 13.6). See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether XSAVES is supported.

The XSAVES instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. EDX:EAX & (XCR0 | IA32_XSS) (the logical AND the instruction mask with the logical OR of XCR0 and IA32_XSS) is the **requested-feature bitmap** (**RFBM**) of the state components to be saved.

The following conditions cause execution of the XSAVES instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If CR0.TS[bit 3] is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If CPL > 0 or if the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.

If none of these conditions cause a fault, execution of XSAVES writes the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header (see Section 13.4.2), setting XSTATE_BV[*i*] ($0 \le i \le 63$) as follows:

- If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is written as 0.
- If RFBM[*i*] = 1, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is set to the value of XINUSE[*i*] (see below for an exception made for XSTATE_BV[1]). Section 13.6 defines XINUSE to describe the processor init optimization and specifies the initial configuration of each state component. The nature of that optimization implies the following:

  — If state component *i* is in its initial configuration, XSTATE_BV[*i*] may be written with either 0 or 1.

  — If state component *i* is not in its initial configuration, XSTATE_BV[*i*] is written with 1.

  XINUSE[1] pertains only to the state of the XMM registers and not to MXCSR. However, if RFBM[1] = 1 and MXCSR does not have the value 1F80H, XSAVES writes XSTATE_BV[1] as 1 even if XINUSE[1] = 0.

  (As explained in Section 13.6, the initial configurations of some state components may depend on whether the processor is in 64-bit mode.)

The XSAVES instructions sets bit 63 of the XCOMP_BV field of the XSAVE header while writing RFBM[62:0] to XCOMP_BV[62:0]. The XSAVES instruction does not write any part of the XSAVE header other than the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields.

Execution of XSAVES saves into the XSAVE area those state components corresponding to bits that are set in RFBM (subject to the optimizations described below). State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component i, $2 \le i \le 62$, is located in the extended region; the XSAVES instruction always uses the compacted format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes; in particular, see Section 13.5.6, Section 13.5.11, Section 13.5.12, and Section 13.5.14 for special treatment by XSAVES of PT state, UINTR state, LBR state, and AMX state, respectively. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

Execution of XSAVES performs the init optimization to reduce the amount of data written to memory. If XINUSE[i] = 0, state component i is not saved to the XSAVE area (even if RFBM[i] = 1). However, if RFBM[1] = 1 and MXCSR does not have the value 1F80H, XSAVES saves all of state component 1 (SSE — including the XMM registers) even if XINUSE[1] = 0.

Like XSAVEOPT, XSAVES may perform the modified optimization. Each execution of XRSTOR and XRSTORS establishes XRSTOR_INFO as a 4-tuple $\langle w,x,y,z \rangle$ (see Section 13.8.3 and Section 13.12). Execution of XSAVES uses the modified optimization only if the following all hold:

- w = CPL;
- x = 1 if and only if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation;
- y is the linear address of the XSAVE area being used by XSAVEOPT; and
- z[63] is 1 and z[62:0] = RFBM[62:0]. (This last item implies that XSAVES does not use the modified optimization if the last execution of XRSTOR used the standard form and followed the last execution of XRSTORS.)

If XSAVES uses the modified optimization and XMODIFIED[i] = 0 (see Section 13.6), state component i is not saved to the XSAVE area.

13.12 OPERATION OF XRSTORS

The operation of XRSTORS is similar to that of XRSTOR. Three main differences are (1) XRSTORS can be executed only if CPL = 0; (2) XRSTORS can operate on the state components whose bits are set in XCR0 | IA32_XSS and can thus operate on supervisor state components; and (3) XRSTORS has only a compacted form (no standard form; see Section 13.8). See Section 13.2 for details of how to determine whether XRSTORS is supported.

The XRSTORS instruction takes a single memory operand, which is an XSAVE area. In addition, the register pair EDX:EAX is an implicit operand used as a state-component bitmap (see Section 13.1) called the **instruction mask**. EDX:EAX & (XCR0 | IA32_XSS) (the logical AND the instruction mask with the logical OR of XCR0 and IA32_XSS) is the **requested-feature bitmap** (**RFBM**) of the state components to be restored.

The following conditions cause execution of the XRSTOR instruction to generate a fault:

- If the XSAVE feature set is not enabled (CR4.OSXSAVE = 0), an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) occurs.
- If CR0.TS[bit 3] is 1, a device-not-available exception (#NM) occurs.
- If CPL > 0 or if the address of the XSAVE area is not 64-byte aligned, a general-protection exception (#GP) occurs.

After checking for these faults, the XRSTORS instruction reads the first 64 bytes of the XSAVE header, including the XSTATE_BV and XCOMP_BV fields (see Section 13.4.2). A #GP occurs if any of the following conditions hold for the values read:

- XCOMP_BV[63] = 0.
- XCOMP_BV sets a bit in the range 62:0 that is not set in XCR0 | IA32_XSS.
- XSTATE_BV sets a bit (including bit 63) that is not set in XCOMP_BV.
- Bytes 63:16 of the XSAVE header are not all 0.

If none of these conditions cause a fault, the processor updates each state component *i* for which RFBM[*i*] = 1. XRSTORS updates state component *i* based on the value of bit *i* in the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header:

- If XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 0, the state component is set to its initial configuration. Section 13.6 specifies the initial configuration of each state component. If XSTATE_BV[1] = 0, XRSTORS initializes MXCSR to 1F80H.

  State component *i* is set to its initial configuration as indicated above if RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 0 — **even if XCOMP_BV[*i*] = 0**. This is true for all values of *i*, including 0 (x87 state) and 1 (SSE state).
- If XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1, the state component is loaded with data from the XSAVE area.[1] See Section 13.5 for specifics for each state component and for details regarding mode-specific operation and operation determined by instruction prefixes; in particular, see Section 13.5.6 and Section 13.5.12 for special treatment by XRSTORS of PT state and LBR state, respectively. See Section 13.13 for details regarding faults caused by memory accesses.

  If XRSTORS is restoring a supervisor state component, the instruction causes a general-protection exception (#GP) if it would load any element of that component with an unsupported value (e.g., by setting a reserved bit in an MSR) or if a bit is set in any reserved portion of the state component in the XSAVE area.

  State components 0 and 1 are located in the legacy region of the XSAVE area (see Section 13.4.1). Each state component *i*, $2 \le i \le 62$, is located in the extended region; XRSTORS uses the compacted format for the extended region (see Section 13.4.3).

  The MXCSR register is part of SSE state (see Section 13.5.2) and is thus loaded from memory if RFBM[1] = XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1. XRSTORS causes a general-protection exception (#GP) if it would load MXCSR with an illegal value.

If an execution of XRSTORS causes an exception or a VM exit during or after restoring a supervisor state component, each element of that state component may have the value it held before the XRSTORS execution, the value loaded from the XSAVE area, or the element's initial value (as defined in Section 13.6). See Section 13.5.6 for some special treatment of PT state for the case in which XRSTORS causes an exception or a VM exit.

Like XRSTOR, execution of XRSTORS causes the processor to update is tracking for the init and modified optimizations (see Section 13.6 and Section 13.8.3). The following items provide details:

- The processor updates its tracking for the init optimization as follows:
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 0, XINUSE[*i*] is not changed.
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 0, state component *i* may be tracked as init; XINUSE[*i*] may be set to 0 or 1.
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 1 and XSTATE_BV[*i*] = 1, state component *i* is tracked as not init; XINUSE[*i*] is set to 1.[2]
- The processor updates its tracking for the modified optimization and records information about the XRSTORS execution for future interaction with the XSAVEOPT and XSAVES instructions as follows:
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 0, state component *i* is tracked as modified; XMODIFIED[*i*] is set to 1.
  - If RFBM[*i*] = 1, state component *i* may be tracked as unmodified; XMODIFIED[*i*] may be set to 0 or 1.
  - XRSTOR_INFO is set to the 4-tuple $\langle w,x,y,z \rangle$, where *w* is the CPL; *x* is 1 if the logical processor is in VMX non-root operation and 0 otherwise; *y* is the linear address of the XSAVE area; and *z* is XCOMP_BV (this implies that *z*[63] = 1).

Note that, if RFBM is entirely zero (e.g., because the instruction mask in EDX:EAX is zero), no state components are modified, the XINUSE bitmap is not modified, and all bits are set in the XMODIFIED bitmap. Thus, if EDX:EAX was zero for the most recent execution of XRSTORS, an execution of XSAVEOPT or XSAVES will identify all state components as modified and will thus not use the modified optimization.

1. Earlier fault checking ensured that, if the instruction has reached this point in execution and XSTATE_BV[*i*] is 1, then XCOMP_BV[*i*] is also 1.
2. For LBR state (state component 15), XRSTORS may leave XINUSE[15] unmodified in certain situations even if RFBM[15] = 1 = XSTATE_BV[15] = 1. See Section 13.5.12.

13.13 MEMORY ACCESSES BY THE XSAVE FEATURE SET

Each instruction in the XSAVE feature set operates on a set of XSAVE-managed state components. The specific set of components on which an instruction operates is determined by the values of XCR0, the IA32_XSS MSR, EDX:EAX, and (for XRSTOR and XRSTORS) the XSAVE header.

Section 13.4 provides the details necessary to determine the location of each state component for any execution of an instruction in the XSAVE feature set. An execution of an instruction in the XSAVE feature set may access any byte of any state component on which that execution operates even when saving a state component is omitted because it is in its initial configuration; when restoring a state component to its initial configuration; or when XFD is enabled for the state components (see Section 13.14).

Section 13.5 provides details of the different XSAVE-managed state components. Some portions of some of these components are accessible only in 64-bit mode. Executions of XRSTOR and XRSTORS outside 64-bit mode will not update those portions; executions of XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, and XSAVES will not modify the corresponding locations in memory.

Despite this fact, any execution of these instructions outside 64-bit mode may access any byte in any state component on which that execution operates — even those at addresses corresponding to registers that are accessible only in 64-bit mode. As a result, such an execution may incur a fault due to an attempt to access such an address.

For example, an execution of XSAVE outside 64-bit mode may incur a page fault if paging does not map as read/write the section of the XSAVE area containing state component 7 (Hi16_ZMM state) — despite the fact that state component 7 can be accessed only in 64-bit mode.

13.14 EXTENDED FEATURE DISABLE (XFD)

Extended feature disable (**XFD**) is an extension to the XSAVE feature set that allows an operating system to enable a feature while preventing specific user threads from using the feature. This section describes XFD.

As noted in Section 13.2, a processor that supports XFD enumerates CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1):EAX[4] as 1. Such a processor supports two new MSRs: IA32_XFD (MSR address 1C4H) and IA32_XFD_ERR (MSR address 1C5H). Each of these MSRs contains a state-component bitmap. Bit *i* of either MSR can be set to 1 only if CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=*i*):ECX[2] is enumerated as 1 (see Section 13.2). An execution of WRMSR that attempts to set an unsupported bit in either MSR causes a general-protection fault (#GP). The reset values of both of these MSRs are zero.

XFD is enabled for state component *i* if XCR0[*i*] = IA32_XFD[*i*] = 1. (IA32_XFD[*i*] does not affect processor operations if XCR0[*i*] = 0.) In compacted format, the IA32_XFD MSR does not impact the computation of XCOMP_BV by the XSAVEC or XSAVES instructions and thus does not impact the format of the extended region of the XSAVE area. When XFD is enabled for a state component, any instruction that would access that state component does not execute and instead generates a device-not-available exception (#NM).

Exceptions are made for certain instructions (including those that initialize the state component). The following items provide details:

- LDTILECFG and TILERELEASE initialize the TILEDATA state component. An execution of either of these instructions does not generate #NM when XCR0[18] = IA32_XFD[18] = 1; instead, it initializes TILEDATA normally. (Note that STTILECFG does not use the TILEDATA state component. Thus, an execution of this instruction does not generate #NM when XCR0[18] = IA32_XFD[18] = 1.)
- If XRSTOR or XRSTORS is loading state component *i* and bit *i* of the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header is 0, the instruction does not generate #NM when XCR0[*i*] = IA32_XFD[*i*] = 1; instead, it initializes the state component normally. (If bit *i* of the XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header is 1, the instruction does generate #NM.)
- If XSAVE, XSAVEC, XSAVEOPT, or XSAVES is saving the state component *i*, the instruction does not generate #NM when XCR0[*i*] = IA32_XFD[*i*] = 1; instead, it operates as if XINUSE[i] = 0 (and the state component was in its initial state): it saves bit *i* of XSTATE_BV field of the XSAVE header as 0; in addition, XSAVE saves the initial configuration of the state component (the other instructions do not save state component *i*).
- Enclave entry instructions (ENCLU[EENTER] and ENCLU[ERESUME]) generate #NM if XCR0[*i*] = IA32_XFD[*i*] = 1 and bit *i* is set in the XFRM field in the attributes of the enclave being entered.

When XFD causes an instruction to generate #NM, the processor loads the IA32_XFD_ERR MSR to identify the disabled state component(s). Specifically, the MSR is loaded with the logical AND of the IA32_XFD MSR and the bitmap corresponding to the state component(s) required by the faulting instruction.

Device-not-available exceptions that are not due to XFD — those resulting from setting CR0.TS to 1 — do not modify the IA32_XFD_ERR MSR.

3. Updates to Chapter 1, Volume 2A

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 1 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A:* Instruction Set Reference, A-L.

Changes to this chapter:

- Added the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family and the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors to the list of supported processors in Section 1.1, "Intel® 64 and IA-32 Processors Covered in this Manual."

CHAPTER 1
ABOUT THIS MANUAL

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D: Instruction Set Reference (order numbers 253666, 253667, 326018, and 334569), is part of a set that describes the architecture and programming environment of all Intel 64 and IA-32 architecture processors. Other volumes in this set are:

- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture (Order Number 253665).
- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 3A, 3B, 3C, & 3D: System Programming Guide (order numbers 253668, 253669, 326019, and 332831).
- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4: Model-Specific Registers (order number 335592).

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, describes the basic architecture and programming environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D, describes the instruction set of the processor and the opcode structure. These volumes apply to application programmers and to programmers who write operating systems or executives. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 3A, 3B, 3C, & 3D, describes the operating-system support environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. These volumes target operating-system and BIOS designers. In addition, the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B, addresses the programming environment for classes of software that host operating systems. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, describes the model-specific registers of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

1.1 INTEL® 64 AND IA-32 PROCESSORS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL

This manual set includes information pertaining primarily to the most recent Intel 64 and IA-32 processors, which include:

- Pentium® processors
- P6 family processors
- Pentium® 4 processors
- Pentium® M processors
- Intel® Xeon® processors
- Pentium® D processors
- Pentium® processor Extreme Editions
- 64-bit Intel® Xeon® processors
- Intel® Core™ Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ Solo processor
- Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5100, 5300 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor X7000 and X6800 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor QX6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 series

- Intel® Pentium® Dual-Core processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7200, 7300 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor QX9000 and X9000 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q9000 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor E8000, T9000 series
- Intel Atom® processor family
- Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are built from 45 nm and 32 nm processes
- Intel® Core™ i7 processor
- Intel® Core™ i5 processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families
- Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor
- 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 product family
- 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families
- 4th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- The Intel® Core™ M processor family
- Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families
- 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family
- Intel Atom® processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series
- Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series
- Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series
- 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family
- 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series
- Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series
- Intel® Xeon® E processors
- 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family

- 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 13th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors

P6 family processors are IA-32 processors based on the P6 family microarchitecture. This includes the Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, Pentium® III, and Pentium® III Xeon® processors.

The Pentium® 4, Pentium® D, and Pentium® processor Extreme Editions are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Most early Intel® Xeon® processors are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Intel Xeon processor 5000, 7100 series are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ Duo, Intel® Core™ Solo and dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV are based on an improved Pentium® M processor microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7200, and 7300 series, Intel® Pentium® dual-core, Intel® Core™ 2 Duo, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad, and Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processors are based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q9000 series, and Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processors QX9000, X9000 series, Intel® Core™ 2 processor E8000 series are based on Enhanced Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are based on the Intel Atom® microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

P6 family, Pentium® M, Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo processors, dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV, and early generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors support IA-32 architecture. The Intel® Atom™ processor Z5xx series support IA-32 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5000, 5100, 5200, 5300, 5400, 7100, 7200, 7300, 7400 series, Intel® Core™ 2 Duo, Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processors, Pentium® D processors, Pentium® Dual-Core processor, newer generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family support Intel® 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ i7 processor and Intel® Xeon® processor 3400, 5500, 7500 series are based on 45 nm Nehalem microarchitecture. Westmere microarchitecture is a 32 nm version of the Nehalem microarchitecture. Intel® Xeon® processor 5600 series, Intel Xeon processor E7 and various Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors are based on the Westmere microarchitecture. These processors support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families, Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor, and 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series are based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family and 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ivy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families and Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family and 4th Generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Haswell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families and the Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Haswell-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z8000 series is based on the Airmont microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series and the Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series are based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ M processor family, 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors, Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family and 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Skylake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Kaby Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor C series, the Intel Atom® processor X series, the Intel® Pentium® processor J series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series is based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Pentium® Silver processor series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont Plus microarchitecture.

The 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors, 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors, and Intel® Xeon® E processors are based on the Coffee Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series is based on the Knights Mill microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on the Cascade Lake product and supports Intel 64 architecture.

Some 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Comet Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Tiger Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Rocket Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family processors are based on the Cooper Lake product, and some are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

The 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Alder Lake performance hybrid architecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 13th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Raptor Lake performance hybrid architecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Sapphire Rapids microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Emerald Rapids microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processor is based on Meteor Lake hybrid architecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

IA-32 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment for Intel's 32-bit microprocessors. Intel® 64 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment which is the superset of Intel’s 32-bit and 64-bit architectures. It is compatible with the IA-32 architecture.

1.2 OVERVIEW OF VOLUME 2A, 2B, 2C, AND 2D: INSTRUCTION SET REFERENCE

A description of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D, content follows:

Chapter 1 — About This Manual. Gives an overview of all ten volumes of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel® manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.

Chapter 2 — Instruction Format. Describes the machine-level instruction format used for all IA-32 instructions and gives the allowable encodings of prefixes, the operand-identifier byte (ModR/M byte), the addressing-mode specifier byte (SIB byte), and the displacement and immediate bytes.

Chapter 3 — Instruction Set Reference, A-L. Describes Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions in detail, including an algorithmic description of operations, the effect on flags, the effect of operand- and address-size attributes, and the exceptions that may be generated. The instructions are arranged in alphabetical order. General-purpose, x87 FPU, Intel MMX™ technology, SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 extensions, and system instructions are included.

Chapter 4 — Instruction Set Reference, M-U. Continues the description of Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions started in Chapter 3. It starts Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B.

Chapter 5 — Instruction Set Reference, V. Continues the description of Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions started in chapters 3 and 4. This chapter starts Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2C.

Chapter 6 — Instruction Set Reference, W-Z. Continues the description of Intel 64 and IA-32 instructions started in chapters 3, 4, and 5. It provides the balance of the alphabetized list of instructions and starts Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D.

Chapter 7 — Safer Mode Extensions Reference. Describes the safer mode extensions (SMX). SMX is intended for a system executive to support launching a measured environment in a platform where the identity of the software controlling the platform hardware can be measured for the purpose of making trust decisions.

Chapter 8— Instruction Set Reference Unique to Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors. Describes the instruction set that is unique to Intel® Xeon Phi™ processors based on the Knights Landing and Knights Mill microarchitectures. The set is not supported in any other Intel processors.

Appendix A — Opcode Map. Gives an opcode map for the IA-32 instruction set.

Appendix B — Instruction Formats and Encodings. Gives the binary encoding of each form of each IA-32 instruction.

Appendix C — Intel® C/C++ Compiler Intrinsics and Functional Equivalents. Lists the Intel® C/C++ compiler intrinsics and their assembly code equivalents for each of the IA-32 MMX and SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instructions.

1.3 NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS

This manual uses specific notation for data-structure formats, for symbolic representation of instructions, and for hexadecimal and binary numbers. A review of this notation makes the manual easier to read.

1.3.1 Bit and Byte Order

In illustrations of data structures in memory, smaller addresses appear toward the bottom of the figure; addresses increase toward the top. Bit positions are numbered from right to left. The numerical value of a set bit is equal to two raised to the power of the bit position. IA-32 processors are "little endian" machines; this means the bytes of a word are numbered starting from the least significant byte. Figure 1-1 illustrates these conventions.

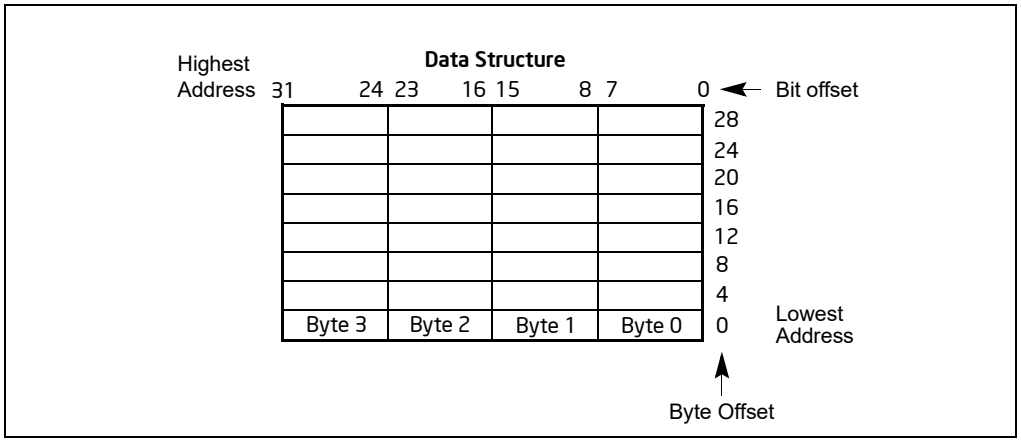


Figure 1-1. Bit and Byte Order

1.3.2 Reserved Bits and Software Compatibility

In many register and memory layout descriptions, certain bits are marked as **reserved**. When bits are marked as reserved, it is essential for compatibility with future processors that software treat these bits as having a future, though unknown, effect. The behavior of reserved bits should be regarded as not only undefined, but unpredictable. Software should follow these guidelines in dealing with reserved bits:

- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when testing the values of registers which contain such bits. Mask out the reserved bits before testing.
- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when storing to memory or to a register.
- Do not depend on the ability to retain information written into any reserved bits.
- When loading a register, always load the reserved bits with the values indicated in the documentation, if any, or reload them with values previously read from the same register.

NOTE

Avoid any software dependence upon the state of reserved bits in IA-32 registers. Depending upon the values of reserved register bits will make software dependent upon the unspecified manner in which the processor handles these bits. Programs that depend upon reserved values risk incompatibility with future processors.

1.3.3 Instruction Operands

When instructions are represented symbolically, a subset of the IA-32 assembly language is used. In this subset, an instruction has the following format:

```
label: mnemonic argument1, argument2, argument3
```

where:

- A **label** is an identifier which is followed by a colon.
- A **mnemonic** is a reserved name for a class of instruction opcodes which have the same function.
- The operands *argument1*, *argument2*, and *argument3* are optional. There may be from zero to three operands, depending on the opcode. When present, they take the form of either literals or identifiers for data items. Operand identifiers are either reserved names of registers or are assumed to be assigned to data items declared in another part of the program (which may not be shown in the example).

When two operands are present in an arithmetic or logical instruction, the right operand is the source and the left operand is the destination.

For example:

```
LOADREG: MOV EAX, SUBTOTAL
```

In this example, LOADREG is a label, MOV is the mnemonic identifier of an opcode, EAX is the destination operand, and SUBTOTAL is the source operand. Some assembly languages put the source and destination in reverse order.

1.3.4 Hexadecimal and Binary Numbers

Base 16 (hexadecimal) numbers are represented by a string of hexadecimal digits followed by the character H (for example, F82EH). A hexadecimal digit is a character from the following set: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

Base 2 (binary) numbers are represented by a string of 1s and 0s, sometimes followed by the character B (for example, 1010B). The "B" designation is only used in situations where confusion as to the type of number might arise.

1.3.5 Segmented Addressing

The processor uses byte addressing. This means memory is organized and accessed as a sequence of bytes. Whether one or more bytes are being accessed, a byte address is used to locate the byte or bytes in memory. The range of memory that can be addressed is called an **address space**.

The processor also supports segmented addressing. This is a form of addressing where a program may have many independent address spaces, called **segments**. For example, a program can keep its code (instructions) and stack in separate segments. Code addresses would always refer to the code space, and stack addresses would always refer to the stack space. The following notation is used to specify a byte address within a segment:

```
Segment-register:Byte-address
```

For example, the following segment address identifies the byte at address FF79H in the segment pointed by the DS register:

```
DS:FF79H
```

The following segment address identifies an instruction address in the code segment. The CS register points to the code segment and the EIP register contains the address of the instruction.

```
CS:EIP
```

1.3.6 Exceptions

An exception is an event that typically occurs when an instruction causes an error. For example, an attempt to divide by zero generates an exception. However, some exceptions, such as breakpoints, occur under other conditions. Some types of exceptions may provide error codes. An error code reports additional information about the error. An example of the notation used to show an exception and error code is shown below:

```
#PF(fault code)
```

This example refers to a page-fault exception under conditions where an error code naming a type of fault is reported. Under some conditions, exceptions which produce error codes may not be able to report an accurate code. In this case, the error code is zero, as shown below for a general-protection exception:

```
#GP(0)
```

1.3.7 A New Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Values

Obtain feature flags, status, and system information by using the CPUID instruction, by checking control register bits, and by reading model-specific registers. We are moving toward a new syntax to represent this information. See Figure 1-2.

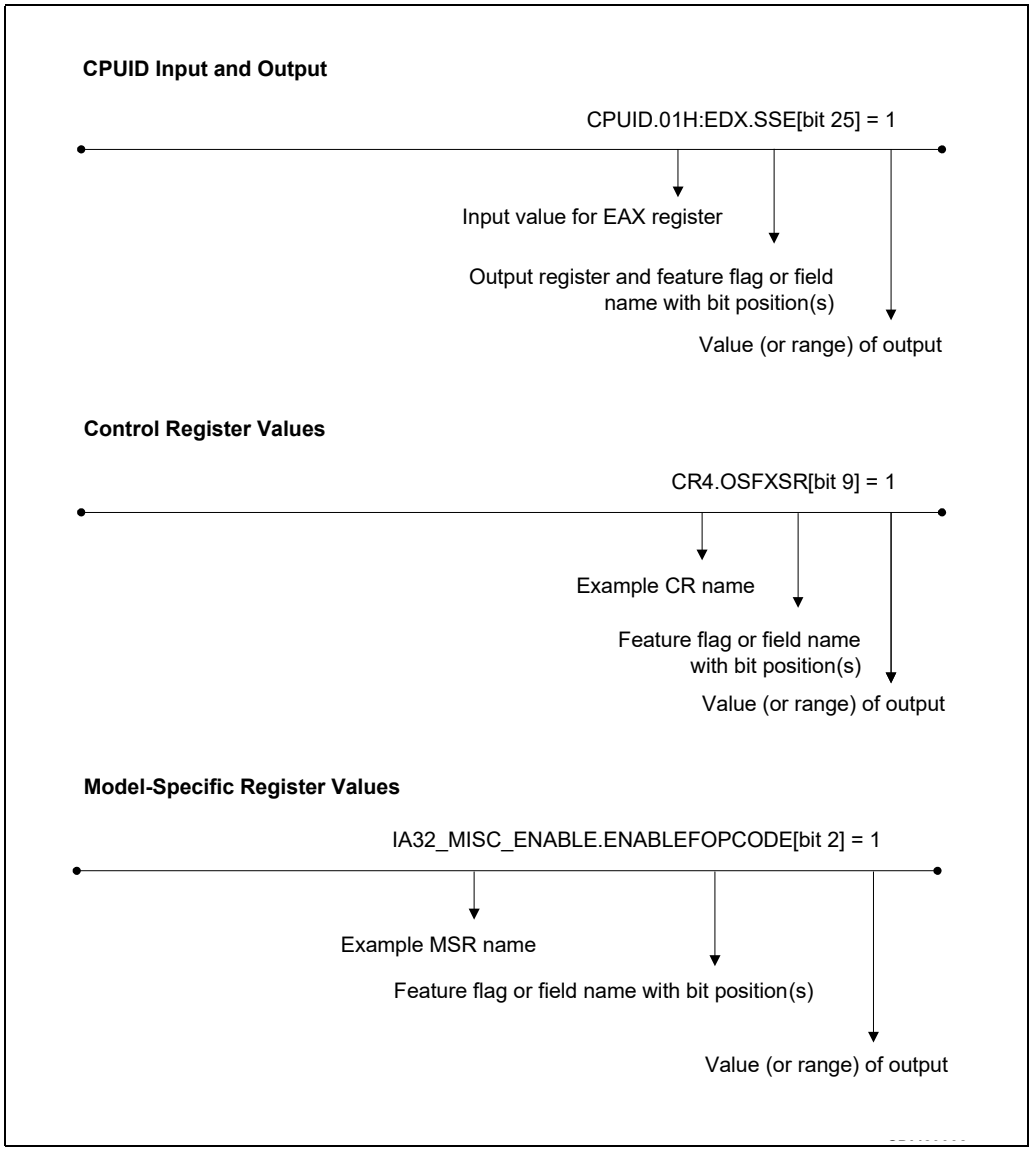


Figure 1-2. Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Data Presentation

1.4 RELATED LITERATURE

Literature related to Intel 64 and IA-32 processors is listed and viewable on-line at:

https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm

See also:

- The latest security information on Intel® products:
  https://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/security-center/default.html
- Software developer resources, guidance, and insights for security advisories:
  https://software.intel.com/security-software-guidance/
- The data sheet for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- The specification update for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- Intel® C++ Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/

- Intel® Fortran Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Software Development Tools:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/intel-sdp-home
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual (in one, four or ten volumes):
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm#optimization
- Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide:
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/software-developers/intel-txt-software-development-guide.html
- Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX) Information:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions/intel-sgx
- Developing Multi-threaded Applications: A Platform Consistent Approach:
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/article/147714/51534-developing-multithreaded-applications.pdf
- Using Spin-Loops on Intel® Pentium® 4 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor:
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/22/30/25602
- Performance Monitoring Unit Sharing Guide:
  http://software.intel.com/file/30388

Literature related to select features in future Intel processors are available at:

- Intel® Architecture Instruction Set Extensions Programming Reference:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions

More relevant links are:

- Intel® Developer Zone:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us
- Developer centers:
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/hardware-developers/developer-centers.html
- Processor support general link:
  http://www.intel.com/support/processors/
- Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel® HT Technology):
  http://www.intel.com/technology/platform-technology/hyper-threading/index.htm

4. Updates to Chapter 2, Volume 2A

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A:* Instruction Set Reference, A-L.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated Section 2.2.1, "REX Prefixes," to clarify that only one meaningful REX prefix is allowed per instruction.
- Corrected two inaccurate cross-references in Section 2.3.12, "Vector SIB (VSIB) Memory Addressing." Previously, this section contained two references to Table 2-3; the correct table is Table 2-13.

CHAPTER 2
INSTRUCTION FORMAT

This chapter describes the instruction format for all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The instruction format for protected mode, real-address mode and virtual-8086 mode is described in Section 2.1. Increments provided for IA-32e mode and its sub-modes are described in Section 2.2.

2.1 INSTRUCTION FORMAT FOR PROTECTED MODE, REAL-ADDRESS MODE, AND VIRTUAL-8086 MODE

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures instruction encodings are subsets of the format shown in Figure 2-1. Instructions consist of optional instruction prefixes (in any order), primary opcode bytes (up to three bytes), an addressing-form specifier (if required) consisting of the ModR/M byte and sometimes the SIB (Scale-Index-Base) byte, a displacement (if required), and an immediate data field (if required).

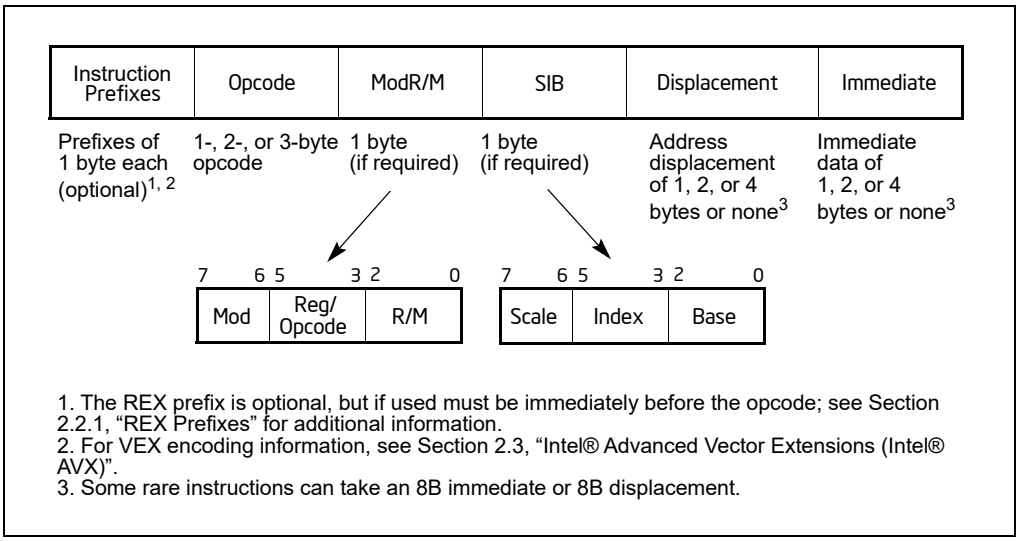


Figure 2-1. Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Instruction Format

2.1.1 Instruction Prefixes

Instruction prefixes are divided into four groups, each with a set of allowable prefix codes. For each instruction, it is only useful to include up to one prefix code from each of the four groups (Groups 1, 2, 3, 4). Groups 1 through 4 may be placed in any order relative to each other.

- Group 1
  - — Lock and repeat prefixes:
    - LOCK prefix is encoded using F0H.
    - REPNE/REPNZ prefix is encoded using F2H. Repeat-Not-Zero prefix applies only to string and input/output instructions. (F2H is also used as a mandatory prefix for some instructions.)
    - REP or REPE/REPZ is encoded using F3H. The repeat prefix applies only to string and input/output instructions. (F3H is also used as a mandatory prefix for some instructions.)

  - BND prefix is encoded using F2H if the following conditions are true:
    - CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.MPX[bit 14] is set.
    - BNDCFGU.EN and/or IA32_BNDCFGS.EN is set.
    - When the F2 prefix precedes a near CALL, a near RET, a near JMP, a short Jcc, or a near Jcc instruction (see Appendix E, "Intel® Memory Protection Extensions," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1).
- Group 2
  - Segment override prefixes:
    - 2EH—CS segment override (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    - 36H—SS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    - 3EH—DS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    - 26H—ES segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    - 64H—FS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
    - 65H—GS segment override prefix (use with any branch instruction is reserved).
  - Branch hints[1]:
    - 2EH—Branch not taken (used only with J*cc* instructions).
    - 3EH—Branch taken (used only with J*cc* instructions).
- Group 3
    - Operand-size override prefix is encoded using 66H (66H is also used as a mandatory prefix for some instructions).
- Group 4
    - 67H—Address-size override prefix.

The LOCK prefix (F0H) forces an operation that ensures exclusive use of shared memory in a multiprocessor environment. See "LOCK—Assert LOCK# Signal Prefix" in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," for a description of this prefix.

Repeat prefixes (F2H, F3H) cause an instruction to be repeated for each element of a string. Use these prefixes only with string and I/O instructions (MOVS, CMPS, SCAS, LODS, STOS, INS, and OUTS). Use of repeat prefixes and/or undefined opcodes with other Intel 64 or IA-32 instructions is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

Some instructions may use F2H,F3H as a mandatory prefix to express distinct functionality.

Branch hint prefixes (2EH, 3EH) allow a program to give a hint to the processor about the most likely code path for a branch. Use these prefixes only with conditional branch instructions (*Jcc*). Other use of branch hint prefixes and/or other undefined opcodes with Intel 64 or IA-32 instructions is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

The operand-size override prefix allows a program to switch between 16- and 32-bit operand sizes. Either size can be the default; use of the prefix selects the non-default size.

Some SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions and instructions using a three-byte sequence of primary opcode bytes may use 66H as a mandatory prefix to express distinct functionality.

Other use of the 66H prefix is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

The address-size override prefix (67H) allows programs to switch between 16- and 32-bit addressing. Either size can be the default; the prefix selects the non-default size. Using this prefix and/or other undefined opcodes when operands for the instruction do not reside in memory is reserved; such use may cause unpredictable behavior.

1. Some earlier microarchitectures used these as branch hints, but recent generations have not and they are reserved for future hint usage.

2.1.2 Opcodes

A primary opcode can be 1, 2, or 3 bytes in length. An additional 3-bit opcode field is sometimes encoded in the ModR/M byte. Smaller fields can be defined within the primary opcode. Such fields define the direction of operation, size of displacements, register encoding, condition codes, or sign extension. Encoding fields used by an opcode vary depending on the class of operation.

Two-byte opcode formats for general-purpose and SIMD instructions consist of one of the following:

- An escape opcode byte 0FH as the primary opcode and a second opcode byte.
- A mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H), an escape opcode byte, and a second opcode byte (same as previous bullet).

For example, CVTDQ2PD consists of the following sequence: F3 0F E6. The first byte is a mandatory prefix (it is not considered as a repeat prefix).

Three-byte opcode formats for general-purpose and SIMD instructions consist of one of the following:

- An escape opcode byte 0FH as the primary opcode, plus two additional opcode bytes.
- A mandatory prefix (66H, F2H, or F3H), an escape opcode byte, plus two additional opcode bytes (same as previous bullet).

For example, PHADDW for XMM registers consists of the following sequence: 66 0F 38 01. The first byte is the mandatory prefix.

Valid opcode expressions are defined in Appendix A and Appendix B.

2.1.3 ModR/M and SIB Bytes

Many instructions that refer to an operand in memory have an addressing-form specifier byte (called the ModR/M byte) following the primary opcode. The ModR/M byte contains three fields of information:

- The *mod* field combines with the r/m field to form 32 possible values: eight registers and 24 addressing modes.
- The *reg/opcode* field specifies either a register number or three more bits of opcode information. The purpose of the reg/opcode field is specified in the primary opcode.
- The *r/m* field can specify a register as an operand or it can be combined with the mod field to encode an addressing mode. Sometimes, certain combinations of the *mod* field and the *r/m* field are used to express opcode information for some instructions.

Certain encodings of the ModR/M byte require a second addressing byte (the SIB byte). The base-plus-index and scale-plus-index forms of 32-bit addressing require the SIB byte. The SIB byte includes the following fields:

- The *scale* field specifies the scale factor.
- The *index* field specifies the register number of the index register.
- The *base* field specifies the register number of the base register.

See Section 2.1.5 for the encodings of the ModR/M and SIB bytes.

2.1.4 Displacement and Immediate Bytes

Some addressing forms include a displacement immediately following the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present). If a displacement is required, it can be 1, 2, or 4 bytes.

If an instruction specifies an immediate operand, the operand always follows any displacement bytes. An immediate operand can be 1, 2 or 4 bytes.

2.1.5 Addressing-Mode Encoding of ModR/M and SIB Bytes

The values and corresponding addressing forms of the ModR/M and SIB bytes are shown in Table 2-1 through Table 2-3: 16-bit addressing forms specified by the ModR/M byte are in Table 2-1 and 32-bit addressing forms are in Table 2-2. Table 2-3 shows 32-bit addressing forms specified by the SIB byte. In cases where the reg/opcode field in the ModR/M byte represents an extended opcode, valid encodings are shown in Appendix B.

In Table 2-1 and Table 2-2, the Effective Address column lists 32 effective addresses that can be assigned to the first operand of an instruction by using the Mod and R/M fields of the ModR/M byte. The first 24 options provide ways of specifying a memory location; the last eight (Mod = 11B) provide ways of specifying general-purpose, MMX technology and XMM registers.

The Mod and R/M columns in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 give the binary encodings of the Mod and R/M fields required to obtain the effective address listed in the first column. For example: see the row indicated by Mod = 11B, R/M = 000B. The row identifies the general-purpose registers EAX, AX or AL; MMX technology register MM0; or XMM register XMM0. The register used is determined by the opcode byte and the operand-size attribute.

Now look at the seventh row in either table (labeled "REG ="). This row specifies the use of the 3-bit Reg/Opcode field when the field is used to give the location of a second operand. The second operand must be a general-purpose, MMX technology, or XMM register. Rows one through five list the registers that may correspond to the value in the table. Again, the register used is determined by the opcode byte along with the operand-size attribute.

If the instruction does not require a second operand, then the Reg/Opcode field may be used as an opcode extension. This use is represented by the sixth row in the tables (labeled "/digit (Opcode)"). Note that values in row six are represented in decimal form.

The body of Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 (under the label "Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)") contains a 32 by 8 array that presents all of 256 values of the ModR/M byte (in hexadecimal). Bits 3, 4, and 5 are specified by the column of the table in which a byte resides. The row specifies bits 0, 1, and 2; and bits 6 and 7. The figure below demonstrates interpretation of one table value.

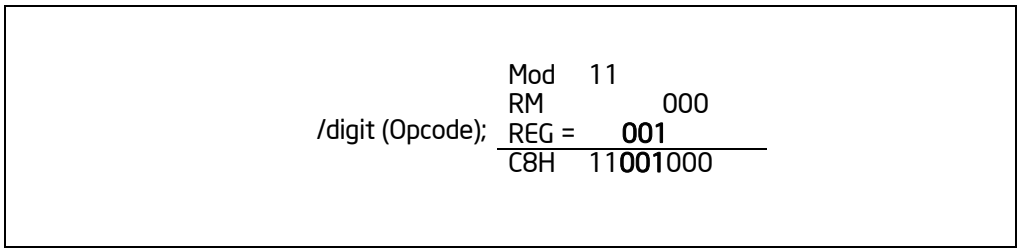


Figure 2-2. Table Interpretation of ModR/M Byte (C8H)

Table 2-1. 16-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte

r8(/r) r16(/r) r32(/r) mm(/r) xmm(/r) (In decimal) /digit (Opcode) (In binary) REG =			AL AX EAX MM0 XMM0 0 000	CL CX ECX MM1 XMM1 1 001	DL DX EDX MM2 XMM2 2 010	BL BX EBX MM3 XMM3 3 011	AH SP ESP MM4 XMM4 4 100	CH BP[1] EBP MM5 XMM5 5 101	DH SI ESI MM6 XMM6 6 110	BH DI EDI MM7 XMM7 7 111
Effective Address	**Mod**	**R/M**	**Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)**							
[BX+SI] [BX+DI] [BP+SI] [BP+DI] [SI] [DI] disp16[2] [BX]	00	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07	08 09 0A 0B 0C 0D 0E 0F	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	18 19 1A 1B 1C 1D 1E 1F	20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	28 29 2A 2B 2C 2D 2E 2F	30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	38 39 3A 3B 3C 3D 3E 3F
[BX+SI]+disp8[3] [BX+DI]+disp8 [BP+SI]+disp8 [BP+DI]+disp8 [SI]+disp8 [DI]+disp8 [BP]+disp8 [BX]+disp8	01	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	48 49 4A 4B 4C 4D 4E 4F	50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	58 59 5A 5B 5C 5D 5E 5F	60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67	68 69 6A 6B 6C 6D 6E 6F	70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77	78 79 7A 7B 7C 7D 7E 7F
[BX+SI]+disp16 [BX+DI]+disp16 [BP+SI]+disp16 [BP+DI]+disp16 [SI]+disp16 [DI]+disp16 [BP]+disp16 [BX]+disp16	10	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	88 89 8A 8B 8C 8D 8E 8F	90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97	98 99 9A 9B 9C 9D 9E 9F	A0 A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7	A8 A9 AA AB AC AD AE AF	B0 B1 B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7	B8 B9 BA BB BC BD BE BF
EAX/AX/AL/MM0/XMM0 ECX/CX/CL/MM1/XMM1 EDX/DX/DL/MM2/XMM2 EBX/BX/BL/MM3/XMM3 ESP/SP/AHMM4/XMM4 EBP/BP/CH/MM5/XMM5 ESI/SI/DH/MM6/XMM6 EDI/DI/BH/MM7/XMM7	11	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	C0 C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7	C8 C9 CA CB CC CD CE CF	D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7	D8 D9 DA DB DC DD DE DF	E0 E1 E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7	E8 E9 EA EB EC ED EE EF	F0 F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7	F8 F9 FA FB FC FD FE FF

NOTES:

1. The default segment register is SS for the effective addresses containing a BP index, DS for other effective addresses.
2. The disp16 nomenclature denotes a 16-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte and that is added to the index.
3. The disp8 nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte and that is sign-extended and added to the index.

Table 2-2. 32-Bit Addressing Forms with the ModR/M Byte

r8(/r) r16(/r) r32(/r) mm(/r) xmm(/r) (In decimal) /digit (Opcode) (In binary) REG =			AL AX EAX MM0 XMM0 0 000	CL CX ECX MM1 XMM1 1 001	DL DX EDX MM2 XMM2 2 010	BL BX EBX MM3 XMM3 3 011	AH SP ESP MM4 XMM4 4 100	CH BP EBP MM5 XMM5 5 101	DH SI ESI MM6 XMM6 6 110	BH DI EDI MM7 XMM7 7 111
Effective Address	**Mod**	**R/M**	**Value of ModR/M Byte (in Hexadecimal)**							
[EAX] [ECX] [EDX] [EBX] [--][--][1] disp32[2] [ESI] [EDI]	00	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07	08 09 0A 0B 0C 0D 0E 0F	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	18 19 1A 1B 1C 1D 1E 1F	20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	28 29 2A 2B 2C 2D 2E 2F	30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	38 39 3A 3B 3C 3D 3E 3F
[EAX]+disp8[3] [ECX]+disp8 [EDX]+disp8 [EBX]+disp8 [--][--]+disp8 [EBP]+disp8 [ESI]+disp8 [EDI]+disp8	01	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	48 49 4A 4B 4C 4D 4E 4F	50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57	58 59 5A 5B 5C 5D 5E 5F	60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67	68 69 6A 6B 6C 6D 6E 6F	70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77	78 79 7A 7B 7C 7D 7E 7F
[EAX]+disp32 [ECX]+disp32 [EDX]+disp32 [EBX]+disp32 [--][--]+disp32 [EBP]+disp32 [ESI]+disp32 [EDI]+disp32	10	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87	88 89 8A 8B 8C 8D 8E 8F	90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97	98 99 9A 9B 9C 9D 9E 9F	A0 A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7	A8 A9 AA AB AC AD AE AF	B0 B1 B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7	B8 B9 BA BB BC BD BE BF
EAX/AX/AL/MM0/XMM0 ECX/CX/CL/MM/XMM1 EDX/DX/DL/MM2/XMM2 EBX/BX/BL/MM3/XMM3 ESP/SP/AH/MM4/XMM4 EBP/BP/CH/MM5/XMM5 ESI/SI/DH/MM6/XMM6 EDI/DI/BH/MM7/XMM7	11	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	C0 C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7	C8 C9 CA CB CC CD CE CF	D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7	D8 D9 DA DB DC DD DE DF	E0 E1 E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7	E8 E9 EA EB EC ED EE EF	F0 F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7	F8 F9 FA FB FC FD FE FF

NOTES:

1. The [--][--] nomenclature means a SIB follows the ModR/M byte.
2. The disp32 nomenclature denotes a 32-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present) and that is added to the index.
3. The disp8 nomenclature denotes an 8-bit displacement that follows the ModR/M byte (or the SIB byte if one is present) and that is sign-extended and added to the index.

Table 2-3 is organized to give 256 possible values of the SIB byte (in hexadecimal). General purpose registers used as a base are indicated across the top of the table, along with corresponding values for the SIB byte's base field. Table rows in the body of the table indicate the register used as the index (SIB byte bits 3, 4, and 5) and the scaling factor (determined by SIB byte bits 6 and 7).

Table 2-3. 32-Bit Addressing Forms with the SIB Byte

r32 (In decimal) Base = (In binary) Base =			EAX 0 000	ECX 1 001	EDX 2 010	EBX 3 011	ESP 4 100	[*] 5 101	ESI 6 110	EDI 7 111
Scaled Index	**SS**	**Index**	**Value of SIB Byte (in Hexadecimal)**							
[EAX] [ECX] [EDX] [EBX] none [EBP] [ESI] [EDI]	00	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	00 08 10 18 20 28 30 38	01 09 11 19 21 29 31 39	02 0A 12 1A 22 2A 32 3A	03 0B 13 1B 23 2B 33 3B	04 0C 14 1C 24 2C 34 3C	05 0D 15 1D 25 2D 35 3D	06 0E 16 1E 26 2E 36 3E	07 0F 17 1F 27 2F 37 3F
[EAX*2] [ECX*2] [EDX*2] [EBX*2] none [EBP*2] [ESI*2] [EDI*2]	01	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	40 48 50 58 60 68 70 78	41 49 51 59 61 69 71 79	42 4A 52 5A 62 6A 72 7A	43 4B 53 5B 63 6B 73 7B	44 4C 54 5C 64 6C 74 7C	45 4D 55 5D 65 6D 75 7D	46 4E 56 5E 66 6E 76 7E	47 4F 57 5F 67 6F 77 7F
[EAX*4] [ECX*4] [EDX*4] [EBX*4] none [EBP*4] [ESI*4] [EDI*4]	10	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	80 88 90 98 A0 A8 B0 B8	81 89 91 99 A1 A9 B1 B9	82 8A 92 9A A2 AA B2 BA	83 8B 93 9B A3 AB B3 BB	84 8C 94 9C A4 AC B4 BC	85 8D 95 9D A5 AD B5 BD	86 8E 96 9E A6 AE B6 BE	87 8F 97 9F A7 AF B7 BF
[EAX*8] [ECX*8] [EDX*8] [EBX*8] none [EBP*8] [ESI*8] [EDI*8]	11	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	C0 C8 D0 D8 E0 E8 F0 F8	C1 C9 D1 D9 E1 E9 F1 F9	C2 CA D2 DA E2 EA F2 FA	C3 CB D3 DB E3 EB F3 FB	C4 CC D4 DC E4 EC F4 FC	C5 CD D5 DD E5 ED F5 FD	C6 CE D6 DE E6 EE F6 FE	C7 CF D7 DF E7 EF F7 FF

NOTES:

1. The [*] nomenclature means a disp32 with no base if the MOD is 00B. Otherwise, [*] means disp8 or disp32 + [EBP]. This provides the following address modes:

MOD bits	Effective Address
00	[scaled index] + disp32
01	[scaled index] + disp8 + [EBP]
10	[scaled index] + disp32 + [EBP]

2.2 IA-32E MODE

IA-32e mode has two sub-modes. These are:

- **Compatibility Mode.** Enables a 64-bit operating system to run most legacy protected mode software unmodified.
- **64-Bit Mode.** Enables a 64-bit operating system to run applications written to access 64-bit address space.

2.2.1 REX Prefixes

REX prefixes are instruction-prefix bytes used in 64-bit mode. They do the following:

- Specify GPRs and SSE registers.

- Specify 64-bit operand size.
- Specify extended control registers.

Not all instructions require a REX prefix in 64-bit mode. A prefix is necessary only if an instruction references one of the extended registers or uses a 64-bit operand. If a REX prefix is used when it has no meaning, it is ignored, as are individual bits in the prefix when they have no meaning.

Only one meaningful REX prefix is allowed per instruction. If used, the REX prefix byte must immediately precede the opcode byte or the escape opcode byte (0FH). When a REX prefix is used in conjunction with an instruction containing a mandatory prefix, the mandatory prefix must come before the REX so the REX prefix can immediately precede the opcode or the escape byte. For example, CVTDQ2PD with a REX prefix should have REX placed between F3 and 0F E6. Other placements are ignored. The instruction-size limit of 15 bytes still applies to instructions with a REX prefix. See Figure 2-3.

Legacy Prefixes	REX Prefix	Opcode	ModR/M	SIB	Displacement	Immediate
Grp 1, Grp 2, Grp 3, Grp 4 (optional)	(optional)	1-, 2-, or 3-byte opcode	1 byte (if required)	1 byte (if required)	Address displacement of 1, 2, or 4 bytes	Immediate data of 1, 2, or 4 bytes or none

Figure 2-3. Prefix Ordering in 64-bit Mode

2.2.1.1 Encoding

Intel 64 and IA-32 instruction formats specify up to three registers by using 3-bit fields in the encoding, depending on the format:

- ModR/M: the reg and r/m fields of the ModR/M byte.
- ModR/M with SIB: the reg field of the ModR/M byte, the base and index fields of the SIB (scale, index, base) byte.
- Instructions without ModR/M: the reg field of the opcode.

In 64-bit mode, these formats do not change. Bits needed to define fields in the 64-bit context are provided by the addition of REX prefixes.

2.2.1.2 More on REX Prefix Fields

REX prefixes are a set of 16 opcodes that span one row of the opcode map and occupy entries 40H to 4FH. These opcodes represent valid instructions (INC or DEC) in IA-32 operating modes and in compatibility mode. In 64-bit mode, the same opcodes represent the instruction prefix REX and are not treated as individual instructions.

The single-byte-opcode forms of the INC/DEC instructions are not available in 64-bit mode. INC/DEC functionality is still available using ModR/M forms of the same instructions (opcodes FF/0 and FF/1).

See Table 2-4 for a summary of the REX prefix format. Figure 2-4 though Figure 2-7 show examples of REX prefix fields in use. Some combinations of REX prefix fields are invalid. In such cases, the prefix is ignored. Some additional information follows:

- Setting REX.W can be used to determine the operand size but does not solely determine operand width. Like the 66H size prefix, 64-bit operand size override has no effect on byte-specific operations.
- For non-byte operations: if a 66H prefix is used with prefix (REX.W = 1), 66H is ignored.
- If a 66H override is used with REX and REX.W = 0, the operand size is 16 bits.
- REX.R modifies the ModR/M reg field when that field encodes a GPR, SSE, control or debug register. REX.R is ignored when ModR/M specifies other registers or defines an extended opcode.
- REX.X bit modifies the SIB index field.

- REX.B either modifies the base in the ModR/M r/m field or SIB base field; or it modifies the opcode reg field used for accessing GPRs.

Table 2-4. REX Prefix Fields [BITS: 0100WRXB]

Field Name	Bit Position	Definition
-	7:4	0100
W	3	0 = Operand size determined by CS.D
		1 = 64 Bit Operand Size
R	2	Extension of the ModR/M reg field
X	1	Extension of the SIB index field
B	0	Extension of the ModR/M r/m field, SIB base field, or Opcode reg field

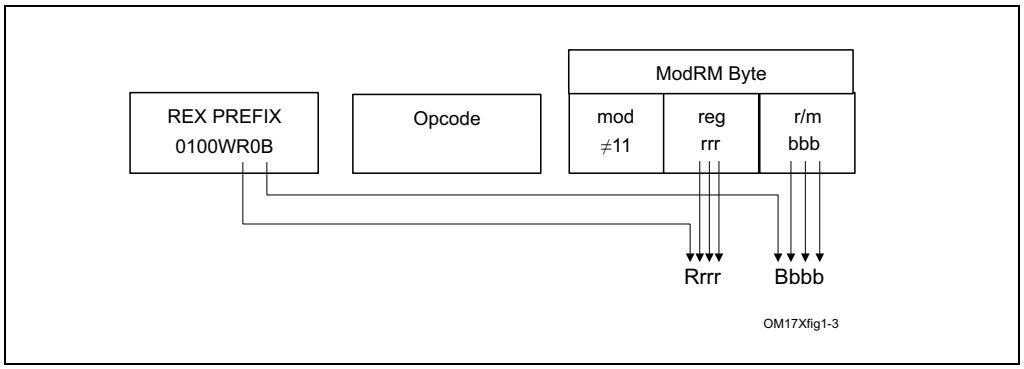


Figure 2-4. Memory Addressing Without an SIB Byte; REX.X Not Used

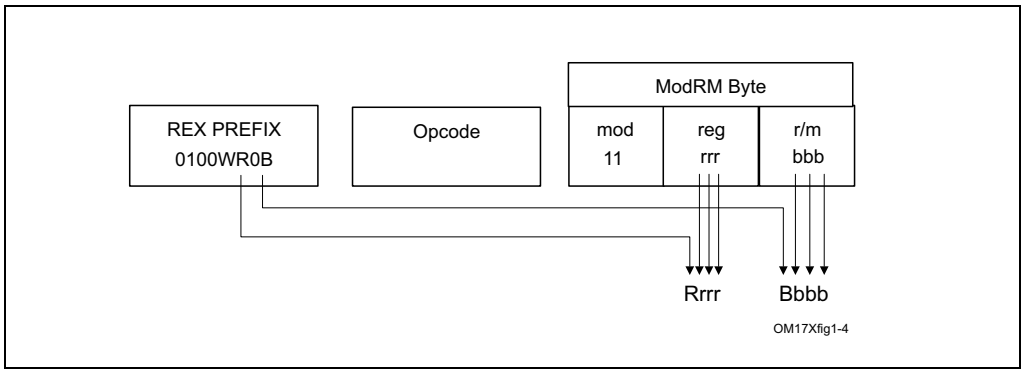


Figure 2-5. Register-Register Addressing (No Memory Operand); REX.X Not Used

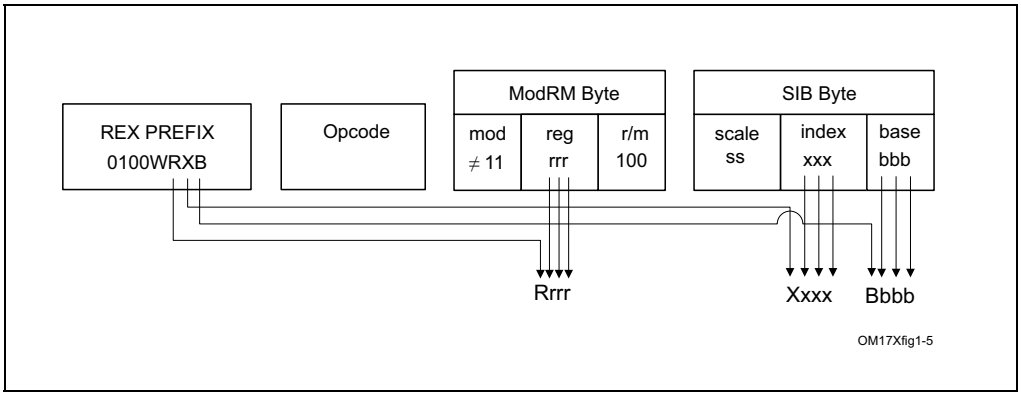


Figure 2-6. Memory Addressing With a SIB Byte

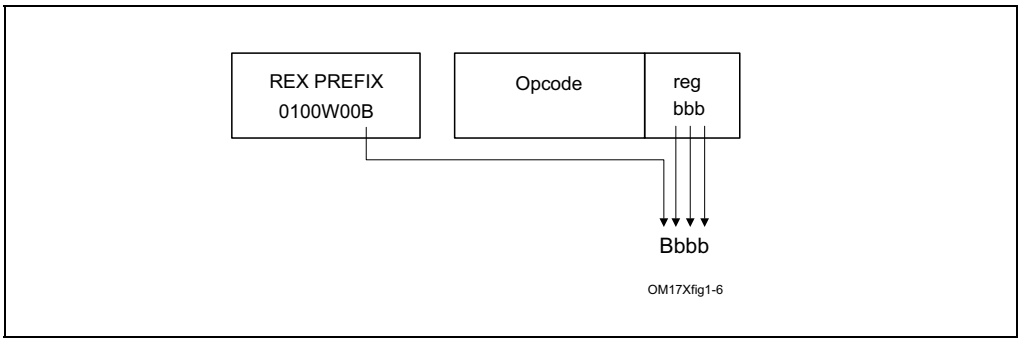


Figure 2-7. Register Operand Coded in Opcode Byte; REX.X & REX.R Not Used

In the IA-32 architecture, byte registers (AH, AL, BH, BL, CH, CL, DH, and DL) are encoded in the ModR/M byte's reg field, the r/m field or the opcode reg field as registers 0 through 7. REX prefixes provide an additional addressing capability for byte-registers that makes the least-significant byte of GPRs available for byte operations.

Certain combinations of the fields of the ModR/M byte and the SIB byte have special meaning for register encodings. For some combinations, fields expanded by the REX prefix are not decoded. Table 2-5 describes how each case behaves.

Table 2-5. Special Cases of REX Encodings

ModR/M or SIB	Sub-field Encodings	Compatibility Mode Operation	Compatibility Mode Implications	Additional Implications
ModR/M Byte	mod ? 11 r/m = b*100(ESP)	SIB byte present.	SIB byte required for ESP-based addressing.	REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded (don't care). SIB byte also required for R12-based addressing.
ModR/M Byte	mod = 0 r/m = b*101(EBP)	Base register not used.	EBP without a displacement must be done using mod = 01 with displacement of 0.	REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded (don't care). Using RBP or R13 without displacement must be done using mod = 01 with a displacement of 0.
SIB Byte	index = 0100(ESP)	Index register not used.	ESP cannot be used as an index register.	REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is decoded. There are no additional implications. The expanded index field allows distinguishing RSP from R12, therefore R12 can be used as an index.
SIB Byte	base = 0101(EBP)	Base register is unused if mod = 0.	Base register depends on mod encoding.	REX prefix adds a fourth bit (b) which is not decoded. This requires explicit displacement to be used with EBP/RBP or R13.

NOTES:

* Don't care about value of REX.B

2.2.1.3 Displacement

Addressing in 64-bit mode uses existing 32-bit ModR/M and SIB encodings. The ModR/M and SIB displacement sizes do not change. They remain 8 bits or 32 bits and are sign-extended to 64 bits.

2.2.1.4 Direct Memory-Offset MOVs

In 64-bit mode, direct memory-offset forms of the MOV instruction are extended to specify a 64-bit immediate absolute address. This address is called a moffset. No prefix is needed to specify this 64-bit memory offset. For these MOV instructions, the size of the memory offset follows the address-size default (64 bits in 64-bit mode). See Table 2-6.

Table 2-6. Direct Memory Offset Form of MOV

Opcode	Instruction
A0	MOV AL, moffset
A1	MOV EAX, moffset
A2	MOV moffset, AL
A3	MOV moffset, EAX

2.2.1.5 Immediates

In 64-bit mode, the typical size of immediate operands remains 32 bits. When the operand size is 64 bits, the processor sign-extends all immediates to 64 bits prior to their use.

Support for 64-bit immediate operands is accomplished by expanding the semantics of the existing move (MOV reg, imm16/32) instructions. These instructions (opcodes B8H – BFH) move 16-bits or 32-bits of immediate data (depending on the effective operand size) into a GPR. When the effective operand size is 64 bits, these instructions can be used to load an immediate into a GPR. A REX prefix is needed to override the 32-bit default operand size to a 64-bit operand size.

For example:

```
48 B8   8877665544332211   MOV RAX,1122334455667788H
```

2.2.1.6 RIP-Relative Addressing

A new addressing form, RIP-relative (relative instruction-pointer) addressing, is implemented in 64-bit mode. An effective address is formed by adding displacement to the 64-bit RIP of the next instruction.

In IA-32 architecture and compatibility mode, addressing relative to the instruction pointer is available only with control-transfer instructions. In 64-bit mode, instructions that use ModR/M addressing can use RIP-relative addressing. Without RIP-relative addressing, all ModR/M modes address memory relative to zero.

RIP-relative addressing allows specific ModR/M modes to address memory relative to the 64-bit RIP using a signed 32-bit displacement. This provides an offset range of ±2GB from the RIP. Table 2-7 shows the ModR/M and SIB encodings for RIP-relative addressing. Redundant forms of 32-bit displacement-addressing exist in the current ModR/M and SIB encodings. There is one ModR/M encoding and there are several SIB encodings. RIP-relative addressing is encoded using a redundant form.

In 64-bit mode, the ModR/M Disp32 (32-bit displacement) encoding is re-defined to be RIP+Disp32 rather than displacement-only. See Table 2-7.

Table 2-7. RIP-Relative Addressing

ModR/M and SIB Sub-field Encodings		Compatibility Mode Operation	64-bit Mode Operation	Additional Implications in 64-bit mode
ModR/M Byte	mod = 00	Disp32	RIP + Disp32	In 64-bit mode, if one wants to use a Disp32 without specifying a base register, one can use a SIB byte encoding (indicated by ModR/M.r/m=100) as described in the next row.
	r/m = 101 (none)			
SIB Byte	base = 101 (none)	If mod = 00, Disp32	Same as legacy	None
	index = 100 (none)			
	scale = 0, 1, 2, 4			

The ModR/M encoding for RIP-relative addressing does not depend on using a prefix. Specifically, the r/m bit field encoding of 101B (used to select RIP-relative addressing) is not affected by the REX prefix. For example, selecting R13 (REX.B = 1, r/m = 101B) with mod = 00B still results in RIP-relative addressing. The 4-bit r/m field of REX.B combined with ModR/M is not fully decoded. In order to address R13 with no displacement, software must encode R13 + 0 using a 1-byte displacement of zero.

RIP-relative addressing is enabled by 64-bit mode, not by a 64-bit address-size. The use of the address-size prefix does not disable RIP-relative addressing. The effect of the address-size prefix is to truncate and zero-extend the computed effective address to 32 bits.

2.2.1.7 Default 64-Bit Operand Size

In 64-bit mode, two groups of instructions have a default operand size of 64 bits (do not need a REX prefix for this operand size). These are:

- Near branches.
- All instructions, except far branches, that implicitly reference the RSP.

2.2.2 Additional Encodings for Control and Debug Registers

In 64-bit mode, more encodings for control and debug registers are available. The REX.R bit is used to modify the ModR/M reg field when that field encodes a control or debug register (see Table 2-4). These encodings enable the processor to address CR8-CR15 and DR8- DR15. An additional control register (CR8) is defined in 64-bit mode. CR8 becomes the Task Priority Register (TPR).

In the first implementation of IA-32e mode, CR9-CR15 and DR8-DR15 are not implemented. Any attempt to access unimplemented registers results in an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

2.3 INTEL® ADVANCED VECTOR EXTENSIONS (INTEL® AVX)

Intel AVX instructions are encoded using an encoding scheme that combines prefix bytes, opcode extension field, operand encoding fields, and vector length encoding capability into a new prefix, referred to as VEX. In the VEX encoding scheme, the VEX prefix may be two or three bytes long, depending on the instruction semantics. Despite the two-byte or three-byte length of the VEX prefix, the VEX encoding format provides a more compact representation/packing of the components of encoding an instruction in Intel 64 architecture. The VEX encoding scheme also allows more headroom for future growth of Intel 64 architecture.

2.3.1 Instruction Format

Instruction encoding using VEX prefix provides several advantages:

- Instruction syntax support for three operands and up-to four operands when necessary. For example, the third source register used by VBLENDVPD is encoded using bits 7:4 of the immediate byte.
- Encoding support for vector length of 128 bits (using XMM registers) and 256 bits (using YMM registers).
- Encoding support for instruction syntax of non-destructive source operands.
- Elimination of escape opcode byte (0FH), SIMD prefix byte (66H, F2H, F3H) via a compact bit field representation within the VEX prefix.
- Elimination of the need to use REX prefix to encode the extended half of general-purpose register sets (R8-R15) for direct register access, memory addressing, or accessing XMM8-XMM15 (including YMM8-YMM15).
- Flexible and more compact bit fields are provided in the VEX prefix to retain the full functionality provided by REX prefix. REX.W, REX.X, REX.B functionalities are provided in the three-byte VEX prefix only because only a subset of SIMD instructions need them.
- Extensibility for future instruction extensions without significant instruction length increase.

Figure 2-8 shows the Intel 64 instruction encoding format with VEX prefix support. Legacy instruction without a VEX prefix is fully supported and unchanged. The use of VEX prefix in an Intel 64 instruction is optional, but a VEX prefix is required for Intel 64 instructions that operate on YMM registers or support three and four operand syntax. VEX prefix is not a constant-valued, "single-purpose" byte like 0FH, 66H, F2H, F3H in legacy SSE instructions. VEX prefix provides substantially richer capability than the REX prefix.

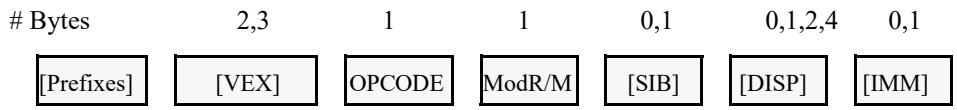


Figure 2-8. Instruction Encoding Format with VEX Prefix

2.3.2 VEX and the LOCK prefix

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a LOCK prefix preceding VEX will #UD.

2.3.3 VEX and the 66H, F2H, and F3H prefixes

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a 66H, F2H, or F3H prefix preceding VEX will #UD.

2.3.4 VEX and the REX prefix

Any VEX-encoded instruction with a REX prefix proceeding VEX will #UD.

2.3.5 The VEX Prefix

The VEX prefix is encoded in either the two-byte form (the first byte must be C5H) or in the three-byte form (the first byte must be C4H). The two-byte VEX is used mainly for 128-bit, scalar, and the most common 256-bit AVX instructions; while the three-byte VEX provides a compact replacement of REX and 3-byte opcode instructions (including AVX and FMA instructions). Beyond the first byte of the VEX prefix, it consists of a number of bit fields providing specific capability, they are shown in Figure 2-9.

The bit fields of the VEX prefix can be summarized by its functional purposes:

- Non-destructive source register encoding (applicable to three and four operand syntax): This is the first source operand in the instruction syntax. It is represented by the notation, VEX.vvvv. This field is encoded using 1's complement form (inverted form), i.e., XMM0/YMM0/R0 is encoded as 1111B, XMM15/YMM15/R15 is encoded as 0000B.
- Vector length encoding: This 1-bit field represented by the notation VEX.L. L= 0 means vector length is 128 bits wide, L=1 means 256 bit vector. The value of this field is written as VEX.128 or VEX.256 in this document to distinguish encoded values of other VEX bit fields.
- REX prefix functionality: Full REX prefix functionality is provided in the three-byte form of VEX prefix. However the VEX bit fields providing REX functionality are encoded using 1's complement form, i.e., XMM0/YMM0/R0 is encoded as 1111B, XMM15/YMM15/R15 is encoded as 0000B.
  - — Two-byte form of the VEX prefix only provides the equivalent functionality of REX.R, using 1's complement encoding. This is represented as VEX.R.
  - — Three-byte form of the VEX prefix provides REX.R, REX.X, REX.B functionality using 1's complement encoding and three dedicated bit fields represented as VEX.R, VEX.X, VEX.B.
  - — Three-byte form of the VEX prefix provides the functionality of REX.W only to specific instructions that need to override default 32-bit operand size for a general purpose register to 64-bit size in 64-bit mode. For those applicable instructions, VEX.W field provides the same functionality as REX.W. VEX.W field can provide completely different functionality for other instructions.

  Consequently, the use of REX prefix with VEX encoded instructions is not allowed. However, the intent of the REX prefix for expanding register set is reserved for future instruction set extensions using VEX prefix encoding format.
- Compaction of SIMD prefix: Legacy SSE instructions effectively use SIMD prefixes (66H, F2H, F3H) as an opcode extension field. VEX prefix encoding allows the functional capability of such legacy SSE instructions (operating on XMM registers, bits 255:128 of corresponding YMM unmodified) to be encoded using the VEX.pp field without the presence of any SIMD prefix. The VEX-encoded 128-bit instruction will zero-out bits 255:128 of the destination register. VEX-encoded instruction may have 128 bit vector length or 256 bits length.
- Compaction of two-byte and three-byte opcode: More recently introduced legacy SSE instructions employ two and three-byte opcode. The one or two leading bytes are: 0FH, and 0FH 3AH/0FH 38H. The one-byte escape (0FH) and two-byte escape (0FH 3AH, 0FH 38H) can also be interpreted as an opcode extension field. The VEX.mmmmm field provides compaction to allow many legacy instruction to be encoded without the constant byte sequence, 0FH, 0FH 3AH, 0FH 38H. These VEX-encoded instruction may have 128 bit vector length or 256 bits length.

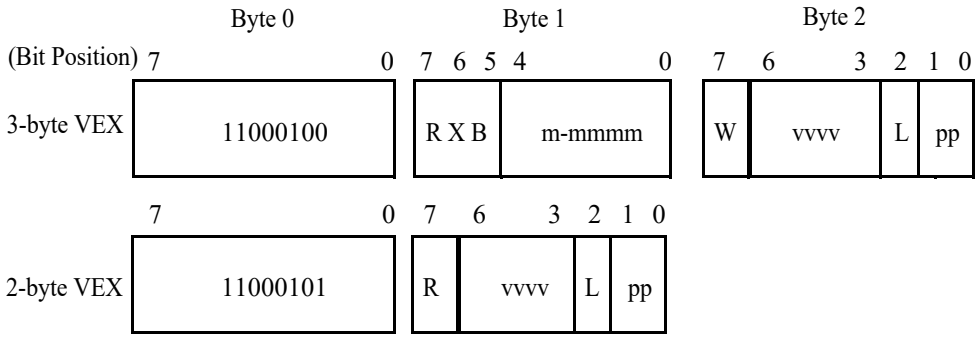
The VEX prefix is required to be the last prefix and immediately precedes the opcode bytes. It must follow any other prefixes. If VEX prefix is present a REX prefix is not supported.

The 3-byte VEX leaves room for future expansion with 3 reserved bits. REX and the 66h/F2h/F3h prefixes are reclaimed for future use.

VEX prefix has a two-byte form and a three byte form. If an instruction syntax can be encoded using the two-byte form, it can also be encoded using the three byte form of VEX. The latter increases the length of the instruction by one byte. This may be helpful in some situations for code alignment.

The VEX prefix supports 256-bit versions of floating-point SSE, SSE2, SSE3, and SSE4 instructions. Note, certain new instruction functionality can only be encoded with the VEX prefix.

The VEX prefix will #UD on any instruction containing MMX register sources or destinations.



R: REX.R in 1's complement (inverted) form
1: Same as REX.R=0 (must be 1 in 32-bit mode)
0: Same as REX.R=1 (64-bit mode only)

X: REX.X in 1's complement (inverted) form
1: Same as REX.X=0 (must be 1 in 32-bit mode)
0: Same as REX.X=1 (64-bit mode only)

B: REX.B in 1's complement (inverted) form
1: Same as REX.B=0 (Ignored in 32-bit mode).
0: Same as REX.B=1 (64-bit mode only)

W: opcode specific (use like REX.W, or used for opcode extension, or ignored, depending on the opcode byte)

m-mmmm:
00000: Reserved for future use (will #UD)
00001: implied 0F leading opcode byte
00010: implied 0F 38 leading opcode bytes
00011: implied 0F 3A leading opcode bytes
00100-11111: Reserved for future use (will #UD)

vvvv: a register specifier (in 1's complement form) or 1111 if unused.

L: Vector Length
0: scalar or 128-bit vector
1: 256-bit vector

pp: opcode extension providing equivalent functionality of a SIMD prefix
00: None
01: 66
10: F3
11: F2

Figure 2-9. VEX bit fields

The following subsections describe the various fields in two or three-byte VEX prefix.

2.3.5.1 VEX Byte 0, bits[7:0]

VEX Byte 0, bits [7:0] must contain the value 11000101b (C5h) or 11000100b (C4h). The 3-byte VEX uses the C4h first byte, while the 2-byte VEX uses the C5h first byte.

2.3.5.2 VEX Byte 1, bit [7] - 'R'

VEX Byte 1, bit [7] contains a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.R. In protected and compatibility modes the bit must be set to '1' otherwise the instruction is LES or LDS.

This bit is present in both 2- and 3-byte VEX prefixes.

The usage of WRXB bits for legacy instructions is explained in detail section 2.2.1.2 of Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software developer's manual, Volume 2A.

This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.3 3-byte VEX byte 1, bit[6] - 'X'

Bit[6] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encodes a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.X. It is an extension of the SIB Index field in 64-bit modes. In 32-bit modes, this bit must be set to '1' otherwise the instruction is LES or LDS.

This bit is available only in the 3-byte VEX prefix.

This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.4 3-byte VEX byte 1, bit[5] - 'B'

Bit[5] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encodes a bit analogous to a bit inverted REX.B. In 64-bit modes, it is an extension of the ModR/M r/m field, or the SIB base field. In 32-bit modes, this bit is ignored.

This bit is available only in the 3-byte VEX prefix.

This bit is stored in bit inverted format.

2.3.5.5 3-byte VEX byte 2, bit[7] - 'W'

Bit[7] of the 3-byte VEX byte 2 is represented by the notation VEX.W. It can provide following functions, depending on the specific opcode.

- For AVX instructions that have equivalent legacy SSE instructions (typically these SSE instructions have a general-purpose register operand with its operand size attribute promotable by REX.W), if REX.W promotes the operand size attribute of the general-purpose register operand in legacy SSE instruction, VEX.W has same meaning in the corresponding AVX equivalent form. In 32-bit modes for these instructions, VEX.W is silently ignored.
- For AVX instructions that have equivalent legacy SSE instructions (typically these SSE instructions have operands with their operand size attribute fixed and not promotable by REX.W), if REX.W is don't care in legacy SSE instruction, VEX.W is ignored in the corresponding AVX equivalent form irrespective of mode.
- For new AVX instructions where VEX.W has no defined function (typically these meant the combination of the opcode byte and VEX.mmmmm did not have any equivalent SSE functions), VEX.W is reserved as zero and setting to other than zero will cause instruction to #UD.

2.3.5.6 2-byte VEX Byte 1, bits[6:3] and 3-byte VEX Byte 2, bits [6:3]- 'vvvv' the Source or Dest Register Specifier

In 32-bit mode the VEX first byte C4 and C5 alias onto the LES and LDS instructions. To maintain compatibility with existing programs the VEX 2nd byte, bits [7:6] must be 11b. To achieve this, the VEX payload bits are selected to place only inverted, 64-bit valid fields (extended register selectors) in these upper bits.

The 2-byte VEX Byte 1, bits [6:3] and the 3-byte VEX, Byte 2, bits [6:3] encode a field (shorthand VEX.vvvv) that for instructions with 2 or more source registers and an XMM or YMM or memory destination encodes the first source register specifier stored in inverted (1's complement) form.

VEX.vvvv is not used by the instructions with one source (except certain shifts, see below) or on instructions with no XMM or YMM or memory destination. If an instruction does not use VEX.vvvv then it should be set to 1111b otherwise instruction will #UD.

In 64-bit mode all 4 bits may be used. See Table 2-8 for the encoding of the XMM or YMM registers. In 32-bit and 16-bit modes bit 6 must be 1 (if bit 6 is not 1, the 2-byte VEX version will generate LDS instruction and the 3-byte VEX version will ignore this bit).

Table 2-8. VEX.vvvv to register name mapping

VEX.vvvv	Dest Register	General-Purpose Register (If Applicable)[1]	Valid in Legacy/Compatibility 32-bit modes?[2]
1111B	XMM0/YMM0	RAX/EAX	Valid
1110B	XMM1/YMM1	RCX/ECX	Valid
1101B	XMM2/YMM2	RDX/EDX	Valid
1100B	XMM3/YMM3	RBX/EBX	Valid
1011B	XMM4/YMM4	RSP/ESP	Valid
1010B	XMM5/YMM5	RBP/EBP	Valid
1001B	XMM6/YMM6	RSI/ESI	Valid
1000B	XMM7/YMM7	RDI/EDI	Valid
0111B	XMM8/YMM8	R8/R8D	Invalid
0110B	XMM9/YMM9	R9/R9D	Invalid
0101B	XMM10/YMM10	R10/R10D	Invalid
0100B	XMM11/YMM11	R11/R11D	Invalid
0011B	XMM12/YMM12	R12/R12D	Invalid
0010B	XMM13/YMM13	R13/R13D	Invalid
0001B	XMM14/YMM14	R14/R14D	Invalid
0000B	XMM15/YMM15	R15/R15D	Invalid

NOTES:

1. See Section 2.6, "VEX Encoding Support for GPR Instructions" for additional details.
2. Only the first eight General-Purpose Registers are accessible/encodable in 16/32b modes.

The VEX.vvvv field is encoded in bit inverted format for accessing a register operand.

2.3.6 Instruction Operand Encoding and VEX.vvvv, ModR/M

VEX-encoded instructions support three-operand and four-operand instruction syntax. Some VEX-encoded instructions have syntax with less than three operands, e.g., VEX-encoded pack shift instructions support one source operand and one destination operand).

The roles of VEX.vvvv, reg field of ModR/M byte (ModR/M.reg), r/m field of ModR/M byte (ModR/M.r/m) with respect to encoding destination and source operands vary with different type of instruction syntax.

The role of VEX.vvvv can be summarized to three situations:

- VEX.vvvv encodes the first source register operand, specified in inverted (1's complement) form and is valid for instructions with 2 or more source operands.
- VEX.vvvv encodes the destination register operand, specified in 1's complement form for certain vector shifts. The instructions where VEX.vvvv is used as a destination are listed in Table 2-9. The notation in the "Opcode" column in Table 2-9 is described in detail in section 3.1.1.
- VEX.vvvv does not encode any operand, the field is reserved and should contain 1111b.

Table 2-9. Instructions with a VEX.vvvv destination

Opcode	Instruction mnemonic
VEX.128.66.0F 73 /7 ib	VPSLLDQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.128.66.0F 73 /3 ib	VPSRLDQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.128.66.0F 71 /2 ib	VPSRLW xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.128.66.0F 72 /2 ib	VPSRLD xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.128.66.0F 73 /2 ib	VPSRLQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.128.66.0F 71 /4 ib	VPSRAW xmm1, xmm2, imm8

Opcode	Instruction mnemonic
VEX.128.66.0F 72 /4 ib	VPSRAD xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.128.66.0F 71 /6 ib	VPSLLW xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.128.66.0F 72 /6 ib	VPSLLD xmm1, xmm2, imm8
VEX.128.66.0F 73 /6 ib	VPSLLQ xmm1, xmm2, imm8

The role of ModR/M.r/m field can be summarized to two situations:

- ModR/M.r/m encodes the instruction operand that references a memory address.
- For some instructions that do not support memory addressing semantics, ModR/M.r/m encodes either the destination register operand or a source register operand.

The role of ModR/M.reg field can be summarized to two situations:

- ModR/M.reg encodes either the destination register operand or a source register operand.
- For some instructions, ModR/M.reg is treated as an opcode extension and not used to encode any instruction operand.

For instruction syntax that support four operands, VEX.vvvv, ModR/M.r/m, ModR/M.reg encodes three of the four operands. The role of bits 7:4 of the immediate byte serves the following situation:

- Imm8[7:4] encodes the third source register operand.

2.3.6.1 3-byte VEX byte 1, bits[4:0] - "m-mmmm"

Bits[4:0] of the 3-byte VEX byte 1 encode an implied leading opcode byte (0F, 0F 38, or 0F 3A). Several bits are reserved for future use and will #UD unless 0.

Table 2-10. VEX.m-mmmm interpretation

VEX.m-mmmm	Implied Leading Opcode Bytes
00000B	Reserved
00001B	0F
00010B	0F 38
00011B	0F 3A
00100-11111B	Reserved
(2-byte VEX)	0F

VEX.m-mmmm is only available on the 3-byte VEX. The 2-byte VEX implies a leading 0Fh opcode byte.

2.3.6.2 2-byte VEX byte 1, bit[2], and 3-byte VEX byte 2, bit [2]- "L"

The vector length field, VEX.L, is encoded in bit[2] of either the second byte of 2-byte VEX, or the third byte of 3-byte VEX. If "VEX.L = 1", it indicates 256-bit vector operation. "VEX.L = 0" indicates scalar and 128-bit vector operations.

The instruction VZEROUPPER is a special case that is encoded with VEX.L = 0, although its operation zero's bits 255:128 of all YMM registers accessible in the current operating mode.

See the following table.

Table 2-11. VEX.L interpretation

VEX.L	Vector Length
0	128-bit (or 32/64-bit scalar)
1	256-bit

2.3.6.3 2-byte VEX byte 1, bits[1:0], and 3-byte VEX byte 2, bits [1:0]- "pp"

Up to one implied prefix is encoded by bits[1:0] of either the 2-byte VEX byte 1 or the 3-byte VEX byte 2. The prefix behaves as if it was encoded prior to VEX, but after all other encoded prefixes.

See the following table.

Table 2-12. VEX.pp interpretation

pp	Implies this prefix after other prefixes but before VEX
00B	None
01B	66
10B	F3
11B	F2

2.3.7 The Opcode Byte

One (and only one) opcode byte follows the 2 or 3 byte VEX. Legal opcodes are specified in Appendix B, in color. Any instruction that uses illegal opcode will #UD.

2.3.8 The ModR/M, SIB, and Displacement Bytes

The encodings are unchanged but the interpretation of reg_field or rm_field differs (see above).

2.3.9 The Third Source Operand (Immediate Byte)

VEX-encoded instructions can support instruction with a four operand syntax. VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, and PBLENDVB use imm8[7:4] to encode one of the source registers.

2.3.10 Intel® AVX Instructions and the Upper 128-bits of YMM registers

If an instruction with a destination XMM register is encoded with a VEX prefix, the processor zeroes the upper bits (above bit 128) of the equivalent YMM register. Legacy SSE instructions without VEX preserve the upper bits.

2.3.10.1 Vector Length Transition and Programming Considerations

An instruction encoded with a VEX.128 prefix that loads a YMM register operand operates as follows:

- Data is loaded into bits 127:0 of the register
- Bits above bit 127 in the register are cleared.

Thus, such an instruction clears bits 255:128 of a destination YMM register on processors with a maximum vector-register width of 256 bits. In the event that future processors extend the vector registers to greater widths, an instruction encoded with a VEX.128 or VEX.256 prefix will also clear any bits beyond bit 255. (This is in contrast with legacy SSE instructions, which have no VEX prefix; these modify only bits 127:0 of any destination register operand.)

Programmers should bear in mind that instructions encoded with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes will clear any future extensions to the vector registers. A calling function that uses such extensions should save their state before calling legacy functions. This is not possible for involuntary calls (e.g., into an interrupt-service routine). It is recommended that software handling involuntary calls accommodate this by not executing instructions encoded

with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes. In the event that it is not possible or desirable to restrict these instructions, then software must take special care to avoid actions that would, on future processors, zero the upper bits of vector registers.

Processors that support further vector-register extensions (defining bits beyond bit 255) will also extend the XSAVE and XRSTOR instructions to save and restore these extensions. To ensure forward compatibility, software that handles involuntary calls and that uses instructions encoded with VEX.128 and VEX.256 prefixes should first save and then restore the vector registers (with any extensions) using the XSAVE and XRSTOR instructions with save/restore masks that set bits that correspond to all vector-register extensions. Ideally, software should rely on a mechanism that is cognizant of which bits to set. (E.g., an OS mechanism that sets the save/restore mask bits for all vector-register extensions that are enabled in XCR0.) Saving and restoring state with instructions other than XSAVE and XRSTOR will, on future processors with wider vector registers, corrupt the extended state of the vector registers - even if doing so functions correctly on processors supporting 256-bit vector registers. (The same is true if XSAVE and XRSTOR are used with a save/restore mask that does not set bits corresponding to all supported extensions to the vector registers.)

2.3.11 Intel® AVX Instruction Length

The Intel AVX instructions described in this document (including VEX and ignoring other prefixes) do not exceed 11 bytes in length, but may increase in the future. The maximum length of an Intel 64 and IA-32 instruction remains 15 bytes.

2.3.12 Vector SIB (VSIB) Memory Addressing

In Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions 2 (Intel® AVX2), an SIB byte that follows the ModR/M byte can support VSIB memory addressing to an array of linear addresses. VSIB addressing is only supported in a subset of Intel AVX2 instructions. VSIB memory addressing requires 32-bit or 64-bit effective address. In 32-bit mode, VSIB addressing is not supported when address size attribute is overridden to 16 bits. In 16-bit protected mode, VSIB memory addressing is permitted if address size attribute is overridden to 32 bits. Additionally, VSIB memory addressing is supported only with VEX prefix.

In VSIB memory addressing, the SIB byte consists of:

- The scale field (bit 7:6) specifies the scale factor.
- The index field (bits 5:3) specifies the register number of the vector index register, each element in the vector register specifies an index.
- The base field (bits 2:0) specifies the register number of the base register.

Table 2-13 shows the 32-bit VSIB addressing form. It is organized to give 256 possible values of the SIB byte (in hexadecimal). General purpose registers used as a base are indicated across the top of the table, along with corresponding values for the SIB byte's base field. The register names also include R8D-R15D applicable only in 64-bit mode (when address size override prefix is used, but the value of VEX.B is not shown in Table 2-13). In 32-bit mode, R8D-R15D does not apply.

Table rows in the body of the table indicate the vector index register used as the index field and each supported scaling factor shown separately. Vector registers used in the index field can be XMM or YMM registers. The left-most column includes vector registers VR8-VR15 (i.e., XMM8/YMM8-XMM15/YMM15), which are only available in 64-bit mode and does not apply if encoding in 32-bit mode.

Table 2-13. 32-Bit VSIB Addressing Forms of the SIB Byte

r32 (In decimal) Base = (In binary) Base =				EAX/ R8D 0 000	ECX/ R9D 1 001	EDX/ R10D 2 010	EBX/ R11D 3 011	ESP/ R12D 4 100	EBP/ R13D[1] 5 101	ESI/ R14D 6 110	EDI/ R15D 7 111
Scaled Index		**SS**	**Index**	**Value of SIB Byte (in Hexadecimal)**							
VR0/VR8 VR1/VR9 VR2/VR10 VR3/VR11 VR4/VR12 VR5/VR13 VR6/VR14 VR7/VR15	*1	00	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	00 08 10 18 20 28 30 38	01 09 11 19 21 29 31 39	02 0A 12 1A 22 2A 32 3A	03 0B 13 1B 23 2B 33 3B	04 0C 14 1C 24 2C 34 3C	05 0D 15 1D 25 2D 35 3D	06 0E 16 1E 26 2E 36 3E	07 0F 17 1F 27 2F 37 3F
VR0/VR8 VR1/VR9 VR2/VR10 VR3/VR11 VR4/VR12 VR5/VR13 VR6/VR14 VR7/VR15	*2	01	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	40 48 50 58 60 68 70 78	41 49 51 59 61 69 71 79	42 4A 52 5A 62 6A 72 7A	43 4B 53 5B 63 6B 73 7B	44 4C 54 5C 64 6C 74 7C	45 4D 55 5D 65 6D 75 7D	46 4E 56 5E 66 6E 76 7E	47 4F 57 5F 67 6F 77 7F
VR0/VR8 VR1/VR9 VR2/VR10 VR3/VR11 VR4/VR12 VR5/VR13 VR6/VR14 VR7/VR15	*4	10	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	80 88 90 98 A0 A8 B0 B8	81 89 91 89 A1 A9 B1 B9	82 8A 92 9A A2 AA B2 BA	83 8B 93 9B A3 AB B3 BB	84 8C 94 9C A4 AC B4 BC	85 8D 95 9D A5 AD B5 BD	86 8E 96 9E A6 AE B6 BE	87 8F 97 9F A7 AF B7 BF
VR0/VR8 VR1/VR9 VR2/VR10 VR3/VR11 VR4/VR12 VR5/VR13 VR6/VR14 VR7/VR15	*8	11	000 001 010 011 100 101 110 111	C0 C8 D0 D8 E0 E8 F0 F8	C1 C9 D1 D9 E1 E9 F1 F9	C2 CA D2 DA E2 EA F2 FA	C3 CB D3 DB E3 EB F3 FB	C4 CC D4 DC E4 EC F4 FC	C5 CD D5 DD E5 ED F5 FD	C6 CE D6 DE E6 EE F6 FE	C7 CF D7 DF E7 EF F7 FF

NOTES:

1. If ModR/M.mod = 00b, the base address is zero, then effective address is computed as [scaled vector index] + disp32. Otherwise the base address is computed as [EBP/R13]+ disp, the displacement is either 8 bit or 32 bit depending on the value of ModR/M.mod:

MOD	Effective Address
00b	[Scaled Vector Register] + Disp32
01b	[Scaled Vector Register] + Disp8 + [EBP/R13]
10b	[Scaled Vector Register] + Disp32 + [EBP/R13]

2.3.12.1 64-bit Mode VSIB Memory Addressing

In 64-bit mode VSIB memory addressing uses the VEX.B field and the base field of the SIB byte to encode one of the 16 general-purpose register as the base register. The VEX.X field and the index field of the SIB byte encode one of the 16 vector registers as the vector index register.

In 64-bit mode the top row of Table 2-13 base register should be interpreted as the full 64-bit of each register.

2.4 INTEL® ADVANCED MATRIX EXTENSIONS (INTEL® AMX)

Intel® AMX instructions follow the general documentation convention established in previous sections. Additionally, Intel® Advanced Matrix Extensions use notation conventions as described below.

In the instruction encoding boxes, **sibmem** is used to denote an encoding where a ModR/M byte and SIB byte are used to indicate a memory operation where the base and displacement are used to point to memory, and the index

register (if present) is used to denote a stride between memory rows. The index register is scaled by the sib.scale field as usual. The base register is added to the displacement, if present.

In the instruction encoding, the ModR/M byte is represented several ways depending on the role it plays. The ModR/M byte has 3 fields: 2-bit ModR/M.mod field, a 3-bit ModR/M.reg field and a 3-bit ModR/M.r/m field. When all bits of the ModR/M byte have fixed values for an instruction, the 2-hex nibble value of that byte is presented after the opcode in the encoding boxes on the instruction description pages. When only some fields of the ModR/M byte must contain fixed values, those values are specified as follows:

- If only the ModR/M.mod must be 0b11, and ModR/M.reg and ModR/M.r/m fields are unrestricted, this is denoted as **11:rrr:bbb**. The **rrr** correspond to the 3-bits of the ModR/M.reg field and the **bbb** correspond to the 3-bits of the ModR/M.r/m field.
- If the ModR/M.mod field is constrained to be a value other than 0b11, i.e., it must be one of 0b00, 0b01, or 0b10, then the notation !(11) is used.
- If the ModR/M.reg field had a specific required value, e.g., 0b101, that would be denoted as mm:101:bbb.

NOTE

Historically this document only specified the ModR/M.reg field restrictions with the notation /0 ... /7 and did not specify restrictions on the ModR/M.mod and ModR/M.r/m fields in the encoding boxes.

2.5 INTEL® AVX AND INTEL® SSE INSTRUCTION EXCEPTION CLASSIFICATION

To look up the exceptions of legacy 128-bit SIMD instruction, 128-bit VEX-encoded instructions, and 256-bit VEX-encoded instruction, Table 2-14 summarizes the exception behavior into separate classes, with detailed exception conditions defined in sub-sections 2.5.1 through 2.6.1. For example, ADDPS contains the entry:

"See Exceptions Type 2"

In this entry, "Type2" can be looked up in Table 2-14.

The instruction's corresponding CPUID feature flag can be identified in the fourth column of the Instruction summary table.

Note: #UD on CPUID feature flags=0 is not guaranteed in a virtualized environment if the hardware supports the feature flag.

NOTE

Instructions that operate only with MMX, X87, or general-purpose registers are not covered by the exception classes defined in this section. For instructions that operate on MMX registers, see Section 23.25.3, "Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B.

Table 2-14. Exception Class Description

Exception Class	Instruction set	Mem arg	Floating-Point Exceptions (#XM)
Type 1	AVX, Legacy SSE	16/32 byte explicitly aligned	None
Type 2	AVX, Legacy SSE	16/32 byte not explicitly aligned	Yes
Type 3	AVX, Legacy SSE	< 16 byte	Yes
Type 4	AVX, Legacy SSE	16/32 byte not explicitly aligned	No
Type 5	AVX, Legacy SSE	< 16 byte	No
Type 6	AVX (no Legacy SSE)	Varies	(At present, none do)
Type 7	AVX, Legacy SSE	None	None
Type 8	AVX	None	None
Type 11	F16C	8 or 16 byte, Not explicitly aligned, no AC#	Yes
Type 12	AVX2 Gathers	Not explicitly aligned, no AC#	No

See Table 2-15 for lists of instructions in each exception class.

Table 2-15. Instructions in each Exception Class

Exception Class	Instruction
Type 1	(V)MOVAPD, (V)MOVAPS, (V)MOVDQA, (V)MOVNTDQ, (V)MOVNTDQA, (V)MOVNTPD, (V)MOVNTPS
Type 2	(V)ADDPD, (V)ADDPS, (V)ADDSUBPD, (V)ADDSUBPS, (V)CMPPD, (V)CMPPS, (V)CVTDQ2PS, (V)CVTPD2DQ, (V)CVTPD2PS, (V)CVTPS2DQ, (V)CVTTPD2DQ, (V)CVTTPS2DQ, (V)DIVPD, (V)DIVPS, (V)DPPD*, (V)DPPS*, VFMADD132PD, VFMADD213PD, VFMADD231PD, VFMADD132PS, VFMADD213PS, VFMADD231PS, VFMADDSUB132PD, VFMADDSUB213PD, VFMADDSUB231PD, VFMADDSUB132PS, VFMADDSUB213PS, VFMADDSUB231PS, VFMSUBADD132PD, VFMSUBADD213PD, VFMSUBADD231PD, VFMSUBADD132PS, VFMSUBADD213PS, VFMSUBADD231PS, VFMSUB132PD, VFMSUB213PD, VFMSUB231PD, VFMSUB132PS, VFMSUB213PS, VFMSUB231PS, VFNMADD132PD, VFNMADD213PD, VFNMADD231PD, VFNMADD132PS, VFNMADD213PS, VFNMADD231PS, VFNMSUB132PD, VFNMSUB213PD, VFNMSUB231PD, VFNMSUB132PS, VFNMSUB213PS, VFNMSUB231PS, (V)HADDPD, (V)HADDPS, (V)HSUBPD, (V)HSUBPS, (V)MAXPD, (V)MAXPS, (V)MINPD, (V)MINPS, (V)MULPD, (V)MULPS, (V)ROUNDPD, (V)ROUNDPS, (V)SQRTPD, (V)SQRTPS, (V)SUBPD, (V)SUBPS
Type 3	(V)ADDSD, (V)ADDSS, (V)CMPSD, (V)CMPSS, (V)COMISD, (V)COMISS, (V)CVTPS2PD, (V)CVTSD2SI, (V)CVTSD2SS, (V)CVTSI2SD, (V)CVTSI2SS, (V)CVTSS2SD, (V)CVTSS2SI, (V)CVTTSD2SI, (V)CVTTSS2SI, (V)DIVSD, (V)DIVSS, VFMADD132SD, VFMADD213SD, VFMADD231SD, VFMADD132SS, VFMADD213SS, VFMADD231SS, VFMSUB132SD, VFMSUB213SD, VFMSUB231SD, VFMSUB132SS, VFMSUB213SS, VFMSUB231SS, VFNMADD132SD, VFNMADD213SD, VFNMADD231SD, VFNMADD132SS, VFNMADD213SS, VFNMADD231SS, VFNMSUB132SD, VFNMSUB213SD, VFNMSUB231SD, VFNMSUB132SS, VFNMSUB213SS, VFNMSUB231SS, (V)MAXSD, (V)MAXSS, (V)MINSD, (V)MINSS, (V)MULSD, (V)MULSS, (V)ROUNDSD, (V)ROUNDSS, (V)SQRTSD, (V)SQRTSS, (V)SUBSD, (V)SUBSS, (V)UCOMISD, (V)UCOMISS
Type 4	(V)AESDEC, (V)AESDECLAST, (V)AESENC, (V)AESENCLAST, (V)AESIMC, (V)AESKEYGENASSIST, (V)ANDPD, (V)ANDPS, (V)ANDNPD, (V)ANDNPS, (V)BLENDPD, (V)BLENDPS, VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, (V)LDDQU***, (V)MASKMOVDQU, (V)PTEST, VTESTPS, VTESTPD, (V)MOVDQU*, (V)MOVSHDUP, (V)MOVSLDUP, (V)MOVUPD*, (V)MOVUPS*, (V)MPSADBW, (V)ORPD, (V)ORPS, (V)PABSB, (V)PABSW, (V)PABSD, (V)PACKSSWB, (V)PACKSSDW, (V)PACKUSWB, (V)PACKUSDW, (V)PADDB, (V)PADDW, (V)PADDD, (V)PADDQ, (V)PADDSB, (V)PADDSW, (V)PADDUSB, (V)PADDUSW, (V)PALIGNR, (V)PAND, (V)PANDN, (V)PAVGB, (V)PAVGW, (V)PBLENDVB, (V)PBLENDW, (V)PCMP(E/I)STRI/M***, (V)PCMPEQB, (V)PCMPEQW, (V)PCMPEQD, (V)PCMPEQQ, (V)PCMPGTB, (V)PCMPGTW, (V)PCMPGTD, (V)PCMPGTQ, (V)PCLMULQDQ, (V)PHADDW, (V)PHADDD, (V)PHADDSW, (V)PHMINPOSUW, (V)PHSUBD, (V)PHSUBW, (V)PHSUBSW, (V)PMADDWD, (V)PMADDUBSW, (V)PMAXSB, (V)PMAXSW, (V)PMAXSD, (V)PMAXUB, (V)PMAXUW, (V)PMAXUD, (V)PMINSB, (V)PMINSW, (V)PMINSD, (V)PMINUB, (V)PMINUW, (V)PMINUD, (V)PMULHUW, (V)PMULHRSW, (V)PMULHW, (V)PMULLW, (V)PMULLD, (V)PMULUDQ, (V)PMULDQ, (V)POR, (V)PSADBW, (V)PSHUFB, (V)PSHUFD, (V)PSHUFHW, (V)PSHUFLW, (V)PSIGNB, (V)PSIGNW, (V)PSIGND, (V)PSLLW, (V)PSLLD, (V)PSLLQ, (V)PSRAW, (V)PSRAD, (V)PSRLW, (V)PSRLD, (V)PSRLQ, (V)PSUBB, (V)PSUBW, (V)PSUBD, (V)PSUBQ, (V)PSUBSB, (V)PSUBSW, (V)PSUBUSB, (V)PSUBUSW, (V)PUNPCKHBW, (V)PUNPCKHWD, (V)PUNPCKHDQ, (V)PUNPCKHQDQ, (V)PUNPCKLBW, (V)PUNPCKLWD, (V)PUNPCKLDQ, (V)PUNPCKLQDQ, (V)PXOR, (V)RCPPS, (V)RSQRTPS, (V)SHUFPD, (V)SHUFPS, (V)UNPCKHPD, (V)UNPCKHPS, (V)UNPCKLPD, (V)UNPCKLPS, (V)XORPD, (V)XORPS, VPBLENDD, VPERMD, VPERMPS, VPERMPD, VPERMQ, VPSLLVD, VPSLLVQ, VPSRAVD, VPSRLVD, VPSRLVQ, VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPERM2F128
Type 5	(V)CVTDQ2PD, (V)EXTRACTPS, (V)INSERTPS, (V)MOVD, (V)MOVQ, (V)MOVDDUP, (V)MOVLPD, (V)MOVLPS, (V)MOVHPD, (V)MOVHPS, (V)MOVSD, (V)MOVSS, (V)PEXTRB, (V)PEXTRD, (V)PEXTRW, (V)PEXTRQ, (V)PINSRB, (V)PINSRD, (V)PINSRW, (V)PINSRQ, PMOVSXBW, (V)RCPSS, (V)RSQRTSS, (V)PMOVSX/ZX, VLDMXCSR*, VSTMXCSR
Type 6	VEXTRACTF128/VEXTRACTFxxxx, VBROADCASTSS, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSERTF128, VMASKMOVPS**, VMASKMOVPD**, VPMASKMOVD, VPMASKMOVQ, VBROADCASTI128, VPBROADCASTB, VPBROADCASTD, VPBROADCASTW, VPBROADCASTQ, VEXTRACTI128, VINSERTI128, VPERM2I128
Type 7	(V)MOVLHPS, (V)MOVHLPS, (V)MOVMSKPD, (V)MOVMSKPS, (V)PMOVMSKB, (V)PSLLDQ, (V)PSRLDQ, (V)PSLLW, (V)PSLLD, (V)PSLLQ, (V)PSRAW, (V)PSRAD, (V)PSRLW, (V)PSRLD, (V)PSRLQ
Type 8	VZEROALL, VZEROUPPER
Type 11	VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH
Type 12	VGATHERDPS, VGATHERDPD, VGATHERQPS, VGATHERQPD, VPGATHERDD, VPGATHERDQ, VPGATHERQD, VPGATHERQQ

(*) - Additional exception restrictions are present - see the Instruction description for details

(**) - Instruction behavior on alignment check reporting with mask bits of less than all 1s are the same as with mask bits of all 1s, i.e., no alignment checks are performed.

(***) - PCMPESTRI, PCMPESTRM, PCMPISTRI, PCMPISTRM, and LDDQU instructions do not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16-Byte boundary.

Table 2-15 classifies exception behaviors for AVX instructions. Within each class of exception conditions that are listed in Table 2-18 through Table 2-27, certain subsets of AVX instructions may be subject to #UD exception depending on the encoded value of the VEX.L field. Table 2-17 provides supplemental information of AVX instructions that may be subject to #UD exception if encoded with incorrect values in the VEX.W or VEX.L field.

Table 2-16. #UD Exception and VEX.W=1 Encoding

Exception Class	#UD If VEX.W = 1 in all modes	#UD If VEX.W = 1 in non-64-bit modes
Type 1		
Type 2		
Type 3		
Type 4	VBLENDVPD, VBLENDVPS, VPBLENDVB, VTESTPD, VTESTPS, VPBLENDD, VPERMD, VPERMPS, VPERM2I128, VPSRAVD, VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPERM2F128	
Type 5		
Type 6	VEXTRACTF128, VBROADCASTSS, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSERTF128, VMASKMOVPS, VMASKMOVPD, VBROADCASTI128, VPBROADCASTB/W/D, VEXTRACTI128, VINSERTI128	
Type 7		
Type 8		
Type 11	VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH	
Type 12		

Table 2-17. #UD Exception and VEX.L Field Encoding

Exception Class	#UD If VEX.L = 0	#UD If (VEX.L = 1 && AVX2 not present && AVX present)	#UD If (VEX.L = 1 && AVX2 present)
Type 1		VMOVNTDQA	
Type 2		VDPPD	VDPPD
Type 3			
Type 4		VMASKMOVDQU, VMPSADBW, VPABSB/W/D, VPACKSSWB/DW, VPACKUSWB/DW, VPADDB/W/D, VPADDQ, VPADDSB/W, VPADDUSB/W, VPALIGNR, VPAND, VPANDN, VPAVGB/W, VPBLENDVB, VPBLENDW, VPCMP(E/I)STRI/M, VPCMPEQB/W/D/Q, VPCMPGTB/W/D/Q, VPHADDW/D, VPHADDSW, VPHMINPOSUW, VPHSUBD/W, VPHSUBSW, VPMADDWD, VPMADDUBSW, VPMAXSB/W/D, VPMAXUB/W/D, VPMINSB/W/D, VPMINUB/W/D, VPMULHUW, VPMULHRSW, VPMULHW/LW, VPMULLD, VPMULUDQ, VPMULDQ, VPOR, VPSADBW, VPSHUFB/D, VPSHUFHW/LW, VPSIGNB/W/D, VPSLLW/D/Q, VPSRAW/D, VPSRLW/D/Q, VPSUBB/W/D/Q, VPSUBSB/W, VPUNPCKHBW/WD/DQ, VPUNPCKHQDQ, VPUNPCKLBW/WD/DQ, VPUNPCKLQDQ, VPXOR	VPCMP(E/I)STRI/M, PHMINPOSUW
Type 5		VEXTRACTPS, VINSERTPS, VMOVD, VMOVQ, VMOVLPD, VMOVLPS, VMOVHPD, VMOVHPS, VPEXTRB, VPEXTRD, VPEXTRW, VPEXTRQ, VPINSRB, VPINSRD, VPINSRW, VPINSRQ, VPMOVSX/ZX, VLDMXCSR, VSTMXCSR	Same as column 3
Type 6	VEXTRACTF128, VPERM2F128, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTF128, VINSERTF128,		
Type 7		VMOVLHPS, VMOVHLPS, VPMOVMSKB, VPSLLDQ, VPSRLDQ, VPSLLW, VPSLLD, VPSLLQ, VPSRAW, VPSRAD, VPSRLW, VPSRLD, VPSRLQ	VMOVLHPS, VMOVHLPS
Type 8			
Type 11			
Type 12			

2.5.1 Exceptions Type 1 (Aligned Memory Reference)

Table 2-18. Type 1 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X	X	VEX.256: Memory operand is not 32-byte aligned. VEX.128: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.
			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.

2.5.2 Exceptions Type 2 (>=16 Byte Memory Reference, Unaligned)

Table 2-19. Type 2 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.
			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.

2.5.3 Exceptions Type 3 (<16 Byte Memory Argument)

Table 2-20. Type 3 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.
SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.

2.5.4 Exceptions Type 4 (>=16 Byte Mem Arg, No Alignment, No Floating-point Exceptions)

Table 2-21. Type 4 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.[1]
			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.

NOTES:

1. LDDQU, MOVUPD, MOVUPS, PCMPESTRI, PCMPESTRM, PCMPISTRI, and PCMPISTRM instructions do not cause #GP if the memory operand is not aligned to 16-Byte boundary.

2.5.5 Exceptions Type 5 (<16 Byte Mem Arg and No FP Exceptions)

Table 2-22. Type 5 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.5.6 Exceptions Type 6 (VEX-Encoded Instructions without Legacy SSE Analogues)

Note: At present, the AVX instructions in this category do not generate floating-point exceptions.

Table 2-23. Type 6 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
			X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
			X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)			X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)			X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.5.7 Exceptions Type 7 (No FP Exceptions, No Memory Arg)

Table 2-24. Type 7 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE instruction: If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.

2.5.8 Exceptions Type 8 (AVX and No Memory Argument)

Table 2-25. Type 8 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			Always in Real or Virtual-8086 mode.
			X	X	If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If CPUID.01H.ECX.AVX[bit 28]=0. If VEX.vvvv ? 1111B.
	X	X	X	X	If proceeded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.

2.5.9 Exceptions Type 11 (VEX-only, Mem Arg, No AC, Floating-point Exceptions)

Table 2-26. Type 11 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF (fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
SIMD Floating-Point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.

2.5.10 Exceptions Type 12 (VEX-only, VSIB Mem Arg, No AC, No Floating-point Exceptions)

Table 2-27. Type 12 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			VEX prefix.
			X	X	VEX prefix: If XCR0[2:1] ? '11b'. If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	NA	If address size attribute is 16 bit.
	X	X	X	X	If ModR/M.mod = '11b'.
	X	X	X	X	If ModR/M.rm ? '100b'.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
	X	X	X	X	If any vector register is used more than once between the destination register, mask register and the index register in VSIB addressing.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF (fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.

2.6 VEX ENCODING SUPPORT FOR GPR INSTRUCTIONS

VEX prefix may be used to encode instructions that operate on neither YMM nor XMM registers. VEX-encoded general-purpose-register instructions have the following properties:

- Instruction syntax support for three encodable operands.
- Encoding support for instruction syntax of non-destructive source operand, destination operand encoded via VEX.vvvv, and destructive three-operand syntax.
- Elimination of escape opcode byte (0FH), two-byte escape via a compact bit field representation within the VEX prefix.
- Elimination of the need to use REX prefix to encode the extended half of general-purpose register sets (R8-R15) for direct register access or memory addressing.
- Flexible and more compact bit fields are provided in the VEX prefix to retain the full functionality provided by REX prefix. REX.W, REX.X, REX.B functionalities are provided in the three-byte VEX prefix only.
- VEX-encoded GPR instructions are encoded with VEX.L=0.

Any VEX-encoded GPR instruction with a 66H, F2H, or F3H prefix preceding VEX will #UD.
Any VEX-encoded GPR instruction with a REX prefix proceeding VEX will #UD.
VEX-encoded GPR instructions are not supported in real and virtual 8086 modes.

2.6.1 Exceptions Type 13 (VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions)

The exception conditions applicable to VEX-encoded GPR instruction differs from those of legacy GPR instructions. Table 2-28 lists VEX-encoded GPR instructions. The exception conditions for VEX-encoded GRP instructions are found in Table 2-29 for those instructions which have a default operand size of 32 bits and 16-bit operand size is not encodable.

Table 2-28. VEX-Encoded GPR Instructions

Exception Class	Instruction
Type 13	ANDN, BEXTR, BLSI, BLSMSK, BLSR, BZHI, MULX, PDEP, PEXT, RORX, SARX, SHLX, SHRX

(*) - Additional exception restrictions are present - see the Instruction description for details.

Table 2-29. Type 13 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If BMI1/BMI2 CPUID feature flag is '0'.
	X	X			If a VEX prefix is present.
	X	X	X	X	If VEX.L = 1.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
Stack, #SS(0)	X	X	X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.7 INTEL® AVX-512 ENCODING

The majority of the Intel AVX-512 family of instructions (operating on 512/256/128-bit vector register operands) are encoded using a new prefix (called EVEX). Opmask instructions (operating on opmask register operands) are encoded using the VEX prefix. The EVEX prefix has some parts resembling the instruction encoding scheme using the VEX prefix, and many other capabilities not available with the VEX prefix.

The significant feature differences between EVEX and VEX are summarized below.

- EVEX is a 4-Byte prefix (the first byte must be 62H); VEX is either a 2-Byte (C5H is the first byte) or 3-Byte (C4H is the first byte) prefix.
- EVEX prefix can encode 32 vector registers (XMM/YMM/ZMM) in 64-bit mode.
- EVEX prefix can encode an opmask register for conditional processing or selection control in EVEX-encoded vector instructions. Opmask instructions, whose source/destination operands are opmask registers and treat the content of an opmask register as a single value, are encoded using the VEX prefix.
- EVEX memory addressing with disp8 form uses a compressed disp8 encoding scheme to improve the encoding density of the instruction byte stream.
- EVEX prefix can encode functionality that are specific to instruction classes (e.g., packed instruction with "load+op" semantic can support embedded broadcast functionality, floating-point instruction with rounding semantic can support static rounding functionality, floating-point instruction with non-rounding arithmetic semantic can support "suppress all exceptions" functionality).

2.7.1 Instruction Format and EVEX

The placement of the EVEX prefix in an IA instruction is represented in Figure 2-10. Note that the values contained within brackets are optional.

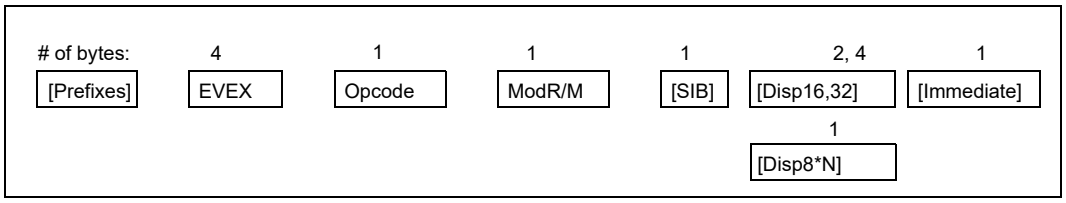


Figure 2-10. Intel® AVX-512 Instruction Format and the EVEX Prefix

The EVEX prefix is a 4-byte prefix, with the first two bytes derived from unused encoding form of the 32-bit-mode-only BOUND instruction. The layout of the EVEX prefix is shown in Figure 2-11. The first byte must be 62H, followed by three payload bytes, denoted as P0, P1, and P2 individually or collectively as P[23:0] (see Figure 2-11).

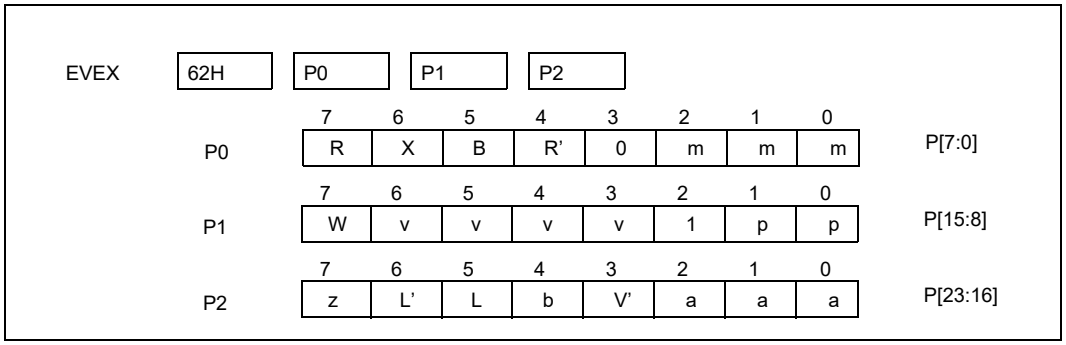


Figure 2-11. Bit Field Layout of the EVEX Prefix[1]

NOTES:

1. See Table 2-30 for additional details on bit fields.

Table 2-30. EVEX Prefix Bit Field Functional Grouping

Notation	Bit field Group	Position	Comment
EVEX.mmm	Access to up to eight decoding maps	P[2:0]	Currently, only the following decoding maps are supported: 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6.
--	Reserved	P[3]	Must be 0.
EVEX.R'	High-16 register specifier modifier	P[4]	Combine with EVEX.R and ModR/M.reg. This bit is stored in inverted format.
EVEX.RXB	Next-8 register specifier modifier	P[7:5]	Combine with ModR/M.reg, ModR/M.rm (base, index/vidx). This field is encoded in bit inverted format.
EVEX.X	High-16 register specifier modifier	P[6]	Combine with EVEX.B and ModR/M.rm, when SIB/VSIB absent.
EVEX.pp	Compressed legacy prefix	P[9:8]	Identical to VEX.pp.
--	Fixed Value	P[10]	Must be 1.
EVEX.vvvv	VVVV register specifier	P[14:11]	Same as VEX.vvvv. This field is encoded in bit inverted format.
EVEX.W	Operand size promotion/Opcode extension	P[15]	
EVEX.aaa	Embedded opmask register specifier	P[18:16]	
EVEX.V'	High-16 VVVV/VIDX register specifier	P[19]	Combine with EVEX.vvvv or when VSIB present. This bit is stored in inverted format.
EVEX.b	Broadcast/RC/SAE Context	P[20]	
EVEX.L'L	Vector length/RC	P[22:21]	
EVEX.z	Zeroing/Merging	P[23]	

The bit fields in P[23:0] are divided into the following functional groups (Table 2-30 provides a tabular summary):

- Reserved bits: P[3] must be 0, otherwise #UD.
- Fixed-value bit: P[10] must be 1, otherwise #UD.
- Compressed legacy prefix/escape bytes: P[1:0] is identical to the lowest 2 bits of VEX.mmmmm; P[9:8] is identical to VEX.pp.
- EVEX.mmm: P[2:0] provides access to up to eight decoding maps. Currently, only the following decoding maps are supported: 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6. Map ids 1, 2, and 3 are denoted by 0F, 0F38, and 0F3A, respectively, in the instruction encoding descriptions.
- Operand specifier modifier bits for vector register, general purpose register, memory addressing: P[7:5] allows access to the next set of 8 registers beyond the low 8 registers when combined with ModR/M register specifiers.
- Operand specifier modifier bit for vector register: P[4] (or EVEX.R') allows access to the high 16 vector register set when combined with P[7] and ModR/M.reg specifier; P[6] can also provide access to a high 16 vector register when SIB or VSIB addressing are not needed.
- Non-destructive source /vector index operand specifier: P[19] and P[14:11] encode the second source vector register operand in a non-destructive source syntax, vector index register operand can access an upper 16 vector register using P[19].
- Op-mask register specifiers: P[18:16] encodes op-mask register set k0-k7 in instructions operating on vector registers.
- EVEX.W: P[15] is similar to VEX.W which serves either as opcode extension bit or operand size promotion to 64-bit in 64-bit mode.
- Vector destination merging/zeroing: P[23] encodes the destination result behavior which either zeroes the masked elements or leave masked element unchanged.
- Broadcast/Static-rounding/SAE context bit: P[20] encodes multiple functionality, which differs across different classes of instructions and can affect the meaning of the remaining field (EVEX.L'L). The functionality for the following instruction classes are:

  - Broadcasting a single element across the destination vector register: this applies to the instruction class with Load+Op semantic where one of the source operand is from memory.
  - Redirect L'L field (P[22:21]) as static rounding control for floating-point instructions with rounding semantic. Static rounding control overrides MXCSR.RC field and implies "Suppress all exceptions" (SAE).
  - Enable SAE for floating -point instructions with arithmetic semantic that is not rounding.
  - For instruction classes outside of the afore-mentioned three classes, setting EVEX.b will cause #UD.
- Vector length/rounding control specifier: P[22:21] can serve one of three options.
  - Vector length information for packed vector instructions.
  - Ignored for instructions operating on vector register content as a single data element.
  - Rounding control for floating-point instructions that have a rounding semantic and whose source and destination operands are all vector registers.

2.7.2 Register Specifier Encoding and EVEX

EVEX-encoded instruction can access 8 opmask registers, 16 general-purpose registers and 32 vector registers in 64-bit mode (8 general-purpose registers and 8 vector registers in non-64-bit modes). EVEX-encoding can support instruction syntax that access up to 4 instruction operands. Normal memory addressing modes and VSIB memory addressing are supported with EVEX prefix encoding. The mapping of register operands used by various instruction syntax and memory addressing in 64-bit mode are shown in Table 2-31. Opmask register encoding is described in Section 2.7.3.

Table 2-31. 32-Register Support in 64-bit Mode Using EVEX with Embedded REX Bits

	4[1]	3	[2:0]	Reg. Type	Common Usages
REG	EVEX.R'	REX.R	modrm.reg	GPR, Vector	Destination or Source
VVVV	EVEX.V'	EVEX.vvvv		GPR, Vector	2ndSource or Destination
RM	EVEX.X	EVEX.B	modrm.r/m	GPR, Vector	1st Source or Destination
BASE	0	EVEX.B	modrm.r/m	GPR	memory addressing
INDEX	0	EVEX.X	sib.index	GPR	memory addressing
VIDX	EVEX.V'	EVEX.X	sib.index	Vector	VSIB memory addressing

NOTES:

1. Not applicable for accessing general purpose registers.

The mapping of register operands used by various instruction syntax and memory addressing in 32-bit modes are shown in Table 2-32.

Table 2-32. EVEX Encoding Register Specifiers in 32-bit Mode

	[2:0]	Reg. Type	Common Usages
REG	modrm.reg	GPR, Vector	Destination or Source
VVVV	EVEX.vvv	GPR, Vector	2nd Source or Destination
RM	modrm.r/m	GPR, Vector	1st Source or Destination
BASE	modrm.r/m	GPR	Memory Addressing
INDEX	sib.index	GPR	Memory Addressing
VIDX	sib.index	Vector	VSIB Memory Addressing

2.7.3 Opmask Register Encoding

There are eight opmask registers, k0-k7. Opmask register encoding falls into two categories:

- Opmask registers that are the source or destination operands of an instruction treating the content of opmask register as a scalar value, are encoded using the VEX prefix scheme. It can support up to three operands using standard modR/M byte's reg field and rm field and VEX.vvvv. Such a scalar opmask instruction does not support conditional update of the destination operand.
- An opmask register providing conditional processing and/or conditional update of the destination register of a vector instruction is encoded using EVEX.aaa field (see Section 2.7.4).
- An opmask register serving as the destination or source operand of a vector instruction is encoded using standard modR/M byte's reg field and rm fields.

Table 2-33. Opmask Register Specifier Encoding

	[2:0]	Register Access	Common Usages
REG	modrm.reg	k0-k7	Source
VVVV	VEX.vvvv	k0-k7	2nd Source
RM	modrm.r/m	k0-7	1st Source
{k1}	EVEX.aaa	k0[1]-k7	Opmask

NOTES:

1. Instructions that overwrite the conditional mask in opmask do not permit using k0 as the embedded mask.

2.7.4 Masking Support in EVEX

EVEX can encode an opmask register to conditionally control per-element computational operation and updating of result of an instruction to the destination operand. The predicate operand is known as the opmask register. The EVEX.aaa field, P[18:16] of the EVEX prefix, is used to encode one out of a set of eight 64-bit architectural registers. Note that from this set of 8 architectural registers, only k1 through k7 can be addressed as predicate operands. k0 can be used as a regular source or destination but cannot be encoded as a predicate operand.

AVX-512 instructions support two types of masking with EVEX.z bit (P[23]) controlling the type of masking:

- Merging-masking, which is the default type of masking for EVEX-encoded vector instructions, preserves the old value of each element of the destination where the corresponding mask bit has a 0. It corresponds to the case of EVEX.z = 0.
- Zeroing-masking, is enabled by having the EVEX.z bit set to 1. In this case, an element of the destination is set to 0 when the corresponding mask bit has a 0 value.

AVX-512 Foundation instructions can be divided into the following groups:

- Instructions which support "zeroing-masking".
  - — Also allow merging-masking.
- Instructions which require aaa = 000.
  - — Do not allow any form of masking.
- Instructions which allow merging-masking but do not allow zeroing-masking.
  - — Require EVEX.z to be set to 0.
  - — This group is mostly composed of instructions that write to memory.
- Instructions which require aaa <> 000 do not allow EVEX.z to be set to 1.
  - — Allow merging-masking and do not allow zeroing-masking, e.g., gather instructions.

2.7.5 Compressed Displacement (disp8*N) Support in EVEX

For memory addressing using disp8 form, EVEX-encoded instructions always use a compressed displacement scheme by multiplying disp8 in conjunction with a scaling factor N that is determined based on the vector length, the value of EVEX.b bit (embedded broadcast) and the input element size of the instruction. In general, the factor N corresponds to the number of bytes characterizing the internal memory operation of the input operand (e.g., 64 when the accessing a full 512-bit memory vector). The scale factor N is listed in Table 2-34 and Table 2-35 below, where EVEX encoded instructions are classified using the **tupletype** attribute. The scale factor N of each tupletype is listed based on the vector length (VL) and other factors affecting it.

Table 2-34 covers EVEX-encoded instructions which has a load semantic in conjunction with additional computational or data element movement operation, operating either on the full vector or half vector (due to conversion of numerical precision from a wider format to narrower format). EVEX.b is supported for such instructions for data element sizes which are either dword or qword (see Section 2.7.11).

EVEX-encoded instruction that are pure load/store, and "Load+op" instruction semantic that operate on data element size less then dword do not support broadcasting using EVEX.b. These are listed in Table 2-35. Table 2-35 also includes many broadcast instructions which perform broadcast using a subset of data elements without using EVEX.b. These instructions and a few data element size conversion instruction are covered in Table 2-35. Instruction classified in Table 2-35 do not use EVEX.b and EVEX.b must be 0, otherwise #UD will occur.

The tupletype will be referenced in the instruction operand encoding table in the reference page of each instruction, providing the cross reference for the scaling factor N to encoding memory addressing operand.

Note that the disp8*N rules still apply when using 16b addressing.

Table 2-34. Compressed Displacement (DISP8*N) Affected by Embedded Broadcast

TupleType	EVEX.b	InputSize	EVEX.W	Broadcast	N (VL=128)	N (VL=256)	N (VL= 512)	Comment
Full	0	32bit	0	none	16	32	64	Load+Op (Full Vector Dword/Qword)
	1	32bit	0	{1tox}	4	4	4	
	0	64bit	1	none	16	32	64	
	1	64bit	1	{1tox}	8	8	8	
Half	0	32bit	0	none	8	16	32	Load+Op (Half Vector)
	1	32bit	0	{1tox}	4	4	4	

Table 2-35. EVEX DISP8*N for Instructions Not Affected by Embedded Broadcast

TupleType	InputSize	EVEX.W	N (VL= 128)	N (VL= 256)	N (VL= 512)	Comment
Full Mem	N/A	N/A	16	32	64	Load/store or subDword full vector
Tuple1 Scalar	8bit	N/A	1	1	1	1Tuple
	16bit	N/A	2	2	2	
	32bit	0	4	4	4	
	64bit	1	8	8	8	
Tuple1 Fixed	32bit	N/A	4	4	4	1 Tuple, memsize not affected by EVEX.W
	64bit	N/A	8	8	8	
Tuple2	32bit	0	8	8	8	Broadcast (2 elements)
	64bit	1	NA	16	16	
Tuple4	32bit	0	NA	16	16	Broadcast (4 elements)
	64bit	1	NA	NA	32	
Tuple8	32bit	0	NA	NA	32	Broadcast (8 elements)
Half Mem	N/A	N/A	8	16	32	SubQword Conversion
Quarter Mem	N/A	N/A	4	8	16	SubDword Conversion

Table 2-35. EVEX DISP8*N for Instructions Not Affected by Embedded Broadcast (Contd.)

TupleType	InputSize	EVEX.W	N (VL= 128)	N (VL= 256)	N (VL= 512)	Comment
Eighth Mem	N/A	N/A	2	4	8	SubWord Conversion
Mem128	N/A	N/A	16	16	16	Shift count from memory
MOVDDUP	N/A	N/A	8	32	64	VMOVDDUP

2.7.6 EVEX Encoding of Broadcast/Rounding/SAE Support

EVEX.b can provide three types of encoding context, depending on the instruction classes:

- Embedded broadcasting of one data element from a source memory operand to the destination for vector instructions with "load+op" semantic.
- Static rounding control overriding MXCSR.RC for floating-point instructions with rounding semantic.
- "Suppress All exceptions" (SAE) overriding MXCSR mask control for floating-point arithmetic instructions that do not have rounding semantic.

2.7.7 Embedded Broadcast Support in EVEX

EVEX encodes an embedded broadcast functionality that is supported on many vector instructions with 32-bit (double word or single precision floating-point) and 64-bit data elements, and when the source operand is from memory. EVEX.b (P[20]) bit is used to enable broadcast on load-op instructions. When enabled, only one element is loaded from memory and broadcasted to all other elements instead of loading the full memory size.

The following instruction classes do not support embedded broadcasting:

- Instructions with only one scalar result is written to the vector destination.
- Instructions with explicit broadcast functionality provided by its opcode.
- Instruction semantic is a pure load or a pure store operation.

2.7.8 Static Rounding Support in EVEX

Static rounding control embedded in the EVEX encoding system applies only to register-to-register flavor of floating-point instructions with rounding semantic at two distinct vector lengths: (i) scalar, (ii) 512-bit. In both cases, the field EVEX.L'L expresses rounding mode control overriding MXCSR.RC if EVEX.b is set. When EVEX.b is set, "suppress all exceptions" is implied. The processor behaves as if all MXCSR masking controls are set.

2.7.9 SAE Support in EVEX

The EVEX encoding system allows arithmetic floating-point instructions without rounding semantic to be encoded with the SAE attribute. This capability applies to scalar and 512-bit vector lengths, register-to-register only, by setting EVEX.b. When EVEX.b is set, "suppress all exceptions" is implied. The processor behaves as if all MXCSR masking controls are set.

2.7.10 Vector Length Orthogonality

The architecture of EVEX encoding scheme can support SIMD instructions operating at multiple vector lengths. Many AVX-512 Foundation instructions operate at 512-bit vector length. The vector length of EVEX encoded vector instructions are generally determined using the L'L field in EVEX prefix, except for 512-bit floating-point, reg-reg instructions with rounding semantic. The table below shows the vector length corresponding to various values of the L'L bits. When EVEX is used to encode scalar instructions, L'L is generally ignored.

When EVEX.b bit is set for a register-register instructions with floating-point rounding semantic, the same two bits P2[6:5] specifies rounding mode for the instruction, with implied SAE behavior. The mapping of different instruction classes relative to the embedded broadcast/rounding/SAE control and the EVEX.L'L fields are summarized in Table 2-36.

Table 2-36. EVEX Embedded Broadcast/Rounding/SAE and Vector Length on Vector Instructions

Position	P2[4]	P2[6:5]	P2[6:5]
Broadcast/Rounding/SAE Context	**EVEX.b**	**EVEX.L'L**	**EVEX.RC**
Reg-reg, FP Instructions w/ rounding semantic or SAE	Enable static rounding control (SAE implied)	Vector length Implied (512 bit or scalar)	00b: SAE + RNE 01b: SAE + RD 10b: SAE + RU 11b: SAE + RZ
Load+op Instructions w/ memory source	Broadcast Control	00b: 128-bit 01b: 256-bit 10b: 512-bit 11b: Reserved (#UD)	NA
Other Instructions (Explicit Load/Store/Broadcast/Gather/Scatter)	Must be 0 (otherwise #UD)		NA

2.7.11 #UD Equations for EVEX

Instructions encoded using EVEX can face three types of UD conditions: state dependent, opcode independent and opcode dependent.

2.7.11.1 State Dependent #UD

In general, attempts of execute an instruction, which required OS support for incremental extended state component, will #UD if required state components were not enabled by OS. Table 2-37 lists instruction categories with respect to required processor state components. Attempts to execute a given category of instructions while enabled states were less than the required bit vector in XCR0 shown in Table 2-37 will cause #UD.

Table 2-37. OS XSAVE Enabling Requirements of Instruction Categories

Instruction Categories	Vector Register State Access	Required XCR0 Bit Vector [7:0]
Legacy SIMD prefix encoded Instructions (e.g SSE)	XMM	xxxxxx11b
VEX-encoded instructions operating on YMM	YMM	xxxxx111b
EVEX-encoded 128-bit instructions	ZMM	111xx111b
EVEX-encoded 256-bit instructions	ZMM	111xx111b
EVEX-encoded 512-bit instructions	ZMM	111xx111b
VEX-encoded instructions operating on opmask	k-reg	111xxx11b

2.7.11.2 Opcode Independent #UD

A number of bit fields in EVEX encoded instruction must obey mode-specific but opcode-independent patterns listed in Table 2-38.

Table 2-38. Opcode Independent, State Dependent EVEX Bit Fields

Position	Notation	64-bit #UD	Non-64-bit #UD
P[3]	--	if > 0	if > 0
P[10]	--	if 0	if 0
P[2:0]	EVEX.mmm	if 000b, 100b, or 111b	if 000b, 100b, or 111b
P[7 : 6]	EVEX.RX	None (valid)	None (BOUND if EVEX.RX != 11b)

2.7.11.3 Opcode Dependent #UD

This section describes legal values for the rest of the EVEX bit fields. Table 2-39 lists the #UD conditions of EVEX prefix bit fields which encodes or modifies register operands.

Table 2-39. #UD Conditions of Operand-Encoding EVEX Prefix Bit Fields

Notation	Position	Operand Encoding	64-bit #UD	Non-64-bit #UD
EVEX.R	P[7]	ModRM.reg encodes k-reg	If EVEX.R = 0	None (BOUND if EVEX.RX != 11b)
		ModRM.reg is opcode extension	None (ignored)	
		ModRM.reg encodes all other registers	None (valid)	
EVEX.X	P[6]	ModRM.r/m encodes ZMM/YMM/XMM	None (valid)	
		ModRM.r/m encodes k-reg or GPR	None (ignored)	
		ModRM.r/m without SIB/VSIB	None (ignored)	
		ModRM.r/m with SIB/VSIB	None (valid)	
EVEX.B	P[5]	ModRM.r/m encodes k-reg	None (ignored)	None (ignored)
		ModRM.r/m encodes other registers	None (valid)	
		ModRM.r/m base present	None (valid)	
		ModRM.r/m base not present	None (ignored)	
EVEX.R'	P[4]	ModRM.reg encodes k-reg or GPR	If 0	None (ignored)
		ModRM.reg is opcode extension	None (ignored)	
		ModRM.reg encodes ZMM/YMM/XMM	None (valid)	
EVEX.vvvv	P[14:11]	vvvv encodes ZMM/YMM/XMM	None (valid)	None (valid) P[14] ignored
		Otherwise	If != 1111b	If != 1111b
EVEX.V'	P[19]	Encodes ZMM/YMM/XMM	None (valid)	If 0
		Otherwise	If 0	If 0

Table 2-40 lists the #UD conditions of instruction encoding of opmask register using EVEX.aaa and EVEX.z

Table 2-40. #UD Conditions of Opmask Related Encoding Field

Notation	Position	Operand Encoding	64-bit #UD	Non-64-bit #UD
EVEX.aaa	P[18:16]	Instructions do not use opmask for conditional processing[1].	If aaa != 000b	If aaa != 000b
		Opmask used as conditional processing mask and updated at completion[2].	If aaa = 000b	If aaa = 000b;
		Opmask used as conditional processing.	None (valid[3])	None (valid[1])
EVEX.z	P[23]	Vector instruction using opmask as source or destination[4].	If EVEX.z != 0	If EVEX.z != 0
		Store instructions or gather/scatter instructions.	If EVEX.z != 0	If EVEX.z != 0
		Instructions with EVEX.aaa = 000b.	If EVEX.z != 0	If EVEX.z != 0
VEX.vvvv	Varies	K-regs are instruction operands not mask control.	If vvvv = 0xxxb	None

NOTES:

1. E.g., VPBROADCASTMxxx, VPMOVM2x, VPMOVx2M.
2. E.g., Gather/Scatter family.
3. aaa can take any value. A value of 000 indicates that there is no masking on the instruction; in this case, all elements will be processed as if there was a mask of 'all ones' regardless of the actual value in K0.
4. E.g., VFPCLASSPD/PS, VCMPB/D/Q/W family, VPMOVM2x, VPMOVx2M.

Table 2-41 lists the #UD conditions of EVEX bit fields that depends on the context of EVEX.b.

Table 2-41. #UD Conditions Dependent on EVEX.b Context

Notation	Position	Operand Encoding	64-bit #UD	Non-64-bit #UD
EVEX.L'Lb	P[22 : 20]	Reg-reg, FP instructions with rounding semantic.	None (valid[1])	None (valid[1])
		Other reg-reg, FP instructions that can cause #XM.	None (valid[2])	None (valid[2])
		Other reg-mem instructions in Table 2-34.	None (valid[3])	None (valid[3])
		Other instruction classes[4] in Table 2-35.	If EVEX.b = 1	If EVEX.b = 1

NOTES:

1. L'L specifies rounding control, see Table 2-36, supports {er} syntax.
2. L'L is ignored.
3. L'L specifies vector length, see Table 2-36, supports embedded broadcast syntax
4. L'L specifies either vector length or ignored.

2.7.12 Device Not Available

EVEX-encoded instructions follow the same rules when it comes to generating #NM (Device Not Available) exception. In particular, it is generated when CR0.TS[bit 3]= 1.

2.7.13 Scalar Instructions

EVEX-encoded scalar SIMD instructions can access up to 32 registers in 64-bit mode. Scalar instructions support masking (using the least significant bit of the opmask register), but broadcasting is not supported.

2.8 EXCEPTION CLASSIFICATIONS OF EVEX-ENCODED INSTRUCTIONS

The exception behavior of EVEX-encoded instructions can be classified into the classes shown in the rest of this section. The classification of EVEX-encoded instructions follow a similar framework as those of AVX and AVX2 instructions using the VEX prefix. Exception types for EVEX-encoded instructions are named in the style of "E##" or with a suffix "E##XX". The "##" designation generally follows that of AVX/AVX2 instructions. The majority of EVEX encoded instruction with "Load+op" semantic supports memory fault suppression, which is represented by E##. The instructions with "Load+op" semantic but do not support fault suppression are named "E##NF". A summary table of exception classes by class names are shown below.

Table 2-42. EVEX-Encoded Instruction Exception Class Summary

Exception Class	Instruction set	Mem arg	(#XM)
Type E1	Vector Moves/Load/Stores	Explicitly aligned, w/ fault suppression	None
Type E1NF	Vector Non-temporal Stores	Explicitly aligned, no fault suppression	None
Type E2	FP Vector Load+op	Support fault suppression	Yes
Type E2NF	FP Vector Load+op	No fault suppression	Yes
Type E3	FP Scalar/Partial Vector, Load+Op	Support fault suppression	Yes
Type E3NF	FP Scalar/Partial Vector, Load+Op	No fault suppression	Yes
Type E4	Integer Vector Load+op	Support fault suppression	No
Type E4NF	Integer Vector Load+op	No fault suppression	No
Type E5	Legacy-like Promotion	Varies, Support fault suppression	No
Type E5NF	Legacy-like Promotion	Varies, No fault suppression	No

Table 2-42. EVEX-Encoded Instruction Exception Class Summary (Contd.)

Exception Class	Instruction set	Mem arg	(#XM)
Type E6	Post AVX Promotion	Varies, w/ fault suppression	No
Type E6NF	Post AVX Promotion	Varies, no fault suppression	No
Type E7NM	Register-to-register op	None	None
Type E9NF	Miscellaneous 128-bit	Vector-length Specific, no fault suppression	None
Type E10	Non-XF Scalar	Vector Length ignored, w/ fault suppression	None
Type E10NF	Non-XF Scalar	Vector Length ignored, no fault suppression	None
Type E11	VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH	Half Vector Length, w/ fault suppression	Yes
Type E12	Gather and Scatter Family	VSIB addressing, w/ fault suppression	None
Type E12NP	Gather and Scatter Prefetch Family	VSIB addressing, w/o page fault	None

Table 2-43 lists EVEX-encoded instruction mnemonic by exception classes.

Table 2-43. EVEX Instructions in Each Exception Class

Exception Class	Instruction
Type E1	VMOVAPD, VMOVAPS, VMOVDQA32, VMOVDQA64
Type E1NF	VMOVNTDQ, VMOVNTDQA, VMOVNTPD, VMOVNTPS
Type E2	VADDPD, VADDPH, VADDPS, VCMPPD, VCMPPH, VCMPPS, VCVTDQ2PH, VCVTDQ2PS, VCVTPD2DQ, VCVTPD2PH, VCVTPD2PS, VCVTPD2QQ, VCVTPD2UQQ, VCVTPD2UDQ, VCVTPH2DQ, VCVTPH2PD, VCVTPH2QQ, VCVTPH2UDQ, VCVTPH2UQQ, VCVTPH2UW, VCVTPH2W, VCVTPS2DQ, VCVTPS2UDQS, VCVTQQ2PD, VCVTQQ2PH, VCVTQQ2PS, VCVTTPD2DQ, VCVTTPD2QQ, VCVTTPD2UDQ, VCVTTPD2UQQ, VCVTTPH2DQ, VCVTTPH2QQ, VCVTTPH2UDQ, VCVTTPH2UQQ, VCVTTPH2UW, VCVTTPH2W, VCVTTPS2DQ, VCVTTPS2UDQ, VCVTUDQ2PH, VCVTUDQ2PS, VCVTUQQ2PD, VCVTUQQ2PH, VCVTUQQ2PS, VCVTUW2PH, VCVTW2PH, VDIVPD, VDIVPH, VDIVPS, VEXP2PD, VEXP2PS, VFIXUPIMMPD, VFIXUPIMMPS, VFMADDxxxPD, VFMADDxxxPH, VFMADDxxxPS, VFMADDSUBxxxPD, VFMADDSUBxxxPH, VFMADDSUBxxxPS, VFMSUBADDxxxPD, VFMSUBADDxxxPH, VFMSUBADDxxxPS, VFMSUBxxxPD, VFMSUBxxxPH, VFMSUBxxxPS, VFNMADDxxxPD, VFNMADDxxxPH, VFNMADDxxxPS, VFNMSUBxxxPD, VFNMSUBxxxPH, VFNMSUBxxxPS, VGETEXPPD, VGETEXPPH, VGETEXPPS, VGETMANTPD, VGETMANTPH, VGETMANTPS, VGETMANTSH, VMAXPD, VMAXPH, VMAXPS, VMINPD, VMINPH, VMINPS, VMULPD, VMULPH, VMULPS, VRANGEPD, VRANGEPS, VREDUCEPD, VREDUCEPH, VREDUCEPS, VRNDSCALEPD, VRNDSCALEPH, VRNDSCALEPS, VRCP28PD, VRCP28PS, VRSQRT28PD, VRSQRT28PS, VSCALEFPD, VSCALEFPS, VSQRTPD, VSQRTPH, VSQRTPS, VSUBPD, VSUBPH, VSUBPS
Type E3	VADDSD, VADDSH, VADDSS, VCMPSD, VCMPSH, VCMPSS, VCVTPS2QQ, VCVTPS2UQQ, VCVTPS2PD, VCVTSD2SH, VCVTSD2SS, VCVTSH2SD, VCVTSH2SS, VCVTSS2SD, VCVTSS2SH, VCVTTPS2QQ, VCVTTPS2UQQ, VDIVSD, VDIVSH, VDIVSS, VFMADDxxxSD, VFMADDxxxSH, VFMADDxxxSS, VFMSUBxxxSD, VFMSUBxxxSH, VFMSUBxxxSS, VFNMADDxxxSD, VFNMADDxxxSH, VFNMADDxxxSS, VFNMSUBxxxSD, VFNMSUBxxxSH, VFNMSUBxxxSS, VFIXUPIMMSD, VFIXUPIMMSS, VGETEXPSD, VGETEXPSH, VGETEXPSS, VGETMANTSD, VGETMANTSH, VGETMANTSS, VMAXSD, VMAXSH, VMAXSS, VMINSD, VMINSH, VMINSS, VMULSD, VMULSH, VMULSS, VRANGESD, VRANGESS, VREDUCESD, VREDUCESH, VREDUCESS, VRNDSCALESD, VRNDSCALESH, VRNDSCALESS, VSCALEFSD, VSCALEFSH, VSCALEFSS, VRCP28SD, VRCP28SS, VRSQRT28SD, VRSQRT28SS, VSQRTSD, VSQRTSH, VSQRTSS, VSUBSD, VSUBSH, VSUBSS
Type E3NF	VCOMISD, VCOMISH, VCOMISS, VCVTSD2SI, VCVTSD2USI, VCVTSH2SI, VCVTSH2USI, VCVTSI2SD, VCVTSI2SH, VCVTSI2SS, VCVTSS2SI, VCVTSS2USI, VCVTTSD2SI, VCVTTSD2USI, VCVTTSH2SI, VCVTTSH2USI, VCVTTSS2SI, VCVTTSS2USI, VCVTUSI2SD, VCVTUSI2SH, VCVTUSI2SS, VUCOMISD, VUCOMISH, VUCOMISS

Table 2-43. EVEX Instructions in Each Exception Class (Contd.)

Exception Class	Instruction
Type E4	VANDPD, VANDPS, VANDNPD, VANDNPS, VBLENDMPD, VBLENDMPS, VFCMADDCPH, VFCMULCPH, VFMADDCPH, VFMULCPH, VFPCLASSPD, VFPCLASSPH, VFPCLASSPS, VORPD, VORPS, VPABSD, VPABSQ, VPADDD, VPADDQ, VPANDD, VPANDQ, VPANDND, VPANDNQ, VPBLENDMB, VPBLENDMD, VPBLENDMQ, VPBLENDMW, VPCMPD, VPCMPEQD, VPCMPEQQ, VPCMPGTD, VPCMPGTQ, VPCMPQ, VPCMPUD, VPCMPUQ, VPLZCNTD, VPLZCNTQ, VPMADD52LUQ, VPMADD52HUQ, VPMAXSD, VPMAXSQ, VPMAXUD, VPMAXUQ, VPMINSD, VPMINSQ, VPMINUD, VPMINUQ, VPMULLD, VPMULLQ, VPMULUDQ, VPMULDQ, VPORD, VPORQ, VPROLD, VPROLQ, VPROLVD, VPROLVQ, VPRORD, VPRORQ, VPRORVD, VPRORVQ, (VPSLLD, VPSLLQ, VPSRAD, VPSRAQ, VPSRAVW, VPSRAVD, VPSRAVW, VPSRAVQ, VPSRLD, VPSRLQ)[1], VPSUBD, VPSUBQ, VPSUBUSB, VPSUBUSW, VPTERNLOGD, VPTERNLOGQ, VPTESTMD, VPTESTMQ, VPTESTNMD, VPTESTNMQ, VPXORD, VPXORQ, VPSLLVD, VPSLLVQ, VRCP14PD, VRCP14PS, VRCPPH, VRSQRT14PD, VRSQRT14PS, VRSQRTPH, VXORPD, VXORPS
E4.nb[2]	VCOMPRESSPD, VCOMPRESSPS, VEXPANDPD, VEXPANDPS, VMOVDQU8, VMOVDQU16, VMOVDQU32, VMOVDQU64, VMOVUPD, VMOVUPS, VPABSB, VPABSW, VPADDB, VPADDW, VPADDSB, VPADDSW, VPADDUSB, VPADDUSW, VPAVGB, VPAVGW, VPCMPB, VPCMPEQB, VPCMPEQW, VPCMPGTB, VPCMPGTW, VPCMPW, VPCMPUB, VPCMPUW, VPCOMPRESSD, VPCOMPRESSQ, VPEXPANDD, VPEXPANDQ, VPMAXSB, VPMAXSW, VPMAXUB, VPMAXUW, VPMINSB, VPMINSW, VPMINUB, VPMINUW, VPMULHRSW, VPMULHUW, VPMULHW, VPMULLW, VPSLLVW, VPSLLW, VPSRAW, VPSRLVW, VPSRLW, VPSUBB, VPSUBW, VPSUBSB, VPSUBSW, VPTESTMB, VPTESTMW, VPTESTNMB, VPTESTNMW
Type E4NF	VALIGND, VALIGNQ, VPACKSSDW, VPACKUSDW, VPCONFLICTD, VPCONFLICTQ, VPERMD, VPERMI2D, VPERMI2PS, VPERMI2PD, VPERMI2Q, VPERMPD, VPERMPS, VPERMQ, VPERMT2D, VPERMT2PS, VPERMT2Q, VPERMT2PD, VPERMILPD, VPERMILPS, VPMULTISHIFTQB, VPSHUFD, VPUNPCKHDQ, VPUNPCKHQDQ, VPUNPCKLDQ, VPUNPCKLQDQ, VSHUFF32X4, VSHUFF64X2, VSHUFI32X4, VSHUFI64X2, VSHUFPD, VSHUFPS, VUNPCKHPD, VUNPCKHPS, VUNPCKLPD, VUNPCKLPS
E4NF.nb[2]	VDBPSADBW, VPACKSSWB, VPACKUSWB, VPALIGNR, VPMADDWD, VPMADDUBSW, VMOVSHDUP, VMOVSLDUP, VPSADBW, VPSHUFB, VPSHUFHW, VPSHUFLW, VPSLLDQ, VPSRLDQ, VPSLLW, VPSRAW, VPSRLW, (VPSLLD, VPSLLQ, VPSRAD, VPSRAQ, VPSRLD, VPSRLQ)[3], VPUNPCKHBW, VPUNPCKHWD, VPUNPCKLBW, VPUNPCKLWD, VPERMW, VPERMI2W, VPERMT2W
Type E5	PMOVSXBW, PMOVSXBW, PMOVSXBD, PMOVSXBQ, PMOVSXWD, PMOVSXWQ, PMOVSXDQ, PMOVZXBW, PMOVZXBD, PMOVZXBQ, PMOVZXWD, PMOVZXWQ, PMOVZXDQ, VCVTDQ2PD, VCVTUDQ2PD, VMOVSH, VPMOVSXxx, VPMOVZXxx,
Type E5NF	VMOVDDUP
Type E6	VBROADCASTF32X2, VBROADCASTF32X4, VBROADCASTF64X2, VBROADCASTF32X8, VBROADCASTF64X4, VBROADCASTI32X2, VBROADCASTI32X4, VBROADCASTI64X2, VBROADCASTI32X8, VBROADCASTI64X4, VBROADCASTSD, VBROADCASTSS, VFPCLASSSD, VFPCLASSSS, VPBROADCASTB, VPBROADCASTD, VPBROADCASTW, VPBROADCASTQ, VPMOVQB, VPMOVSQB, VPMOVUSQB, VPMOVQW, VPMOVSQW, VPMOVUSQW, VPMOVQD, VPMOVSQD, VPMOVUSQD, VPMOVDB, VPMOVSDB, VPMOVUSDB, VPMOVDW, VPMOVSDW, VPMOVUSDW, VPMOVWB, VPMOVSWB, VPMOVUSWB
Type E6NF	VEXTRACTF32X4, VEXTRACTF32X8, VEXTRACTF64X2, VEXTRACTF64X4, VEXTRACTI32X4, VEXTRACTI32X8, VEXTRACTI64X2, VEXTRACTI64X4, VINSERTF32X4, VINSERTF32X8, VINSERTF64X2, VINSERTF64X4, VINSERTI32X4, VINSERTI32X8, VINSERTI64X2, VINSERTI64X4, VPBROADCASTMB2Q, VPBROADCASTMW2D
Type E7NM.128[4]	VMOVHLPS, VMOVLHPS
Type E7NM.	(VPBROADCASTD, VPBROADCASTQ, VPBROADCASTB, VPBROADCASTW)[5], VPMOVB2M, VPMOVD2M, VPMOVM2B, VPMOVM2D, VPMOVM2Q, VPMOVM2W, VPMOVQ2M, VPMOVW2M
Type E9NF	VEXTRACTPS, VINSERTPS, VMOVHPD, VMOVHPS, VMOVLPD, VMOVLPS, VMOVD, VMOVQ, VMOVW, VPEXTRB, VPEXTRD, VPEXTRW, VPEXTRQ, VPINSRB, VPINSRD, VPINSRW, VPINSRQ
Type E10	VFCMADDCSH, VFMADDCSH, VFCMULCSH, VFMULCSH, VFPCLASSSH, VMOVSD, VMOVSS, VRCP14SD, VRCP14SS, VRCPSH, VRSQRT14SD, VRSQRT14SS, VRSQRTSH
Type E10NF	(VCVTSI2SD, VCVTUSI2SD)[6]
Type E11	VCVTPH2PS, VCVTPS2PH

Table 2-43. EVEX Instructions in Each Exception Class (Contd.)

Exception Class	Instruction
Type E12	VGATHERDPS, VGATHERDPD, VGATHERQPS, VGATHERQPD, VPGATHERDD, VPGATHERDQ, VPGATHERQD, VPGATHERQQ, VPSCATTERDD, VPSCATTERDQ, VPSCATTERQD, VPSCATTERQQ, VSCATTERDPD, VSCATTERDPS, VSCATTERQPD, VSCATTERQPS
Type E12NP	VGATHERPF0DPD, VGATHERPF0DPS, VGATHERPF0QPD, VGATHERPF0QPS, VGATHERPF1DPD, VGATHERPF1DPS, VGATHERPF1QPD, VGATHERPF1QPS, VSCATTERPF0DPD, VSCATTERPF0DPS, VSCATTERPF0QPD, VSCATTERPF0QPS, VSCATTERPF1DPD, VSCATTERPF1DPS, VSCATTERPF1QPD, VSCATTERPF1QPS

NOTES:

1. Operand encoding Full tupletype with immediate.
2. Embedded broadcast is not supported with the ".nb" suffix.
3. Operand encoding Mem128 tupletype.
4. #UD raised if EVEX.L'L !=00b (VL=128).
5. The source operand is a general purpose register.
6. W0 encoding only.

2.8.1 Exceptions Type E1 and E1NF of EVEX-Encoded Instructions

EVEX-encoded instructions with memory alignment restrictions, and supporting memory fault suppression follow exception class E1.

Table 2-44. Type E1 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X	X	EVEX.512: Memory operand is not 64-byte aligned. EVEX.256: Memory operand is not 32-byte aligned. EVEX.128: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.
			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.

EVEX-encoded instructions with memory alignment restrictions, but do not support memory fault suppression follow exception class E1NF.

Table 2-45. Type E1NF Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X	X	EVEX.512: Memory operand is not 64-byte aligned. EVEX.256: Memory operand is not 32-byte aligned. EVEX.128: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned.
			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.

2.8.2 Exceptions Type E2 of EVEX-Encoded Instructions

EVEX-encoded vector instructions with arithmetic semantic follow exception class E2.

Table 2-46. Type E2 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.
SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception, {sae} or {er} not set, and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.

2.8.3 Exceptions Type E3 and E3NF of EVEX-Encoded Instructions

EVEX-encoded scalar instructions with arithmetic semantic that support memory fault suppression follow exception class E3.

Table 2-47. Type E3 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.
SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception, {sae} or {er} not set, and CR4.OSX-MMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.

EVEX-encoded scalar instructions with arithmetic semantic that do not support memory fault suppression follow exception class E3NF.

Table 2-48. Type E3NF Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.
SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception, {sae} or {er} not set, and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1.

2.8.4 Exceptions Type E4 and E4NF of EVEX-Encoded Instructions

EVEX-encoded vector instructions that cause no SIMD FP exception and support memory fault suppression follow exception class E4.

Table 2-49. Type E4 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41 and in E4.nb subclass (see E4.nb entries in Table 2-43). ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

EVEX-encoded vector instructions that do not cause SIMD FP exception nor support memory fault suppression follow exception class E4NF.

Table 2-50. Type E4NF Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41 and in E4NF.nb subclass (see E4NF.nb entries in Table 2-43). ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.

2.8.5 Exceptions Type E5 and E5NF

EVEX-encoded scalar/partial-vector instructions that cause no SIMD FP exception and support memory fault suppression follow exception class E5.

Table 2-51. Type E5 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

EVEX-encoded scalar/partial vector instructions that do not cause SIMD FP exception nor support memory fault suppression follow exception class E5NF.

Table 2-52. Type E5NF Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.8.6 Exceptions Type E6 and E6NF

Table 2-53. Type E6 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
			X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
			X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)			X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)			X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

EVEX-encoded instructions that do not cause SIMD FP exception nor support memory fault suppression follow exception class E6NF.

Table 2-54. Type E6NF Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
			X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
			X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)			X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)			X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.8.7 Exceptions Type E7NM

EVEX-encoded instructions that cause no SIMD FP exception and do not reference memory follow exception class E7NM.

Table 2-55. Type E7NM Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.

2.8.8 Exceptions Type E9 and E9NF

EVEX-encoded vector or partial-vector instructions that do not cause no SIMD FP exception and support memory fault suppression follow exception class E9.

Table 2-56. Type E9 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

EVEX-encoded vector or partial-vector instructions that must be encoded with VEX.L'L = 0, do not cause SIMD FP exception nor support memory fault suppression follow exception class E9NF.

Table 2-57. Type E9NF Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.8.9 Exceptions Type E10 and E10NF

EVEX-encoded scalar instructions that ignore EVEX.L'L vector length encoding, do not cause a SIMD FP exception, and support memory fault suppression follow exception class E10.

Table 2-58. Type E10 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

EVEX-encoded scalar instructions that ignore EVEX.L'L vector length encoding, do not cause a SIMD FP exception, and do not support memory fault suppression follow exception class E10NF.

Table 2-59. Type E10NF Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.8.10 Exceptions Type E11 (EVEX-only, Mem Arg, No AC, Floating-point Exceptions)

EVEX-encoded instructions that can cause SIMD FP exception, memory operand support fault suppression but do not cause #AC follow exception class E11.

Table 2-60. Type E11 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a EVEX prefix.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		If fault suppression not set, and an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If fault suppression not set, and the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If fault suppression not set, and any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF (fault-code)		X	X	X	If fault suppression not set, and a page fault.
SIMD Floating-Point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception, {sae} not set, and CR4.OSXMMEX-CPT[bit 10] = 1.

2.8.11 Exceptions Type E12 and E12NP (VSIB Mem Arg, No AC, No Floating-point Exceptions)

Table 2-61. Type E12 Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met. ▪ If vvvv != 1111b.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	NA	If address size attribute is 16 bit.
	X	X	X	X	If ModR/M.mod = '11b'.
	X	X	X	X	If ModR/M.rm != '100b'.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
	X	X	X	X	If k0 is used (gather or scatter operation).
	X	X	X	X	If index = destination register (gather operation).
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
Stack, #SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF (fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.

EVEX-encoded prefetch instructions that do not cause #PF follow exception class E12NP.

Table 2-62. Type E12NP Class Exception Conditions

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X			If EVEX prefix present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39. ▪ Opmask encoding #UD condition of Table 2-40. ▪ EVEX.b encoding #UD condition of Table 2-41. ▪ Instruction specific EVEX.L'L restriction not met.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H).
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
	X	X	X	NA	If address size attribute is 16 bit.
	X	X	X	X	If ModR/M.mod = '11b'.
	X	X	X	X	If ModR/M.rm != '100b'.
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'.
	X	X	X	X	If k0 is used (gather or scatter operation).
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.

2.9 EXCEPTION CLASSIFICATIONS OF OPMASK INSTRUCTIONS, TYPE K20 AND TYPE K21

The exception behavior of VEX-encoded opmask instructions are listed below.

2.9.1 Exceptions Type K20

Exception conditions of Opmask instructions that do not address memory are listed as Type K20.

Table 2-63. TYPE K20 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions w/o Memory Arg)

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If relevant CPUID feature flag is '0'.
	X	X			If a VEX prefix is present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
			X	X	If ModRM:[7:6] != 11b.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.

2.9.2 Exceptions Type K21

Exception conditions of Opmask instructions that address memory are listed as Type K21.

Table 2-64. TYPE K21 Exception Definition (VEX-Encoded OpMask Instructions Addressing Memory)

Exception	Real	Virtual 80x86	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If relevant CPUID feature flag is '0'.
	X	X			If a VEX prefix is present.
			X	X	If CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18]=0. If any one of following conditions applies: ▪ State requirement, Table 2-37 not met. ▪ Opcode independent #UD condition in Table 2-38. ▪ Operand encoding #UD conditions in Table 2-39.
Device Not Available, #NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1.
			X	X	If any REX, F2, F3, or 66 prefixes precede a VEX prefix.
Stack, #SS(0)	X	X	X		For an illegal address in the SS segment.
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments. If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register is used to access memory and it contains a null segment selector.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH.
Page Fault #PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault.
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	For 2, 4, or 8 byte memory access if alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory access is made while the current privilege level is 3.

2.10 INTEL® AMX INSTRUCTION EXCEPTION CLASSES

Alignment exceptions: The Intel AMX instructions that access memory will never generate #AC exceptions.

Table 2-65. Intel® AMX Exception Classes

Class	Description
AMX-E1	• #UD if preceded by LOCK, 66H, F2H, F3H or REX prefixes. • #UD if CR4.OSXSAVE ≠ 1. • #UD if XCR0[18:17] ≠ 0b11. • #UD if IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1 OR CS.L ≠ 1. • #UD if VVVV ≠ 0b1111.
	• #GP based on palette and configuration checks (see pseudocode). • #GP if the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	• #SS(0) if the memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
	• #PF if a page fault occurs.
AMX-E2	• #UD if preceded by LOCK, 66H, F2H, F3H or REX prefixes. • #UD if CR4.OSXSAVE ≠ 1. • #UD if XCR0[18:17] ≠ 0b11. • #UD if IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1 OR CS.L ≠ 1. • #UD if VVVV ≠ 0b1111.
	• #GP if the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	• #SS(0) if the memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
	• #PF if a page fault occurs.
AMX-E3	• #UD if preceded by LOCK, 66H, F2H, F3H or REX prefixes. • #UD if CR4.OSXSAVE ≠ 1. • #UD if XCR0[18:17] ≠ 0b11. • #UD if IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1 OR CS.L ≠ 1. • #UD if VVVV ≠ 0b1111. • #UD if not using SIB addressing. • #UD if TILES_CONFIGURED == 0. • #UD if tsrc or tdest are not valid tiles. • #UD if tsrc/tdest are ≥ palette_table[tilecfg.palette_id].max_names. • #UD if tsrc.colbytes mod 4 ≠ 0 OR tdest.colbytes mod 4 ≠ 0. • #UD if tilecfg.start_row ≥ tsrc.rows OR tilecfg.start_row ≥ tdest.rows.
	• #GP if the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	• #SS(0) if the memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form.
	• #PF if any memory operand causes a page fault.
	• #NM if XFD[18] == 1.

Table 2-65. Intel® AMX Exception Classes (Contd.)

Class	Description
AMX-E4	• #UD if preceded by LOCK, 66H, F2H, F3H or REX prefixes. • #UD if CR4.OSXSAVE ≠ 1. • #UD if XCR0[18:17] ≠ 0b11. • #UD if IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1 OR CS.L ≠ 1. • #UD if srcdest == src1 OR src1 == src2 OR srcdest == src2. • #UD if TILES_CONFIGURED == 0. • #UD if srcdest.colbytes mod 4 ≠ 0. • #UD if src1.colbytes mod 4 ≠ 0. • #UD if src2.colbytes mod 4 ≠ 0. • #UD if srcdest/src1/src2 are not valid tiles. • #UD if srcdest/src1/src2 are ≥ palette_table[tilecfg.palette_id].max_names. • #UD if srcdest.colbytes ≠ src2.colbytes. • #UD if srcdest.rows ≠ src1.rows. • #UD if src1.colbytes / 4 ≠ src2.rows. • #UD if srcdest.colbytes > tmul_maxn. • #UD if src2.colbytes > tmul_maxn. • #UD if src1.colbytes/4 > tmul_maxk. • #UD if src2.rows > tmul_maxk.
	• #NM if XFD[18] == 1.
AMX-E5	• #UD if preceded by LOCK, 66H, F2H, F3H or REX prefixes. • #UD if CR4.OSXSAVE ≠ 1. • #UD if XCR0[18:17] ≠ 0b11. • #UD if IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1 OR CS.L ≠ 1. • #UD if VVVV ≠ 0b1111. • #UD if TILES_CONFIGURED == 0. • #UD if tdest is not a valid tile. • #UD if tdest is ≥ palette_table[tilecfg.palette_id].max_names.
	• #NM if XFD[18] == 1.
AMX-E6	• #UD if preceded by LOCK, 66H, F2H, F3H or REX prefixes. • #UD if CR4.OSXSAVE ≠ 1. • #UD if XCR0[18:17] ≠ 0b11. • #UD if IA32_EFER.LMA ≠ 1 OR CS.L ≠ 1. • #UD if VVVV ≠ 0b1111.

5. Updates to Chapter 3, Volume 2A

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 7 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A:* Instruction Set Reference, A-L.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated the CPUID instruction to remove "ECX = 0" from the Last Branch Records Information Leaf (1CH) listing because this leaf does not support sub-leaves.
- Updated the CPUID instruction to add the enumeration of INVD execution prevention after BIOS Done.
- Updated the INVD instruction to add BIOS Done additions to the description and exception sections. Added an exception to Real-Address Mode Exceptions regarding reserved memory protections.

CPUID—CPU Identification

Opcode	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F A2	CPUID	ZO	Valid	Valid	Returns processor identification and feature information to the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers, as determined by input entered in EAX (in some cases, ECX as well).

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
ZO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Description

The ID flag (bit 21) in the EFLAGS register indicates support for the CPUID instruction. If a software procedure can set and clear this flag, the processor executing the procedure supports the CPUID instruction. This instruction operates the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

CPUID returns processor identification and feature information in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers.[1] The instruction's output is dependent on the contents of the EAX register upon execution (in some cases, ECX as well). For example, the following pseudocode loads EAX with 00H and causes CPUID to return a Maximum Return Value and the Vendor Identification String in the appropriate registers:

```
MOV EAX, 00H
CPUID
```

Table 3-8 shows information returned, depending on the initial value loaded into the EAX register.

Two types of information are returned: basic and extended function information. If a value entered for CPUID.EAX is higher than the maximum input value for basic or extended function for that processor then the data for the highest basic information leaf is returned. For example, using some Intel processors, the following is true:

```
CPUID.EAX = 05H (* Returns MONITOR/MWAIT leaf. *)
CPUID.EAX = 0AH (* Returns Architectural Performance Monitoring leaf. *)
CPUID.EAX = 0BH (* Returns Extended Topology Enumeration leaf. *)[2]
CPUID.EAX =1FH (* Returns V2 Extended Topology Enumeration leaf. *)[2]
CPUID.EAX = 80000008H (* Returns linear/physical address size data. *)
CPUID.EAX = 8000000AH (* INVALID: Returns same information as CPUID.EAX = 0BH. *)
```

If a value entered for CPUID.EAX is less than or equal to the maximum input value and the leaf is not supported on that processor then 0 is returned in all the registers.

When CPUID returns the highest basic leaf information as a result of an invalid input EAX value, any dependence on input ECX value in the basic leaf is honored.

CPUID can be executed at any privilege level to serialize instruction execution. Serializing instruction execution guarantees that any modifications to flags, registers, and memory for previous instructions are completed before the next instruction is fetched and executed.

See also:

"Serializing Instructions" in Chapter 9, "Multiple-Processor Management," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.

"Caching Translation Information" in Chapter 4, "Paging," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.

1. On Intel 64 processors, CPUID clears the high 32 bits of the RAX/RBX/RCX/RDX registers in all modes.
2. CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends first checking for the existence of CPUID leaf 1FH before using leaf 0BH.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	Basic CPUID Information	
0H	EAX	Maximum Input Value for Basic CPUID Information.
	EBX	"Genu"
	ECX	"ntel"
	EDX	"inel"
01H	EAX	Version Information: Type, Family, Model, and Stepping ID (see Figure 3-6).
	EBX	Bits 07-00: Brand Index. Bits 15-08: CLFLUSH line size (Value ∗ 8 = cache line size in bytes; used also by CLFLUSHOPT). Bits 23-16: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors in this physical package*. Bits 31-24: Initial APIC ID**.
	ECX	Feature Information (see Figure 3-7 and Table 3-10).
	EDX	Feature Information (see Figure 3-8 and Table 3-11).
		NOTES: * The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than EBX[23:16] is the number of unique initial APIC IDs reserved for addressing different logical processors in a physical package. This field is only valid if CPUID.1.EDX.HTT[bit 28]= 1. ** *The 8-bit initial APIC ID in EBX[31:24] is replaced by the 32-bit x2APIC ID, available in Leaf 0BH and Leaf 1FH.*
02H	EAX	Cache and TLB Information (see Table 3-12).
	EBX	Cache and TLB Information.
	ECX	Cache and TLB Information.
	EDX	Cache and TLB Information.
03H	EAX	Reserved.
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Bits 00-31 of 96-bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only; otherwise, the value in this register is reserved.)
	EDX	Bits 32-63 of 96-bit processor serial number. (Available in Pentium III processor only; otherwise, the value in this register is reserved.)
		NOTES: Processor serial number (PSN) is not supported in the Pentium 4 processor or later. On all models, use the PSN flag (returned using CPUID) to check for PSN support before accessing the feature.
CPUID leaves above 2 and below 80000000H are visible only when IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 22] has its default value of 0.		
	Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 04H)	
04H		**NOTES:** Leaf 04H output depends on the initial value in ECX.* See also: "INPUT EAX = 04H: Returns Deterministic Cache Parameters for Each Level" on page 251.
	EAX	Bits 04-00: Cache Type Field. 0 = Null - No more caches. 1 = Data Cache. 2 = Instruction Cache. 3 = Unified Cache. 4-31 = Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
		Bits 07-05: Cache Level (starts at 1). Bit 08: Self Initializing cache level (does not need SW initialization). Bit 09: Fully Associative cache. Bits 13-10: Reserved. Bits 25-14: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors sharing this cache**, ***. Bits 31-26: Maximum number of addressable IDs for processor cores in the physical package**, ****, *****.
	EBX	Bits 11-00: L = System Coherency Line Size**. Bits 21-12: P = Physical Line partitions**. Bits 31-22: W = Ways of associativity**.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: S = Number of Sets**.
	EDX	Bit 00: Write-Back Invalidate/Invalidate. 0 = WBINVD/INVD from threads sharing this cache acts upon lower level caches for threads sharing this cache. 1 = WBINVD/INVD is not guaranteed to act upon lower level caches of non-originating threads sharing this cache. Bit 01: Cache Inclusiveness. 0 = Cache is not inclusive of lower cache levels. 1 = Cache is inclusive of lower cache levels. Bit 02: Complex Cache Indexing. 0 = Direct mapped cache. 1 = A complex function is used to index the cache, potentially using all address bits. Bits 31-03: Reserved = 0. **NOTES:** * If ECX contains an invalid sub leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n+1 is invalid if sub-leaf n returns EAX[4:0] as 0. ** Add one to the return value to get the result. ***The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than (1 + EAX[25:14]) is the number of unique initial APIC IDs reserved for addressing different logical processors sharing this cache. **** The nearest power-of-2 integer that is not smaller than (1 + EAX[31:26]) is the number of unique Core_IDs reserved for addressing different processor cores in a physical package. Core ID is a subset of bits of the initial APIC ID. ***** The returned value is constant for valid initial values in ECX. Valid ECX values start from 0.
	MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 05H)	
05H	EAX	Bits 15-00: Smallest monitor-line size in bytes (default is processor's monitor granularity). Bits 31-16: Reserved = 0.
	EBX	Bits 15-00: Largest monitor-line size in bytes (default is processor's monitor granularity). Bits 31-16: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bit 00: Enumeration of Monitor-Mwait extensions (beyond EAX and EBX registers) supported. Bit 01: Supports treating interrupts as break-event for MWAIT, even when interrupts disabled. Bits 31-02: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 03-00: Number of C0* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 07-04: Number of C1* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 11-08: Number of C2* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 15-12: Number of C3* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 19-16: Number of C4* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 23-20: Number of C5* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 27-24: Number of C6* sub C-states supported using MWAIT. Bits 31-28: Number of C7* sub C-states supported using MWAIT.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	NOTE: * The definition of C0 through C7 states for MWAIT extension are processor-specific C-states, not ACPI C-states.	
Thermal and Power Management Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 06H)		
06H	EAX	Bit 00: Digital temperature sensor is supported if set. Bit 01: Intel Turbo Boost Technology available (see description of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[38]). Bit 02: ARAT. APIC-Timer-always-running feature is supported if set. Bit 03: Reserved. Bit 04: PLN. Power limit notification controls are supported if set. Bit 05: ECMD. Clock modulation duty cycle extension is supported if set. Bit 06: PTM. Package thermal management is supported if set. Bit 07: HWP. HWP base registers (IA32_PM_ENABLE[bit 0], IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES, IA32_HWP_REQUEST, IA32_HWP_STATUS) are supported if set. Bit 08: HWP_Notification. IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT MSR is supported if set. Bit 09: HWP_Activity_Window. IA32_HWP_REQUEST[bits 41:32] is supported if set. Bit 10: HWP_Energy_Performance_Preference. IA32_HWP_REQUEST[bits 31:24] is supported if set. Bit 11: HWP_Package_Level_Request. IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG MSR is supported if set. Bit 12: Reserved. Bit 13: HDC. HDC base registers IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL, IA32_PM_CTL1, IA32_THREAD_STALL MSRs are supported if set. Bit 14: Intel® Turbo Boost Max Technology 3.0 available. Bit 15: HWP Capabilities. Highest Performance change is supported if set. Bit 16: HWP PECI override is supported if set. Bit 17: Flexible HWP is supported if set. Bit 18: Fast access mode for the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR is supported if set. Bit 19: HW_FEEDBACK. IA32_HW_FEEDBACK_PTR MSR, IA32_HW_FEEDBACK_CONFIG MSR, IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS MSR bit 26, and IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR bit 25 are supported if set. Bit 20: Ignoring Idle Logical Processor HWP request is supported if set. Bits 22-21: Reserved. Bit 23: Intel® Thread Director supported if set. IA32_HW_FEEDBACK_CHAR and IA32_HW_FEEDBACK_-THREAD_CONFIG MSRs are supported if set. Bit 24: IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT MSR bit 25 is supported if set. Bits 31-25: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 03-00: Number of Interrupt Thresholds in Digital Thermal Sensor. Bits 31-04: Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: Hardware Coordination Feedback Capability (Presence of IA32_MPERF and IA32_APERF). The capability to provide a measure of delivered processor performance (since last reset of the counters), as a percentage of the expected processor performance when running at the TSC frequency. Bits 02-01: Reserved = 0. Bit 03: The processor supports performance-energy bias preference if CPUID.06H:ECX.SETBH[bit 3] is set and it also implies the presence of a new architectural MSR called IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS (1B0H). Bits 07-04: Reserved = 0. Bits 15-08: Number of Intel® Thread Director classes supported by the processor. Information for that many classes is written into the Intel Thread Director Table by the hardware. Bits 31-16: Reserved = 0.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EDX	Bits 07-00: Bitmap of supported hardware feedback interface capabilities. 0 = When set to 1, indicates support for performance capability reporting. 1 = When set to 1, indicates support for energy efficiency capability reporting. 2-7 = Reserved Bits 11-08: Enumerates the size of the hardware feedback interface structure in number of 4 KB pages; add one to the return value to get the result. Bits 31-16: Index (starting at 0) of this logical processor's row in the hardware feedback interface structure. Note that on some parts the index may be same for multiple logical processors. On some parts the indices may not be contiguous, i.e., there may be unused rows in the hardware feedback interface structure. **NOTE:** Bits 0 and 1 will always be set together.
Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 07H, ECX = 0)		
07H	EAX	Bits 31-00: Reports the maximum input value for supported leaf 7 sub-leaves.
	EBX	Bit 00: FSGSBASE. Supports RDFSBASE/RDGSBASE/WRFSBASE/WRGSBASE if 1. Bit 01: IA32_TSC_ADJUST MSR is supported if 1. Bit 02: SGX. Supports Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX Extensions) if 1. Bit 03: BMI1. Bit 04: HLE. Bit 05: AVX2. Supports Intel® Advanced Vector Extensions 2 (Intel® AVX2) if 1. Bit 06: FDP_EXCPTN_ONLY. x87 FPU Data Pointer updated only on x87 exceptions if 1. Bit 07: SMEP. Supports Supervisor-Mode Execution Prevention if 1. Bit 08: BMI2. Bit 09: Supports Enhanced REP MOVSB/STOSB if 1. Bit 10: INVPCID. If 1, supports INVPCID instruction for system software that manages process-context identifiers. Bit 11: RTM. Bit 12: RDT-M. Supports Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Monitoring capability if 1. Bit 13: Deprecates FPU CS and FPU DS values if 1. Bit 14: MPX. Supports Intel® Memory Protection Extensions if 1. Bit 15: RDT-A. Supports Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Allocation capability if 1. Bit 16: AVX512F. Bit 17: AVX512DQ. Bit 18: RDSEED. Bit 19: ADX. Bit 20: SMAP. Supports Supervisor-Mode Access Prevention (and the CLAC/STAC instructions) if 1. Bit 21: AVX512_IFMA. Bit 22: Reserved. Bit 23: CLFLUSHOPT. Bit 24: CLWB. Bit 25: Intel Processor Trace. Bit 26: AVX512PF. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.) Bit 27: AVX512ER. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.) Bit 28: AVX512CD. Bit 29: SHA. supports Intel® Secure Hash Algorithm Extensions (Intel® SHA Extensions) if 1. Bit 30: AVX512BW. Bit 31: AVX512VL.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	ECX	Bit 00: PREFETCHWT1. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.) Bit 01: AVX512_VBMI. Bit 02: UMIP. Supports user-mode instruction prevention if 1. Bit 03: PKU. Supports protection keys for user-mode pages if 1. Bit 04: OSPKE. If 1, OS has set CR4.PKE to enable protection keys (and the RDPKRU/WRPKRU instructions). Bit 05: WAITPKG. Bit 06: AVX512_VBMI2. Bit 07: CET_SS. Supports CET shadow stack features if 1. Processors that set this bit define bits 1:0 of the IA32_U_CET and IA32_S_CET MSRs. Enumerates support for the following MSRs: IA32_INTERRUPT_SPP_TABLE_ADDR, IA32_PL3_SSP, IA32_PL2_SSP, IA32_PL1_SSP, and IA32_PL0_SSP. Bit 08: GFNI. Bit 09: VAES. Bit 10: VPCLMULQDQ. Bit 11: AVX512_VNNI. Bit 12: AVX512_BITALG. Bits 13: TME_EN. If 1, the following MSRs are supported: IA32_TME_CAPABILITY, IA32_TME_ACTIVATE, IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_MASK, and IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_BASE. Bit 14: AVX512_VPOPCNTDQ. Bit 15: Reserved. Bit 16: LA57. Supports 57-bit linear addresses and five-level paging if 1. Bits 21-17: The value of MAWAU used by the BNDLDX and BNDSTX instructions in 64-bit mode. Bit 22: RDPID and IA32_TSC_AUX are available if 1. Bit 23: KL. Supports Key Locker if 1. Bit 24: BUS_LOCK_DETECT. If 1, indicates support for OS bus-lock detection. Bit 25: CLDEMOTE. Supports cache line demote if 1. Bit 26: Reserved. Bit 27: MOVDIRI. Supports MOVDIRI if 1. Bit 28: MOVDIR64B. Supports MOVDIR64B if 1. Bit 29: ENQCMD. Supports Enqueue Stores if 1. Bit 30: SGX_LC. Supports SGX Launch Configuration if 1. Bit 31: PKS. Supports protection keys for supervisor-mode pages if 1.
	EDX	Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: SGX-KEYS. If 1, Attestation Services for Intel® SGX is supported. Bit 02: AVX512_4VNNIW. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.) Bit 03: AVX512_4FMAPS. (Intel® Xeon Phi™ only.) Bit 04: Fast Short REP MOV. Bit 05: UINTR. If 1, the processor supports user interrupts. Bits 07-06: Reserved. Bit 08: AVX512_VP2INTERSECT. Bit 09: SRBDS_CTRL. If 1, enumerates support for the IA32_MCU_OPT_CTRL MSR and indicates its bit 0 (RNGDS_MITG_DIS) is also supported. Bit 10: MD_CLEAR supported. Bit 11: RTM_ALWAYS_ABORT. If set, any execution of XBEGIN immediately aborts and transitions to the specified fallback address. Bit 12: Reserved. Bit 13: If 1, RTM_FORCE_ABORT supported. Processors that set this bit support the IA32_TSX_FORCE_ABORT MSR. They allow software to set IA32_TSX_FORCE_ABORT[0] (RTM_FORCE_ABORT). Bit 14: SERIALIZE. Bit 15: Hybrid. If 1, the processor is identified as a hybrid part. If CPUID.0.MAXLEAF ≥ 1AH and CPUID.1A.EAX ≠ 0, then the Native Model ID Enumeration Leaf 1AH exists. Bit 16: TSXLDTRK. If 1, the processor supports Intel TSX suspend/resume of load address tracking.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
		Bit 17: Reserved. Bit 18: PCONFIG. Supports PCONFIG if 1. Bit 19: Architectural LBRs. If 1, indicates support for architectural LBRs. Bit 20: CET_IBT. Supports CET indirect branch tracking features if 1. Processors that set this bit define bits 5:2 and bits 63:10 of the IA32_U_CET and IA32_S_CET MSRs. Bit 21: Reserved. Bit 22: AMX-BF16. If 1, the processor supports tile computational operations on bfloat16 numbers. Bit 23: AVX512_FP16. Bit 24: AMX-TILE. If 1, the processor supports tile architecture. Bits 25: AMX-INT8. If 1, the processor supports tile computational operations on 8-bit integers. Bit 26: Enumerates support for indirect branch restricted speculation (IBRS) and the indirect branch predictor barrier (IBPB). Processors that set this bit support the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR and the IA32_PRED_CMD MSR. They allow software to set IA32_SPEC_CTRL[0] (IBRS) and IA32_PRED_CMD[0] (IBPB). Bit 27: Enumerates support for single thread indirect branch predictors (STIBP). Processors that set this bit support the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR. They allow software to set IA32_SPEC_CTRL[1] (STIBP). Bit 28: Enumerates support for L1D_FLUSH. Processors that set this bit support the IA32_FLUSH_CMD MSR. They allow software to set IA32_FLUSH_CMD[0] (L1D_FLUSH). Bit 29: Enumerates support for the IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES MSR. Bit 30: Enumerates support for the IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES MSR. IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES is an architectural MSR that enumerates model-specific features. A bit being set in this MSR indicates that a model specific feature is supported; software must still consult CPUID family/model/stepping to determine the behavior of the enumerated feature as features enumerated in IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES may have different behavior on different processor models. Some of these features may have behavior that is consistent across processor models (and for which consultation of CPUID family/model/stepping is not necessary); such features are identified explicitly where they are documented in this manual. Bit 31: Enumerates support for Speculative Store Bypass Disable (SSBD). Processors that set this bit support the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR. They allow software to set IA32_SPEC_CTRL[2] (SSBD). **NOTE:** * If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n is invalid if n exceeds the value that sub-leaf 0 returns in EAX.
Structured Extended Feature Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 07H, ECX = 1)		
07H		**NOTES:** Leaf 07H output depends on the initial value in ECX. If ECX contains an invalid sub leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0.
	EAX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, *1*, is invalid. Bits 03-00: Reserved. Bit 04: AVX-VNNI. AVX (VEX-encoded) versions of the Vector Neural Network Instructions. Bit 05: AVX512_BF16. Vector Neural Network Instructions supporting BFLOAT16 inputs and conversion instructions from IEEE single precision. Bits 09-06: Reserved. Bit 10: If 1, supports fast zero-length REP MOVSB. Bit 11: If 1, supports fast short REP STOSB. Bit 12: If 1, supports fast short REP CMPSB, REP SCASB. Bits 21-13: Reserved. Bit 22: HRESET. If 1, supports history reset via the HRESET instruction and the IA32_HRESET_ENABLE MSR. When set, indicates that the Processor History Reset Leaf (EAX = 20H) is valid. Bits 29-23: Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
		Bit 30: INVD_DISABLE_POST_BIOS_DONE. If 1, supports INVD execution prevention after BIOS Done. Bit 31: Reserved.
	EBX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, *1*, is invalid. Bit 00: Enumerates the presence of the IA32_PPIN and IA32_PPIN_CTL MSRs. If 1, these MSRs are supported. Bits 31-01: Reserved.
	ECX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, *1*, is invalid; otherwise it is reserved.
	EDX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, *1*, is invalid. Bits 17-00: Reserved. Bit 18: CET_SSS. If 1, indicates that an operating system can enable supervisor shadow stacks as long as it ensures that a supervisor shadow stack cannot become prematurely busy due to page faults (see Section 17.2.3 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1). When emulating the CPUID instruction, a virtual-machine monitor (VMM) should return this bit as 1 only if it ensures that VM exits cannot cause a guest supervisor shadow stack to appear to be prematurely busy. Such a VMM could set the "prematurely busy shadow stack" VM-exit control and use the additional information that it provides. Bits 31-19: Reserved.
Structured Extended Feature Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 07H, ECX = 2)		
07H		**NOTES:** Leaf 07H output depends on the initial value in ECX. If ECX contains an invalid sub leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0.
	EAX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 2, is invalid; otherwise it is reserved.
	EBX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 2, is invalid; otherwise it is reserved.
	ECX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 2, is invalid; otherwise it is reserved.
	EDX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, 2, is invalid. Bit 00: PSFD. If 1, indicates bit 7 of the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR is supported. Bit 7 of this MSR disables Fast Store Forwarding Predictor without disabling Speculative Store Bypass. Bit 01: IPRED_CTRL. If 1, indicates bits 3 and 4 of the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR are supported. Bit 3 of this MSR enables IPRED_DIS control for CPL3. Bit 4 of this MSR enables IPRED_DIS control for CPL0/1/2. Bit 02: RRSBA_CTRL. If 1, indicates bits 5 and 6 of the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR are supported. Bit 5 of this MSR disables RRSBA behavior for CPL3. Bit 6 of this MSR disables RRSBA behavior for CPL0/1/2. Bit 03: DDPD_U. If 1, indicates bit 8 of the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR is supported. Bit 8 of this MSR disables Data Dependent Prefetcher. Bit 04: BHI_CTRL. If 1, indicates bit 10 of the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR is supported. Bit 10 of this MSR enables BHI_DIS_S behavior. Bit 05: MCDT_NO. Processors that enumerate this bit as 1 do not exhibit MXCSR Configuration Dependent Timing (MCDT) behavior and do not need to be mitigated to avoid data-dependent behavior for certain instructions. Bits 31-06: Reserved.
Direct Cache Access Information Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 09H)		
09H	EAX	Value of bits [31:0] of IA32_PLATFORM_DCA_CAP MSR (address 1F8H).
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 0AH)	
0AH	EAX	Bits 07-00: Version ID of architectural performance monitoring. Bits 15-08: Number of general-purpose performance monitoring counter per logical processor. Bits 23-16: Bit width of general-purpose, performance monitoring counter. Bits 31-24: Length of EBX bit vector to enumerate architectural performance monitoring events. Architectural event x is supported if EBX[x]=0 && EAX[31:24]>x.
	EBX	Bit 00: Core cycle event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<1. Bit 01: Instruction retired event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<2. Bit 02: Reference cycles event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<3. Bit 03: Last-level cache reference event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<4. Bit 04: Last-level cache misses event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<5. Bit 05: Branch instruction retired event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<6. Bit 06: Branch mispredict retired event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<7. Bit 07: Top-down slots event not available if 1 or if EAX[31:24]<8. Bits 31-08: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: Supported fixed counters bit mask. Fixed-function performance counter 'i' is supported if bit 'i' is 1 (first counter index starts at zero). It is recommended to use the following logic to determine if a Fixed Counter is supported: FxCtr[i]_is_supported := ECX[i] || (EDX[4:0] > i);
	EDX	Bits 04-00: Number of contiguous fixed-function performance counters starting from 0 (if Version ID > 1). Bits 12-05: Bit width of fixed-function performance counters (if Version ID > 1). Bits 14-13: Reserved = 0. Bit 15: AnyThread deprecation. Bits 31-16: Reserved = 0.
	Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 0BH)	
0BH		**NOTES:** *CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends first checking for the existence of Leaf 1FH before using leaf 0BH.* The sub-leaves of CPUID leaf 0BH describe an ordered hierarchy of logical processors starting from the smallest-scoped domain of a Logical Processor (sub-leaf index 0) to the Core domain (sub-leaf index 1) to the largest-scoped domain (the last valid sub-leaf index) that is implicitly subordinate to the unenumerated highest-scoped domain of the processor package (socket). The details of each valid domain is enumerated by a corresponding sub-leaf. Details for a domain include its type and how all instances of that domain determine the number of logical processors and x2 APIC ID partitioning at the next higher-scoped domain. The ordering of domains within the hierarchy is fixed architecturally as shown below. For a given processor, not all domains may be relevant or enumerated; however, the logical processor and core domains are always enumerated. For two valid sub-leaves N and N+1, sub-leaf N+1 represents the next immediate higher-scoped domain with respect to the domain of sub-leaf N for the given processor. If sub-leaf index "N" returns an invalid domain type in ECX[15:08] (00H), then all sub-leaves with an index greater than "N" shall also return an invalid domain type. A sub-leaf returning an invalid domain always returns 0 in EAX and EBX.
	EAX	Bits 04-00: The number of bits that the x2APIC ID must be shifted to the right to address instances of the next higher-scoped domain. When logical processor is not supported by the processor, the value of this field at the Logical Processor domain sub-leaf may be returned as either 0 (no allocated bits in the x2APIC ID) or 1 (one allocated bit in the x2APIC ID); software should plan accordingly. Bits 31-05: Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EBX	Bits 15-00: The number of logical processors across all instances of this domain within the next higher-scoped domain. (For example, in a processor socket/package comprising "M" dies of "N" cores each, where each core has "L" logical processors, the "die" domain sub-leaf value of this field would be M*N*L.) This number reflects configuration as shipped by Intel. Note, software must not use this field to enumerate processor topology*. Bits 31-16: Reserved.
	ECX	Bits 07-00: The input ECX sub-leaf index. Bits 15-08: Domain Type. This field provides an identification value which indicates the domain as shown below. Although domains are ordered, their assigned identification values are not and software should not depend on it. Hierarchy / Domain / Domain Type Identification Value Lowest / Logical Processor / 1 Highest / Core / 2 (Note that enumeration values of 0 and 3-255 are reserved.) Bits 31-16: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: x2APIC ID of the current logical processor.
		NOTES: * Software must not use the value of EBX[15:0] to enumerate processor topology of the system. The value is only intended for display and diagnostic purposes. The actual number of logical processors available to BIOS/OS/Applications may be different from the value of EBX[15:0], depending on software and platform hardware configurations.
Processor Extended State Enumeration Main Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 0DH, ECX = 0)		
0DH		**NOTES:** Leaf 0DH main leaf (ECX = 0).
	EAX	Bits 31-00: Reports the supported bits of the lower 32 bits of XCR0. XCR0[n] can be set to 1 only if EAX[n] is 1. Bit 00: x87 state. Bit 01: SSE state. Bit 02: AVX state. Bits 04-03: MPX state. Bits 07-05: AVX-512 state. Bit 08: Used for IA32_XSS. Bit 09: PKRU state. Bits 16-10: Used for IA32_XSS. Bit 17: TILECFG state. Bit 18: TILEDATA state. Bits 31-19: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: Maximum size (bytes, from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area) required by enabled features in XCR0. May be different than ECX if some features at the end of the XSAVE save area are not enabled.
	ECX	Bit 31-00: Maximum size (bytes, from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area) of the XSAVE/XRSTOR save area required by all supported features in the processor, i.e., all the valid bit fields in XCR0.
	EDX	Bit 31-00: Reports the supported bits of the upper 32 bits of XCR0. XCR0[n+32] can be set to 1 only if EDX[n] is 1. Bits 31-00: Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	Processor Extended State Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 0DH, ECX = 1)	
0DH	EAX	Bit 00: XSAVEOPT is available. Bit 01: Supports XSAVEC and the compacted form of XRSTOR if set. Bit 02: Supports XGETBV with ECX = 1 if set. Bit 03: Supports XSAVES/XRSTORS and IA32_XSS if set. Bit 04: Supports extended feature disable (XFD) if set. Bits 31-05: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: The size in bytes of the XSAVE area containing all states enabled by XCR0 | IA32_XSS. **NOTES:** If EAX[3] is enumerated as 0 and EAX[1] is enumerated as 1, EBX enumerates the size of the XSAVE area containing all states enabled by XCR0. If EAX[1] and EAX[3] are both enumerated as 0, EBX enumerates zero.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: Reports the supported bits of the lower 32 bits of the IA32_XSS MSR. IA32_XSS[n] can be set to 1 only if ECX[n] is 1. Bits 07-00: Used for XCR0. Bit 08: PT state. Bit 09: Used for XCR0. Bit 10: PASID state. Bit 11: CET user state. Bit 12: CET supervisor state. Bit 13: HDC state. Bit 14: UINTR state. Bit 15: LBR state (only for the architectural LBR feature). Bit 16: HWP state. Bits 18-17: Used for XCR0. Bits 31-19: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Reports the supported bits of the upper 32 bits of the IA32_XSS MSR. IA32_XSS[n+32] can be set to 1 only if EDX[n] is 1. Bits 31-00: Reserved.
	Processor Extended State Enumeration Sub-leaves (Initial EAX Value = 0DH, ECX = n, n > 1)	
0DH		**NOTES:** Leaf 0DH output depends on the initial value in ECX. Each sub-leaf index (starting at position 2) is supported if it corresponds to a supported bit in either the XCR0 register or the IA32_XSS MSR. * If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf n (0 ≤ n ≤ 31) is invalid if sub-leaf 0 returns 0 in EAX[n] and sub-leaf 1 returns 0 in ECX[n]. Sub-leaf n (32 ≤ n ≤ 63) is invalid if sub-leaf 0 returns 0 in EDX[n-32] and sub-leaf 1 returns 0 in EDX[n-32].
	EAX	Bits 31-00: The size in bytes (from the offset specified in EBX) of the save area for an extended state feature associated with a valid sub-leaf index, *n*.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: The offset in bytes of this extended state component's save area from the beginning of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, n, does not map to a valid bit in the XCR0 register*.
	ECX	Bit 00 is set if the bit n (corresponding to the sub-leaf index) is supported in the IA32_XSS MSR; it is clear if bit n is instead supported in XCR0. Bit 01 is set if, when the compacted format of an XSAVE area is used, this extended state component located on the next 64-byte boundary following the preceding state component (otherwise, it is located immediately following the preceding state component). Bits 31-02 are reserved. This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, n, is invalid*.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EDX	This field reports 0 if the sub-leaf index, *n*, is invalid*; otherwise it is reserved.
	Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Monitoring Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 0FH, ECX = 0)	
0FH		**NOTES:** Leaf 0FH output depends on the initial value in ECX. Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource type starting at bit position 1 of EDX.
	EAX	Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: Maximum range (zero-based) of RMID within this physical processor of all types.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: Supports L3 Cache Intel RDT Monitoring if 1. Bits 31-02: Reserved.
	L3 Cache Intel® RDT Monitoring Capability Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 0FH, ECX = 1)	
0FH		**NOTES:** Leaf 0FH output depends on the initial value in ECX.
	EAX	Bits 07-00:The counter width is encoded as an offset from 24b. A value of zero in this field indicates that 24-bit counters are supported. A value of 8 in this field indicates that 32-bit counters are supported. Bit 08: If 1, indicates the presence of an overflow bit in the IA32_QM_CTR MSR (bit 61). Bit 09: If 1, indicates the presence of non-CPU agent Intel RDT CMT support. Bit 10: If 1, indicates the presence of non-CPU agent Intel RDT MBM support. Bits 31-11: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: Conversion factor from reported IA32_QM_CTR value to occupancy metric (bytes) and Memory Bandwidth Monitoring (MBM) metrics.
	ECX	Maximum range (zero-based) of RMID of this resource type.
	EDX	Bit 00: Supports L3 occupancy monitoring if 1. Bit 01: Supports L3 Total Bandwidth monitoring if 1. Bit 02: Supports L3 Local Bandwidth monitoring if 1. Bits 31-03: Reserved.
	Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Allocation Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 10H, ECX = 0)	
10H		**NOTES:** Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX. Sub-leaf index 0 reports valid resource identification (ResID) starting at bit position 1 of EBX.
	EAX	Reserved.
	EBX	Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: Supports L3 Cache Allocation Technology if 1. Bit 02: Supports L2 Cache Allocation Technology if 1. Bit 03: Supports Memory Bandwidth Allocation if 1. Bits 31-04: Reserved.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.
	L3 Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 10H, ECX = ResID =1)	
10H		**NOTES:** Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EAX	Bits 04-00: Length of the capacity bit mask for the corresponding ResID. Add one to the return value to get the result. Bits 31-05: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: Bit-granular map of isolation/contention of allocation units.
	ECX	Bit 00: Reserved. Bit 01: If 1, indicates L3 CAT for non-CPU agents is supported. Bit 02: If 1, indicates L3 Code and Data Prioritization Technology is supported. Bit 03: If 1, indicates non-contiguous capacity bitmask is supported. The bits that are set in the various IA32_L3_MASK_n registers do not have to be contiguous. Bits 31-04: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 15-00: Highest Class of Service (COS) number supported for this ResID. Bits 31-16: Reserved.
L2 Cache Allocation Technology Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 10H, ECX = ResID =2)		
10H		**NOTES:** Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.
	EAX	Bits 04-00: Length of the capacity bit mask for the corresponding ResID. Add one to the return value to get the result. Bits 31-05: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: Bit-granular map of isolation/contention of allocation units.
	ECX	Bits 01-00: Reserved. Bit 02: CDP. If 1, indicates L2 Code and Data Prioritization Technology is supported. Bit 03: If 1, indicates non-contiguous capacity bitmask is supported. The bits that are set in the various IA32_L2_MASK_n registers do not have to be contiguous. Bits 31-04: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 15-00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID. Bits 31-16: Reserved.
Memory Bandwidth Allocation Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 10H, ECX = ResID =3)		
10H		**NOTES:** Leaf 10H output depends on the initial value in ECX.
	EAX	Bits 11-00: Reports the maximum MBA throttling value supported for the corresponding ResID. Add one to the return value to get the result. Bits 31-12: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: Reserved.
	ECX	Bits 01-00: Reserved. Bit 02: Reports whether the response of the delay values is linear. Bits 31-03: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 15-00: Highest COS number supported for this ResID. Bits 31-16: Reserved.
Intel® SGX Capability Enumeration Leaf, Sub-leaf 0 (Initial EAX Value = 12H, ECX = 0)		
12H		**NOTES:** Leaf 12H sub-leaf 0 (ECX = 0) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EAX	Bit 00: SGX1. If 1, Indicates Intel SGX supports the collection of SGX1 leaf functions. Bit 01: SGX2. If 1, Indicates Intel SGX supports the collection of SGX2 leaf functions. Bits 04-02: Reserved. Bit 05: If 1, indicates Intel SGX supports ENCLV instruction leaves EINCVIRTCHILD, EDECVIRTCHILD, and ESETCONTEXT. Bit 06: If 1, indicates Intel SGX supports ENCLS instruction leaves ETRACKC, ERDINFO, ELDBC, and ELDUC. Bit 07: If 1, indicates Intel SGX supports ENCLU instruction leaf EVERIFYREPORT2. Bits 09-08: Reserved. Bit 10: If 1, indicates Intel SGX supports ENCLS instruction leaf EUPDATESVN. Bit 11: If 1, indicates Intel SGX supports ENCLU instruction leaf EDECCSSA. Bits 31-12: Reserved.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: MISCSELECT. Bit vector of supported extended SGX features.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 07-00: MaxEnclaveSize_Not64. The maximum supported enclave size in non-64-bit mode is 2^(EDX[7:0]). Bits 15-08: MaxEnclaveSize_64. The maximum supported enclave size in 64-bit mode is 2^(EDX[15:8]). Bits 31-16: Reserved.
Intel SGX Attributes Enumeration Leaf, Sub-leaf 1 (Initial EAX Value = 12H, ECX = 1)		
12H		**NOTES:** Leaf 12H sub-leaf 1 (ECX = 1) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1.
	EAX	Bit 31-00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[31:0] that software can set with ECREATE.
	EBX	Bit 31-00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[63:32] that software can set with ECREATE.
	ECX	Bit 31-00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[95:64] that software can set with ECREATE.
	EDX	Bit 31-00: Reports the valid bits of SECS.ATTRIBUTES[127:96] that software can set with ECREATE.
Intel® SGX EPC Enumeration Leaf, Sub-leaves (Initial EAX Value = 12H, ECX = 2 or higher)		
12H		**NOTES:** Leaf 12H sub-leaf 2 or higher (ECX >= 2) is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[SGX] = 1. For sub-leaves (ECX = 2 or higher), definition of EDX,ECX,EBX,EAX[31:4] depends on the sub-leaf type listed below.
	EAX	Bit 03-00: Sub-leaf Type 0000b: Indicates this sub-leaf is invalid. 0001b: This sub-leaf enumerates an EPC section. EBX:EAX and EDX:ECX provide information on the Enclave Page Cache (EPC) section. All other type encodings are reserved.
	Type	0000b. This sub-leaf is invalid. EDX:ECX:EBX:EAX return 0.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	Type	0001b. This sub-leaf enumerates an EPC sections with EDX:ECX, EBX:EAX defined as follows. EAX[11:04]: Reserved (enumerate 0). EAX[31:12]: Bits 31:12 of the physical address of the base of the EPC section. EBX[19:00]: Bits 51:32 of the physical address of the base of the EPC section. EBX[31:20]: Reserved. ECX[03:00]: EPC section property encoding defined as follows: If ECX[3:0] = 0000b, then all bits of the EDX:ECX pair are enumerated as 0. If ECX[3:0] = 0001b, then this section has confidentiality and integrity protection. If ECX[3:0] = 0010b, then this section has confidentiality protection only. All other encodings are reserved. ECX[11:04]: Reserved (enumerate 0). ECX[31:12]: Bits 31:12 of the size of the corresponding EPC section within the Processor Reserved Memory. EDX[19:00]: Bits 51:32 of the size of the corresponding EPC section within the Processor Reserved Memory. EDX[31:20]: Reserved.
	Intel® Processor Trace Enumeration Main Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 14H, ECX = 0)	
14H		**NOTES:** Leaf 14H main leaf (ECX = 0).
	EAX	Bits 31-00: Reports the maximum sub-leaf supported in leaf 14H.
	EBX	Bit 00: If 1, indicates that IA32_RTIT_CTL.CR3Filter can be set to 1, and that IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH MSR can be accessed. Bit 01: If 1, indicates support of Configurable PSB and Cycle-Accurate Mode. Bit 02: If 1, indicates support of IP Filtering, TraceStop filtering, and preservation of Intel PT MSRs across warm reset. Bit 03: If 1, indicates support of MTC timing packet and suppression of COFI-based packets. Bit 04: If 1, indicates support of PTWRITE. Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[12] (PTWEn) and IA32_RTIT_CTL[5] (FUPonPTW), and PTWRITE can generate packets. Bit 05: If 1, indicates support of Power Event Trace. Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[4] (PwrEvtEn), enabling Power Event Trace packet generation. Bit 06: If 1, indicates support for PSB and PMI preservation. Writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[56] (InjectPsbPmiOnEnable), enabling the processor to set IA32_RTIT_STATUS[7] (PendTopaPMI) and/or IA32_RTIT_STATUS[6] (PendPSB) in order to preserve ToPA PMIs and/or PSBs otherwise lost due to Intel PT disable. Writes can also set PendToPAPMI and PendPSB. Bit 07: If 1, writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[31] (EventEn), enabling Event Trace packet generation. Bit 08: If 1, writes can set IA32_RTIT_CTL[55] (DisTNT), disabling TNT packet generation. Bit 31-09: Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: If 1, Tracing can be enabled with IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA = 1, hence utilizing the ToPA output scheme; IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE and IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS MSRs can be accessed. Bit 01: If 1, ToPA tables can hold any number of output entries, up to the maximum allowed by the MaskOrTableOffset field of IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS. Bit 02: If 1, indicates support of Single-Range Output scheme. Bit 03: If 1, indicates support of output to Trace Transport subsystem. Bit 30-04: Reserved. Bit 31: If 1, generated packets which contain IP payloads have LIP values, which include the CS base component.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	Intel® Processor Trace Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 14H, ECX = 1)	
14H	EAX	Bits 02-00: Number of configurable Address Ranges for filtering. Bits 15-03: Reserved. Bits 31-16: Bitmap of supported MTC period encodings.
	EBX	Bits 15-00: Bitmap of supported Cycle Threshold value encodings. Bit 31-16: Bitmap of supported Configurable PSB frequency encodings.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Reserved.
	Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 15H)	
15H		**NOTES:** If EBX[31:0] is 0, the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio is not enumerated. EBX[31:0]/EAX[31:0] indicates the ratio of the TSC frequency and the core crystal clock frequency. If ECX is 0, the nominal core crystal clock frequency is not enumerated. "TSC frequency" = "core crystal clock frequency" * EBX/EAX. The core crystal clock may differ from the reference clock, bus clock, or core clock frequencies.
	EAX	Bits 31-00: An unsigned integer which is the denominator of the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: An unsigned integer which is the numerator of the TSC/"core crystal clock" ratio.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: An unsigned integer which is the nominal frequency of the core crystal clock in Hz.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
	Processor Frequency Information Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 16H)	
16H	EAX	Bits 15-00: Processor Base Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31-16: Reserved =0.
	EBX	Bits 15-00: Maximum Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31-16: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 15-00: Bus (Reference) Frequency (in MHz). Bits 31-16: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Reserved.
		NOTES: * Data is returned from this interface in accordance with the processor's specification and does not reflect actual values. Suitable use of this data includes the display of processor information in like manner to the processor brand string and for determining the appropriate range to use when displaying processor information e.g. frequency history graphs. The returned information should not be used for any other purpose as the returned information does not accurately correlate to information / counters returned by other processor interfaces. While a processor may support the Processor Frequency Information leaf, fields that return a value of zero are not supported.
	System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Main Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 17H, ECX = 0)	
17H		**NOTES:** Leaf 17H main leaf (ECX = 0). Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX. Leaf 17H sub-leaves 1 through 3 reports SOC Vendor Brand String. Leaf 17H is valid if MaxSOCID_Index >= 3. Leaf 17H sub-leaves 4 and above are reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EAX	Bits 31-00: MaxSOCID_Index. Reports the maximum input value of supported sub-leaf in leaf 17H.
	EBX	Bits 15-00: SOC Vendor ID. Bit 16: IsVendorScheme. If 1, the SOC Vendor ID field is assigned via an industry standard enumeration scheme. Otherwise, the SOC Vendor ID field is assigned by Intel. Bits 31-17: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: Project ID. A unique number an SOC vendor assigns to its SOC projects.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Stepping ID. A unique number within an SOC project that an SOC vendor assigns.
System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 17H, ECX = 1..3)		
17H	EAX	Bit 31-00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.
	EBX	Bit 31-00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.
	ECX	Bit 31-00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.
	EDX	Bit 31-00: SOC Vendor Brand String. UTF-8 encoded string.
		NOTES: Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX. SOC Vendor Brand String is a UTF-8 encoded string padded with trailing bytes of 00H. The complete SOC Vendor Brand String is constructed by concatenating in ascending order of EAX:EBX:ECX:EDX and from the sub-leaf 1 fragment towards sub-leaf 3.
System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Sub-leaves (Initial EAX Value = 17H, ECX > MaxSOCID_Index)		
17H		**NOTES:** Leaf 17H output depends on the initial value in ECX.
	EAX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Main Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 18H, ECX = 0)		
18H		**NOTES:** Each sub-leaf enumerates a different address translation structure. If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n is invalid if n exceeds the value that sub-leaf 0 returns in EAX. A sub-leaf index is also invalid if EDX[4:0] returns 0. Valid sub-leaves do not need to be contiguous or in any particular order. A valid sub-leaf may be in a higher input ECX value than an invalid sub-leaf or than a valid sub-leaf of a higher or lower-level structure. * Some unified TLBs will allow a single TLB entry to satisfy data read/write and instruction fetches. Others will require separate entries (e.g., one loaded on data read/write and another loaded on an instruction fetch). See the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual for details of a particular product. ** Add one to the return value to get the result.
	EAX	Bits 31-00: Reports the maximum input value of supported sub-leaf in leaf 18H.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EBX	Bit 00: 4K page size entries supported by this structure. Bit 01: 2MB page size entries supported by this structure. Bit 02: 4MB page size entries supported by this structure. Bit 03: 1 GB page size entries supported by this structure. Bits 07-04: Reserved. Bits 10-08: Partitioning (0: Soft partitioning between the logical processors sharing this structure). Bits 15-11: Reserved. Bits 31-16: W = Ways of associativity.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: S = Number of Sets.
	EDX	Bits 04-00: Translation cache type field. 00000b: Null (indicates this sub-leaf is not valid). 00001b: Data TLB. 00010b: Instruction TLB. 00011b: Unified TLB*. 00100b: Load Only TLB. Hit on loads; fills on both loads and stores. 00101b: Store Only TLB. Hit on stores; fill on stores. All other encodings are reserved. Bits 07-05: Translation cache level (starts at 1). Bit 08: Fully associative structure. Bits 13-09: Reserved. Bits 25-14: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors sharing this translation cache.** Bits 31-26: Reserved.
Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 18H, ECX ≥ 1)		
18H		**NOTES:** Each sub-leaf enumerates a different address translation structure. If ECX contains an invalid sub-leaf index, EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX return 0. Sub-leaf index n is invalid if n exceeds the value that sub-leaf 0 returns in EAX. A sub-leaf index is also invalid if EDX[4:0] returns 0. Valid sub-leaves do not need to be contiguous or in any particular order. A valid sub-leaf may be in a higher input ECX value than an invalid sub-leaf or than a valid sub-leaf of a higher or lower-level structure. * Some unified TLBs will allow a single TLB entry to satisfy data read/write and instruction fetches. Others will require separate entries (e.g., one loaded on data read/write and another loaded on an instruction fetch. See the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual for details of a particular product. ** Add one to the return value to get the result.
	EAX	Bits 31-00: Reserved.
	EBX	Bit 00: 4K page size entries supported by this structure. Bit 01: 2MB page size entries supported by this structure. Bit 02: 4MB page size entries supported by this structure. Bit 03: 1 GB page size entries supported by this structure. Bits 07-04: Reserved. Bits 10-08: Partitioning (0: Soft partitioning between the logical processors sharing this structure). Bits 15-11: Reserved. Bits 31-16: W = Ways of associativity.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: S = Number of Sets.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	EDX	Bits 04-00: Translation cache type field. 0000b: Null (indicates this sub-leaf is not valid). 0001b: Data TLB. 0010b: Instruction TLB. 0011b: Unified TLB*. All other encodings are reserved. Bits 07-05: Translation cache level (starts at 1). Bit 08: Fully associative structure. Bits 13-09: Reserved. Bits 25-14: Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors sharing this translation cache** Bits 31-26: Reserved.
	Key Locker Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 19H)	
19H	EAX	Bit 00: Key Locker restriction of CPL0-only supported. Bit 01: Key Locker restriction of no-encrypt supported. Bit 02: Key Locker restriction of no-decrypt supported. Bits 31-03: Reserved.
	EBX	Bit 00: AESKLE. If 1, the AES Key Locker instructions are fully enabled. Bit 01: Reserved. Bit 02: If 1, the AES wide Key Locker instructions are supported. Bit 03: Reserved. Bit 04: If 1, the platform supports the Key Locker MSRs (IA32_COPY_LOCAL_TO_PLATFORM, IA23_COPY_PLATFORM_TO_LOCAL, IA32_COPY_STATUS, and IA32_IWKEYBACKUP_STATUS) and backing up the internal wrapping key. Bits 31-05: Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: If 1, the NoBackup parameter to LOADIWKEY is supported. Bit 01: If 1, KeySource encoding of 1 (randomization of the internal wrapping key) is supported. Bits 31-02: Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.
	Native Model ID Enumeration Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 1AH, ECX = 0)	
1AH		**NOTES:** This leaf exists on all hybrid parts, however this leaf is not only available on hybrid parts. The following algorithm is used for detection of this leaf: If CPUID.0.MAXLEAF ≥ 1AH and CPUID.1A.EAX ≠ 0, then the leaf exists.
	EAX	Enumerates the native model ID and core type. Bits 31-24: Core type* 10H: Reserved 20H: Intel Atom® 30H: Reserved 40H: Intel® Core™ Bits 23-00: Native model ID of the core. The core-type and native model ID can be used to uniquely identify the microarchitecture of the core. This native model ID is not unique across core types, and not related to the model ID reported in CPUID leaf 01H, and does not identify the SOC. * The core type may only be used as an identification of the microarchitecture for this logical processor and its numeric value has no significance, neither large nor small. This field neither implies nor expresses any other attribute to this logical processor and software should not assume any.
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	PCONFIG Information Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 1BH, ECX ≥ 0)	
1BH		For details on this sub-leaf, see "INPUT EAX = 1BH: Returns PCONFIG Information" on page 3-253. **NOTE:** Leaf 1BH is supported if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EDX[18] = 1.
	Last Branch Records Information Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 1CH)	
1CH		**NOTE:** This leaf pertains to the architectural feature.
	EAX	Bits 07-00: Supported LBR Depth Values. For each bit n set in this field, the IA32_LBR_DEPTH.DEPTH value 8*(n+1) is supported. Bits 29-08: Reserved. Bit 30: Deep C-state Reset. If set, indicates that LBRs may be cleared on an MWAIT that requests a C-state numerically greater than C1. Bit 31: IP Values Contain LIP. If set, LBR IP values contain LIP. If clear, IP values contain Effective IP.
	EBX	Bit 00: CPL Filtering Supported. If set, the processor supports setting IA32_LBR_CTL[2:1] to non-zero value. Bit 01: Branch Filtering Supported. If set, the processor supports setting IA32_LBR_CTL[22:16] to non-zero value. Bit 02: Call-stack Mode Supported. If set, the processor supports setting IA32_LBR_CTL[3] to 1. Bits 31-03: Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: Mispredict Bit Supported. IA32_LBR_x_INFO[63] holds indication of branch misprediction (MISPRED). Bit 01: Timed LBRs Supported. IA32_LBR_x_INFO[15:0] holds CPU cycles since last LBR entry (CYC_CNT), and IA32_LBR_x_INFO[60] holds an indication of whether the value held there is valid (CYC_CNT_VALID). Bit 02: Branch Type Field Supported. IA32_LBR_INFO_x[59:56] holds indication of the recorded operation's branch type (BR_TYPE). Bits 31-03: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Reserved.
	Tile Information Main Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 1DH, ECX = 0)	
1DH		**NOTES:** For sub-leaves of 1DH, they are indexed by the palette id. Leaf 1DH sub-leaves 2 and above are reserved.
	EAX	Bits 31-00: max_palette. Highest numbered palette sub-leaf. Value = 1.
	EBX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
	Tile Palette 1 Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 1DH, ECX = 1)	
1DH	EAX	Bits 15-00: Palette 1 total_tile_bytes. Value = 8192. Bits 31-16: Palette 1 bytes_per_tile. Value = 1024.
	EBX	Bits 15-00: Palette 1 bytes_per_row. Value = 64. Bits 31-16: Palette 1 max_names (number of tile registers). Value = 8.
	ECX	Bits 15-00: Palette 1 max_rows. Value = 16. Bits 31-16: Reserved = 0.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor
TMUL Information Main Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 1EH, ECX = 0)	
1EH	**NOTE:** Leaf 1EH sub-leaves 1 and above are reserved. EAX Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0. EBX Bits 07-00: tmul_maxk (rows or columns). Value = 16. Bits 23-08: tmul_maxn (column bytes). Value = 64. Bits 31-24: Reserved = 0. ECX Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0. EDX Bits 31-00: Reserved = 0.
V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf (Initial EAX Value = 1FH)	
1FH	**NOTES:** *CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends using leaf 1FH when available rather than leaf 0BH and ensuring that any leaf 0BH algorithms are updated to support leaf 1FH.* The sub-leaves of CPUID leaf 1FH describe an ordered hierarchy of logical processors starting from the smallest-scoped domain of a Logical Processor (sub-leaf index 0) to the Core domain (sub-leaf index 1) to the largest-scoped domain (the last valid sub-leaf index) that is implicitly subordinate to the unenumerated highest-scoped domain of the processor package (socket). The details of each valid domain is enumerated by a corresponding sub-leaf. Details for a domain include its type and how all instances of that domain determine the number of logical processors and x2 APIC ID partitioning at the next higher-scoped domain. The ordering of domains within the hierarchy is fixed architecturally as shown below. For a given processor, not all domains may be relevant or enumerated; however, the logical processor and core domains are always enumerated. As an example, a processor may report an ordered hierarchy consisting only of "Logical Processor," "Core," and "Die." For two valid sub-leaves N and N+1, sub-leaf N+1 represents the next immediate higher-scoped domain with respect to the domain of sub-leaf N for the given processor. If sub-leaf index "N" returns an invalid domain type in ECX[15:08] (00H), then all sub-leaves with an index greater than "N" shall also return an invalid domain type. A sub-leaf returning an invalid domain always returns 0 in EAX and EBX. EAX Bits 04-00: The number of bits that the x2APIC ID must be shifted to the right to address instances of the next higher-scoped domain. When logical processor is not supported by the processor, the value of this field at the Logical Processor domain sub-leaf may be returned as either 0 (no allocated bits in the x2APIC ID) or 1 (one allocated bit in the x2APIC ID); software should plan accordingly. Bits 31-05: Reserved. EBX Bits 15-00: The number of logical processors across all instances of this domain within the next higher-scoped domain relative to this current logical processor. (For example, in a processor socket/package comprising "M" dies of "N" cores each, where each core has "L" logical processors, the "die" domain sub-leaf value of this field would be M*N*L. In an asymmetric topology this would be the summation of the value across the lower domain level instances to create each upper domain level instance.) This number reflects configuration as shipped by Intel. Note, software must not use this field to enumerate processor topology*. Bits 31-16: Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	ECX	Bits 07-00: The input ECX sub-leaf index. Bits 15-08: Domain Type. This field provides an identification value which indicates the domain as shown below. Although domains are ordered, as also shown below, their assigned identification values are not and software should not depend on it. (For example, if a new domain between core and module is specified, it will have an identification value higher than 5.) Hierarchy / Domain / Domain Type Identification Value Lowest / Logical Processor / 1 ... / Core / 2 ... / Module / 3 ... / Tile / 4 ... / Die / 5 ... / DieGrp / 6 Highest / Package/Socket / (implied) (Note that enumeration values of 0 and 7-255 are reserved.) Bits 31-16: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 31-00: x2APIC ID of the current logical processor. It is always valid and does not vary with the sub-leaf index in ECX. **NOTES:** * Software must not use the value of EBX[15:0] to enumerate processor topology of the system. The value is only intended for display and diagnostic purposes. The actual number of logical processors available to BIOS/OS/Applications may be different from the value of EBX[15:0], depending on software and platform hardware configurations.
	Processor History Reset Sub-leaf (Initial EAX Value = 20H, ECX = 0)	
20H	EAX	Reports the maximum number of sub-leaves that are supported in leaf 20H.
	EBX	Indicates which bits may be set in the IA32_HRESET_ENABLE MSR to enable reset of different components of hardware-maintained history. Bit 00: Indicates support for both HRESET's EAX[0] parameter, and IA32_HRESET_ENABLE[0] set by the OS to enable reset of Intel® Thread Director history. Bits 31-01: Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.
	Unimplemented CPUID Leaf Functions	
21H		Invalid. No existing or future CPU will return processor identification or feature information if the initial EAX value is 21H. If the value returned by CPUID.0:EAX (the maximum input value for basic CPUID information) is at least 21H, 0 is returned in the registers EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX. Otherwise, the data for the highest basic information leaf is returned.
40000000H — 4FFFFFFFH		Invalid. No existing or future CPU will return processor identification or feature information if the initial EAX value is in the range 40000000H to 4FFFFFFFH.
	Extended Function CPUID Information	
80000000H	EAX	Maximum Input Value for Extended Function CPUID Information.
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Reserved.
	EDX	Reserved.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
80000001H	EAX	Extended Processor Signature and Feature Bits.
	EBX	Reserved.
	ECX	Bit 00: LAHF/SAHF available in 64-bit mode.* Bits 04-01: Reserved. Bit 05: LZCNT. Bits 07-06: Reserved. Bit 08: PREFETCHW. Bits 31-09: Reserved.
	EDX	Bits 10-00: Reserved. Bit 11: SYSCALL/SYSRET.** Bits 19-12: Reserved = 0. Bit 20: Execute Disable Bit available. Bits 25-21: Reserved = 0. Bit 26: 1-GByte pages are available if 1. Bit 27: RDTSCP and IA32_TSC_AUX are available if 1. Bit 28: Reserved = 0. Bit 29: Intel® 64 Architecture available if 1. Bits 31-30: Reserved = 0.
		NOTES: * LAHF and SAHF are always available in other modes, regardless of the enumeration of this feature flag. ** Intel processors support SYSCALL and SYSRET only in 64-bit mode. This feature flag is always enumerated as 0 outside 64-bit mode.
80000002H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.
80000003H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.
80000004H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued. Processor Brand String Continued.
80000005H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0.
80000006H	EAX EBX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0.
	ECX	Bits 07-00: Cache Line size in bytes. Bits 11-08: Reserved. Bits 15-12: L2 Associativity field *. Bits 31-16: Cache size in 1K units.
	EDX	Reserved = 0.

Table 3-8. Information Returned by CPUID Instruction (Contd.)

Initial EAX Value	Information Provided about the Processor	
	NOTES: * L2 associativity field encodings: 00H - Disabled 01H - 1 way (direct mapped) 02H - 2 ways 03H - Reserved 04H - 4 ways 05H - Reserved 06H - 8 ways 07H - See CPUID leaf 04H, sub-leaf 2** 08H - 16 ways 09H - Reserved 0AH - 32 ways 0BH - 48 ways 0CH - 64 ways 0DH - 96 ways 0EH - 128 ways 0FH - Fully associative ** CPUID leaf 04H provides details of deterministic cache parameters, including the L2 cache in sub-leaf 2	
80000007H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Bits 07-00: Reserved = 0. Bit 08: Invariant TSC available if 1. Bits 31-09: Reserved = 0.
80000008H	EAX EBX ECX EDX	Linear/Physical Address size. Bits 07-00: #Physical Address Bits*. Bits 15-08: #Linear Address Bits. Bits 31-16: Reserved = 0. Bits 08-00: Reserved = 0. Bit 09: WBNOINVD is available if 1. Bits 31-10: Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. Reserved = 0. **NOTES:** * If CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0] is supported, the maximum physical address number supported should come from this field. If TME-MK is enabled, the number of bits that can be used to address physical memory is CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0] - IA32_TME_ACTIVATE[35:32].

INPUT EAX = 0: Returns CPUID's Highest Value for Basic Processor Information and the Vendor Identification String

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0, the processor returns the highest value the CPUID recognizes for returning basic processor information. The value is returned in the EAX register and is processor specific.

A vendor identification string is also returned in EBX, EDX, and ECX. For Intel processors, the string is "GenuineIntel" and is expressed:

EBX := 756e6547h (* "Genu", with G in the low eight bits of BL *)
EDX := 49656e69h (* "inel", with i in the low eight bits of DL *)
ECX := 6c65746eh (* "ntel", with n in the low eight bits of CL *)

INPUT EAX = 80000000H: Returns CPUID's Highest Value for Extended Processor Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 80000000H, the processor returns the highest value the processor recognizes for returning extended processor information. The value is returned in the EAX register and is processor specific.

IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID Returns Microcode Update Signature

For processors that support the microcode update facility, the IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSR is loaded with the update signature whenever CPUID executes. The signature is returned in the upper DWORD. For details, see Chapter 10 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Model, Family, Stepping Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, version information is returned in EAX (see Figure 3-6). For example: model, family, and processor type for the Intel Xeon processor 5100 series is as follows:

- Model — 1111B
- Family — 0101B
- Processor Type — 00B

See Table 3-9 for available processor type values. Stepping IDs are provided as needed.

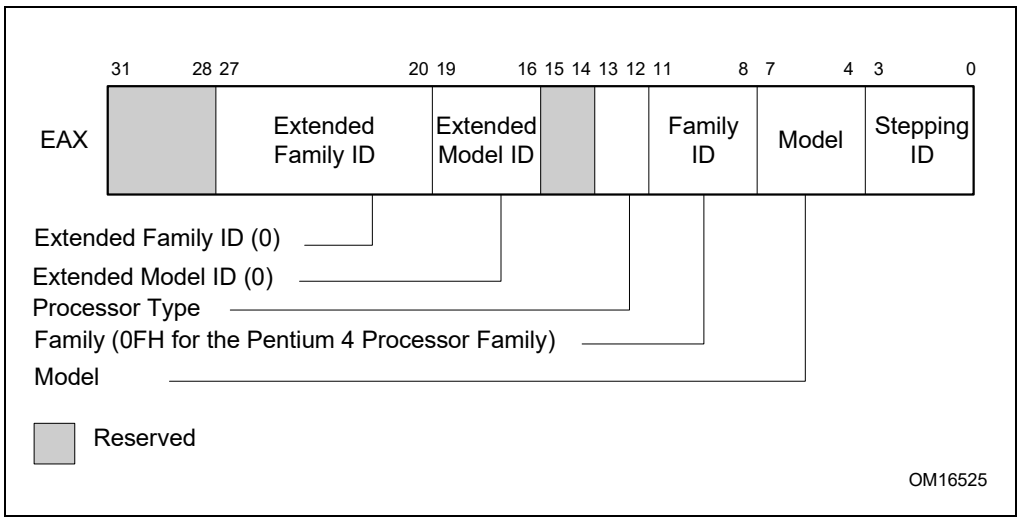


Figure 3-6. Version Information Returned by CPUID in EAX

Table 3-9. Processor Type Field

Type	Encoding
Original OEM Processor	00B
Intel OverDrive® Processor	01B
Dual processor (not applicable to Intel486 processors)	10B
Intel reserved	11B

NOTE

See Chapter 20 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for information on identifying earlier IA-32 processors.

The Extended Family ID needs to be examined only when the Family ID is 0FH. Integrate the fields into a display using the following rule:

```
IF Family_ID ≠ 0FH
    THEN DisplayFamily = Family_ID;
    ELSE DisplayFamily = Extended_Family_ID + Family_ID;
FI;
(* Show DisplayFamily as HEX field. *)
```

The Extended Model ID needs to be examined only when the Family ID is 06H or 0FH. Integrate the field into a display using the following rule:

```
IF (Family_ID = 06H or Family_ID = 0FH)
    THEN DisplayModel = (Extended_Model_ID « 4) + Model_ID;
    (* Right justify and zero-extend 4-bit field; display Model_ID as HEX field.*)
    ELSE DisplayModel = Model_ID;
FI;
(* Show DisplayModel as HEX field. *)
```

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Additional Information in EBX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, additional information is returned to the EBX register:

- Brand index (low byte of EBX) — this number provides an entry into a brand string table that contains brand strings for IA-32 processors. More information about this field is provided later in this section.
- CLFLUSH instruction cache line size (second byte of EBX) — this number indicates the size of the cache line flushed by the CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions in 8-byte increments. This field was introduced in the Pentium 4 processor.
- Local APIC ID (high byte of EBX) — this number is the 8-bit ID that is assigned to the local APIC on the processor during power up. This field was introduced in the Pentium 4 processor.

INPUT EAX = 01H: Returns Feature Information in ECX and EDX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 01H, feature information is returned in ECX and EDX.

- Figure 3-7 and Table 3-10 show encodings for ECX.
- Figure 3-8 and Table 3-11 show encodings for EDX.

For all feature flags, a 1 indicates that the feature is supported. Use Intel to properly interpret feature flags.

NOTE

Software must confirm that a processor feature is present using feature flags returned by CPUID prior to using the feature. Software should not depend on future offerings retaining all features.

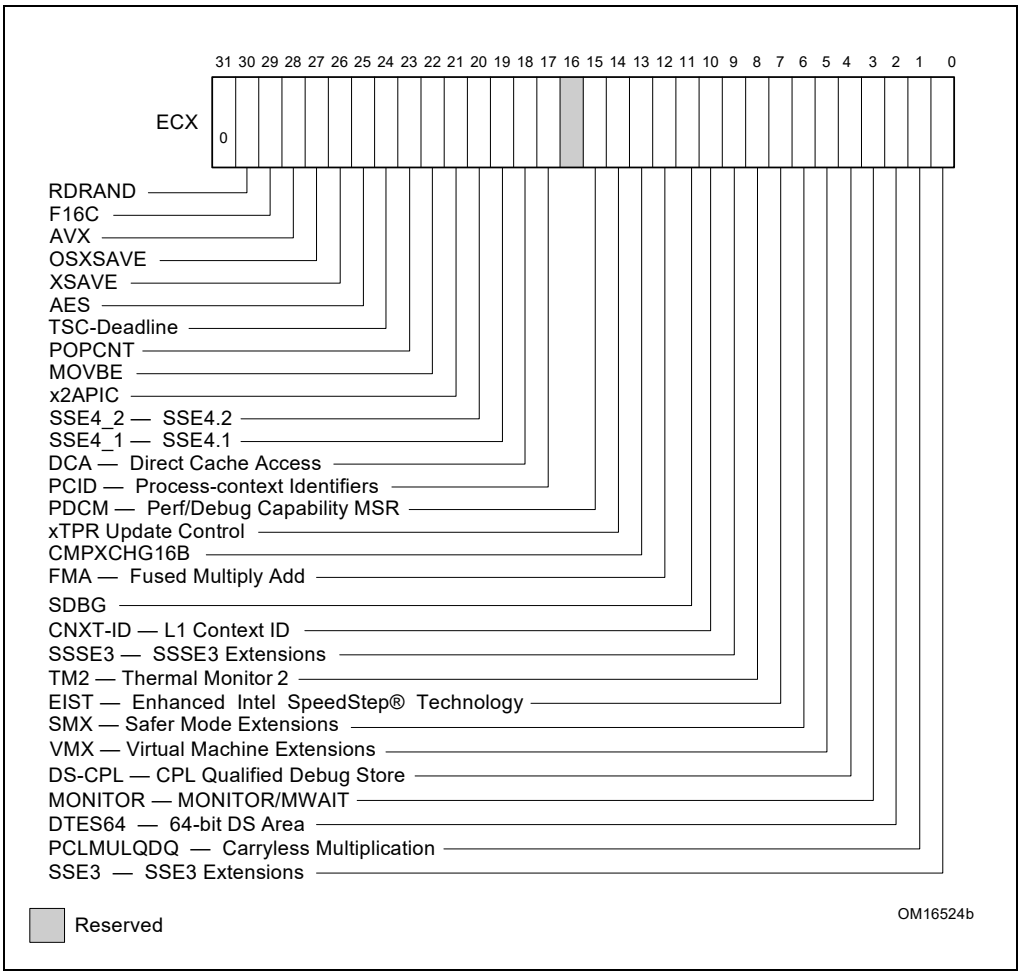


Figure 3-7. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register

Table 3-10. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
0	SSE3	**Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSE3).** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports this technology.
1	PCLMULQDQ	**PCLMULQDQ.** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the PCLMULQDQ instruction.
2	DTES64	**64-bit DS Area.** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports DS area using 64-bit layout.
3	MONITOR	**MONITOR/MWAIT.** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports this feature.
4	DS-CPL	**CPL Qualified Debug Store.** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the extensions to the Debug Store feature to allow for branch message storage qualified by CPL.
5	VMX	**Virtual Machine Extensions.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology.
6	SMX	**Safer Mode Extensions.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology. See Chapter 7, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference."
7	EIST	**Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® technology.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports this technology.
8	TM2	**Thermal Monitor 2.** A value of 1 indicates whether the processor supports this technology.
9	SSSE3	A value of 1 indicates the presence of the Supplemental Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSSE3). A value of 0 indicates the instruction extensions are not present in the processor.

Table 3-10. Feature Information Returned in the ECX Register (Contd.)

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
10	CNXT-ID	**L1 Context ID.** A value of 1 indicates the L1 data cache mode can be set to either adaptive mode or shared mode. A value of 0 indicates this feature is not supported. See definition of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR Bit 24 (L1 Data Cache Context Mode) for details.
11	SDBG	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE MSR for silicon debug.
12	FMA	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports FMA extensions using YMM state.
13	CMPXCHG16B	**CMPXCHG16B Available.** A value of 1 indicates that the feature is available. See the "CMPXCHG8B/CMPXCHG16B—Compare and Exchange Bytes" section in this chapter for a description.
14	xTPR Update Control	**xTPR Update Control.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports changing IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 23].
15	PDCM	**Perfmon and Debug Capability:** A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the performance and debug feature indication MSR IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.
16	Reserved	Reserved
17	PCID	**Process-context identifiers.** A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports PCIDs and that software may set CR4.PCIDE to 1.
18	DCA	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the ability to prefetch data from a memory mapped device.
19	SSE4_1	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports SSE4.1.
20	SSE4_2	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports SSE4.2.
21	x2APIC	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports x2APIC feature.
22	MOVBE	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports MOVBE instruction.
23	POPCNT	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the POPCNT instruction.
24	TSC-Deadline	A value of 1 indicates that the processor's local APIC timer supports one-shot operation using a TSC deadline value.
25	AESNI	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the AESNI instruction extensions.
26	XSAVE	A value of 1 indicates that the processor supports the XSAVE/XRSTOR processor extended states feature, the XSETBV/XGETBV instructions, and XCR0.
27	OSXSAVE	A value of 1 indicates that the OS has set CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] to enable XSETBV/XGETBV instructions to access XCR0 and to support processor extended state management using XSAVE/XRSTOR.
28	AVX	A value of 1 indicates the processor supports the AVX instruction extensions.
29	F16C	A value of 1 indicates that processor supports 16-bit floating-point conversion instructions.
30	RDRAND	A value of 1 indicates that processor supports RDRAND instruction.
31	Not Used	Always returns 0.

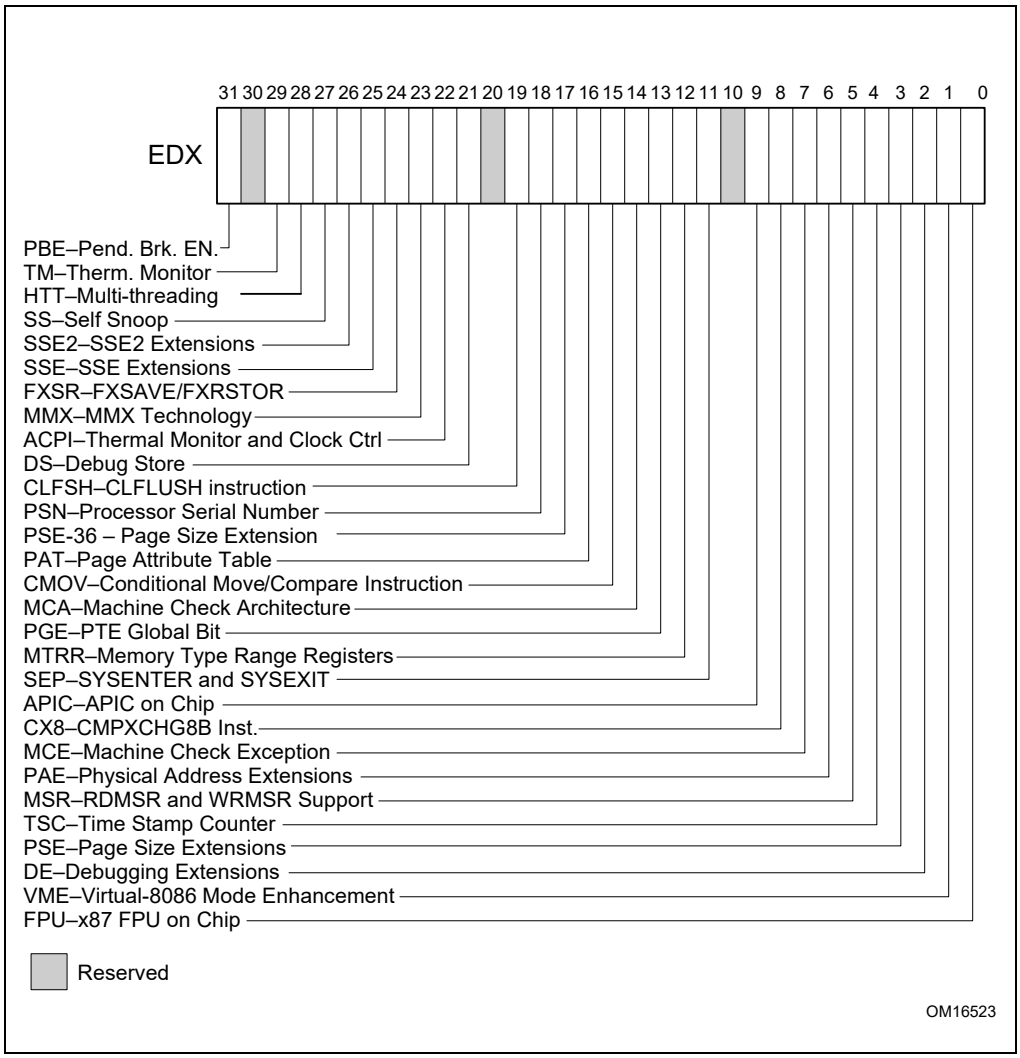


Figure 3-8. Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register

Table 3-11. More on Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
0	FPU	**Floating-Point Unit On-Chip.** The processor contains an x87 FPU.
1	VME	**Virtual 8086 Mode Enhancements.** Virtual 8086 mode enhancements, including CR4.VME for controlling the feature, CR4.PVI for protected mode virtual interrupts, software interrupt indirection, expansion of the TSS with the software indirection bitmap, and EFLAGS.VIF and EFLAGS.VIP flags.
2	DE	**Debugging Extensions.** Support for I/O breakpoints, including CR4.DE for controlling the feature, and optional trapping of accesses to DR4 and DR5.
3	PSE	**Page Size Extension.** Large pages of size 4 MByte are supported, including CR4.PSE for controlling the feature, the defined dirty bit in PDE (Page Directory Entries), optional reserved bit trapping in CR3, PDEs, and PTEs.
4	TSC	**Time Stamp Counter.** The RDTSC instruction is supported, including CR4.TSD for controlling privilege.
5	MSR	**Model Specific Registers RDMSR and WRMSR Instructions.** The RDMSR and WRMSR instructions are supported. Some of the MSRs are implementation dependent.
6	PAE	**Physical Address Extension.** Physical addresses greater than 32 bits are supported: extended page table entry formats, an extra level in the page translation tables is defined, 2-MByte pages are supported instead of 4 Mbyte pages if PAE bit is 1.
7	MCE	**Machine Check Exception.** Exception 18 is defined for Machine Checks, including CR4.MCE for controlling the feature. This feature does not define the model-specific implementations of machine-check error logging, reporting, and processor shutdowns. Machine Check exception handlers may have to depend on processor version to do model specific processing of the exception, or test for the presence of the Machine Check feature.
8	CX8	**CMPXCHG8B Instruction.** The compare-and-exchange 8 bytes (64 bits) instruction is supported (implicitly locked and atomic).
9	APIC	**APIC On-Chip.** The processor contains an Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), responding to memory mapped commands in the physical address range FFFE0000H to FFFE0FFFH (by default - some processors permit the APIC to be relocated).
10	Reserved	Reserved
11	SEP	**SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions.** The SYSENTER and SYSEXIT and associated MSRs are supported.
12	MTRR	**Memory Type Range Registers.** MTRRs are supported. The MTRRcap MSR contains feature bits that describe what memory types are supported, how many variable MTRRs are supported, and whether fixed MTRRs are supported.
13	PGE	**Page Global Bit.** The global bit is supported in paging-structure entries that map a page, indicating TLB entries that are common to different processes and need not be flushed. The CR4.PGE bit controls this feature.
14	MCA	**Machine Check Architecture.** A value of 1 indicates the Machine Check Architecture of reporting machine errors is supported. The MCG_CAP MSR contains feature bits describing how many banks of error reporting MSRs are supported.
15	CMOV	**Conditional Move Instructions.** The conditional move instruction CMOV is supported. In addition, if x87 FPU is present as indicated by the CPUID.FPU feature bit, then the FCOMI and FCMOV instructions are supported
16	PAT	**Page Attribute Table.** Page Attribute Table is supported. This feature augments the Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs), allowing an operating system to specify attributes of memory accessed through a linear address on a 4KB granularity.
17	PSE-36	**36-Bit Page Size Extension.** 4-MByte pages addressing physical memory beyond 4 GBytes are supported with 32-bit paging. This feature indicates that upper bits of the physical address of a 4-MByte page are encoded in bits 20:13 of the page-directory entry. Such physical addresses are limited by MAXPHYADDR and may be up to 40 bits in size.
18	PSN	**Processor Serial Number.** The processor supports the 96-bit processor identification number feature and the feature is enabled.
19	CLFSH	**CLFLUSH Instruction.** CLFLUSH Instruction is supported.
20	Reserved	Reserved

Table 3-11. More on Feature Information Returned in the EDX Register (Contd.)

Bit #	Mnemonic	Description
21	DS	**Debug Store.** The processor supports the ability to write debug information into a memory resident buffer. This feature is used by the branch trace store (BTS) and processor event-based sampling (PEBS) facilities (see Chapter 24, "Introduction to Virtual Machine Extensions," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C).
22	ACPI	**Thermal Monitor and Software Controlled Clock Facilities.** The processor implements internal MSRs that allow processor temperature to be monitored and processor performance to be modulated in predefined duty cycles under software control.
23	MMX	**Intel MMX Technology.** The processor supports the Intel MMX technology.
24	FXSR	**FXSAVE and FXRSTOR Instructions.** The FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions are supported for fast save and restore of the floating-point context. Presence of this bit also indicates that CR4.OSFXSR is available for an operating system to indicate that it supports the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions.
25	SSE	**SSE.** The processor supports the SSE extensions.
26	SSE2	**SSE2.** The processor supports the SSE2 extensions.
27	SS	**Self Snoop.** The processor supports the management of conflicting memory types by performing a snoop of its own cache structure for transactions issued to the bus.
28	HTT	**Max APIC IDs reserved field is Valid.** A value of 0 for HTT indicates there is only a single logical processor in the package and software should assume only a single APIC ID is reserved. A value of 1 for HTT indicates the value in CPUID.1.EBX[23:16] (the Maximum number of addressable IDs for logical processors in this package) is valid for the package.
29	TM	**Thermal Monitor.** The processor implements the thermal monitor automatic thermal control circuitry (TCC).
30	Reserved	Reserved
31	PBE	**Pending Break Enable.** The processor supports the use of the FERR#/PBE# pin when the processor is in the stop-clock state (STPCLK# is asserted) to signal the processor that an interrupt is pending and that the processor should return to normal operation to handle the interrupt.

INPUT EAX = 02H: TLB/Cache/Prefetch Information Returned in EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 02H, the processor returns information about the processor's internal TLBs, cache, and prefetch hardware in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers. The information is reported in encoded form and fall into the following categories:

- The least-significant byte in register EAX (register AL) will always return 01H. Software should ignore this value and not interpret it as an informational descriptor.
- The most significant bit (bit 31) of each register indicates whether the register contains valid information (set to 0) or is reserved (set to 1).
- If a register contains valid information, the information is contained in 1 byte descriptors. There are four types of encoding values for the byte descriptor, the encoding type is noted in the second column of Table 3-12. Table 3-12 lists the encoding of these descriptors. Note that the order of descriptors in the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers is not defined; that is, specific bytes are not designated to contain descriptors for specific cache, prefetch, or TLB types. The descriptors may appear in any order. Note also a processor may report a general descriptor type (FFH) and not report any byte descriptor of "cache type" via CPUID leaf 2.

Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors

Descriptor Value	Type	Cache or TLB Description
00H	General	Null descriptor, this byte contains no information.
01H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries.
02H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 MByte pages, fully associative, 2 entries.
03H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries.
04H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 8 entries.
05H	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries.
06H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 8 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
08H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
09H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 32KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
0AH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 8 KBytes, 2-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
0BH	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 4 entries.
0CH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
0DH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
0EH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 24 KBytes, 6-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
1DH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KBytes, 2-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
21H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
22H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 512 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector.
23H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector.
24H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MBytes, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
25H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector.
29H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector.
2CH	Cache	1st-level data cache: 32 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
30H	Cache	1st-level instruction cache: 32 KBytes, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
40H	Cache	No 2nd-level cache or, if processor contains a valid 2nd-level cache, no 3rd-level cache.
41H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
42H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
43H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KBytes, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
44H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
45H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 4-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
46H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
47H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
48H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 3MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
49H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4MB, 16-way set associative, 64-byte line size (Intel Xeon processor MP, Family 0FH, Model 06H); 2nd-level cache: 4 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
4AH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 6MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
4BH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
4CH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 12MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
4DH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 16MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
4EH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 6MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
4FH	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 32 entries.

Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors (Contd.)

Descriptor Value	Type	Cache or TLB Description
50H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 64 entries.
51H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 128 entries.
52H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, 256 entries.
55H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages, fully associative, 7 entries.
56H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 16 entries.
57H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 16 entries.
59H	TLB	Data TLB0: 4 KByte pages, fully associative, 16 entries.
5AH	TLB	Data TLB0: 2 MByte or 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries.
5BH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 64 entries.
5CH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages,128 entries.
5DH	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages,256 entries.
60H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
61H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, fully associative, 48 entries.
63H	TLB	Data TLB: 2 MByte or 4 MByte pages, 4-way set associative, 32 entries and a separate array with 1 GByte pages, 4-way set associative, 4 entries.
64H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 512 entries.
66H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 8 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
67H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 16 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
68H	Cache	1st-level data cache: 32 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
6AH	Cache	uTLB: 4 KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 64 entries.
6BH	Cache	DTLB: 4 KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 256 entries.
6CH	Cache	DTLB: 2M/4M pages, 8-way set associative, 128 entries.
6DH	Cache	DTLB: 1 GByte pages, fully associative, 16 entries.
70H	Cache	Trace cache: 12 K-µop, 8-way set associative.
71H	Cache	Trace cache: 16 K-µop, 8-way set associative.
72H	Cache	Trace cache: 32 K-µop, 8-way set associative.
76H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2M/4M pages, fully associative, 8 entries.
78H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64byte line size.
79H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 128 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector.
7AH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector.
7BH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector.
7CH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size, 2 lines per sector.
7DH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64byte line size.
7FH	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 2-way set associative, 64-byte line size.
80H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte line size.
82H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 256 KByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
83H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
84H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
85H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 32 byte line size.
86H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 512 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
87H	Cache	2nd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.

Table 3-12. Encoding of CPUID Leaf 2 Descriptors (Contd.)

Descriptor Value	Type	Cache or TLB Description
A0H	DTLB	DTLB: 4k pages, fully associative, 32 entries.
B0H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries.
B1H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 2M pages, 4-way, 8 entries or 4M pages, 4-way, 4 entries.
B2H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 64 entries.
B3H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way set associative, 128 entries.
B4H	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 256 entries.
B5H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 64 entries.
B6H	TLB	Instruction TLB: 4KByte pages, 8-way set associative, 128 entries.
BAH	TLB	Data TLB1: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 64 entries.
C0H	TLB	Data TLB: 4 KByte and 4 MByte pages, 4-way associative, 8 entries.
C1H	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte/2MByte pages, 8-way associative, 1024 entries.
C2H	DTLB	DTLB: 4 KByte/2 MByte pages, 4-way associative, 16 entries.
C3H	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte /2 MByte pages, 6-way associative, 1536 entries. Also 1GBbyte pages, 4-way, 16 entries.
C4H	DTLB	DTLB: 2M/4M Byte pages, 4-way associative, 32 entries.
CAH	STLB	Shared 2nd-Level TLB: 4 KByte pages, 4-way associative, 512 entries.
D0H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 512 KByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
D1H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
D2H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 4-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
D6H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
D7H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
D8H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 8-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
DCH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 1.5 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
DDH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 3 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
DEH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 6 MByte, 12-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
E2H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 2 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
E3H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 4 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
E4H	Cache	3rd-level cache: 8 MByte, 16-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
EAH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 12MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
EBH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 18MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
ECH	Cache	3rd-level cache: 24MByte, 24-way set associative, 64 byte line size.
F0H	Prefetch	64-Byte prefetching.
F1H	Prefetch	128-Byte prefetching.
FEH	General	CPUID leaf 2 does not report TLB descriptor information; use CPUID leaf 18H to query TLB and other address translation parameters.
FFH	General	CPUID leaf 2 does not report cache descriptor information, use CPUID leaf 4 to query cache parameters.

Example 3-1. Example of Cache and TLB Interpretation

The first member of the family of Pentium 4 processors returns the following information about caches and TLBs when the CPUID executes with an input value of 2:

```
EAX     66 5B 50 01H
EBX     0H
ECX     0H
EDX     00 7A 70 00H
```

Which means:

- The least-significant byte (byte 0) of register EAX is set to 01H. This value should be ignored.
- The most-significant bit of all four registers (EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX) is set to 0, indicating that each register contains valid 1-byte descriptors.
- Bytes 1, 2, and 3 of register EAX indicate that the processor has:
  - 50H - a 64-entry instruction TLB, for mapping 4-KByte and 2-MByte or 4-MByte pages.
  - 5BH - a 64-entry data TLB, for mapping 4-KByte and 4-MByte pages.
  - 66H - an 8-KByte 1st level data cache, 4-way set associative, with a 64-Byte cache line size.
- The descriptors in registers EBX and ECX are valid, but contain NULL descriptors.
- Bytes 0, 1, 2, and 3 of register EDX indicate that the processor has:
  - 00H - NULL descriptor.
  - 70H - Trace cache: 12 K-μop, 8-way set associative.
  - 7AH - a 256-KByte 2nd level cache, 8-way set associative, with a sectored, 64-byte cache line size.
  - 00H - NULL descriptor.

INPUT EAX = 04H: Returns Deterministic Cache Parameters for Each Level

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 04H and ECX contains an index value, the processor returns encoded data that describe a set of deterministic cache parameters (for the cache level associated with the input in ECX). Valid index values start from 0.

Software can enumerate the deterministic cache parameters for each level of the cache hierarchy starting with an index value of 0, until the parameters report the value associated with the cache type field is 0. The architecturally defined fields reported by deterministic cache parameters are documented in Table 3-8.

This Cache Size in Bytes

= (Ways + 1) * (Partitions + 1) * (Line_Size + 1) * (Sets + 1)

= (EBX[31:22] + 1) * (EBX[21:12] + 1) * (EBX[11:0] + 1) * (ECX + 1)

The CPUID leaf 04H also reports data that can be used to derive the topology of processor cores in a physical package. This information is constant for all valid index values. Software can query the raw data reported by executing CPUID with EAX=04H and ECX=0 and use it as part of the topology enumeration algorithm described in Chapter 9, "Multiple-Processor Management," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.

INPUT EAX = 05H: Returns MONITOR and MWAIT Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 05H, the processor returns information about features available to MONITOR/MWAIT instructions. The MONITOR instruction is used for address-range monitoring in conjunction with MWAIT instruction. The MWAIT instruction optionally provides additional extensions for advanced power management. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 06H: Returns Thermal and Power Management Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 06H, the processor returns information about thermal and power management features. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 07H: Returns Structured Extended Feature Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 07H and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the maximum input value for sub-leaves that contain extended feature flags. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 07H and the input value of ECX is invalid (see leaf 07H entry in Table 3-8), the processor returns 0 in EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX. In subleaf 0, EAX returns the maximum input value of the highest leaf 7 sub-leaf, and EBX, ECX & EDX contain information of extended feature flags.

INPUT EAX = 09H: Returns Direct Cache Access Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 09H, the processor returns information about Direct Cache Access capabilities. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 0AH: Returns Architectural Performance Monitoring Features

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0AH, the processor returns information about support for architectural performance monitoring capabilities. Architectural performance monitoring is supported if the version ID (see Table 3-8) is greater than Pn 0. See Table 3-8.

For each version of architectural performance monitoring capability, software must enumerate this leaf to discover the programming facilities and the architectural performance events available in the processor. The details are described in Chapter 24, "Introduction to Virtual Machine Extensions," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C.

INPUT EAX = 0BH: Returns Extended Topology Information

CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Intel recommends first checking for the existence of Leaf 1FH before using leaf 0BH.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0BH, the processor returns information about extended topology enumeration data. Software must detect the presence of CPUID leaf 0BH by verifying (a) the highest leaf index supported by CPUID is >= 0BH, and (b) CPUID.0BH:EBX[15:0] reports a non-zero value. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 0DH: Returns Processor Extended States Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0DH and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of all processor state extensions that are supported in the processor and storage size requirements of the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0DH and ECX = n (n > 1, and is a valid sub-leaf index), the processor returns information about the size and offset of each processor extended state save area within the XSAVE/XRSTOR area. See Table 3-8. Software can use the forward-extendable technique depicted below to query the valid sub-leaves and obtain size and offset information for each processor extended state save area:

```
For i = 2 to 62 // sub-leaf 1 is reserved
    IF (CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX=0H):VECTOR[i] = 1 ) // VECTOR is the 64-bit value of EDX:EAX
        Execute CPUID.(EAX=0DH, ECX = i) to examine size and offset for sub-leaf i;
    FI;
```

INPUT EAX = 0FH: Returns Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Monitoring Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0FH and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of QoS monitoring resource types that are supported in the processor and maximum range of RMID values the processor can use to monitor of any supported resource types. Each bit, starting from bit 1, corresponds to a specific resource type if the bit is set. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (or ResID) that software must use to query QoS monitoring capability available for that type. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 0FH and ECX = n (n >= 1, and is a valid ResID), the processor returns information software can use to program IA32_PQR_ASSOC, IA32_QM_EVTSEL MSRs before reading QoS data from the IA32_QM_CTR MSR.

INPUT EAX = 10H: Returns Intel Resource Director Technology (Intel RDT) Allocation Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 10H and ECX = 0, the processor returns information about the bit-vector representation of QoS Enforcement resource types that are supported in the processor. Each bit, starting from bit 1, corresponds to a specific resource type if the bit is set. The bit position corresponds to the sub-leaf index (or ResID) that software must use to query QoS enforcement capability available for that type. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 10H and ECX = n (n >= 1, and is a valid ResID), the processor returns information about available classes of service and range of QoS mask MSRs that software can use to configure each class of services using capability bit masks in the QoS Mask registers, IA32_resourceType_Mask_n.

INPUT EAX = 12H: Returns Intel SGX Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Intel SGX capabilities. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = 1H, the processor returns information about Intel SGX attributes. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 12H and ECX = n (n > 1), the processor returns information about Intel SGX Enclave Page Cache. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 14H: Returns Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 14H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Intel Processor Trace extensions. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 14H and ECX = n (n > 0 and less than the number of non-zero bits in CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX= 0H).EAX), the processor returns information about packet generation in Intel Processor Trace. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 15H: Returns Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 15H and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about Time Stamp Counter and Core Crystal Clock. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 16H: Returns Processor Frequency Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 16H, the processor returns information about Processor Frequency Information. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 17H: Returns System-On-Chip Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 17H, the processor returns information about the System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 18H: Returns Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 18H, the processor returns information about the Deterministic Address Translation Parameters. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 19H: Returns Key Locker Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 19H, the processor returns information about Key Locker. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 1AH: Returns Native Model ID Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1AH, the processor returns information about Native Model Identification. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 1BH: Returns PCONFIG Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1BH, the processor returns information about PCONFIG capabilities. This information is enumerated in sub-leaves selected by the value of ECX (starting with 0).

Each sub-leaf of CPUID function 1BH enumerates its **sub-leaf type** in EAX. If a sub-leaf type is 0, the sub-leaf is invalid and zero is returned in EBX, ECX, and EDX. In this case, all subsequent sub-leaves (selected by larger input values of ECX) are also invalid.

The only valid sub-leaf type currently defined is 1, indicating that the sub-leaf enumerates target identifiers for the PCONFIG instruction. Any non-zero value returned in EBX, ECX, or EDX indicates a valid target identifier of the PCONFIG instruction (any value of zero should be ignored). The only target identifier currently defined is 1, indicating TME-MK. See the "PCONFIG—Platform Configuration" instruction in Chapter 4 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B, for more information.

INPUT EAX = 1CH: Returns Last Branch Record Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1CH, the processor returns information about LBRs (the architectural feature). See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 1DH: Returns Tile Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1DH and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about tile architecture. See Table 3-8.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1DH and ECX = 1H, the processor returns information about tile palette 1. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 1EH: Returns TMUL Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1EH and ECX = 0H, the processor returns information about TMUL capabilities. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 1FH: Returns V2 Extended Topology Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1FH, the processor returns information about extended topology enumeration data. Software must detect the presence of CPUID leaf 1FH by verifying (a) the highest leaf index supported by CPUID is >= 1FH, and (b) CPUID.1FH:EBX[15:0] reports a non-zero value. See Table 3-8.

INPUT EAX = 20H: Returns History Reset Information

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 20H, the processor returns information about History Reset. See Table 3-8.

METHODS FOR RETURNING BRANDING INFORMATION

Use the following techniques to access branding information:

1. Processor brand string method.
2. Processor brand index; this method uses a software supplied brand string table.

These two methods are discussed in the following sections. For methods that are available in early processors, see Section: "Identification of Earlier IA-32 Processors" in Chapter 20 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1.

The Processor Brand String Method

Figure 3-9 describes the algorithm used for detection of the brand string. Processor brand identification software should execute this algorithm on all Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

This method (introduced with Pentium 4 processors) returns an ASCII brand identification string and the Processor Base frequency of the processor to the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers.

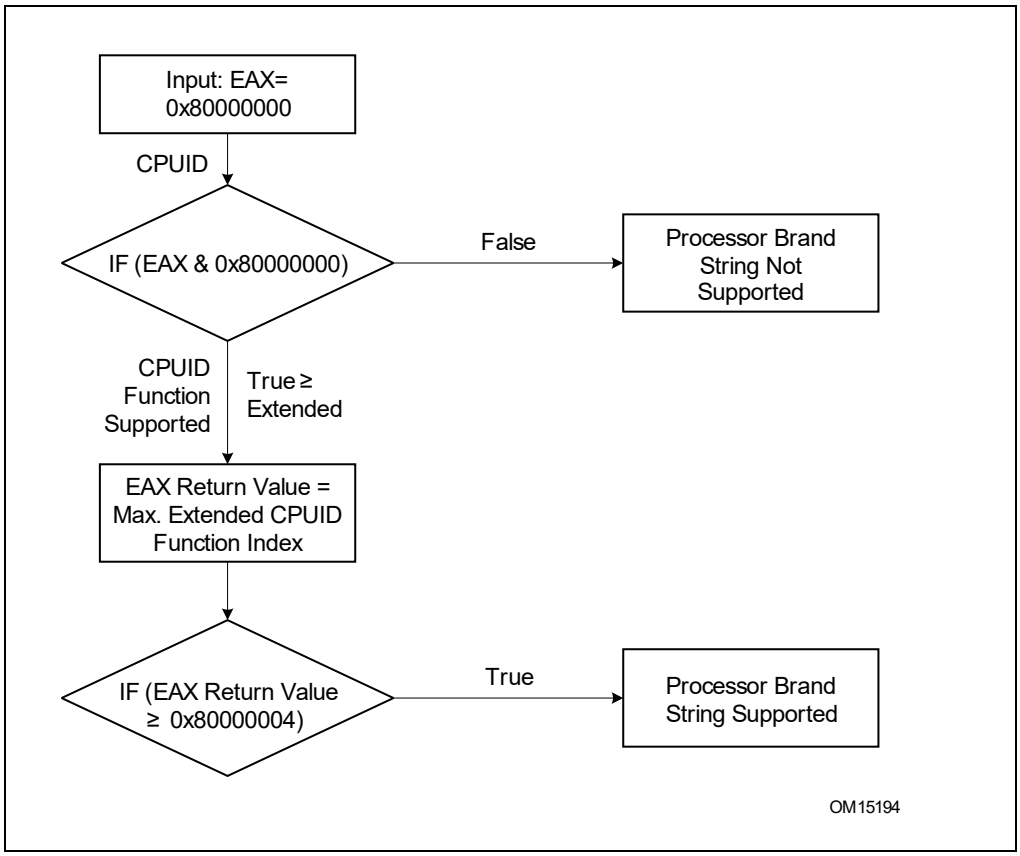


Figure 3-9. Determination of Support for the Processor Brand String

How Brand Strings Work

To use the brand string method, execute CPUID with EAX input of 8000002H through 80000004H. For each input value, CPUID returns 16 ASCII characters using EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX. The returned string will be NULL-terminated.

Table 3-13 shows the brand string that is returned by the first processor in the Pentium 4 processor family.

Table 3-13. Processor Brand String Returned with Pentium 4 Processor

EAX Input Value	Return Values	ASCII Equivalent
80000002H	EAX = 20202020H EBX = 20202020H ECX = 20202020H EDX = 6E492020H	" " " " " " "nI "
80000003H	EAX = 286C6574H EBX = 50202952H ECX = 69746E65H EDX = 52286D75H	"(let" "P)R" "itne" "R(mu"

Table 3-13. Processor Brand String Returned with Pentium 4 Processor (Contd.)

EAX Input Value	Return Values	ASCII Equivalent
80000004H	EAX = 20342029H	" 4)"
	EBX = 20555043H	" UPC"
	ECX = 30303531H	"0051"
	EDX = 007A484DH	"\0zHM"

Extracting the Processor Frequency from Brand Strings

Figure 3-10 provides an algorithm which software can use to extract the Processor Base frequency from the processor brand string.

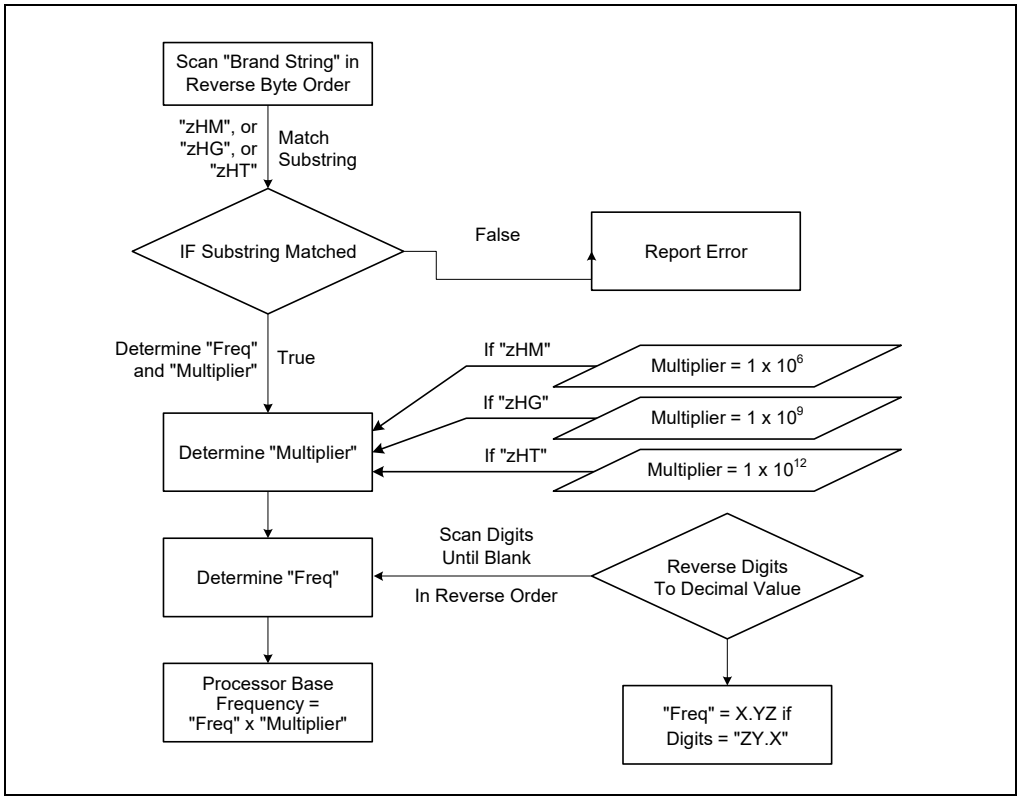


Figure 3-10. Algorithm for Extracting Processor Frequency

The Processor Brand Index Method

The brand index method (introduced with Pentium® III Xeon® processors) provides an entry point into a brand identification table that is maintained in memory by system software and is accessible from system- and user-level code. In this table, each brand index is associate with an ASCII brand identification string that identifies the official Intel family and model number of a processor.

When CPUID executes with EAX set to 1, the processor returns a brand index to the low byte in EBX. Software can then use this index to locate the brand identification string for the processor in the brand identification table. The first entry (brand index 0) in this table is reserved, allowing for backward compatibility with processors that do not support the brand identification feature. Starting with processor signature family ID = 0FH, model = 03H, brand index method is no longer supported. Use brand string method instead.

Table 3-14 shows brand indices that have identification strings associated with them.

Table 3-14. Mapping of Brand Indices; and Intel 64 and IA-32 Processor Brand Strings

Brand Index	Brand String
00H	This processor does not support the brand identification feature
01H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
02H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor[1]
03H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III Xeon(R) processor; If processor signature = 000006B1h, then Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor
04H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor
06H	Mobile Intel(R) Pentium(R) III processor-M
07H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
08H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor
09H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor
0AH	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
0BH	Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor; If processor signature = 00000F13h, then Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor MP
0CH	Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor MP
0EH	Mobile Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 processor-M; If processor signature = 00000F13h, then Intel(R) Xeon(R) processor
0FH	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
11H	Mobile Genuine Intel(R) processor
12H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) M processor
13H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
14H	Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor
15H	Mobile Genuine Intel(R) processor
16H	Intel(R) Pentium(R) M processor
17H	Mobile Intel(R) Celeron(R) processor[1]
18H – 0FFH	RESERVED

NOTES:

1. Indicates versions of these processors that were introduced after the Pentium III

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

CPUID is not supported in early models of the Intel486 processor or in any IA-32 processor earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

```
IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSR := Update with installed microcode revision number;

CASE (EAX) OF
    EAX = 0:
        EAX := Highest basic function input value understood by CPUID;
        EBX := Vendor identification string;
        EDX := Vendor identification string;
        ECX := Vendor identification string;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 1H:
        EAX[3:0] := Stepping ID;
        EAX[7:4] := Model;
        EAX[11:8] := Family;
```

```
        EAX[13:12] := Processor type;
        EAX[15:14] := Reserved;
        EAX[19:16] := Extended Model;
        EAX[27:20] := Extended Family;
        EAX[31:28] := Reserved;
        EBX[7:0] := Brand Index; (* Reserved if the value is zero. *)
        EBX[15:8] := CLFLUSH Line Size;
        EBX[16:23] := Reserved; (* Number of threads enabled = 2 if MT enable fuse set. *)
        EBX[24:31] := Initial APIC ID;
        ECX := Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-7. *)
        EDX := Feature flags; (* See Figure 3-8. *)
    BREAK;
    EAX = 2H:
        EAX := Cache and TLB information;
        EBX := Cache and TLB information;
        ECX := Cache and TLB information;
        EDX := Cache and TLB information;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 3H:
        EAX := Reserved;
        EBX := Reserved;
        ECX := ProcessorSerialNumber[31:0];
        (* Pentium III processors only, otherwise reserved. *)
        EDX := ProcessorSerialNumber[63:32];
        (* Pentium III processors only, otherwise reserved. *
    BREAK
    EAX = 4H:
        EAX := Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;
        ECX := Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;
        EDX := Deterministic Cache Parameters Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 5H:
        EAX := MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;
        ECX := MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;
        EDX := MONITOR/MWAIT Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 6H:
        EAX := Thermal and Power Management Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Thermal and Power Management Leaf;
        ECX := Thermal and Power Management Leaf;
        EDX := Thermal and Power Management Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 7H:
        EAX := Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Structured Extended Feature Flags Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 8H:
        EAX := Reserved = 0;
        EBX := Reserved = 0;
        ECX := Reserved = 0;
```

```
        EDX := Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 9H:
        EAX := Direct Cache Access Information Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
        ECX := Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
        EDX := Direct Cache Access Information Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = AH:
        EAX := Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
        ECX := Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
        EDX := Architectural Performance Monitoring Leaf;
        BREAK
    EAX = BH:
        EAX := Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = CH:
        EAX := Reserved = 0;
        EBX := Reserved = 0;
        ECX := Reserved = 0;
        EDX := Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = DH:
        EAX := Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Processor Extended State Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = EH:
        EAX := Reserved = 0;
        EBX := Reserved = 0;
        ECX := Reserved = 0;
        EDX := Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = FH:
        EAX := Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Intel Resource Director Technology Monitoring Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 10H:
        EAX := Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Intel Resource Director Technology Allocation Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 12H:
        EAX := Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
```

```
        EDX := Intel SGX Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 14H:
        EAX := Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Intel Processor Trace Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 15H:
        EAX := Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
        ECX := Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
        EDX := Time Stamp Counter and Nominal Core Crystal Clock Information Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 16H:
        EAX := Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Processor Frequency Information Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 17H:
        EAX := System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := System-On-Chip Vendor Attribute Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 18H:
        EAX := Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Deterministic Address Translation Parameters Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 19H:
        EAX := Key Locker Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Key Locker Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Key Locker Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Key Locker Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 1AH:
        EAX := Native Model ID Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Native Model ID Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Native Model ID Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Native Model ID Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 1BH:
        EAX := PCONFIG Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See "INPUT EAX = 1BH: Returns PCONFIG Information" on page 3-253. *)
        EBX := PCONFIG Information Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := PCONFIG Information Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := PCONFIG Information Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 1CH:
        EAX := Last Branch Record Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Last Branch Record Information Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Last Branch Record Information Enumeration Leaf;
```

```
        EDX := Last Branch Record Information Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 1DH:
        EAX := Tile Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Tile Information Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := Tile Information Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := Tile Information Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 1EH:
        EAX := TMUL Information Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := TMUL Information Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := TMUL Information Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := TMUL Information Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 1FH:
        EAX := V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
        ECX := V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
        EDX := V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 20H:
        EAX := Processor History Reset Sub-leaf; (* See Table 3-8. *)
        EBX := Processor History Reset Sub-leaf;
        ECX := Processor History Reset Sub-leaf;
        EDX := Processor History Reset Sub-leaf;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000000H:
        EAX := Highest extended function input value understood by CPUID;
        EBX := Reserved;
        ECX := Reserved;
        EDX := Reserved;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000001H:
        EAX := Reserved;
        EBX := Reserved;
        ECX := Extended Feature Bits (* See Table 3-8.*);
        EDX := Extended Feature Bits (* See Table 3-8. *);
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000002H:
        EAX := Processor Brand String;
        EBX := Processor Brand String, continued;
        ECX := Processor Brand String, continued;
        EDX := Processor Brand String, continued;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000003H:
        EAX := Processor Brand String, continued;
        EBX := Processor Brand String, continued;
        ECX := Processor Brand String, continued;
        EDX := Processor Brand String, continued;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000004H:
        EAX := Processor Brand String, continued;
        EBX := Processor Brand String, continued;
        ECX := Processor Brand String, continued;
```

```
        EDX := Processor Brand String, continued;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000005H:
        EAX := Reserved = 0;
        EBX := Reserved = 0;
        ECX := Reserved = 0;
        EDX := Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000006H:
        EAX := Reserved = 0;
        EBX := Reserved = 0;
        ECX := Cache information;
        EDX := Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000007H:
        EAX := Reserved = 0;
        EBX := Reserved = 0;
        ECX := Reserved = 0;
        EDX := Reserved = Misc Feature Flags;
    BREAK;
    EAX = 80000008H:
        EAX := Address Size Information;
        EBX := Misc Feature Flags;
        ECX := Reserved = 0;
        EDX := Reserved = 0;
    BREAK;
    EAX >= 40000000H and EAX <= 4FFFFFFFH:
    DEFAULT: (* EAX = Value outside of recognized range for CPUID. *)
        (* If the highest basic information leaf data depend on ECX input value, ECX is honored.*)
        EAX := Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
        EBX := Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
        ECX := Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
        EDX := Reserved; (* Information returned for highest basic information leaf. *)
    BREAK;
ESAC;
```

Flags Affected

None.

Exceptions (All Operating Modes)

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used. In earlier IA-32 processors that do not support the CPUID instruction, execution of the instruction results in an invalid opcode (#UD) exception being generated.

INVD—Invalidate Internal Caches

Opcode[1]	Instruction	Op/ En	64-Bit Mode	Compat/ Leg Mode	Description
0F 08	INVD	ZO	Valid	Valid	Flush internal caches; initiate flushing of external caches.

NOTES:

1. See the IA-32 Architecture Compatibility section below.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
ZO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Description

Invalidates (flushes) the processor's internal caches and issues a special-function bus cycle that directs external caches to also flush themselves. Data held in internal caches is not written back to main memory.

After executing this instruction, the processor does not wait for the external caches to complete their flushing operation before proceeding with instruction execution. It is the responsibility of hardware to respond to the cache flush signal.

The INVD instruction is a privileged instruction. When the processor is running in protected mode, the CPL of a program or procedure must be 0 to execute this instruction.

The INVD instruction may be used when the cache is used as temporary memory and the cache contents need to be invalidated rather than written back to memory. When the cache is used as temporary memory, no external device should be actively writing data to main memory.

Use this instruction with care. Data cached internally and not written back to main memory will be lost. Note that any data from an external device to main memory (for example, via a PCIWrite) can be temporarily stored in the caches; these data can be lost when an INVD instruction is executed. Unless there is a specific requirement or benefit to flushing caches without writing back modified cache lines (for example, temporary memory, testing, or fault recovery where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern), software should instead use the WBINVD instruction.

On processors that support processor reserved memory, the INVD instruction cannot be executed when processor reserved memory protections are activated. See Section 36.5, "EPC and Management of EPC Pages," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3D.

Some processors prevent execution of INVD after BIOS execution is complete. They report this by enumerating CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=1H):EAX[bit 30] as 1. On such processors, INVD cannot be executed if bit 0 of SR_BIOS_DONE (MSR address 151H) is 1.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

IA-32 Architecture Compatibility

The INVD instruction is implementation dependent; it may be implemented differently on different families of Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. This instruction is not supported on IA-32 processors earlier than the Intel486 processor.

Operation

```
Flush(InternalCaches);
SignalFlush(ExternalCaches);
Continue (* Continue execution *)
```

Flags Affected

None.

Protected Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If the current privilege level is not 0.
	If the processor reserved memory protections are activated.
	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1H):EAX[30] = 1 and bit 0 is set in MSR_BIOS_DONE (MSR address 151H).
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1H):EAX[30] = 1 and bit 0 is set in MSR_BIOS_DONE (MSR address 151H).
	If the processor reserved memory protections are activated.
#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#GP(0)	The INVD instruction cannot be executed in virtual-8086 mode.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

Same exceptions as in protected mode.

6. Updates to Chapter 4, Volume 2B

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 4 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B:* Instruction Set Reference, M-U.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated the PREFETCHW instruction table to match the "Op/En" column value to the correct value in the Instruction Operand Encoding table. Previously, this table erroneously listed a value of 'A' instead of the correct value of 'M.'

PREFETCHW—Prefetch Data Into Caches in Anticipation of a Write

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
0F 0D /1 PREFETCHW m8	M	V/V	PREFETCHW	Move data from m8 closer to the processor in anticipation of a write.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
M	ModRM:r/m (r)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Description

Fetches the cache line of data from memory that contains the byte specified with the source operand to a location in the 1st or 2nd level cache and invalidates other cached instances of the line.

The source operand is a byte memory location. If the line selected is already present in the lowest level cache and is already in an exclusively owned state, no data movement occurs. Prefetches from non-writeback memory are ignored.

The PREFETCHW instruction is merely a hint and does not affect program behavior. If executed, this instruction moves data closer to the processor and invalidates other cached copies in anticipation of the line being written to in the future.

The characteristic of prefetch locality hints is implementation-dependent, and can be overloaded or ignored by a processor implementation. The amount of data prefetched is also processor implementation-dependent. It will, however, be a minimum of 32 bytes. Additional details of the implementation-dependent locality hints are described in Section 7.4 of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual.

It should be noted that processors are free to speculatively fetch and cache data with exclusive ownership from system memory regions that permit such accesses (that is, the WB memory type). A PREFETCHW instruction is considered a hint to this speculative behavior. Because this speculative fetching can occur at any time and is not tied to instruction execution, a PREFETCHW instruction is not ordered with respect to the fence instructions (MFENCE, SFENCE, and LFENCE) or locked memory references. A PREFETCHW instruction is also unordered with respect to CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions, other PREFETCHW instructions, or any other general instruction

It is ordered with respect to serializing instructions such as CPUID, WRMSR, OUT, and MOV CR.

This instruction's operation is the same in non-64-bit modes and 64-bit mode.

Operation

```
FETCH_WITH_EXCLUSIVE_OWNERSHIP (m8);
```

Flags Affected

None.

C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
void _m_prefetchw( void * );
```

Protected Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Real-Address Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Virtual-8086 Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

Compatibility Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

64-Bit Mode Exceptions

#UD	If the LOCK prefix is used.

7. Updates to Chapter 5, Volume 2C

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 5 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2C:* Instruction Set Reference, V.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated the VPBLENDD instruction to use "dword" instead of "word" since the instruction operates on dwords.
- Updated the VGETMANTSS instruction to change "Vector" to "Scalar" in the instruction title.
- Updated the VFCMADDCPH/VFMADDCPH instructions to correct the description box for both the normal and complex conjugate forms. They erroneously reported the opposite descriptions and needed a wording change.
- Updated the VFCMADDCSH/VFMADDCSH instructions to correct the description box for both the normal and complex conjugate forms. They erroneously reported the opposite descriptions and needed a wording change. Removed two duplicate intrinsics for the VFCMADDCSH instruction and added two missing intrinsics for the VFMADDCSH instruction.
- Updated the VFCMULCPH/VFMULCPH instructions to correct the description box for both the normal and complex conjugate forms. They erroneously reported the opposite descriptions and needed a wording change.
- Updated the VFCMULCSH/VFMULCSH instructions to correct the description box for both the normal and complex conjugate forms. They erroneously reported the opposite descriptions and needed a wording change.

VFCMADDCPH/VFMADDCPH—Complex Multiply and Accumulate FP16 Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 Bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EVEX.128.F2.MAP6.W0 56 /r VFCMADDCPH xmm1{k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16 AVX512VL	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from xmm2 and complex conjugate of xmm3/m128/m32bcst, add to xmm1 and store the result in xmm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.256.F2.MAP6.W0 56 /r VFCMADDCPH ymm1{k1}{z}, ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16 AVX512VL	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from ymm2 and complex conjugate of ymm3/m256/m32bcst, add to ymm1 and store the result in ymm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.512.F2.MAP6.W0 56 /r VFCMADDCPH zmm1{k1}{z}, zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst {er}	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from zmm2 and complex conjugate of zmm3/m512/m32bcst, add to zmm1 and store the result in zmm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.128.F3.MAP6.W0 56 /r VFMADDCPH xmm1{k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16 AVX512VL	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from xmm2 and xmm3/m128/m32bcst, add to xmm1 and store the result in xmm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.256.F3.MAP6.W0 56 /r VFMADDCPH ymm1{k1}{z}, ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16 AVX512VL	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from ymm2 and ymm3/m256/m32bcst, add to ymm1 and store the result in ymm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.512.F3.MAP6.W0 56 /r VFMADDCPH zmm1{k1}{z}, zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst {er}	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from zmm2 and zmm3/m512/m32bcst, add to zmm1 and store the result in zmm1 subject to writemask k1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Tuple	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	Full	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	N/A

Description

This instruction performs a complex multiply and accumulate operation. There are normal and complex conjugate forms of the operation.

The broadcasting and masking for this operation is done on 32-bit quantities representing a pair of FP16 values.

Rounding is performed at every FMA (fused multiply and add) boundary. Execution occurs as if all MXCSR exceptions are masked. MXCSR status bits are updated to reflect exceptional conditions.

Operation

VFCMADDCPH dest{k1}, src1, src2 (AVX512)

```
VL = 128, 256, 512
KL := VL / 32

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        IF broadcasting and src2 is memory:
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0] := src2.fp16[0]
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1] := src2.fp16[1]
        ELSE:
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0] := src2.fp16[2*i+0]
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1] := src2.fp16[2*i+1]

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        tmp[2*i+0] := dest.fp16[2*i+0] + src1.fp16[2*i+0] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0]
        tmp[2*i+1] := dest.fp16[2*i+1] + src1.fp16[2*i+1] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0]

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        // conjugate version subtracts odd final term
        dest.fp16[2*i+0] := tmp[2*i+0] + src1.fp16[2*i+1] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1]
        dest.fp16[2*i+1] := tmp[2*i+1] - src1.fp16[2*i+0] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1]
    ELSE IF *zeroing*:
        dest.fp16[2*i+0] := 0
        dest.fp16[2*i+1] := 0

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0
```

VFMADDCPH dest{k1}, src1, src2 (AVX512)

```
VL = 128, 256, 512
KL := VL / 32

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        IF broadcasting and src2 is memory:
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0] := src2.fp16[0]
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1] := src2.fp16[1]
        ELSE:
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0] := src2.fp16[2*i+0]
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1] := src2.fp16[2*i+1]

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        tmp[2*i+0] := dest.fp16[2*i+0] + src1.fp16[2*i+0] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0]
        tmp[2*i+1] := dest.fp16[2*i+1] + src1.fp16[2*i+1] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0]

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        // non-conjugate version subtracts even term
        dest.fp16[2*i+0] := tmp[2*i+0] - src1.fp16[2*i+1] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1]
        dest.fp16[2*i+1] := tmp[2*i+1] + src1.fp16[2*i+0] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1]
    ELSE IF *zeroing*:
```

```
        dest.fp16[2*i+0] := 0
        dest.fp16[2*i+1] := 0

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFCMADDCPH __m128h _mm_fcmadd_pch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m128h _mm_mask_fcmadd_pch (__m128h a, __mmask8 k, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m128h _mm_mask3_fcmadd_pch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, __mmask8 k);
VFCMADDCPH __m128h _mm_maskz_fcmadd_pch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m256h _mm256_fcmadd_pch (__m256h a, __m256h b, __m256h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m256h _mm256_mask_fcmadd_pch (__m256h a, __mmask8 k, __m256h b, __m256h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m256h _mm256_mask3_fcmadd_pch (__m256h a, __m256h b, __m256h c, __mmask8 k);
VFCMADDCPH __m256h _mm256_maskz_fcmadd_pch (__mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b, __m256h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_fcmadd_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_fcmadd_pch (__m512h a, __mmask16 k, __m512h b, __m512h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_mask3_fcmadd_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c, __mmask16 k);
VFCMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_fcmadd_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c);
VFCMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_fcmadd_round_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c, const int rounding);
VFCMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_fcmadd_round_pch (__m512h a, __mmask16 k, __m512h b, __m512h c, const int rounding);
VFCMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_mask3_fcmadd_round_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c, __mmask16 k, const int rounding);
VFCMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_fcmadd_round_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c, const int rounding);

VFMADDCPH __m128h _mm_fmadd_pch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFMADDCPH __m128h _mm_mask_fmadd_pch (__m128h a, __mmask8 k, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFMADDCPH __m128h _mm_mask3_fmadd_pch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, __mmask8 k);
VFMADDCPH __m128h _mm_maskz_fmadd_pch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFMADDCPH __m256h _mm256_fmadd_pch (__m256h a, __m256h b, __m256h c);
VFMADDCPH __m256h _mm256_mask_fmadd_pch (__m256h a, __mmask8 k, __m256h b, __m256h c);
VFMADDCPH __m256h _mm256_mask3_fmadd_pch (__m256h a, __m256h b, __m256h c, __mmask8 k);
VFMADDCPH __m256h _mm256_maskz_fmadd_pch (__mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b, __m256h c);
VFMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_fmadd_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c);
VFMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_fmadd_pch (__m512h a, __mmask16 k, __m512h b, __m512h c);
VFMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_mask3_fmadd_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c, __mmask16 k);
VFMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_fmadd_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c);
VFMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_fmadd_round_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c, const int rounding);
VFMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_fmadd_round_pch (__m512h a, __mmask16 k, __m512h b, __m512h c, const int rounding);
VFMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_mask3_fmadd_round_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c, __mmask16 k, const int rounding);
VFMADDCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_fmadd_round_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, __m512h c, const int rounding);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Underflow, Overflow, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-49, “Type E4 Class Exception Conditions.”
Additionally:

#UD	If (dest_reg == src1_reg) or (dest_reg == src2_reg).

VFCMADDCSH/VFMADDCSH—Complex Multiply and Accumulate Scalar FP16 Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 Bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EVEX.LLIG.F2.MAP6.W0 57 /r VFCMADDCSH xmm1{k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m32 {er}	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from xmm2 and complex conjugate of xmm3/m32, add to xmm1 and store the result in xmm1 subject to writemask k1. Bits 127:32 of xmm2 are copied to xmm1[127:32].
EVEX.LLIG.F3.MAP6.W0 57 /r VFMADDCSH xmm1{k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m32 {er}	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from xmm2 and xmm3/m32, add to xmm1 and store the result in xmm1 subject to writemask k1. Bits 127:32 of xmm2 are copied to xmm1[127:32].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Tuple	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	Scalar	ModRM:reg (r, w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	N/A

Description

This instruction performs a complex multiply and accumulate operation. There are normal and complex conjugate forms of the operation.

The masking for this operation is done on 32-bit quantities representing a pair of FP16 values.

Bits 127:32 of the destination operand are copied from the corresponding bits of the first source operand. Bits MAXVL-1:128 of the destination operand are zeroed. The low FP16 element of the destination is updated according to the writemask.

Rounding is performed at every FMA (fused multiply and add) boundary. Execution occurs as if all MXCSR exceptions are masked. MXCSR status bits are updated to reflect exceptional conditions.

Operation

VFCMADDCSH dest{k1}, src1, src2 (AVX512)

```
IF k1[0] or *no writemask*:
    tmp[0] := dest.fp16[0] + src1.fp16[0] * src2.fp16[0]
    tmp[1] := dest.fp16[1] + src1.fp16[1] * src2.fp16[0]

    // conjugate version subtracts odd final term
    dest.fp16[0] := tmp[0] + src1.fp16[1] * src2.fp16[1]
    dest.fp16[1] := tmp[1] - src1.fp16[0] * src2.fp16[1]
ELSE IF *zeroing*:
    dest.fp16[0] := 0
    dest.fp16[1] := 0

DEST[127:32] := src1[127:32] // copy upper part of src1
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
```

VFMADDCSH dest{k1}, src1, src2 (AVX512)

```
IF k1[0] or *no writemask*:
    tmp[0] := dest.fp16[0] + src1.fp16[0] * src2.fp16[0]
    tmp[1] := dest.fp16[1] + src1.fp16[1] * src2.fp16[0]

    // non-conjugate version subtracts last even term
    dest.fp16[0] := tmp[0] - src1.fp16[1] * src2.fp16[1]
    dest.fp16[1] := tmp[1] + src1.fp16[0] * src2.fp16[1]
ELSE IF *zeroing*:
    dest.fp16[0] := 0
    dest.fp16[1] := 0

DEST[127:32] := src1[127:32] // copy upper part of src1
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFCMADDCSH __m128h _mm_fcmadd_round_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, const int rounding);
VFCMADDCSH __m128h _mm_mask_fcmadd_round_sch (__m128h a, __mmask8 k, __m128h b, __m128h c, const int rounding);
VFCMADDCSH __m128h _mm_mask3_fcmadd_round_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, __mmask8 k, const int rounding);
VFCMADDCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_fcmadd_round_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, const int rounding);
VFCMADDCSH __m128h _mm_fcmadd_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFCMADDCSH __m128h _mm_mask_fcmadd_sch (__m128h a, __mmask8 k, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFCMADDCSH __m128h _mm_mask3_fcmadd_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, __mmask8 k);
VFCMADDCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_fcmadd_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c);

VFMADDCSH __m128h _mm_fmadd_round_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, const int rounding);
VFMADDCSH __m128h _mm_mask_fmadd_round_sch (__m128h a, __mmask8 k, __m128h b, __m128h c, const int rounding);
VFMADDCSH __m128h _mm_mask3_fmadd_round_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, __mmask8 k, const int rounding);
VFMADDCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_fmadd_round_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, const int rounding);
VFMADDCSH __m128h _mm_fmadd_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFMADDCSH __m128h _mm_mask_fmadd_sch (__m128h a, __mmask8 k, __m128h b, __m128h c);
VFMADDCSH __m128h _mm_mask3_fmadd_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c, __mmask8 k);
VFMADDCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_fmadd_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, __m128h c);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Underflow, Overflow, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-58, “Type E10 Class Exception Conditions.”
Additionally:

#UD	If (dest_reg == src1_reg) or (dest_reg == src2_reg).

VFCMULCPH/VFMULCPH—Complex Multiply FP16 Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 Bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EVEX.128.F2.MAP6.W0 D6 /r VFCMULCPH xmm1{k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16 AVX512VL	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from xmm2 and complex conjugate of xmm3/m128/m32bcst, and store the result in xmm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.256.F2.MAP6.W0 D6 /r VFCMULCPH ymm1{k1}{z}, ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16 AVX512VL	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from ymm2 and complex conjugate of ymm3/m256/m32bcst, and store the result in ymm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.512.F2.MAP6.W0 D6 /r VFCMULCPH zmm1{k1}{z}, zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst {er}	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from zmm2 and complex conjugate of zmm3/m512/m32bcst, and store the result in zmm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.128.F3.MAP6.W0 D6 /r VFMULCPH xmm1{k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m128/m32bcst	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16 AVX512VL	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from xmm2 and xmm3/m128/m32bcst, and store the result in xmm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.256.F3.MAP6.W0 D6 /r VFMULCPH ymm1{k1}{z}, ymm2, ymm3/m256/m32bcst	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16 AVX512VL	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from ymm2 and ymm3/m256/m32bcst, and store the result in ymm1 subject to writemask k1.
EVEX.512.F3.MAP6.W0 D6 /r VFMULCPH zmm1{k1}{z}, zmm2, zmm3/m512/m32bcst {er}	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from zmm2 and zmm3/m512/m32bcst, and store the result in zmm1 subject to writemask k1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Tuple	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	Full	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	N/A

Description

This instruction performs a complex multiply operation. There are normal and complex conjugate forms of the operation. The broadcasting and masking for this operation is done on 32-bit quantities representing a pair of FP16 values.

Rounding is performed at every FMA (fused multiply and add) boundary. Execution occurs as if all MXCSR exceptions are masked. MXCSR status bits are updated to reflect exceptional conditions.

Operation

VFCMULCPH dest{k1}, src1, src2 (AVX512)

```
VL = 128, 256 or 512
KL := VL/32

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        IF broadcasting and src2 is memory:
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0] := src2.fp16[0]
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1] := src2.fp16[1]
        ELSE:
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0] := src2.fp16[2*i+0]
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1] := src2.fp16[2*i+1]

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
```

```
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        tmp.fp16[2*i+0] := src1.fp16[2*i+0] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0]
        tmp.fp16[2*i+1] := src1.fp16[2*i+1] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0]

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        // conjugate version subtracts odd final term
        dest.fp16[2*i] := tmp.fp16[2*i+0] +src1.fp16[2*i+1] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1]
        dest.fp16[2*i+1] := tmp.fp16[2*i+1] - src1.fp16[2*i+0] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1]
    ELSE IF *zeroing*:
        dest.fp16[2*i+0] := 0
        dest.fp16[2*i+1] := 0

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0
```

VFMULCPH dest{k1}, src1, src2 (AVX512)

```
VL = 128, 256 or 512
KL := VL/32

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        IF broadcasting and src2 is memory:
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0] := src2.fp16[0]
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1] := src2.fp16[1]
        ELSE:
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0] := src2.fp16[2*i+0]
            tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1] := src2.fp16[2*i+1]

FOR i := 0 to kl-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        tmp.fp16[2*i+0] := src1.fp16[2*i+0] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0]
        tmp.fp16[2*i+1] := src1.fp16[2*i+1] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+0]

FOR i := 0 to KL-1:
    IF k1[i] or *no writemask*:
        // non-conjugate version subtracts last even term
        dest.fp16[2*i+0] := tmp.fp16[2*i+0] - src1.fp16[2*i+1] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1]
        dest.fp16[2*i+1] := tmp.fp16[2*i+1] + src1.fp16[2*i+0] * tsrc2.fp16[2*i+1]
    ELSE IF *zeroing*:
        dest.fp16[2*i+0] := 0
        dest.fp16[2*i+1] := 0

DEST[MAXVL-1:VL] := 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFCMULCPH __m128h _mm_cmul_pch (__m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCPH __m128h _mm_mask_cmul_pch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCPH __m128h _mm_maskz_cmul_pch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCPH __m256h _mm256_cmul_pch (__m256h a, __m256h b);
VFCMULCPH __m256h _mm256_mask_cmul_pch (__m256h src, __mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b);
VFCMULCPH __m256h _mm256_maskz_cmul_pch (__mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_cmul_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_cmul_pch (__m512h src, __mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_cmul_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b);

VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_cmul_round_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_cmul_round_pch (__m512h src, __mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_cmul_round_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCPH __m128h _mm_fcmul_pch (__m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCPH __m128h _mm_mask_fcmul_pch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCPH __m128h _mm_maskz_fcmul_pch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCPH __m256h _mm256_fcmul_pch (__m256h a, __m256h b);
VFCMULCPH __m256h _mm256_mask_fcmul_pch (__m256h src, __mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b);
VFCMULCPH __m256h _mm256_maskz_fcmul_pch (__mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_fcmul_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_fcmul_pch (__m512h src, __mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_fcmul_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_fcmul_round_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_fcmul_round_pch (__m512h src, __mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_fcmul_round_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);

VFMULCPH __m128h _mm_fmul_pch (__m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCPH __m128h _mm_mask_fmul_pch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCPH __m128h _mm_maskz_fmul_pch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCPH __m256h _mm256_fmul_pch (__m256h a, __m256h b);
VFMULCPH __m256h _mm256_mask_fmul_pch (__m256h src, __mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b);
VFMULCPH __m256h _mm256_maskz_fmul_pch (__mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_fmul_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_fmul_pch (__m512h src, __mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_fmul_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_fmul_round_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_fmul_round_pch (__m512h src, __mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_fmul_round_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCPH __m128h _mm_mask_mul_pch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCPH __m128h _mm_maskz_mul_pch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCPH __m128h _mm_mul_pch (__m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCPH __m256h _mm256_mask_mul_pch (__m256h src, __mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b);
VFMULCPH __m256h _mm256_maskz_mul_pch (__mmask8 k, __m256h a, __m256h b);
VFMULCPH __m256h _mm256_mul_pch (__m256h a, __m256h b);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_mul_pch (__m512h src, __mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_mul_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mul_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mask_mul_round_pch (__m512h src, __mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_maskz_mul_round_pch (__mmask16 k, __m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCPH __m512h _mm512_mul_round_pch (__m512h a, __m512h b, const int rounding);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Underflow, Overflow, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-49, "Type E4 Class Exception Conditions."

Additionally:

#UD	If (dest_reg == src1_reg) or (dest_reg == src2_reg).

VFCMULCSH/VFMULCSH—Complex Multiply Scalar FP16 Values

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 Bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EVEX.LLIG.F2.MAP6.W0 D7 /r VFCMULCSH xmm1{k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m32 {er}	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from xmm2 and complex conjugate of xmm3/m32, and store the result in xmm1 subject to writemask k1. Bits 127:32 of xmm2 are copied to xmm1[127:32].
EVEX.LLIG.F3.MAP6.W0 D7 /r VFMULCSH xmm1{k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m32 {er}	A	V/V	AVX512-FP16	Complex multiply a pair of FP16 values from xmm2 and xmm3/m32, and store the result in xmm1 subject to writemask k1. Bits 127:32 of xmm2 are copied to xmm1[127:32].

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Tuple	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	Scalar	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	N/A

Description

This instruction performs a complex multiply operation. There are normal and complex conjugate forms of the operation. The masking for this operation is done on 32-bit quantities representing a pair of FP16 values.

Bits 127:32 of the destination operand are copied from the corresponding bits of the first source operand. Bits MAXVL-1:128 of the destination operand are zeroed. The low FP16 element of the destination is updated according to the writemask.

Rounding is performed at every FMA (fused multiply and add) boundary. Execution occurs as if all MXCSR exceptions are masked. MXCSR status bits are updated to reflect exceptional conditions.

Operation

VFCMULCSH dest{k1}, src1, src2 (AVX512)

```
KL := VL / 32

IF k1[0] or *no writemask*:
    tmp.fp16[0] := src1.fp16[0] * src2.fp16[0]
    tmp.fp16[1] := src1.fp16[1] * src2.fp16[0]

    // conjugate version subtracts odd final term
    dest.fp16[0] := tmp.fp16[0] + src1.fp16[1] * src2.fp16[1]
    dest.fp16[1] := tmp.fp16[1] - src1.fp16[0] * src2.fp16[1]
ELSE IF *zeroing*:
    dest.fp16[0] := 0
    dest.fp16[1] := 0

DEST[127:32] := src1[127:32] // copy upper part of src1
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
```

VFMULCSH dest{k1}, src1, src2 (AVX512)

```
KL := VL / 32

IF k1[0] or *no writemask*:
    // non-conjugate version subtracts last even term
    tmp.fp16[0] := src1.fp16[0] * src2.fp16[0]
    tmp.fp16[1] := src1.fp16[1] * src2.fp16[0]
    dest.fp16[0] := tmp.fp16[0] - src1.fp16[1] * src2.fp16[1]
    dest.fp16[1] := tmp.fp16[1] + src1.fp16[0] * src2.fp16[1]
ELSE IF *zeroing*:
    dest.fp16[0] := 0
    dest.fp16[1] := 0

DEST[127:32] := src1[127:32] // copy upper part of src1
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_cmul_round_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_mask_cmul_round_sch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_cmul_round_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_cmul_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_mask_cmul_sch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_cmul_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_fcmul_round_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_mask_fcmul_round_sch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_fcmul_round_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_fcmul_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_mask_fcmul_sch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFCMULCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_fcmul_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);

VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_fmul_round_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_mask_fmul_round_sch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_fmul_round_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_fmul_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_mask_fmul_sch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_fmul_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_mask_mul_round_sch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_mul_round_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_mul_round_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b, const int rounding);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_mask_mul_sch (__m128h src, __mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_maskz_mul_sch (__mmask8 k, __m128h a, __m128h b);
VFMULCSH __m128h _mm_mul_sch (__m128h a, __m128h b);

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Invalid, Underflow, Overflow, Precision, Denormal.

Other Exceptions

EVEX-encoded instructions, see Table 2-58, “Type E10 Class Exception Conditions.”
Additionally:

#UD	If (dest_reg == src1_reg) or (dest_reg == src2_reg).

VGETMANTSS—Extract Float32 Vector of Normalized Mantissa From Float32 Scalar

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 Bit Mode Support	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
EVEX.LLIG.66.0F3A.W0 27 /r ib VGETMANTSS xmm1 {k1}{z}, xmm2, xmm3/m32{sae}, imm8	A	V/V	AVX512F	Extract the normalized mantissa from the low float32 element of xmm3/m32 using imm8 for sign control and mantissa interval normalization, store the mantissa to xmm1 under the writemask k1 and merge with the other elements of xmm2.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Tuple Type	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
A	Tuple1 Scalar	ModRM:reg (w)	EVEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	N/A

Description

Convert the single-precision floating values in the low doubleword element of the second source operand (the third operand) to single-precision floating-point value with the mantissa normalization and sign control specified by the imm8 byte, see Figure 5-15. The converted result is written to the low doubleword element of the destination operand (the first operand) using writemask k1. Bits (127:32) of the XMM register destination are copied from corresponding bits in the first source operand. The normalized mantissa is specified by interv (imm8[1:0]) and the sign control (sc) is specified by bits 3:2 of the immediate byte.

The conversion operation is:

$$GetMant(x) = \pm 2^{k}|x.significand|$$

where:

$$1 <= |x.significand| < 2$$

Unbiased exponent k can be either 0 or -1, depending on the interval range defined by interv, the range of the significand and whether the exponent of the source is even or odd. The sign of the final result is determined by sc and the source sign. The encoded value of imm8[1:0] and sign control are shown in Figure 5-15.

The converted single-precision floating-point result is encoded according to the sign control, the unbiased exponent k (adding bias) and a mantissa normalized to the range specified by interv.

The GetMant() function follows Table 5-8 when dealing with floating-point special numbers.

If writemasking is used, the low doubleword element of the destination operand is conditionally updated depending on the value of writemask register k1. If writemasking is not used, the low doubleword element of the destination operand is unconditionally updated.

Operation

```
// getmant_fp32(src, sign_control, normalization_interval) is defined in the operation section of VGETMANTPS

VGETMANTSS (EVEX encoded version)
SignCtrl[1:0] := IMM8[3:2];
Interv[1:0] := IMM8[1:0];
IF k1[0] OR *no writemask*
    THEN DEST[31:0] :=
            getmant_fp32(src, sign_control, normalization_interval)
    ELSE
        IF *merging-masking*                    ; merging-masking
            THEN *DEST[31:0] remains unchanged*
            ELSE                                ; zeroing-masking
                DEST[31:0] := 0
        FI
FI;
DEST[127:32] := SRC1[127:32]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

```
VGETMANTSS __m128 _mm_getmant_ss( __m128 a, __m128 b, enum intv, enum sgn);
VGETMANTSS __m128 _mm_mask_getmant_ss(__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b, enum intv, enum sgn);
VGETMANTSS __m128 _mm_maskz_getmant_ss( __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b, enum intv, enum sgn);
VGETMANTSS __m128 _mm_getmant_round_ss( __m128 a, __m128 b, enum intv, enum sgn, int r);
VGETMANTSS __m128 _mm_mask_getmant_round_ss(__m128 s, __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b, enum intv, enum sgn, int r);
VGETMANTSS __m128 _mm_maskz_getmant_round_ss( __mmask8 k, __m128 a, __m128 b, enum intv, enum sgn, int r);
```

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

Denormal, Invalid

Other Exceptions

See Table 2-47, "Type E3 Class Exception Conditions."

VPBLENDD—Blend Packed Dwords

Opcode/ Instruction	Op/ En	64/32 -bit Mode	CPUID Feature Flag	Description
VEX.128.66.0F3A.W0 02 /r ib VPBLENDD xmm1, xmm2, xmm3/m128, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Select dwords from xmm2 and xmm3/m128 from mask specified in imm8 and store the values into xmm1.
VEX.256.66.0F3A.W0 02 /r ib VPBLENDD ymm1, ymm2, ymm3/m256, imm8	RVMI	V/V	AVX2	Select dwords from ymm2 and ymm3/m256 from mask specified in imm8 and store the values into ymm1.

Instruction Operand Encoding

Op/En	Operand 1	Operand 2	Operand 3	Operand 4
RVMI	ModRM:reg (w)	VEX.vvvv (r)	ModRM:r/m (r)	imm8

Description

Dword elements from the source operand (second operand) are conditionally written to the destination operand (first operand) depending on bits in the immediate operand (third operand). The immediate bits (bits 7:0) form a mask that determines whether the corresponding dword in the destination is copied from the source. If a bit in the mask, corresponding to a dword, is "1", then the dword is copied, else the dword is unchanged.

VEX.128 encoded version: The second source operand can be an XMM register or a 128-bit memory location. The first source and destination operands are XMM registers. Bits (MAXVL-1:128) of the corresponding YMM register are zeroed.

VEX.256 encoded version: The first source operand is a YMM register. The second source operand is a YMM register or a 256-bit memory location. The destination operand is a YMM register.

Operation

VPBLENDD (VEX.256 encoded version)

```
IF (imm8[0] == 1) THEN DEST[31:0] := SRC2[31:0]
ELSE DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0]
IF (imm8[1] == 1) THEN DEST[63:32] := SRC2[63:32]
ELSE DEST[63:32] := SRC1[63:32]
IF (imm8[2] == 1) THEN DEST[95:64] := SRC2[95:64]
ELSE DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64]
IF (imm8[3] == 1) THEN DEST[127:96] := SRC2[127:96]
ELSE DEST[127:96] := SRC1[127:96]
IF (imm8[4] == 1) THEN DEST[159:128] := SRC2[159:128]
ELSE DEST[159:128] := SRC1[159:128]
IF (imm8[5] == 1) THEN DEST[191:160] := SRC2[191:160]
ELSE DEST[191:160] := SRC1[191:160]
IF (imm8[6] == 1) THEN DEST[223:192] := SRC2[223:192]
ELSE DEST[223:192] := SRC1[223:192]
IF (imm8[7] == 1) THEN DEST[255:224] := SRC2[255:224]
ELSE DEST[255:224] := SRC1[255:224]
```

VPBLENDD (VEX.128 encoded version)

```
IF (imm8[0] == 1) THEN DEST[31:0] := SRC2[31:0]
ELSE DEST[31:0] := SRC1[31:0]
IF (imm8[1] == 1) THEN DEST[63:32] := SRC2[63:32]
ELSE DEST[63:32] := SRC1[63:32]
IF (imm8[2] == 1) THEN DEST[95:64] := SRC2[95:64]
ELSE DEST[95:64] := SRC1[95:64]
IF (imm8[3] == 1) THEN DEST[127:96] := SRC2[127:96]
ELSE DEST[127:96] := SRC1[127:96]
DEST[MAXVL-1:128] := 0
```

Intel C/C++ Compiler Intrinsic Equivalent

VPBLENDD: __m128i _mm_blend_epi32 (__m128i v1, __m128i v2, const int mask)

VPBLENDD: __m256i _mm256_blend_epi32 (__m256i v1, __m256i v2, const int mask)

SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions

None.

Other Exceptions

See Table 2-21, "Type 4 Class Exception Conditions."

Additionally:

#UD	If VEX.W = 1.

8. Updates to Chapter 1, Volume 3A

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 1 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A:* System Programming Guide, Part 1.

Changes to this chapter:

- Added the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family and the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors to the list of supported processors in Section 1.1, "Intel® 64 and IA-32 Processors Covered in this Manual."

CHAPTER 1
ABOUT THIS MANUAL

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A: System Programming Guide, Part 1 (order number 253668), the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B: System Programming Guide, Part 2 (order number 253669), the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C: System Programming Guide, Part 3 (order number 326019), and the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3D:System Programming Guide, Part 4 (order number 332831) are part of a set that describes the architecture and programming environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 Architecture processors. The other volumes in this set are:

- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture (order number 253665).
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D: Instruction Set Reference (order numbers 253666, 253667, 326018, and 334569).
- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4: Model-Specific Registers (order number 335592).

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, describes the basic architecture and programming environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D, describe the instruction set of the processor and the opcode structure. These volumes apply to application programmers and to programmers who write operating systems or executives. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 3A, 3B, 3C, & 3D, describe the operating-system support environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. These volumes target operating-system and BIOS designers. In addition, Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B, and Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C, address the programming environment for classes of software that host operating systems. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, describes the model-specific registers of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

1.1 INTEL® 64 AND IA-32 PROCESSORS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL

This manual set includes information pertaining primarily to the most recent Intel 64 and IA-32 processors, which include:

- Pentium® processors
- P6 family processors
- Pentium® 4 processors
- Pentium® M processors
- Intel® Xeon® processors
- Pentium® D processors
- Pentium® processor Extreme Editions
- 64-bit Intel® Xeon® processors
- Intel® Core™ Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ Solo processor
- Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5100, 5300 series

- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor X7000 and X6800 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme QX6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 series
- Intel® Pentium® Dual-Core processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7200, 7300 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme QX9000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor QX9000 and X9000 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q9000 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor E8000, T9000 series
- Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are built from 45 nm and 32 nm processes.
- Intel® Core™ i7 processor
- Intel® Core™ i5 processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families
- Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor
- 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 product family
- 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families
- 4th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- The Intel® Core™ M processor family
- Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families
- 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family
- Intel Atom® processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series
- Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series
- Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series
- 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family
- 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series
- Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series

- Intel® Xeon® E processors
- 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 13th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors

P6 family processors are IA-32 processors based on the P6 family microarchitecture. This includes the Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, Pentium® III, and Pentium® III Xeon® processors.

The Pentium® 4, Pentium® D, and Pentium® processor Extreme Editions are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Most early Intel® Xeon® processors are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Intel Xeon processor 5000, 7100 series are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ Duo, Intel® Core™ Solo and dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV are based on an improved Pentium® M processor microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7200, and 7300 series, Intel® Pentium® dual-core, Intel® Core™ 2 Duo, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad, and Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processors are based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q9000 series, and Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processors QX9000, X9000 series, Intel® Core™ 2 processor E8000 series are based on Enhanced Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are based on the Intel Atom® microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

P6 family, Pentium® M, Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo processors, dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV, and early generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors support IA-32 architecture. The Intel® Atom™ processor Z5xx series support IA-32 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5000, 5100, 5200, 5300, 5400, 7100, 7200, 7300, 7400 series, Intel® Core™ 2 Duo, Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processors, Pentium® D processors, Pentium® Dual-Core processor, newer generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family support Intel® 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ i7 processor and Intel® Xeon® processor 3400, 5500, 7500 series are based on 45 nm Nehalem microarchitecture. Westmere microarchitecture is a 32 nm version of the Nehalem microarchitecture. Intel® Xeon® processor 5600 series, Intel Xeon processor E7 and various Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors are based on the Westmere microarchitecture. These processors support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families, Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor, and 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series are based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family and 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ivy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families and Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family and 4th Generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Haswell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families and the Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Haswell-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z8000 series is based on the Airmont microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series and the Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series are based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ M processor family, 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors, Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family and 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Skylake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Kaby Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor C series, the Intel Atom® processor X series, the Intel® Pentium® processor J series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series is based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Pentium® Silver processor series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont Plus microarchitecture.

The 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors, 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors, and Intel® Xeon® E processors are based on the Coffee Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series is based on the Knights Mill microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on the Cascade Lake product and supports Intel 64 architecture.

Some 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Comet Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Tiger Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Rocket Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family processors are based on the Cooper Lake product, and some are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

The 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors supporting Alder Lake performance hybrid architecture support Intel 64 architecture.

The 13th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Raptor Lake performance hybrid architecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Sapphire Rapids microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Emerald Rapids microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processor is based on Meteor Lake hybrid architecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

IA-32 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment for Intel's 32-bit microprocessors. Intel® 64 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment which is the superset of Intel’s 32-bit and 64-bit architectures. It is compatible with the IA-32 architecture.

1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE SYSTEM PROGRAMMING GUIDE

A description of this manual’s content follows[1]:

Chapter 1 — About This Manual. Gives an overview of all volumes of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.

Chapter 2 — System Architecture Overview. Describes the modes of operation used by Intel 64 and IA-32 processors and the mechanisms provided by the architectures to support operating systems and executives, including the system-oriented registers and data structures and the system-oriented instructions. The steps necessary for switching between real-address and protected modes are also identified.

Chapter 3 — Protected-Mode Memory Management. Describes the data structures, registers, and instructions that support segmentation and paging. The chapter explains how they can be used to implement a "flat" (unsegmented) memory model or a segmented memory model.

Chapter 4 — Paging. Describes the paging modes supported by Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

Chapter 5 — Protection. Describes the support for page and segment protection provided in the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures. This chapter also explains the implementation of privilege rules, stack switching, pointer validation, user mode, and supervisor mode.

Chapter 6 — Interrupt and Exception Handling. Describes the basic interrupt mechanisms defined in the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures, shows how interrupts and exceptions relate to protection, and describes how the architecture handles each exception type. Reference information for each exception is given in this chapter. Includes programming the LINT0 and LINT1 inputs and gives an example of how to program the LINT0 and LINT1 pins for specific interrupt vectors.

Chapter 7 — User Interrupts. Describes user interrupts supported by Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

Chapter 8 — Task Management. Describes mechanisms the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide to support multitasking and inter-task protection.

Chapter 9 — Multiple-Processor Management. Describes the instructions and flags that support multiple processors with shared memory, memory ordering, and Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology. Includes MP initialization for P6 family processors and gives an example of how to use the MP protocol to boot P6 family processors in an MP system.

Chapter 10 — Processor Management and Initialization. Defines the state of an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor after reset initialization. This chapter also explains how to set up an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor for real-address mode operation and protected- mode operation, and how to switch between modes.

Chapter 11 — Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC). Describes the programming interface to the local APIC and gives an overview of the interface between the local APIC and the I/O APIC. Includes APIC bus message formats and describes the message formats for messages transmitted on the APIC bus for P6 family and Pentium processors.

Chapter 12 — Memory Cache Control. Describes the general concept of caching and the caching mechanisms supported by the Intel 64 or IA-32 architectures. This chapter also describes the memory type range registers (MTRRs) and how they can be used to map memory types of physical memory. Information on using the new cache control and memory streaming instructions introduced with the Pentium III, Pentium 4, and Intel Xeon processors is also given.

Chapter 13 — Intel® MMX™ Technology System Programming. Describes those aspects of the Intel® MMX™ technology that must be handled and considered at the system programming level, including: task switching, exception handling, and compatibility with existing system environments.

Chapter 14 — System Programming For Instruction Set Extensions And Processor Extended States. Describes the operating system requirements to support SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 extensions, including task switching, exception handling, and compatibility with existing system environments. The latter part of this chapter describes the extensible framework of operating system requirements to support processor extended states. Processor extended state may be required by instruction set extensions beyond those of SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 extensions.

Chapter 15 — Power and Thermal Management. Describes facilities of Intel 64 and IA-32 architecture used for power management and thermal monitoring.

---

1. Model-Specific Registers have been moved out of this volume and into a separate volume: Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.

Chapter 16 — Machine-Check Architecture. Describes the machine-check architecture and machine-check exception mechanism found in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. Additionally, a signaling mechanism for software to respond to hardware corrected machine check error is covered.

Chapter 17 — Interpreting Machine-Check Error Codes. Gives an example of how to interpret the error codes for a machine-check error that occurred on a P6 family processor.

Chapter 18 — Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Resource Monitoring Features. Describes the debugging registers and other debug mechanism provided in Intel 64 or IA-32 processors. This chapter also describes the time-stamp counter.

Chapter 19 — Last Branch Records. Describes the Last Branch Records (architectural feature).

Chapter 20 — Performance Monitoring. Describes the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures' facilities for monitoring performance.

Chapter 21 — 8086 Emulation. Describes the real-address and virtual-8086 modes of the IA-32 architecture.

Chapter 22 — Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Code. Describes how to mix 16-bit and 32-bit code modules within the same program or task.

Chapter 23 — IA-32 Architecture Compatibility. Describes architectural compatibility among IA-32 processors.

Chapter 24 — Introduction to Virtual Machine Extensions. Describes the basic elements of virtual machine architecture and the virtual machine extensions for Intel 64 and IA-32 Architectures.

Chapter 25 — Virtual Machine Control Structures. Describes components that manage VMX operation. These include the working-VMCS pointer and the controlling-VMCS pointer.

Chapter 26 — VMX Non-Root Operation. Describes the operation of a VMX non-root operation. Processor operation in VMX non-root mode can be restricted programmatically such that certain operations, events or conditions can cause the processor to transfer control from the guest (running in VMX non-root mode) to the monitor software (running in VMX root mode).

Chapter 27 — VM Entries. Describes VM entries. VM entry transitions the processor from the VMM running in VMX root-mode to a VM running in VMX non-root mode. VM-Entry is performed by the execution of VMLAUNCH or VMRESUME instructions.

Chapter 28 — VM Exits. Describes VM exits. Certain events, operations or situations while the processor is in VMX non-root operation may cause VM-exit transitions. In addition, VM exits can also occur on failed VM entries.

Chapter 29 — VMX Support for Address Translation. Describes virtual-machine extensions that support address translation and the virtualization of physical memory.

Chapter 30 — APIC Virtualization and Virtual Interrupts. Describes the VMCS including controls that enable the virtualization of interrupts and the Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC).

Chapter 31 — VMX Instruction Reference. Describes the virtual-machine extensions (VMX). VMX is intended for a system executive to support virtualization of processor hardware and a system software layer acting as a host to multiple guest software environments.

Chapter 32 — System Management Mode. Describes Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures' system management mode (SMM) facilities.

Chapter 33 — Intel® Processor Trace. Describes details of Intel® Processor Trace.

Chapter 34 — Introduction to Intel® Software Guard Extensions. Provides an overview of the Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX) set of instructions.

Chapter 35 — Enclave Access Control and Data Structures. Describes Enclave Access Control procedures and defines various Intel SGX data structures.

Chapter 36 — Enclave Operation. Describes enclave creation and initialization, adding pages and measuring an enclave, and enclave entry and exit.

Chapter 37 — Enclave Exiting Events. Describes enclave-exiting events (EEE) and asynchronous enclave exit (AEX).

Chapter 38 — SGX Instruction References. Describes the supervisor and user level instructions provided by Intel SGX.

Chapter 39 — Intel® SGX Interactions with IA32 and Intel® 64 Architecture. Describes the Intel SGX collection of enclave instructions for creating protected execution environments on processors supporting IA32 and Intel 64 architectures.

Chapter 40 — Enclave Code Debug and Profiling. Describes enclave code debug processes and options.

Appendix A — VMX Capability Reporting Facility. Describes the VMX capability MSRs. Support for specific VMX features is determined by reading capability MSRs.

Appendix B — Field Encoding in VMCS. Enumerates all fields in the VMCS and their encodings. Fields are grouped by width (16-bit, 32-bit, etc.) and type (guest-state, host-state, etc.).

Appendix C — VM Basic Exit Reasons. Describes the 32-bit fields that encode reasons for a VM exit. Examples of exit reasons include, but are not limited to: software interrupts, processor exceptions, software traps, NMIs, external interrupts, and triple faults.

1.3 NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS

This manual uses specific notation for data-structure formats, for symbolic representation of instructions, and for hexadecimal and binary numbers. A review of this notation makes the manual easier to read.

1.3.1 Bit and Byte Order

In illustrations of data structures in memory, smaller addresses appear toward the bottom of the figure; addresses increase toward the top. Bit positions are numbered from right to left. The numerical value of a set bit is equal to two raised to the power of the bit position. Intel 64 and IA-32 processors are "little endian" machines; this means the bytes of a word are numbered starting from the least significant byte. Figure 1-1 illustrates these conventions.

1.3.2 Reserved Bits and Software Compatibility

In many register and memory layout descriptions, certain bits are marked as **reserved**. When bits are marked as reserved, it is essential for compatibility with future processors that software treat these bits as having a future, though unknown, effect. The behavior of reserved bits should be regarded as not only undefined, but unpredictable. Software should follow these guidelines in dealing with reserved bits:

- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when testing the values of registers which contain such bits. Mask out the reserved bits before testing.
- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when storing to memory or to a register.
- Do not depend on the ability to retain information written into any reserved bits.
- When loading a register, always load the reserved bits with the values indicated in the documentation, if any, or reload them with values previously read from the same register.

NOTE

Avoid any software dependence upon the state of reserved bits in Intel 64 and IA-32 registers. Depending upon the values of reserved register bits will make software dependent upon the unspecified manner in which the processor handles these bits. Programs that depend upon reserved values risk incompatibility with future processors.

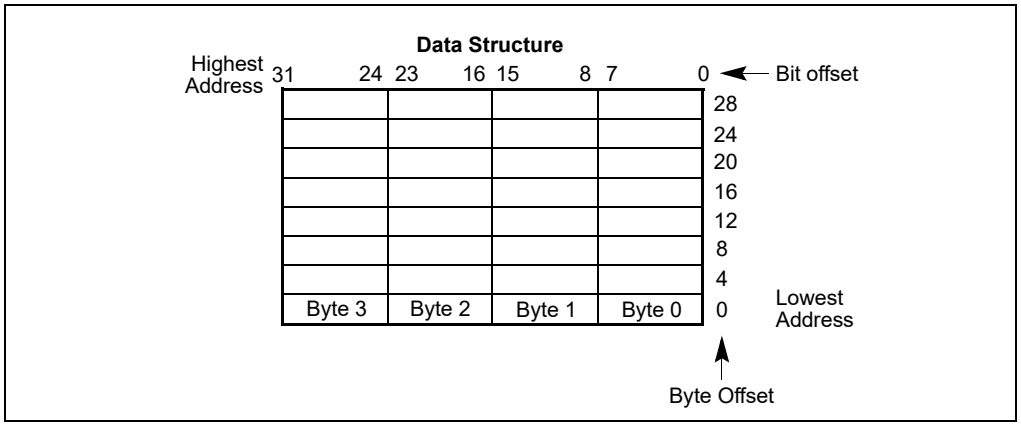


Figure 1-1. Bit and Byte Order

1.3.3 Instruction Operands

When instructions are represented symbolically, a subset of assembly language is used. In this subset, an instruction has the following format:

```
label: mnemonic argument1, argument2, argument3
```

where:

- A **label** is an identifier which is followed by a colon.
- A **mnemonic** is a reserved name for a class of instruction opcodes which have the same function.
- The operands **argument1**, **argument2**, and **argument3** are optional. There may be from zero to three operands, depending on the opcode. When present, they take the form of either literals or identifiers for data items. Operand identifiers are either reserved names of registers or are assumed to be assigned to data items declared in another part of the program (which may not be shown in the example).

When two operands are present in an arithmetic or logical instruction, the right operand is the source and the left operand is the destination.

For example:

```
LOADREG: MOV EAX, SUBTOTAL
```

In this example LOADREG is a label, MOV is the mnemonic identifier of an opcode, EAX is the destination operand, and SUBTOTAL is the source operand. Some assembly languages put the source and destination in reverse order.

1.3.4 Hexadecimal and Binary Numbers

Base 16 (hexadecimal) numbers are represented by a string of hexadecimal digits followed by the character H (for example, F82EH). A hexadecimal digit is a character from the following set: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

Base 2 (binary) numbers are represented by a string of 1s and 0s, sometimes followed by the character B (for example, 1010B). The "B" designation is only used in situations where confusion as to the type of number might arise.

1.3.5 Segmented Addressing

The processor uses byte addressing. This means memory is organized and accessed as a sequence of bytes. Whether one or more bytes are being accessed, a byte address is used to locate the byte or bytes memory. The range of memory that can be addressed is called an **address space**.

The processor also supports segmented addressing. This is a form of addressing where a program may have many independent address spaces, called **segments**. For example, a program can keep its code (instructions) and stack in separate segments. Code addresses would always refer to the code space, and stack addresses would always refer to the stack space. The following notation is used to specify a byte address within a segment:

Segment-register:Byte-address

For example, the following segment address identifies the byte at address FF79H in the segment pointed by the DS register:

DS:FF79H

The following segment address identifies an instruction address in the code segment. The CS register points to the code segment and the EIP register contains the address of the instruction.

CS:EIP

1.3.6 Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Values

Obtain feature flags, status, and system information by using the CPUID instruction, by checking control register bits, and by reading model-specific registers. We are moving toward a single syntax to represent this type of information. See Figure 1-2.

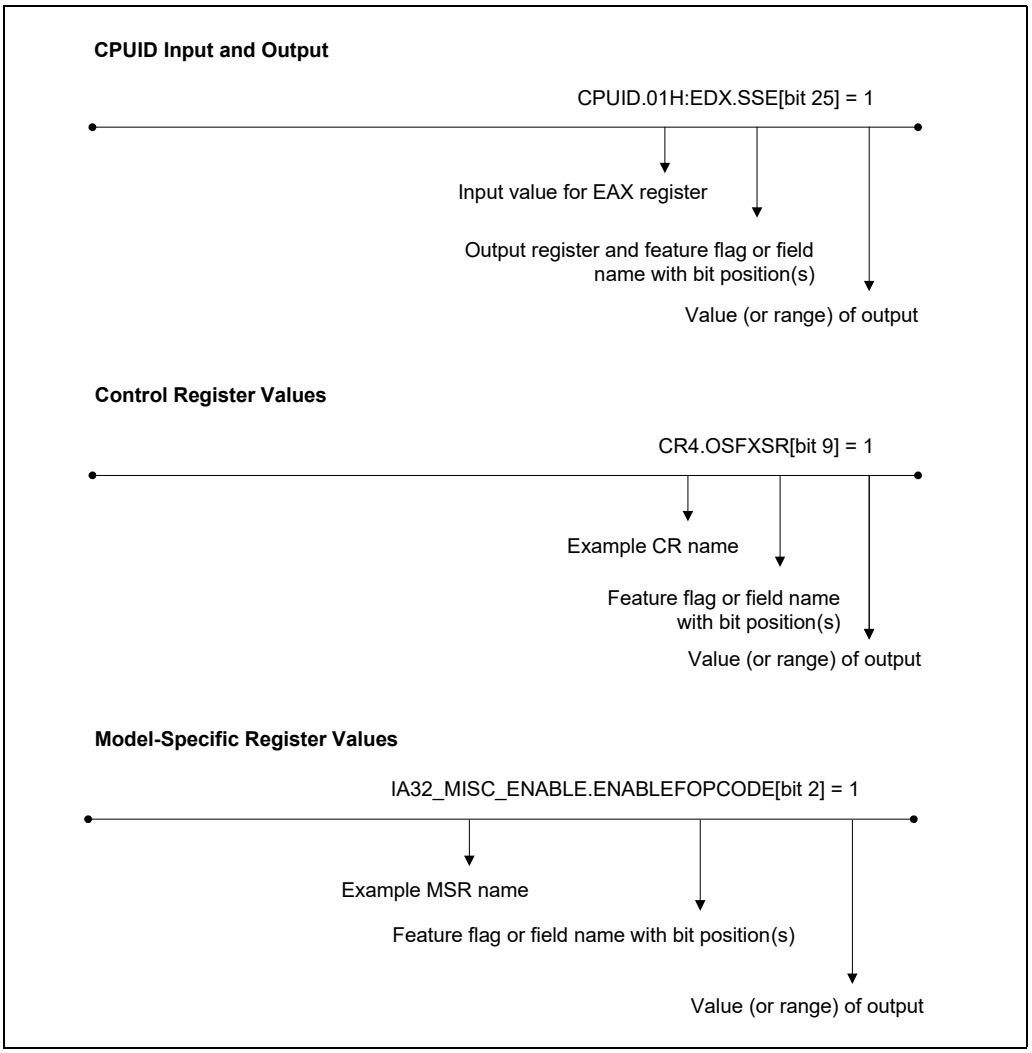


Figure 1-2. Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Data Presentation

1.3.7 Exceptions

An exception is an event that typically occurs when an instruction causes an error. For example, an attempt to divide by zero generates an exception. However, some exceptions, such as breakpoints, occur under other conditions. Some types of exceptions may provide error codes. An error code reports additional information about the error. An example of the notation used to show an exception and error code is shown below:

```
#PF(fault code)
```

This example refers to a page-fault exception under conditions where an error code naming a type of fault is reported. Under some conditions, exceptions which produce error codes may not be able to report an accurate code. In this case, the error code is zero, as shown below for a general-protection exception:

```
#GP(0)
```

1.4 RELATED LITERATURE

Literature related to Intel 64 and IA-32 processors is listed and viewable on-line at:

https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm

See also:

- The latest security information on Intel® products:
  https://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/security-center/default.html
- Software developer resources, guidance, and insights for security advisories:
  https://software.intel.com/security-software-guidance/
- The data sheet for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- The specification update for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- Intel® C++ Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Fortran Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Software Development Tools:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/intel-sdp-home
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual (in one, four or ten volumes):
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm#optimization
- Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide:
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/software-developers/intel-txt-software-development-guide.html
- Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX) Information
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions/intel-sgx
- Developing Multi-threaded Applications: A Platform Consistent Approach:
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/article/147714/51534-developing-multithreaded-applications.pdf
- Using Spin-Loops on Intel® Pentium® 4 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor:
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/22/30/25602
- Performance Monitoring Unit Sharing Guide
  http://software.intel.com/file/30388

Literature related to select features in future Intel processors are available at:

- Intel® Architecture Instruction Set Extensions Programming Reference
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions

More relevant links are:

- Intel® Developer Zone:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us
- Developer centers:
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/hardware-developers/developer-centers.html
- Processor support general link:
  http://www.intel.com/support/processors/
- Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel® HT Technology):
  http://www.intel.com/technology/platform-technology/hyper-threading/index.htm

9. Updates to Chapter 2, Volume 3A

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A:* System Programming Guide, Part 1.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated Figure 2-7, "Control Registers," to add the LA57 bit to the CR4 register (bit 12).

CHAPTER 2
SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE OVERVIEW

IA-32 architecture (beginning with the Intel386 processor family) provides extensive support for operating-system and system-development software. This support offers multiple modes of operation, which include:

- Real mode, protected mode, virtual 8086 mode, and system management mode. These are sometimes referred to as legacy modes.

Intel 64 architecture supports almost all the system programming facilities available in IA-32 architecture and extends them to a new operating mode (IA-32e mode) that supports a 64-bit programming environment. IA-32e mode allows software to operate in one of two sub-modes:

- 64-bit mode supports 64-bit OS and 64-bit applications
- Compatibility mode allows most legacy software to run; it co-exists with 64-bit applications under a 64-bit OS.

The IA-32 system-level architecture includes features to assist in the following operations:

- Memory management.
- Protection of software modules.
- Multitasking.
- Exception and interrupt handling.
- Multiprocessing.
- Cache management.
- Hardware resource and power management.
- Debugging and performance monitoring.

This chapter provides a description of each part of this architecture. It also describes the system registers that are used to set up and control the processor at the system level and gives a brief overview of the processor's system-level (operating system) instructions.

Many features of the system-level architecture are used only by system programmers. However, application programmers may need to read this chapter and the following chapters in order to create a reliable and secure environment for application programs.

This overview and most subsequent chapters of this book focus on protected-mode operation of the IA-32 architecture. IA-32e mode operation of the Intel 64 architecture, as it differs from protected mode operation, is also described.

All Intel 64 and IA-32 processors enter real-address mode following a power-up or reset (see Chapter 10, "Processor Management and Initialization"). Software then initiates the switch from real-address mode to protected mode. If IA-32e mode operation is desired, software also initiates a switch from protected mode to IA-32e mode.

2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE SYSTEM-LEVEL ARCHITECTURE

System-level architecture consists of a set of registers, data structures, and instructions designed to support basic system-level operations such as memory management, interrupt and exception handling, task management, and control of multiple processors.

Figure 2-1 provides a summary of system registers and data structures that applies to 32-bit modes. System registers and data structures that apply to IA-32e mode are shown in Figure 2-2.

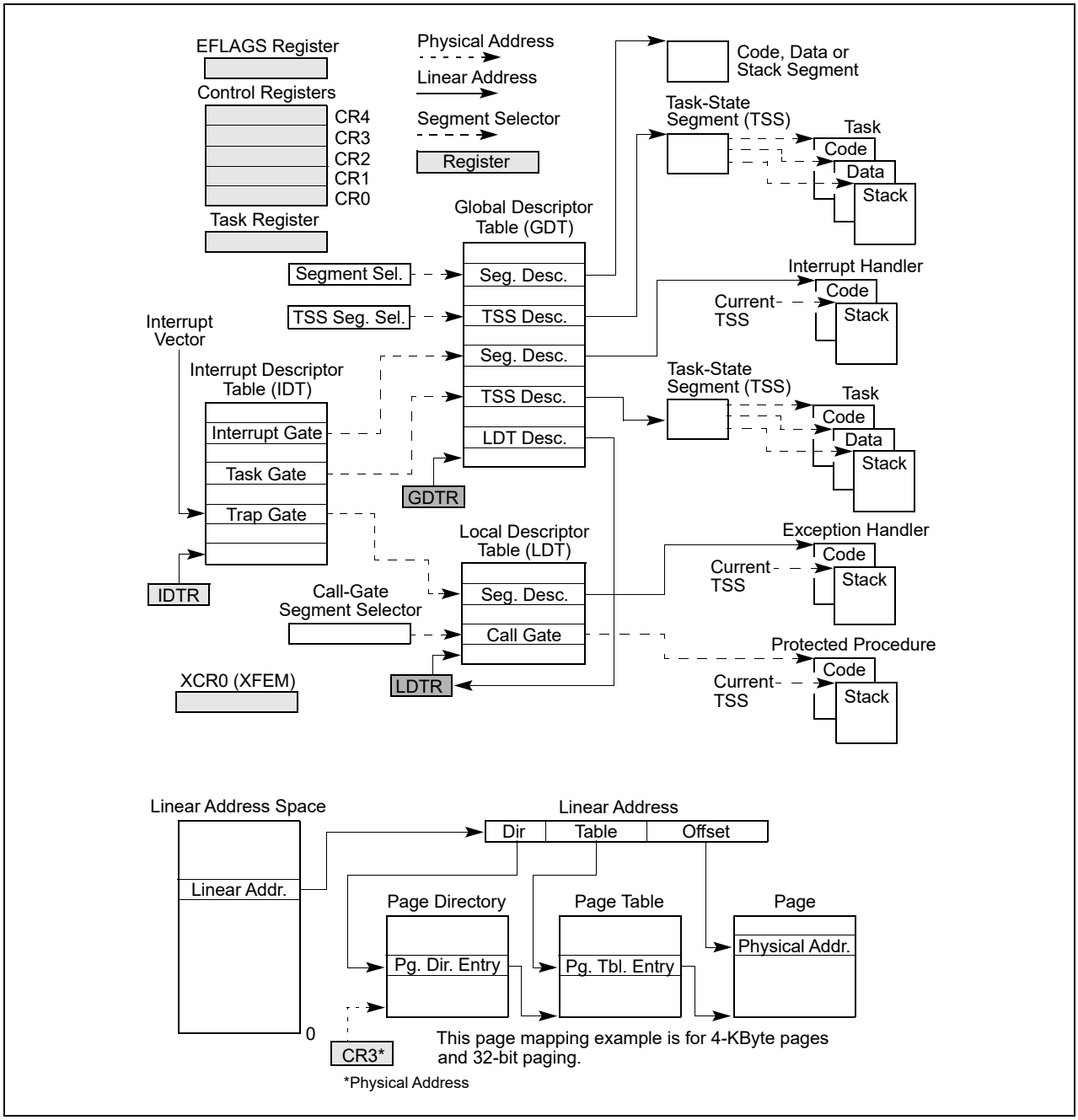


Figure 2-1. IA-32 System-Level Registers and Data Structures

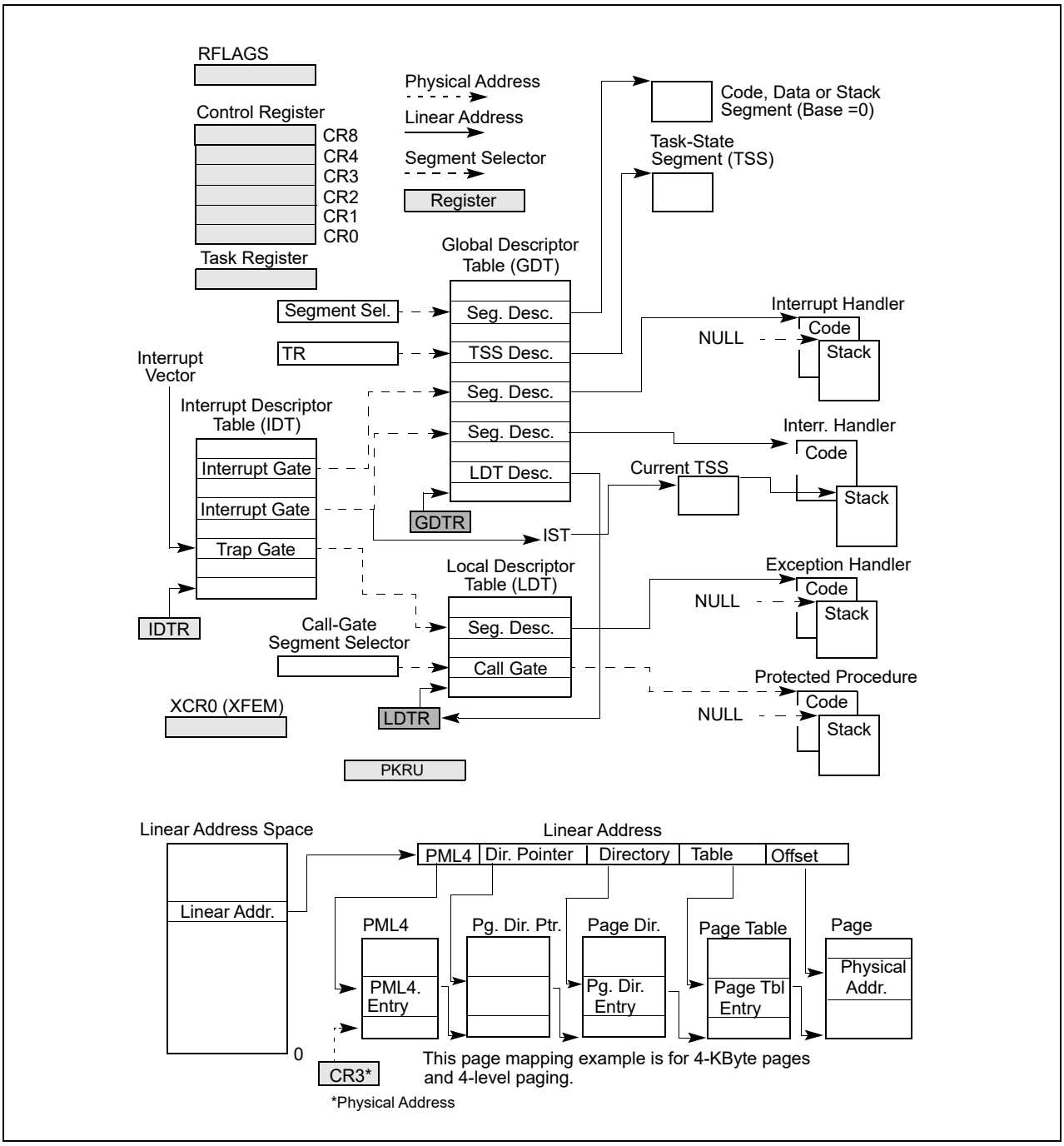


Figure 2-2. System-Level Registers and Data Structures in IA-32e Mode and 4-Level Paging

2.1.1 Global and Local Descriptor Tables

When operating in protected mode, all memory accesses pass through either the global descriptor table (GDT) or an optional local descriptor table (LDT) as shown in Figure 2-1. These tables contain entries called segment descriptors. Segment descriptors provide the base address of segments well as access rights, type, and usage information.

Each segment descriptor has an associated segment selector. A segment selector provides the software that uses it with an index into the GDT or LDT (the offset of its associated segment descriptor), a global/local flag (determines whether the selector points to the GDT or the LDT), and access rights information.

To access a byte in a segment, a segment selector and an offset must be supplied. The segment selector provides access to the segment descriptor for the segment (in the GDT or LDT). From the segment descriptor, the processor obtains the base address of the segment in the linear address space. The offset then provides the location of the byte relative to the base address. This mechanism can be used to access any valid code, data, or stack segment, provided the segment is accessible from the current privilege level (CPL) at which the processor is operating. The CPL is defined as the protection level of the currently executing code segment.

See Figure 2-1. The solid arrows in the figure indicate a linear address, dashed lines indicate a segment selector, and the dotted arrows indicate a physical address. For simplicity, many of the segment selectors are shown as direct pointers to a segment. However, the actual path from a segment selector to its associated segment is always through a GDT or LDT.

The linear address of the base of the GDT is contained in the GDT register (GDTR); the linear address of the LDT is contained in the LDT register (LDTR).

2.1.1.1 Global and Local Descriptor Tables in IA-32e Mode

GDTR and LDTR registers are expanded to 64-bits wide in both IA-32e sub-modes (64-bit mode and compatibility mode). For more information: see Section 3.5.2, "Segment Descriptor Tables in IA-32e Mode."

Global and local descriptor tables are expanded in 64-bit mode to support 64-bit base addresses, (16-byte LDT descriptors hold a 64-bit base address and various attributes). In compatibility mode, descriptors are not expanded.

2.1.2 System Segments, Segment Descriptors, and Gates

Besides code, data, and stack segments that make up the execution environment of a program or procedure, the architecture defines two system segments: the task-state segment (TSS) and the LDT. The GDT is not considered a segment because it is not accessed by means of a segment selector and segment descriptor. TSSs and LDTs have segment descriptors defined for them.

The architecture also defines a set of special descriptors called gates (call gates, interrupt gates, trap gates, and task gates). These provide protected gateways to system procedures and handlers that may operate at a different privilege level than application programs and most procedures. For example, a CALL to a call gate can provide access to a procedure in a code segment that is at the same or a numerically lower privilege level (more privileged) than the current code segment. To access a procedure through a call gate, the calling procedure[1] supplies the selector for the call gate. The processor then performs an access rights check on the call gate, comparing the CPL with the privilege level of the call gate and the destination code segment pointed to by the call gate.

If access to the destination code segment is allowed, the processor gets the segment selector for the destination code segment and an offset into that code segment from the call gate. If the call requires a change in privilege level, the processor also switches to the stack for the targeted privilege level. The segment selector for the new stack is obtained from the TSS for the currently running task. Gates also facilitate transitions between 16-bit and 32-bit code segments, and vice versa.

2.1.2.1 Gates in IA-32e Mode

In IA-32e mode, the following descriptors are 16-byte descriptors (expanded to allow a 64-bit base): LDT descriptors, 64-bit TSSs, call gates, interrupt gates, and trap gates.

Call gates facilitate transitions between 64-bit mode and compatibility mode. Task gates are not supported in IA-32e mode. On privilege level changes, stack segment selectors are not read from the TSS. Instead, they are set to NULL.

1. The word "procedure" is commonly used in this document as a general term for a logical unit or block of code (such as a program, procedure, function, or routine).

2.1.3 Task-State Segments and Task Gates

The TSS (see Figure 2-1) defines the state of the execution environment for a task. It includes the state of general-purpose registers, segment registers, the EFLAGS register, the EIP register, and segment selectors with stack pointers for three stack segments (one stack for each privilege level). The TSS also includes the segment selector for the LDT associated with the task and the base address of the paging-structure hierarchy.

All program execution in protected mode happens within the context of a task (called the current task). The segment selector for the TSS for the current task is stored in the task register. The simplest method for switching to a task is to make a call or jump to the new task. Here, the segment selector for the TSS of the new task is given in the CALL or JMP instruction. In switching tasks, the processor performs the following actions:

1. Stores the state of the current task in the current TSS.
2. Loads the task register with the segment selector for the new task.
3. Accesses the new TSS through a segment descriptor in the GDT.
4. Loads the state of the new task from the new TSS into the general-purpose registers, the segment registers, the LDTR, control register CR3 (base address of the paging-structure hierarchy), the EFLAGS register, and the EIP register.
5. Begins execution of the new task.

A task can also be accessed through a task gate. A task gate is similar to a call gate, except that it provides access (through a segment selector) to a TSS rather than a code segment.

2.1.3.1 Task-State Segments in IA-32e Mode

Hardware task switches are not supported in IA-32e mode. However, TSSs continue to exist. The base address of a TSS is specified by its descriptor.

A 64-bit TSS holds the following information that is important to 64-bit operation:

- Stack pointer addresses for each privilege level.
- Pointer addresses for the interrupt stack table.
- Offset address of the IO-permission bitmap (from the TSS base).

The task register is expanded to hold 64-bit base addresses in IA-32e mode. See also: Section 8.7, "Task Management in 64-bit Mode."

2.1.4 Interrupt and Exception Handling

External interrupts, software interrupts and exceptions are handled through the interrupt descriptor table (IDT). The IDT stores a collection of gate descriptors that provide access to interrupt and exception handlers. Like the GDT, the IDT is not a segment. The linear address for the base of the IDT is contained in the IDT register (IDTR).

Gate descriptors in the IDT can be interrupt, trap, or task gate descriptors. To access an interrupt or exception handler, the processor first receives an interrupt vector from internal hardware, an external interrupt controller, or from software by means of an INT *n*, INTO, INT3, INT1, or BOUND instruction. The interrupt vector provides an index into the IDT. If the selected gate descriptor is an interrupt gate or a trap gate, the associated handler procedure is accessed in a manner similar to calling a procedure through a call gate. If the descriptor is a task gate, the handler is accessed through a task switch.

2.1.4.1 Interrupt and Exception Handling IA-32e Mode

In IA-32e mode, interrupt gate descriptors are expanded to 16 bytes to support 64-bit base addresses. This is true for 64-bit mode and compatibility mode.

The IDTR register is expanded to hold a 64-bit base address. Task gates are not supported.

2.1.5 Memory Management

System architecture supports either direct physical addressing of memory or virtual memory (through paging). When physical addressing is used, a linear address is treated as a physical address. When paging is used: all code, data, stack, and system segments (including the GDT and IDT) can be paged with only the most recently accessed pages being held in physical memory.

The location of pages (sometimes called page frames) in physical memory is contained in the paging structures. These structures reside in physical memory (see Figure 2-1 for the case of 32-bit paging).

The base physical address of the paging-structure hierarchy is contained in control register CR3. The entries in the paging structures determine the physical address of the base of a page frame, access rights and memory management information.

To use this paging mechanism, a linear address is broken into parts. The parts provide separate offsets into the paging structures and the page frame. A system can have a single hierarchy of paging structures or several. For example, each task can have its own hierarchy.

2.1.5.1 Memory Management in IA-32e Mode

In IA-32e mode, physical memory pages are managed by a set of system data structures. In both compatibility mode and 64-bit mode, four or five levels of system data structures are used (see Chapter 4, "Paging"). These include the following:

- **The page map level 5 (PML5)** — An entry in the PML5 table contains the physical address of the base of a PML4 table, access rights, and memory management information. The base physical address of the PML5 table is stored in CR3. The PML5 table is used only with 5-level paging.
- **A page map level 4 (PML4)** — An entry in a PML4 table contains the physical address of the base of a page directory pointer table, access rights, and memory management information. With 4-level paging, there is only one PML4 table and its base physical address is stored in CR3.
- **A set of page directory pointer tables** — An entry in a page directory pointer table contains the physical address of the base of a page directory table, access rights, and memory management information.
- **Sets of page directories** — An entry in a page directory table contains the physical address of the base of a page table, access rights, and memory management information.
- **Sets of page tables** — An entry in a page table contains the physical address of a page frame, access rights, and memory management information.

2.1.6 System Registers

To assist in initializing the processor and controlling system operations, the system architecture provides system flags in the EFLAGS register and several system registers:

- The system flags and IOPL field in the EFLAGS register control task and mode switching, interrupt handling, instruction tracing, and access rights. See also: Section 2.3, "System Flags and Fields in the EFLAGS Register."
- The control registers (CR0, CR2, CR3, and CR4) contain a variety of flags and data fields for controlling system-level operations. Other flags in these registers are used to indicate support for specific processor capabilities within the operating system or executive. See also: Chapter 2, "Control Registers," and Section 2.6, "Extended Control Registers (Including XCR0)."
- The debug registers (not shown in Figure 2-1) allow the setting of breakpoints for use in debugging programs and systems software. See also: Chapter 18, "Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Features."
- The GDTR, LDTR, and IDTR registers contain the linear addresses and sizes (limits) of their respective tables. See also: Section 2.4, "Memory-Management Registers."
- The task register contains the linear address and size of the TSS for the current task. See also: Section 2.4, "Memory-Management Registers."
- Model-specific registers (not shown in Figure 2-1).

The model-specific registers (MSRs) are a group of registers available primarily to operating-system or executive procedures (that is, code running at privilege level 0). These registers control items such as the debug extensions, the performance-monitoring counters, the machine- check architecture, and the memory type ranges (MTRRs).

The number and function of these registers varies among different members of the Intel 64 and IA-32 processor families. See also: Section 10.4, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," and Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.

Most systems restrict access to system registers (other than the EFLAGS register) by application programs. Systems can be designed, however, where all programs and procedures run at the most privileged level (privilege level 0). In such a case, application programs would be allowed to modify the system registers.

2.1.6.1 System Registers in IA-32e Mode

In IA-32e mode, the four system-descriptor-table registers (GDTR, IDTR, LDTR, and TR) are expanded in hardware to hold 64-bit base addresses. EFLAGS becomes the 64-bit RFLAGS register. CR0–CR4 are expanded to 64 bits. CR8 becomes available. CR8 provides read-write access to the task priority register (TPR) so that the operating system can control the priority classes of external interrupts.

In 64-bit mode, debug registers DR0–DR7 are 64 bits. In compatibility mode, address-matching in DR0–DR3 is also done at 64-bit granularity.

On systems that support IA-32e mode, the extended feature enable register (IA32_EFER) is available. This model-specific register controls activation of IA-32e mode and other IA-32e mode operations. In addition, there are several model-specific registers that govern IA-32e mode instructions:

- **IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE** — Used by SWAPGS instruction.
- **IA32_LSTAR** — Used by SYSCALL instruction.
- **IA32_FMASK** — Used by SYSCALL instruction.
- **IA32_STAR** — Used by SYSCALL and SYSRET instruction.

2.1.7 Other System Resources

Besides the system registers and data structures described in the previous sections, system architecture provides the following additional resources:

- Operating system instructions (see also: Section 2.8, "System Instruction Summary").
- Performance-monitoring counters (not shown in Figure 2-1).
- Internal caches and buffers (not shown in Figure 2-1).

Performance-monitoring counters are event counters that can be programmed to count processor events such as the number of instructions decoded, the number of interrupts received, or the number of cache loads.

The processor provides several internal caches and buffers. The caches are used to store both data and instructions. The buffers are used to store things like decoded addresses to system and application segments and write operations waiting to be performed. See also: Chapter 12, "Memory Cache Control."

2.2 MODES OF OPERATION

The IA-32 architecture supports three operating modes and one quasi-operating mode:

- **Protected mode** — This is the native operating mode of the processor. It provides a rich set of architectural features, flexibility, high performance and backward compatibility to existing software base.
- **Real-address mode** — This operating mode provides the programming environment of the Intel 8086 processor, with a few extensions (such as the ability to switch to protected or system management mode).
- **System management mode (SMM)** — SMM is a standard architectural feature in all IA-32 processors, beginning with the Intel386 SL processor. This mode provides an operating system or executive with a transparent mechanism for implementing power management and OEM differentiation features. SMM is entered through activation of an external system interrupt pin (SMI#), which generates a system management

interrupt (SMI). In SMM, the processor switches to a separate address space while saving the context of the currently running program or task. SMM-specific code may then be executed transparently. Upon returning from SMM, the processor is placed back into its state prior to the SMI.

- **Virtual-8086 mode** — In protected mode, the processor supports a quasi-operating mode known as virtual-8086 mode. This mode allows the processor execute 8086 software in a protected, multitasking environment.

Intel 64 architecture supports all operating modes of IA-32 architecture and IA-32e modes:

- **IA-32e mode** — In IA-32e mode, the processor supports two sub-modes: compatibility mode and 64-bit mode. 64-bit mode provides 64-bit linear addressing and support for physical address space larger than 64 GBytes. Compatibility mode allows most legacy protected-mode applications to run unchanged.

Figure 2-3 shows how the processor moves between operating modes.

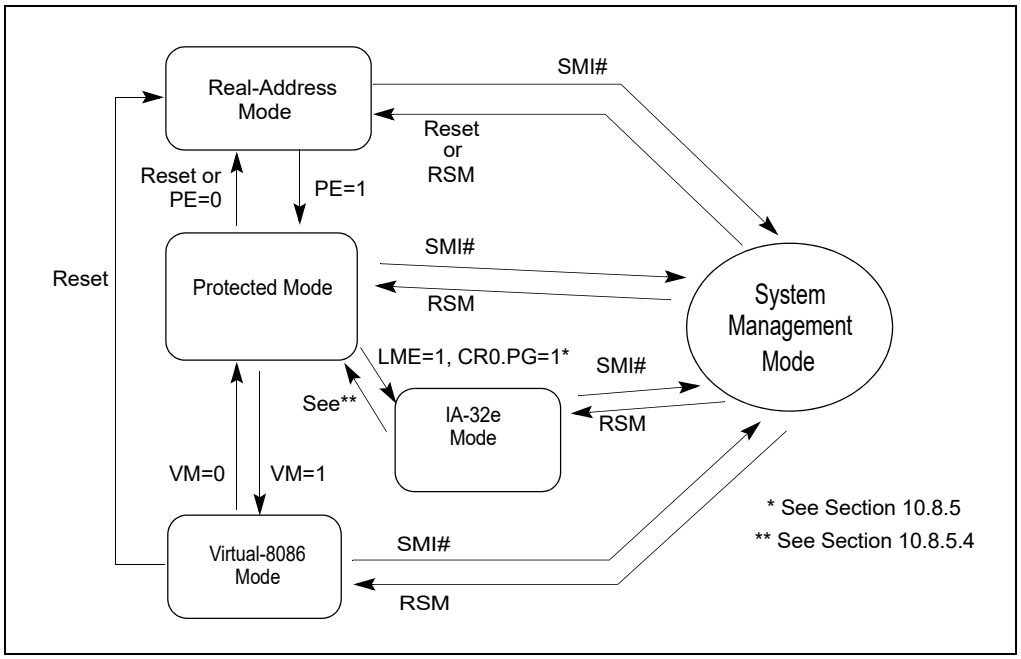


Figure 2-3. Transitions Among the Processor's Operating Modes

The processor is placed in real-address mode following power-up or a reset. The PE flag in control register CR0 then controls whether the processor is operating in real-address or protected mode. See also: Section 10.9, "Mode Switching," and Section 4.1.2, "Paging-Mode Enabling."

The VM flag in the EFLAGS register determines whether the processor is operating in protected mode or virtual-8086 mode. Transitions between protected mode and virtual-8086 mode are generally carried out as part of a task switch or a return from an interrupt or exception handler. See also: Section 21.2.5, "Entering Virtual-8086 Mode."

The LMA bit (IA32_EFER.LMA[bit 10]) determines whether the processor is operating in IA-32e mode. When running in IA-32e mode, 64-bit or compatibility sub-mode operation is determined by CS.L bit of the code segment. The processor enters into IA-32e mode from protected mode by enabling paging and setting the LME bit (IA32_EFER.LME[bit 8]). See also: Chapter 10, "Processor Management and Initialization."

The processor switches to SMM whenever it receives an SMI while the processor is in real-address, protected, virtual-8086, or IA-32e modes. Upon execution of the RSM instruction, the processor always returns to the mode it was in when the SMI occurred.

2.2.1 Extended Feature Enable Register

The IA32_EFER MSR provides several fields related to IA-32e mode enabling and operation. It also provides one field that relates to page-access right modification (see Section 4.6, "Access Rights"). The layout of the IA32_EFER MSR is shown in Figure 2-4.

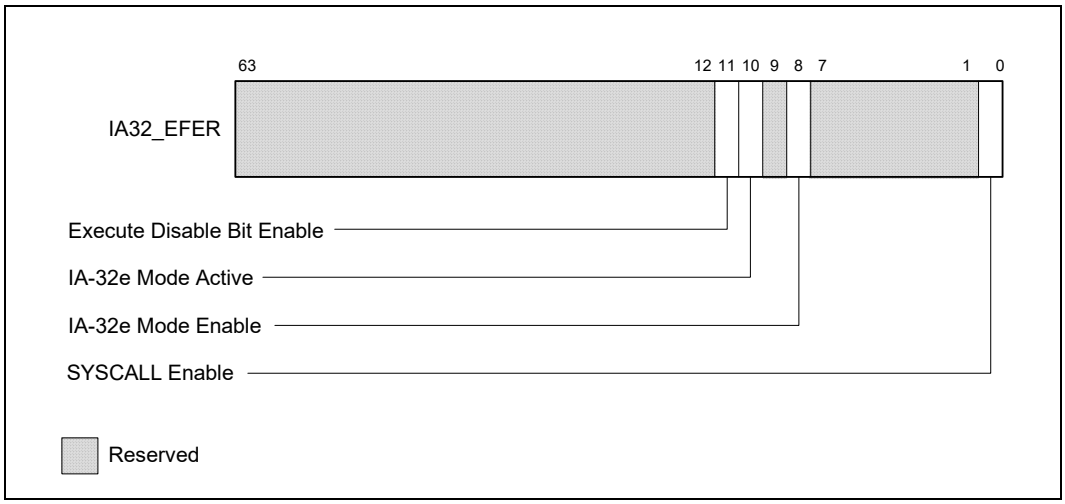


Figure 2-4. IA32_EFER MSR Layout

Table 2-1. IA32_EFER MSR Information

Bit	Description
0	**SYSCALL Enable: IA32_EFER.SCE (R/W)** Enables SYSCALL/SYSRET instructions in 64-bit mode.
7:1	Reserved.
8	**IA-32e Mode Enable: IA32_EFER.LME (R/W)** Enables IA-32e mode operation.
9	Reserved.
10	**IA-32e Mode Active: IA32_EFER.LMA (R)** Indicates IA-32e mode is active when set.
11	**Execute Disable Bit Enable: IA32_EFER.NXE (R/W)** Enables page access restriction by preventing instruction fetches from PAE pages with the XD bit set (See Section 4.6).
63:12	Reserved.

2.3 SYSTEM FLAGS AND FIELDS IN THE EFLAGS REGISTER

The system flags and IOPL field of the EFLAGS register control I/O, maskable hardware interrupts, debugging, task switching, and the virtual-8086 mode (see Figure 2-5). Only privileged code (typically operating system or executive code) should be allowed to modify these bits.

The system flags and IOPL are:

TF **Trap (bit 8)** — Set to enable single-step mode for debugging; clear to disable single-step mode. In single-step mode, the processor generates a debug exception after each instruction. This allows the execution state of a program to be inspected after each instruction. If an application program sets the TF flag using a

POPF, POPFD, or IRET instruction, a debug exception is generated after the instruction that follows the POPF, POPFD, or IRET.

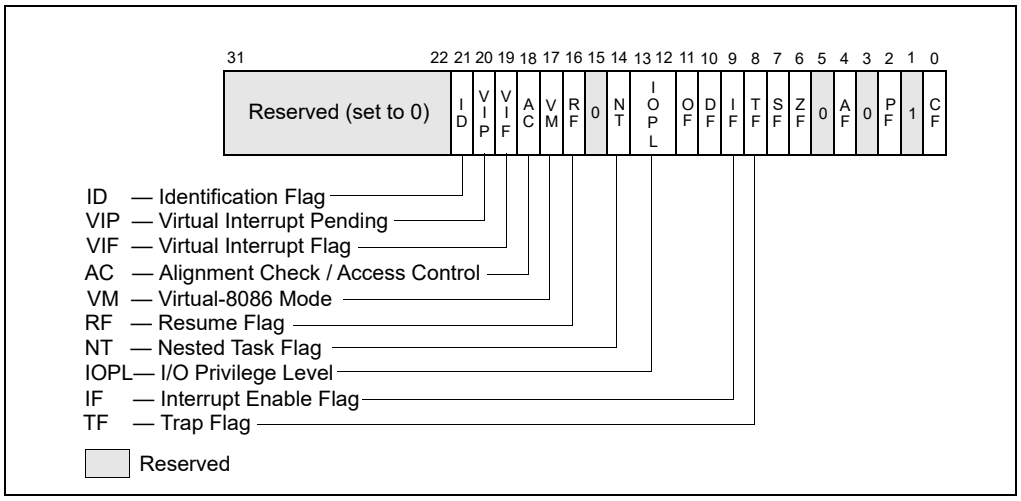


Figure 2-5. System Flags in the EFLAGS Register

IF **Interrupt enable (bit 9)** — Controls the response of the processor to maskable hardware interrupt requests (see also: Section 6.3.2, "Maskable Hardware Interrupts"). The flag is set to respond to maskable hardware interrupts; cleared to inhibit maskable hardware interrupts. The IF flag does not affect the generation of exceptions or nonmaskable interrupts (NMI interrupts). The CPL, IOPL, and the state of the VME flag in control register CR4 determine whether the IF flag can be modified by the CLI, STI, POPF, POPFD, and IRET.

IOPL **I/O privilege level field (bits 12 and 13)** — Indicates the I/O privilege level (IOPL) of the currently running program or task. The CPL of the currently running program or task must be less than or equal to the IOPL to access the I/O address space. The POPF and IRET instructions can modify this field only when operating at a CPL of 0.

The IOPL is also one of the mechanisms that controls the modification of the IF flag and the handling of interrupts in virtual-8086 mode when virtual mode extensions are in effect (when CR4.VME = 1). See also: Chapter 19, "Input/Output," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1.

NT **Nested task (bit 14)** — Controls the chaining of interrupted and called tasks. The processor sets this flag on calls to a task initiated with a CALL instruction, an interrupt, or an exception. It examines and modifies this flag on returns from a task initiated with the IRET instruction. The flag can be explicitly set or cleared with the POPF/POPFD instructions; however, changing to the state of this flag can generate unexpected exceptions in application programs.

See also: Section 8.4, "Task Linking."

RF **Resume (bit 16)** — Controls the processor's response to instruction-breakpoint conditions. When set, this flag temporarily disables debug exceptions (#DB) from being generated for instruction breakpoints (although other exception conditions can cause an exception to be generated). When clear, instruction breakpoints will generate debug exceptions.

The primary function of the RF flag is to allow the restarting of an instruction following a debug exception that was caused by an instruction breakpoint condition. Here, debug software must set this flag in the EFLAGS image on the stack just prior to returning to the interrupted program with IRETD (to prevent the instruction breakpoint from causing another debug exception). The processor then automatically clears this flag after the instruction returned to has been successfully executed, enabling instruction breakpoint faults again.

See also: Section 18.3.1.1, "Instruction-Breakpoint Exception Condition."

VM **Virtual-8086 mode (bit 17)** — Set to enable virtual-8086 mode; clear to return to protected mode.

See also: Section 21.2.1, "Enabling Virtual-8086 Mode."

AC **Alignment check or access control (bit 18)** — If the AM bit is set in the CR0 register, alignment checking of user-mode data accesses is enabled if and only if this flag is 1. An alignment-check exception is generated when reference is made to an unaligned operand, such as a word at an odd byte address or a doubleword at an address which is not an integral multiple of four. Alignment-check exceptions are generated only in user mode (privilege level 3). Memory references that default to privilege level 0, such as segment descriptor loads, do not generate this exception even when caused by instructions executed in user-mode.

The alignment-check exception can be used to check alignment of data. This is useful when exchanging data with processors which require all data to be aligned. The alignment-check exception can also be used by interpreters to flag some pointers as special by misaligning the pointer. This eliminates overhead of checking each pointer and only handles the special pointer when used.

If the SMAP bit is set in the CR4 register, explicit supervisor-mode data accesses to user-mode pages are allowed if and only if this bit is 1. See Section 4.6, "Access Rights."

VIF **Virtual Interrupt (bit 19)** — Contains a virtual image of the IF flag. This flag is used in conjunction with the VIP flag. The processor only recognizes the VIF flag when either the VME flag or the PVI flag in control register CR4 is set and the IOPL is less than 3. (The VME flag enables the virtual-8086 mode extensions; the PVI flag enables the protected-mode virtual interrupts.)

See also: Section 21.3.3.5, "Method 6: Software Interrupt Handling," and Section 21.4, "Protected-Mode Virtual Interrupts."

VIP **Virtual interrupt pending (bit 20)** — Set by software to indicate that an interrupt is pending; cleared to indicate that no interrupt is pending. This flag is used in conjunction with the VIF flag. The processor reads this flag but never modifies it. The processor only recognizes the VIP flag when either the VME flag or the PVI flag in control register CR4 is set and the IOPL is less than 3. The VME flag enables the virtual-8086 mode extensions; the PVI flag enables the protected-mode virtual interrupts.

See Section 21.3.3.5, "Method 6: Software Interrupt Handling," and Section 21.4, "Protected-Mode Virtual Interrupts."

ID **Identification (bit 21)** — The ability of a program or procedure to set or clear this flag indicates support for the CPUID instruction.

2.3.1 System Flags and Fields in IA-32e Mode

In 64-bit mode, the RFLAGS register expands to 64 bits with the upper 32 bits reserved. System flags in RFLAGS (64-bit mode) or EFLAGS (compatibility mode) are shown in Figure 2-5.

In IA-32e mode, the processor does not allow the VM bit to be set because virtual-8086 mode is not supported (attempts to set the bit are ignored). Also, the processor will not set the NT bit. The processor does, however, allow software to set the NT bit (note that an IRET causes a general protection fault in IA-32e mode if the NT bit is set).

In IA-32e mode, the SYSCALL/SYSRET instructions have a programmable method of specifying which bits are cleared in RFLAGS/EFLAGS. These instructions save/restore EFLAGS/RFLAGS.

2.4 MEMORY-MANAGEMENT REGISTERS

The processor provides four memory-management registers (GDTR, LDTR, IDTR, and TR) that specify the locations of the data structures which control segmented memory management (see Figure 2-6). Special instructions are provided for loading and storing these registers.

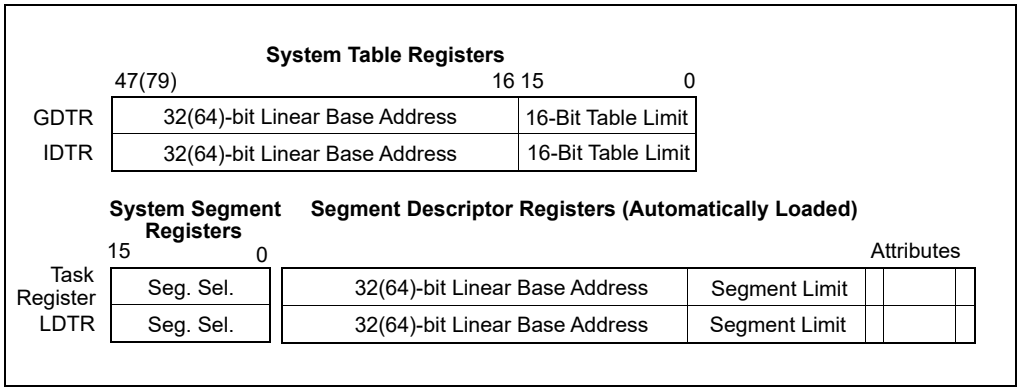


Figure 2-6. Memory Management Registers

2.4.1 Global Descriptor Table Register (GDTR)

The GDTR register holds the base address (32 bits in protected mode; 64 bits in IA-32e mode) and the 16-bit table limit for the GDT. The base address specifies the linear address of byte 0 of the GDT; the table limit specifies the number of bytes in the table.

The LGDT and SGDT instructions load and store the GDTR register, respectively. On power up or reset of the processor, the base address is set to the default value of 0 and the limit is set to 0FFFFH. A new base address must be loaded into the GDTR as part of the processor initialization process for protected-mode operation.

See also: Section 3.5.1, "Segment Descriptor Tables."

2.4.2 Local Descriptor Table Register (LDTR)

The LDTR register holds the 16-bit segment selector, base address (32 bits in protected mode; 64 bits in IA-32e mode), segment limit, and descriptor attributes for the LDT. The base address specifies the linear address of byte 0 of the LDT segment; the segment limit specifies the number of bytes in the segment. See also: Section 3.5.1, "Segment Descriptor Tables."

The LLDT and SLDT instructions load and store the segment selector part of the LDTR register, respectively. The segment that contains the LDT must have a segment descriptor in the GDT. When the LLDT instruction loads a segment selector in the LDTR: the base address, limit, and descriptor attributes from the LDT descriptor are automatically loaded in the LDTR.

When a task switch occurs, the LDTR is automatically loaded with the segment selector and descriptor for the LDT for the new task. The contents of the LDTR are not automatically saved prior to writing the new LDT information into the register.

On power up or reset of the processor, the segment selector and base address are set to the default value of 0 and the limit is set to 0FFFFH.

2.4.3 IDTR Interrupt Descriptor Table Register

The IDTR register holds the base address (32 bits in protected mode; 64 bits in IA-32e mode) and 16-bit table limit for the IDT. The base address specifies the linear address of byte 0 of the IDT; the table limit specifies the number of bytes in the table. The LIDT and SIDT instructions load and store the IDTR register, respectively. On power up or reset of the processor, the base address is set to the default value of 0 and the limit is set to 0FFFFH. The base address and limit in the register can then be changed as part of the processor initialization process.

See also: Section 6.10, "Interrupt Descriptor Table (IDT)."

2.4.4 Task Register (TR)

The task register holds the 16-bit segment selector, base address (32 bits in protected mode; 64 bits in IA-32e mode), segment limit, and descriptor attributes for the TSS of the current task. The selector references the TSS descriptor in the GDT. The base address specifies the linear address of byte 0 of the TSS; the segment limit specifies the number of bytes in the TSS. See also: Section 8.2.4, "Task Register."

The LTR and STR instructions load and store the segment selector part of the task register, respectively. When the LTR instruction loads a segment selector in the task register, the base address, limit, and descriptor attributes from the TSS descriptor are automatically loaded into the task register. On power up or reset of the processor, the base address is set to the default value of 0 and the limit is set to 0FFFFH.

When a task switch occurs, the task register is automatically loaded with the segment selector and descriptor for the TSS for the new task. The contents of the task register are not automatically saved prior to writing the new TSS information into the register.

2.5 CONTROL REGISTERS

Control registers (CR0, CR1, CR2, CR3, and CR4; see Figure 2-7) determine operating mode of the processor and the characteristics of the currently executing task. These registers are 32 bits in all 32-bit modes and compatibility mode.

In 64-bit mode, control registers are expanded to 64 bits. The MOV CRn instructions are used to manipulate the register bits. Operand-size prefixes for these instructions are ignored. The following is also true:

- The control registers can be read and loaded (or modified) using the move-to-or-from-control-registers forms of the MOV instruction. In protected mode, the MOV instructions allow the control registers to be read or loaded (at privilege level 0 only). This restriction means that application programs or operating-system procedures (running at privilege levels 1, 2, or 3) are prevented from reading or loading the control registers.
- Some of the bits in CR0 and CR4 are reserved and must be written with zeros. Attempting to set any reserved bits in CR0[31:0] is ignored. Attempting to set any reserved bits in CR0[63:32] results in a general-protection exception, #GP(0). Attempting to set any reserved bits in CR4 results in a general-protection exception, #GP(0).
- All 64 bits of CR2 are writable by software.
- Reserved bits in CR3[63:MAXPHYADDR] must be zero. Attempting to set any of them results in #GP(0).
- The MOV CR2 instruction does not check that address written to CR2 is canonical.
- A 64-bit capable processor will retain the upper 32 bits of each control register when transitioning out of IA-32e mode.
- On a 64-bit capable processor, an execution of MOV to CR outside of 64-bit mode zeros the upper 32 bits of the control register.
- Register CR8 is available in 64-bit mode only.

The control registers are summarized below, and each architecturally defined control field in these control registers is described individually. In Figure 2-7, the width of the register in 64-bit mode is indicated in parenthesis (except for CR0).

- **CR0** — Contains system control flags that control operating mode and states of the processor.
- **CR1** — Reserved.
- **CR2** — Contains the page-fault linear address (the linear address that caused a page fault).
- **CR3** — Contains the physical address of the base of the paging-structure hierarchy and two flags (PCD and PWT). Only the most-significant bits (less the lower 12 bits) of the base address are specified; the lower 12 bits of the address are assumed to be 0. The first paging structure must thus be aligned to a page (4-KByte) boundary. The PCD and PWT flags control caching of that paging structure in the processor's internal data caches (they do not control TLB caching of page-directory information).

  When using the physical address extension, the CR3 register contains the base address of the page-directory-pointer table. With 4-level paging and 5-level paging, the CR3 register contains the base address of the PML4

table and PML5 table, respectively. If PCIDs are enabled, CR3 has a format different from that illustrated in Figure 2-7. See Section 4.5, "4-Level Paging and 5-Level Paging."

See also: Chapter 4, "Paging."

- **CR4** — Contains a group of flags that enable several architectural extensions, and indicate operating system or executive support for specific processor capabilities. Bits CR4[63:32] can only be used for IA-32e mode only features that are enabled after entering 64-bit mode. Bits CR4[63:32] do not have any effect outside of IA-32e mode.
- **CR8** — Provides read and write access to the Task Priority Register (TPR). It specifies the priority threshold value that operating systems use to control the priority class of external interrupts allowed to interrupt the processor. This register is available only in 64-bit mode. However, interrupt filtering continues to apply in compatibility mode.

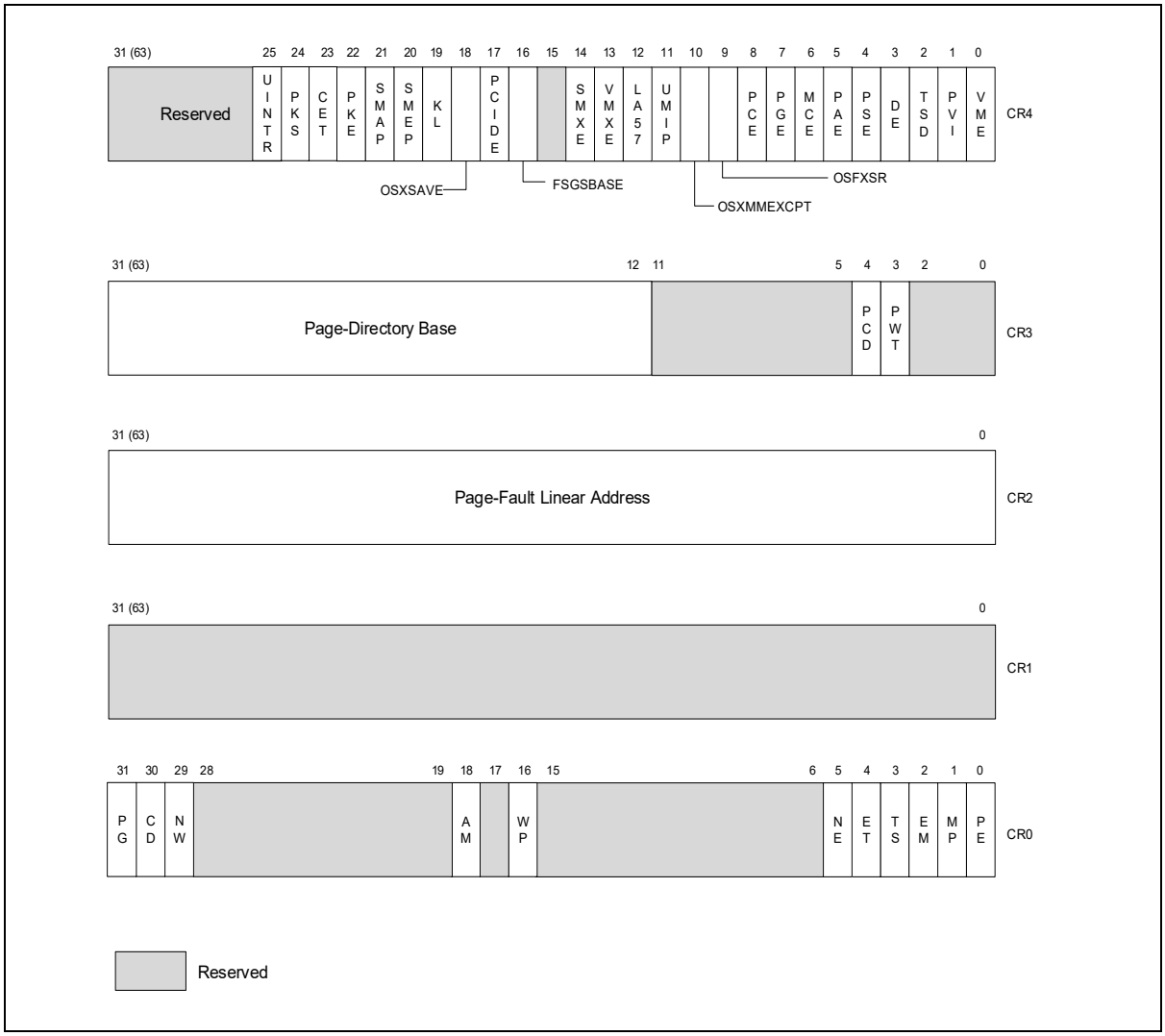


Figure 2-7. Control Registers

The flags in control registers are:

CR0.PG

Paging (bit 31 of CR0) — Enables paging when set; disables paging when clear. When paging is disabled, all linear addresses are treated as physical addresses. The PG flag has no effect if the PE flag (bit 0 of register CR0) is not also set; setting the PG flag when the PE flag is clear causes a general-protection exception (#GP). See also: Chapter 4, "Paging."

On Intel 64 processors, enabling and disabling IA-32e mode operation also requires modifying CR0.PG.

CR0.CD

Cache Disable (bit 30 of CR0) — When the CD and NW flags are clear, caching of memory locations for the whole of physical memory in the processor's internal (and external) caches is enabled. When the CD flag is set, caching is restricted as described in Table 12-5. To prevent the processor from accessing and updating its caches, the CD flag must be set and the caches must be invalidated so that no cache hits can occur.

See also: Section 12.5.3, "Preventing Caching," and Section 12.5, "Cache Control."

CR0.NW

Not Write-through (bit 29 of CR0) — When the NW and CD flags are clear, write-back (for Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium processors) or write-through (for Intel486 processors) is enabled for writes that hit the cache and invalidation cycles are enabled. See Table 12-5 for detailed information about the effect of the NW flag on caching for other settings of the CD and NW flags.

CR0.AM

Alignment Mask (bit 18 of CR0) — Enables automatic alignment checking when set; disables alignment checking when clear. Alignment checking is performed only when the AM flag is set, the AC flag in the EFLAGS register is set, CPL is 3, and the processor is operating in either protected or virtual-8086 mode.

CR0.WP

Write Protect (bit 16 of CR0) — When set, inhibits supervisor-level procedures from writing into read-only pages; when clear, allows supervisor-level procedures to write into read-only pages (regardless of the U/S bit setting; see Section 4.1.3 and Section 4.6). This flag facilitates implementation of the copy-on-write method of creating a new process (forking) used by operating systems such as UNIX. This flag must be set before software can set CR4.CET, and it cannot be cleared as long as CR4.CET = 1 (see below).

CR0.NE

Numeric Error (bit 5 of CR0) — Enables the native (internal) mechanism for reporting x87 FPU errors when set; enables the PC-style x87 FPU error reporting mechanism when clear. When the NE flag is clear and the IGNNE# input is asserted, x87 FPU errors are ignored. When the NE flag is clear and the IGNNE# input is deasserted, an unmasked x87 FPU error causes the processor to assert the FERR# pin to generate an external interrupt and to stop instruction execution immediately before executing the next waiting floating-point instruction or WAIT/FWAIT instruction.

The FERR# pin is intended to drive an input to an external interrupt controller (the FERR# pin emulates the ERROR# pin of the Intel 287 and Intel 387 DX math coprocessors). The NE flag, IGNNE# pin, and FERR# pin are used with external logic to implement PC-style error reporting. Using FERR# and IGNNE# to handle floating-point exceptions is deprecated by modern operating systems; this non-native approach also limits newer processors to operate with one logical processor active.

See also: Section 8.7, "Handling x87 FPU Exceptions in Software," in Chapter 8, "Programming with the x87 FPU," and Appendix A, "EFLAGS Cross-Reference," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1.

CR0.ET

Extension Type (bit 4 of CR0) — Reserved in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium processors. In the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors, this flag is hardcoded to 1. In the Intel386 and Intel486 processors, this flag indicates support of Intel 387 DX math coprocessor instructions when set.

CR0.TS

Task Switched (bit 3 of CR0) — Allows the saving of the x87 FPU/MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 context on a task switch to be delayed until an x87 FPU/MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instruction is

actually executed by the new task. The processor sets this flag on every task switch and tests it when executing x87 FPU/MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions.

- If the TS flag is set and the EM flag (bit 2 of CR0) is clear, a device-not-available exception (#NM) is raised prior to the execution of any x87 FPU/MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instruction; with the exception of PAUSE, PREFETCH*h*, SFENCE, LFENCE, MFENCE, MOVNTI, CLFLUSH, CRC32, and POPCNT. See the paragraph below for the special case of the WAIT/FWAIT instructions.
- If the TS flag is set and the MP flag (bit 1 of CR0) and EM flag are clear, an #NM exception is not raised prior to the execution of an x87 FPU WAIT/FWAIT instruction.
- If the EM flag is set, the setting of the TS flag has no effect on the execution of x87 FPU/MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions.

Table 2-2 shows the actions taken when the processor encounters an x87 FPU instruction based on the settings of the TS, EM, and MP flags. Table 13-1 and 14-1 show the actions taken when the processor encounters an MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instruction.

The processor does not automatically save the context of the x87 FPU, XMM, and MXCSR registers on a task switch. Instead, it sets the TS flag, which causes the processor to raise an #NM exception whenever it encounters an x87 FPU/MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instruction in the instruction stream for the new task (with the exception of the instructions listed above).

The fault handler for the #NM exception can then be used to clear the TS flag (with the CLTS instruction) and save the context of the x87 FPU, XMM, and MXCSR registers. If the task never encounters an x87 FPU/MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instruction, the x87 FPU/MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 context is never saved.

Table 2-2. Action Taken By x87 FPU Instructions for Different Combinations of EM, MP, and TS

CR0 Flags			x87 FPU Instruction Type	
EM	MP	TS	Floating-Point	WAIT/FWAIT
0	0	0	Execute	Execute.
0	0	1	#NM Exception	Execute.
0	1	0	Execute	Execute.
0	1	1	#NM Exception	#NM exception.
1	0	0	#NM Exception	Execute.
1	0	1	#NM Exception	Execute.
1	1	0	#NM Exception	Execute.
1	1	1	#NM Exception	#NM exception.

CR0.EM

Emulation (bit 2 of CR0) — Indicates that the processor does not have an internal or external x87 FPU when set; indicates an x87 FPU is present when clear. This flag also affects the execution of MMX/SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions.

When the EM flag is set, execution of an x87 FPU instruction generates a device-not-available exception (#NM). This flag must be set when the processor does not have an internal x87 FPU or is not connected to an external math coprocessor. Setting this flag forces all floating-point instructions to be handled by software emulation. Table 10-3 shows the recommended setting of this flag, depending on the IA-32 processor and x87 FPU or math coprocessor present in the system. Table 2-2 shows the interaction of the EM, MP, and TS flags.

Also, when the EM flag is set, execution of an MMX instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) to be generated (see Table 13-1). Thus, if an IA-32 or Intel 64 processor incorporates MMX technology, the EM flag must be set to 0 to enable execution of MMX instructions.

Similarly for SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 extensions, when the EM flag is set, execution of most SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions causes an invalid opcode exception (#UD) to be generated (see

Table 14-1). If an IA-32 or Intel 64 processor incorporates the SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 extensions, the EM flag must be set to 0 to enable execution of these extensions. SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions not affected by the EM flag include: PAUSE, PREFETCH*h*, SFENCE, LFENCE, MFENCE, MOVNTI, CLFLUSH, CRC32, and POPCNT.

CR0.MP

Monitor Coprocessor (bit 1 of CR0) — Controls the interaction of the WAIT (or FWAIT) instruction with the TS flag (bit 3 of CR0). If the MP flag is set, a WAIT instruction generates a device-not-available exception (#NM) if the TS flag is also set. If the MP flag is clear, the WAIT instruction ignores the setting of the TS flag. Table 10-3 shows the recommended setting of this flag, depending on the IA-32 processor and x87 FPU or math coprocessor present in the system. Table 2-2 shows the interaction of the MP, EM, and TS flags.

CR0.PE

Protection Enable (bit 0 of CR0) — Enables protected mode when set; enables real-address mode when clear. This flag does not enable paging directly. It only enables segment-level protection. To enable paging, both the PE and PG flags must be set.

See also: Section 10.9, "Mode Switching."

CR3.PCD

Page-level Cache Disable (bit 4 of CR3) — Controls the memory type used to access the first paging structure of the current paging-structure hierarchy. See Section 4.9, "Paging and Memory Typing." This bit is not used if paging is disabled, with PAE paging, or with 4-level paging[1] or 5-level paging if CR4.PCIDE=1.

CR3.PWT

Page-level Write-Through (bit 3 of CR3) — Controls the memory type used to access the first paging structure of the current paging-structure hierarchy. See Section 4.9, "Paging and Memory Typing." This bit is not used if paging is disabled, with PAE paging, or with 4-level paging or 5-level paging if CR4.PCIDE=1.

CR4.VME

Virtual-8086 Mode Extensions (bit 0 of CR4) — Enables interrupt- and exception-handling extensions in virtual-8086 mode when set; disables the extensions when clear. Use of the virtual mode extensions can improve the performance of virtual-8086 applications by eliminating the overhead of calling the virtual-8086 monitor to handle interrupts and exceptions that occur while executing an 8086 program and, instead, redirecting the interrupts and exceptions back to the 8086 program's handlers. It also provides hardware support for a virtual interrupt flag (VIF) to improve reliability of running 8086 programs in multi-tasking and multiple-processor environments.

See also: Section 21.3, "Interrupt and Exception Handling in Virtual-8086 Mode."

CR4.PVI

Protected-Mode Virtual Interrupts (bit 1 of CR4) — Enables hardware support for a virtual interrupt flag (VIF) in protected mode when set; disables the VIF flag in protected mode when clear.

See also: Section 21.4, "Protected-Mode Virtual Interrupts."

CR4.TSD

Time Stamp Disable (bit 2 of CR4) — Restricts the execution of the RDTSC instruction to procedures running at privilege level 0 when set; allows RDTSC instruction to be executed at any privilege level when clear. This bit also applies to the RDTSCP instruction if supported (if CPUID.80000001H:EDX[27] = 1).

CR4.DE

Debugging Extensions (bit 3 of CR4) — References to debug registers DR4 and DR5 cause an undefined opcode (#UD) exception to be generated when set; when clear, processor aliases references to registers DR4 and DR5 for compatibility with software written to run on earlier IA-32 processors.

See also: Section 18.2.2, "Debug Registers DR4 and DR5."

CR4.PSE

Page Size Extensions (bit 4 of CR4) — Enables 4-MByte pages with 32-bit paging when set; restricts 32-bit paging to pages of 4 KBytes when clear.

See also: Section 4.3, "32-Bit Paging."

1. Earlier versions of this manual used the term "IA-32e paging" to identify 4-level paging.

CR4.PAE

Physical Address Extension (bit 5 of CR4) — When set, enables paging to produce physical addresses with more than 32 bits. When clear, restricts physical addresses to 32 bits. PAE must be set before entering IA-32e mode.

See also: Chapter 4, "Paging."

CR4.MCE

Machine-Check Enable (bit 6 of CR4) — Enables the machine-check exception when set; disables the machine-check exception when clear.

See also: Chapter 16, "Machine-Check Architecture."

CR4.PGE

Page Global Enable (bit 7 of CR4) — (Introduced in the P6 family processors.) Enables the global page feature when set; disables the global page feature when clear. The global page feature allows frequently used or shared pages to be marked as global to all users (done with the global flag, bit 8, in a page-directory-pointer-table entry, a page-directory entry, or a page-table entry). Global pages are not flushed from the translation-lookaside buffer (TLB) on a task switch or a write to register CR3.

When enabling the global page feature, paging must be enabled (by setting the PG flag in control register CR0) before the PGE flag is set. Reversing this sequence may affect program correctness, and processor performance will be impacted.

See also: Section 4.10, "Caching Translation Information."

CR4.PCE

Performance-Monitoring Counter Enable (bit 8 of CR4) — Enables execution of the RDPMC instruction for programs or procedures running at any protection level when set; RDPMC instruction can be executed only at protection level 0 when clear.

CR4.OSFXSR

Operating System Support for FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions (bit 9 of CR4) — When set, this flag: (1) indicates to software that the operating system supports the use of the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions, (2) enables the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions to save and restore the contents of the XMM and MXCSR registers along with the contents of the x87 FPU and MMX registers, and (3) enables the processor to execute SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4 instructions, with the exception of the PAUSE, PREFETCH*h*, SFENCE, LFENCE, MFENCE, MOVNTI, CLFLUSH, CRC32, and POPCNT.

If this flag is clear, the FXSAVE and FXRSTOR instructions will save and restore the contents of the x87 FPU and MMX registers, but they may not save and restore the contents of the XMM and MXCSR registers. Also, the processor will generate an invalid opcode exception (#UD) if it attempts to execute any SSE/SSE2/SSE3 instruction, with the exception of PAUSE, PREFETCH*h*, SFENCE, LFENCE, MFENCE, MOVNTI, CLFLUSH, CRC32, and POPCNT. The operating system or executive must explicitly set this flag.

NOTE

CPUID feature flag FXSR indicates availability of the FXSAVE/FXRSTOR instructions. The OSFXSR bit provides operating system software with a means of enabling FXSAVE/FXRSTOR to save/restore the contents of the X87 FPU, XMM, and MXCSR registers. Consequently OSFXSR bit indicates that the operating system provides context switch support for SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSSE3/SSE4.

CR4.OSXMMEXCPT

Operating System Support for Unmasked SIMD Floating-Point Exceptions (bit 10 of CR4) — When set, indicates that the operating system supports the handling of unmasked SIMD floating-point exceptions through an exception handler that is invoked when a SIMD floating-point exception (#XM) is generated. SIMD floating-point exceptions are only generated by SSE/SSE2/SSE3/SSE4.1 SIMD floating-point instructions.

The operating system or executive must explicitly set this flag. If this flag is not set, the processor will generate an invalid opcode exception (#UD) whenever it detects an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception.

CR4.UMIP

User-Mode Instruction Prevention (bit 11 of CR4) — When set, the following instructions cannot be executed if CPL > 0: SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, SMSW, and STR. An attempt at such execution causes a general-protection exception (#GP).

CR4.LA57

57-bit linear addresses (bit 12 of CR4) — When set in IA-32e mode, the processor uses 5-level paging to translate 57-bit linear addresses. When clear in IA-32e mode, the processor uses 4-level paging to translate 48-bit linear addresses. This bit cannot be modified in IA-32e mode.

See also: Chapter 4, "Paging."

CR4.VMXE

VMX-Enable Bit (bit 13 of CR4) — Enables VMX operation when set. See Chapter 24, "Introduction to Virtual Machine Extensions."

CR4.SMXE

SMX-Enable Bit (bit 14 of CR4) — Enables SMX operation when set. See Chapter 7, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference," of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D.

CR4.FSGSBASE

FSGSBASE-Enable Bit (bit 16 of CR4) — Enables the instructions RDFSBASE, RDGSBASE, WRFSBASE, and WRGSBASE.

CR4.PCIDE

PCID-Enable Bit (bit 17 of CR4) — Enables process-context identifiers (PCIDs) when set. See Section 4.10.1, "Process-Context Identifiers (PCIDs)." Applies only in IA-32e mode (if IA32_EFER.LMA = 1).

CR4.OSXSAVE

XSAVE and Processor Extended States-Enable Bit (bit 18 of CR4) — When set, this flag: (1) indicates (via CPUID.01H:ECX.OSXSAVE[bit 27]) that the operating system supports the use of the XGETBV, XSAVE, and XRSTOR instructions by general software; (2) enables the XSAVE and XRSTOR instructions to save and restore the x87 FPU state (including MMX registers), the SSE state (XMM registers and MXCSR), along with other processor extended states enabled in XCR0; (3) enables the processor to execute XGETBV and XSETBV instructions in order to read and write XCR0. See Section 2.6 and Chapter 14, "System Programming for Instruction Set Extensions and Processor Extended States."

CR4.KL

Key-Locker-Enable Bit (bit 19 of CR4) — When set, the LOADIWKEY instruction is enabled; in addition, if support for the AES Key Locker instructions has been activated by system firmware, CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE[bit 0] is enumerated as 1 and the AES Key Locker instructions are enabled.[1] When clear, CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE[bit 0] is enumerated as 0 and execution of any Key Locker instruction causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

CR4.SMEP

SMEP-Enable Bit (bit 20 of CR4) — Enables supervisor-mode execution prevention (SMEP) when set. See Section 4.6, "Access Rights."

CR4.SMAP

SMAP-Enable Bit (bit 21 of CR4) — Enables supervisor-mode access prevention (SMAP) when set. See Section 4.6, "Access Rights."

CR4.PKE

Enable protection keys for user-mode pages (bit 22 of CR4) — 4-level paging and 5-level paging associate each user-mode linear address with a protection key. When set, this flag indicates (via CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):ECX.OSPKE [bit 4]) that the operating system supports use of the PKRU register to specify, for each protection key, whether user-mode linear addresses with that protection key can be read or written. This bit also enables access to the PKRU register using the RDPKRU and WRPKRU instructions.

---

1. Software can check CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE[bit 0] after setting CR4.KL to determine whether the AES Key Locker instructions have been enabled. Note that some processors may allow enabling of those instructions without activation by system firmware. Some processors may not support use of the AES Key Locker instructions in system-management mode (SMM). Those processors enumerate CPUID.19H:EBX.AESKLE[bit 0] as 0 in SMM regardless of the setting of CR4.KL.

CR4.CET

Control-flow Enforcement Technology (bit 23 of CR4) — Enables control-flow enforcement technology when set. See Chapter 17, "Control-flow Enforcement Technology (CET)," of the *IA-32 Intel® Architecture Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1*. This flag can be set only if CR0.WP is set, and it must be clear before CR0.WP can be cleared (see below).

CR4.PKS

Enable protection keys for supervisor-mode pages (bit 24 of CR4) — 4-level paging and 5-level paging associate each supervisor-mode linear address with a protection key. When set, this flag allows use of the IA32_PKRS MSR to specify, for each protection key, whether supervisor-mode linear addresses with that protection key can be read or written.

CR4.UINTR

User Interrupts Enable Bit (bit 25 of CR4) — Enables user interrupts when set, including user-interrupt delivery, user-interrupt notification identification, and the user-interrupt instructions.

CR8.TPL

Task Priority Level (bit 3:0 of CR8) — This sets the threshold value corresponding to the highest-priority interrupt to be blocked. A value of 0 means all interrupts are enabled. This field is available in 64-bit mode. A value of 15 means all interrupts will be disabled.

2.5.1 CPUID Qualification of Control Register Flags

Not all flags in control register CR4 are implemented on all processors. With the exception of the PCE flag, they can be qualified with the CPUID instruction to determine if they are implemented on the processor before they are used.

The CR8 register is available on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

2.6 EXTENDED CONTROL REGISTERS (INCLUDING XCR0)

If CPUID.01H:ECX.XSAVE[bit 26] is 1, the processor supports one or more **extended control registers** (XCRs). Currently, the only such register defined is XCR0. This register specifies the set of processor state components for which the operating system provides context management, e.g., x87 FPU state, SSE state, AVX state. The OS programs XCR0 to reflect the features for which it provides context management.

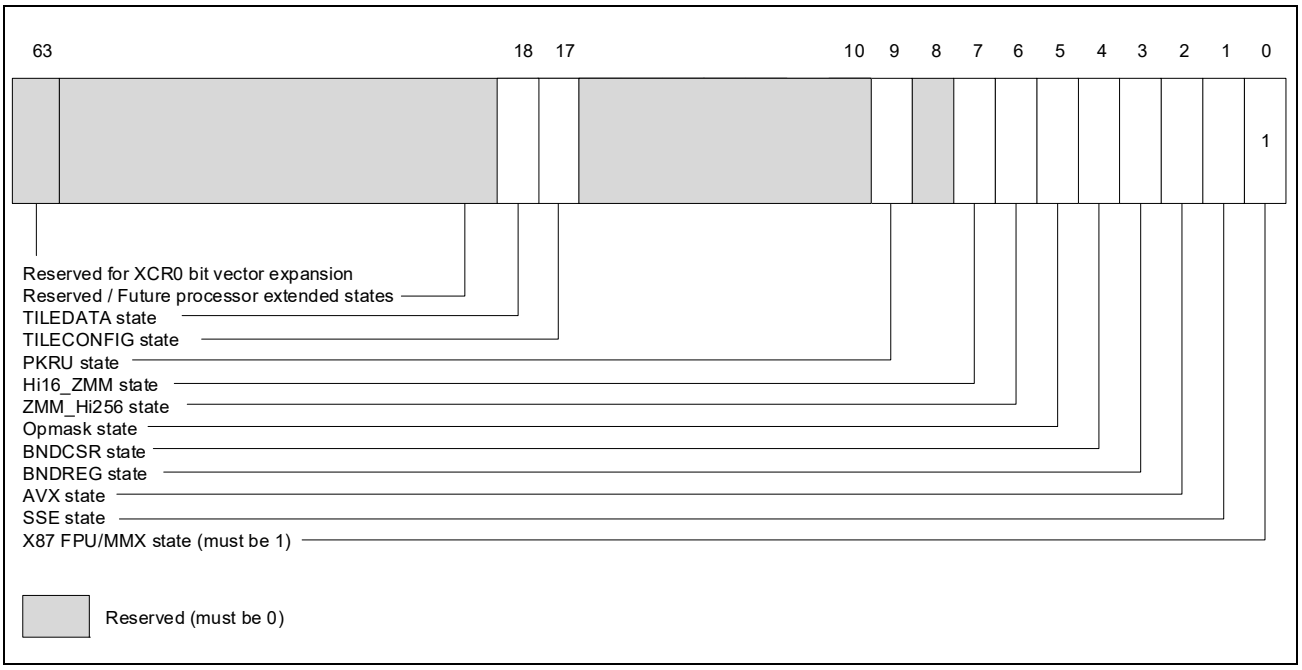


Figure 2-8. XCR0

Software can access XCR0 only if CR4.OSXSAVE[bit 18] = 1. (This bit is also readable as CPUID.01H:ECX.OSXSAVE[bit 27].) Software can use CPUID leaf function 0DH to enumerate the bits in XCR0 that the processor supports (see CPUID instruction in Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A). Each supported state component is represented by a bit in XCR0. System software enables state components by loading an appropriate bit mask value into XCR0 using the XSETBV instruction.

As each bit in XCR0 (except bit 63) corresponds to a processor state component, XCR0 thus provides support for up to 63 sets of processor state components. Bit 63 of XCR0 is reserved for future expansion and will not represent a processor state component.

Currently, XCR0 defines support for the following state components:

- XCR0.X87 (bit 0): This bit 0 must be 1. An attempt to write 0 to this bit causes a #GP exception.
- XCR0.SSE (bit 1): If 1, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage MXCSR and the XMM registers (XMM0-XMM15 in 64-bit mode; otherwise XMM0-XMM7).
- XCR0.AVX (bit 2): If 1, Intel AVX instructions can be executed and the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage the upper halves of the YMM registers (YMM0-YMM15 in 64-bit mode; otherwise YMM0-YMM7).
- XCR0.BNDREG (bit 3): If 1, Intel MPX instructions can be executed and the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage the bounds registers BND0–BND3.
- XCR0.BNDCSR (bit 4): If 1, Intel MPX instructions can be executed and the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage the BNDCFGU and BNDSTATUS registers.
- XCR0.opmask (bit 5): If 1, Intel AVX-512 instructions can be executed and the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage the opmask registers k0–k7.
- XCR0.ZMM_Hi256 (bit 6): If 1, Intel AVX-512 instructions can be executed and the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage the upper halves of the lower ZMM registers (ZMM0-ZMM15 in 64-bit mode; otherwise ZMM0-ZMM7).
- XCR0.Hi16_ZMM (bit 7): If 1, Intel AVX-512 instructions can be executed and the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage the upper ZMM registers (ZMM16-ZMM31, only in 64-bit mode).
- XCR0.PKRU (bit 9): If 1, the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage the PKRU register (see Section 2.7).
- XCR0.TILECFG (bit 17): If 1, and if XCR0.TILEDATA is also 1, Intel AMX instructions can be executed and the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage TILECFG.

- XCR0.TILEDATA (bit 18): If 1, and if XCR0.TILECFG is also 1, Intel AMX instructions can be executed and the XSAVE feature set can be used to manage TILEDATA.

An attempt to use XSETBV to write to XCR0 results in general-protection exceptions (#GP) if it would do any of the following:

- Set a bit reserved in XCR0 for a given processor (as determined by the contents of EAX and EDX after executing CPUID with EAX=0DH, ECX= 0H).
- Clear XCR0.x87.
- Clear XCR0.SSE and set XCR0.AVX.
- Clear XCR0.AVX and set any of XCR0.opmask, XCR0.ZMM_Hi256, or XCR0.Hi16_ZMM.
- Set either XCR0.BNDREG or XCR0.BNDCSR while not setting the other.
- Set any of XCR0.opmask, XCR0.ZMM_Hi256, and XCR0.Hi16_ZMM while not setting all of them.
- Set either XCR0.TILECFG or XCR0.TILEDATA while not setting the other.

After reset, all bits (except bit 0) in XCR0 are cleared to zero; XCR0[0] is set to 1.

2.7 PROTECTION-KEY RIGHTS REGISTERS (PKRU AND IA32_PKRS)

Processors may support either or both of two protection-key rights registers: PKRU for user-mode pages and the IA32_PKRS MSR (MSR index 6E1H) for supervisor-mode pages. 4-level paging and 5-level paging associate a 4-bit **protection key** with each page. The protection-key rights registers determine accessibility based on a page's protection key.

If CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):ECX.PKU [bit 3] = 1, the processor supports the protection-key feature for user-mode pages. When CR4.PKE = 1, software can use the **protection-key rights register for user pages** (PKRU) to specify the access rights for user-mode pages for each protection key.

If CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0H):ECX.PKS [bit 31] = 1, the processor supports the protection-key feature for supervisor-mode pages. When CR4.PKS = 1, software can use the **protection-key rights register for supervisor pages** (the IA32_PKRS MSR) to specify the access rights for supervisor-mode pages for each protection key.

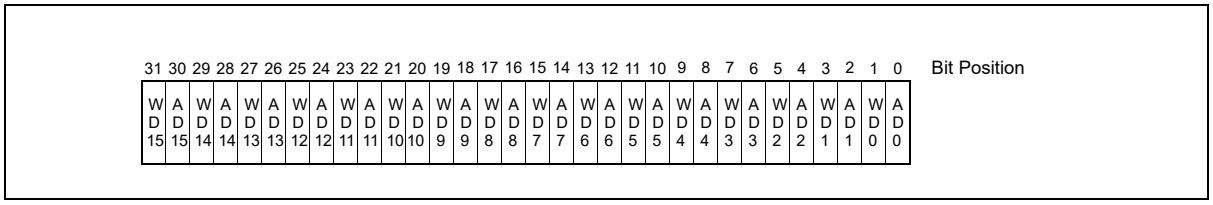


Figure 2-9. Format of Protection-Key Rights Registers

The format of each protection-key rights register is given in Figure 2-9. Each contains 16 pairs of disable controls to prevent data accesses to linear addresses (user-mode or supervisor-mode, depending on the register) based on their protection keys. Each protection key *i* ($0 \le i \le 15$) is associated with two bits in each protection-key rights register:

- Bit 2*i*, shown as "AD*i*" (access disable): if set, the processor prevents any data accesses to linear addresses (user-mode or supervisor-mode, depending on the register) with protection key *i.*
- Bit 2*i*+1, shown as "WD*i*" (write disable): if set, the processor prevents write accesses to linear addresses (user-mode or supervisor-mode, depending on the register) with protection key *i.*

(Bits 63:32 of the IA32_PKRS MSR are reserved and must be zero.)

See Section 4.6.2, "Protection Keys," for details of how the processor uses the protection-key rights registers to control accesses to linear addresses.

Software can read and write PKRU using the RDPKRU and WRPKRU instructions. The IA32_PKRS MSR can be read and written with the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions. Writes to the IA32_PKRS MSR using WRMSR are not serializing.

2.8 SYSTEM INSTRUCTION SUMMARY

System instructions handle system-level functions such as loading system registers, managing the cache, managing interrupts, or setting up the debug registers. Many of these instructions can be executed only by operating-system or executive procedures (that is, procedures running at privilege level 0). Others can be executed at any privilege level and are thus available to application programs.

Table 2-3 lists the system instructions and indicates whether they are available and useful for application programs. These instructions are described in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D.

Table 2-3. Summary of System Instructions

Instruction	Description	Useful to Application?	Protected from Application?
LLDT	Load LDT Register	No	Yes
SLDT	Store LDT Register	No	If CR4.UMIP = 1
LGDT	Load GDT Register	No	Yes
SGDT	Store GDT Register	No	If CR4.UMIP = 1
LTR	Load Task Register	No	Yes
STR	Store Task Register	No	If CR4.UMIP = 1
LIDT	Load IDT Register	No	Yes
SIDT	Store IDT Register	No	If CR4.UMIP = 1
MOV CR*n*	Load and store control registers	No	Yes
SMSW	Store MSW	Yes	If CR4.UMIP = 1
LMSW	Load MSW	No	Yes
CLTS	Clear TS flag in CR0	No	Yes
ARPL	Adjust RPL	Yes[1, 5]	No
LAR	Load Access Rights	Yes	No
LSL	Load Segment Limit	Yes	No
VERR	Verify for Reading	Yes	No
VERW	Verify for Writing	Yes	No
MOV DR*n*	Load and store debug registers	No	Yes
INVD	Invalidate cache, no writeback	No	Yes
WBINVD	Invalidate cache, with writeback	No	Yes
INVLPG	Invalidate TLB entry	No	Yes
HLT	Halt Processor	No	Yes
LOCK (Prefix)	Bus Lock	Yes	No
RSM	Return from system management mode	No	Yes
RDMSR[3]	Read Model-Specific Registers	No	Yes
WRMSR[3]	Write Model-Specific Registers	No	Yes
RDPMC[4]	Read Performance-Monitoring Counter	Yes	Yes[2]
RDTSC[3]	Read Time-Stamp Counter	Yes	Yes[2]
RDTSCP[7]	Read Serialized Time-Stamp Counter	Yes	Yes[2]
XGETBV	Return the state of XCR0	Yes	No
XSETBV	Enable one or more processor extended states	No[6]	Yes

Table 2-3. Summary of System Instructions (Contd.)

Instruction	Description	Useful to Application?	Protected from Application?

NOTES:

1. Useful to application programs running at a CPL of 1 or 2.
2. The TSD and PCE flags in control register CR4 control access to these instructions by application programs running at a CPL of 3.
3. These instructions were introduced into the IA-32 Architecture with the Pentium processor.
4. This instruction was introduced into the IA-32 Architecture with the Pentium Pro processor and the Pentium processor with MMX technology.
5. This instruction is not supported in 64-bit mode.
6. Application uses XGETBV to query which set of processor extended states are enabled.
7. RDTSCP is introduced in Intel Core i7 processor.

2.8.1 Loading and Storing System Registers

The GDTR, LDTR, IDTR, and TR registers each have a load and store instruction for loading data into and storing data from the register:

- **LGDT (Load GDTR Register)** — Loads the GDT base address and limit from memory into the GDTR register.
- **SGDT (Store GDTR Register)** — Stores the GDT base address and limit from the GDTR register into memory.
- **LIDT (Load IDTR Register)** — Loads the IDT base address and limit from memory into the IDTR register.
- **SIDT (Store IDTR Register)** — Stores the IDT base address and limit from the IDTR register into memory.
- **LLDT (Load LDTR Register)** — Loads the LDT segment selector and segment descriptor from memory into the LDTR. (The segment selector operand can also be located in a general-purpose register.)
- **SLDT (Store LDTR Register)** — Stores the LDT segment selector from the LDTR register into memory or a general-purpose register.
- **LTR (Load Task Register)** — Loads segment selector and segment descriptor for a TSS from memory into the task register. (The segment selector operand can also be located in a general-purpose register.)
- **STR (Store Task Register)** — Stores the segment selector for the current task TSS from the task register into memory or a general-purpose register.

The LMSW (load machine status word) and SMSW (store machine status word) instructions operate on bits 0 through 15 of control register CR0. These instructions are provided for compatibility with the 16-bit Intel 286 processor. Programs written to run on 32-bit IA-32 processors should not use these instructions. Instead, they should access the control register CR0 using the MOV CR instruction.

The CLTS (clear TS flag in CR0) instruction is provided for use in handling a device-not-available exception (#NM) that occurs when the processor attempts to execute a floating-point instruction when the TS flag is set. This instruction allows the TS flag to be cleared after the x87 FPU context has been saved, preventing further #NM exceptions. See Section 2.5, "Control Registers," for more information on the TS flag.

The control registers (CR0, CR1, CR2, CR3, CR4, and CR8) are loaded using the MOV instruction. The instruction loads a control register from a general-purpose register or stores the content of a control register in a general-purpose register.

2.8.2 Verifying of Access Privileges

The processor provides several instructions for examining segment selectors and segment descriptors to determine if access to their associated segments is allowed. These instructions duplicate some of the automatic access rights and type checking done by the processor, thus allowing operating-system or executive software to prevent exceptions from being generated.

The ARPL (adjust RPL) instruction adjusts the RPL (requestor privilege level) of a segment selector to match that of the program or procedure that supplied the segment selector. See Section 5.10.4, "Checking Caller Access Privileges (ARPL Instruction)," for a detailed explanation of the function and use of this instruction. Note that ARPL is not supported in 64-bit mode.

The LAR (load access rights) instruction verifies the accessibility of a specified segment and loads access rights information from the segment's segment descriptor into a general-purpose register. Software can then examine the access rights to determine if the segment type is compatible with its intended use. See Section 5.10.1, "Checking Access Rights (LAR Instruction)," for a detailed explanation of the function and use of this instruction.

The LSL (load segment limit) instruction verifies the accessibility of a specified segment and loads the segment limit from the segment's segment descriptor into a general-purpose register. Software can then compare the segment limit with an offset into the segment to determine whether the offset lies within the segment. See Section 5.10.3, "Checking That the Pointer Offset Is Within Limits (LSL Instruction)," for a detailed explanation of the function and use of this instruction.

The VERR (verify for reading) and VERW (verify for writing) instructions verify if a selected segment is readable or writable, respectively, at a given CPL. See Section 5.10.2, "Checking Read/Write Rights (VERR and VERW Instructions)," for a detailed explanation of the function and use of these instructions.

2.8.3 Loading and Storing Debug Registers

Internal debugging facilities in the processor are controlled by a set of 8 debug registers (DR0-DR7). The MOV instruction allows setup data to be loaded to and stored from these registers.

On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, debug registers DR0-DR7 are 64 bits. In 32-bit modes and compatibility mode, writes to a debug register fill the upper 32 bits with zeros. Reads return the lower 32 bits. In 64-bit mode, the upper 32 bits of DR6-DR7 are reserved and must be written with zeros. Writing one to any of the upper 32 bits causes an exception, #GP(0).

In 64-bit mode, MOV DRn instructions read or write all 64 bits of a debug register (operand-size prefixes are ignored). All 64 bits of DR0-DR3 are writable by software. However, MOV DRn instructions do not check that addresses written to DR0-DR3 are in the limits of the implementation. Address matching is supported only on valid addresses generated by the processor implementation.

2.8.4 Invalidating Caches and TLBs

The processor provides several instructions for use in explicitly invalidating its caches and TLB entries. The INVD (invalidate cache with no writeback) instruction invalidates all data and instruction entries in the internal caches and sends a signal to the external caches indicating that they should also be invalidated.

The WBINVD (invalidate cache with writeback) instruction performs the same function as the INVD instruction, except that it writes back modified lines in its internal caches to memory before it invalidates the caches. After invalidating the caches local to the executing logical processor or processor core, WBINVD signals caches higher in the cache hierarchy (caches shared with the invalidating logical processor or core) to write back any data they have in modified state at the time of instruction execution and to invalidate their contents.

Note, non-shared caches may not be written back nor invalidated. In Figure 2-10 below, if code executing on either LP0 or LP1 were to execute a WBINVD, the shared L1 and L2 for LP0/LP1 will be written back and invalidated as will the shared L3. However, the L1 and L2 caches not shared with LP0 and LP1 will not be written back nor invalidated.

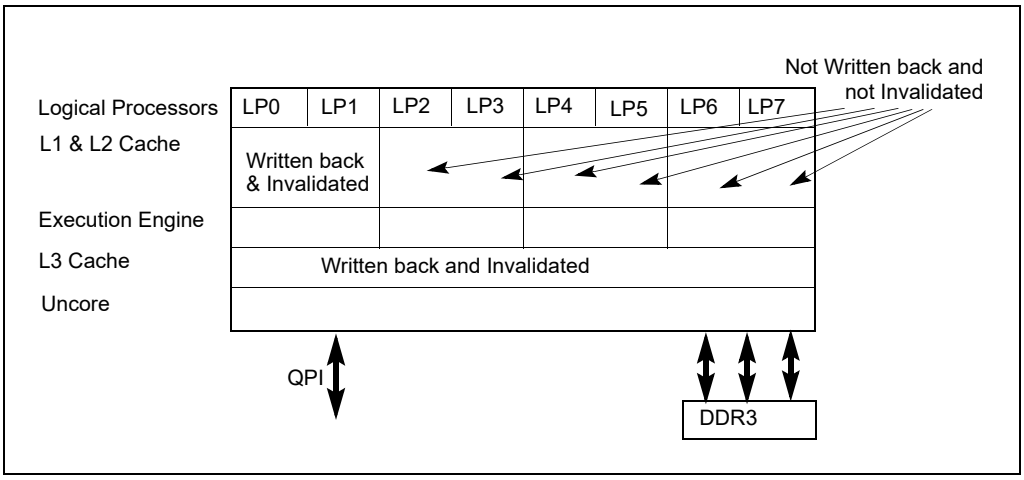


Figure 2-10. WBINVD Invalidation of Shared and Non-Shared Cache Hierarchy

The INVLPG (invalidate TLB entry) instruction invalidates (flushes) the TLB entry for a specified page.

2.8.5 Controlling the Processor

The HLT (halt processor) instruction stops the processor until an enabled interrupt (such as NMI or SMI, which are normally enabled), a debug exception, the BINIT# signal, the INIT# signal, or the RESET# signal is received. The processor generates a special bus cycle to indicate that the halt mode has been entered.

Hardware may respond to this signal in a number of ways. An indicator light on the front panel may be turned on. An NMI interrupt for recording diagnostic information may be generated. Reset initialization may be invoked (note that the BINIT# pin was introduced with the Pentium Pro processor). If any non-wake events are pending during shutdown, they will be handled after the wake event from shutdown is processed (for example, A20M# interrupts).

The LOCK prefix invokes a locked (atomic) read-modify-write operation when modifying a memory operand. This mechanism is used to allow reliable communications between processors in multiprocessor systems, as described below:

- In the Pentium processor and earlier IA-32 processors, the LOCK prefix causes the processor to assert the LOCK# signal during the instruction. This always causes an explicit bus lock to occur.
- In the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors, the locking operation is handled with either a cache lock or bus lock. If a memory access is cacheable and affects only a single cache line, a cache lock is invoked and the system bus and the actual memory location in system memory are not locked during the operation. Here, other Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, or P6 family processors on the bus write-back any modified data and invalidate their caches as necessary to maintain system memory coherency. If the memory access is not cacheable and/or it crosses a cache line boundary, the processor's LOCK# signal is asserted and the processor does not respond to requests for bus control during the locked operation.

The RSM (return from SMM) instruction restores the processor (from a context dump) to the state it was in prior to a system management mode (SMM) interrupt.

2.8.6 Reading Performance-Monitoring and Time-Stamp Counters

The RDPMC (read performance-monitoring counter) and RDTSC (read time-stamp counter) instructions allow application programs to read the processor's performance-monitoring and time-stamp counters, respectively. Processors based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture have eighteen 40-bit performance-monitoring counters; P6 family processors have two 40-bit counters. Intel Atom® processors and most of the processors based on the Intel Core microarchitecture support two types of performance monitoring counters: programmable performance counters similar to those available in the P6 family, and three fixed-function performance monitoring counters. Details

of programmable and fixed-function performance monitoring counters for each processor generation are described in Chapter 20, "Performance Monitoring."

The programmable performance counters can support counting either the occurrence or duration of events. Events that can be monitored on programmable counters generally are model specific (except for architectural performance events enumerated by CPUID leaf 0AH); they may include the number of instructions decoded, interrupts received, or the number of cache loads. Individual counters can be set up to monitor different events. Use the system instruction WRMSR to set up values in one of the IA32_PERFEVTSELx MSR, in one of the 45 ESCRs and one of the 18 CCCR MSRs (for Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors); or in the PerfEvtSel0 or the PerfEvtSel1 MSR (for the P6 family processors). The RDPMC instruction loads the current count from the selected counter into the EDX:EAX registers.

Fixed-function performance counters record only specific events that are defined at: https://perfmon-events.intel.com/, and the width/number of fixed-function counters are enumerated by CPUID leaf 0AH.

The time-stamp counter is a model-specific 64-bit counter that is reset to zero each time the processor is reset. If not reset, the counter will increment ~9.5×10^{16} times per year when the processor is operating at a clock rate of 3GHz. At this clock frequency, it would take over 190 years for the counter to wrap around. The RDTSC instruction loads the current count of the time-stamp counter into the EDX:EAX registers.

See Section 20.1, "Performance Monitoring Overview," and Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," for more information about the performance monitoring and time-stamp counters.

The RDTSC instruction was introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the Pentium processor. The RDPMC instruction was introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the Pentium Pro processor and the Pentium processor with MMX technology. Earlier Pentium processors have two performance-monitoring counters, but they can be read only with the RDMSR instruction, and only at privilege level 0.

2.8.6.1 Reading Counters in 64-Bit Mode

In 64-bit mode, RDTSC operates the same as in protected mode. The count in the time-stamp counter is stored in EDX:EAX (or RDX[31:0]:RAX[31:0] with RDX[63:32]:RAX[63:32] cleared).

RDPMC requires an index to specify the offset of the performance-monitoring counter. In 64-bit mode for Pentium 4 or Intel Xeon processor families, the index is specified in ECX[30:0]. The current count of the performance-monitoring counter is stored in EDX:EAX (or RDX[31:0]:RAX[31:0] with RDX[63:32]:RAX[63:32] cleared).

2.8.7 Reading and Writing Model-Specific Registers

The RDMSR (read model-specific register) and WRMSR (write model-specific register) instructions allow a processor's 64-bit model-specific registers (MSRs) to be read and written, respectively. The MSR to be read or written is specified by the value in the ECX register.

RDMSR reads the value from the specified MSR to the EDX:EAX registers; WRMSR writes the value in the EDX:EAX registers to the specified MSR. RDMSR and WRMSR were introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the Pentium processor.

See Section 10.4, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," for more information.

2.8.7.1 Reading and Writing Model-Specific Registers in 64-Bit Mode

RDMSR and WRMSR require an index to specify the address of an MSR. In 64-bit mode, the index is 32 bits; it is specified using ECX.

2.8.8 Enabling Processor Extended States

The XSETBV instruction is required to enable OS support of individual processor extended states in XCR0 (see Section 2.6).

10. Updates to Chapter 9, Volume 3A

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 9 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A:* System Programming Guide, Part 1.

Changes to this chapter:

- Added a statement to Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks," to indicate processor behavior when both bus lock features are enabled.

CHAPTER 9
MULTIPLE-PROCESSOR MANAGEMENT

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide mechanisms for managing and improving the performance of multiple processors connected to the same system bus. These include:

- Bus locking and/or cache coherency management for performing atomic operations on system memory.
- Serializing instructions.
- An advance programmable interrupt controller (APIC) located on the processor chip (see Chapter 11, "Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC)"). This feature was introduced by the Pentium processor.
- A second-level cache (level 2, L2). For the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors, the L2 cache is included in the processor package and is tightly coupled to the processor. For the Pentium and Intel486 processors, pins are provided to support an external L2 cache.
- A third-level cache (level 3, L3). For Intel Xeon processors, the L3 cache is included in the processor package and is tightly coupled to the processor.
- Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. This extension to the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures enables a single processor core to execute two or more threads concurrently (see Section 9.5, "Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology and Intel® Multi-Core Technology").

These mechanisms are particularly useful in symmetric-multiprocessing (SMP) systems. However, they can also be used when an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor and a special-purpose processor (such as a communications, graphics, or video processor) share the system bus.

These multiprocessing mechanisms have the following characteristics:

- To maintain system memory coherency — When two or more processors are attempting simultaneously to access the same address in system memory, some communication mechanism or memory access protocol must be available to promote data coherency and, in some instances, to allow one processor to temporarily lock a memory location.
- To maintain cache consistency — When one processor accesses data cached on another processor, it must not receive incorrect data. If it modifies data, all other processors that access that data must receive the modified data.
- To allow predictable ordering of writes to memory — In some circumstances, it is important that memory writes be observed externally in precisely the same order as programmed.
- To distribute interrupt handling among a group of processors — When several processors are operating in a system in parallel, it is useful to have a centralized mechanism for receiving interrupts and distributing them to available processors for servicing.
- To increase system performance by exploiting the multi-threaded and multi-process nature of contemporary operating systems and applications.

The caching mechanism and cache consistency of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors are discussed in Chapter 12. The APIC architecture is described in Chapter 11. Bus and memory locking, serializing instructions, memory ordering, and Intel Hyper-Threading Technology are discussed in the following sections.

9.1 LOCKED ATOMIC OPERATIONS

The 32-bit IA-32 processors support locked atomic operations on locations in system memory. These operations are typically used to manage shared data structures (such as semaphores, segment descriptors, system segments, or page tables) in which two or more processors may try simultaneously to modify the same field or flag. The processor uses three interdependent mechanisms for carrying out locked atomic operations:

- Guaranteed atomic operations.
- Bus locking, using the LOCK# signal and the LOCK instruction prefix.

- Cache coherency protocols that ensure that atomic operations can be carried out on cached data structures (cache lock); this mechanism is present in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors.

These mechanisms are interdependent in the following ways. Certain basic memory transactions (such as reading or writing a byte in system memory) are always guaranteed to be handled atomically. That is, once started, the processor guarantees that the operation will be completed before another processor or bus agent is allowed access to the memory location. The processor also supports bus locking for performing selected memory operations (such as a read-modify-write operation in a shared area of memory) that typically need to be handled atomically, but are not automatically handled this way. Because frequently used memory locations are often cached in a processor's L1 or L2 caches, atomic operations can often be carried out inside a processor's caches without asserting the bus lock. Here the processor's cache coherency protocols ensure that other processors that are caching the same memory locations are managed properly while atomic operations are performed on cached memory locations.

NOTE

Where there are contested lock accesses, software may need to implement algorithms that ensure fair access to resources in order to prevent lock starvation. The hardware provides no resource that guarantees fairness to participating agents. It is the responsibility of software to manage the fairness of semaphores and exclusive locking functions.

The mechanisms for handling locked atomic operations have evolved with the complexity of IA-32 processors. More recent IA-32 processors (such as the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors) and Intel 64 provide a more refined locking mechanism than earlier processors. These mechanisms are described in the following sections.

9.1.1 Guaranteed Atomic Operations

The Intel486 processor (and newer processors since) guarantees that the following basic memory operations will always be carried out atomically:

- Reading or writing a byte.
- Reading or writing a word aligned on a 16-bit boundary.
- Reading or writing a doubleword aligned on a 32-bit boundary.

The Pentium processor (and newer processors since) guarantees that the following additional memory operations will always be carried out atomically:

- Reading or writing a quadword aligned on a 64-bit boundary.
- 16-bit accesses to uncached memory locations that fit within a 32-bit data bus.

The P6 family processors (and newer processors since) guarantee that the following additional memory operation will always be carried out atomically:

- Unaligned 16-, 32-, and 64-bit accesses to cached memory that fit within a cache line.

Processors that enumerate support for Intel® AVX (by setting the feature flag CPUID.01H:ECX.AVX[bit 28]) guarantee that the 16-byte memory operations performed by the following instructions will always be carried out atomically:

- MOVAPD, MOVAPS, and MOVDQA.
- VMOVAPD, VMOVAPS, and VMOVDQA when encoded with VEX.128.
- VMOVAPD, VMOVAPS, VMOVDQA32, and VMOVDQA64 when encoded with EVEX.128 and k0 (masking disabled).

(Note that these instructions require the linear addresses of their memory operands to be 16-byte aligned.)

Accesses to cacheable memory that are split across cache lines and page boundaries are not guaranteed to be atomic by the Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium M, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors. The Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium M, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors provide bus control signals that permit external memory subsystems to make split accesses atomic; however, nonaligned data accesses will seriously impact the performance of the processor and should be avoided.

Except as noted above, an x87 instruction or an SSE instruction that accesses data larger than a quadword may be implemented using multiple memory accesses. If such an instruction stores to memory, some of the accesses may complete (writing to memory) while another causes the operation to fault for architectural reasons (e.g., due an page-table entry that is marked "not present"). In this case, the effects of the completed accesses may be visible to software even though the overall instruction caused a fault. If TLB invalidation has been delayed (see Section 4.10.4.4), such page faults may occur even if all accesses are to the same page.

9.1.2 Bus Locking

Intel 64 and IA-32 processors provide a LOCK# signal that is asserted automatically during certain critical memory operations to lock the system bus or equivalent link. Assertion of this signal is called a **bus lock**. While this output signal is asserted, requests from other processors or bus agents for control of the bus are blocked. Software can specify other occasions when the LOCK semantics are to be followed by prepending the LOCK prefix to an instruction.

In the case of the Intel386, Intel486, and Pentium processors, explicitly locked instructions will result in the assertion of the LOCK# signal. It is the responsibility of the hardware designer to make the LOCK# signal available in system hardware to control memory accesses among processors.

For the P6 and more recent processor families, if the memory area being accessed is cached internally in the processor, the LOCK# signal is generally not asserted; instead, locking is only applied to the processor's caches (see Section 9.1.4, "Effects of a LOCK Operation on Internal Processor Caches"). These processors will assert a bus lock for a locked access in either of the following situations: (1) the access is to multiple cache lines (a **split lock**); or (2) the access uses a memory type other than WB (a **UC lock**)[1].

9.1.2.1 Automatic Locking

The operations on which the processor automatically follows the LOCK semantics are as follows:

- When executing an XCHG instruction that references memory.
- When switching to a task, the processor tests and sets the busy flag in the type field of the TSS descriptor. To ensure that two processors do not switch to the same task simultaneously, the processor follows the LOCK semantics while testing and setting this flag.
- When loading a segment descriptor, the processor sets the accessed flag in the segment descriptor if the flag is clear. During this operation, the processor follows the LOCK semantics so that the descriptor will not be modified by another processor while it is being updated. For this action to be effective, operating-system procedures that update descriptors should use the following steps:
  - Use a locked operation to modify the access-rights byte to indicate that the segment descriptor is not-present, and specify a value for the type field that indicates that the descriptor is being updated.
  - Update the fields of the segment descriptor. (This operation may require several memory accesses; therefore, locked operations cannot be used.)
  - Use a locked operation to modify the access-rights byte to indicate that the segment descriptor is valid and present.
  - The Intel386 processor always updates the accessed flag in the segment descriptor, whether it is clear or not. The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors only update this flag if it is not already set.
- The processor uses locked cycles to set the accessed and dirty flag in paging-structure entries.
- After an interrupt request, an interrupt controller may use the data bus to send the interrupt's vector to the processor. The processor follows the LOCK semantics during this time to ensure that no other data appears on the data bus while the vector is being transmitted.

1. The term "UC lock" is used because the most common situation regards accesses to UC memory. Despite the name, locked accesses to WC, WP, and WT memory also cause bus locks.

9.1.2.2 Software Controlled Bus Locking

To explicitly force the LOCK semantics, software can use the LOCK prefix with the following instructions when they are used to modify a memory location. An invalid-opcode exception (#UD) is generated when the LOCK prefix is used with any other instruction or when no write operation is made to memory (that is, when the destination operand is in a register).

- The bit test and modify instructions (BTS, BTR, and BTC).
- The exchange instructions (XADD, CMPXCHG, CMPXCHG8B, and CMPXCHG16B).
- The LOCK prefix is automatically assumed for XCHG instruction.
- The following single-operand arithmetic and logical instructions: INC, DEC, NOT, and NEG.
- The following two-operand arithmetic and logical instructions: ADD, ADC, SUB, SBB, AND, OR, and XOR.

A locked instruction is guaranteed to lock only the area of memory defined by the destination operand, but may be interpreted by the system as a lock for a larger memory area.

Software should access semaphores (shared memory used for signalling between multiple processors) using identical addresses and operand lengths. For example, if one processor accesses a semaphore using a word access, other processors should not access the semaphore using a byte access.

NOTE

Do not implement semaphores using the WC memory type. Do not perform non-temporal stores to a cache line containing a location used to implement a semaphore.

The integrity of a bus lock is not affected by the alignment of the memory field. The LOCK semantics are followed for as many bus cycles as necessary to update the entire operand. However, it is recommend that locked accesses be aligned on their natural boundaries for better system performance:

- Any boundary for an 8-bit access (locked or otherwise).
- 16-bit boundary for locked word accesses.
- 32-bit boundary for locked doubleword accesses.
- 64-bit boundary for locked quadword accesses.

Locked operations are atomic with respect to all other memory operations and all externally visible events. Only instruction fetch and page table accesses can pass locked instructions. Locked instructions can be used to synchronize data written by one processor and read by another processor.

For the P6 family processors, locked operations serialize all outstanding load and store operations (that is, wait for them to complete). This rule is also true for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors, with one exception. Load operations that reference weakly ordered memory types (such as the WC memory type) may not be serialized.

Locked instructions should not be used to ensure that data written can be fetched as instructions.

NOTE

The locked instructions for the current versions of the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors allow data written to be fetched as instructions. However, Intel recommends that developers who require the use of self-modifying code use a different synchronizing mechanism, described in the following sections.

9.1.2.3 Features to Disable Bus Locks

Because bus locks may adversely affect performance in certain situations, processors may support two features that system software can use to disable bus locking. These are called **UC-lock disable** and **split-lock disable**.

A processor enumerates support for UC-lock disable by setting bit 4 of the IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES MSR (MSR index CFH). Support for split-lock disable is enumerated by IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES[5].

Software enables UC-lock disable by setting bit 28 of the MSR_MEMORY_CTRL MSR (MSR index 33H). When this bit is set, a locked access using a memory type other than WB causes a general-protection exception (#GP) with a zero error code. The locked access does not occur.

Software enables split-lock disable by setting MSR_MEMORY_CTRL[29]. When this bit is set, a locked access to multiple cache lines causes an alignment-check exception (#AC) with a zero error code.[1] The locked access does not occur.

If both features are enabled, a locked access to multiple cache lines causes #AC(0) regardless of the memory type(s) being accessed.

While MSR_MEMORY_CTRL is not an architectural MSR, the behavior described above is consistent across processor models that enumerate the support in IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES.

In addition to these features that disable bus locks, there are features that allow software to detect when a bus lock has occurred. See Section 18.3.1.6 for information about OS bus-lock detection and Section 26.2 for information about the VMM bus-lock detection.

9.1.3 Handling Self- and Cross-Modifying Code

The act of a processor writing data into a currently executing code segment with the intent of executing that data as code is called **self-modifying code**. IA-32 processors exhibit model-specific behavior when executing self-modified code, depending upon how far ahead of the current execution pointer the code has been modified.

As processor microarchitectures become more complex and start to speculatively execute code ahead of the retirement point (as in P6 and more recent processor families), the rules regarding which code should execute, pre- or post-modification, become blurred. To write self-modifying code and ensure that it is compliant with current and future versions of the IA-32 architectures, use one of the following coding options:

```
(* OPTION 1 *)
Store modified code (as data) into code segment;
Jump to new code or an intermediate location;
Execute new code;

(* OPTION 2 *)
Store modified code (as data) into code segment;
Execute a serializing instruction; (* For example, CPUID instruction *)
Execute new code;
```

The use of one of these options is not required for programs intended to run on the Pentium or Intel486 processors, but are recommended to ensure compatibility with the P6 and more recent processor families.

Self-modifying code will execute at a lower level of performance than non-self-modifying or normal code. The degree of the performance deterioration will depend upon the frequency of modification and specific characteristics of the code.

The act of one processor writing data into the currently executing code segment of a second processor with the intent of having the second processor execute that data as code is called **cross-modifying code**. As with self-modifying code, IA-32 processors exhibit model-specific behavior when executing cross-modifying code, depending upon how far ahead of the executing processors current execution pointer the code has been modified.

To write cross-modifying code and ensure that it is compliant with current and future versions of the IA-32 architecture, the following processor synchronization algorithm must be implemented:

```
(* Action of Modifying Processor *)
Memory_Flag := 0; (* Set Memory_Flag to value other than 1 *)
Store modified code (as data) into code segment;
Memory_Flag := 1;

(* Action of Executing Processor *)
WHILE (Memory_Flag ≠ 1)
    Wait for code to update;
```

1. Other alignment-check exceptions occur only if CR0.AM = 1, EFLAGS.AC = 1, and CPL = 3. The alignment-check exceptions resulting from split-lock disable may occur even if CR0.AM = 0, EFLAGS.AC = 0, or CPL < 3.

```
    ELIHW;
    Execute serializing instruction; (* For example, CPUID instruction *)
    Begin executing modified code;
```

(The use of this option is not required for programs intended to run on the Intel486 processor, but is recommended to ensure compatibility with the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium processors.)

Like self-modifying code, cross-modifying code will execute at a lower level of performance than non-cross-modifying (normal) code, depending upon the frequency of modification and specific characteristics of the code.

The restrictions on self-modifying code and cross-modifying code also apply to the Intel 64 architecture.

9.1.4 Effects of a LOCK Operation on Internal Processor Caches

For the Intel486 and Pentium processors, the LOCK# signal is always asserted on the bus during a LOCK operation, even if the area of memory being locked is cached in the processor.

For the P6 and more recent processor families, if the area of memory being locked during a LOCK operation is cached in the processor that is performing the LOCK operation as write-back memory and is completely contained in a cache line, the processor may not assert the LOCK# signal on the bus. Instead, it will modify the memory location internally and allow it's cache coherency mechanism to ensure that the operation is carried out atomically. This operation is called "cache locking." The cache coherency mechanism automatically prevents two or more processors that have cached the same area of memory from simultaneously modifying data in that area.

9.2 MEMORY ORDERING

The term **memory ordering** refers to the order in which the processor issues reads (loads) and writes (stores) through the system bus to system memory. The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures support several memory-ordering models depending on the implementation of the architecture. For example, the Intel386 processor enforces **program ordering** (generally referred to as **strong ordering**), where reads and writes are issued on the system bus in the order they occur in the instruction stream under all circumstances.

To allow performance optimization of instruction execution, the IA-32 architecture allows departures from strong-ordering model called **processor ordering** in Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. These **processor-ordering** variations (called here the **memory-ordering model**) allow performance enhancing operations such as allowing reads to go ahead of buffered writes. The goal of any of these variations is to increase instruction execution speeds, while maintaining memory coherency, even in multiple-processor systems.

Section 9.2.1 and Section 9.2.2 describe the memory-ordering implemented by Intel486, Pentium, Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. Section 9.2.3 gives examples illustrating the behavior of the memory-ordering model on IA-32 and Intel-64 processors. Section 9.2.4 considers the special treatment of stores for string operations and Section 9.2.5 discusses how memory-ordering behavior may be modified through the use of specific instructions.

9.2.1 Memory Ordering in the Intel® Pentium® and Intel486™ Processors

The Pentium and Intel486 processors follow the processor-ordered memory model; however, they operate as strongly-ordered processors under most circumstances. Reads and writes always appear in programmed order at the system bus—except for the following situation where processor ordering is exhibited. Read misses are permitted to go ahead of buffered writes on the system bus when all the buffered writes are cache hits and, therefore, are not directed to the same address being accessed by the read miss.

In the case of I/O operations, both reads and writes always appear in programmed order.

Software intended to operate correctly in processor-ordered processors (such as the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors) should not depend on the relatively strong ordering of the Pentium or Intel486 processors. Instead, it should ensure that accesses to shared variables that are intended to control concurrent execution among processors are explicitly required to obey program ordering through the use of appropriate locking or serializing operations (see Section 9.2.5, "Strengthening or Weakening the Memory-Ordering Model").

9.2.2 Memory Ordering in P6 and More Recent Processor Families

The Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium 4, and P6 family processors also use a processor-ordered memory-ordering model that can be further defined as "write ordered with store-buffer forwarding." This model can be characterized as follows.

In a single-processor system for memory regions defined as write-back cacheable, the memory-ordering model respects the following principles (**Note** the memory-ordering principles for single-processor and multiple-processor systems are written from the perspective of software executing on the processor, where the term "processor" refers to a logical processor. For example, a physical processor supporting multiple cores and/or Intel Hyper-Threading Technology is treated as a multi-processor systems.):

- Reads are not reordered with other reads.
- Writes are not reordered with older reads.
- Writes to memory are not reordered with other writes, with the following exceptions:
  - — streaming stores (writes) executed with the non-temporal move instructions (MOVNTI, MOVNTQ, MOVNTDQ, MOVNTPS, and MOVNTPD); and
  - — string operations (see Section 9.2.4.1).
- No write to memory may be reordered with an execution of the CLFLUSH instruction; a write may be reordered with an execution of the CLFLUSHOPT instruction that flushes a cache line other than the one being written.[1] Executions of the CLFLUSH instruction are not reordered with each other. Executions of CLFLUSHOPT that access different cache lines may be reordered with each other. An execution of CLFLUSHOPT may be reordered with an execution of CLFLUSH that accesses a different cache line.
- Reads may be reordered with older writes to different locations but not with older writes to the same location.
- Reads or writes cannot be reordered with I/O instructions, locked instructions, or serializing instructions.
- Reads cannot pass earlier LFENCE and MFENCE instructions.
- Writes and executions of CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT cannot pass earlier LFENCE, SFENCE, and MFENCE instructions.
- LFENCE instructions cannot pass earlier reads.
- SFENCE instructions cannot pass earlier writes or executions of CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT.
- MFENCE instructions cannot pass earlier reads, writes, or executions of CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT.

In a multiple-processor system, the following ordering principles apply:

- Individual processors use the same ordering principles as in a single-processor system.
- Writes by a single processor are observed in the same order by all processors.
- Writes from an individual processor are NOT ordered with respect to the writes from other processors.
- Memory ordering obeys causality (memory ordering respects transitive visibility).
- Any two stores are seen in a consistent order by processors other than those performing the stores
- Locked instructions have a total order.

See the example in Figure 9-1. Consider three processors in a system and each processor performs three writes, one to each of three defined locations (A, B, and C). Individually, the processors perform the writes in the same program order, but because of bus arbitration and other memory access mechanisms, the order that the three processors write the individual memory locations can differ each time the respective code sequences are executed on the processors. The final values in location A, B, and C would possibly vary on each execution of the write sequence.

The processor-ordering model described in this section is virtually identical to that used by the Pentium and Intel486 processors. The only enhancements in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors are:

- Added support for speculative reads, while still adhering to the ordering principles above.
- Store-buffer forwarding, when a read passes a write to the same memory location.

1. Earlier versions of this manual specified that writes to memory may be reordered with executions of the CLFLUSH instruction. No processors implementing the CLFLUSH instruction allow such reordering.

- Out of order store from long string store and string move operations (see Section 9.2.4, "Fast-String Operation and Out-of-Order Stores," below).

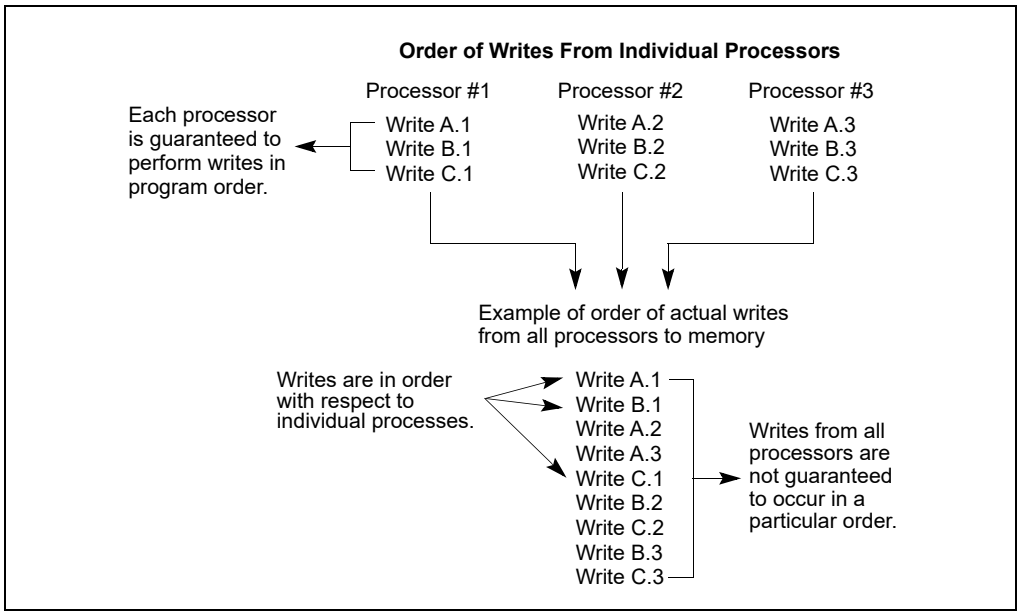


Figure 9-1. Example of Write Ordering in Multiple-Processor Systems

NOTE

In P6 processor family, store-buffer forwarding to reads of WC memory from streaming stores to the same address does not occur due to errata.

9.2.3 Examples Illustrating the Memory-Ordering Principles

This section provides a set of examples that illustrate the behavior of the memory-ordering principles introduced in Section 9.2.2. They are designed to give software writers an understanding of how memory ordering may affect the results of different sequences of instructions.

These examples are limited to accesses to memory regions defined as write-back cacheable (WB). (Section 9.2.3.1 describes other limitations on the generality of the examples.) The reader should understand that they describe only software-visible behavior. A logical processor may reorder two accesses even if one of examples indicates that they may not be reordered. Such an example states only that software cannot detect that such a reordering occurred. Similarly, a logical processor may execute a memory access more than once as long as the behavior visible to software is consistent with a single execution of the memory access.

9.2.3.1 Assumptions, Terminology, and Notation

As noted above, the examples in this section are limited to accesses to memory regions defined as write-back cacheable (WB). They apply only to ordinary loads stores and to locked read-modify-write instructions. They do not necessarily apply to any of the following: out-of-order stores for string instructions (see Section 9.2.4); accesses with a non-temporal hint; reads from memory by the processor as part of address translation (e.g., page walks); and updates to segmentation and paging structures by the processor (e.g., to update "accessed" bits).

The principles underlying the examples in this section apply to individual memory accesses and to locked read-modify-write instructions. The Intel-64 memory-ordering model guarantees that, for each of the following memory-access instructions, the constituent memory operation appears to execute as a single memory access:

- Instructions that read or write a single byte.
- Instructions that read or write a word (2 bytes) whose address is aligned on a 2 byte boundary.

- Instructions that read or write a doubleword (4 bytes) whose address is aligned on a 4 byte boundary.
- Instructions that read or write a quadword (8 bytes) whose address is aligned on an 8 byte boundary.

Any locked instruction (either the XCHG instruction or another read-modify-write instruction with a LOCK prefix) appears to execute as an indivisible and uninterruptible sequence of load(s) followed by store(s) regardless of alignment.

Other instructions may be implemented with multiple memory accesses. From a memory-ordering point of view, there are no guarantees regarding the relative order in which the constituent memory accesses are made. There is also no guarantee that the constituent operations of a store are executed in the same order as the constituent operations of a load.

Section 9.2.3.2 through Section 9.2.3.7 give examples using the MOV instruction. The principles that underlie these examples apply to load and store accesses in general and to other instructions that load from or store to memory. Section 9.2.3.8 and Section 9.2.3.9 give examples using the XCHG instruction. The principles that underlie these examples apply to other locked read-modify-write instructions.

This section uses the term "processor" is to refer to a logical processor. The examples are written using Intel-64 assembly-language syntax and use the following notational conventions:

- Arguments beginning with an "r", such as r1 or r2 refer to registers (e.g., EAX) visible only to the processor being considered.
- Memory locations are denoted with x, y, z.
- Stores are written as *mov [_x], val*, which implies that *val* is being stored into the memory location *x*.
- Loads are written as *mov r, [_x]*, which implies that the contents of the memory location *x* are being loaded into the register *r*.

As noted earlier, the examples refer only to software visible behavior. When the succeeding sections make statement such as "the two stores are reordered," the implication is only that "the two stores appear to be reordered from the point of view of software."

9.2.3.2 Neither Loads Nor Stores Are Reordered with Like Operations

The Intel-64 memory-ordering model allows neither loads nor stores to be reordered with the same kind of operation. That is, it ensures that loads are seen in program order and that stores are seen in program order. This is illustrated by the following example:

Example 9-1. Stores Are Not Reordered with Other Stores

Processor 0	Processor 1
mov [_x], 1 mov [_y], 1	mov r1, [_y] mov r2, [_x]
Initially x = y = 0 r1 = 1 and r2 = 0 is not allowed	

The disallowed return values could be exhibited only if processor 0's two stores are reordered (with the two loads occurring between them) or if processor 1's two loads are reordered (with the two stores occurring between them).

If r1 = 1, the store to y occurs before the load from y. Because the Intel-64 memory-ordering model does not allow stores to be reordered, the earlier store to x occurs before the load from y. Because the Intel-64 memory-ordering model does not allow loads to be reordered, the store to x also occurs before the later load from x. This r2 = 1.

9.2.3.3 Stores Are Not Reordered With Earlier Loads

The Intel-64 memory-ordering model ensures that a store by a processor may not occur before a previous load by the same processor. This is illustrated in Example 9-2.

Example 9-2. Stores Are Not Reordered with Older Loads

Processor 0	Processor 1
mov r1, [_x]	mov r2, [_y]
mov [_y], 1	mov [_x], 1
Initially x = y = 0	
r1 = 1 and r2 = 1 is not allowed	

Assume r1 = 1.

- Because r1 = 1, processor 1's store to x occurs before processor 0's load from x.
- Because the Intel-64 memory-ordering model prevents each store from being reordered with the earlier load by the same processor, processor 1's load from y occurs before its store to x.
- Similarly, processor 0's load from x occurs before its store to y.
- Thus, processor 1's load from y occurs before processor 0's store to y, implying r2 = 0.

9.2.3.4 Loads May Be Reordered with Earlier Stores to Different Locations

The Intel-64 memory-ordering model allows a load to be reordered with an earlier store to a different location. However, loads are not reordered with stores to the same location.

The fact that a load may be reordered with an earlier store to a different location is illustrated by the following example:

Example 9-3. Loads May be Reordered with Older Stores

Processor 0	Processor 1
mov [_x], 1	mov [_y], 1
mov r1, [_y]	mov r2, [_x]
Initially x = y = 0	
r1 = 0 and r2 = 0 is allowed	

At each processor, the load and the store are to different locations and hence may be reordered. Any interleaving of the operations is thus allowed. One such interleaving has the two loads occurring before the two stores. This would result in each load returning value 0.

The fact that a load may not be reordered with an earlier store to the same location is illustrated by the following example:

Example 9-4. Loads Are not Reordered with Older Stores to the Same Location

Processor 0
mov [_x], 1
mov r1, [_x]
Initially x = 0
r1 = 0 is not allowed

The Intel-64 memory-ordering model does not allow the load to be reordered with the earlier store because the accesses are to the same location. Therefore, r1 = 1 must hold.

9.2.3.5 Intra-Processor Forwarding Is Allowed

The memory-ordering model allows concurrent stores by two processors to be seen in different orders by those two processors; specifically, each processor may perceive its own store occurring before that of the other. This is illustrated by the following example:

Example 9-5. Intra-Processor Forwarding is Allowed

Processor 0	Processor 1
mov [_x], 1 mov r1, [_x] mov r2, [_y]	mov [_y], 1 mov r3, [_y] mov r4, [_x]
Initially x = y = 0 r2 = 0 and r4 = 0 is allowed	

The memory-ordering model imposes no constraints on the order in which the two stores appear to execute by the two processors. This fact allows processor 0 to see its store before seeing processor 1's, while processor 1 sees its store before seeing processor 0's. (Each processor is self consistent.) This allows r2 = 0 and r4 = 0.

In practice, the reordering in this example can arise as a result of store-buffer forwarding. While a store is temporarily held in a processor's store buffer, it can satisfy the processor's own loads but is not visible to (and cannot satisfy) loads by other processors.

9.2.3.6 Stores Are Transitively Visible

The memory-ordering model ensures transitive visibility of stores; stores that are causally related appear to all processors to occur in an order consistent with the causality relation. This is illustrated by the following example:

Example 9-6. Stores Are Transitively Visible

Processor 0	Processor 1	Processor 2
mov [_x], 1	mov r1, [_x] mov [_y], 1	 mov r2, [_y] mov r3, [_x]
Initially x = y = 0 r1 = 1, r2 = 1, r3 = 0 is not allowed		

Assume that r1 = 1 and r2 = 1.

- Because r1 = 1, processor 0’s store occurs before processor 1’s load.
- Because the memory-ordering model prevents a store from being reordered with an earlier load (see Section 9.2.3.3), processor 1’s load occurs before its store. Thus, processor 0’s store causally precedes processor 1’s store.
- Because processor 0’s store causally precedes processor 1’s store, the memory-ordering model ensures that processor 0’s store appears to occur before processor 1’s store from the point of view of all processors.
- Because r2 = 1, processor 1’s store occurs before processor 2’s load.
- Because the Intel-64 memory-ordering model prevents loads from being reordered (see Section 9.2.3.2), processor 2’s load occur in order.
- The above items imply that processor 0’s store to x occurs before processor 2’s load from x. This implies that r3 = 1.

9.2.3.7 Stores Are Seen in a Consistent Order by Other Processors

As noted in Section 9.2.3.5, the memory-ordering model allows stores by two processors to be seen in different orders by those two processors. However, any two stores must appear to execute in the same order to all processors other than those performing the stores. This is illustrated by the following example:

Example 9-7. Stores Are Seen in a Consistent Order by Other Processors

Processor 0	Processor 1	Processor 2	Processor 3
mov [_x], 1	mov [_y], 1	mov r1, [_x] mov r2, [_y]	mov r3, [_y] mov r4, [_x]
Initially x = y =0 r1 = 1, r2 = 0, r3 = 1, r4 = 0 is not allowed			

By the principles discussed in Section 9.2.3.2:

- Processor 2's first and second load cannot be reordered.
- Processor 3's first and second load cannot be reordered.
- If r1 = 1 and r2 = 0, processor 0's store appears to precede processor 1's store with respect to processor 2.
- Similarly, r3 = 1 and r4 = 0 imply that processor 1's store appears to precede processor 0's store with respect to processor 1.

Because the memory-ordering model ensures that any two stores appear to execute in the same order to all processors (other than those performing the stores), this set of return values is not allowed.

9.2.3.8 Locked Instructions Have a Total Order

The memory-ordering model ensures that all processors agree on a single execution order of all locked instructions, including those that are larger than 8 bytes or are not naturally aligned. This is illustrated by the following example:

Example 9-8. Locked Instructions Have a Total Order

Processor 0	Processor 1	Processor 2	Processor 3

xchg [_x], r1	xchg [_y], r2	
		mov r3, [_x]
		mov r4, [_y]
			
			mov r5, [_y]
			mov r6, [_x]

Initially r1 = r2 = 1, x = y = 0 r3 = 1, r4 = 0, r5 = 1, r6 = 0 is not allowed			

Processor 2 and processor 3 must agree on the order of the two executions of XCHG. Without loss of generality, suppose that processor 0's XCHG occurs first.

- If r5 = 1, processor 1's XCHG into y occurs before processor 3's load from y.
- Because the Intel-64 memory-ordering model prevents loads from being reordered (see Section 9.2.3.2), processor 3's loads occur in order and, therefore, processor 1's XCHG occurs before processor 3's load from x.
- Since processor 0's XCHG into x occurs before processor 1's XCHG (by assumption), it occurs before processor 3's load from x. Thus, r6 = 1.

A similar argument (referring instead to processor 2's loads) applies if processor 1's XCHG occurs before processor 0's XCHG.

9.2.3.9 Loads and Stores Are Not Reordered with Locked Instructions

The memory-ordering model prevents loads and stores from being reordered with locked instructions that execute earlier or later. The examples in this section illustrate only cases in which a locked instruction is executed before a

load or a store. The reader should note that reordering is prevented also if the locked instruction is executed after a load or a store.

The first example illustrates that loads may not be reordered with earlier locked instructions:

Example 9-9. Loads Are not Reordered with Locks

Processor 0	Processor 1
xchg [_x], r1 mov r2, [_y]	xchg [_y], r3 mov r4, [_x]
Initially x = y = 0, r1 = r3 = 1 r2 = 0 and r4 = 0 is not allowed	

As explained in Section 9.2.3.8, there is a total order of the executions of locked instructions. Without loss of generality, suppose that processor 0's XCHG occurs first.

Because the Intel-64 memory-ordering model prevents processor 1's load from being reordered with its earlier XCHG, processor 0's XCHG occurs before processor 1's load. This implies r4 = 1.

A similar argument (referring instead to processor 2's accesses) applies if processor 1's XCHG occurs before processor 0's XCHG.

The second example illustrates that a store may not be reordered with an earlier locked instruction:

Example 9-10. Stores Are not Reordered with Locks

Processor 0	Processor 1
xchg [_x], r1 mov [_y], 1	mov r2, [_y] mov r3, [_x]
Initially x = y = 0, r1 = 1 r2 = 1 and r3 = 0 is not allowed	

Assume r2 = 1.

- Because r2 = 1, processor 0's store to y occurs before processor 1's load from y.
- Because the memory-ordering model prevents a store from being reordered with an earlier locked instruction, processor 0's XCHG into x occurs before its store to y. Thus, processor 0's XCHG into x occurs before processor 1's load from y.
- Because the memory-ordering model prevents loads from being reordered (see Section 9.2.3.2), processor 1's loads occur in order and, therefore, processor 1's XCHG into x occurs before processor 1's load from x. Thus, r3 = 1.

9.2.4 Fast-String Operation and Out-of-Order Stores

Section 7.3.9.3 of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, described an optimization of repeated string operations called **fast-string operation**.

As explained in that section, the stores produced by fast-string operation may appear to execute out of order. Software dependent upon sequential store ordering should not use string operations for the entire data structure to be stored. Data and semaphores should be separated. Order-dependent code should write to a discrete semaphore variable after any string operations to allow correctly ordered data to be seen by all processors. Atomicity of load and store operations is guaranteed only for native data elements of the string with native data size, and only if they are included in a single cache line.

Section 9.2.4.1 and Section 9.2.4.2 provide further explain and examples.

9.2.4.1 Memory-Ordering Model for String Operations on Write-Back (WB) Memory

This section deals with the memory-ordering model for string operations on write-back (WB) memory for the Intel 64 architecture.

The memory-ordering model respects the follow principles:

1. Stores within a single string operation may be executed out of order.
2. Stores from separate string operations (for example, stores from consecutive string operations) do not execute out of order. All the stores from an earlier string operation will complete before any store from a later string operation.
3. String operations are not reordered with other store operations.

Fast string operations (e.g., string operations initiated with the MOVS/STOS instructions and the REP prefix) may be interrupted by exceptions or interrupts. The interrupts are precise but may be delayed - for example, the interruptions may be taken at cache line boundaries, after every few iterations of the loop, or after operating on every few bytes. Different implementations may choose different options, or may even choose not to delay interrupt handling, so software should not rely on the delay. When the interrupt/trap handler is reached, the source/destination registers point to the next string element to be operated on, while the EIP stored in the stack points to the string instruction, and the ECX register has the value it held following the last successful iteration. The return from that trap/interrupt handler should cause the string instruction to be resumed from the point where it was interrupted.

The string operation memory-ordering principles, (item 2 and 3 above) should be interpreted by taking the incorruptibility of fast string operations into account. For example, if a fast string operation gets interrupted after k iterations, then stores performed by the interrupt handler will become visible after the fast string stores from iteration 0 to k, and before the fast string stores from the (k+1)th iteration onward.

Stores within a single string operation may execute out of order (item 1 above) only if fast string operation is enabled. Fast string operations are enabled/disabled through the IA32_MISC_ENABLE model specific register.

9.2.4.2 Examples Illustrating Memory-Ordering Principles for String Operations

The following examples uses the same notation and convention as described in Section 9.2.3.1.

In Example 9-11, processor 0 does one round of (128 iterations) doubleword string store operation via rep:stosd, writing the value 1 (value in EAX) into a block of 512 bytes from location _x (kept in ES:EDI) in ascending order. Since each operation stores a doubleword (4 bytes), the operation is repeated 128 times (value in ECX). The block of memory initially contained 0. Processor 1 is reading two memory locations that are part of the memory block being updated by processor 0, i.e, reading locations in the range _x to (_x+511).

Example 9-11. Stores Within a String Operation May be Reordered

Processor 0	Processor 1
rep:stosd [_x]	mov r1, [_z] mov r2, [_y]
Initially on processor 0: EAX = 1, ECX=128, ES:EDI =_x Initially [_x] to 511[_x]= 0, _x <= _y < _z < _x+512 r1 = 1 and r2 = 0 is allowed	

It is possible for processor 1 to perceive that the repeated string stores in processor 0 are happening out of order. Assume that fast string operations are enabled on processor 0.

In Example 9-12, processor 0 does two separate rounds of rep stosd operation of 128 doubleword stores, writing the value 1 (value in EAX) into the first block of 512 bytes from location _x (kept in ES:EDI) in ascending order. It then writes 1 into a second block of memory from (_x+512) to (_x+1023). All of the memory locations initially contain 0. The block of memory initially contained 0. Processor 1 performs two load operations from the two blocks of memory.

Example 9-12. Stores Across String Operations Are not Reordered

Processor 0	Processor 1
rep:stosd [_x] mov ecx, $128 rep:stosd 512[_x]	 mov r1, [_z] mov r2, [_y]
Initially on processor 0: EAX = 1, ECX=128, ES:EDI =_x Initially [_x] to 1023[_x]= 0, _x <= _y < _x+512 < _z < _x+1024 r1 = 1 and r2 = 0 is not allowed	

It is not possible in the above example for processor 1 to perceive any of the stores from the later string operation (to the second 512 block) in processor 0 before seeing the stores from the earlier string operation to the first 512 block.

The above example assumes that writes to the second block (_x+512 to _x+1023) does not get executed while processor 0's string operation to the first block has been interrupted. If the string operation to the first block by processor 0 is interrupted, and a write to the second memory block is executed by the interrupt handler, then that change in the second memory block will be visible before the string operation to the first memory block resumes.

In Example 9-13, processor 0 does one round of (128 iterations) doubleword string store operation via rep:stosd, writing the value 1 (value in EAX) into a block of 512 bytes from location _x (kept in ES:EDI) in ascending order. It then writes to a second memory location outside the memory block of the previous string operation. Processor 1 performs two read operations, the first read is from an address outside the 512-byte block but to be updated by processor 0, the second ready is from inside the block of memory of string operation.

Example 9-13. String Operations Are not Reordered with later Stores

Processor 0	Processor 1
rep:stosd [_x] mov [_z], $1	mov r1, [_z] mov r2, [_y]
Initially on processor 0: EAX = 1, ECX=128, ES:EDI =_x Initially [_y] = [_z] = 0, [_x] to 511[_x]= 0, _x <= _y < _x+512, _z is a separate memory location r1 = 1 and r2 = 0 is not allowed	

Processor 1 cannot perceive the later store by processor 0 until it sees all the stores from the string operation. Example 9-13 assumes that processor 0's store to [_z] is not executed while the string operation has been interrupted. If the string operation is interrupted and the store to [_z] by processor 0 is executed by the interrupt handler, then changes to [_z] will become visible before the string operation resumes.

Example 9-14 illustrates the visibility principle when a string operation is interrupted.

Example 9-14. Interrupted String Operation

Processor 0	Processor 1
rep:stosd [_x] // interrupted before es:edi reach _y mov [_z], $1 // interrupt handler	mov r1, [_z] mov r2, [_y]
Initially on processor 0: EAX = 1, ECX=128, ES:EDI =_x Initially [_y] = [_z] = 0, [_x] to 511[_x]= 0, _x <= _y < _x+512, _z is a separate memory location r1 = 1 and r2 = 0 is allowed	

In Example 9-14, processor 0 started a string operation to write to a memory block of 512 bytes starting at address _x. Processor 0 got interrupted after k iterations of store operations. The address _y has not yet been updated by processor 0 when processor 0 got interrupted. The interrupt handler that took control on processor 0 writes to the address _z. Processor 1 may see the store to _z from the interrupt handler, before seeing the remaining stores to the 512-byte memory block that are executed when the string operation resumes.

Example 9-15 illustrates the ordering of string operations with earlier stores. No store from a string operation can be visible before all prior stores are visible.

Example 9-15. String Operations Are not Reordered with Earlier Stores

Processor 0	Processor 1
mov [_z], $1 rep:stosd [_x]	mov r1, [_y] mov r2, [_z]
Initially on processor 0: EAX = 1, ECX=128, ES:EDI =_x Initially [_y] = [_z] = 0, [_x] to 511[_x]= 0, _x <= _y < _x+512, _z is a separate memory location r1 = 1 and r2 = 0 is not allowed	

9.2.5 Strengthening or Weakening the Memory-Ordering Model

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide several mechanisms for strengthening or weakening the memory-ordering model to handle special programming situations. These mechanisms include:

- The I/O instructions, locked instructions, the LOCK prefix, and serializing instructions force stronger ordering on the processor.
- The SFENCE instruction (introduced to the IA-32 architecture in the Pentium III processor) and the LFENCE and MFENCE instructions (introduced in the Pentium 4 processor) provide memory-ordering and serialization capabilities for specific types of memory operations.
- The memory type range registers (MTRRs) can be used to strengthen or weaken memory ordering for specific area of physical memory (see Section 12.11, “Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs)”). MTRRs are available only in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors.
- The page attribute table (PAT) can be used to strengthen memory ordering for a specific page or group of pages (see Section 12.12, “Page Attribute Table (PAT)”). The PAT is available only in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and Pentium III processors.

These mechanisms can be used as follows:

Memory mapped devices and other I/O devices on the bus are often sensitive to the order of writes to their I/O buffers. I/O instructions can be used to (the IN and OUT instructions) impose strong write ordering on such accesses as follows. Prior to executing an I/O instruction, the processor waits for all previous instructions in the program to complete and for all buffered writes to drain to memory. Only instruction fetch and page tables walks can pass I/O instructions. Execution of subsequent instructions do not begin until the processor determines that the I/O instruction has been completed.

Synchronization mechanisms in multiple-processor systems may depend upon a strong memory-ordering model. Here, a program can use a locked instruction such as the XCHG instruction or the LOCK prefix to ensure that a read-modify-write operation on memory is carried out atomically. Locked instructions typically operate like I/O instructions in that they wait for all previous memory accesses to complete and for all buffered writes to drain to memory (see Section 9.1.2, “Bus Locking”). Unlike I/O operations, locked instructions do not wait for all previous instructions to complete execution.

Program synchronization can also be carried out with serializing instructions (see Section 9.3). These instructions are typically used at critical procedure or task boundaries to force completion of all previous instructions before a jump to a new section of code or a context switch occurs. Like the I/O instructions, the processor waits until all previous instructions have been completed and all buffered writes have been drained to memory before executing the serializing instruction.

The SFENCE, LFENCE, and MFENCE instructions provide a performance-efficient way of ensuring load and store memory ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume that data. The functions of these instructions are as follows:

- **SFENCE** — Serializes all store (write) operations that occurred prior to the SFENCE instruction in the program instruction stream, but does not affect load operations.
- **LFENCE** — Serializes all load (read) operations that occurred prior to the LFENCE instruction in the program instruction stream, but does not affect store operations.[1]
- **MFENCE** — Serializes all store and load operations that occurred prior to the MFENCE instruction in the program instruction stream.

Note that the SFENCE, LFENCE, and MFENCE instructions provide a more efficient method of controlling memory ordering than the CPUID instruction.

The MTRRs were introduced in the P6 family processors to define the cache characteristics for specified areas of physical memory. The following are two examples of how memory types set up with MTRRs can be used strengthen or weaken memory ordering for the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors:

- The strong uncached (UC) memory type forces a strong-ordering model on memory accesses. Here, all reads and writes to the UC memory region appear on the bus and out-of-order or speculative accesses are not performed. This memory type can be applied to an address range dedicated to memory mapped I/O devices to force strong memory ordering.
- For areas of memory where weak ordering is acceptable, the write back (WB) memory type can be chosen. Here, reads can be performed speculatively and writes can be buffered and combined. For this type of memory, cache locking is performed on atomic (locked) operations that do not split across cache lines, which helps to reduce the performance penalty associated with the use of the typical synchronization instructions, such as XCHG, that lock the bus during the entire read-modify-write operation. With the WB memory type, the XCHG instruction locks the cache instead of the bus if the memory access is contained within a cache line.

The PAT was introduced in the Pentium III processor to enhance the caching characteristics that can be assigned to pages or groups of pages. The PAT mechanism typically used to strengthen caching characteristics at the page level with respect to the caching characteristics established by the MTRRs. Table 12-7 shows the interaction of the PAT with the MTRRs.

Intel recommends that software written to run on Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors assume the processor-ordering model or a weaker memory-ordering model. The Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors do not implement a strong memory-ordering model, except when using the UC memory type. Despite the fact that Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors support processor ordering, Intel does not guarantee that future processors will support this model. To make software portable to future processors, it is recommended that operating systems provide critical region and resource control constructs and API's (application program interfaces) based on I/O, locking, and/or serializing instructions be used to synchronize access to shared areas of memory in multiple-processor systems. Also, software should not depend on processor ordering in situations where the system hardware does not support this memory-ordering model.

9.3 SERIALIZING INSTRUCTIONS

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures define several **serializing instructions**. These instructions force the processor to complete all modifications to flags, registers, and memory by previous instructions and to drain all buffered writes to memory before the next instruction is fetched and executed. For example, when a MOV to control register instruction is used to load a new value into control register CR0 to enable protected mode, the processor must perform a serializing operation before it enters protected mode. This serializing operation ensures

1. Specifically, LFENCE does not execute until all prior instructions have completed locally, and no later instruction begins execution until LFENCE completes. As a result, an instruction that loads from memory and that precedes an LFENCE receives data from memory prior to completion of the LFENCE. An LFENCE that follows an instruction that stores to memory might complete before the data being stored have become globally visible. Instructions following an LFENCE may be fetched from memory before the LFENCE, but they will not execute until the LFENCE completes.

that all operations that were started while the processor was in real-address mode are completed before the switch to protected mode is made.

The concept of serializing instructions was introduced into the IA-32 architecture with the Pentium processor to support parallel instruction execution. Serializing instructions have no meaning for the Intel486 and earlier processors that do not implement parallel instruction execution.

It is important to note that executing of serializing instructions on P6 and more recent processor families constrain speculative execution because the results of speculatively executed instructions are discarded. The following instructions are serializing instructions:

- **Privileged serializing instructions** — INVD, INVEPT, INVLPG, INVVPID, LGDT, LIDT, LLDT, LTR, MOV (to control register, with the exception of MOV CR8[1]), MOV (to debug register), WBINVD, and WRMSR[2].
- **Non-privileged serializing instructions** — CPUID, IRET, RSM, and SERIALIZE.

When the processor serializes instruction execution, it ensures that all pending memory transactions are completed (including writes stored in its store buffer) before it executes the next _instruction. Nothing can pass a serializing instruction and a serializing instruction cannot pass any other instruction (read, write, instruction fetch, or I/O). For example, CPUID can be executed at any privilege level to serialize instruction execution with no effect on program flow, except that the EAX, EBX, ECX, and EDX registers are modified.

The following instructions are memory-ordering instructions, not serializing instructions. These drain the data memory subsystem. They do not serialize the instruction execution stream:[3]

- **Non-privileged memory-ordering instructions** — SFENCE, LFENCE, and MFENCE.

The SFENCE, LFENCE, and MFENCE instructions provide more granularity in controlling the serialization of memory loads and stores (see Section 9.2.5, "Strengthening or Weakening the Memory-Ordering Model").

The following additional information is worth noting regarding serializing instructions:

- The processor does not write back the contents of modified data in its data cache to external memory when it serializes instruction execution. Software can force modified data to be written back by executing the WBINVD instruction, which is a serializing instruction. The amount of time or cycles for WBINVD to complete will vary due to the size of different cache hierarchies and other factors. As a consequence, the use of the WBINVD instruction can have an impact on interrupt/event response time.
- When an instruction is executed that enables or disables paging (that is, changes the PG flag in control register CR0), the instruction should be followed by a jump instruction. The target instruction of the jump instruction is fetched with the new setting of the PG flag (that is, paging is enabled or disabled), but the jump instruction itself is fetched with the previous setting. The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors do not require the jump operation following the move to register CR0 (because any use of the MOV instruction in a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, or P6 family processor to write to CR0 is completely serializing). However, to maintain backwards and forward compatibility with code written to run on other IA-32 processors, it is recommended that the jump operation be performed.
- Whenever an instruction is executed to change the contents of CR3 while paging is enabled, the next instruction is fetched using the translation tables that correspond to the new value of CR3. Therefore the next instruction and the sequentially following instructions should have a mapping based upon the new value of CR3. (Global entries in the TLBs are not invalidated, see Section 4.10.4, "Invalidation of TLBs and Paging-Structure Caches.")
- The Pentium processor and more recent processor families use branch-prediction techniques to improve performance by prefetching the destination of a branch instruction before the branch instruction is executed. Consequently, instruction execution is not deterministically serialized when a branch instruction is executed.

---

1. MOV CR8 is not defined architecturally as a serializing instruction.
2. An execution of WRMSR to any non-serializing MSR is not serializing. Non-serializing MSRs include the following: IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR (MSR index 48H), IA32_PRED_CMD MSR (MSR index 49H), IA32_TSX_CTRL MSR (MSR index 122H), IA32_TSC_DEADLINE MSR (MSR index 6E0H), IA32_PKRS MSR (MSR index 6E1H), IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR (MSR index 774H), or any of the x2APIC MSRs (MSR indices 802H to 83FH).
3. LFENCE does provide some guarantees on instruction ordering. It does not execute until all prior instructions have completed locally, and no later instruction begins execution until LFENCE completes.

9.4 MULTIPLE-PROCESSOR (MP) INITIALIZATION

The IA-32 architecture (beginning with the P6 family processors) defines a multiple-processor (MP) initialization protocol called the Multiprocessor Specification Version 1.4. This specification defines the boot protocol to be used by IA-32 processors in multiple-processor systems. (Here, **multiple processors** is defined as two or more processors.) The MP initialization protocol has the following important features:

- It supports controlled booting of multiple processors without requiring dedicated system hardware.
- It allows hardware to initiate the booting of a system without the need for a dedicated signal or a predefined boot processor.
- It allows all IA-32 processors to be booted in the same manner, including those supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.
- The MP initialization protocol also applies to MP systems using Intel 64 processors.

The mechanism for carrying out the MP initialization protocol differs depending on the Intel processor generations. The following bullets summarizes the evolution of the changes:

- **For P6 family or older processors supporting MP operations**— The selection of the BSP and APs (see Section 9.4.1, "BSP and AP Processors") is handled through arbitration on the APIC bus, using BIPI and FIPI messages. These processor generations have CPUID signatures of (family=06H, extended_model=0, model<=0DH), or family <06H. See Section 9.11.1, "Overview of the MP Initialization Process for P6 Family Processors," for a complete discussion of MP initialization for P6 family processors.
- **Early generations of IA processors with family 0FH** — The selection of the BSP and APs (see Section 9.4.1, "BSP and AP Processors") is handled through arbitration on the system bus, using BIPI and FIPI messages (see Section 9.4.3, "MP Initialization Protocol Algorithm for MP Systems"). These processor generations have CPUID signatures of family=0FH, model=0H, stepping<=09H.
- **Later generations of IA processors with family 0FH, and IA processors with system bus** — The selection of the BSP and APs is handled through a special system bus cycle, without using BIPI and FIPI message arbitration (see Section 9.4.3, "MP Initialization Protocol Algorithm for MP Systems"). These processor generations have CPUID signatures of family=0FH with (model=0H, stepping>=0AH) or (model >0, all steppings); or family=06H, extended_model=0, model>=0EH.
- **All other modern IA processor generations supporting MP operations**— The selection of the BSP and APs in the system is handled by platform-specific arrangement of the combination of hardware, BIOS, and/or configuration input options. The basis of the selection mechanism is similar to those of the Later generations of family 0FH and other Intel processor using system bus (see Section 9.4.3, "MP Initialization Protocol Algorithm for MP Systems"). These processor generations have CPUID signatures of family=06H, extended_model>0.

The family, model, and stepping ID for a processor is given in the EAX register when the CPUID instruction is executed with a value of 1 in the EAX register.

9.4.1 BSP and AP Processors

The MP initialization protocol defines two classes of processors: the bootstrap processor (BSP) and the application processors (APs). Following a power-up or RESET of an MP system, system hardware dynamically selects one of the processors on the system bus as the BSP. The remaining processors are designated as APs.

As part of the BSP selection mechanism, the BSP flag is set in the IA32_APIC_BASE MSR (see Figure 11-5) of the BSP, indicating that it is the BSP. This flag is cleared for all other processors.

The BSP executes the BIOS's boot-strap code to configure the APIC environment, sets up system-wide data structures, and starts and initializes the APs. When the BSP and APs are initialized, the BSP then begins executing the operating-system initialization code.

Following a power-up or reset, the APs complete a minimal self-configuration, then wait for a startup signal (a SIPI message) from the BSP processor. Upon receiving a SIPI message, an AP executes the BIOS AP configuration code, which ends with the AP being placed in halt state.

For Intel 64 and IA-32 processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, the MP initialization protocol treats each of the logical processors on the system bus or coherent link domain as a separate processor (with a unique

APIC ID). During boot-up, one of the logical processors is selected as the BSP and the remainder of the logical processors are designated as APs.

9.4.2 MP Initialization Protocol Requirements and Restrictions

The MP initialization protocol imposes the following requirements and restrictions on the system:

- The MP protocol is executed only after a power-up or RESET. If the MP protocol has completed and a BSP is chosen, subsequent INITs (either to a specific processor or system wide) do not cause the MP protocol to be repeated. Instead, each logical processor examines its BSP flag (in the IA32_APIC_BASE MSR) to determine whether it should execute the BIOS boot-strap code (if it is the BSP) or enter a wait-for-SIPI state (if it is an AP).
- All devices in the system that are capable of delivering interrupts to the processors must be inhibited from doing so for the duration of the MP initialization protocol. The time during which interrupts must be inhibited includes the window between when the BSP issues an INIT-SIPI-SIPI sequence to an AP and when the AP responds to the last SIPI in the sequence.

9.4.3 MP Initialization Protocol Algorithm for MP Systems

Following a power-up or RESET of an MP system, the processors in the system execute the MP initialization protocol algorithm to initialize each of the logical processors on the system bus or coherent link domain. In the course of executing this algorithm, the following boot-up and initialization operations are carried out:

1. Each logical processor is assigned a unique APIC ID, based on system topology. The unique ID is a 32-bit value if the processor supports CPUID leaf 0BH, otherwise the unique ID is an 8-bit value. (see Section 9.4.5, "Identifying Logical Processors in an MP System").
2. Each logical processor is assigned a unique arbitration priority based on its APIC ID.
3. Each logical processor executes its internal BIST simultaneously with the other logical processors in the system.
4. Upon completion of the BIST, the logical processors use a hardware-defined selection mechanism to select the BSP and the APs from the available logical processors on the system bus. The BSP selection mechanism differs depending on the family, model, and stepping IDs of the processors, as follows:
   - Later generations of IA processors within family 0FH (see Section 9.4), IA processors with system bus (family=06H, extended_model=0, model>=0EH), or all other modern Intel processors (family=06H, extended_model>0):
     - The logical processors begin monitoring the BNR# signal, which is toggling. When the BNR# pin stops toggling, each processor attempts to issue a NOP special cycle on the system bus.
     - The logical processor with the highest arbitration priority succeeds in issuing a NOP special cycle and is nominated the BSP. This processor sets the BSP flag in its IA32_APIC_BASE MSR, then fetches and begins executing BIOS boot-strap code, beginning at the reset vector (physical address FFFF FFF0H).
     - The remaining logical processors (that failed in issuing a NOP special cycle) are designated as APs. They leave their BSP flags in the clear state and enter a "wait-for-SIPI state."
   - Early generations of IA processors within family 0FH (family=0FH, model=0H, stepping<=09H), P6 family or older processors supporting MP operations (family=06H, extended_model=0, model<=0DH; or family <06H):
     - Each processor broadcasts a BIPI to "all including self." The first processor that broadcasts a BIPI (and thus receives its own BIPI vector), selects itself as the BSP and sets the BSP flag in its IA32_APIC_BASE MSR. (See Section 9.11.1, "Overview of the MP Initialization Process for P6 Family Processors," for a description of the BIPI, FIPI, and SIPI messages.)
     - The remainder of the processors (which were not selected as the BSP) are designated as APs. They leave their BSP flags in the clear state and enter a "wait-for-SIPI state."
     - The newly established BSP broadcasts an FIPI message to "all including self," which the BSP and APs treat as an end of MP initialization signal. Only the processor with its BSP flag set responds to the FIPI

message. It responds by fetching and executing the BIOS boot-strap code, beginning at the reset vector (physical address FFFF FFF0H).

5. As part of the boot-strap code, the BSP creates an ACPI table and/or an MP table and adds its initial APIC ID to these tables as appropriate.
6. At the end of the boot-strap procedure, the BSP sets a processor counter to 1, then broadcasts a SIPI message to all the APs in the system. Here, the SIPI message contains a vector to the BIOS AP initialization code (at 000VV000H, where VV is the vector contained in the SIPI message).
7. The first action of the AP initialization code is to set up a race (among the APs) to a BIOS initialization semaphore. The first AP to the semaphore begins executing the initialization code. (See Section 9.4.4, "MP Initialization Example," for semaphore implementation details.) As part of the AP initialization procedure, the AP adds its APIC ID number to the ACPI and/or MP tables as appropriate and increments the processor counter by 1. At the completion of the initialization procedure, the AP executes a CLI instruction and halts itself.
8. When each of the APs has gained access to the semaphore and executed the AP initialization code, the BSP establishes a count for the number of processors connected to the system bus, completes executing the BIOS boot-strap code, and then begins executing operating-system boot-strap and start-up code.
9. While the BSP is executing operating-system boot-strap and start-up code, the APs remain in the halted state. In this state they will respond only to INITs, NMIs, and SMIs. They will also respond to snoops and to assertions of the STPCLK# pin.

The following section gives an example (with code) of the MP initialization protocol for of multiple processors operating in an MP configuration.

Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, describes how to program the LINT[0:1] pins of the processor's local APICs after an MP configuration has been completed.

9.4.4 MP Initialization Example

The following example illustrates the use of the MP initialization protocol used to initialize processors in an MP system after the BSP and APs have been established. The code runs on Intel 64 or IA-32 processors that use a protocol. This includes P6 Family processors, Pentium 4 processors, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2 Duo and Intel Xeon processors.

The following constants and data definitions are used in the accompanying code examples. They are based on the addresses of the APIC registers defined in Table 11-1.

```
ICR_LOW         EQU 0FEE00300H
SVR             EQU 0FEE000F0H
APIC_ID         EQU 0FEE00020H
LVT3            EQU 0FEE00370H
APIC_ENABLED    EQU 0100H
BOOT_ID         DD ?
COUNT           EQU 00H
VACANT          EQU 00H
```

9.4.4.1 Typical BSP Initialization Sequence

After the BSP and APs have been selected (by means of a hardware protocol, see Section 9.4.3, "MP Initialization Protocol Algorithm for MP Systems"), the BSP begins executing BIOS boot-strap code (POST) at the normal IA-32 architecture starting address (FFFF FFF0H). The boot-strap code typically performs the following operations:

1. Initializes memory.
2. Loads the microcode update into the processor.
3. Initializes the MTRRs.
4. Enables the caches.

5. Executes the CPUID instruction with a value of 0H in the EAX register, then reads the EBX, ECX, and EDX registers to determine if the BSP is "GenuineIntel."
6. Executes the CPUID instruction with a value of 1H in the EAX register, then saves the values in the EAX, ECX, and EDX registers in a system configuration space in RAM for use later.
7. Loads start-up code for the AP to execute into a 4-KByte page in the lower 1 MByte of memory.
8. Switches to protected mode and ensures that the APIC address space is mapped to the strong uncacheable (UC) memory type.
9. Determine the BSP's APIC ID from the local APIC ID register (default is 0), the code snippet below is an example that applies to logical processors in a system whose local APIC units operate in xAPIC mode that APIC registers are accessed using memory mapped interface:

```
MOV ESI, APIC_ID; Address of local APIC ID register
MOV EAX, [ESI];
AND EAX, 0FF000000H; Zero out all other bits except APIC ID
MOV BOOT_ID, EAX; Save in memory
```

   Saves the APIC ID in the ACPI and/or MP tables and optionally in the system configuration space in RAM.
10. Converts the base address of the 4-KByte page for the AP's bootup code into 8-bit vector. The 8-bit vector defines the address of a 4-KByte page in the real-address mode address space (1-MByte space). For example, a vector of 0BDH specifies a start-up memory address of 000BD000H.
11. Enables the local APIC by setting bit 8 of the APIC spurious vector register (SVR).

```
MOV ESI, SVR; Address of SVR
MOV EAX, [ESI];
OR  EAX, APIC_ENABLED; Set bit 8 to enable (0 on reset)
MOV [ESI], EAX;
```

12. Sets up the LVT error handling entry by establishing an 8-bit vector for the APIC error handler.

```
MOV ESI, LVT3;
MOV EAX, [ESI];
AND EAX, FFFFFF00H; Clear out previous vector.
OR EAX, 000000xxH; xx is the 8-bit vector the APIC error handler.
MOV [ESI], EAX;
```

13. Initializes the Lock Semaphore variable VACANT to 00H. The APs use this semaphore to determine the order in which they execute BIOS AP initialization code.
14. Performs the following operation to set up the BSP to detect the presence of APs in the system and the number of processors (within a finite duration, minimally 100 milliseconds):
    — Sets the value of the COUNT variable to 1.
    — In the AP BIOS initialization code, the AP will increment the COUNT variable to indicate its presence. The finite duration while waiting for the COUNT to be updated can be accomplished with a timer. When the timer expires, the BSP checks the value of the COUNT variable. If the timer expires and the COUNT variable has not been incremented, no APs are present or some error has occurred.
15. Broadcasts an INIT-SIPI-SIPI IPI sequence to the APs to wake them up and initialize them. Alternatively, following a power-up or RESET, since all APs are already in the "wait-for-SIPI state," the BSP can broadcast just a single SIPI IPI to the APs to wake them up and initialize them. If software knows how many logical processors it expects to wake up, it may choose to poll the COUNT variable. If the expected processors show up before the 100 millisecond timer expires, the timer can be canceled and skip to step 16.

    The left-hand-side of the procedure illustrated in Table 9-1 provides an algorithm when the expected processor count is unknown. The right-hand-side of Table 9-1 can be used when the expected processor count is known.

Table 9-1. Broadcast INIT-SIPI-SIPI Sequence and Choice of Timeouts

INIT-SIPI-SIPI when the expected processor count is unknown	INIT-SIPI-SIPI when the expected processor count is known

MOV ESI, ICR_LOW; Load address of ICR low dword into ESI.
MOV EAX, 000C4500H; Load ICR encoding for broadcast INIT IPI
; to all APs into EAX.
MOV [ESI], EAX; Broadcast INIT IPI to all APs
; 10-millisecond delay loop.
MOV EAX, 000C46XXH; Load ICR encoding for broadcast SIPI IP
; to all APs into EAX, where xx is the vector computed in step 10.
MOV [ESI], EAX; Broadcast SIPI IPI to all APs
; 200-microsecond delay loop
MOV [ESI], EAX; Broadcast second SIPI IPI to all APs
;Waits for the timer interrupt until the timer expires
	MOV ESI, ICR_LOW; Load address of ICR low dword into ESI.
	MOV EAX, 000C4500H; Load ICR encoding for broadcast INIT IPI
	; to all APs into EAX.
	MOV [ESI], EAX; Broadcast INIT IPI to all APs
	; 10-millisecond delay loop.
	MOV EAX, 000C46XXH; Load ICR encoding for broadcast SIPI IP
	; to all APs into EAX, where xx is the vector computed in step 10.
	MOV [ESI], EAX; Broadcast SIPI IPI to all APs
	; 200 microsecond delay loop with check to see if COUNT has
	; reached the expected processor count. If COUNT reaches
	; expected processor count, cancel timer and go to step 16.
	MOV [ESI], EAX; Broadcast second SIPI IPI to all APs
	; Wait for the timer interrupt polling COUNT. If COUNT reaches
	; expected processor count, cancel timer and go to step 16.
	; If timer expires, go to step 16.

16. Reads and evaluates the COUNT variable and establishes a processor count.
17. If necessary, reconfigures the APIC and continues with the remaining system diagnostics as appropriate.

9.4.4.2 Typical AP Initialization Sequence

When an AP receives the SIPI, it begins executing BIOS AP initialization code at the vector encoded in the SIPI. The AP initialization code typically performs the following operations:

1. Waits on the BIOS initialization Lock Semaphore. When control of the semaphore is attained, initialization continues.
2. Loads the microcode update into the processor.
3. Initializes the MTRRs (using the same mapping that was used for the BSP).
4. Enables the cache.
5. Executes the CPUID instruction with a value of 0H in the EAX register, then reads the EBX, ECX, and EDX registers to determine if the AP is "GenuineIntel."
6. Executes the CPUID instruction with a value of 1H in the EAX register, then saves the values in the EAX, ECX, and EDX registers in a system configuration space in RAM for use later.
7. Switches to protected mode and ensures that the APIC address space is mapped to the strong uncacheable (UC) memory type.
8. Determines the AP's APIC ID from the local APIC ID register, and adds it to the MP and ACPI tables and optionally to the system configuration space in RAM.
9. Initializes and configures the local APIC by setting bit 8 in the SVR register and setting up the LVT3 (error LVT) for error handling (as described in steps 9 and 10 in Section 9.4.4.1, "Typical BSP Initialization Sequence").
10. Configures the APs SMI execution environment. (Each AP and the BSP must have a different SMBASE address.)
11. Increments the COUNT variable by 1.
12. Releases the semaphore.
13. Executes one of the following:

— the CLI and HLT instructions (if MONITOR/MWAIT is not supported), or

— the CLI, MONITOR, and MWAIT sequence to enter a deep C-state.

14. Waits for an INIT IPI.

9.4.5 Identifying Logical Processors in an MP System

After the BIOS has completed the MP initialization protocol, each logical processor can be uniquely identified by its local APIC ID. Software can access these APIC IDs in either of the following ways:

- **Read APIC ID for a local APIC** — Code running on a logical processor can read APIC ID in one of two ways depending on the local APIC unit is operating in x2APIC mode or in xAPIC mode:
  - If the local APIC unit supports x2APIC and is operating in x2APIC mode, 32-bit APIC ID can be read by executing a RDMSR instruction to read the processor's x2APIC ID register. This method is equivalent to executing CPUID leaf 0BH described below.
  - If the local APIC unit is operating in xAPIC mode, 8-bit APIC ID can be read by executing a MOV instruction to read the processor's local APIC ID register (see Section 11.4.6, "Local APIC ID"). This is the ID to use for directing physical destination mode interrupts to the processor.
- **Read ACPI or MP table** — As part of the MP initialization protocol, the BIOS creates an ACPI table and an MP table. These tables are defined in the Multiprocessor Specification Version 1.4 and provide software with a list of the processors in the system and their local APIC IDs. The format of the ACPI table is derived from the ACPI specification, which is an industry standard power management and platform configuration specification for MP systems.
- **Read Initial APIC ID** (If the processor does not support CPUID leaf 0BH) — An APIC ID is assigned to a logical processor during power up. This is the initial APIC ID reported by CPUID.1:EBX[31:24] and may be different from the current value read from the local APIC. The initial APIC ID can be used to determine the topological relationship between logical processors for multi-processor systems that do not support CPUID leaf 0BH.

  Bits in the 8-bit initial APIC ID can be interpreted using several bit masks. Each bit mask can be used to extract an identifier to represent a hierarchical domain of the multi-threading resource topology in an MP system (See Section 9.9.1, "Hierarchical Mapping of Shared Resources"). The initial APIC ID may consist of up to four bit-fields. In a non-clustered MP system, the field consists of up to three bit fields.
- **Read 32-bit APIC ID from CPUID leaf 0BH** (If the processor supports CPUID leaf 0BH) — A unique APIC ID is assigned to a logical processor during power up. This APIC ID is reported by CPUID.0BH:EDX[31:0] as a 32-bit value. Use the 32-bit APIC ID and CPUID leaf 0BH to determine the topological relationship between logical processors if the processor supports CPUID leaf 0BH.

  Bits in the 32-bit x2APIC ID can be extracted into sub-fields using CPUID leaf 0BH parameters. (See Section 9.9.1, "Hierarchical Mapping of Shared Resources").

Figure 9-2 shows two examples of APIC ID bit fields in earlier single-core processors. In single-core Intel Xeon processors, the APIC ID assigned to a logical processor during power-up and initialization is 8 bits. Bits 2:1 form a 2-bit physical package identifier (which can also be thought of as a socket identifier). In systems that configure physical processors in clusters, bits 4:3 form a 2-bit cluster ID. Bit 0 is used in the Intel Xeon processor MP to identify the two logical processors within the package (see Section 9.9.3, "Hierarchical ID of Logical Processors in an MP System"). For Intel Xeon processors that do not support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, bit 0 is always set to 0; for Intel Xeon processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, bit 0 performs the same function as it does for Intel Xeon processor MP.

For more recent multi-core processors, see Section 9.9.1, "Hierarchical Mapping of Shared Resources," for a complete description of the topological relationships between logical processors and bit field locations within an initial APIC ID across Intel 64 and IA-32 processor families.

Note the number of bit fields and the width of bit-fields are dependent on processor and platform hardware capabilities. Software should determine these at runtime. When initial APIC IDs are assigned to logical processors, the value of APIC ID assigned to a logical processor will respect the bit-field boundaries corresponding core, physical package, etc. Additional examples of the bit fields in the initial APIC ID of multi-threading capable systems are shown in Section 9.9.

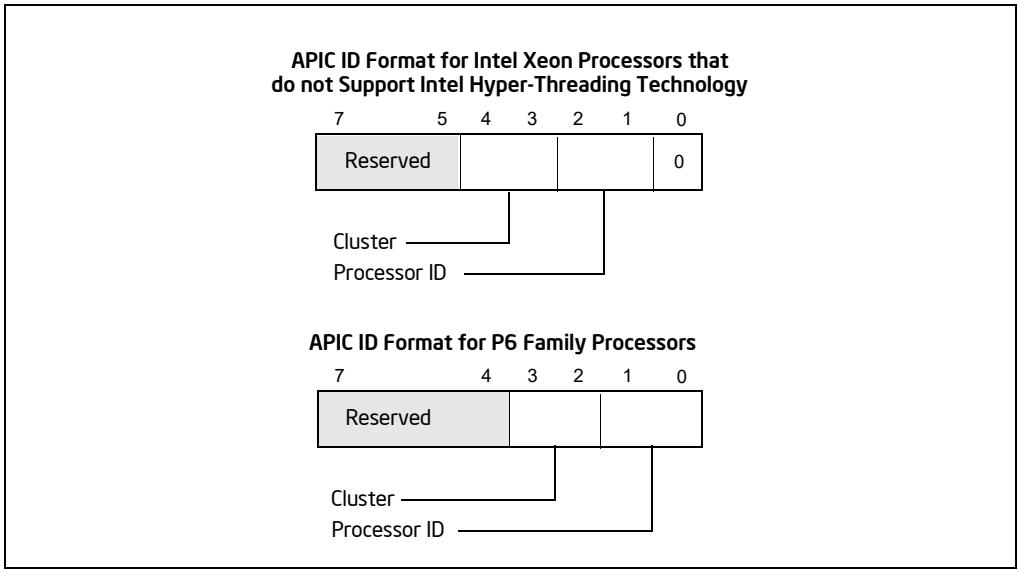


Figure 9-2. Interpretation of APIC ID in Early MP Systems

For P6 family processors, the APIC ID that is assigned to a processor during power-up and initialization is 4 bits (see Figure 9-2). Here, bits 0 and 1 form a 2-bit processor (or socket) identifier and bits 2 and 3 form a 2-bit cluster ID.

9.5 INTEL® HYPER-THREADING TECHNOLOGY AND INTEL® MULTI-CORE TECHNOLOGY

Intel Hyper-Threading Technology and Intel multi-core technology are extensions to Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures that enable a single physical processor to execute two or more separate code streams (called *threads*) concurrently. In Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, a single processor core provides two logical processors that share execution resources (see Section 9.7, "Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology Architecture"). In Intel multi-core technology, a physical processor package provides two or more processor cores. Both configurations require chipsets and a BIOS that support the technologies.

Software should not rely on processor names to determine whether a processor supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology or Intel multi-core technology. Use the CPUID instruction to determine processor capability (see Section 9.6.2, "Initializing Multi-Core Processors").

9.6 DETECTING HARDWARE MULTI-THREADING SUPPORT AND TOPOLOGY

Use the CPUID instruction to detect the presence of hardware multi-threading support in a physical processor. Hardware multi-threading can support several varieties of multigrade and/or Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. CPUID instruction provides several sets of parameter information to aid software enumerating topology information. The relevant topology enumeration parameters provided by CPUID include:

- **Hardware Multi-Threading feature flag (CPUID.1:EDX[28] = 1)** — Indicates when set that the physical package is capable of supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology and/or multiple cores.
- **Processor topology enumeration parameters for 8-bit APIC ID**:
  - **Addressable IDs for Logical processors in the same Package (CPUID.1:EBX[23:16])** — Indicates the maximum number of addressable ID for logical processors in a physical package. Within a physical package, there may be addressable IDs that are not occupied by any logical processors. This parameter does not represents the hardware capability of the physical processor.[1]

- **Addressable IDs for processor cores in the same Package[1] (CPUID.(EAX=4, ECX=0[2]):EAX[31:26] + 1 = Y)** — Indicates the maximum number of addressable IDs attributable to processor cores (Y) in the physical package.
- **Extended Processor Topology Enumeration parameters for 32-bit APIC ID**: Intel 64 processors supporting CPUID leaf 0BH will assign unique APIC IDs to each logical processor in the system. CPUID leaf 0BH reports the 32-bit APIC ID and provide topology enumeration parameters. See CPUID instruction reference pages in Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A.

The CPUID feature flag may indicate support for hardware multi-threading when only one logical processor available in the package. In this case, the decimal value represented by bits 16 through 23 in the EBX register will have a value of 1.

Software should note that the number of logical processors enabled by system software may be less than the value of "Addressable IDs for Logical processors". Similarly, the number of cores enabled by system software may be less than the value of "Addressable IDs for processor cores".

Software can detect the availability of the CPUID extended topology enumeration leaf (0BH) by performing two steps:

- Check maximum input value for basic CPUID information by executing CPUID with EAX= 0. If CPUID.0H:EAX is greater than or equal or 11 (0BH), then proceed to next step,
- Check CPUID.EAX=0BH, ECX=0H:EBX is non-zero.

If both of the above conditions are true, extended topology enumeration leaf is available. Note the presence of CPUID leaf 0BH in a processor does not guarantee support that the local APIC supports x2APIC. If CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=0H):EBX returns zero and maximum input value for basic CPUID information is greater than 0BH, then CPUID.0BH leaf is not supported on that processor.

9.6.1 Initializing Processors Supporting Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology

The initialization process for an MP system that contains processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology is the same as for conventional MP systems (see Section 9.4, "Multiple-Processor (MP) Initialization"). One logical processor in the system is selected as the BSP and other processors (or logical processors) are designated as APs. The initialization process is identical to that described in Section 9.4.3, "MP Initialization Protocol Algorithm for MP Systems," and Section 9.4.4, "MP Initialization Example."

During initialization, each logical processor is assigned an APIC ID that is stored in the local APIC ID register for each logical processor. If two or more processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology are present, each logical processor on the system bus is assigned a unique ID (see Section 9.9.3, "Hierarchical ID of Logical Processors in an MP System"). Once logical processors have APIC IDs, software communicates with them by sending APIC IPI messages.

9.6.2 Initializing Multi-Core Processors

The initialization process for an MP system that contains multi-core Intel 64 or IA-32 processors is the same as for conventional MP systems (see Section 9.4, "Multiple-Processor (MP) Initialization"). A logical processor in one core is selected as the BSP; other logical processors are designated as APs.

During initialization, each logical processor is assigned an APIC ID. Once logical processors have APIC IDs, software may communicate with them by sending APIC IPI messages.

---

1. Operating system and BIOS may implement features that reduce the number of logical processors available in a platform to applications at runtime to less than the number of physical packages times the number of hardware-capable logical processors per package.

1. Software must check CPUID for its support of leaf 4 when implementing support for multi-core. If CPUID leaf 4 is not available at runtime, software should handle the situation as if there is only one core per package.

2. Maximum number of cores in the physical package must be queried by executing CPUID with EAX=4 and a valid ECX input value. Valid ECX input values start from 0.

9.6.3 Executing Multiple Threads on an Intel® 64 or IA-32 Processor Supporting Hardware Multi-Threading

Upon completing the operating system boot-up procedure, the bootstrap processor (BSP) executes operating system code. Other logical processors are placed in the halt state. To execute a code stream (thread) on a halted logical processor, the operating system issues an interprocessor interrupt (IPI) addressed to the halted logical processor. In response to the IPI, the processor wakes up and begins executing the code identified by the vector received as part of the IPI.

To manage execution of multiple threads on logical processors, an operating system can use conventional symmetric multiprocessing (SMP) techniques. For example, the operating-system can use a time-slice or load balancing mechanism to periodically interrupt each of the active logical processors. Upon interrupting a logical processor, the operating system checks its run queue for a thread waiting to be executed and dispatches the thread to the interrupted logical processor.

9.6.4 Handling Interrupts on an IA-32 Processor Supporting Hardware Multi-Threading

Interrupts are handled on processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology as they are on conventional MP systems. External interrupts are received by the I/O APIC, which distributes them as interrupt messages to specific logical processors (see Figure 9-3).

Logical processors can also send IPIs to other logical processors by writing to the ICR register of its local APIC (see Section 11.6, “Issuing Interprocessor Interrupts”). This also applies to dual-core processors.

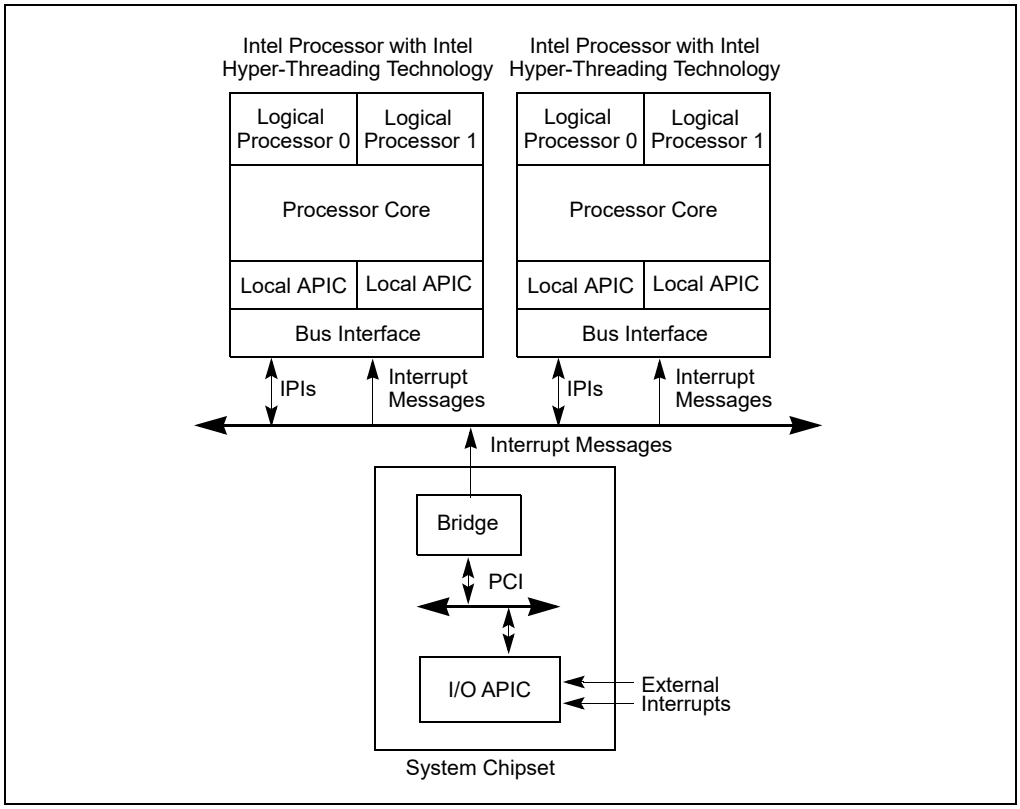


Figure 9-3. Local APICs and I/O APIC in MP System Supporting Intel HT Technology

9.7 INTEL® HYPER-THREADING TECHNOLOGY ARCHITECTURE

Figure 9-4 shows a generalized view of an Intel processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, using the original Intel Xeon processor MP as an example. This implementation of the Intel Hyper-Threading Technology

consists of two logical processors (each represented by a separate architectural state) which share the processor's execution engine and the bus interface. Each logical processor also has its own advanced programmable interrupt controller (APIC).

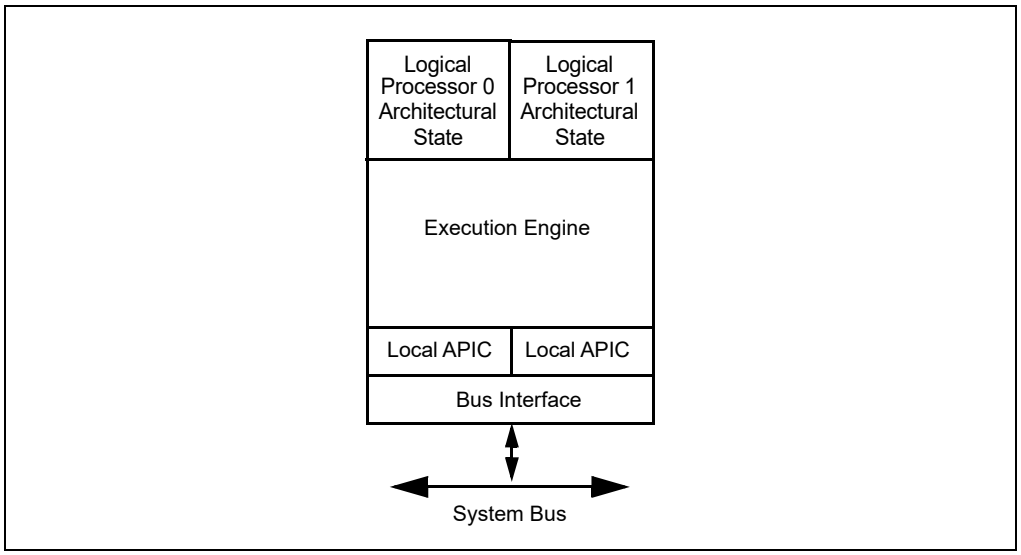


Figure 9-4. IA-32 Processor with Two Logical Processors Supporting Intel HT Technology

9.7.1 State of the Logical Processors

The following features are part of the architectural state of logical processors within Intel 64 or IA-32 processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. The features can be subdivided into three groups:

- Duplicated for each logical processor
- Shared by logical processors in a physical processor
- Shared or duplicated, depending on the implementation

The following features are duplicated for each logical processor:

- General purpose registers (EAX, EBX, ECX, EDX, ESI, EDI, ESP, and EBP)
- Segment registers (CS, DS, SS, ES, FS, and GS)
- EFLAGS and EIP registers. Note that the CS and EIP/RIP registers for each logical processor point to the instruction stream for the thread being executed by the logical processor.
- x87 FPU registers (ST0 through ST7, status word, control word, tag word, data operand pointer, and instruction pointer)
- MMX registers (MM0 through MM7)
- XMM registers (XMM0 through XMM7) and the MXCSR register
- Control registers and system table pointer registers (GDTR, LDTR, IDTR, task register)
- Debug registers (DR0, DR1, DR2, DR3, DR6, DR7) and the debug control MSRs
- Machine check global status (IA32_MCG_STATUS) and machine check capability (IA32_MCG_CAP) MSRs
- Thermal clock modulation and ACPI Power management control MSRs
- Time stamp counter MSRs
- Most of the other MSR registers, including the page attribute table (PAT). See the exceptions below.
- Local APIC registers.
- Additional general purpose registers (R8-R15), XMM registers (XMM8-XMM15), control register, IA32_EFER on Intel 64 processors.

The following features are shared by logical processors:

- Memory type range registers (MTRRs)

Whether the following features are shared or duplicated is implementation-specific:

- IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR (MSR address 1A0H)
- Machine check architecture (MCA) MSRs (except for the IA32_MCG_STATUS and IA32_MCG_CAP MSRs)
- Performance monitoring control and counter MSRs

9.7.2 APIC Functionality

When a processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology support is initialized, each logical processor is assigned a local APIC ID (see Table 11-1). The local APIC ID serves as an ID for the logical processor and is stored in the logical processor's APIC ID register. If two or more processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology are present in a dual processor (DP) or MP system, each logical processor on the system bus is assigned a unique local APIC ID (see Section 9.9.3, "Hierarchical ID of Logical Processors in an MP System").

Software communicates with local processors using the APIC's interprocessor interrupt (IPI) messaging facility. Setup and programming for APICs is identical in processors that support and do not support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. See Chapter 11, "Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC)," for a detailed discussion.

9.7.3 Memory Type Range Registers (MTRR)

MTRRs in a processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology are shared by logical processors. When one logical processor updates the setting of the MTRRs, settings are automatically shared with the other logical processors in the same physical package.

The architectures require that all MP systems based on Intel 64 and IA-32 processors (this includes logical processors) must use an identical MTRR memory map. This gives software a consistent view of memory, independent of the processor on which it is running. See Section 12.11, "Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs)," for information on setting up MTRRs.

9.7.4 Page Attribute Table (PAT)

Each logical processor has its own PAT MSR (IA32_PAT). However, as described in Section 12.12, "Page Attribute Table (PAT)," the PAT MSR settings must be the same for all processors in a system, including the logical processors.

9.7.5 Machine Check Architecture

In the Intel HT Technology context as implemented by processors based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture, all of the machine check architecture (MCA) MSRs (except for the IA32_MCG_STATUS and IA32_MCG_CAP MSRs) are duplicated for each logical processor. This permits logical processors to initialize, configure, query, and handle machine-check exceptions simultaneously within the same physical processor. The design is compatible with machine check exception handlers that follow the guidelines given in Chapter 16, "Machine-Check Architecture."

The IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR is duplicated for each logical processor so that its machine check in progress bit field (MCIP) can be used to detect recursion on the part of MCA handlers. In addition, the MSR allows each logical processor to determine that a machine-check exception is in progress independent of the actions of another logical processor in the same physical package.

Because the logical processors within a physical package are tightly coupled with respect to shared hardware resources, both logical processors are notified of machine check errors that occur within a given physical processor. If machine-check exceptions are enabled when a fatal error is reported, all the logical processors within a physical package are dispatched to the machine-check exception handler. If machine-check exceptions are disabled, the logical processors enter the shutdown state and assert the IERR# signal.

When enabling machine-check exceptions, the MCE flag in control register CR4 should be set for each logical processor.

On Intel Atom family processors that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, the MCA facilities are shared between all logical processors on the same processor core.

9.7.6 Debug Registers and Extensions

Each logical processor has its own set of debug registers (DR0, DR1, DR2, DR3, DR6, DR7) and its own debug control MSR. These can be set to control and record debug information for each logical processor independently. Each logical processor also has its own last branch records (LBR) stack.

9.7.7 Performance Monitoring Counters

Performance counters and their companion control MSRs are shared between the logical processors within a processor core for processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture. As a result, software must manage the use of these resources. The performance counter interrupts, events, and precise event monitoring support can be set up and allocated on a per thread (per logical processor) basis.

See Section 20.6.4, "Performance Monitoring and Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology in Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture," for a discussion of performance monitoring in the Intel Xeon processor MP.

In Intel Atom processor family that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, the performance counters (general-purpose and fixed-function counters) and their companion control MSRs are duplicated for each logical processor.

9.7.8 IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR

The IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR (MSR address 1A0H) is generally shared between the logical processors in a processor core supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. However, some bit fields within IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR may be duplicated per logical processor. The partition of shared or duplicated bit fields within IA32_MISC_ENABLE is implementation dependent. Software should program duplicated fields carefully on all logical processors in the system to ensure consistent behavior.

9.7.9 Memory Ordering

The logical processors in an Intel 64 or IA-32 processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology obey the same rules for memory ordering as Intel 64 or IA-32 processors without Intel HT Technology (see Section 9.2, "Memory Ordering"). Each logical processor uses a processor-ordered memory model that can be further defined as "write-ordered with store buffer forwarding." All mechanisms for strengthening or weakening the memory-ordering model to handle special programming situations apply to each logical processor.

9.7.10 Serializing Instructions

As a general rule, when a logical processor in a processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology executes a serializing instruction, only that logical processor is affected by the operation. An exception to this rule is the execution of the WBINVD, INVD, and WRMSR instructions; and the MOV CR instruction when the state of the CD flag in control register CR0 is modified. Here, both logical processors are serialized.

9.7.11 Microcode Update Resources

In an Intel processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, the microcode update facilities are shared between the logical processors; either logical processor can initiate an update. Each logical processor has its own BIOS signature MSR (IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID at MSR address 8BH). When a logical processor performs an update for the physical processor, the IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSRs for resident logical processors are updated with identical information. If logical processors initiate an update simultaneously, the processor core provides the necessary synchronization needed to ensure that only one update is performed at a time.

NOTE

Some processors (prior to the introduction of Intel 64 Architecture and based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture) do not support simultaneous loading of microcode update to the sibling logical processors in the same core. All other processors support logical processors initiating an update simultaneously. Intel recommends a common approach that the microcode loader use the sequential technique described in Section 10.11.6.3.

9.7.12 Self Modifying Code

Intel processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology support self-modifying code, where data writes modify instructions cached or currently in flight. They also support cross-modifying code, where on an MP system writes generated by one processor modify instructions cached or currently in flight on another. See Section 9.1.3, "Handling Self- and Cross-Modifying Code," for a description of the requirements for self- and cross-modifying code in an IA-32 processor.

9.7.13 Implementation-Specific Intel® HT Technology Facilities

The following non-architectural facilities are implementation-specific in IA-32 processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology:

- Caches.
- Translation lookaside buffers (TLBs).
- Thermal monitoring facilities.

The Intel Xeon processor MP implementation is described in the following sections.

9.7.13.1 Processor Caches

For processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, the caches are shared. Any cache manipulation instruction that is executed on one logical processor has a global effect on the cache hierarchy of the physical processor. Note the following:

- **WBINVD instruction** — The entire cache hierarchy is invalidated after modified data is written back to memory. All logical processors are stopped from executing until after the write-back and invalidate operation is completed. A special bus cycle is sent to all caching agents. The amount of time or cycles for WBINVD to complete will vary due to the size of different cache hierarchies and other factors. As a consequence, the use of the WBINVD instruction can have an impact on interrupt/event response time.
- **INVD instruction** — The entire cache hierarchy is invalidated without writing back modified data to memory. All logical processors are stopped from executing until after the invalidate operation is completed. A special bus cycle is sent to all caching agents.
- **CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions** — The specified cache line is invalidated from the cache hierarchy after any modified data is written back to memory and a bus cycle is sent to all caching agents, regardless of which logical processor caused the cache line to be filled.
- **CD flag in control register CR0** — Each logical processor has its own CR0 control register, and thus its own CD flag in CR0. The CD flags for the two logical processors are ORed together, such that when any logical processor sets its CD flag, the entire cache is nominally disabled.

9.7.13.2 Processor Translation Lookaside Buffers (TLBs)

In processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, data cache TLBs are shared. The instruction cache TLB may be duplicated or shared in each logical processor, depending on implementation specifics of different processor families.

Entries in the TLBs are tagged with an ID that indicates the logical processor that initiated the translation. This tag applies even for translations that are marked global using the page-global feature for memory paging. See Section 4.10, "Caching Translation Information," for information about global translations.

When a logical processor performs a TLB invalidation operation, only the TLB entries that are tagged for that logical processor are guaranteed to be flushed. This protocol applies to all TLB invalidation operations, including writes to control registers CR3 and CR4 and uses of the INVLPG instruction.

9.7.13.3 Thermal Monitor

In a processor that supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, logical processors share the catastrophic shutdown detector and the automatic thermal monitoring mechanism (see Section 15.8, "Thermal Monitoring and Protection"). Sharing results in the following behavior:

- If the processor's core temperature rises above the preset catastrophic shutdown temperature, the processor core halts execution, which causes both logical processors to stop execution.
- When the processor's core temperature rises above the preset automatic thermal monitor trip temperature, the frequency of the processor core is automatically modulated, which effects the execution speed of both logical processors.

For software controlled clock modulation, each logical processor has its own IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR, allowing clock modulation to be enabled or disabled on a logical processor basis. Typically, if software controlled clock modulation is going to be used, the feature must be enabled for all the logical processors within a physical processor and the modulation duty cycle must be set to the same value for each logical processor. If the duty cycle values differ between the logical processors, the processor clock will be modulated at the highest duty cycle selected.

9.7.13.4 External Signal Compatibility

This section describes the constraints on external signals received through the pins of a processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology and how these signals are shared between its logical processors.

- **STPCLK#** — A single STPCLK# pin is provided on the physical package of the Intel Xeon processor MP. External control logic uses this pin for power management within the system. When the STPCLK# signal is asserted, the processor core transitions to the stop-grant state, where instruction execution is halted but the processor core continues to respond to snoop transactions. Regardless of whether the logical processors are active or halted when the STPCLK# signal is asserted, execution is stopped on both logical processors and neither will respond to interrupts.

  In MP systems, the STPCLK# pins on all physical processors are generally tied together. As a result this signal affects all the logical processors within the system simultaneously.
- **LINT0 and LINT1 pins** — A processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology has only one set of LINT0 and LINT1 pins, which are shared between the logical processors. When one of these pins is asserted, both logical processors respond unless the pin has been masked in the APIC local vector tables for one or both of the logical processors.

  Typically in MP systems, the LINT0 and LINT1 pins are not used to deliver interrupts to the logical processors. Instead all interrupts are delivered to the local processors through the I/O APIC.
- **A20M# pin** — On an IA-32 processor, the A20M# pin is typically provided for compatibility with the Intel 286 processor. Asserting this pin causes bit 20 of the physical address to be masked (forced to zero) for all external bus memory accesses. Processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology provide one A20M# pin, which affects the operation of both logical processors within the physical processor.

  The functionality of A20M# is used primarily by older operating systems and not used by modern operating systems. On newer Intel 64 processors, A20M# may be absent.

9.8 MULTI-CORE ARCHITECTURE

This section describes the architecture of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors supporting dual-core and quad-core technology. The discussion is applicable to the Intel Pentium processor Extreme Edition, Pentium D, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core 2 Duo, Dual-core Intel Xeon processor, Intel Core 2 Quad processors, and quad-core Intel Xeon processors. Features vary across different microarchitectures and are detectable using CPUID.

In general, each processor core has dedicated microarchitectural resources identical to a single-processor implementation of the underlying microarchitecture without hardware multi-threading capability. Each logical processor in a dual-core processor (whether supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology or not) has its own APIC functionality, PAT, machine check architecture, debug registers and extensions. Each logical processor handles serialization instructions or self-modifying code on its own. Memory order is handled the same way as in Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.

The topology of the cache hierarchy (with respect to whether a given cache level is shared by one or more processor cores or by all logical processors in the physical package) depends on the processor implementation. Software must use the deterministic cache parameter leaf of CPUID instruction to discover the cache-sharing topology between the logical processors in a multi-threading environment.

9.8.1 Logical Processor Support

The topological composition of processor cores and logical processors in a multi-core processor can be discovered using CPUID. Within each processor core, one or more logical processors may be available.

System software must follow the requirement MP initialization sequences (see Section 9.4, "Multiple-Processor (MP) Initialization") to recognize and enable logical processors. At runtime, software can enumerate those logical processors enabled by system software to identify the topological relationships between these logical processors. (See Section 9.9.5, "Identifying Topological Relationships in an MP System").

9.8.2 Memory Type Range Registers (MTRR)

MTRR is shared between two logical processors sharing a processor core if the physical processor supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. MTRR is not shared between logical processors located in different cores or different physical packages.

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures require that all logical processors in an MP system use an identical MTRR memory map. This gives software a consistent view of memory, independent of the processor on which it is running.

See Section 12.11, "Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs)."

9.8.3 Performance Monitoring Counters

Performance counters and their companion control MSRs are shared between two logical processors sharing a processor core if the processor core supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology and is based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture. They are not shared between logical processors in different cores or different physical packages. As a result, software must manage the use of these resources, based on the topology of performance monitoring resources. Performance counter interrupts, events, and precise event monitoring support can be set up and allocated on a per thread (per logical processor) basis.

See Section 20.6.4, "Performance Monitoring and Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology in Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture."

9.8.4 IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR

Some bit fields in IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR (MSR address 1A0H) may be shared between two logical processors sharing a processor core, or may be shared between different cores in a physical processor. See Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.

9.8.5 Microcode Update Resources

Microcode update facilities are shared between two logical processors sharing a processor core if the physical package supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. They are not shared between logical processors in different

cores or different physical packages. Either logical processor that has access to the microcode update facility can initiate an update.

Each logical processor has its own BIOS signature MSR (IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID at MSR address 8BH). When a logical processor performs an update for the physical processor, the IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID MSRs for resident logical processors are updated with identical information.

All microcode update steps during processor initialization should use the same update data on all cores in all physical packages of the same stepping. Any subsequent microcode update must apply consistent update data to all cores in all physical packages of the same stepping. If the processor detects an attempt to load an older microcode update when a newer microcode update had previously been loaded, it may reject the older update to stay with the newer update.

NOTE

Some processors (prior to the introduction of Intel 64 Architecture and based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture) do not support simultaneous loading of microcode update to the sibling logical processors in the same core. All other processors support logical processors initiating an update simultaneously. Intel recommends a common approach that the microcode loader use the sequential technique described in Section 10.11.6.3.

9.9 PROGRAMMING CONSIDERATIONS FOR HARDWARE MULTI-THREADING CAPABLE PROCESSORS

In a multi-threading environment, there may be certain hardware resources that are physically shared at some level of the hardware topology. In the multi-processor systems, typically bus and memory sub-systems are physically shared between multiple sockets. Within a hardware multi-threading capable processors, certain resources are provided for each processor core, while other resources may be provided for each logical processors (see Section 9.7, "Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology Architecture," and Section 9.8, "Multi-Core Architecture").

From a software programming perspective, control transfer of processor operation is managed at the granularity of logical processor (operating systems dispatch a runnable task by allocating an available logical processor on the platform). To manage the topology of shared resources in a multi-threading environment, it may be useful for software to understand and manage resources that are shared by more than one logical processors.

9.9.1 Hierarchical Mapping of Shared Resources

The APIC_ID value associated with each logical processor in a multi-processor system is unique (see Section 9.6, "Detecting Hardware Multi-Threading Support and Topology"). This 8-bit or 32-bit value can be decomposed into sub-fields, where each sub-field corresponds a hierarchical domain of the topological mapping of hardware resources.

The decomposition of an APIC_ID may consist of several sub fields representing the topology within a physical processor package, the higher-order bits of an APIC ID may also be used by cluster vendors to represent the topology of cluster nodes of each coherent multiprocessor systems:

- **Cluster** — Some multi-threading environments consists of multiple clusters of multi-processor systems. The CLUSTER_ID sub-field is usually supported by vendor firmware to distinguish different clusters. For non-clustered systems, CLUSTER_ID is usually 0 and system topology is reduced.
- **Package** — A physical processor package mates with a socket. A package may contain one or more software visible die. The PACKAGE_ID sub-field distinguishes different physical packages within a cluster.
- **Die** — A software-visible chip inside a package. The DIE_ID sub-field distinguishes different die within a package. If there are no software visible die, the width of this bit field is 0.
- **DieGrp** — A group of die that share certain resources.
- **Tile** — A set of cores that share certain resources. The TILE_ID sub-field distinguishes different tiles. If there are no software visible tiles, the width of this bit field is 0.

- **Module** — A set of cores that share certain resources. The MODULE_ID sub-field distinguishes different modules. If there are no software visible modules, the width of this bit field is 0.
- **Core** — Processor cores may be contained within modules, within tiles, on software-visible die, or appear directly at the package domain. The CORE_ID sub-field distinguishes processor cores. For a single-core processor, the width of this bit field is 0.
- **Logical Processor** — A processor core provides one or more logical processors sharing execution resources. The LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID sub-field distinguishes logical processors in a core. The width of this bit field is non-zero if a processor core provides more than one logical processors.

The LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID and CORE_ID sub-fields are bit-wise contiguous in the APIC_ID field (see Figure 9-5).

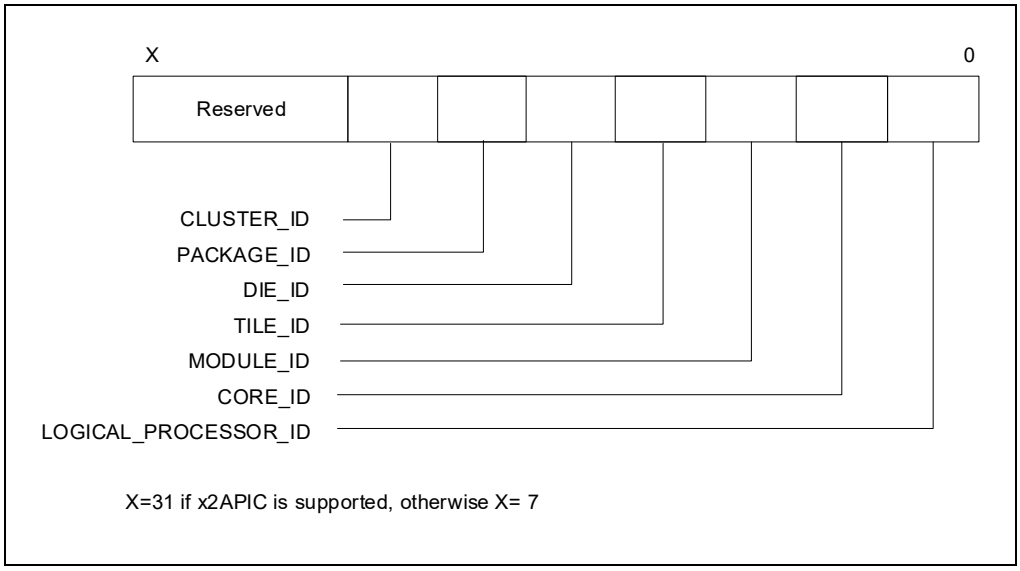


Figure 9-5. Generalized Seven-Domain Interpretation of the APIC ID

If the processor supports CPUID leaf 0BH and leaf 1FH, the 32-bit APIC ID can represent cluster plus several domains of topology within the physical processor package. The exact number of hierarchical domains within a physical processor package must be enumerated through CPUID leaf 0BH and leaf 1FH. Common processor families may employ a topology similar to that represented by the 8-bit Initial APIC ID. In general, CPUID leaf 0BH and leaf 1FH can support a topology enumeration algorithm that decompose a 32-bit APIC ID into more than four sub-fields (see Figure 9-6).

NOTE

CPUID leaf 0BH and leaf 1FH can have differences in the number of domain types reported (CPUID leaf 1FH defines additional domain types). If the processor supports CPUID leaf 1FH, usage of this leaf is preferred over leaf 0BH. CPUID leaf 0BH is available for legacy compatibility going forward.

The width of each sub-field depends on hardware and software configurations. Field widths can be determined at runtime using the algorithm discussed below (Example 9-16 through Example 9-21).

Figure 7-6 depicts the relationships of three of the hierarchical sub-fields in a hypothetical MP system. The value of valid APIC_IDs need not be contiguous across package boundary or core boundaries.

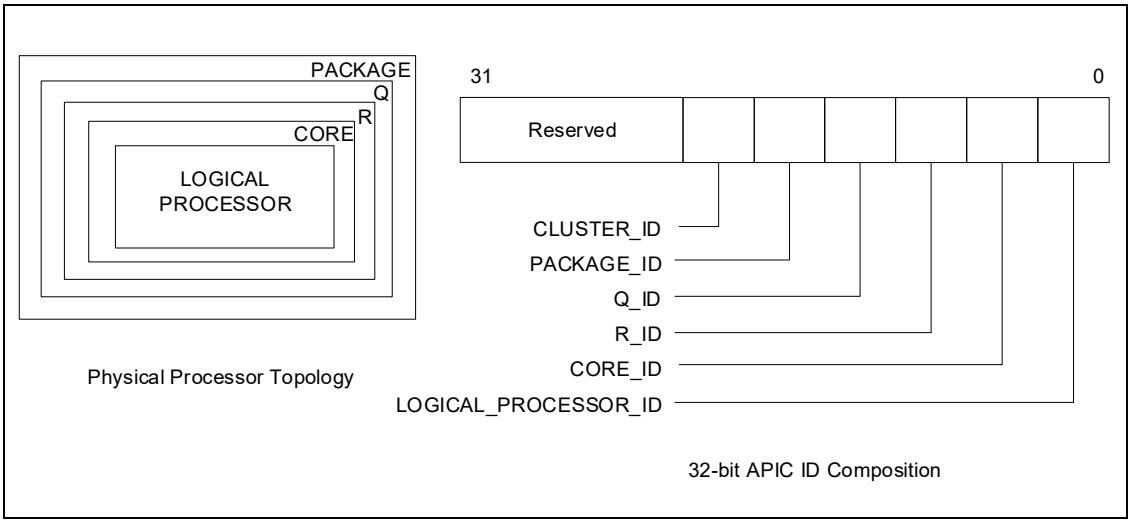


Figure 9-6. Conceptual Six-Domain Topology and 32-bit APIC ID Composition

9.9.2 Hierarchical Mapping of CPUID Extended Topology Leaf

CPUID leaf 0BH and leaf 1FH provide enumeration parameters for software to identify each hierarchy of the processor topology in a deterministic manner. Each hierarchical domain of the topology starting from the Logical Processor domain is represented numerically by a sub-leaf index within the CPUID 0BH leaf and 1FH leaf. Each domain of the topology is mapped to a sub-field in the APIC ID, following the general relationship depicted in Figure 9-6. This mechanism allows software to query the exact number of domains within a physical processor package and the bit-width of each sub-field of x2APIC ID directly. For example,

- Starting from sub-leaf index 0 and incrementing ECX until CPUID.(EAX=0BH or 1FH, ECX=N):ECX[15:8] returns an invalid "domain type" encoding. The number of domains within the physical processor package is "N" (excluding PACKAGE). Using Figure 9-6 as an example, CPUID.(EAX=0BH or 1FH, ECX=4):ECX[15:8] will report 00H, indicating sub leaf 04H is invalid. This is also depicted by a pseudo code example:

Example 9-16. Number of Domains Below the Physical Processor Package

```
Word NumberOfDomainsBelowPackage = 0;
DWord Subleaf = 0;

EAX = 0BH or 1FH; // query each sub leaf of CPUID leaf 0BH or 1FH; CPUID leaf 1FH is preferred over leaf 0BH if available.
ECX = Subleaf;
CPUID;
while(EBX != 0)  // Enumerate until EBX reports 0
{
     if(EAX[4:0] != 0)    // A Shift Value of 0 indicates this domain does not exist.
                          // (Such as no SMT_ID, which is required entry at sub-leaf 0.)
    {
         NumberOfDomainsBelowPackage++;
    }
    Subleaf++;
    EAX = 0BH or 1FH;
    ECX = Subleaf;
    CPUID;
}
// NumberOfDomainsBelowPackage contains the absolute number of domains that exist below package.
N = Subleaf;   // Sub-leaf supplies the number of entries CPUID will return.
```

- Sub-leaf index 0 (ECX= 0 as input) provides enumeration parameters to extract the LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID sub-field of x2APIC ID. If EAX = 0BH or 1FH, and ECX =0 is specified as input when executing CPUID, CPUID.(EAX=0BH or 1FH, ECX=0):EAX[4:0] reports a value (a right-shift count) that allow software to extract part of x2APIC ID to distinguish the next higher topological entities above the LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID domain. This value also corresponds to the bit-width of the sub-field of x2APIC ID corresponding the hierarchical domain with sub-leaf index 0.
- For each subsequent higher sub-leaf index m, CPUID.(EAX=0BH or 1FH, ECX=m):EAX[4:0] reports the right-shift count that will allow software to extract part of x2APIC ID to distinguish higher-domain topological entities. This means the right-shift value at of sub-leaf m, corresponds to the least significant (m+1) sub-fields of the 32-bit x2APIC ID.

Example 9-17. BitWidth Determination of x2APIC ID Sub-fields

```
For m = 0, m < N, m ++;
{    cumulative_width[m] = CPUID.(EAX=0BH or 1FH, ECX= m): EAX[4:0]; }
BitWidth[0] = cumulative_width[0];
For m = 1, m < N, m ++;
    BitWidth[m] = cumulative_width[m] - cumulative_width[m-1];
```

NOTE

CPUID leaf 1FH is a preferred superset to leaf 0BH. Leaf 1FH defines additional domain types, and it must be parsed by an algorithm that can handle the addition of future domain types.

Previously, only the following encoding of hierarchical domain types were defined: 0 (invalid), 1 (logical processor), and 2 (core). With the additional hierarchical domain types available (see Section 9.9.1, "Hierarchical Mapping of Shared Resources," and Figure 9-5, "Generalized Seven-Domain Interpretation of the APIC ID") software must not assume any "domain type" encoding value to be related to any sub-leaf index, except sub-leaf 0.

Example 9-18. Support Routines for Identifying Package, Die, Core, and Logical Processors from 32-bit x2APIC ID

a. Derive the extraction bitmask for logical processors in a processor core and associated mask offset for different cores.

```
//
// This example shows how to enumerate CPU topology domain types (domain types may or may not be known/supported by the
software)
//
// Below is the list of sample domain types used in the example.
// Refer to the CPUID Leaf 1FH definition for the actual domain type numbers: "V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf (Initial EAX
Value = 1FH)" .
//
// LOGICAL PROCESSOR
// CORE
// MODULE
// TILE
// DIE
// PACKAGE
//
// The example shows how to identify and derive the extraction bitmask for the domains with identify type
LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID/CORE_ID/DIE_ID/PACKAGE_ID
//

int DeriveLogical_Processor_Mask_Offsets (void)
{
```

```
    IF (!HWMTSupported()) return -1;
    execute cpuid with EAX = 0BH or 1FH, ECX = 0;
    IF (returned domain type encoding in EXC[15:8] does not match LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID) return -1;
    Mask_Logical_Processor_shift = EAX[4:0];        //# bits shift right of APIC ID to distinguish different cores, note this can be a shift
                                                    // of zero if there is only one logical processor per core.
    Logical Processor Mask =~( (-1) << Mask_Logical_Processor_shift);      //shift left to derive extraction bitmask for
                                                                           // LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID
    return 0;
}
```

b. Derive the extraction bitmask for processor cores in a physical processor package and associated mask offset for different packages.

```
int DeriveCore_Mask_Offsets (void)
{
    IF (!HWMTSupported()) return -1;
    execute cpuid with EAX = 0BH or 1FH, ECX = 0;
    WHILE( ECX[15:8] ) {                            //domain type encoding is valid
        Mask_last_known_shift = EAX[4:0]
        IF (returned domain type encoding in ECX[15:8] matches CORE) {
            Mask_Core_shift = EAX[4:0];
        }
        ELSE IF (returned domain type encoding in ECX[15:8] matches DIE {
            Mask_Die_shift = EAX[4:0];
        }
        //
        // Keep enumerating. Check if the next domain is the desired domain and if not, keep enumerating until you reach a known
        // domain or the invalid domain ("0" domain type). If there are more domains between DIE and PACKAGE, the unknown
        // domains will be ignored and treated as an extension of the last known domain (i.e., DIE in this case).
        //

        ECX++;
        execute cpuid with EAX = 0BH or 1FH;
    }

    COREPlusLogical_Processor_MASK = ~( (-1) << Mask_Core_shift);
    DIEPlusCORE_MASK = ~( (-1) << Mask_Die_shift);

    //
    // Treat domains between DIE and physical package as an extension of DIE for software choosing not to implement or recognize
    // these unknown domains.
    //

    CORE_MASK = COREPlusLogical_Processor_MASK ^ Logical Processor Mask;
    DIE_MASK = DIEPlusCORE_MASK ^ COREPlusLogical_Processor_MASK;
    PACKAGE_MASK = (-1) << Mask_last_known_shift;

    return -1;

}
```

9.9.3 Hierarchical ID of Logical Processors in an MP System

For Intel 64 and IA-32 processors, system hardware establishes an 8-bit initial APIC ID (or 32-bit APIC ID if the processor supports CPUID leaf 0BH) that is unique for each logical processor following power-up or RESET (see Section 9.6.1). Each logical processor on the system is allocated an initial APIC ID. BIOS may implement features that tell the OS to support less than the total number of logical processors on the system bus. Those logical processors that are not available to applications at runtime are halted during the OS boot process. As a result, the number valid local APIC_IDs that can be queried by affinitizing-current-thread-context (See Example 9-23) is limited to the number of logical processors enabled at runtime by the OS boot process.

Table 9-2 shows an example of the 8-bit APIC IDs that are initially reported for logical processors in a system with four Intel Xeon MP processors that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology (a total of 8 logical processors, each physical package has two processor cores and supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology). Of the two logical processors within a Intel Xeon processor MP, logical processor 0 is designated the primary logical processor and logical processor 1 as the secondary logical processor.

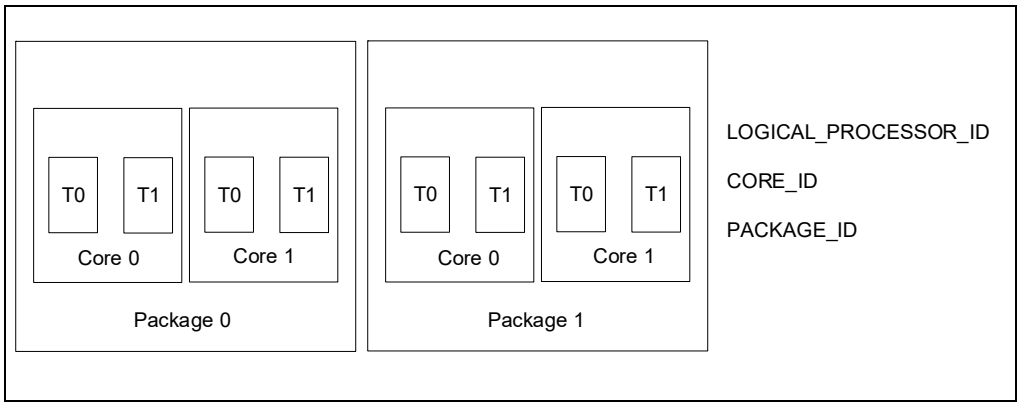


Figure 9-7. Topological Relationships Between Hierarchical IDs in a Hypothetical MP Platform

Table 9-2. Initial APIC IDs for the Logical Processors in a System that has Four Intel Xeon MP Processors Supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology[1]

Initial APIC ID	PACKAGE_ID	CORE_ID	LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID
0H	0H	0H	0H
1H	0H	0H	1H
2H	1H	0H	0H
3H	1H	0H	1H
4H	2H	0H	0H
5H	2H	0H	1H
6H	3H	0H	0H
7H	3H	0H	1H

NOTE:

1. Because information on the number of processor cores in a physical package was not available in early single-core processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology, the CORE_ID can be treated as 0.

Table 9-3 shows the initial APIC IDs for a hypothetical situation with a dual processor system. Each physical package providing two processor cores, and each processor core also supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.

Table 9-3. Initial APIC IDs for the Logical Processors in a System that has Two Physical Processors Supporting Dual-Core and Intel Hyper-Threading Technology

Initial APIC ID	PACKAGE_ID	CORE_ID	LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID
0H	0H	0H	0H
1H	0H	0H	1H
2H	0H	1H	0H
3H	0H	1H	1H
4H	1H	0H	0H
5H	1H	0H	1H
6H	1H	1H	0H
7H	1H	1H	1H

9.9.3.1 Hierarchical ID of Logical Processors with x2APIC ID

Table 9-4 shows an example of possible x2APIC ID assignments for a dual processor system that support x2APIC. Each physical package providing four processor cores, and each processor core also supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. Note that the x2APIC ID need not be contiguous in the system.

Table 9-4. Example of Possible x2APIC ID Assignment in a System that has Two Physical Processors Supporting x2APIC and Intel Hyper-Threading Technology

x2APIC ID	PACKAGE_ID	CORE_ID	LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID
0H	0H	0H	0H
1H	0H	0H	1H
2H	0H	1H	0H
3H	0H	1H	1H
4H	0H	2H	0H
5H	0H	2H	1H
6H	0H	3H	0H
7H	0H	3H	1H
10H	1H	0H	0H
11H	1H	0H	1H
12H	1H	1H	0H
13H	1H	1H	1H
14H	1H	2H	0H
15H	1H	2H	1H
16H	1H	3H	0H
17H	1H	3H	1H

9.9.4 Algorithm for Three-Domain Mappings of APIC_ID

Software can gather the initial APIC_IDs for each logical processor supported by the operating system at runtime[1] and extract identifiers corresponding to the three domains of sharing topology (package, core, and logical processor). The three-domain algorithms below focus on a non-clustered MP system for simplicity. They do not assume APIC IDs are contiguous or that all logical processors on the platform are enabled.

Intel supports multi-threading systems where all physical processors report identical values in CPUID leaf 0BH, CPUID.1:EBX[23:16]), CPUID.4[2]:EAX[31:26], and CPUID.4[3]:EAX[25:14]. The algorithms below assume the target system has symmetry across physical package boundaries with respect to the number of logical processors per package, number of cores per package, and cache topology within a package.

Software can choose to assume three-domain hierarchy if it was developed to understand only three domains. However, software implementation needs to ensure it does not break if it runs on systems that have more domains in the hierarchy even if it does not recognize them.

The extraction algorithm (for three-domain mappings from an APIC ID) uses the general procedure depicted in Example 9-19, and is supplemented by more detailed descriptions on the derivation of topology enumeration parameters for extraction bit masks:

1. Detect hardware multi-threading support in the processor.
2. Derive a set of bit masks that can extract the sub ID of each hierarchical domain of the topology. The algorithm to derive extraction bit masks for LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID/CORE_ID/PACKAGE_ID differs based on APIC ID is 32-bit (see step 3 below) or 8-bit (see step 4 below).
3. If the processor supports CPUID leaf 0BH, each APIC ID contains a 32-bit value, the topology enumeration parameters needed to derive three-domain extraction bit masks are:
   a. Query the right-shift value for the LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID domain of the topology using CPUID leaf 0BH with ECX =0H as input. The number of bits to shift-right on x2APIC ID (EAX[4:0]) can distinguish different higher-domain entities above logical processor in the same physical package. This is also the width of the bit mask to extract the LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID. The shift value may be 0 and enumerate no logical processor bit mask to create. A platform where cores only have one logical processor are not required to enumerate a separate bit layout for logical processor, and the lowest bits may only identify the core (where core and logical processor are then synonymous).
   b. Enumerate until the desired domain is found (i.e., processor cores). Determine if the next domain is the expected domain. If the next domain is not known to the software, keep enumerating until the next known or the last domain. Software should use the previous domain before this to represent the last previously known domain (i.e., processor cores). If the software does not recognize or implement certain hierarchical domains, it should assume these unknown domains as an extension of the last known domain.
   c. Query CPUID leaf 0BH for the amount of bit shift to distinguish next higher-domain entities (e.g., physical processor packages) in the system. This describes an explicit three-domain-topology situation for commonly available processors. Consult Example 9-17 to adapt to situations beyond a three-domain topology of a physical processor. The width of the extraction bit mask can be used to derive the cumulative extraction bitmask to extract the sub IDs of logical processors (including different processor cores) in the same physical package. The extraction bit mask to distinguish merely different processor cores can be derived by xor'ing the logical processor extraction bit mask from the cumulative extraction bit mask.
   d. Query the 32-bit x2APIC ID for the logical processor where the current thread is executing.
   e. Derive the extraction bit masks corresponding to LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID, CORE_ID, and PACKAGE_ID, starting from LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID.
   f. Apply each extraction bit mask to the 32-bit x2APIC ID to extract sub-field IDs.

---

1. As noted in Section 9.6 and Section 9.9.3, the number of logical processors supported by the OS at runtime may be less than the total number logical processors available in the platform hardware.
2. Maximum number of addressable ID for processor cores in a physical processor is obtained by executing CPUID with EAX=4 and a valid ECX index. The ECX index starts at 0.
3. Maximum number addressable ID for processor cores sharing the target cache level is obtained by executing CPUID with EAX = 4 and the ECX index corresponding to the target cache level.

4. If the processor does not support CPUID leaf 0BH, each initial APIC ID contains an 8-bit value, the topology enumeration parameters needed to derive extraction bit masks are:
   a. Query the size of address space for sub IDs that can accommodate logical processors in a physical processor package. This size parameters (CPUID.1:EBX[23:16]) can be used to derive the width of an extraction bitmask to enumerate the sub IDs of different logical processors in the same physical package.
   b. Query the size of address space for sub IDs that can accommodate processor cores in a physical processor package. This size parameters can be used to derive the width of an extraction bitmask to enumerate the sub IDs of processor cores in the same physical package.
   c. Query the 8-bit initial APIC ID for the logical processor where the current thread is executing.
   d. Derive the extraction bit masks using respective address sizes corresponding to LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID, CORE_ID, and PACKAGE_ID, starting from LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID.
   e. Apply each extraction bit mask to the 8-bit initial APIC ID to extract sub-field IDs.

Example 9-19. Support Routines for Detecting Hardware Multi-Threading and Identifying the Relationships Between Package, Core, and Logical Processors

1. Detect support for Hardware Multi-Threading Support in a processor.

```
//  Returns a non-zero value if CPUID reports the presence of hardware multi-threading
//  support in the physical package where the current logical processor is located.
//  This does not guarantee BIOS or OS will enable all logical processors in the physical
//  package and make them available to applications.
//  Returns zero if hardware multi-threading is not present.

#define HWMT_BIT 10000000H

unsigned int HWMTSupported(void)
{
    // ensure cpuid instruction is supported
        execute cpuid with eax = 0 to get vendor string
        execute cpuid with eax = 1 to get feature flag and signature


    // Check to see if this a Genuine Intel Processor

    if (vendor string EQ GenuineIntel) {
        return (feature_flag_edx & HWMT_BIT); // bit 28
    }
    return 0;
}
```

Example 9-20. Support Routines for Identifying Package, Core, and Logical Processors from 32-bit x2APIC ID

a. Derive the extraction bitmask for logical processors in a processor core and associated mask offset for different cores.

```
int DeriveLogical_Processor_Mask_Offsets (void)
{
    if (!HWMTSupported()) return -1;
    execute cpuid with eax = 11, ECX = 0;
    If (returned domain type encoding in ECX[15:8] does not match logical processor) return -1;
    Mask_Logical_Processor_shift = EAX[4:0];        // # bits shift right of APIC ID to distinguish different cores, note this can be a shift
                                                    // of zero if there is only one logical processor per core.
    Logical Processor Mask = ~( (-1) << Mask_Logical_Processor_shift); // shift left to derive extraction bitmask for
                                                                       // LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID
```

```
    return 0;
}
```

b. Derive the extraction bitmask for processor cores in a physical processor package and associated mask offset for different packages.

```
int DeriveCore_Mask_Offsets (void)
{
    if (!HWMTSupported()) return -1;
execute cpuid with eax = 11, ECX = 0;
    while( ECX[15:8] ) {            // domain type encoding is valid
        Mask_Core_shift = EAX[4:0];      // needed to distinguish different physical packages
        ECX ++;
        execute cpuid with eax = 11;
   }
    COREPlusLogical_Processor_MASK = ~( (-1) << Mask_Core_shift);
    // treat domains between core and physical package as a core for software choosing not to implement or recognize
    // these unknown domains
    CORE_MASK = COREPlusLogical_Processor_MASK ^ Logical Processor Mask;
    PACKAGE_MASK = (-1) << Mask_Core_shift;
    return -1;
}
```

c. Query the x2APIC ID of a logical processor.

APIC_IDs for each logical processor.

```
unsigned char Getx2APIC_ID (void)
{
    unsigned reg_edx = 0;
    execute cpuid with eax = 11, ECX = 0
    store returned value of edx
    return (unsigned) (reg_edx) ;
}
```

Example 9-21. Support Routines for Identifying Package, Core, and Logical Processors from 8-bit Initial APIC ID

a. Find the size of address space for logical processors in a physical processor package.

```
#define NUM_LOGICAL_BITS 00FF0000H
// Use the mask above and CPUID.1.EBX[23:16] to obtain the max number of addressable IDs
// for logical processors in a physical package,

//Returns the size of address space of logical processors in a physical processor package;
// Software should not assume the value to be a power of 2.

unsigned char MaxLPIDsPerPackage(void)
{
    if (!HWMTSupported()) return 1;
execute cpuid with eax = 1
    store returned value of ebx
    return (unsigned char) ((reg_ebx & NUM_LOGICAL_BITS) >> 16);
}
```

b. Find the size of address space for processor cores in a physical processor package.

```
// Returns the max number of addressable IDs for processor cores in a physical processor package;
// Software should not assume cpuid reports this value to be a power of 2.

unsigned MaxCoreIDsPerPackage(void)
{
    if (!HWMTSupported()) return (unsigned char) 1;
    if cpuid supports leaf number 4
    { // we can retrieve multi-core topology info using leaf 4
        execute cpuid with eax = 4, ecx = 0
        store returned value of eax
        return (unsigned) ((reg_eax >> 26) +1);
    }
    else // must be a single-core processor
    return 1;
}
```

c. Query the initial APIC ID of a logical processor.

```
#define INITIAL_APIC_ID_BITS FF000000H // CPUID.1.EBX[31:24] initial APIC ID

// Returns the 8-bit unique initial APIC ID for the processor running the code.
// Software can use OS services to affinitize the current thread to each logical processor
// available under the OS to gather the initial APIC_IDs for each logical processor.

unsigned GetInitAPIC_ID (void)
{
    unsigned int reg_ebx = 0;
    execute cpuid with eax = 1
    store returned value of ebx
    return (unsigned) ((reg_ebx & INITIAL_APIC_ID_BITS) >> 24;
}
```

d. Find the width of an extraction bitmask from the maximum count of the bit-field (address size).

```
// Returns the mask bit width of a bit field from the maximum count that bit field can represent.
// This algorithm does not assume 'address size' to have a value equal to power of 2.
// Address size for LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID can be calculated from MaxLPIDsPerPackage()/MaxCoreIDsPerPackage()
// Then use the routine below to derive the corresponding width of logical processor extraction bitmask
// Address size for CORE_ID is MaxCoreIDsPerPackage(),
// Derive the bitwidth for CORE extraction mask similarly

unsigned FindMaskWidth(Unsigned Max_Count)
{unsigned int mask_width, cnt = Max_Count;
    __asm {
            mov eax, cnt
            mov ecx, 0
            mov mask_width, ecx
            dec eax
            bsr cx, ax
            jz next
            inc cx
            mov  mask_width, ecx
            next:
            mov eax, mask_width
```

```
        }
    return mask_width;
}
```

e. Extract a sub ID from an 8-bit full ID, using address size of the sub ID and shift count.

```
// The routine below can extract LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID, CORE_ID, and PACKAGE_ID respectively from the init APIC_ID
// To extract LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID, MaxSubIDvalue is set to the address size of LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID, Shift_Count = 0
// To extract CORE_ID, MaxSubIDvalue is the address size of CORE_ID, Shift_Count is width of logical processor extraction bitmask.
// Returns the value of the sub ID, this is not a zero-based value

Unsigned char GetSubID(unsigned char Full_ID, unsigned char MaxSubIDvalue, unsigned char Shift_Count)
{
    MaskWidth = FindMaskWidth(MaxSubIDValue);
    MaskBits = ((uchar) (FFH << Shift_Count)) ^ ((uchar) (FFH << Shift_Count + MaskWidth)) ;
    SubID = Full_ID & MaskBits;
    Return SubID;
}
```

Software must not assume local APIC_ID values in an MP system are consecutive. Non-consecutive local APIC_IDs may be the result of hardware configurations or debug features implemented in the BIOS or OS.

An identifier for each hierarchical domain can be extracted from an 8-bit APIC_ID using the support routines illustrated in Example 9-21. The appropriate bit mask and shift value to construct the appropriate bit mask for each domain must be determined dynamically at runtime.

9.9.5 Identifying Topological Relationships in an MP System

To detect the number of physical packages, processor cores, or other topological relationships in a MP system, the following procedures are recommended:

- Extract the three-domain identifiers from the APIC ID of each logical processor enabled by system software. The sequence is as follows (see the pseudo code shown in Example 9-22 and support routines shown in Example 9-19):
    - The extraction start from the right-most bit field, corresponding to LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID, the innermost hierarchy in a three-domain topology (See Figure 9-7). For the right-most bit field, the shift value of the working mask is zero. The width of the bit field is determined dynamically using the maximum number of logical processor per core, which can be derived from information provided from CPUID.
    - To extract the next bit-field, the shift value of the working mask is determined from the width of the bit mask of the previous step. The width of the bit field is determined dynamically using the maximum number of cores per package.
    - To extract the remaining bit-field, the shift value of the working mask is determined from the maximum number of logical processor per package. So the remaining bits in the APIC ID (excluding those bits already extracted in the two previous steps) are extracted as the third identifier. This applies to a non-clustered MP system, or if there is no need to distinguish between PACKAGE_ID and CLUSTER_ID.

      If there is need to distinguish between PACKAGE_ID and CLUSTER_ID, PACKAGE_ID can be extracted using an algorithm similar to the extraction of CORE_ID, assuming the number of physical packages in each node of a clustered system is symmetric.
- Assemble the three-domain identifiers of LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID, CORE_ID, PACKAGE_IDs into arrays for each enabled logical processor. This is shown in Example 9-23a.
- To detect the number of physical packages: use PACKAGE_ID to identify those logical processors that reside in the same physical package. This is shown in Example 9-23b. This example also depicts a technique to construct a mask to represent the logical processors that reside in the same package.

- To detect the number of processor cores: use CORE_ID to identify those logical processors that reside in the same core. This is shown in Example 9-23. This example also depicts a technique to construct a mask to represent the logical processors that reside in the same core.

In Example 9-22, the numerical ID value can be obtained from the value extracted with the mask by shifting it right by shift count. Algorithms below do not shift the value. The assumption is that the SubID values can be compared for equivalence without the need to shift.

Example 9-22. Pseudo Code Depicting Three-Domain Extraction Algorithm

```
For Each local_APIC_ID{
    // Calculate Logical Processor Mask, the bit mask pattern to extract LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID,
    // Logical Processor Mask is determined using topology enumertaion parameters
    // from CPUID leaf 0BH (Example 9-20);
    // otherwise, Logical Processor Mask is determined using CPUID leaf 01H and leaf 04H (Example 9-21).
    // This algorithm assumes there is symmetry across core boundary, i.e., each core within a
    //  package has the same number of logical processors
    // LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID always starts from bit 0, corresponding to the right-most bit-field
    LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID = APIC_ID & Logical Processor Mask;

// Extract CORE_ID:
    // Core Mask is determined in Example 9-20 or Example 9-21
    CORE_ID = (APIC_ID & Core Mask);

    // Extract PACKAGE_ID:
    // Assume single cluster.
    // Shift out the mask width for maximum logical processors per package
    // Package Mask is determined in Example 9-20 or Example 9-21
    PACKAGE_ID = (APIC_ID & Package Mask) ;
}
```

Example 9-23. Compute the Number of Packages, Cores, and Processor Relationships in a MP System

a) Assemble lists of PACKAGE_ID, CORE_ID, and LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID of each enabled logical processors

```
// The BIOS and/or OS may limit the number of logical processors available to applications after system boot.
// The below algorithm will compute topology for the processors visible to the thread that is computing it.

// Extract the 3-domains of IDs on every processor.
// SystemAffinity is a bitmask of all the processors started by the OS. Use OS specific APIs to obtain it.
// ThreadAffinityMask is used to affinitize the topology enumeration thread to each processor using OS specific APIs.
// Allocate per processor arrays to store the Package_ID, Core_ID, and LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID for every started processor.

    ThreadAffinityMask = 1;
   ProcessorNum = 0;
    while (ThreadAffinityMask ≠ 0 && ThreadAffinityMask <= SystemAffinity) {
        // Check to make sure we can utilize this processor first.
        if (ThreadAffinityMask & SystemAffinity){
            Set thread to run on the processor specified in ThreadAffinityMask
            Wait if necessary and ensure thread is running on specified processor

            APIC_ID = GetAPIC_ID(); // 32 bit ID in Example 9-20 or 8-bit ID in Example 9-21
            Extract the Package_ID, Core_ID, and LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID as explained in three domain extraction
                algorithm of Example 9-22
            PackageID[ProcessorNUM] = PACKAGE_ID;
            CoreID[ProcessorNum] = CORE_ID;
```

```
            LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID[ProcessorNum] = LOGICAL_PROCESSOR_ID;
            ProcessorNum++;
        }
        ThreadAffinityMask <<= 1;
    }
    NumStartedLPs = ProcessorNum;
```

b) Using the list of PACKAGE_ID to count the number of physical packages in a MP system and construct, for each package, a multi-bit mask corresponding to those logical processors residing in the same package.

```
    // Compute the number of packages by counting the number of processors with unique PACKAGE_IDs in the PackageID array.
    // Compute the mask of processors in each package.

    // PackageIDBucket is an array of unique PACKAGE_ID values. Allocate an array of NumStartedLPs count of entries in this array.
    // PackageProcessorMask is a corresponding array of the bit mask of processors belonging to the same package, these are
    // processors with the same PACKAGE_ID.
    // The algorithm below assumes there is symmetry across package boundary if more than one socket is populated in an MP
    //system.
    // Bucket Package IDs and compute processor mask for every package.

    PackageNum = 1;
    PackageIDBucket[0] = PackageID[0];
    ProcessorMask = 1;
    PackageProcessorMask[0] = ProcessorMask;
    For (ProcessorNum = 1; ProcessorNum < NumStartedLPs; ProcessorNum++) {
        ProcessorMask << = 1;
        For (i=0; i < PackageNum; i++) {
            // we may be comparing bit-fields of logical processors residing in different
            // packages, the code below assume package symmetry
            If (PackageID[ProcessorNum] = PackageIDBucket[i]) {
                PackageProcessorMask[i] |= ProcessorMask;
                Break; // found in existing bucket, skip to next iteration
            }
        }
        if (i =PackageNum) {
            //PACKAGE_ID did not match any bucket, start new bucket
            PackageIDBucket[i] = PackageID[ProcessorNum];
            PackageProcessorMask[i] = ProcessorMask;
            PackageNum++;
        }
    }
    // PackageNum has the number of Packages started in OS
    // PackageProcessorMask[] array has the processor set of each package
```

c) Using the list of CORE_ID to count the number of cores in a MP system and construct, for each core, a multi-bit mask corresponding to those logical processors residing in the same core.

Processors in the same core can be determined by bucketing the processors with the same PACKAGE_ID and CORE_ID. Note that code below can BIT OR the values of PACKGE and CORE ID because they have not been shifted right.
The algorithm below assumes there is symmetry across package boundary if more than one socket is populated in an MP system.

```
//Bucketing PACKAGE and CORE IDs and computing processor mask for every core
    CoreNum = 1;
    CoreIDBucket[0] = PackageID[0] | CoreID[0];
    ProcessorMask = 1;
```

```
CoreProcessorMask[0] = ProcessorMask;
For (ProcessorNum = 1; ProcessorNum < NumStartedLPs; ProcessorNum++) {
      ProcessorMask << = 1;
      For (i=0; i < CoreNum; i++) {
            // we may be comparing bit-fields of logical processors residing in different
            // packages, the code below assume package symmetry
            If ((PackageID[ProcessorNum] | CoreID[ProcessorNum]) = CoreIDBucket[i]) {
                  CoreProcessorMask[i] |= ProcessorMask;
                  Break; // found in existing bucket, skip to next iteration
            }
      }
      if (i = CoreNum) {
            //Did not match any bucket, start new bucket
            CoreIDBucket[i] = PackageID[ProcessorNum] | CoreID[ProcessorNum];
            CoreProcessorMask[i] = ProcessorMask;
            CoreNum++;
      }
}
// CoreNum has the number of cores started in the OS
// CoreProcessorMask[] array has the processor set of each core
```

Other processor relationships such as processor mask of sibling cores can be computed from set operations of the PackageProcessorMask[] and CoreProcessorMask[].

The algorithm shown above can be adapted to work with earlier generations of single-core IA-32 processors that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology and in situations that the deterministic cache parameter leaf is not supported (provided CPUID supports initial APIC ID). A reference code example is available (see Intel® 64 Architecture Processor Topology Enumeration Technical Paper).

9.10 MANAGEMENT OF IDLE AND BLOCKED CONDITIONS

When a logical processor in an MP system (including multi-core processor or processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology) is idle (no work to do) or blocked (on a lock or semaphore), additional management of the core execution engine resource can be accomplished by using the HLT (halt), PAUSE, or the MONITOR/MWAIT instructions.

9.10.1 HLT Instruction

The HLT instruction stops the execution of the logical processor on which it is executed and places it in a halted state until further notice (see the description of the HLT instruction in Chapter 3 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A). When a logical processor is halted, active logical processors continue to have full access to the shared resources within the physical package. Here shared resources that were being used by the halted logical processor become available to active logical processors, allowing them to execute at greater efficiency. When the halted logical processor resumes execution, shared resources are again shared among all active logical processors. (See Section 9.10.6.3, "Halt Idle Logical Processors," for more information about using the HLT instruction with processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.)

9.10.2 PAUSE Instruction

The PAUSE instruction can improves the performance of processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology when executing "spin-wait loops" and other routines where one thread is accessing a shared lock or semaphore in a tight polling loop. When executing a spin-wait loop, the processor can suffer a severe performance penalty when exiting the loop because it detects a possible memory order violation and flushes the core processor's pipeline. The PAUSE instruction provides a hint to the processor that the code sequence is a spin-wait loop. The processor uses

this hint to avoid the memory order violation and prevent the pipeline flush. In addition, the PAUSE instruction de-pipelines the spin-wait loop to prevent it from consuming execution resources excessively and consume power needlessly. (See Section 9.10.6.1, "Use the PAUSE Instruction in Spin-Wait Loops," for more information about using the PAUSE instruction with IA-32 processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.)

9.10.3 Detecting Support MONITOR/MWAIT Instruction

Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 introduced two instructions (MONITOR and MWAIT) to help multithreaded software improve thread synchronization. In the initial implementation, MONITOR and MWAIT are available to software at ring 0. The instructions are conditionally available at levels greater than 0. Use the following steps to detect the availability of MONITOR and MWAIT:

- Use CPUID to query the MONITOR bit (CPUID.1.ECX[3] = 1).
- If CPUID indicates support, execute MONITOR inside a TRY/EXCEPT exception handler and trap for an exception. If an exception occurs, MONITOR and MWAIT are not supported at a privilege level greater than 0. See Example 9-24.

Example 9-24. Verifying MONITOR/MWAIT Support

```
boolean MONITOR_MWAIT_works = TRUE;
try {
  _asm {
    xor ecx, ecx
    xor edx, edx
    mov eax, MemArea
    monitor
    }
     // Use monitor
} except (UNWIND) {
     // if we get here, MONITOR/MWAIT is not supported
    MONITOR_MWAIT_works = FALSE;
}
```

9.10.4 MONITOR/MWAIT Instruction

Operating systems usually implement idle loops to handle thread synchronization. In a typical idle-loop scenario, there could be several "busy loops" and they would use a set of memory locations. An impacted processor waits in a loop and poll a memory location to determine if there is available work to execute. The posting of work is typically a write to memory (the work-queue of the waiting processor). The time for initiating a work request and getting it scheduled is on the order of a few bus cycles.

From a resource sharing perspective (logical processors sharing execution resources), use of the HLT instruction in an OS idle loop is desirable but has implications. Executing the HLT instruction on a idle logical processor puts the targeted processor in a non-execution state. This requires another processor (when posting work for the halted logical processor) to wake up the halted processor using an inter-processor interrupt. The posting and servicing of such an interrupt introduces a delay in the servicing of new work requests.

In a shared memory configuration, exits from busy loops usually occur because of a state change applicable to a specific memory location; such a change tends to be triggered by writes to the memory location by another agent (typically a processor).

MONITOR/MWAIT complement the use of HLT and PAUSE to allow for efficient partitioning and un-partitioning of shared resources among logical processors sharing physical resources. MONITOR sets up an effective address range that is monitored for write-to-memory activities; MWAIT places the processor in an optimized state (this may vary between different implementations) until a write to the monitored address range occurs.

In the initial implementation of MONITOR and MWAIT, they are available at CPL = 0 only.

Both instructions rely on the state of the processor's monitor hardware. The monitor hardware can be either armed (by executing the MONITOR instruction) or triggered (due to a variety of events, including a store to the monitored memory region). If upon execution of MWAIT, monitor hardware is in a triggered state: MWAIT behaves as a NOP and execution continues at the next instruction in the execution stream. The state of monitor hardware is not architecturally visible except through the behavior of MWAIT.

Multiple events other than a write to the triggering address range can cause a processor that executed MWAIT to wake up. These include events that would lead to voluntary or involuntary context switches, such as:

- External interrupts, including NMI, SMI, INIT, BINIT, MCERR, A20M#
- Faults, Aborts (including Machine Check)
- Architectural TLB invalidations including writes to CR0, CR3, CR4, and certain MSR writes; execution of LMSW (occurring prior to issuing MWAIT but after setting the monitor)
- Voluntary transitions due to fast system call and far calls (occurring prior to issuing MWAIT but after setting the monitor)

Power management related events (such as Thermal Monitor 2 or chipset driven STPCLK# assertion) will not cause the monitor event pending flag to be cleared. Faults will not cause the monitor event pending flag to be cleared.

Software should not allow for voluntary context switches in between MONITOR/MWAIT in the instruction flow. Note that execution of MWAIT does not re-arm the monitor hardware. This means that MONITOR/MWAIT need to be executed in a loop. Also note that exits from the MWAIT state could be due to a condition other than a write to the triggering address; software should explicitly check the triggering data location to determine if the write occurred. Software should also check the value of the triggering address following the execution of the monitor instruction (and prior to the execution of the MWAIT instruction). This check is to identify any writes to the triggering address that occurred during the course of MONITOR execution.

The address range provided to the MONITOR instruction must be of write-back caching type. Only write-back memory type stores to the monitored address range will trigger the monitor hardware. If the address range is not in memory of write-back type, the address monitor hardware may not be set up properly or the monitor hardware may not be armed. Software is also responsible for ensuring that

- Writes that are not intended to cause the exit of a busy loop do not write to a location within the address region being monitored by the monitor hardware,
- Writes intended to cause the exit of a busy loop are written to locations within the monitored address region.

Not doing so will lead to more false wakeups (an exit from the MWAIT state not due to a write to the intended data location). These have negative performance implications. It might be necessary for software to use padding to prevent false wakeups. CPUID provides a mechanism for determining the size data locations for monitoring as well as a mechanism for determining the size of a the pad.

9.10.5 Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination

To use the MONITOR/MWAIT instructions, software should know the length of the region monitored by the MONITOR/MWAIT instructions and the size of the coherence line size for cache-snoop traffic in a multiprocessor system. This information can be queried using the CPUID monitor leaf function (EAX = 05H). You will need the smallest and largest monitor line size:

- To avoid missed wake-ups: make sure that the data structure used to monitor writes fits within the smallest monitor line-size. Otherwise, the processor may not wake up after a write intended to trigger an exit from MWAIT.
- To avoid false wake-ups; use the largest monitor line size to pad the data structure used to monitor writes. Software must make sure that beyond the data structure, no unrelated data variable exists in the triggering area for MWAIT. A pad may be needed to avoid this situation.

These above two values bear no relationship to cache line size in the system and software should not make any assumptions to that effect. Within a single-cluster system, the two parameters should default to be the same (the size of the monitor triggering area is the same as the system coherence line size).

Based on the monitor line sizes returned by the CPUID, the OS should dynamically allocate structures with appropriate padding. If static data structures must be used by an OS, attempt to adapt the data structure and use a

dynamically allocated data buffer for thread synchronization. When the latter technique is not possible, consider not using MONITOR/MWAIT when using static data structures.

To set up the data structure correctly for MONITOR/MWAIT on multi-clustered systems: interaction between processors, chipsets, and the BIOS is required (system coherence line size may depend on the chipset used in the system; the size could be different from the processor's monitor triggering area). The BIOS is responsible to set the correct value for system coherence line size using the IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_LINE_SIZE MSR. Depending on the relative magnitude of the size of the monitor triggering area versus the value written into the IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_LINE_SIZE MSR, the smaller of the parameters will be reported as the *Smallest Monitor Line Size*. The larger of the parameters will be reported as the *Largest Monitor Line Size*.

9.10.6 Required Operating System Support

This section describes changes that must be made to an operating system to run on processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. It also describes optimizations that can help an operating system make more efficient use of the logical processors sharing execution resources. The required changes and suggested optimizations are representative of the types of modifications that appear in Windows* XP and Linux* kernel 2.4.0 operating systems for Intel processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. Additional optimizations for processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology are described in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual.

9.10.6.1 Use the PAUSE Instruction in Spin-Wait Loops

Intel recommends that a PAUSE instruction be placed in all spin-wait loops that run on Intel processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology and multi-core processors.

Software routines that use spin-wait loops include multiprocessor synchronization primitives (spin-locks, semaphores, and mutex variables) and idle loops. Such routines keep the processor core busy executing a load-compare-branch loop while a thread waits for a resource to become available. Including a PAUSE instruction in such a loop greatly improves efficiency (see Section 9.10.2, "PAUSE Instruction"). The following routine gives an example of a spin-wait loop that uses a PAUSE instruction:

```
Spin_Lock:
        CMP lockvar, 0      ;Check if lock is free
        JE Get_Lock
        PAUSE               ;Short delay
        JMP Spin_Lock
Get_Lock:
        MOV EAX, 1
        XCHG EAX, lockvar ;Try to get lock
        CMP EAX, 0          ;Test if successful
        JNE Spin_Lock
Critical_Section:
        <critical section code>
        MOV lockvar, 0
        ...
Continue:
```

The spin-wait loop above uses a "test, test-and-set" technique for determining the availability of the synchronization variable. This technique is recommended when writing spin-wait loops.

In IA-32 processor generations earlier than the Pentium 4 processor, the PAUSE instruction is treated as a NOP instruction.

9.10.6.2 Potential Usage of MONITOR/MWAIT in C0 Idle Loops

An operating system may implement different handlers for different idle states. A typical OS idle loop on an ACPI-compatible OS is shown in Example 9-25:

Example 9-25. A Typical OS Idle Loop

```
// WorkQueue is a memory location indicating there is a thread
// ready to run.  A non-zero value for WorkQueue is assumed to
// indicate the presence of work to be scheduled on the processor.
// The idle loop is entered with interrupts disabled.

WHILE (1) {
    IF (WorkQueue) THEN {
        // Schedule work at WorkQueue.
        }
    ELSE {
        // No work to do - wait in appropriate C-state handler depending
        // on Idle time accumulated
        IF (IdleTime >= IdleTimeThreshhold) THEN {
            // Call appropriate C1, C2, C3 state handler, C1 handler
            // shown below
            }
        }
}
// C1 handler uses a Halt instruction
VOID C1Handler()
{   STI
    HLT
}
```

The MONITOR and MWAIT instructions may be considered for use in the C0 idle state loops, if MONITOR and MWAIT are supported.

Example 9-26. An OS Idle Loop with MONITOR/MWAIT in the C0 Idle Loop

```
// WorkQueue is a memory location indicating there is a thread
// ready to run.  A non-zero value for WorkQueue is assumed to
// indicate the presence of work to be scheduled on the processor.
// The following example assumes that the necessary padding has been
// added surrounding WorkQueue to eliminate false wakeups
// The idle loop is entered with interrupts disabled.

WHILE (1) {
    IF (WorkQueue) THEN {
        // Schedule work at WorkQueue.
        }
    ELSE {
        // No work to do - wait in appropriate C-state handler depending
        // on Idle time accumulated.
        IF (IdleTime >= IdleTimeThreshhold) THEN {
            // Call appropriate C1, C2, C3 state handler, C1
            // handler shown below
            MONITOR WorkQueue   // Setup of eax with WorkQueue
                                // LinearAddress,
                                // ECX, EDX = 0
            IF (WorkQueue = 0) THEN {
                MWAIT
                }
            }
        }
```

```
}
// C1 handler uses a Halt instruction.
VOID C1Handler()
{   STI
    HLT
}
```

9.10.6.3 Halt Idle Logical Processors

If one of two logical processors is idle or in a spin-wait loop of long duration, explicitly halt that processor by means of a HLT instruction.

In an MP system, operating systems can place idle processors into a loop that continuously checks the run queue for runnable software tasks. Logical processors that execute idle loops consume a significant amount of core's execution resources that might otherwise be used by the other logical processors in the physical package. For this reason, halting idle logical processors optimizes the performance.[1] If all logical processors within a physical package are halted, the processor will enter a power-saving state.

9.10.6.4 Potential Usage of MONITOR/MWAIT in C1 Idle Loops

An operating system may also consider replacing HLT with MONITOR/MWAIT in its C1 idle loop. An example is shown in Example 9-27:

Example 9-27. An OS Idle Loop with MONITOR/MWAIT in the C1 Idle Loop

```
// WorkQueue is a memory location indicating there is a thread
// ready to run.  A non-zero value for WorkQueue is assumed to
// indicate the presence of work to be scheduled on the processor.
// The following example assumes that the necessary padding has been
// added surrounding WorkQueue to eliminate false wakeups
// The idle loop is entered with interrupts disabled.

WHILE (1) {
    IF (WorkQueue) THEN {
        // Schedule work at WorkQueue
        }
    ELSE {
        // No work to do - wait in appropriate C-state handler depending
        // on Idle time accumulated
        IF (IdleTime >= IdleTimeThreshhold) THEN {
        // Call appropriate C1, C2, C3 state handler, C1
        // handler shown below
        }
    }
}

VOID C1Handler()

{   MONITOR WorkQueue   // Setup of eax with WorkQueue LinearAddress,
                        // ECX, EDX = 0
    IF (WorkQueue = 0) THEN {
        STI
```

1. Excessive transitions into and out of the HALT state could also incur performance penalties. Operating systems should evaluate the performance trade-offs for their operating system.

```
        MWAIT       // EAX, ECX = 0
        }
}
```

9.10.6.5 Guidelines for Scheduling Threads on Logical Processors Sharing Execution Resources

Because the logical processors, the order in which threads are dispatched to logical processors for execution can affect the overall efficiency of a system. The following guidelines are recommended for scheduling threads for execution.

- Dispatch threads to one logical processor per processor core before dispatching threads to the other logical processor sharing execution resources in the same processor core.
- In an MP system with two or more physical packages, distribute threads out over all the physical processors, rather than concentrate them in one or two physical processors.
- Use processor affinity to assign a thread to a specific processor core or package, depending on the cache-sharing topology. The practice increases the chance that the processor's caches will contain some of the thread's code and data when it is dispatched for execution after being suspended.

9.10.6.6 Eliminate Execution-Based Timing Loops

Intel discourages the use of timing loops that depend on a processor's execution speed to measure time. There are several reasons:

- Timing loops cause problems when they are calibrated on a IA-32 processor running at one frequency and then executed on a processor running at another frequency.
- Routines for calibrating execution-based timing loops produce unpredictable results when run on an IA-32 processor supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. This is due to the sharing of execution resources between the logical processors within a physical package.

To avoid the problems described, timing loop routines must use a timing mechanism for the loop that does not depend on the execution speed of the logical processors in the system. The following sources are generally available:

- A high resolution system timer (for example, an Intel 8254).
- A high resolution timer within the processor (such as, the local APIC timer or the time-stamp counter).

For additional information, see the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual.

9.10.6.7 Place Locks and Semaphores in Aligned, 128-Byte Blocks of Memory

When software uses locks or semaphores to synchronize processes, threads, or other code sections; Intel recommends that only one lock or semaphore be present within a cache line (or 128 byte sector, if 128-byte sector is supported). In processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture (which support 128-byte sector consisting of two cache lines), following this recommendation means that each lock or semaphore should be contained in a 128-byte block of memory that begins on a 128-byte boundary. The practice minimizes the bus traffic required to service locks.

9.11 MP INITIALIZATION FOR P6 FAMILY PROCESSORS

This section describes the MP initialization process for systems that use multiple P6 family processors. This process uses the MP initialization protocol that was introduced with the Pentium Pro processor (see Section 9.4, "Multiple-Processor (MP) Initialization"). For P6 family processors, this protocol is typically used to boot 2 or 4 processors that reside on single system bus; however, it can support from 2 to 15 processors in a multi-clustered system when the APIC buses are tied together. Larger systems are not supported.

9.11.1 Overview of the MP Initialization Process for P6 Family Processors

During the execution of the MP initialization protocol, one processor is selected as the bootstrap processor (BSP) and the remaining processors are designated as application processors (APs), see Section 9.4.1, "BSP and AP Processors." Thereafter, the BSP manages the initialization of itself and the APs. This initialization includes executing BIOS initialization code and operating-system initialization code.

The MP protocol imposes the following requirements and restrictions on the system:

- An APIC clock (APICLK) must be provided.
- The MP protocol will be executed only after a power-up or RESET. If the MP protocol has been completed and a BSP has been chosen, subsequent INITs (either to a specific processor or system wide) do not cause the MP protocol to be repeated. Instead, each processor examines its BSP flag (in the APIC_BASE MSR) to determine whether it should execute the BIOS boot-strap code (if it is the BSP) or enter a wait-for-SIPI state (if it is an AP).
- All devices in the system that are capable of delivering interrupts to the processors must be inhibited from doing so for the duration of the MP initialization protocol. The time during which interrupts must be inhibited includes the window between when the BSP issues an INIT-SIPI-SIPI sequence to an AP and when the AP responds to the last SIPI in the sequence.

The following special-purpose interprocessor interrupts (IPIs) are used during the boot phase of the MP initialization protocol. These IPIs are broadcast on the APIC bus.

- Boot IPI (BIPI)—Initiates the arbitration mechanism that selects a BSP from the group of processors on the system bus and designates the remainder of the processors as APs. Each processor on the system bus broadcasts a BIPI to all the processors following a power-up or RESET.
- Final Boot IPI (FIPI)—Initiates the BIOS initialization procedure for the BSP. This IPI is broadcast to all the processors on the system bus, but only the BSP responds to it. The BSP responds by beginning execution of the BIOS initialization code at the reset vector.
- Startup IPI (SIPI)—Initiates the initialization procedure for an AP. The SIPI message contains a vector to the AP initialization code in the BIOS.

Table 9-5 describes the various fields of the boot phase IPIs.

Table 9-5. Boot Phase IPI Message Format

Type	Destination Field	Destination Shorthand	Trigger Mode	Level	Destination Mode	Delivery Mode	Vector (Hex)
BIPI	Not used	All including self	Edge	Deassert	Don't Care	Fixed (000)	40 to 4E*
FIPI	Not used	All including self	Edge	Deassert	Don't Care	Fixed (000)	10
SIPI	Used	All excluding self	Edge	Assert	Physical	StartUp (110)	00 to FF

NOTE:

* For all P6 family processors.

For BIPI messages, the lower 4 bits of the vector field contain the APIC ID of the processor issuing the message and the upper 4 bits contain the "generation ID" of the message. All P6 family processor will have a generation ID of 4H. BIPIs will therefore use vector values ranging from 40H to 4EH (4FH can not be used because FH is not a valid APIC ID).

9.11.2 MP Initialization Protocol Algorithm

Following a power-up or RESET of a system, the P6 family processors in the system execute the MP initialization protocol algorithm to initialize each of the processors on the system bus. In the course of executing this algorithm, the following boot-up and initialization operations are carried out:

1. Each processor on the system bus is assigned a unique APIC ID, based on system topology (see Section 9.4.5, "Identifying Logical Processors in an MP System"). This ID is written into the local APIC ID register for each processor.
2. Each processor executes its internal BIST simultaneously with the other processors on the system bus. Upon completion of the BIST (at T0), each processor broadcasts a BIPI to "all including self" (see Figure 9-8).
3. APIC arbitration hardware causes all the APICs to respond to the BIPIs one at a time (at T1, T2, T3, and T4).
4. When the first BIPI is received (at time T1), each APIC compares the four least significant bits of the BIPI's vector field with its APIC ID. If the vector and APIC ID match, the processor selects itself as the BSP by setting the BSP flag in its IA32_APIC_BASE MSR. If the vector and APIC ID do not match, the processor selects itself as an AP by entering the "wait for SIPI" state. (Note that in Figure 9-8, the BIPI from processor 1 is the first BIPI to be handled, so processor 1 becomes the BSP.)
5. The newly established BSP broadcasts an FIPI message to "all including self." The FIPI is guaranteed to be handled only after the completion of the BIPIs that were issued by the non-BSP processors.

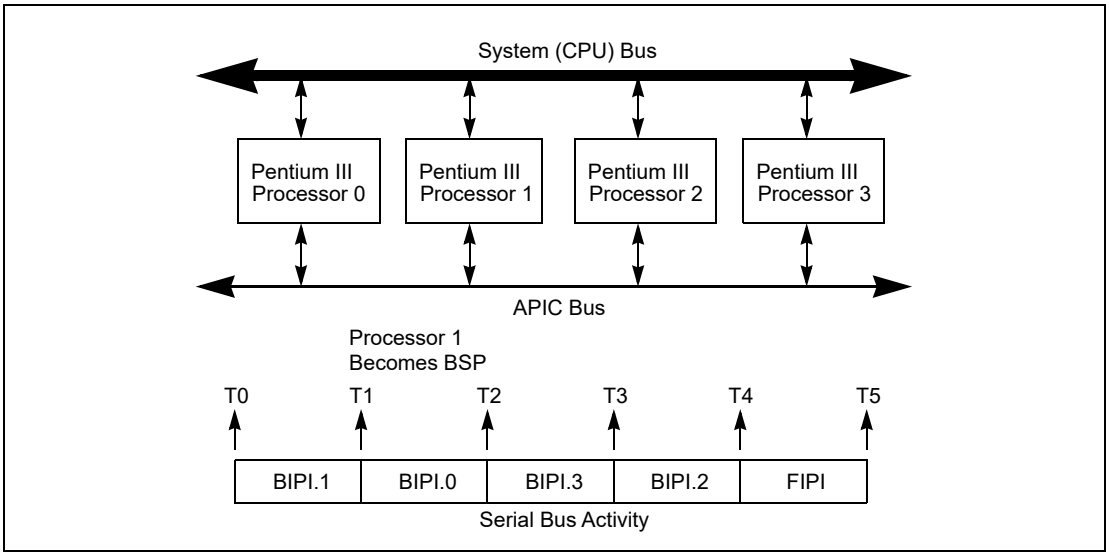


Figure 9-8. MP System With Multiple Pentium III Processors

6. After the BSP has been established, the outstanding BIPIs are received one at a time (at T2, T3, and T4) and ignored by all processors.
7. When the FIPI is finally received (at T5), only the BSP responds to it. It responds by fetching and executing BIOS boot-strap code, beginning at the reset vector (physical address FFFF FFF0H).
8. As part of the boot-strap code, the BSP creates an ACPI table and an MP table and adds its initial APIC ID to these tables as appropriate.
9. At the end of the boot-strap procedure, the BSP broadcasts a SIPI message to all the APs in the system. Here, the SIPI message contains a vector to the BIOS AP initialization code (at 000V V000H, where VV is the vector contained in the SIPI message).
10. All APs respond to the SIPI message by racing to a BIOS initialization semaphore. The first one to the semaphore begins executing the initialization code. (See MP init code for semaphore implementation details.) As part of the AP initialization procedure, the AP adds its APIC ID number to the ACPI and MP tables as appropriate. At the completion of the initialization procedure, the AP executes a CLI instruction (to clear the IF flag in the EFLAGS register) and halts itself.
11. When each of the APs has gained access to the semaphore and executed the AP initialization code and all written their APIC IDs into the appropriate places in the ACPI and MP tables, the BSP establishes a count for the number of processors connected to the system bus, completes executing the BIOS boot-strap code, and then begins executing operating-system boot-strap and start-up code.

12. While the BSP is executing operating-system boot-strap and start-up code, the APs remain in the halted state. In this state they will respond only to INITs, NMIs, and SMIs. They will also respond to snoops and to assertions of the STPCLK# pin.

See Section 9.4.4, "MP Initialization Example," for an annotated example the use of the MP protocol to boot IA-32 processors in an MP. This code should run on any IA-32 processor that used the MP protocol.

9.11.2.1 Error Detection and Handling During the MP Initialization Protocol

Errors may occur on the APIC bus during the MP initialization phase. These errors may be transient or permanent and can be caused by a variety of failure mechanisms (for example, broken traces, soft errors during bus usage, etc.). All serial bus related errors will result in an APIC checksum or acceptance error.

The MP initialization protocol makes the following assumptions regarding errors that occur during initialization:

- If errors are detected on the APIC bus during execution of the MP initialization protocol, the processors that detect the errors are shut down.
- The MP initialization protocol will be executed by processors even if they fail their BIST sequences.

11. Updates to Chapter 12, Volume 3A

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 12 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A:* System Programming Guide, Part 1.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updates to Section 12.11.8, "MTRR Considerations in MP Systems," and Section 12.12.4, "Programming the PAT."

CHAPTER 12
MEMORY CACHE CONTROL

This chapter describes the memory cache and cache control mechanisms, the TLBs, and the store buffer in Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. It also describes the memory type range registers (MTRRs) introduced in the P6 family processors and how they are used to control caching of physical memory locations.

12.1 INTERNAL CACHES, TLBS, AND BUFFERS

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures support cache, translation look aside buffers (TLBs), and a store buffer for temporary on-chip (and external) storage of instructions and data. (Figure 12-1 shows the arrangement of caches, TLBs, and the store buffer for the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors.) Table 12-1 shows the characteristics of these caches and buffers for the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium processors. **The sizes and characteristics of these units are machine specific and may change in future versions of the processor.** The CPUID instruction returns the sizes and characteristics of the caches and buffers for the processor on which the instruction is executed. See "CPUID—CPU Identification" in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A.

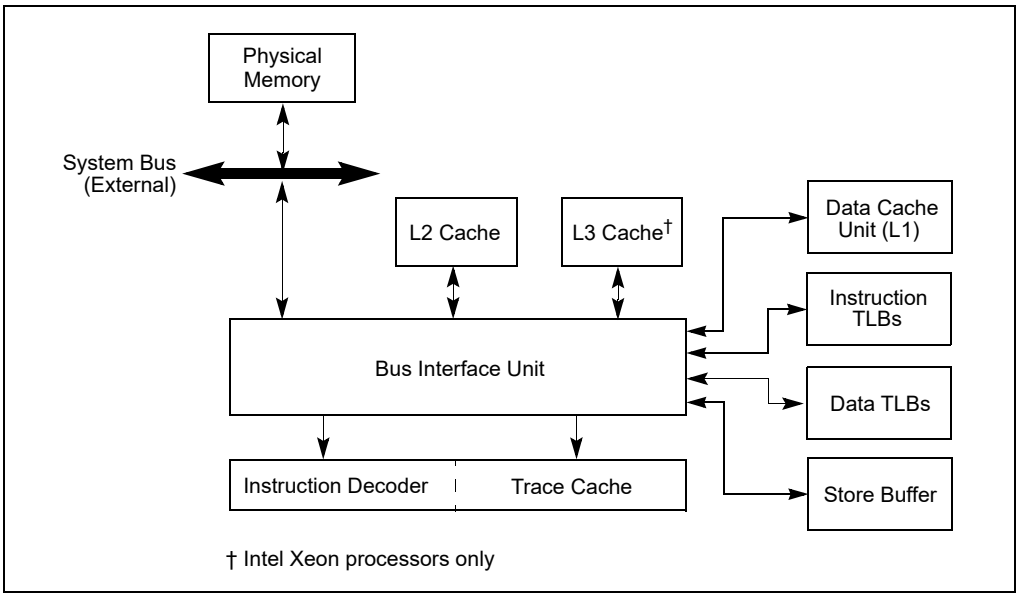


Figure 12-1. Cache Structure of the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors

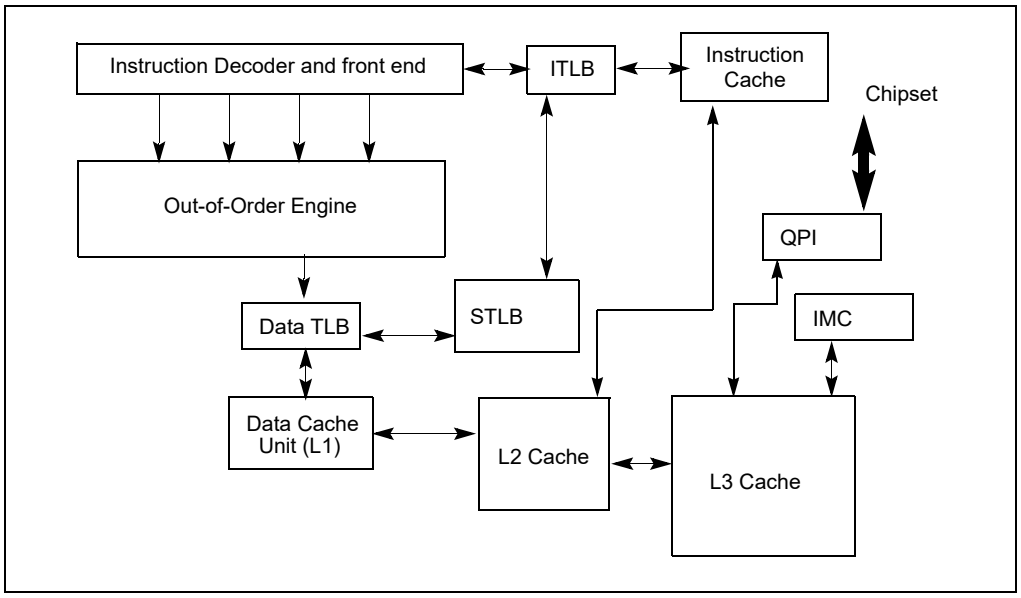


Figure 12-2. Cache Structure of the Intel Core i7 Processors

Figure 12-2 shows the cache arrangement of Intel Core i7 processor.

Table 12-1. Characteristics of the Caches, TLBs, Store Buffer, and Write Combining Buffer in Intel 64 and IA-32 Processors

Cache or Buffer	Characteristics
Trace Cache[1]	▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors (Based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture): 12 Kμops, 8-way set associative. ▪ Intel Core i7, Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo, Pentium M processor: not implemented. ▪ P6 family and Pentium processors: not implemented.
L1 Instruction Cache	▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors (Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture): not implemented. ▪ Intel Core i7 processor: 32-KByte, 4-way set associative. ▪ Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo, Pentium M processor: 32-KByte, 8-way set associative. ▪ P6 family and Pentium processors: 8- or 16-KByte, 4-way set associative, 32-byte cache line size; 2-way set associative for earlier Pentium processors.
L1 Data Cache	▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors (Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture): 8-KByte, 4-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors (Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture): 16-KByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Intel Atom processors: 24-KByte, 6-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Intel Core i7, Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo, Pentium M and Intel Xeon processors: 32-KByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ P6 family processors: 16-KByte, 4-way set associative, 32-byte cache line size; 8-KBytes, 2-way set associative for earlier P6 family processors. ▪ Pentium processors: 16-KByte, 4-way set associative, 32-byte cache line size; 8-KByte, 2-way set associative for earlier Pentium processors.

Table 12-1. Characteristics of the Caches, TLBs, Store Buffer, and Write Combining Buffer in Intel 64 and IA-32 Processors (Contd.)

Cache or Buffer	Characteristics
L2 Unified Cache	▪ Intel Core 2 Duo and Intel Xeon processors: up to 4-MByte (or 4MBx2 in quadcore processors), 16-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Intel Core 2 Duo and Intel Xeon processors: up to 6-MByte (or 6MBx2 in quadcore processors), 24-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors: 256KBbyte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Intel Atom processors: 512-KByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo processors: 2-MByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size ▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors: 256, 512, 1024, or 2048-KByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size, 128-byte sector size. ▪ Pentium M processor: 1 or 2-MByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ P6 family processors: 128-KByte, 256-KByte, 512-KByte, 1-MByte, or 2-MByte, 4-way set associative, 32-byte cache line size. ▪ Pentium processor (external optional): System specific, typically 256- or 512-KByte, 4-way set associative, 32-byte cache line size.
L3 Unified Cache	▪ Intel Xeon processors: 512-KByte, 1-MByte, 2-MByte, or 4-MByte, 8-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size, 128-byte sector size. ▪ Intel Core i7 processor, Intel Xeon processor 5500: Up to 8MByte, 16-way set associative, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Intel Xeon processor 5600: Up to 12MByte, 64-byte cache line size. ▪ Intel Xeon processor 7500: Up to 24MByte, 64-byte cache line size.
Instruction TLB (4-KByte Pages)	▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors (Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture): 128 entries, 4-way set associative. ▪ Intel Atom processors: 32-entries, fully associative. ▪ Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors: 64-entries per thread (128-entries per core), 4-way set associative. ▪ Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo processors, Pentium M processor: 128 entries, 4-way set associative. ▪ P6 family processors: 32 entries, 4-way set associative. ▪ Pentium processor: 32 entries, 4-way set associative; fully set associative for Pentium processors with MMX technology.
Data TLB (4-KByte Pages)	▪ Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors, DTLB0: 64-entries, 4-way set associative. ▪ Intel Core 2 Duo processors: DTLB0, 16 entries, DTLB1, 256 entries, 4 ways. ▪ Intel Atom processors: 16-entry-per-thread micro-TLB, fully associative; 64-entry DTLB, 4-way set associative; 16-entry PDE cache, fully associative. ▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors (Based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture): 64 entry, fully set associative, shared with large page DTLB. ▪ Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo processors, Pentium M processor: 128 entries, 4-way set associative. ▪ Pentium and P6 family processors: 64 entries, 4-way set associative; fully set, associative for Pentium processors with MMX technology.
Instruction TLB (Large Pages)	▪ Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors: 7-entries per thread, fully associative. ▪ Intel Core 2 Duo processors: 4 entries, 4 ways. ▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors: large pages are fragmented. ▪ Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo, Pentium M processor: 2 entries, fully associative. ▪ P6 family processors: 2 entries, fully associative. ▪ Pentium processor: Uses same TLB as used for 4-KByte pages.
Data TLB (Large Pages)	▪ Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors, DTLB0: 32-entries, 4-way set associative. ▪ Intel Core 2 Duo processors: DTLB0, 16 entries, DTLB1, 32 entries, 4 ways. ▪ Intel Atom processors: 8 entries, 4-way set associative. ▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors: 64 entries, fully set associative; shared with small page data TLBs. ▪ Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo, Pentium M processor: 8 entries, fully associative. ▪ P6 family processors: 8 entries, 4-way set associative. ▪ Pentium processor: 8 entries, 4-way set associative; uses same TLB as used for 4-KByte pages in Pentium processors with MMX technology.
Second-level Unified TLB (4-KByte Pages)	▪ Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processor, STLB: 512-entries, 4-way set associative.

Table 12-1. Characteristics of the Caches, TLBs, Store Buffer, and Write Combining Buffer in Intel 64 and IA-32 Processors (Contd.)

Cache or Buffer	Characteristics
Store Buffer	▪ Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors: 32entries. ▪ Intel Core 2 Duo processors: 20 entries. ▪ Intel Atom processors: 8 entries, used for both WC and store buffers. ▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors: 24 entries. ▪ Pentium M processor: 16 entries. ▪ P6 family processors: 12 entries. ▪ Pentium processor: 2 buffers, 1 entry each (Pentium processors with MMX technology have 4 buffers for 4 entries).
Write Combining (WC) Buffer	▪ Intel Core 2 Duo processors: 8 entries. ▪ Intel Atom processors: 8 entries, used for both WC and store buffers. ▪ Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors: 6 or 8 entries. ▪ Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo, Pentium M processors: 6 entries. ▪ P6 family processors: 4 entries.

NOTES:

1 Introduced to the IA-32 architecture in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors.

Intel 64 and IA-32 processors may implement four types of caches: the trace cache, the level 1 (L1) cache, the level 2 (L2) cache, and the level 3 (L3) cache. See Figure 12-1. Cache availability is described below:

- **Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processor family and Intel Xeon processor family based on Nehalem microarchitecture and Westmere microarchitecture** — The L1 cache is divided into two sections: one section is dedicated to caching instructions (pre-decoded instructions) and the other caches data. The L2 cache is a unified data and instruction cache. Each processor core has its own L1 and L2. The L3 cache is an inclusive, unified data and instruction cache, shared by all processor cores inside a physical package. No trace cache is implemented.
- **Intel® Core™ 2 processor family and Intel® Xeon® processor family based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture** — The L1 cache is divided into two sections: one section is dedicated to caching instructions (pre-decoded instructions) and the other caches data. The L2 cache is a unified data and instruction cache located on the processor chip; it is shared between two processor cores in a dual-core processor implementation. Quad-core processors have two L2, each shared by two processor cores. No trace cache is implemented.
- **Intel Atom® processor** — The L1 cache is divided into two sections: one section is dedicated to caching instructions (pre-decoded instructions) and the other caches data. The L2 cache is a unified data and instruction cache is located on the processor chip. No trace cache is implemented.
- **Intel® Core™ Solo and Intel® Core™ Duo processors** — The L1 cache is divided into two sections: one section is dedicated to caching instructions (pre-decoded instructions) and the other caches data. The L2 cache is a unified data and instruction cache located on the processor chip. It is shared between two processor cores in a dual-core processor implementation. No trace cache is implemented.
- **Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® processors Based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture** — The trace cache caches decoded instructions (μops) from the instruction decoder and the L1 cache contains data. The L2 and L3 caches are unified data and instruction caches located on the processor chip. Dualcore processors have two L2, one in each processor core. Note that the L3 cache is only implemented on some Intel Xeon processors.
- **P6 family processors** — The L1 cache is divided into two sections: one dedicated to caching instructions (pre-decoded instructions) and the other to caching data. The L2 cache is a unified data and instruction cache located on the processor chip. P6 family processors do not implement a trace cache.
- **Pentium® processors** — The L1 cache has the same structure as on P6 family processors. There is no trace cache. The L2 cache is a unified data and instruction cache external to the processor chip on earlier Pentium processors and implemented on the processor chip in later Pentium processors. For Pentium processors where the L2 cache is external to the processor, access to the cache is through the system bus.

For Intel Core i7 processors and processors based on Intel Core, Intel Atom, and Intel NetBurst microarchitectures, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo and Pentium M processors, the cache lines for the L1 and L2 caches (and L3 caches if supported) are 64 bytes wide. The processor always reads a cache line from system memory beginning on a 64-byte boundary. (A 64-byte aligned cache line begins at an address with its 6 least-significant bits clear.) A cache

line can be filled from memory with a 8-transfer burst transaction. The caches do not support partially-filled cache lines, so caching even a single doubleword requires caching an entire line.

The L1 and L2 cache lines in the P6 family and Pentium processors are 32 bytes wide, with cache line reads from system memory beginning on a 32-byte boundary (5 least-significant bits of a memory address clear.) A cache line can be filled from memory with a 4-transfer burst transaction. Partially-filled cache lines are not supported.

The trace cache in processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture is available in all execution modes: protected mode, system management mode (SMM), and real-address mode. The L1,L2, and L3 caches are also available in all execution modes; however, use of them must be handled carefully in SMM (see Section 32.4.2, "SMRAM Caching").

The TLBs store the most recently used page-directory and page-table entries. They speed up memory accesses when paging is enabled by reducing the number of memory accesses that are required to read the page tables stored in system memory. The TLBs are divided into four groups: instruction TLBs for 4-KByte pages, data TLBs for 4-KByte pages; instruction TLBs for large pages (2-MByte, 4-MByte or 1-GByte pages), and data TLBs for large pages. The TLBs are normally active only in protected mode with paging enabled. When paging is disabled or the processor is in real-address mode, the TLBs maintain their contents until explicitly or implicitly flushed (see Section 12.9, "Invalidating the Translation Lookaside Buffers (TLBs)").

Processors based on Intel Core microarchitectures implement one level of instruction TLB and two levels of data TLB. Intel Core i7 processor provides a second-level unified TLB.

The store buffer is associated with the processors instruction execution units. It allows writes to system memory and/or the internal caches to be saved and in some cases combined to optimize the processor's bus accesses. The store buffer is always enabled in all execution modes.

The processor's caches are for the most part transparent to software. When enabled, instructions and data flow through these caches without the need for explicit software control. However, knowledge of the behavior of these caches may be useful in optimizing software performance. For example, knowledge of cache dimensions and replacement algorithms gives an indication of how large of a data structure can be operated on at once without causing cache thrashing.

In multiprocessor systems, maintenance of cache consistency may, in rare circumstances, require intervention by system software. For these rare cases, the processor provides privileged cache control instructions for use in flushing caches and forcing memory ordering.

There are several instructions that software can use to improve the performance of the L1, L2, and L3 caches, including the PREFETCHh, CLFLUSH, and CLFLUSHOPT instructions and the non-temporal move instructions (MOVNTI, MOVNTQ, MOVNTDQ, MOVNTPS, and MOVNTPD). The use of these instructions are discussed in Section 12.5.5, "Cache Management Instructions."

12.2 CACHING TERMINOLOGY

IA-32 processors (beginning with the Pentium processor) and Intel 64 processors use the MESI (modified, exclusive, shared, invalid) cache protocol to maintain consistency with internal caches and caches in other processors (see Section 12.4, "Cache Control Protocol").

When the processor recognizes that an operand being read from memory is cacheable, the processor reads an entire cache line into the appropriate cache (L1, L2, L3, or all). This operation is called a **cache line fill**. If the memory location containing that operand is still cached the next time the processor attempts to access the operand, the processor can read the operand from the cache instead of going back to memory. This operation is called a **cache hit**.

When the processor attempts to write an operand to a cacheable area of memory, it first checks if a cache line for that memory location exists in the cache. If a valid cache line does exist, the processor (depending on the write policy currently in force) can write the operand into the cache instead of writing it out to system memory. This operation is called a **write hit**. If a write misses the cache (that is, a valid cache line is not present for area of memory being written to), the processor performs a cache line fill, write allocation. Then it writes the operand into the cache line and (depending on the write policy currently in force) can also write it out to memory. If the operand is to be written out to memory, it is written first into the store buffer, and then written from the store buffer to memory when the system bus is available. (Note that for the Pentium processor, write misses do not result in a cache line fill; they always result in a write to memory. For this processor, only read misses result in cache line fills.)

When operating in an MP system, IA-32 processors (beginning with the Intel486 processor) and Intel 64 processors have the ability to **snoop** other processor's accesses to system memory and to their internal caches. They use this snooping ability to keep their internal caches consistent both with system memory and with the caches in other processors on the bus. For example, in the Pentium and P6 family processors, if through snooping one processor detects that another processor intends to write to a memory location that it currently has cached in **shared state**, the snooping processor will invalidate its cache line forcing it to perform a cache line fill the next time it accesses the same memory location.

Beginning with the P6 family processors, if a processor detects (through snooping) that another processor is trying to access a memory location that it has modified in its cache, but has not yet written back to system memory, the snooping processor will signal the other processor (by means of the HITM# signal) that the cache line is held in modified state and will perform an implicit write-back of the modified data. The implicit write-back is transferred directly to the initial requesting processor and snooped by the memory controller to assure that system memory has been updated. Here, the processor with the valid data may pass the data to the other processors without actually writing it to system memory; however, it is the responsibility of the memory controller to snoop this operation and update memory.

12.3 METHODS OF CACHING AVAILABLE

The processor allows any area of system memory to be cached in the L1, L2, and L3 caches. In individual pages or regions of system memory, it allows the type of caching (also called **memory type**) to be specified (see Section 12.5). Memory types currently defined for the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures are (see Table 12-2):

- **Strong Uncacheable (UC)** —System memory locations are not cached. All reads and writes appear on the system bus and are executed in program order without reordering. No speculative memory accesses, page-table walks, or prefetches of speculated branch targets are made. This type of cache-control is useful for memory-mapped I/O devices. When used with normal RAM, it greatly reduces processor performance.

NOTE

The behavior of x87 and SIMD instructions referencing memory is implementation dependent. In some implementations, accesses to UC memory may occur more than once. To ensure predictable behavior, use loads and stores of general purpose registers to access UC memory that may have read or write side effects.

Table 12-2. Memory Types and Their Properties

Memory Type and Mnemonic	Cacheable	Writeback Cacheable	Allows Speculative Reads	Memory Ordering Model
Strong Uncacheable (UC)	No	No	No	Strong Ordering
Uncacheable (UC-)	No	No	No	Strong Ordering. Can only be selected through the PAT. Can be overridden by WC in MTRRs.
Write Combining (WC)	No	No	Yes	Weak Ordering. Available by programming MTRRs or by selecting it through the PAT.
Write Through (WT)	Yes	No	Yes	Speculative Processor Ordering.
Write Back (WB)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Speculative Processor Ordering.
Write Protected (WP)	Yes for reads; no for writes	No	Yes	Speculative Processor Ordering. Available by programming MTRRs.

- **Uncacheable (UC-)** — Has same characteristics as the strong uncacheable (UC) memory type, except that this memory type can be overridden by programming the MTRRs for the WC memory type. This memory type is available in processor families starting from the Pentium III processors and can only be selected through the PAT.

- **Write Combining (WC)** — System memory locations are not cached (as with uncacheable memory) and coherency is not enforced by the processor's bus coherency protocol. Speculative reads are allowed. Writes may be delayed and combined in the write combining buffer (WC buffer) to reduce memory accesses. If the WC buffer is partially filled, the writes may be delayed until the next occurrence of a serializing event; such as an SFENCE or MFENCE instruction, CPUID or other serializing instruction, a read or write to uncached memory, an interrupt occurrence, or an execution of a LOCK instruction (including one with an XACQUIRE or XRELEASE prefix). In addition, an execution of the XEND instruction (to end a transactional region) evicts any writes that were buffered before the corresponding execution of the XBEGIN instruction (to begin the transactional region) before evicting any writes that were performed inside the transactional region.

  This type of cache-control is appropriate for video frame buffers, where the order of writes is unimportant as long as the writes update memory so they can be seen on the graphics display. See Section 12.3.1, "Buffering of Write Combining Memory Locations," for more information about caching the WC memory type. This memory type is available in the Pentium Pro and Pentium II processors by programming the MTRRs; or in processor families starting from the Pentium III processors by programming the MTRRs or by selecting it through the PAT.
- **Write-through (WT)** — Writes and reads to and from system memory are cached. Reads come from cache lines on cache hits; read misses cause cache fills. Speculative reads are allowed. All writes are written to a cache line (when possible) and through to system memory. When writing through to memory, invalid cache lines are never filled, and valid cache lines are either filled or invalidated. Write combining is allowed. This type of cache-control is appropriate for frame buffers or when there are devices on the system bus that access system memory, but do not perform snooping of memory accesses. It enforces coherency between caches in the processors and system memory.
- **Write-back (WB)** — Writes and reads to and from system memory are cached. Reads come from cache lines on cache hits; read misses cause cache fills. Speculative reads are allowed. Write misses cause cache line fills (in processor families starting with the P6 family processors), and writes are performed entirely in the cache, when possible. Write combining is allowed. The write-back memory type reduces bus traffic by eliminating many unnecessary writes to system memory. Writes to a cache line are not immediately forwarded to system memory; instead, they are accumulated in the cache. The modified cache lines are written to system memory later, when a write-back operation is performed. Write-back operations are triggered when cache lines need to be deallocated, such as when new cache lines are being allocated in a cache that is already full. They also are triggered by the mechanisms used to maintain cache consistency. This type of cache-control provides the best performance, but it requires that all devices that access system memory on the system bus be able to snoop memory accesses to ensure system memory and cache coherency.
- **Write protected (WP) —** Reads come from cache lines when possible, and read misses cause cache fills. Writes are propagated to the system bus and cause corresponding cache lines on all processors on the bus to be invalidated. Speculative reads are allowed. This memory type is available in processor families starting from the P6 family processors by programming the MTRRs (see Table 12-6).

Table 12-3 shows which of these caching methods are available in the Pentium, P6 Family, Pentium 4, and Intel Xeon processors.

Table 12-3. Methods of Caching Available in Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium M, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 Family, and Pentium Processors

Memory Type	Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium M, Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors	P6 Family Processors	Pentium Processor
Strong Uncacheable (UC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Uncacheable (UC-)	Yes	Yes*	No
Write Combining (WC)	Yes	Yes	No
Write Through (WT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Write Back (WB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Write Protected (WP)	Yes	Yes	No

NOTE:

* Introduced in the Pentium III processor; not available in the Pentium Pro or Pentium II processors

12.3.1 Buffering of Write Combining Memory Locations

Writes to the WC memory type are not cached in the typical sense of the word cached. They are retained in an internal write combining buffer (WC buffer) that is separate from the internal L1, L2, and L3 caches and the store buffer. The WC buffer is not snooped and thus does not provide data coherency. Buffering of writes to WC memory is done to allow software a small window of time to supply more modified data to the WC buffer while remaining as non-intrusive to software as possible. The buffering of writes to WC memory also causes data to be collapsed; that is, multiple writes to the same memory location will leave the last data written in the location and the other writes will be lost.

The size and structure of the WC buffer is not architecturally defined. For the Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Pentium M, Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors; the WC buffer is made up of several 64-byte WC buffers. For the P6 family processors, the WC buffer is made up of several 32-byte WC buffers.

When software begins writing to WC memory, the processor begins filling the WC buffers one at a time. When one or more WC buffers has been filled, the processor has the option of evicting the buffers to system memory. The protocol for evicting the WC buffers is implementation dependent and should not be relied on by software for system memory coherency. When using the WC memory type, software **must** be sensitive to the fact that the writing of data to system memory is being delayed and **must** deliberately empty the WC buffers when system memory coherency is required.

Once the processor has started to evict data from the WC buffer into system memory, it will make a bus-transaction style decision based on how much of the buffer contains valid data. If the buffer is full (for example, all bytes are valid), the processor will execute a burst-write transaction on the bus. This results in all 32 bytes (P6 family processors) or 64 bytes (Pentium 4 and more recent processor) being transmitted on the data bus in a single burst transaction. If one or more of the WC buffer's bytes are invalid (for example, have not been written by software), the processor will transmit the data to memory using "partial write" transactions (one chunk at a time, where a "chunk" is 8 bytes).

This will result in a maximum of 4 partial write transactions (for P6 family processors) or 8 partial write transactions (for the Pentium 4 and more recent processors) for one WC buffer of data sent to memory.

The WC memory type is weakly ordered by definition. Once the eviction of a WC buffer has started, the data is subject to the weak ordering semantics of its definition. Ordering is not maintained between the successive allocation/deallocation of WC buffers (for example, writes to WC buffer 1 followed by writes to WC buffer 2 may appear as buffer 2 followed by buffer 1 on the system bus). When a WC buffer is evicted to memory as partial writes there is no guaranteed ordering between successive partial writes (for example, a partial write for chunk 2 may appear on the bus before the partial write for chunk 1 or vice versa).

The only elements of WC propagation to the system bus that are guaranteed are those provided by transaction atomicity. For example, with a P6 family processor, a completely full WC buffer will always be propagated as a single 32-bit burst transaction using any chunk order. In a WC buffer eviction where data will be evicted as partials, all data contained in the same chunk (0 mod 8 aligned) will be propagated simultaneously. Likewise, for more recent processors starting with those based on Intel NetBurst microarchitectures, a full WC buffer will always be propagated as a single burst transactions, using any chunk order within a transaction. For partial buffer propagations, all data contained in the same chunk will be propagated simultaneously.

12.3.2 Choosing a Memory Type

The simplest system memory model does not use memory-mapped I/O with read or write side effects, does not include a frame buffer, and uses the write-back memory type for all memory. An I/O agent can perform direct memory access (DMA) to write-back memory and the cache protocol maintains cache coherency.

A system can use strong uncacheable memory for other memory-mapped I/O, and should always use strong uncacheable memory for memory-mapped I/O with read side effects.

Dual-ported memory can be considered a write side effect, making relatively prompt writes desirable, because those writes cannot be observed at the other port until they reach the memory agent. A system can use strong uncacheable, uncacheable, write-through, or write-combining memory for frame buffers or dual-ported memory that contains pixel values displayed on a screen. Frame buffer memory is typically large (a few megabytes) and is usually written more than it is read by the processor. Using strong uncacheable memory for a frame buffer generates very large amounts of bus traffic, because operations on the entire buffer are implemented using partial writes rather than line writes. Using write-through memory for a frame buffer can displace almost all other useful cached

lines in the processor's L2 and L3 caches and L1 data cache. Therefore, systems should use write-combining memory for frame buffers whenever possible.

Software can use page-level cache control, to assign appropriate effective memory types when software will not access data structures in ways that benefit from write-back caching. For example, software may read a large data structure once and not access the structure again until the structure is rewritten by another agent. Such a large data structure should be marked as uncacheable, or reading it will evict cached lines that the processor will be referencing again.

A similar example would be a write-only data structure that is written to (to export the data to another agent), but never read by software. Such a structure can be marked as uncacheable, because software never reads the values that it writes (though as uncacheable memory, it will be written using partial writes, while as write-back memory, it will be written using line writes, which may not occur until the other agent reads the structure and triggers implicit write-backs).

On the Pentium III, Pentium 4, and more recent processors, new instructions are provided that give software greater control over the caching, prefetching, and the write-back characteristics of data. These instructions allow software to use weakly ordered or processor ordered memory types to improve processor performance, but when necessary to force strong ordering on memory reads and/or writes. They also allow software greater control over the caching of data. For a description of these instructions and their intended use, see Section 12.5.5, "Cache Management Instructions."

12.3.3 Code Fetches in Uncacheable Memory

Programs may execute code from uncacheable (UC) memory, but the implications are different from accessing data in UC memory. When doing code fetches, the processor never transitions from cacheable code to UC code speculatively. It also never speculatively fetches branch targets that result in UC code.

The processor may fetch the same UC cache line multiple times in order to decode an instruction once. It may decode consecutive UC instructions in a cache line without fetching between each instruction. It may also fetch additional cachelines from the same or a consecutive 4-KByte page in order to decode one non-speculative UC instruction (this can be true even when the instruction is contained fully in one line).

Because of the above and because cache line sizes may change in future processors, software should avoid placing memory-mapped I/O with read side effects in the same page or in a subsequent page used to execute UC code.

12.4 CACHE CONTROL PROTOCOL

The following section describes the cache control protocol currently defined for the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures.

In the L1 data cache and in the L2/L3 unified caches, the MESI (modified, exclusive, shared, invalid) cache protocol maintains consistency with caches of other processors. The L1 data cache and the L2/L3 unified caches have two MESI status flags per cache line. Each line can be marked as being in one of the states defined in Table 12-4. In general, the operation of the MESI protocol is transparent to programs.

Table 12-4. MESI Cache Line States

Cache Line State	M (Modified)	E (Exclusive)	S (Shared)	I (Invalid)
This cache line is valid?	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
The memory copy is...	Out of date	Valid	Valid	—
Copies exist in caches of other processors?	No	No	Maybe	Maybe
A write to this line ...	Does not go to the system bus.	Does not go to the system bus.	Causes the processor to gain exclusive ownership of the line.	Goes directly to the system bus.

The L1 instruction cache in P6 family processors implements only the "SI" part of the MESI protocol, because the instruction cache is not writable. The instruction cache monitors changes in the data cache to maintain consistency between the caches when instructions are modified. See Section 12.6, "Self-Modifying Code," for more information on the implications of caching instructions.

12.5 CACHE CONTROL

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide a variety of mechanisms for controlling the caching of data and instructions and for controlling the ordering of reads and writes between the processor, the caches, and memory. These mechanisms can be divided into two groups:

- **Cache control registers and bits** — The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures define several dedicated registers and various bits within control registers and page- and directory-table entries that control the caching system memory locations in the L1, L2, and L3 caches. These mechanisms control the caching of virtual memory pages and of regions of physical memory.
- **Cache control and memory ordering instructions** — The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide several instructions that control the caching of data, the ordering of memory reads and writes, and the prefetching of data. These instructions allow software to control the caching of specific data structures, to control memory coherency for specific locations in memory, and to force strong memory ordering at specific locations in a program.

The following sections describe these two groups of cache control mechanisms.

12.5.1 Cache Control Registers and Bits

Figure 12-3 depicts cache-control mechanisms in IA-32 processors. Other than for the matter of memory address space, these work the same in Intel 64 processors.

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide the following cache-control registers and bits for use in enabling or restricting caching to various pages or regions in memory:

- **CD flag, bit 30 of control register CR0** — Controls caching of system memory locations (see Section 2.5, "Control Registers"). If the CD flag is clear, caching is enabled for the whole of system memory, but may be restricted for individual pages or regions of memory by other cache-control mechanisms. When the CD flag is set, caching is restricted in the processor's caches (cache hierarchy) for the P6 and more recent processor families and prevented for the Pentium processor (see note below). With the CD flag set, however, the caches will still respond to snoop traffic. Caches should be explicitly flushed to ensure memory coherency. For highest processor performance, both the CD and the NW flags in control register CR0 should be cleared. Table 12-5 shows the interaction of the CD and NW flags.

  The effect of setting the CD flag is somewhat different for processor families starting with P6 family than the Pentium processor (see Table 12-5). To ensure memory coherency after the CD flag is set, the caches should be explicitly flushed (see Section 12.5.3, "Preventing Caching"). Setting the CD flag for the P6 and more recent processor families modifies cache line fill and update behavior. Also, setting the CD flag on these processors do not force strict ordering of memory accesses unless the MTRRs are disabled and/or all memory is referenced as uncached (see Section 9.2.5, "Strengthening or Weakening the Memory-Ordering Model").

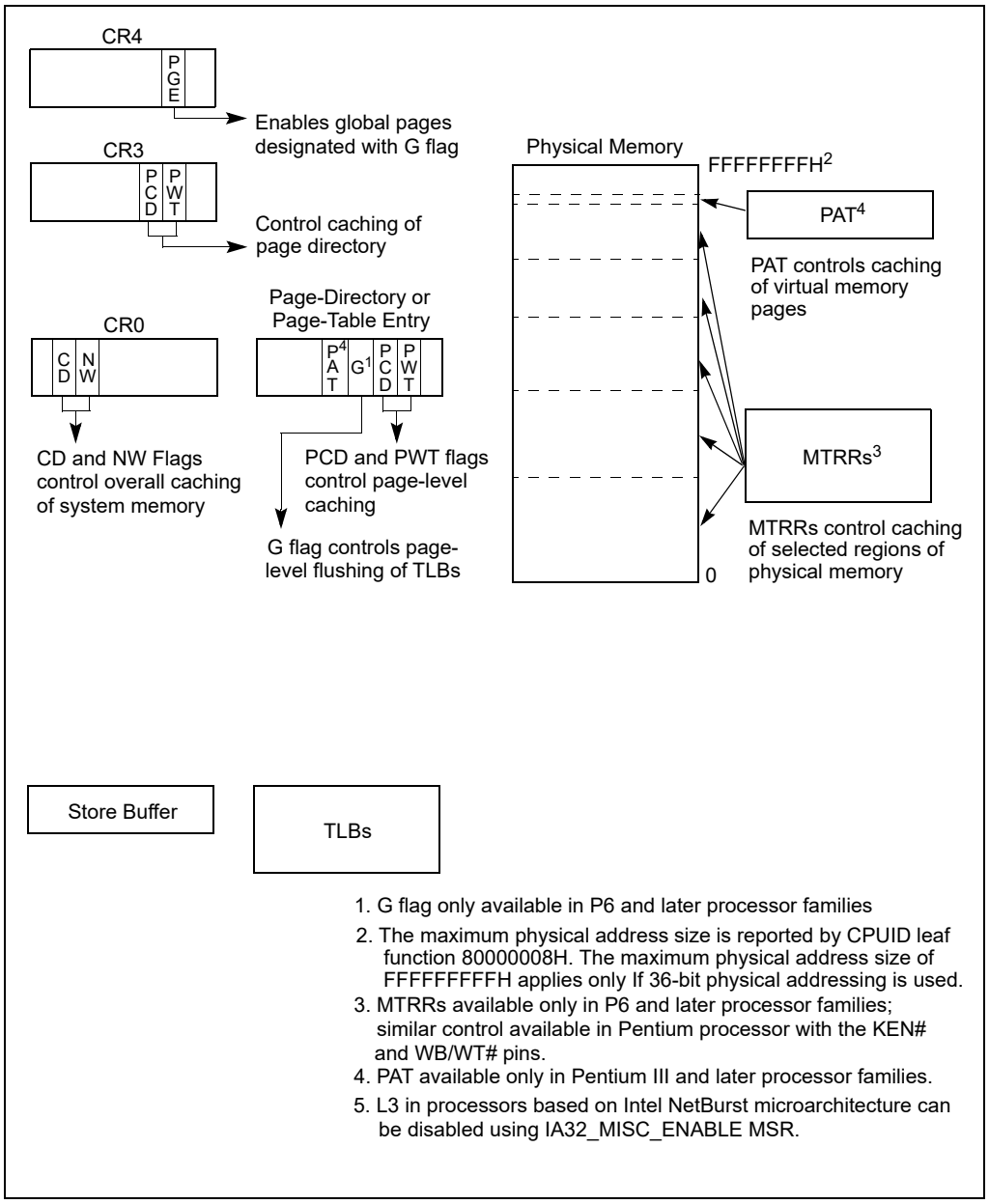


Figure 12-3. Cache-Control Registers and Bits Available in Intel 64 and IA-32 Processors

Table 12-5. Cache Operating Modes

CD	NW	Caching and Read/Write Policy	L1	L2/L3[1]
0	0	Normal Cache Mode. Highest performance cache operation.		
		▪ Read hits access the cache; read misses may cause replacement.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Write hits update the cache.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Only writes to shared lines and write misses update system memory.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Write misses cause cache line fills.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Write hits can change shared lines to modified under control of the MTRRs and with associated read invalidation cycle.	Yes	
		▪ (Pentium processor only.) Write misses do not cause cache line fills.	Yes	
		▪ (Pentium processor only.) Write hits can change shared lines to exclusive under control of WB/WT#.	Yes	
		▪ Invalidation is allowed.		
		▪ External snoop traffic is supported.	Yes	Yes
			Yes	Yes
0	1	Invalid setting.		
		Generates a general-protection exception (#GP) with an error code of 0.	NA	NA
1	0	No-fill Cache Mode. Memory coherency is maintained.[3]		
		▪ (Pentium 4 and later processor families.) State of processor after a power up or reset.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Read hits access the cache; read misses do not cause replacement (see Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors reference below).	Yes	Yes
		▪ Write hits update the cache.		
		▪ Only writes to shared lines and write misses update system memory.	Yes	Yes
			Yes	Yes
		▪ Write misses access memory.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Write hits can change shared lines to exclusive under control of the MTRRs and with associated read invalidation cycle.	Yes	Yes
		▪ (Pentium processor only.) Write hits can change shared lines to exclusive under control of the WB/WT#.	Yes	
		▪ (P6 and later processor families only.) Strict memory ordering is not enforced unless the MTRRs are disabled and/or all memory is referenced as uncached (see Section 7.2.4., "Strengthening or Weakening the Memory Ordering Model").	Yes	Yes
		▪ Invalidation is allowed.		
		▪ External snoop traffic is supported.	Yes	Yes
			Yes	Yes
1	1	Memory coherency is not maintained.[2, 3]		
		▪ (P6 family and Pentium processors.) State of the processor after a power up or reset.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Read hits access the cache; read misses do not cause replacement.		
		▪ Write hits update the cache and change exclusive lines to modified.	Yes	Yes
			Yes	Yes
		▪ Shared lines remain shared after write hit.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Write misses access memory.	Yes	Yes
		▪ Invalidation is inhibited when snooping; but is allowed with INVD and WBINVD instructions.	Yes	Yes
		▪ External snoop traffic is supported.		
			No	Yes

NOTES:

1. The L2/L3 column in this table is definitive for the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. It is intended to represent what could be implemented in a system based on a Pentium processor with an external, platform specific, write-back L2 cache.
2. The Pentium 4 and more recent processor families do not support this mode; setting the CD and NW bits to 1 selects the no-fill cache mode.
3. Not supported In Intel Atom processors. If CD = 1 in an Intel Atom processor, caching is disabled.

- **NW flag, bit 29 of control register CR0** — Controls the write policy for system memory locations (see Section 2.5, "Control Registers"). If the NW and CD flags are clear, write-back is enabled for the whole of system memory, but may be restricted for individual pages or regions of memory by other cache-control mechanisms. Table 12-5 shows how the other combinations of CD and NW flags affects caching.

NOTES

For the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors, the NW flag is a don't care flag; that is, when the CD flag is set, the processor uses the no-fill cache mode, regardless of the setting of the NW flag.

For Intel Atom processors, the NW flag is a don't care flag; that is, when the CD flag is set, the processor disables caching, regardless of the setting of the NW flag.

For the Pentium processor, when the L1 cache is disabled (the CD and NW flags in control register CR0 are set), external snoops are accepted in DP (dual-processor) systems and inhibited in uniprocessor systems.

When snoops are inhibited, address parity is not checked and APCHK# is not asserted for a corrupt address; however, when snoops are accepted, address parity is checked and APCHK# is asserted for corrupt addresses.

- **PCD and PWT flags in paging-structure entries** — Control the memory type used to access paging structures and pages (see Section 4.9, "Paging and Memory Typing").
- **PCD and PWT flags in control register CR3** — Control the memory type used to access the first paging structure of the current paging-structure hierarchy (see Section 4.9, "Paging and Memory Typing").
- **G (global) flag in the page-directory and page-table entries (introduced to the IA-32 architecture in the P6 family processors)** — Controls the flushing of TLB entries for individual pages. See Section 4.10, "Caching Translation Information," for more information about this flag.
- **PGE (page global enable) flag in control register CR4** — Enables the establishment of global pages with the G flag. See Section 4.10, "Caching Translation Information," for more information about this flag.
- **Memory type range registers (MTRRs) (introduced in P6 family processors)** — Control the type of caching used in specific regions of physical memory. Any of the caching types described in Section 12.3, "Methods of Caching Available," can be selected. See Section 12.11, "Memory Type Range Registers (MTRRs)," for a detailed description of the MTRRs.
- **Page Attribute Table (PAT) MSR (introduced in the Pentium III processor)** — Extends the memory typing capabilities of the processor to permit memory types to be assigned on a page-by-page basis (see Section 12.12, "Page Attribute Table (PAT)").
- **Third-Level Cache Disable flag, bit 6 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR (Available only in processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture)** — Allows the L3 cache to be disabled and enabled, independently of the L1 and L2 caches.
- **KEN# and WB/WT# pins (Pentium processor)** — Allow external hardware to control the caching method used for specific areas of memory. They perform similar (but not identical) functions to the MTRRs in the P6 family processors.
- **PCD and PWT pins (Pentium processor)** — These pins (which are associated with the PCD and PWT flags in control register CR3 and in the page-directory and page-table entries) permit caching in an external L2 cache to be controlled on a page-by-page basis, consistent with the control exercised on the L1 cache of these processors. The P6 and more recent processor families do not provide these pins because the L2 cache in internal to the chip package.

12.5.2 Precedence of Cache Controls

The cache control flags and MTRRs operate hierarchically for restricting caching. That is, if the CD flag is set, caching is prevented globally (see Table 12-5). If the CD flag is clear, the page-level cache control flags and/or the MTRRs can be used to restrict caching. If there is an overlap of page-level and MTRR caching controls, the mechanism that prevents caching has precedence. For example, if an MTRR makes a region of system memory uncacheable, a page-level caching control cannot be used to enable caching for a page in that region. The converse is also

true; that is, if a page-level caching control designates a page as uncacheable, an MTRR cannot be used to make the page cacheable.

In cases where there is a overlap in the assignment of the write-back and write-through caching policies to a page and a region of memory, the write-through policy takes precedence. The write-combining policy (which can only be assigned through an MTRR or the PAT) takes precedence over either write-through or write-back.

The selection of memory types at the page level varies depending on whether PAT is being used to select memory types for pages, as described in the following sections.

On processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture, the third-level cache can be disabled by bit 6 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR. Using IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 6] takes precedence over the CD flag, MTRRs, and PAT for the L3 cache in those processors. That is, when the third-level cache disable flag is set (cache disabled), the other cache controls have no affect on the L3 cache; when the flag is clear (enabled), the cache controls have the same affect on the L3 cache as they have on the L1 and L2 caches.

IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 6] is not supported in Intel Core i7 processors, nor processors based on Intel Core, and Intel Atom microarchitectures.

12.5.2.1 Selecting Memory Types for Pentium Pro and Pentium II Processors

The Pentium Pro and Pentium II processors do not support the PAT. Here, the effective memory type for a page is selected with the MTRRs and the PCD and PWT bits in the page-table or page-directory entry for the page. Table 12-6 describes the mapping of MTRR memory types and page-level caching attributes to effective memory types, when normal caching is in effect (the CD and NW flags in control register CR0 are clear). Combinations that appear in gray are implementation-defined for the Pentium Pro and Pentium II processors. System designers are encouraged to avoid these implementation-defined combinations.

Table 12-6. Effective Page-Level Memory Type for Pentium Pro and Pentium II Processors

MTRR Memory Type[1]	PCD Value	PWT Value	Effective Memory Type
UC	X	X	UC
WC	0	0	WC
	0	1	WC
	1	0	WC
	1	1	UC
WT	0	X	WT
	1	X	UC
WP	0	0	WP
	0	1	WP
	1	0	WC
	1	1	UC
WB	0	0	WB
	0	1	WT
	1	X	UC

NOTE:

1. These effective memory types also apply to the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and Pentium III processors when the PAT bit is not used (set to 0) in page-table and page-directory entries.

When normal caching is in effect, the effective memory type shown in Table 12-6 is determined using the following rules:

1. If the PCD and PWT attributes for the page are both 0, then the effective memory type is identical to the MTRR-defined memory type.

2. If the PCD flag is set, then the effective memory type is UC.
3. If the PCD flag is clear and the PWT flag is set, the effective memory type is WT for the WB memory type and the MTRR-defined memory type for all other memory types.
4. Setting the PCD and PWT flags to opposite values is considered model-specific for the WP and WC memory types and architecturally-defined for the WB, WT, and UC memory types.

12.5.2.2 Selecting Memory Types for Pentium III and More Recent Processor Families

The Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Atom, Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo, Pentium M, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and Pentium III processors use the PAT to select effective page-level memory types. Here, a memory type for a page is selected by the MTRRs and the value in a PAT entry that is selected with the PAT, PCD, and PWT bits in a page-table or page-directory entry (see Section 12.12.3, "Selecting a Memory Type from the PAT"). Table 12-7 describes the mapping of MTRR memory types and PAT entry types to effective memory types, when normal caching is in effect (the CD and NW flags in control register CR0 are clear).

Table 12-7. Effective Page-Level Memory Types for Pentium III and More Recent Processor Families

MTRR Memory Type	PAT Entry Value	Effective Memory Type
UC	UC	UC[1]
	UC-	UC[1]
	WC	WC
	WT	UC[1]
	WB	UC[1]
	WP	UC[1]
WC	UC	UC[2]
	UC-	WC
	WC	WC
	WT	UC[2,3]
	WB	WC
	WP	UC[2,3]
WT	UC	UC[2]
	UC-	UC[2]
	WC	WC
	WT	WT
	WB	WT
	WP	WP[3]
WB	UC	UC[2]
	UC-	UC[2]
	WC	WC
	WT	WT
	WB	WB
	WP	WP

Table 12-7. Effective Page-Level Memory Types for Pentium III and More Recent Processor Families (Contd.)

MTRR Memory Type	PAT Entry Value	Effective Memory Type
WP	UC	UC[2]
	UC-	WC[3]
	WC	WC
	WT	WT[3]
	WB	WP
	WP	WP

NOTES:

1. The UC attribute comes from the MTRRs and the processors are not required to snoop their caches since the data could never have been cached. This attribute is preferred for performance reasons.
2. The UC attribute came from the page-table or page-directory entry and processors are required to check their caches because the data may be cached due to page aliasing, which is not recommended.
3. These combinations were specified as "undefined" in previous editions of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual. However, all processors that support both the PAT and the MTRRs determine the effective page-level memory types for these combinations as given.

12.5.2.3 Writing Values Across Pages with Different Memory Types

If two adjoining pages in memory have different memory types, and a word or longer operand is written to a memory location that crosses the page boundary between those two pages, the operand might be written to memory twice. This action does not present a problem for writes to actual memory; however, if a device is mapped to the memory space assigned to the pages, the device might malfunction.

12.5.3 Preventing Caching

To disable the L1, L2, and L3 caches after they have been enabled and have received cache fills, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the no-fill cache mode. (Set the CD flag in control register CR0 to 1 and the NW flag to 0.
2. Flush all caches using the WBINVD instruction.
3. Disable the MTRRs and set the default memory type to uncached or set all MTRRs for the uncached memory type (see the discussion of the discussion of the TYPE field and the E flag in Section 12.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR").

The caches must be flushed (step 2) after the CD flag is set to ensure system memory coherency. If the caches are not flushed, cache hits on reads will still occur and data will be read from valid cache lines.

The intent of the three separate steps listed above address three distinct requirements: (i) discontinue new data replacing existing data in the cache (ii) ensure data already in the cache are evicted to memory, (iii) ensure subsequent memory references observe UC memory type semantics. Different processor implementation of caching control hardware may allow some variation of software implementation of these three requirements. See note below.

NOTES

Setting the CD flag in control register CR0 modifies the processor's caching behavior as indicated in Table 12-5, but setting the CD flag alone may not be sufficient across all processor families to force the effective memory type for all physical memory to be UC nor does it force strict memory ordering, due to hardware implementation variations across different processor families. To force the UC memory type and strict memory ordering on all of physical memory, it is sufficient to either program the MTRRs for all physical memory to be UC memory type or disable all MTRRs.

For the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors, after the sequence of steps given above has been executed, the cache lines containing the code between the end of the WBINVD instruction and before the MTRRS have actually been disabled may be retained in the cache hierarchy. Here, to

remove code from the cache completely, a second WBINVD instruction must be executed after the MTRRs have been disabled.

For Intel Atom processors, setting the CD flag forces all physical memory to observe UC semantics (without requiring memory type of physical memory to be set explicitly). Consequently, software does not need to issue a second WBINVD as some other processor generations might require.

12.5.4 Disabling and Enabling the L3 Cache

On processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture, the third-level cache can be disabled by bit 6 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR. The third-level cache disable flag (bit 6 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR) allows the L3 cache to be disabled and enabled, independently of the L1 and L2 caches. Prior to using this control to disable or enable the L3 cache, software should disable and flush all the processor caches, as described earlier in Section 12.5.3, "Preventing Caching," to prevent of loss of information stored in the L3 cache. After the L3 cache has been disabled or enabled, caching for the whole processor can be restored.

Newer Intel 64 processor with L3 do not support IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 6], the procedure described in Section 12.5.3, "Preventing Caching," apply to the entire cache hierarchy.

12.5.5 Cache Management Instructions

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures provide several instructions for managing the L1, L2, and L3 caches. The INVD and WBINVD instructions are privileged instructions and operate on the L1, L2, and L3 caches as a whole. The PREFETCHh, CLFLUSH, and CLFLUSHOPT instructions and the non-temporal move instructions (MOVNTI, MOVNTQ, MOVNTDQ, MOVNTPS, and MOVNTPD) offer more granular control over caching, and are available to all privileged levels.

The INVD and WBINVD instructions are used to invalidate the contents of the L1, L2, and L3 caches. The INVD instruction invalidates all internal cache entries, then generates a special-function bus cycle that indicates that external caches also should be invalidated. The INVD instruction should be used with care. It does not force a write-back of modified cache lines; therefore, data stored in the caches and not written back to system memory will be lost. Unless there is a specific requirement or benefit to invalidating the caches without writing back the modified lines (such as, during testing or fault recovery where cache coherency with main memory is not a concern), software should use the WBINVD instruction.

The WBINVD instruction first writes back any modified lines in all the internal caches, then invalidates the contents of the L1, L2, and L3 caches. It ensures that cache coherency with main memory is maintained regardless of the write policy in effect (that is, write-through or write-back). Following this operation, the WBINVD instruction generates one (P6 family processors) or two (Pentium and Intel486 processors) special-function bus cycles to indicate to external cache controllers that write-back of modified data followed by invalidation of external caches should occur. The amount of time or cycles for WBINVD to complete will vary due to the size of different cache hierarchies and other factors. As a consequence, the use of the WBINVD instruction can have an impact on interrupt/event response time.

The PREFETCH*h* instructions allow a program to suggest to the processor that a cache line from a specified location in system memory be prefetched into the cache hierarchy (see Section 12.8, "Explicit Caching").

The CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions allow selected cache lines to be flushed from memory. These instructions give a program the ability to explicitly free up cache space, when it is known that cached section of system memory will not be accessed in the near future.

The non-temporal move instructions (MOVNTI, MOVNTQ, MOVNTDQ, MOVNTPS, and MOVNTPD) allow data to be moved from the processor's registers directly into system memory without being also written into the L1, L2, and/or L3 caches. These instructions can be used to prevent cache pollution when operating on data that is going to be modified only once before being stored back into system memory. These instructions operate on data in the general-purpose, MMX, and XMM registers.

12.5.6 L1 Data Cache Context Mode

L1 data cache context mode is a feature of processors based on the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. When CPUID.1:ECX[bit 10] = 1, the processor supports setting L1 data cache context mode using the L1 data cache context mode flag (IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 24]). Selectable modes are adaptive mode (default) and shared mode.

The BIOS is responsible for configuring the L1 data cache context mode.

12.5.6.1 Adaptive Mode

Adaptive mode facilitates L1 data cache sharing between logical processors. When running in adaptive mode, the L1 data cache is shared across logical processors in the same core if:

- CR3 control registers for logical processors sharing the cache are identical.
- The same paging mode is used by logical processors sharing the cache.

In this situation, the entire L1 data cache is available to each logical processor (instead of being competitively shared).

If CR3 values are different for the logical processors sharing an L1 data cache or the logical processors use different paging modes, processors compete for cache resources. This reduces the effective size of the cache for each logical processor. Aliasing of the cache is not allowed (which prevents data thrashing).

12.5.6.2 Shared Mode

In shared mode, the L1 data cache is competitively shared between logical processors. This is true even if the logical processors use identical CR3 registers and paging modes.

In shared mode, linear addresses in the L1 data cache can be aliased, meaning that one linear address in the cache can point to different physical locations. The mechanism for resolving aliasing can lead to thrashing. For this reason, IA32_MISC_ENABLE[bit 24] = 0 is the preferred configuration for processors based on the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.

12.6 SELF-MODIFYING CODE

A write to a memory location in a code segment that is currently cached in the processor causes the associated cache line (or lines) to be invalidated. This check is based on the physical address of the instruction. In addition, the P6 family and Pentium processors check whether a write to a code segment may modify an instruction that has been prefetched for execution. If the write affects a prefetched instruction, the prefetch queue is invalidated. This latter check is based on the linear address of the instruction. For the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors, a write or a snoop of an instruction in a code segment, where the target instruction is already decoded and resident in the trace cache, invalidates the entire trace cache. The latter behavior means that programs that self-modify code can cause severe degradation of performance when run on the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors.

In practice, the check on linear addresses should not create compatibility problems among IA-32 processors. Applications that include self-modifying code use the same linear address for modifying and fetching the instruction. Systems software, such as a debugger, that might possibly modify an instruction using a different linear address than that used to fetch the instruction, will execute a serializing operation, such as a CPUID instruction, before the modified instruction is executed, which will automatically resynchronize the instruction cache and prefetch queue. (See Section 9.1.3, “Handling Self- and Cross-Modifying Code,” for more information about the use of self-modifying code.)

For Intel486 processors, a write to an instruction in the cache will modify it in both the cache and memory, but if the instruction was prefetched before the write, the old version of the instruction could be the one executed. To prevent the old instruction from being executed, flush the instruction prefetch unit by coding a jump instruction immediately after any write that modifies an instruction.

12.7 IMPLICIT CACHING (PENTIUM 4, INTEL® XEON®, AND P6 FAMILY PROCESSORS)

Implicit caching occurs when a memory element is made potentially cacheable, although the element may never have been accessed in the normal von Neumann sequence. Implicit caching occurs on the P6 and more recent processor families due to aggressive prefetching, branch prediction, and TLB miss handling. Implicit caching is an extension of the behavior of existing Intel386, Intel486, and Pentium processor systems, since software running on these processor families also has not been able to deterministically predict the behavior of instruction prefetch.

To avoid problems related to implicit caching, the operating system must explicitly invalidate the cache when changes are made to cacheable data that the cache coherency mechanism does not automatically handle. This includes writes to dual-ported or physically aliased memory boards that are not detected by the snooping mechanisms of the processor, and changes to page- table entries in memory.

The code in Example 12-1 shows the effect of implicit caching on page-table entries. The linear address F000H points to physical location B000H (the page-table entry for F000H contains the value B000H), and the page-table entry for linear address F000 is PTE_F000.

Example 12-1. Effect of Implicit Caching on Page-Table Entries

```
mov EAX, CR3; Invalidate the TLB
mov CR3, EAX; by copying CR3 to itself
mov PTE_F000, A000H; Change F000H to point to A000H
mov EBX, [F000H];
```

Because of speculative execution in the P6 and more recent processor families, the last MOV instruction performed would place the value at physical location B000H into EBX, rather than the value at the new physical address A000H. This situation is remedied by placing a TLB invalidation between the load and the store.

12.8 EXPLICIT CACHING

The Pentium III processor introduced four new instructions, the PREFETCH*h* instructions, that provide software with explicit control over the caching of data. These instructions provide "hints" to the processor that the data requested by a PREFETCH*h* instruction should be read into cache hierarchy now or as soon as possible, in anticipation of its use. The instructions provide different variations of the hint that allow selection of the cache level into which data will be read.

The PREFETCH*h* instructions can help reduce the long latency typically associated with reading data from memory and thus help prevent processor "stalls." However, these instructions should be used judiciously. Overuse can lead to resource conflicts and hence reduce the performance of an application. Also, these instructions should only be used to prefetch data from memory; they should not be used to prefetch instructions. For more detailed information on the proper use of the prefetch instruction, refer to Chapter 7, "Optimizing Cache Usage," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual.

12.9 INVALIDATING THE TRANSLATION LOOKASIDE BUFFERS (TLBS)

The processor updates its address translation caches (TLBs) transparently to software. Several mechanisms are available, however, that allow software and hardware to invalidate the TLBs either explicitly or as a side effect of another operation. Most details are given in Section 4.10.4, "Invalidation of TLBs and Paging-Structure Caches." In addition, the following operations invalidate all TLB entries, irrespective of the setting of the G flag:

- Asserting or de-asserting the FLUSH# pin.
- (Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and later processors only.) Writing to an MTRR (with a WRMSR instruction).
- Writing to control register CR0 to modify the PG or PE flag.

- (Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and later processors only.) Writing to control register CR4 to modify the PSE, PGE, or PAE flag.
- Writing to control register CR4 to change the PCIDE flag from 1 to 0.

See Section 4.10, "Caching Translation Information," for additional information about the TLBs.

12.10 STORE BUFFER

Intel 64 and IA-32 processors temporarily store each write (store) to memory in a store buffer. The store buffer improves processor performance by allowing the processor to continue executing instructions without having to wait until a write to memory and/or to a cache is complete. It also allows writes to be delayed for more efficient use of memory-access bus cycles.

In general, the existence of the store buffer is transparent to software, even in systems that use multiple processors. The processor ensures that write operations are always carried out in program order. It also ensures that the contents of the store buffer are always drained to memory in the following situations:

- When an exception or interrupt is generated.
- (P6 and more recent processor families only) When a serializing instruction is executed.
- When an I/O instruction is executed.
- When a LOCK operation is performed.
- (P6 and more recent processor families only) When a BINIT operation is performed.
- (Pentium III, and more recent processor families only) When using an SFENCE instruction to order stores.
- (Pentium 4 and more recent processor families only) When using an MFENCE instruction to order stores.

The discussion of write ordering in Section 9.2, "Memory Ordering," gives a detailed description of the operation of the store buffer.

12.11 MEMORY TYPE RANGE REGISTERS (MTRRS)

The following section pertains only to the P6 and more recent processor families.

The memory type range registers (MTRRs) provide a mechanism for associating the memory types (see Section 12.3, "Methods of Caching Available") with physical-address ranges in system memory. They allow the processor to optimize operations for different types of memory such as RAM, ROM, frame-buffer memory, and memory-mapped I/O devices. They also simplify system hardware design by eliminating the memory control pins used for this function on earlier IA-32 processors and the external logic needed to drive them.

The MTRR mechanism allows multiple ranges to be defined in physical memory, and it defines a set of model-specific registers (MSRs) for specifying the type of memory that is contained in each range. Table 12-8 shows the memory types that can be specified and their properties; Figure 12-4 shows the mapping of physical memory with MTRRs. See Section 12.3, "Methods of Caching Available," for a more detailed description of each memory type.

Following a hardware reset, the P6 and more recent processor families disable all the fixed and variable MTRRs, which in effect makes all of physical memory uncacheable. Initialization software should then set the MTRRs to a specific, system-defined memory map. Typically, the BIOS (basic input/output system) software configures the MTRRs. The operating system or executive is then free to modify the memory map using the normal page-level cacheability attributes.

In a multiprocessor system using a processor in the P6 family or a more recent family, each processor MUST use the identical MTRR memory map so that software will have a consistent view of memory.

NOTE

In multiple processor systems, the operating system must maintain MTRR consistency between all the processors in the system (that is, all processors must use the same MTRR values). The P6 and more recent processor families provide no hardware support for maintaining this consistency.

Table 12-8. Memory Types That Can Be Encoded in MTRRs

Memory Type and Mnemonic	Encoding in MTRR
Uncacheable (UC)	00H
Write Combining (WC)	01H
Reserved*	02H
Reserved*	03H
Write-through (WT)	04H
Write-protected (WP)	05H
Writeback (WB)	06H
Reserved*	7H through FFH

NOTE:

* Use of these encodings results in a general-protection exception (#GP).

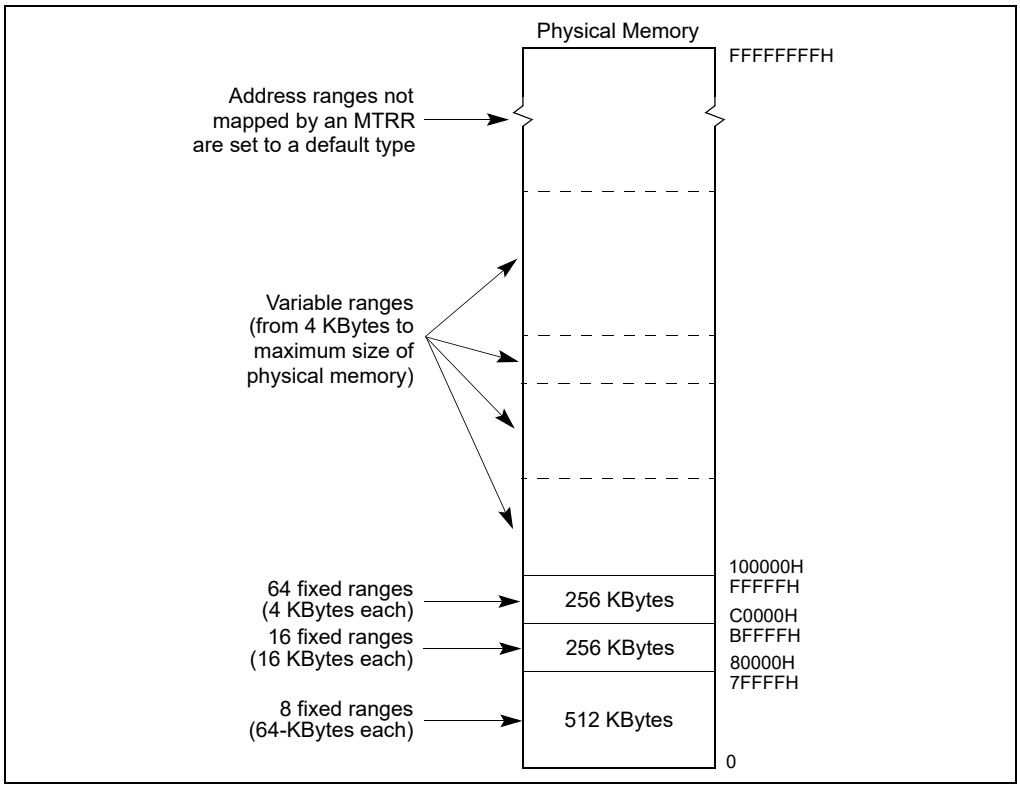


Figure 12-4. Mapping Physical Memory With MTRRs

12.11.1 MTRR Feature Identification

The availability of the MTRR feature is model-specific. Software can determine if MTRRs are supported on a processor by executing the CPUID instruction and reading the state of the MTRR flag (bit 12) in the feature information register (EDX).

If the MTRR flag is set (indicating that the processor implements MTRRs), additional information about MTRRs can be obtained from the 64-bit IA32_MTRRCAP MSR (named MTRRcap MSR for the P6 family processors). The IA32_MTRRCAP MSR is a read-only MSR that can be read with the RDMSR instruction. Figure 12-5 shows the contents of the IA32_MTRRCAP MSR. The functions of the flags and field in this register are as follows:

- **VCNT (variable range registers count) field, bits 0 through 7** — Indicates the number of variable ranges implemented on the processor.
- **FIX (fixed range registers supported) flag, bit 8** — Fixed range MTRRs (IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000 through IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_0F8000) are supported when set; no fixed range registers are supported when clear.
- **WC (write combining) flag, bit 10** — The write-combining (WC) memory type is supported when set; the WC type is not supported when clear.
- **SMRR (System-Management Range Register) flag, bit 11** — The system-management range register (SMRR) interface is supported when bit 11 is set; the SMRR interface is not supported when clear.

Bit 9 and bits 12 through 63 in the IA32_MTRRCAP MSR are reserved. If software attempts to write to the IA32_MTRRCAP MSR, a general-protection exception (#GP) is generated.

Software must read IA32_MTRRCAP VCNT field to determine the number of variable MTRRs and query other feature bits in IA32_MTRRCAP to determine additional capabilities that are supported in a processor. For example, some processors may report a value of '8' in the VCNT field, other processors may report VCNT with different values.

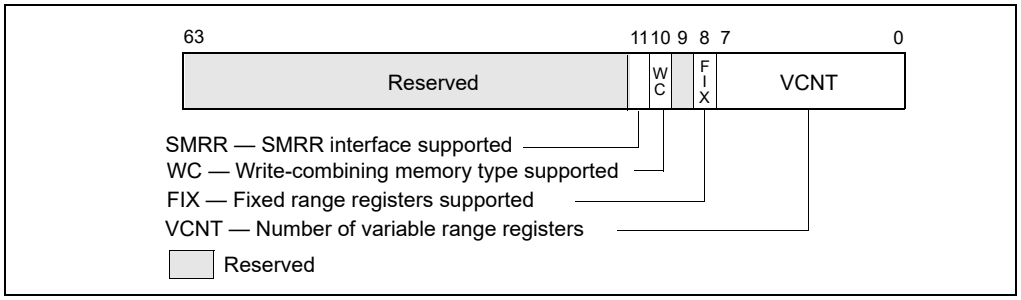


Figure 12-5. IA32_MTRRCAP Register

12.11.2 Setting Memory Ranges with MTRRs

The memory ranges and the types of memory specified in each range are set by three groups of registers: the IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR, the fixed-range MTRRs, and the variable range MTRRs. These registers can be read and written to using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions, respectively. The IA32_MTRRCAP MSR indicates the availability of these registers on the processor (see Section 12.11.1, "MTRR Feature Identification").

12.11.2.1 IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR

The IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR (named MTRRdefType MSR for the P6 family processors) sets the default properties of the regions of physical memory that are not encompassed by MTRRs. The functions of the flags and field in this register are as follows:

- **Type field, bits 0 through 7** — Indicates the default memory type used for those physical memory address ranges that do not have a memory type specified for them by an MTRR (see Table 12-8 for the encoding of this field). The legal values for this field are 0, 1, 4, 5, and 6. All other values result in a general-protection exception (#GP) being generated.

  Intel recommends the use of the UC (uncached) memory type for all physical memory addresses where memory does not exist. To assign the UC type to nonexistent memory locations, it can either be specified as the default type in the Type field or be explicitly assigned with the fixed and variable MTRRs.

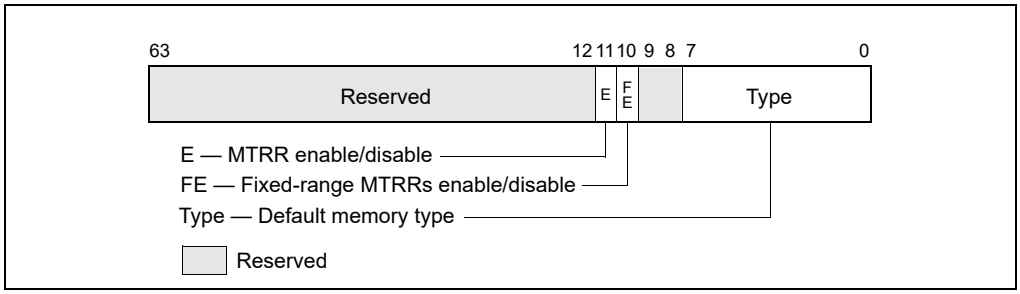


Figure 12-6. IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR

- **FE (fixed MTRRs enabled) flag, bit 10** — Fixed-range MTRRs are enabled when set; fixed-range MTRRs are disabled when clear. When the fixed-range MTRRs are enabled, they take priority over the variable-range MTRRs when overlaps in ranges occur. If the fixed-range MTRRs are disabled, the variable-range MTRRs can still be used and can map the range ordinarily covered by the fixed-range MTRRs.
- **E (MTRRs enabled) flag, bit 11** — MTRRs are enabled when set; all MTRRs are disabled when clear, and the UC memory type is applied to all of physical memory. When this flag is set, the FE flag can disable the fixed-range MTRRs; when the flag is clear, the FE flag has no affect. When the E flag is set, the type specified in the default memory type field is used for areas of memory not already mapped by either a fixed or variable MTRR.

Bits 8 and 9, and bits 12 through 63, in the IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR are reserved; the processor generates a general-protection exception (#GP) if software attempts to write nonzero values to them.

12.11.2.2 Fixed Range MTRRs

The fixed memory ranges are mapped with 11 fixed-range registers of 64 bits each. Each of these registers is divided into 8-bit fields that are used to specify the memory type for each of the sub-ranges the register controls:

- **Register IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000** — Maps the 512-KByte address range from 0H to 7FFFFH. This range is divided into eight 64-KByte sub-ranges.
- **Registers IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000 and IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000** — Maps the two 128-KByte address ranges from 80000H to BFFFFH. This range is divided into sixteen 16-KByte sub-ranges, 8 ranges per register.
- **Registers IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000 through IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000** — Maps eight 32-KByte address ranges from C0000H to FFFFFH. This range is divided into sixty-four 4-KByte sub-ranges, 8 ranges per register.

Table 12-9 shows the relationship between the fixed physical-address ranges and the corresponding fields of the fixed-range MTRRs; Table 12-8 shows memory type encoding for MTRRs.

For the P6 family processors, the prefix for the fixed range MTRRs is MTRRfix.

12.11.2.3 Variable Range MTRRs

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors permit software to specify the memory type for m variable-size address ranges, using a pair of MTRRs for each range. The number m of ranges supported is given in bits 7:0 of the IA32_MTRRCAP MSR (see Figure 12-5 in Section 12.11.1).

The first entry in each pair (IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASEn) defines the base address and memory type for the range; the second entry (IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASKn) contains a mask used to determine the address range. The “n” suffix is in the range 0 through m–1 and identifies a specific register pair.

For P6 family processors, the prefixes for these variable range MTRRs are MTRRphysBase and MTRRphysMask.

Table 12-9. Address Mapping for Fixed-Range MTRRs

Address Range (hexadecimal)								MTRR
63 56	55 48	47 40	39 32	31 24	23 16	15 8	7 0	
70000-7FFFF	60000-6FFFF	50000-5FFFF	40000-4FFFF	30000-3FFFF	20000-2FFFF	10000-1FFFF	00000-0FFFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000
9C000 9FFFF	98000-9BFFF	94000-97FFF	90000-93FFF	8C000-8FFFF	88000-8BFFF	84000-87FFF	80000-83FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000
BC000 BFFFF	B8000-BBFFF	B4000-B7FFF	B0000-B3FFF	AC000-AFFFF	A8000-ABFFF	A4000-A7FFF	A0000-A3FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000
C7000 C7FFF	C6000-C6FFF	C5000-C5FFF	C4000-C4FFF	C3000-C3FFF	C2000-C2FFF	C1000-C1FFF	C0000-C0FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000
CF000 CFFFF	CE000-CEFFF	CD000-CDFFF	CC000-CCFFF	CB000-CBFFF	CA000-CAFFF	C9000-C9FFF	C8000-C8FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000
D7000 D7FFF	D6000-D6FFF	D5000-D5FFF	D4000-D4FFF	D3000-D3FFF	D2000-D2FFF	D1000-D1FFF	D0000-D0FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000
DF000 DFFFF	DE000-DEFFF	DD000-DDFFF	DC000-DCFFF	DB000-DBFFF	DA000-DAFFF	D9000-D9FFF	D8000-D8FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000
E7000 E7FFF	E6000-E6FFF	E5000-E5FFF	E4000-E4FFF	E3000-E3FFF	E2000-E2FFF	E1000-E1FFF	E0000-E0FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000
EF000 EFFFF	EE000-EEFFF	ED000-EDFFF	EC000-ECFFF	EB000-EBFFF	EA000-EAFFF	E9000-E9FFF	E8000-E8FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000
F7000 F7FFF	F6000-F6FFF	F5000-F5FFF	F4000-F4FFF	F3000-F3FFF	F2000-F2FFF	F1000-F1FFF	F0000-F0FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000
FF000 FFFFF	FE000-FEFFF	FD000-FDFFF	FC000-FCFFF	FB000-FBFFF	FA000-FAFFF	F9000-F9FFF	F8000-F8FFF	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000

Figure 12-7 shows flags and fields in these registers. The functions of these flags and fields are:

- **Type field, bits 0 through 7** — Specifies the memory type for the range (see Table 12-8 for the encoding of this field).
- **PhysBase field, bits 12 through (MAXPHYADDR-1)** — Specifies the base address of the address range. This 24-bit value, in the case where MAXPHYADDR is 36 bits, is extended by 12 bits at the low end to form the base address (this automatically aligns the address on a 4-KByte boundary).
- **PhysMask field, bits 12 through (MAXPHYADDR-1)** — Specifies a mask (24 bits if the maximum physical address size is 36 bits, 28 bits if the maximum physical address size is 40 bits). The mask determines the range of the region being mapped, according to the following relationships:
  - Address_Within_Range AND PhysMask = PhysBase AND PhysMask
  - This value is extended by 12 bits at the low end to form the mask value. For more information: see Section 12.11.3, "Example Base and Mask Calculations."
  - The width of the PhysMask field depends on the maximum physical address size supported by the processor.

    CPUID.80000008H reports the maximum physical address size supported by the processor. If CPUID.80000008H is not available, software may assume that the processor supports a 36-bit physical address size (then PhysMask is 24 bits wide and the upper 28 bits of IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASKn are reserved). See the Note below.
- **V (valid) flag, bit 11** — Enables the register pair when set; disables register pair when clear.

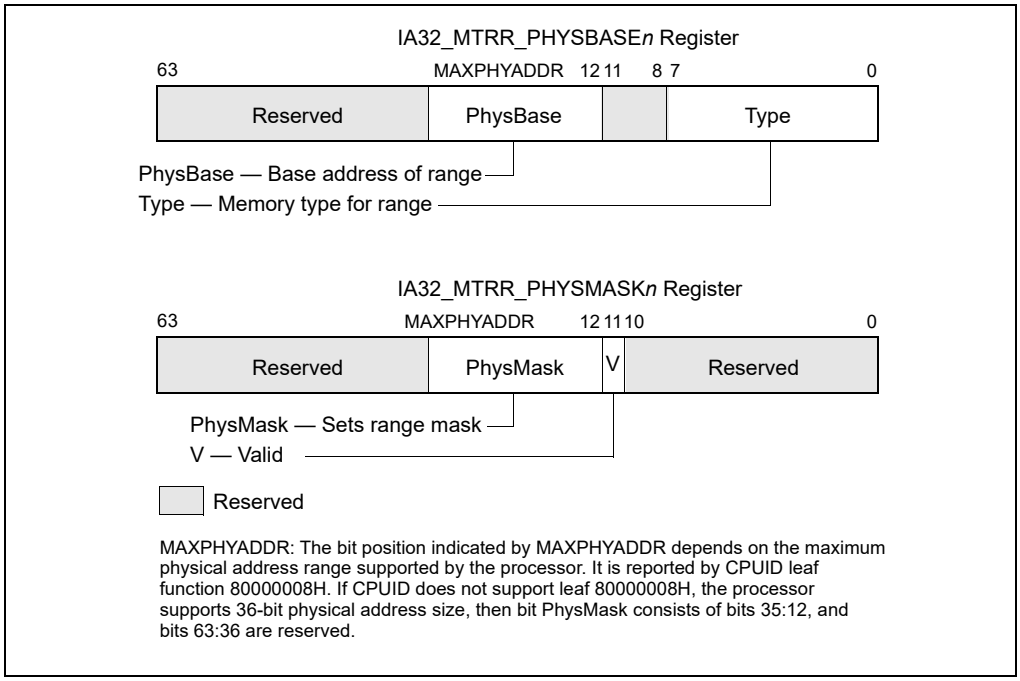


Figure 12-7. IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE*n* and IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK*n* Variable-Range Register Pair

All other bits in the IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE*n* and IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK*n* registers are reserved; the processor generates a general-protection exception (#GP) if software attempts to write to them.

Some mask values can result in ranges that are not continuous. In such ranges, the area not mapped by the mask value is set to the default memory type, unless some other MTRR specifies a type for that range. Intel does not encourage the use of "discontinuous" ranges.

NOTE

It is possible for software to parse the memory descriptions that BIOS provides by using the ACPI/INT15 e820 interface mechanism. This information then can be used to determine how MTRRs are initialized (for example: allowing the BIOS to define valid memory ranges and the maximum memory range supported by the platform, including the processor).

See Section 12.11.4.1, "MTRR Precedences," for information on overlapping variable MTRR ranges.

12.11.2.4 System-Management Range Register Interface

If IA32_MTRRCAP[bit 11] is set, the processor supports the SMRR interface to restrict access to a specified memory address range used by system-management mode (SMM) software (see Section 32.4.2.1). If the SMRR interface is supported, SMM software is strongly encouraged to use it to protect the SMI code and data stored by SMI handler in the SMRAM region.

The system-management range registers consist of a pair of MSRs (see Figure 12-8). The IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE MSR defines the base address for the SMRAM memory range and the memory type used to access it in SMM. The IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK MSR contains a valid bit and a mask that determines the SMRAM address range protected by the SMRR interface. These MSRs may be written only in SMM; an attempt to write them outside of SMM causes a general-protection exception.[1]

Figure 12-8 shows flags and fields in these registers. The functions of these flags and fields are the following:

1. For some processor models, these MSRs can be accessed by RDMSR and WRMSR only if the SMRR interface has been enabled using a model-specific bit in the IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR.

- **Type field, bits 0 through 7** — Specifies the memory type for the range (see Table 12-8 for the encoding of this field).
- **PhysBase field, bits 12 through 31** — Specifies the base address of the address range. The address must be less than 4 GBytes and is automatically aligned on a 4-KByte boundary.
- **PhysMask field, bits 12 through 31** — Specifies a mask that determines the range of the region being mapped, according to the following relationships:
  - Address_Within_Range AND PhysMask = PhysBase AND PhysMask
  - This value is extended by 12 bits at the low end to form the mask value. For more information: see Section 12.11.3, "Example Base and Mask Calculations."
- **V (valid) flag, bit 11** — Enables the register pair when set; disables register pair when clear.

Before attempting to access these SMRR registers, software must test bit 11 in the IA32_MTRRCAP register. If SMRR is not supported, reads from or writes to registers cause general-protection exceptions.

When the valid flag in the IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK MSR is 1, accesses to the specified address range are treated as follows:

- If the logical processor is in SMM, accesses uses the memory type in the IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE MSR.
- If the logical processor is not in SMM, write accesses are ignored and read accesses return a fixed value for each byte. The uncacheable memory type (UC) is used in this case.

The above items apply even if the address range specified overlaps with a range specified by the MTRRs.

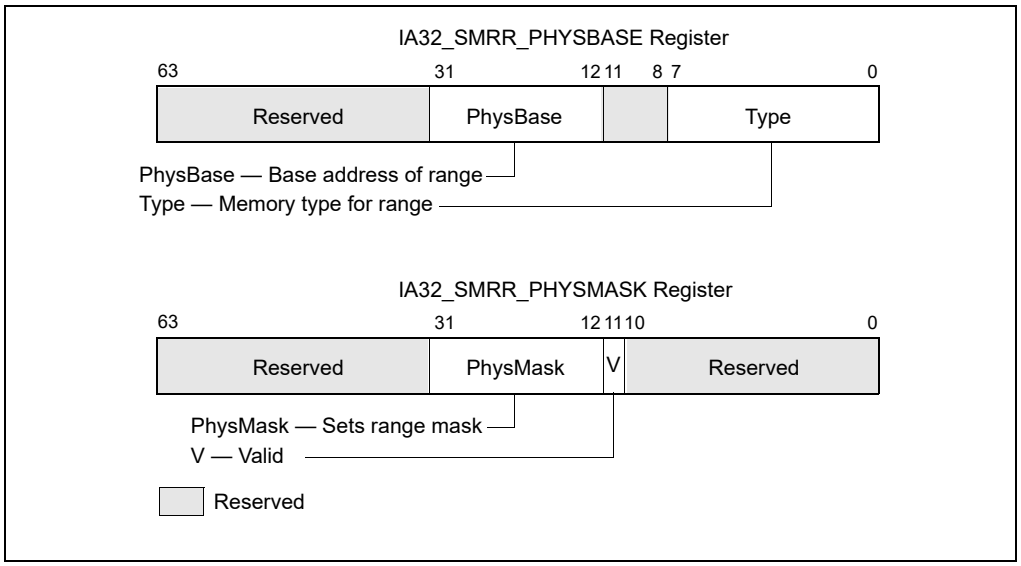


Figure 12-8. IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE and IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK SMRR Pair

12.11.3 Example Base and Mask Calculations

The examples in this section apply to processors that support a maximum physical address size of 36 bits. The base and mask values entered in variable-range MTRR pairs are 24-bit values that the processor extends to 36-bits.

For example, to enter a base address of 2 MBytes (200000H) in the IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3 register, the 12 least-significant bits are truncated and the value 000200H is entered in the PhysBase field. The same operation must be performed on mask values. For example, to map the address range from 200000H to 3FFFFFH (2 MBytes to 4 MBytes), a mask value of FFFE00000H is required. Again, the 12 least-significant bits of this mask value are truncated, so that the value entered in the PhysMask field of IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3 is FFFE00H. This mask is chosen so that when any address in the 200000H to 3FFFFFH range is AND'd with the mask value, it will return the same value as when the base address is AND'd with the mask value (which is 200000H).

To map the address range from 400000H to 7FFFFFH (4 MBytes to 8 MBytes), a base value of 000400H is entered in the PhysBase field and a mask value of FFFC00H is entered in the PhysMask field.

Example 12-2. Setting-Up Memory for a System

Here is an example of setting up the MTRRs for an system. Assume that the system has the following characteristics:

- 96 MBytes of system memory is mapped as write-back memory (WB) for highest system performance.
- A custom 4-MByte I/O card is mapped to uncached memory (UC) at a base address of 64 MBytes. This restriction forces the 96 MBytes of system memory to be addressed from 0 to 64 MBytes and from 68 MBytes to 100 MBytes, leaving a 4-MByte hole for the I/O card.
- An 8-MByte graphics card is mapped to write-combining memory (WC) beginning at address A0000000H.
- The BIOS area from 15 MBytes to 16 MBytes is mapped to UC memory.

The following settings for the MTRRs will yield the proper mapping of the physical address space for this system configuration.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0 = 0000 0000 0000 0006H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0 = 0000 000F FC00 0800H
Caches 0-64 MByte as WB cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1 = 0000 0000 0400 0006H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1 = 0000 000F FE00 0800H
Caches 64-96 MByte as WB cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2 = 0000 0000 0600 0006H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2 = 0000 000F FFC0 0800H
Caches 96-100 MByte as WB cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3 = 0000 0000 0400 0000H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3 = 0000 000F FFC0 0800H
Caches 64-68 MByte as UC cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4 = 0000 0000 00F0 0000H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4 = 0000 000F FFF0 0800H
Caches 15-16 MByte as UC cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5 = 0000 0000 A000 0001H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5 = 0000 000F FF80 0800H
Caches A0000000-A0800000 as WC type.

This MTRR setup uses the ability to overlap any two memory ranges (as long as the ranges are mapped to WB and UC memory types) to minimize the number of MTRR registers that are required to configure the memory environment. This setup also fulfills the requirement that two register pairs are left for operating system usage.

12.11.3.1 Base and Mask Calculations for Greater-Than 36-bit Physical Address Support

For Intel 64 and IA-32 processors that support greater than 36 bits of physical address size, software should query CPUID.80000008H to determine the maximum physical address. See the example.

Example 12-3. Setting-Up Memory for a System with a 40-Bit Address Size

If a processor supports 40-bits of physical address size, then the PhysMask field (in IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK*n* registers) is 28 bits instead of 24 bits. For this situation, Example 12-2 should be modified as follows:

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0 = 0000 0000 0000 0006H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0 = 0000 00FF FC00 0800H
Caches 0-64 MByte as WB cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1 = 0000 0000 0400 0006H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1 = 0000 00FF FE00 0800H
Caches 64-96 MByte as WB cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2 = 0000 0000 0600 0006H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2 = 0000 00FF FFC0 0800H
Caches 96-100 MByte as WB cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3 = 0000 0000 0400 0000H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3 = 0000 00FF FFC0 0800H
Caches 64-68 MByte as UC cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4 = 0000 0000 00F0 0000H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4 = 0000 00FF FFF0 0800H
Caches 15-16 MByte as UC cache type.

IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5 = 0000 0000 A000 0001H
IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5 = 0000 00FF FF80 0800H
Caches A0000000-A0800000 as WC type.

12.11.4 Range Size and Alignment Requirement

A range that is to be mapped to a variable-range MTRR must meet the following "power of 2" size and alignment rules:

1. The minimum range size is 4 KBytes and the base address of the range must be on at least a 4-KByte boundary.
2. For ranges greater than 4 KBytes, each range must be of length 2^n and its base address must be aligned on a 2^n boundary, where *n* is a value equal to or greater than 12. The base-address alignment value cannot be less than its length. For example, an 8-KByte range cannot be aligned on a 4-KByte boundary. It must be aligned on at least an 8-KByte boundary.

12.11.4.1 MTRR Precedences

If the MTRRs are not enabled (by setting the E flag in the IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR), then all memory accesses are of the UC memory type. If the MTRRs are enabled, then the memory type used for a memory access is determined as follows:

1. If the physical address falls within the first 1 MByte of physical memory and fixed MTRRs are enabled, the processor uses the memory type stored for the appropriate fixed-range MTRR.
2. Otherwise, the processor attempts to match the physical address with a memory type set by the variable-range MTRRs:
   - If one variable memory range matches, the processor uses the memory type stored in the IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE*n* register for that range.
   - If two or more variable memory ranges match and the memory types are identical, then that memory type is used.
   - If two or more variable memory ranges match and one of the memory types is UC, the UC memory type used.
   - If two or more variable memory ranges match and the memory types are WT and WB, the WT memory type is used.
   - For overlaps not defined by the above rules, processor behavior is undefined.
3. If no fixed or variable memory range matches, the processor uses the default memory type.

12.11.5 MTRR Initialization

On a hardware reset, the P6 and more recent processors clear the valid flags in variable-range MTRRs and clear the E flag in the IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR to disable all MTRRs. All other bits in the MTRRs are undefined.

Prior to initializing the MTRRs, software (normally the system BIOS) must initialize all fixed-range and variable-range MTRR register fields to 0. Software can then initialize the MTRRs according to known types of memory, including memory on devices that it auto-configures. Initialization is expected to occur prior to booting the operating system.

See Section 12.11.8, "MTRR Considerations in MP Systems," for information on initializing MTRRs in MP (multiple-processor) systems.

12.11.6 Remapping Memory Types

A system designer may re-map memory types to tune performance or because a future processor may not implement all memory types supported by the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. The following rules support coherent memory-type re-mappings:

1. A memory type should not be mapped into another memory type that has a weaker memory ordering model. For example, the uncacheable type cannot be mapped into any other type, and the write-back, write-through, and write-protected types cannot be mapped into the weakly ordered write-combining type.
2. A memory type that does not delay writes should not be mapped into a memory type that does delay writes, because applications of such a memory type may rely on its write-through behavior. Accordingly, the write-back type cannot be mapped into the write-through type.
3. A memory type that views write data as not necessarily stored and read back by a subsequent read, such as the write-protected type, can only be mapped to another type with the same behavior (and there are no others for the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors) or to the uncacheable type.

In many specific cases, a system designer can have additional information about how a memory type is used, allowing additional mappings. For example, write-through memory with no associated write side effects can be mapped into write-back memory.

12.11.7 MTRR Maintenance Programming Interface

The operating system maintains the MTRRs after booting and sets up or changes the memory types for memory-mapped devices. The operating system should provide a driver and application programming interface (API) to access and set the MTRRs. The function calls MemTypeGet() and MemTypeSet() define this interface.

12.11.7.1 MemTypeGet() Function

The MemTypeGet() function returns the memory type of the physical memory range specified by the parameters base and size. The base address is the starting physical address and the size is the number of bytes for the memory range. The function automatically aligns the base address and size to 4-KByte boundaries. Pseudocode for the MemTypeGet() function is given in Example 12-4.

Example 12-4. MemTypeGet() Pseudocode

```
#define MIXED_TYPES -1     /* 0 < MIXED_TYPES || MIXED_TYPES > 256 */

IF CPU_FEATURES.MTRR /* processor supports MTRRs */
    THEN
        Align BASE and SIZE to 4-KByte boundary;
        IF (BASE + SIZE) wrap physical-address space
            THEN return INVALID;
        FI;
        IF MTRRdefType.E = 0
            THEN return UC;
        FI;
        FirstType := Get4KMemType (BASE);
        /* Obtains memory type for first 4-KByte range. */
        /* See Get4KMemType (4KByteRange) in Example 12-5. */
        FOR each additional 4-KByte range specified in SIZE
            NextType := Get4KMemType (4KByteRange);
            IF NextType != FirstType
                THEN return Mixed_Types;
            FI;
        ROF;
        return FirstType;
    ELSE return UNSUPPORTED;
FI;
```

If the processor does not support MTRRs, the function returns UNSUPPORTED. If the MTRRs are not enabled, then the UC memory type is returned. If more than one memory type corresponds to the specified range, a status of MIXED_TYPES is returned. Otherwise, the memory type defined for the range (UC, WC, WT, WB, or WP) is returned.

The pseudocode for the Get4KMemType() function in Example 12-5 obtains the memory type for a single 4-KByte range at a given physical address. The sample code determines whether an PHY_ADDRESS falls within a fixed range by comparing the address with the known fixed ranges: 0 to 7FFFFH (64-KByte regions), 80000H to BFFFFH (16-KByte regions), and C0000H to FFFFFH (4-KByte regions). If an address falls within one of these ranges, the appropriate bits within one of its MTRRs determine the memory type.

Example 12-5. Get4KMemType() Pseudocode

```
IF IA32_MTRRCAP.FIX AND MTRRdefType.FE /* fixed registers enabled */
   THEN IF PHY_ADDRESS is within a fixed range
        return IA32_MTRR_FIX.Type;
FI;
FOR each variable-range MTRR in IA32_MTRRCAP.VCNT
    IF IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK.V = 0
        THEN continue;
    FI;
    IF (PHY_ADDRESS AND IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK.Mask) =
            (IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE.Base
            AND IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK.Mask)
        THEN
            return IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE.Type;
    FI;
ROF;
return MTRRdefType.Type;
```

12.11.7.2 MemTypeSet() Function

The MemTypeSet() function in Example 12-6 sets a MTRR for the physical memory range specified by the parameters base and size to the type specified by type. The base address and size are multiples of 4 KBytes and the size is not 0.

Example 12-6. MemTypeSet Pseudocode

```
IF CPU_FEATURES.MTRR (* processor supports MTRRs *)
   THEN
      IF BASE and SIZE are not 4-KByte aligned or size is 0
         THEN return INVALID;
      FI;
      IF (BASE + SIZE) wrap 4-GByte address space
         THEN return INVALID;
      FI;
      IF TYPE is invalid for Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family
      processors
         THEN return UNSUPPORTED;
      FI;
      IF TYPE is WC and not supported
         THEN return UNSUPPORTED;
      FI;
      IF IA32_MTRRCAP.FIX is set AND range can be mapped using a
      fixed-range MTRR
         THEN
            pre_mtrr_change();
            update affected MTRR;
            post_mtrr_change();
      FI;

   ELSE (* try to map using a variable MTRR pair *)
      IF IA32_MTRRCAP.VCNT = 0
         THEN return UNSUPPORTED;
      FI;
      IF conflicts with current variable ranges
         THEN return RANGE_OVERLAP;
      FI;
      IF no MTRRs available
         THEN return VAR_NOT_AVAILABLE;
      FI;
      IF BASE and SIZE do not meet the power of 2 requirements for
      variable MTRRs
         THEN return INVALID_VAR_REQUEST;
      FI;
      pre_mtrr_change();
      Update affected MTRRs;
      post_mtrr_change();
FI;

pre_mtrr_change()
   BEGIN
      disable interrupts;
      Save current value of CR4;
      disable and flush caches;
```

```
      flush TLBs;
      disable MTRRs;
      IF multiprocessing
         THEN maintain consistency through IPIs;
      FI;
   END
post_mtrr_change()
   BEGIN
      flush caches and TLBs;
      enable MTRRs;
      enable caches;
      restore value of CR4;
      enable interrupts;
   END
```

The physical address to variable range mapping algorithm in the MemTypeSet function detects conflicts with current variable range registers by cycling through them and determining whether the physical address in question matches any of the current ranges. During this scan, the algorithm can detect whether any current variable ranges overlap and can be concatenated into a single range.

The pre_mtrr_change() function disables interrupts prior to changing the MTRRs, to avoid executing code with a partially valid MTRR setup. The algorithm disables caching by setting the CD flag and clearing the NW flag in control register CR0. The caches are invalidated using the WBINVD instruction. The algorithm flushes all TLB entries either by clearing the page-global enable (PGE) flag in control register CR4 (if PGE was already set) or by updating control register CR3 (if PGE was already clear). Finally, it disables MTRRs by clearing the E flag in the IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR.

After the memory type is updated, the post_mtrr_change() function re-enables the MTRRs and again invalidates the caches and TLBs. This second invalidation is required because of the processor's aggressive prefetch of both instructions and data. The algorithm restores interrupts and re-enables caching by setting the CD flag.

An operating system can batch multiple MTRR updates so that only a single pair of cache invalidations occur.

12.11.8 MTRR Considerations in MP Systems

In MP (multiple-processor) systems, the operating systems must maintain MTRR consistency between all the processors in the system. The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors provide no hardware support to maintain this consistency. In general, all processors must have the same MTRR values.

This requirement implies that when the operating system initializes an MP system, it must load the MTRRs of the boot processor while the E flag in register MTRRdefType is 0. The operating system then directs other processors to load their MTRRs with the same memory map. After all the processors have loaded their MTRRs, the operating system signals them to enable their MTRRs. Barrier synchronization is used to prevent further memory accesses until all processors indicate that the MTRRs are enabled. This synchronization is likely to be a shoot-down style algorithm, with shared variables and interprocessor interrupts.

Any change to the value of the MTRRs in an MP system requires the operating system to repeat the loading and enabling process to maintain consistency, using the following procedure:

1. Broadcast to all processors to execute the following code sequence.
2. Disable interrupts.
3. Wait for all processors to reach this point.
4. Enter the no-fill cache mode. (Set the CD flag in control register CR0 to 1 and the NW flag to 0.)
5. Flush all caches using the WBINVD instructions. On a processor that supports self-snooping (enumerating CPUID.01H:EDX.SS[bit 27] as 1), this step may be unnecessary. However, if there are changes for which self-snooping behavior would be problematic (e.g., changing the memory type of a cache line from WB to UC for memory-mapped I/O), execution of WBINVD would still be required.

6. If either the PGE or PCIDE flag is set in control register CR4, flush all TLBs by clearing one or both of these flags.
7. If the PGE and PCIDE flags are both clear in control register CR4, flush all TLBs by executing a MOV from control register CR3 to another register and then a MOV from that register back to CR3.
8. Disable all range registers (by clearing the E flag in register MTRRdefType). If only variable ranges are being modified, software may clear the valid bits for the affected register pairs instead.
9. Update the MTRRs.
10. Enable all range registers (by setting the E flag in register MTRRdefType). If only variable-range registers were modified and their individual valid bits were cleared, then set the valid bits for the affected ranges instead.
11. Flush all caches and all TLBs a second time. (The TLB flush is required for Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. Executing the WBINVD instruction is not needed when using Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors, but it may be needed in future systems.)
12. Enter the normal cache mode to re-enable caching. (Set the CD and NW flags in control register CR0 to 0.)
13. Restore the values of the PGE and/or PCIDE flags in control register CR4, if cleared in Step 6 (above).
14. Wait for all processors to reach this point.
15. Enable interrupts.

12.11.9 Large Page Size Considerations

The MTRRs provide memory typing for a limited number of regions that have a 4 KByte granularity (the same granularity as 4-KByte pages). The memory type for a given page is cached in the processor's TLBs. When using large pages (2 MBytes, 4 MBytes, or 1 GBytes), a single page-table entry covers multiple 4-KByte granules, each with a single memory type. Because the memory type for a large page is cached in the TLB, the processor can behave in an undefined manner if a large page is mapped to a region of memory that MTRRs have mapped with multiple memory types.

Undefined behavior can be avoided by ensuring that all MTRR memory-type ranges within a large page are of the same type. If a large page maps to a region of memory containing different MTRR-defined memory types, the PCD and PWT flags in the page-table entry should be set for the most conservative memory type for that range. For example, a large page used for memory mapped I/O and regular memory is mapped as UC memory. Alternatively, the operating system can map the region using multiple 4-KByte pages each with its own memory type.

The requirement that all 4-KByte ranges in a large page are of the same memory type implies that large pages with different memory types may suffer a performance penalty, since they must be marked with the lowest common denominator memory type. The same consideration apply to 1 GByte pages, each of which may consist of multiple 2-Mbyte ranges.

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors provide special support for the physical memory range from 0 to 4 MBytes, which is potentially mapped by both the fixed and variable MTRRs. This support is invoked when a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, or P6 family processor detects a large page overlapping the first 1 MByte of this memory range with a memory type that conflicts with the fixed MTRRs. Here, the processor maps the memory range as multiple 4-KByte pages within the TLB. This operation ensures correct behavior at the cost of performance. To avoid this performance penalty, operating-system software should reserve the large page option for regions of memory at addresses greater than or equal to 4 MBytes.

12.12 PAGE ATTRIBUTE TABLE (PAT)

The Page Attribute Table (PAT) extends the IA-32 architecture's page-table format to allow memory types to be assigned to regions of physical memory based on linear address mappings. The PAT is a companion feature to the MTRRs; that is, the MTRRs allow mapping of memory types to regions of the physical address space, where the PAT allows mapping of memory types to pages within the linear address space. The MTRRs are useful for statically describing memory types for physical ranges, and are typically set up by the system BIOS. The PAT extends the functions of the PCD and PWT bits in page tables to allow all five of the memory types that can be assigned with the MTRRs (plus one additional memory type) to also be assigned dynamically to pages of the linear address space.

The PAT was introduced to IA-32 architecture on the Pentium III processor. It is also available in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors.

12.12.1 Detecting Support for the PAT Feature

An operating system or executive can detect the availability of the PAT by executing the CPUID instruction with a value of 1 in the EAX register. Support for the PAT is indicated by the PAT flag (bit 16 of the values returned to EDX register). If the PAT is supported, the operating system or executive can use the IA32_PAT MSR to program the PAT. When memory types have been assigned to entries in the PAT, software can then use of the PAT-index bit (PAT) in the page-table and page-directory entries along with the PCD and PWT bits to assign memory types from the PAT to individual pages.

Note that there is no separate flag or control bit in any of the control registers that enables the PAT. The PAT is always enabled on all processors that support it, and the table lookup always occurs whenever paging is enabled, in all paging modes.

12.12.2 IA32_PAT MSR

The IA32_PAT MSR is located at MSR address 277H (see Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4). Figure 12-9. shows the format of the 64-bit IA32_PAT MSR.

The IA32_PAT MSR contains eight page attribute fields: PA0 through PA7. The three low-order bits of each field are used to specify a memory type. The five high-order bits of each field are reserved, and must be set to all 0s. Each of the eight page attribute fields can contain any of the memory type encodings specified in Table 12-10.

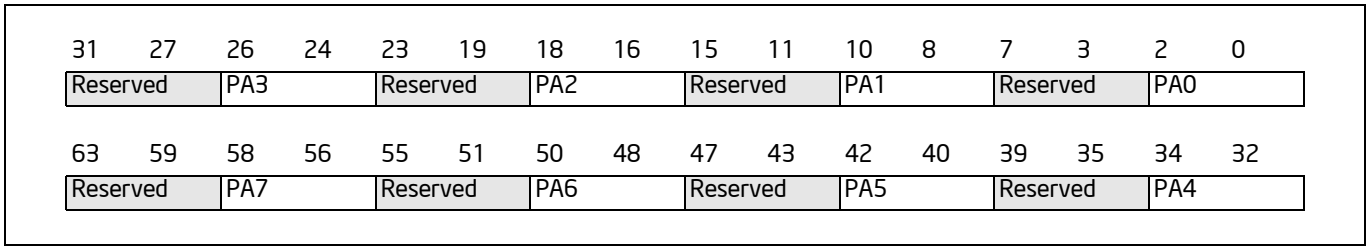


Figure 12-9. IA32_PAT MSR

Note that for the P6 family processors, the IA32_PAT MSR is named the PAT MSR.

Table 12-10. Memory Types That Can Be Encoded With PAT

Encoding	Mnemonic
00H	Uncacheable (UC)
01H	Write Combining (WC)
02H	Reserved*
03H	Reserved*
04H	Write Through (WT)
05H	Write Protected (WP)
06H	Write Back (WB)
07H	Uncached (UC-)
08H - FFH	Reserved*

NOTE:

* Using these encodings will result in a general-protection exception (#GP).

12.12.3 Selecting a Memory Type from the PAT

To select a memory type for a page from the PAT, a 3-bit index made up of the PAT, PCD, and PWT bits must be encoded in the page-table or page-directory entry for the page. Table 12-11 shows the possible encodings of the PAT, PCD, and PWT bits and the PAT entry selected with each encoding. The PAT bit is bit 7 in page-table entries that point to 4-KByte pages and bit 12 in paging-structure entries that point to larger pages. The PCD and PWT bits are bits 4 and 3, respectively, in paging-structure entries that point to pages of any size.

The PAT entry selected for a page is used in conjunction with the MTRR setting for the region of physical memory in which the page is mapped to determine the effective memory type for the page, as shown in Table 12-7.

Table 12-11. Selection of PAT Entries with PAT, PCD, and PWT Flags

PAT	PCD	PWT	PAT Entry
0	0	0	PAT0
0	0	1	PAT1
0	1	0	PAT2
0	1	1	PAT3
1	0	0	PAT4
1	0	1	PAT5
1	1	0	PAT6
1	1	1	PAT7

12.12.4 Programming the PAT

Table 12-12 shows the default setting for each PAT entry following a power up or reset of the processor. The setting remain unchanged following a soft reset (INIT reset).

Table 12-12. Memory Type Setting of PAT Entries Following a Power-up or Reset

PAT Entry	Memory Type Following Power-up or Reset
PAT0	WB
PAT1	WT
PAT2	UC-
PAT3	UC
PAT4	WB
PAT5	WT
PAT6	UC-
PAT7	UC

The values in all the entries of the PAT can be changed by writing to the IA32_PAT MSR using the WRMSR instruction. The IA32_PAT MSR is read and write accessible (use of the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions, respectively) to software operating at a CPL of 0. Table 12-10 shows the allowable encoding of the entries in the PAT. Attempting to write an undefined memory type encoding into the PAT causes a general-protection (#GP) exception to be generated.

The operating system (OS) is responsible for ensuring that changes to a PAT entry occur in a manner that maintains the consistency of the processor caches and translation lookaside buffers (TLB). It requires the OS to invalidate all affected TLB entries (including global entries) and all entries in all paging-structure caches. It may also require flushing of the processor caches in certain situations. This can be accomplished in various ways, including the sequence below or by following the procedure specified in Section 12.11.8, "MTRR Considerations in MP Systems." (See Section 4.10.4, "Invalidation of TLBs and Paging-Structure Caches" for additional background information.) Also note that in a multi-processor environment, it is the software's responsibility to resolve differences in conflicting memory types across logical processors that may arise from changes to the PAT (e.g., if two

logical processors map a linear address to the same physical address but have PATs that specify a different memory type for that physical address).

Example of a sequence to invalidate the processor TLBs and caches (if necessary):

1. If the PCIDE or PGE flag is set in CR4, flush TLBs by clearing one of those flags (then restore the flag via a subsequent CR4 write).

   Otherwise, flush TLBs by executing a MOV from control register CR3 to another register and then a MOV from that register back to CR3.

2. In the case that there are changes to memory-type mappings for which cache self-snooping behavior would be problematic given the existing mappings (e.g., changing a cache line's memory type from WB to UC to be used for memory-mapped I/O), then cache flushing is also required. This can be done by executing CLFLUSH operations for all affected cache lines or by executing the WBINVD instruction (recommended only if there are a large number of affected mappings or if it is unknown which mappings are affected).

The PAT allows any memory type to be specified in the page tables, and therefore it is possible to have a single physical page mapped to two or more different linear addresses, each with different memory types. Intel does not support this practice because it may lead to undefined operations that can result in a system failure. In particular, a WC page must never be aliased to a cacheable page because WC writes may not check the processor caches.

When remapping a page that was previously mapped as a cacheable memory type to a WC page, an operating system can avoid this type of aliasing by doing the following:

1. Remove the previous mapping to a cacheable memory type in the page tables; that is, make them not present.
2. Flush the TLBs of processors that may have used the mapping, even speculatively.
3. Create a new mapping to the same physical address with a new memory type, for instance, WC.
4. Flush the caches on all processors that may have used the mapping previously. Note on processors that support self-snooping, CPUID feature flag bit 27, this step is unnecessary.

Operating systems that use a page directory as a page table (to map large pages) and enable page size extensions must carefully scrutinize the use of the PAT index bit for the 4-KByte page-table entries. The PAT index bit for a page-table entry (bit 7) corresponds to the page size bit in a page-directory entry. Therefore, the operating system can only use PAT entries PA0 through PA3 when setting the caching type for a page table that is also used as a page directory. If the operating system attempts to use PAT entries PA4 through PA7 when using this memory as a page table, it effectively sets the PS bit for the access to this memory as a page directory.

For compatibility with earlier IA-32 processors that do not support the PAT, care should be taken in selecting the encodings for entries in the PAT (see Section 12.12.5, “PAT Compatibility with Earlier IA-32 Processors”).

12.12.5 PAT Compatibility with Earlier IA-32 Processors

For IA-32 processors that support the PAT, the IA32_PAT MSR is always active. That is, the PCD and PWT bits in page-table entries and in page-directory entries (that point to pages) are always select a memory type for a page indirectly by selecting an entry in the PAT. They never select the memory type for a page directly as they do in earlier IA-32 processors that do not implement the PAT (see Table 12-6).

To allow compatibility for code written to run on earlier IA-32 processor that do not support the PAT, the PAT mechanism has been designed to allow backward compatibility to earlier processors. This compatibility is provided through the ordering of the PAT, PCD, and PWT bits in the 3-bit PAT entry index. For processors that do not implement the PAT, the PAT index bit (bit 7 in the page-table entries and bit 12 in the page-directory entries) is reserved and set to 0. With the PAT bit reserved, only the first four entries of the PAT can be selected with the PCD and PWT bits. At power-up or reset (see Table 12-12), these first four entries are encoded to select the same memory types as the PCD and PWT bits would normally select directly in an IA-32 processor that does not implement the PAT. So, if encodings of the first four entries in the PAT are left unchanged following a power-up or reset, code written to run on earlier IA-32 processors that do not implement the PAT will run correctly on IA-32 processors that do implement the PAT.

12. Updates to Chapter 16, Volume 3B

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 16 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B:* System Programming Guide, Part 2.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated Section 16.3.1.2, "IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR," to clarify that writing to any of the IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR's reserved bits with a value other than 0 would result in #GP. Previously, the word "reserved" was not specified here.
- Updated Section 16.3.2.2.1, "Overwrite Rules for Machine Check Overflow," to clarify that the overwrite rules are not limited to cache events.

CHAPTER 16
MACHINE-CHECK ARCHITECTURE

This chapter describes the machine-check architecture and machine-check exception mechanism found in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, and P6 family processors. See Chapter 6, "Interrupt 18—Machine-Check Exception (#MC)," for more information on machine-check exceptions. A brief description of the Pentium processor's machine check capability is also given.

Additionally, a signaling mechanism for software to respond to hardware corrected machine check error is covered.

16.1 MACHINE-CHECK ARCHITECTURE

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, and P6 family processors implement a machine-check architecture that provides a mechanism for detecting and reporting hardware (machine) errors, such as: system bus errors, ECC errors, parity errors, cache errors, and TLB errors. It consists of a set of model-specific registers (MSRs) that are used to set up machine checking and additional banks of MSRs used for recording errors that are detected.

The processor signals the detection of an uncorrected machine-check error by generating a machine-check exception (#MC), which is an abort class exception. The implementation of the machine-check architecture does not ordinarily permit the processor to be restarted reliably after generating a machine-check exception. However, the machine-check-exception handler can collect information about the machine-check error from the machine-check MSRs.

Starting with 45 nm Intel 64 processor on which CPUID reports DisplayFamily_DisplayModel as 06H_1AH; see the CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A. The processor can report information on corrected machine-check errors and deliver a programmable interrupt for software to respond to MC errors, referred to as corrected machine-check error interrupt (CMCI). See Section 16.5 for details.

Intel 64 processors supporting machine-check architecture and CMCI may also support an additional enhancement, namely, support for software recovery from certain uncorrected recoverable machine check errors. See Section 16.6 for details.

16.2 COMPATIBILITY WITH PENTIUM PROCESSOR

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, and P6 family processors support and extend the machine-check exception mechanism introduced in the Pentium processor. The Pentium processor reports the following machine-check errors:

- Data parity errors during read cycles.
- Unsuccessful completion of a bus cycle.

The above errors are reported using the P5_MC_TYPE and P5_MC_ADDR MSRs (implementation specific for the Pentium processor). Use the RDMSR instruction to read these MSRs. See Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, for the addresses.

The machine-check error reporting mechanism that Pentium processors use is similar to that used in Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, and P6 family processors. When an error is detected, it is recorded in P5_MC_TYPE and P5_MC_ADDR; the processor then generates a machine-check exception (#MC).

See Section 16.3.3, "Mapping of the Pentium Processor Machine-Check Errors to the Machine-Check Architecture," and Section 16.10.2, "Pentium Processor Machine-Check Exception Handling," for information on compatibility between machine-check code written to run on the Pentium processors and code written to run on P6 family processors.

16.3 MACHINE-CHECK MSRS

Machine check MSRs in the Pentium 4, Intel Atom, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors consist of a set of global control and status registers and several error-reporting register banks. See Figure 16-1.

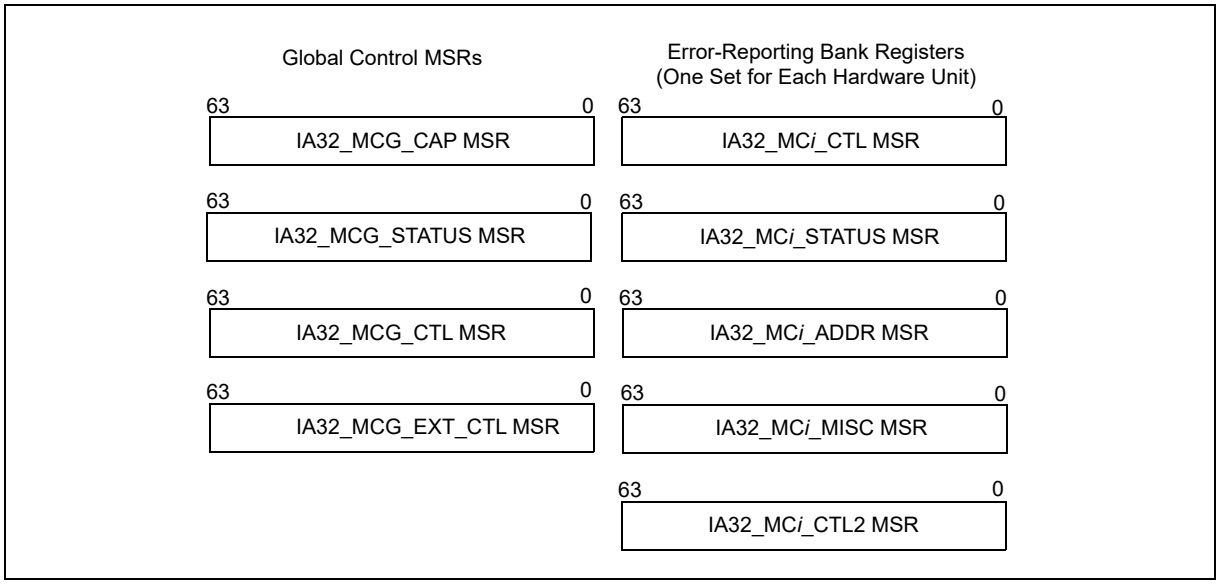


Figure 16-1. Machine-Check MSRs

Each error-reporting bank is associated with a specific hardware unit (or group of hardware units) in the processor. Use RDMSR and WRMSR to read and to write these registers.

16.3.1 Machine-Check Global Control MSRs

The machine-check global control MSRs include the IA32_MCG_CAP, IA32_MCG_STATUS, and optionally IA32_MCG_CTL and IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL. See Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, for the addresses of these registers.

16.3.1.1 IA32_MCG_CAP MSR

The IA32_MCG_CAP MSR is a read-only register that provides information about the machine-check architecture of the processor. Figure 16-2 shows the layout of the register.

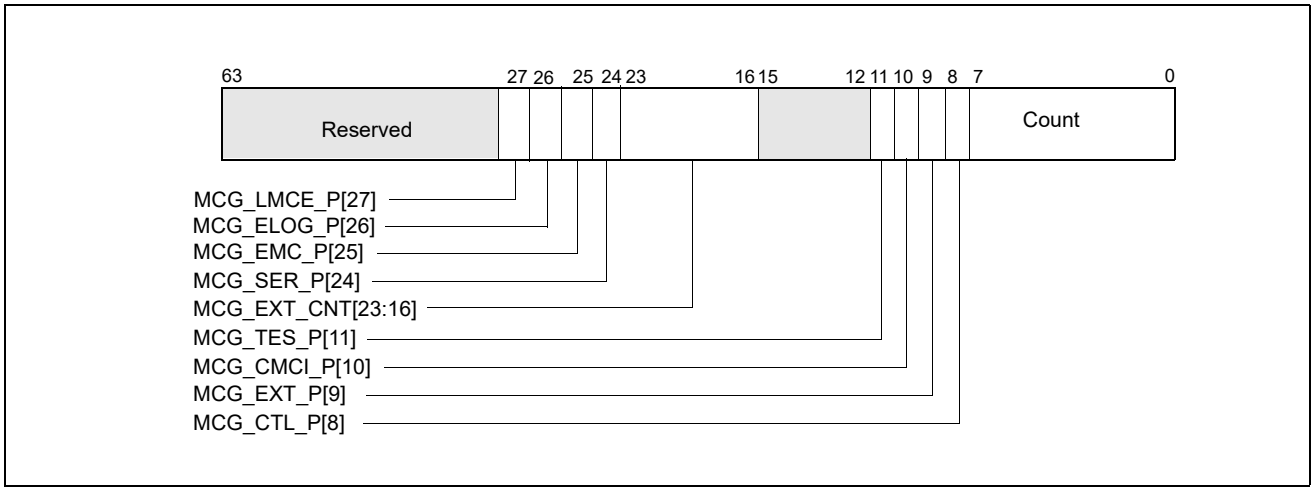


Figure 16-2. IA32_MCG_CAP Register

Where:

- **Count field, bits 7:0** — Indicates the number of hardware unit error-reporting banks available in a particular processor implementation.
- **MCG_CTL_P (control MSR present) flag, bit 8** — Indicates that the processor implements the IA32_MCG_CTL MSR when set; this register is absent when clear.
- **MCG_EXT_P (extended MSRs present) flag, bit 9** — Indicates that the processor implements the extended machine-check state registers found starting at MSR address 180H; these registers are absent when clear.
- **MCG_CMCI_P (Corrected MC error counting/signaling extension present) flag, bit 10** — Indicates (when set) that extended state and associated MSRs necessary to support the reporting of an interrupt on a corrected MC error event and/or count threshold of corrected MC errors, is present. When this bit is set, it does not imply this feature is supported across all banks. Software should check the availability of the necessary logic on a bank by bank basis when using this signaling capability (i.e., bit 30 settable in individual IA32_MCi_CTL2 register).
- **MCG_TES_P (threshold-based error status present) flag, bit 11** — Indicates (when set) that bits 56:53 of the IA32_MCi_STATUS MSR are part of the architectural space. Bits 56:55 are reserved, and bits 54:53 are used to report threshold-based error status. Note that when MCG_TES_P is not set, bits 56:53 of the IA32_MCi_STATUS MSR are model-specific.
- **MCG_EXT_CNT, bits 23:16** — Indicates the number of extended machine-check state registers present. This field is meaningful only when the MCG_EXT_P flag is set.
- **MCG_SER_P (software error recovery support present) flag, bit 24** — Indicates (when set) that the processor supports software error recovery (see Section 16.6), and IA32_MCi_STATUS MSR bits 56:55 are used to report the signaling of uncorrected recoverable errors and whether software must take recovery actions for uncorrected errors. Note that when MCG_TES_P is not set, bits 56:53 of the IA32_MCi_STATUS MSR are model-specific. If MCG_TES_P is set but MCG_SER_P is not set, bits 56:55 are reserved.
- **MCG_EMC_P (Enhanced Machine Check Capability) flag, bit 25** — Indicates (when set) that the processor supports enhanced machine check capabilities for firmware first signaling.
- **MCG_ELOG_P (extended error logging) flag, bit 26** — Indicates (when set) that the processor allows platform firmware to be invoked when an error is detected so that it may provide additional platform specific information in an ACPI format "Generic Error Data Entry" that augments the data included in machine check bank registers.

  For additional information about extended error logging interface, see https://cdrdv2.intel.com/v1/dl/getContent/671064.
- **MCG_LMCE_P (local machine check exception) flag, bit 27** — Indicates (when set) that the following interfaces are present:

— an extended state LMCE_S (located in bit 3 of IA32_MCG_STATUS), and

— the IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL MSR, necessary to support Local Machine Check Exception (LMCE).

A non-zero MCG_LMCE_P indicates that, when LMCE is enabled as described in Section 16.3.1.5, some machine check errors may be delivered to only a single logical processor.

The effect of writing to the IA32_MCG_CAP MSR is undefined.

16.3.1.2 IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR

The IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR describes the current state of the processor after a machine-check exception has occurred (see Figure 16-3).

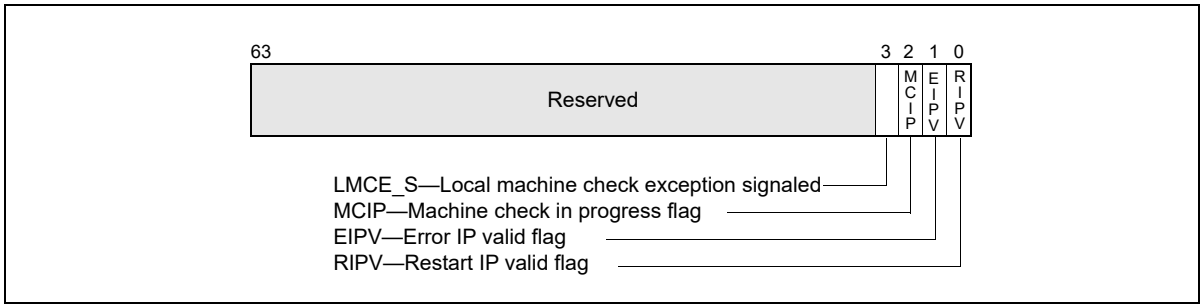


Figure 16-3. IA32_MCG_STATUS Register

Where:

- **RIPV (restart IP valid) flag, bit 0** — Indicates (when set) that program execution can be restarted reliably at the instruction pointed to by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack when the machine-check exception is generated. When clear, the program cannot be reliably restarted at the pushed instruction pointer.
- **EIPV (error IP valid) flag, bit 1** — Indicates (when set) that the instruction pointed to by the instruction pointer pushed onto the stack when the machine-check exception is generated is directly associated with the error. When this flag is cleared, the instruction pointed to may not be associated with the error.
- **MCIP (machine check in progress) flag, bit 2** — Indicates (when set) that a machine-check exception was generated. Software can set or clear this flag. The occurrence of a second Machine-Check Event while MCIP is set will cause the processor to enter a shutdown state. For information on processor behavior in the shutdown state, please refer to the description in Chapter 6, "Interrupt and Exception Handling": "Interrupt 8—Double Fault Exception (#DF)".
- **LMCE_S (local machine check exception signaled), bit 3** — Indicates (when set) that a local machine-check exception was generated. This indicates that the current machine-check event was delivered to only this logical processor.

Bits 63:04 in the IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR are reserved. An attempt to write to the IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR's reserved bits with any value other than 0 results in #GP.

16.3.1.3 IA32_MCG_CTL MSR

The IA32_MCG_CTL MSR is present if the capability flag MCG_CTL_P is set in the IA32_MCG_CAP MSR.

IA32_MCG_CTL controls the reporting of machine-check exceptions. If present, writing 1s to this register enables machine-check features and writing all 0s disables machine-check features. All other values are undefined and/or implementation specific.

16.3.1.4 IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL MSR

The IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL MSR is present if the capability flag MCG_LMCE_P is set in the IA32_MCG_CAP MSR.

IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL.LMCE_EN (bit 0) allows the processor to signal some MCEs to only a single logical processor in the system.

If MCG_LMCE_P is not set in IA32_MCG_CAP, or platform software has not enabled LMCE by setting IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LMCE_ENABLED (bit 20), any attempt to write or read IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL will result in #GP.

The IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL MSR is cleared on RESET.

Figure 16-4 shows the layout of the IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL register

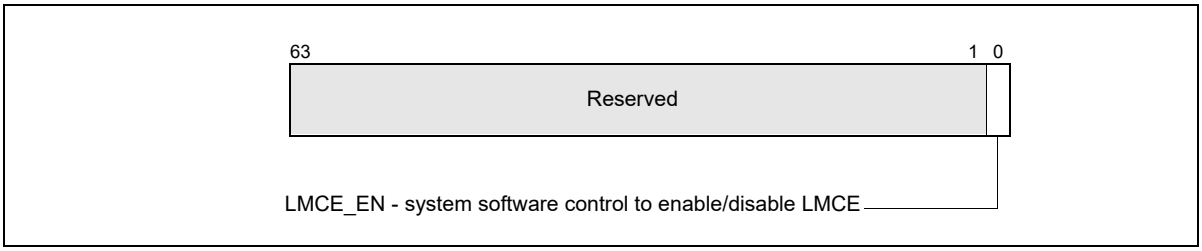


Figure 16-4. IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL Register

where

- **LMCE_EN (local machine check exception enable) flag, bit 0** - System software sets this to allow hardware to signal some MCEs to only a single logical processor. System software can set LMCE_EN only if the platform software has configured IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL as described in Section 16.3.1.5.

16.3.1.5 Enabling Local Machine Check

The intended usage of LMCE requires proper configuration by both platform software and system software. Platform software can turn LMCE on by setting bit 20 (LMCE_ENABLED) in IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL MSR (MSR address 3AH).

System software must ensure that both IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.Lock (bit 0)and IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LMCE_ENABLED (bit 20) are set before attempting to set IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL.LMCE_EN (bit 0). When system software has enabled LMCE, then hardware will determine if a particular error can be delivered only to a single logical processor. Software should make no assumptions about the type of error that hardware can choose to deliver as LMCE. The severity and override rules stay the same as described in Table 16-8 to determine the recovery actions.

16.3.2 Error-Reporting Register Banks

Each error-reporting register bank can contain the IA32_MCi_CTL, IA32_MCi_STATUS, IA32_MCi_ADDR, and IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs. The number of reporting banks is indicated by bits [7:0] of IA32_MCG_CAP MSR (address 0179H). The first error-reporting register (IA32_MC0_CTL) always starts at address 400H.

See Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, for addresses of the error-reporting registers in the Pentium 4, Intel Atom, and Intel Xeon processors; and for addresses of the error-reporting registers P6 family processors.

16.3.2.1 IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs

The IA32_MC*i*_CTL MSR controls signaling of #MC for errors produced by a particular hardware unit (or group of hardware units). Each of the 64 flags (EE*j*) represents a potential error. Setting an EE*j* flag enables signaling #MC of the associated error and clearing it disables signaling of the error. Error logging happens regardless of the setting of these bits. The processor drops writes to bits that are not implemented. Figure 16-5 shows the bit fields of IA32_MC*i*_CTL.

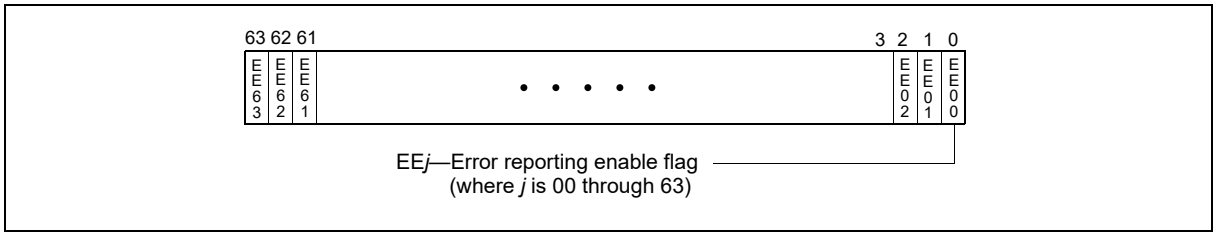


Figure 16-5. IA32_MC*i*_CTL Register

NOTE

For P6 family processors, processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture (excluding those on which CPUID reports DisplayFamily_DisplayModel as 06H_1AH and onward): the operating system or executive software must not modify the contents of the IA32_MC0_CTL MSR. This MSR is internally aliased to the EBL_CR_POWERON MSR and controls platform-specific error handling features. System specific firmware (the BIOS) is responsible for the appropriate initialization of the IA32_MC0_CTL MSR. P6 family processors only allow the writing of all 1s or all 0s to the IA32_MC*i*_CTL MSR.

16.3.2.2 IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS

Each IA32_MCi_STATUS MSR contains information related to a machine-check error if its VAL (valid) flag is set (see Figure 16-6). Software is responsible for clearing IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs by explicitly writing 0s to them; writing 1s to them causes a general-protection exception.

NOTE

Figure 16-6 depicts the IA32_MCi_STATUS MSR when IA32_MCG_CAP[24] = 1, IA32_MCG_CAP[11] = 1 and IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1. When IA32_MCG_CAP[24] = 0 and IA32_MCG_CAP[11] = 1, bits 56:55 is reserved and bits 54:53 for threshold-based error reporting. When IA32_MCG_CAP[11] = 0, bits 56:53 are part of the "Other Information" field. The use of bits 54:53 for threshold-based error reporting began with Intel Core Duo processors, and is currently used for cache memory. See Section 16.4, "Enhanced Cache Error reporting," for more information. When IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 0, bits 52:38 are part of the "Other Information" field. The use of bits 52:38 for corrected MC error count is introduced with Intel 64 processor on which CPUID reports DisplayFamily_DisplayModel as 06H_1AH.

Where:

- **MCA (machine-check architecture) error code field, bits 15:0** — Specifies the machine-check architecture-defined error code for the machine-check error condition detected. The machine-check architecture-defined error codes are guaranteed to be the same for all IA-32 processors that implement the machine-check architecture. See Section 16.9, "Interpreting the MCA Error Codes," and Chapter 17, "Interpreting Machine Check Error Codes," for information on machine-check error codes.
- **Model-specific error code field, bits 31:16** — Specifies the model-specific error code that uniquely identifies the machine-check error condition detected. The model-specific error codes may differ among IA-32 processors for the same machine-check error condition. See Chapter 17, "Interpreting Machine Check Error Codes," for information on model-specific error codes.
- **Reserved, Error Status, and Other Information fields, bits 56:32** —
  - If IA32_MCG_CAP.MCG_EMC_P[bit 25] is 0, bits 37:32 contain "Other Information" that is implementation-specific and is not part of the machine-check architecture.
  - If IA32_MCG_CAP.MCG_EMC_P is 1, "Other Information" is in bits 36:32. If bit 37 is 0, system firmware has not changed the contents of IA32_MCi_STATUS. If bit 37 is 1, system firmware may have edited the contents of IA32_MCi_STATUS.
  - If IA32_MCG_CAP.MCG_CMCI_P[bit 10] is 0, bits 52:38 also contain "Other Information" (in the same sense as bits 37:32).

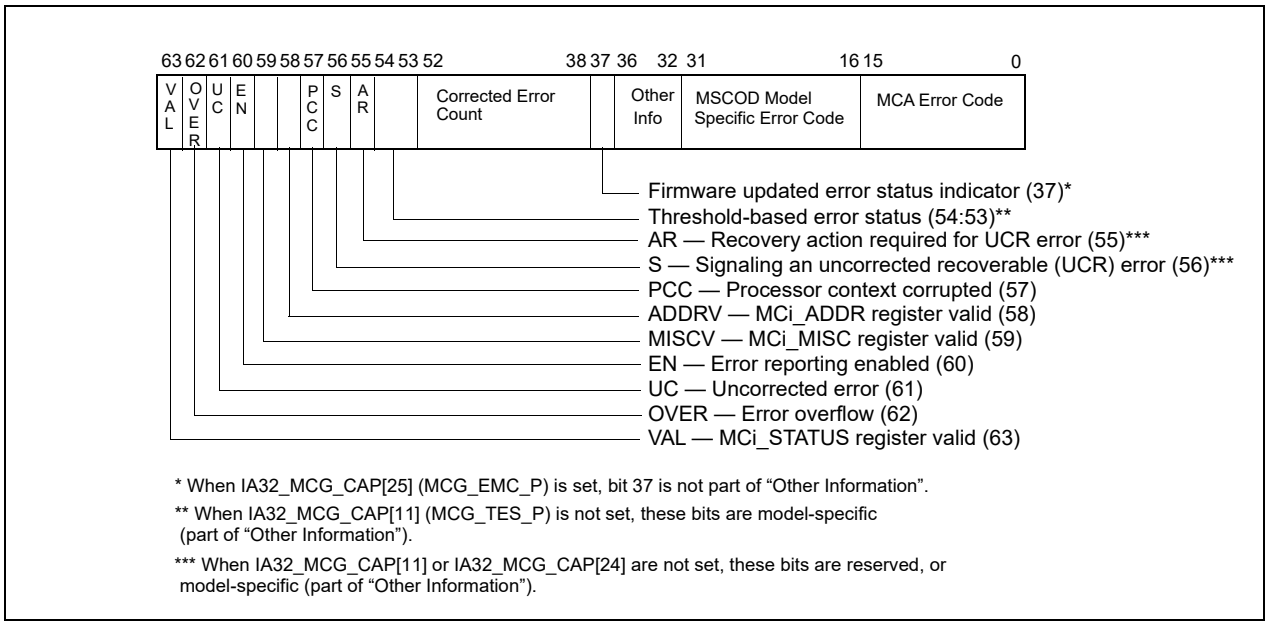


Figure 16-6. IA32_MC*i*_STATUS Register

- If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] is 1, bits 52:38 are architectural (not model-specific). In this case, bits 52:38 reports the value of a 15 bit counter that increments each time a corrected error is observed by the MCA recording bank. This count value will continue to increment until cleared by software. The most significant bit, 52, is a sticky count overflow bit.
- If IA32_MCG_CAP[11] is 0, bits 56:53 also contain "Other Information" (in the same sense).
- If IA32_MCG_CAP[11] is 1, bits 56:53 are architectural (not model-specific). In this case, bits 56:53 have the following functionality:
  - If IA32_MCG_CAP[24] is 0, bits 56:55 are reserved.
  - If IA32_MCG_CAP[24] is 1, bits 56:55 are defined as follows:
  - S (Signaling) flag, bit 56 - Signals the reporting of UCR errors in this MC bank. See Section 16.6.2 for additional details.
  - AR (Action Required) flag, bit 55 - Indicates (when set) that MCA error code specific recovery action must be performed by system software at the time this error was signaled. See Section 16.6.2 for additional details.
  - If the UC bit (Figure 16-6) is 1, bits 54:53 are undefined.
  - If the UC bit (Figure 16-6) is 0, bits 54:53 indicate the status of the hardware structure that reported the threshold-based error. See Table 16-1.

Table 16-1. Bits 54:53 in IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs when IA32_MCG_CAP[11] = 1 and UC = 0

Bits 54:53	Meaning
00	**No tracking** - No hardware status tracking is provided for the structure reporting this event.
01	**Green** - Status tracking is provided for the structure posting the event; the current status is green (below threshold). For more information, see Section 16.4, "Enhanced Cache Error reporting."
10	**Yellow** - Status tracking is provided for the structure posting the event; the current status is yellow (above threshold). For more information, see Section 16.4, "Enhanced Cache Error reporting."
11	Reserved

- **PCC (processor context corrupt) flag, bit 57** — Indicates (when set) that the state of the processor might have been corrupted by the error condition detected and that reliable restarting of the processor may not be possible. When clear, this flag indicates that the error did not affect the processor's state, and software may be able to restart. When system software supports recovery, consult Section 16.10.4, "Machine-Check Software Handler Guidelines for Error Recovery," for additional rules that apply.
- **ADDRV (IA32_MC*i*_ADDR register valid) flag, bit 58** — Indicates (when set) that the IA32_MCi_ADDR register contains the address where the error occurred (see Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs"). When clear, this flag indicates that the IA32_MCi_ADDR register is either not implemented or does not contain the address where the error occurred. Do not read these registers if they are not implemented in the processor.
- **MISCV (IA32_MC*i*_MISC register valid) flag, bit 59** — Indicates (when set) that the IA32_MC*i*_MISC register contains additional information regarding the error. When clear, this flag indicates that the IA32_MC*i*_MISC register is either not implemented or does not contain additional information regarding the error. Do not read these registers if they are not implemented in the processor.
- **EN (error enabled) flag, bit 60** — Indicates (when set) that the error was enabled by the associated EEj bit of the IA32_MC*i*_CTL register.
- **UC (error uncorrected) flag, bit 61** — Indicates (when set) that the processor did not or was not able to correct the error condition. When clear, this flag indicates that the processor was able to correct the error condition.
- **OVER (machine check overflow) flag, bit 62** — Indicates (when set) that a machine-check error occurred while the results of a previous error were still in the error-reporting register bank (that is, the VAL bit was already set in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register). The processor sets the OVER flag and software is responsible for clearing it. In general, enabled errors are written over disabled errors, and uncorrected errors are written over corrected errors. Uncorrected errors are not written over previous valid uncorrected errors. When MCG_CMCI_P is set, corrected errors may not set the OVER flag. Software can rely on corrected error count in IA32_MCi_Status[52:38] to determine if any additional corrected errors may have occurred. For more information, see Section 16.3.2.2.1, "Overwrite Rules for Machine Check Overflow."
- **VAL (IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register valid) flag, bit 63** — Indicates (when set) that the information within the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is valid. When this flag is set, the processor follows the rules given for the OVER flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register when overwriting previously valid entries. The processor sets the VAL flag and software is responsible for clearing it.

16.3.2.2.1 Overwrite Rules for Machine Check Overflow

Table 16-2 shows the overwrite rules for how to treat a second event if the MC bank already contains a valid log from an earlier event – that is, what to do if the valid bit for an MC bank already is set to 1. When more than one structure posts events in a given bank, these rules specify whether a new event will overwrite a previous posting or not. These rules define a priority for uncorrected (highest priority), yellow, and green/unmonitored (lowest priority) status.

In Table 16-2, the values in the two left-most columns are IA32_MCi_STATUS[54:53].

Table 16-2. Overwrite Rules for Enabled Errors

First Event	Second Event	UC bit	Color	MCA Info
00/green	00/green	0	00/green	either
00/green	yellow	0	yellow	second error
yellow	00/green	0	yellow	first error
yellow	yellow	0	yellow	either
00/green/yellow	UC	1	undefined	second
UC	00/green/yellow	1	undefined	first

If a second event overwrites a previously posted event, the information (as guarded by individual valid bits) in the MCi bank is entirely from the second event. Similarly, if a first event is retained, all of the information previously posted for that event is retained. In general, when the logged error or the recent error is a corrected error, the OVER bit (MCi_Status[62]) may be set to indicate an overflow. When MCG_CMCI_P is set in IA32_MCG_CAP, system software should consult IA32_MCi_STATUS[52:38] to determine if additional corrected errors may have

occurred. Software may re-read IA32_MCi_STATUS, IA32_MCi_ADDR, and IA32_MCi_MISC appropriately to ensure data collected represent the last error logged.

After software polls a posting and clears the register, the valid bit is no longer set and therefore the meaning of the rest of the bits, including the yellow/green/00 status field in bits 54:53, is undefined. The yellow/green indication will only be posted for events associated with monitored structures – otherwise the unmonitored (00) code will be posted in IA32_MC*i*_STATUS[54:53].

16.3.2.3 IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs

The IA32_MC*i*_ADDR MSR contains the address of the code or data memory location that produced the machine-check error if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register is set (see Section 16-7, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSR"). The IA32_MCi_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general protection exception.

The address returned is an offset into a segment, linear address, or physical address. This depends on the error encountered. When these registers are implemented, these registers can be cleared by explicitly writing 0s to these registers. Writing 1s to these registers will cause a general-protection exception. See Figure 16-7.

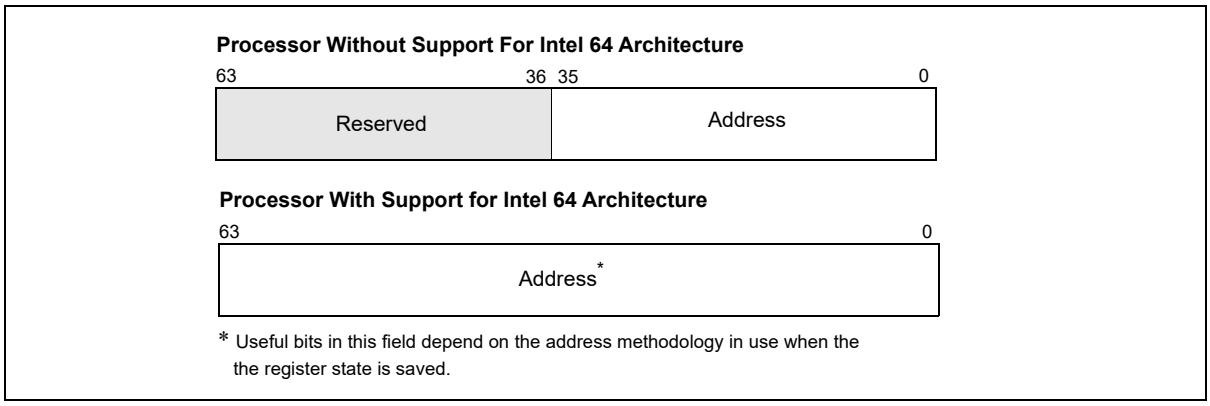


Figure 16-7. IA32_MC*i*_ADDR MSR

16.3.2.4 IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs

The IA32_MC*i*_MISC MSR contains additional information describing the machine-check error if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register is set. The IA32_MCi_MISC_MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is clear.

When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general protection exception. When implemented in a processor, these registers can be cleared by explicitly writing all 0s to them; writing 1s to them causes a general-protection exception to be generated. This register is not implemented in any of the error-reporting register banks for the P6 or Intel Atom family processors.

If both MISCV and IA32_MCG_CAP[24] are set, the IA32_MCi_MISC_MSR is defined according to Figure 16-8 to support software recovery of uncorrected errors (see Section 16.6).

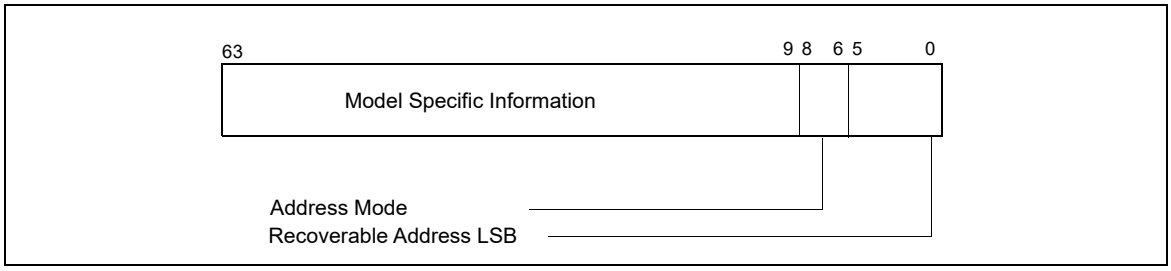


Figure 16-8. UCR Support in IA32_MCi_MISC Register

- Recoverable Address LSB (bits 5:0): The lowest valid recoverable address bit. Indicates the position of the least significant bit (LSB) of the recoverable error address. For example, if the processor logs bits [43:9] of the address, the LSB sub-field in IA32_MCi_MISC is 01001b (9 decimal). For this example, bits [8:0] of the recoverable error address in IA32_MCi_ADDR should be ignored.
- Address Mode (bits 8:6): Address mode for the address logged in IA32_MCi_ADDR. The supported address modes are given in Table 16-3.

Table 16-3. Address Mode in IA32_MCi_MISC[8:6]

IA32_MCi_MISC[8:6] Encoding	Definition
000	Segment Offset
001	Linear Address
010	Physical Address
011	Memory Address
100 to 110	Reserved
111	Generic

- Model Specific Information (bits 63:9): Not architecturally defined.

16.3.2.4.2 IOMCA

Logging and Signaling of errors from PCI Express domain is governed by PCI Express Advanced Error Reporting (AER) architecture. PCI Express architecture divides errors in two categories: Uncorrectable errors and Correctable errors. Uncorrectable errors can further be classified as Fatal or Non-Fatal. Uncorrected IO errors are signaled to the system software either as AER Message Signaled Interrupt (MSI) or via platform specific mechanisms such as NMI. Generally, the signaling mechanism is controlled by BIOS and/or platform firmware. Certain processors support an error handling mode, called IOMCA mode, where Uncorrected PCI Express errors are signaled in the form of machine check exception and logged in machine check banks.

When a processor is in this mode, Uncorrected PCI Express errors are logged in the MCACOD field of the IA32_MCi_STATUS register as Generic I/O error. The corresponding MCA error code is defined in Table 15-8. IA32_MCi_Status [15:0] Simple Error Code Encoding. Machine check logging complements and does not replace AER logging that occurs inside the PCI Express hierarchy. The PCI Express Root Complex and Endpoints continue to log the error in accordance with PCI Express AER mechanism. In IOMCA mode, MCi_MISC register in the bank that logged IOMCA can optionally contain information that link the Machine Check logs with the AER logs or proprietary logs. In such a scenario, the machine check handler can utilize the contents of MCi_MISC to locate the next level of error logs corresponding to the same error. Specifically, if MCi_Status.MISCV is 1 and MCACOD is 0x0E0B, MCi_MISC contains the PCI Express address of the Root Complex device containing the AER Logs. Software can consult the header type and class code registers in the Root Complex device's PCIe Configuration space to determine what type of device it is. This Root Complex device can either be a PCI Express Root Port, PCI Express Root Complex Event Collector or a proprietary device.

Errors that originate from PCI Express or Legacy Endpoints are logged in the corresponding Root Port in addition to the generating device. If MISCV=1 and MCi_MISC contains the address of the Root Port or a Root Complex Event collector, software can parse the AER logs to learn more about the error.

If MISCV=1 and MCi_MISC points to a device that is neither a Root Complex Event Collector not a Root Port, software must consult the Vendor ID/Device ID and use device specific knowledge to locate and interpret the error log registers. In some cases, the Root Complex device configuration space may not be accessible to the software and both the Vendor and Device ID read as 0xFFFF.

- The format of MCi_MISC for IOMCA errors is shown in Table 16-4.

Table 16-4. Address Mode in IA32_MCi_MISC[8:6]

63:40	39:32	31:16	15:9	8:6	5:0
RSVD	PCI Express Segment number	PCI Express Requestor ID	RSVD	ADDR MODE[1]	RECOV ADDR LSB[1]

NOTES:

1. Not Applicable if ADDRV=0.

Refer to PCI Express Specification 3.0 for definition of PCI Express Requestor ID and AER architecture. Refer to PCI Firmware Specification 3.0 for an explanation of PCI Ex-press Segment number and how software can access configuration space of a PCI Ex-press device given the segment number and Requestor ID.

16.3.2.5 IA32_MCi_CTL2 MSRs

The IA32_MC*i*_CTL2 MSR provides the programming interface to use corrected MC error signaling capability that is indicated by IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1. Software must check for the presence of IA32_MC*i*_CTL2 on a per-bank basis.

When IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1, the IA32_MCi_CTL2 MSR for each bank exists, i.e., reads and writes to these MSR are supported. However, signaling interface for corrected MC errors may not be supported in all banks.

The layout of IA32_MC*i*_CTL2 is shown in Figure 16-9.

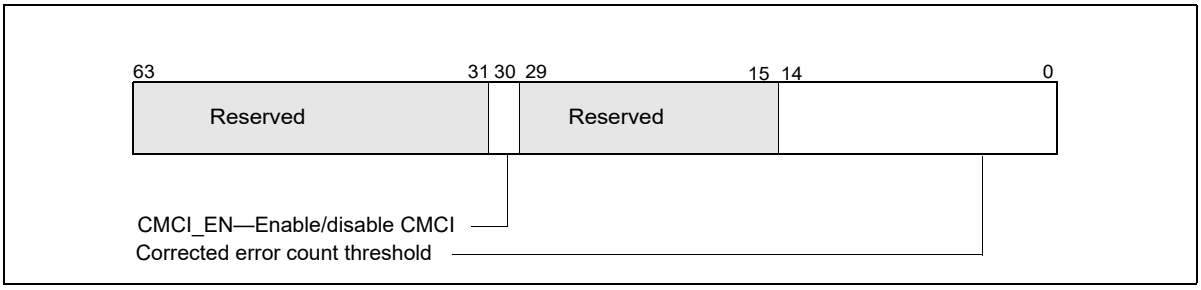


Figure 16-9. IA32_MCi_CTL2 Register

- **Corrected error count threshold, bits 14:0** — Software must initialize this field. The value is compared with the corrected error count field in IA32_MCi_STATUS, bits 38 through 52. An overflow event is signaled to the CMCI LVT entry (see Table 11-1) in the APIC when the count value equals the threshold value. The new LVT entry in the APIC is at 02F0H offset from the APIC_BASE. If CMCI interface is not supported for a particular bank (but IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1), this field will always read 0.
- **CMCI_EN (Corrected error interrupt enable/disable/indicator), bits 30** — Software sets this bit to enable the generation of corrected machine-check error interrupt (CMCI). If CMCI interface is not supported for a particular bank (but IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1), this bit is writeable but will always return 0 for that bank. This bit also indicates CMCI is supported or not supported in the corresponding bank. See Section 16.5 for details of software detection of CMCI facility.

Some microarchitectural sub-systems that are the source of corrected MC errors may be shared by more than one logical processors. Consequently, the facilities for reporting MC errors and controlling mechanisms may be shared by more than one logical processors. For example, the IA32_MC*i*_CTL2 MSR is shared between logical processors sharing a processor core. Software is responsible to program IA32_MC*i*_CTL2 MSR in a consistent manner with CMCI delivery and usage.

After processor reset, IA32_MC*i*_CTL2 MSRs are zeroed.

16.3.2.6 IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs

The Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors implement a variable number of extended machine-check state MSRs. The MCG_EXT_P flag in the IA32_MCG_CAP MSR indicates the presence of these extended registers, and the MCG_EXT_CNT field indicates the number of these registers actually implemented. See Section 16.3.1.1, "IA32_MCG_CAP MSR." Also see Table 16-5.

Table 16-5. Extended Machine Check State MSRs in Processors Without Support for Intel® 64 Architecture

MSR	Address	Description
IA32_MCG_EAX	180H	Contains state of the EAX register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_EBX	181H	Contains state of the EBX register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_ECX	182H	Contains state of the ECX register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_EDX	183H	Contains state of the EDX register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_ESI	184H	Contains state of the ESI register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_EDI	185H	Contains state of the EDI register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_EBP	186H	Contains state of the EBP register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_ESP	187H	Contains state of the ESP register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_EFLAGS	188H	Contains state of the EFLAGS register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_EIP	189H	Contains state of the EIP register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_MISC	18AH	When set, indicates that a page assist or page fault occurred during DS normal operation.

In processors with support for Intel 64 architecture, 64-bit machine check state MSRs are aliased to the legacy MSRs. In addition, there may be registers beyond IA32_MCG_MISC. These may include up to five reserved MSRs (IA32_MCG_RESERVED[1:5]) and save-state MSRs for registers introduced in 64-bit mode. See Table 16-6.

Table 16-6. Extended Machine Check State MSRs In Processors With Support for Intel® 64 Architecture

MSR	Address	Description
IA32_MCG_RAX	180H	Contains state of the RAX register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RBX	181H	Contains state of the RBX register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RCX	182H	Contains state of the RCX register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RDX	183H	Contains state of the RDX register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RSI	184H	Contains state of the RSI register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RDI	185H	Contains state of the RDI register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RBP	186H	Contains state of the RBP register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RSP	187H	Contains state of the RSP register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RFLAGS	188H	Contains state of the RFLAGS register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_RIP	189H	Contains state of the RIP register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_MISC	18AH	When set, indicates that a page assist or page fault occurred during DS normal operation.

Table 16-6. Extended Machine Check State MSRs In Processors With Support for Intel® 64 Architecture (Contd.)

MSR	Address	Description
IA32_MCG_ RSERVED[1:5]	18BH-18FH	These registers, if present, are reserved.
IA32_MCG_R8	190H	Contains state of the R8 register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_R9	191H	Contains state of the R9 register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_R10	192H	Contains state of the R10 register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_R11	193H	Contains state of the R11 register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_R12	194H	Contains state of the R12 register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_R13	195H	Contains state of the R13 register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_R14	196H	Contains state of the R14 register at the time of the machine-check error.
IA32_MCG_R15	197H	Contains state of the R15 register at the time of the machine-check error.

When a machine-check error is detected on a Pentium 4 or Intel Xeon processor, the processor saves the state of the general-purpose registers, the R/EFLAGS register, and the R/EIP in these extended machine-check state MSRs. This information can be used by a debugger to analyze the error.

These registers are read/write to zero registers. This means software can read them; but if software writes to them, only all zeros is allowed. If software attempts to write a non-zero value into one of these registers, a general-protection (#GP) exception is generated. These registers are cleared on a hardware reset (power-up or RESET), but maintain their contents following a soft reset (INIT reset).

16.3.3 Mapping of the Pentium Processor Machine-Check Errors to the Machine-Check Architecture

The Pentium processor reports machine-check errors using two registers: P5_MC_TYPE and P5_MC_ADDR. The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, and P6 family processors map these registers to the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS and IA32_MC*i*_ADDR in the error-reporting register bank. This bank reports on the same type of external bus errors reported in P5_MC_TYPE and P5_MC_ADDR.

The information in these registers can then be accessed in two ways:

- By reading the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS and IA32_MC*i*_ADDR registers as part of a general machine-check exception handler written for Pentium 4, Intel Atom and P6 family processors.
- By reading the P5_MC_TYPE and P5_MC_ADDR registers using the RDMSR instruction.

The second capability permits a machine-check exception handler written to run on a Pentium processor to be run on a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, or P6 family processor. There is a limitation in that information returned by the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, and P6 family processors is encoded differently than information returned by the Pentium processor. To run a Pentium processor machine-check exception handler on a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, or P6 family processor; the handler must be written to interpret P5_MC_TYPE encodings correctly.

16.4 ENHANCED CACHE ERROR REPORTING

Starting with Intel Core Duo processors, cache error reporting was enhanced. In earlier Intel processors, cache status was based on the number of correction events that occurred in a cache. In the new paradigm, called "threshold-based error status", cache status is based on the number of lines (ECC blocks) in a cache that incur repeated corrections. The threshold is chosen by Intel, based on various factors. If a processor supports threshold-based error status, it sets IA32_MCG_CAP[11] (MCG_TES_P) to 1; if not, to 0.

A processor that supports enhanced cache error reporting contains hardware that tracks the operating status of certain caches and provides an indicator of their "health". The hardware reports a "green" status when the number of lines that incur repeated corrections is at or below a pre-defined threshold, and a "yellow" status when the

number of affected lines exceeds the threshold. Yellow status means that the cache reporting the event is operating correctly, but you should schedule the system for servicing within a few weeks.

Intel recommends that you rely on this mechanism for structures supported by threshold-base error reporting.

The CPU/system/platform response to a yellow event should be less severe than its response to an uncorrected error. An uncorrected error means that a serious error has actually occurred, whereas the yellow condition is a warning that the number of affected lines has exceeded the threshold but is not, in itself, a serious event: the error was corrected and system state was not compromised.

The green/yellow status indicator is not a foolproof early warning for an uncorrected error resulting from the failure of two bits in the same ECC block. Such a failure can occur and cause an uncorrected error before the yellow threshold is reached. However, the chance of an uncorrected error increases as the number of affected lines increases.

16.5 CORRECTED MACHINE CHECK ERROR INTERRUPT

Corrected machine-check error interrupt (CMCI) is an architectural enhancement to the machine-check architecture. It provides capabilities beyond those of threshold-based error reporting (Section 16.4). With threshold-based error reporting, software is limited to use periodic polling to query the status of hardware corrected MC errors. CMCI provides a signaling mechanism to deliver a local interrupt based on threshold values that software can program using the IA32_MCi_CTL2 MSRs.

CMCI is disabled by default. System software is required to enable CMCI for each IA32_MCi bank that support the reporting of hardware corrected errors if IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1.

System software use IA32_MCi_CTL2 MSR to enable/disable the CMCI capability for each bank and program threshold values into IA32_MCi_CTL2 MSR. CMCI is not affected by the CR4.MCE bit, and it is not affected by the IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs.

To detect the existence of thresholding for a given bank, software writes only bits 14:0 with the threshold value. If the bits persist, then thresholding is available (and CMCI is available). If the bits are all 0's, then no thresholding exists. To detect that CMCI signaling exists, software writes a 1 to bit 30 of the MCi_CTL2 register. Upon subsequent read, if bit 30 = 0, no CMCI is available for this bank and no corrected or UCNA errors will be reported on this bank. If bit 30 = 1, then CMCI is available and enabled.

16.5.1 CMCI Local APIC Interface

The operation of CMCI is depicted in Figure 16-10.

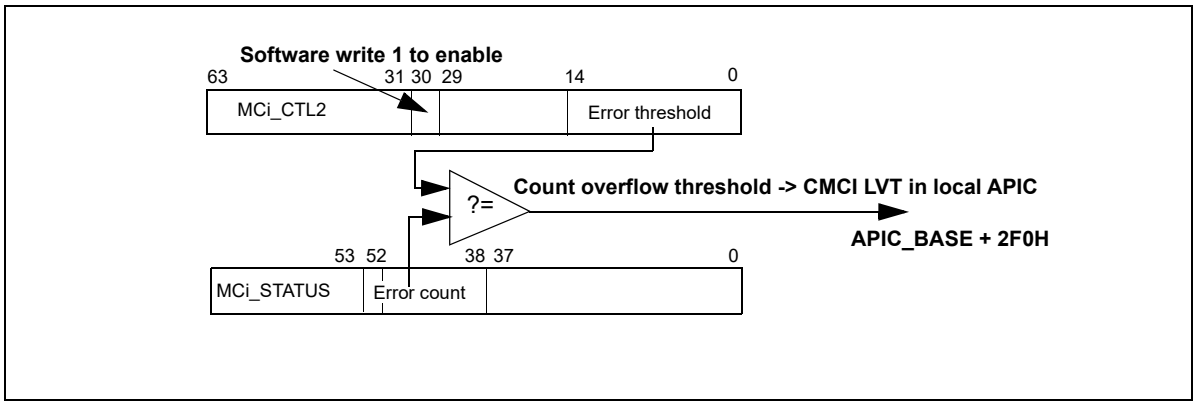


Figure 16-10. CMCI Behavior

CMCI interrupt delivery is configured by writing to the LVT CMCI register entry in the local APIC register space at default address of APIC_BASE + 2F0H. A CMCI interrupt can be delivered to more than one logical processors if multiple logical processors are affected by the associated MC errors. For example, if a corrected bit error in a cache shared by two logical processors caused a CMCI, the interrupt will be delivered to both logical processors sharing

that microarchitectural sub-system. Similarly, package level errors may cause CMCI to be delivered to all logical processors within the package. However, system level errors will not be handled by CMCI.

See Section 11.5.1, "Local Vector Table," for details regarding the LVT CMCI register.

16.5.2 System Software Recommendation for Managing CMCI and Machine Check Resources

System software must enable and manage CMCI, set up interrupt handlers to service CMCI interrupts delivered to affected logical processors, program CMCI LVT entry, and query machine check banks that are shared by more than one logical processors.

This section describes techniques system software can implement to manage CMCI initialization, service CMCI interrupts in a efficient manner to minimize contentions to access shared MSR resources.

16.5.2.1 CMCI Initialization

Although a CMCI interrupt may be delivered to more than one logical processors depending on the nature of the corrected MC error, only one instance of the interrupt service routine needs to perform the necessary service and make queries to the machine-check banks. The following steps describes a technique that limits the amount of work the system has to do in response to a CMCI.

- To provide maximum flexibility, system software should define per-thread data structure for each logical processor to allow equal-opportunity and efficient response to interrupt delivery. Specifically, the per-thread data structure should include a set of per-bank fields to track which machine check bank it needs to access in response to a delivered CMCI interrupt. The number of banks that needs to be tracked is determined by IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0].
- Initialization of per-thread data structure. The initialization of per-thread data structure must be done serially on each logical processor in the system. The sequencing order to start the per-thread initialization between different logical processor is arbitrary. But it must observe the following specific detail to satisfy the shared nature of specific MSR resources:
  a. Each thread initializes its data structure to indicate that it does not own any MC bank registers.
  b. Each thread examines IA32_MCi_CTL2[30] indicator for each bank to determine if another thread has already claimed ownership of that bank.
     - If IA32_MCi_CTL2[30] had been set by another thread. This thread can not own bank *i* and should proceed to step b. and examine the next machine check bank until all of the machine check banks are exhausted.
     - If IA32_MCi_CTL2[30] = 0, proceed to step c.
  c. Check whether writing a 1 into IA32_MCi_CTL2[30] can return with 1 on a subsequent read to determine this bank can support CMCI.
     - If IA32_MCi_CTL2[30] = 0, this bank does not support CMCI. This thread can not own bank *i* and should proceed to step b. and examine the next machine check bank until all of the machine check banks are exhausted.
     - If IA32_MCi_CTL2[30] = 1, modify the per-thread data structure to indicate this thread claims ownership to the MC bank; proceed to initialize the error threshold count (bits 15:0) of that bank as described in Chapter 16, "CMCI Threshold Management". Then proceed to step b. and examine the next machine check bank until all of the machine check banks are exhausted.
- After the thread has examined all of the machine check banks, it sees if it owns any MC banks to service CMCI. If any bank has been claimed by this thread:
  — Ensure that the CMCI interrupt handler has been set up as described in Chapter 16, "CMCI Interrupt Handler".
  — Initialize the CMCI LVT entry, as described in Section 16.5.1, "CMCI Local APIC Interface."
  — Log and clear all of IA32_MCi_Status registers for the banks that this thread owns. This will allow new errors to be logged.

16.5.2.2 CMCI Threshold Management

The Corrected MC error threshold field, IA32_MCi_CTL2[14:0], is architecturally defined. Specifically, all these bits are writable by software, but different processor implementations may choose to implement less than 15 bits as threshold for the overflow comparison with IA32_MCi_STATUS[52:38]. The following describes techniques that software can manage CMCI threshold to be compatible with changes in implementation characteristics:

- Software can set the initial threshold value to 1 by writing 1 to IA32_MCi_CTL2[14:0]. This will cause overflow condition on every corrected MC error and generates a CMCI interrupt.
- To increase the threshold and reduce the frequency of CMCI servicing:
  a. Find the maximum threshold value a given processor implementation supports. The steps are:
     - Write 7FFFH to IA32_MCi_CTL2[14:0],
     - Read back IA32_MCi_CTL2[14:0]; these 15 bits (14:0) contain the maximum threshold supported by the processor.
  b. Increase the threshold to a value below the maximum value discovered using step a.

16.5.2.3 CMCI Interrupt Handler

The following describes techniques system software may consider to implement a CMCI service routine:

- The service routine examines its private per-thread data structure to check which set of MC banks it has ownership. If the thread does not have ownership of a given MC bank, proceed to the next MC bank. Ownership is determined at initialization time which is described in Section 16.5.2.1.

If the thread had claimed ownership to an MC bank, this technique will allow each logical processors to handle corrected MC errors independently and requires no synchronization to access shared MSR resources. Consult Example 16-5 for guidelines on logging when processing CMCI.

16.6 RECOVERY OF UNCORRECTED RECOVERABLE (UCR) ERRORS

Recovery of uncorrected recoverable machine check errors is an enhancement in machine-check architecture. The first processor that supports this feature is 45 nm Intel 64 processor on which CPUID reports DisplayFamily_DisplayModel as 06H_2EH; see the CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A. This allows system software to perform recovery action on a certain class of uncorrected errors and continue execution.

16.6.1 Detection of Software Error Recovery Support

Software must use bit 24 of IA32_MCG_CAP (MCG_SER_P) to detect the presence of software error recovery support (see Figure 16-2). When IA32_MCG_CAP[24] is set, this indicates that the processor supports software error recovery. When this bit is clear, this indicates that there is no support for error recovery from the processor and the primary responsibility of the machine check handler is logging the machine check error information and shutting down the system.

The new class of architectural MCA errors from which system software can attempt recovery is called Uncorrected Recoverable (UCR) Errors. UCR errors are uncorrected errors that have been detected and signaled but have not corrupted the processor context. For certain UCR errors, this means that once system software has performed a certain recovery action, it is possible to continue execution on this processor. UCR error reporting provides an error containment mechanism for data poisoning. The machine check handler will use the error log information from the error reporting registers to analyze and implement specific error recovery actions for UCR errors.

16.6.2 UCR Error Reporting and Logging

IA32_MCi_STATUS MSR is used for reporting UCR errors and existing corrected or uncorrected errors. The definitions of IA32_MCi_STATUS, including bit fields to identify UCR errors, is shown in Figure 16-6. UCR errors can be

signaled through either the corrected machine check interrupt (CMCI) or machine check exception (MCE) path depending on the type of the UCR error.

When IA32_MCG_CAP[24] is set, a UCR error is indicated by the following bit settings in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register:

- Valid (bit 63) = 1
- UC (bit 61) = 1
- PCC (bit 57) = 0

Additional information from the IA32_MCi_MISC and the IA32_MCi_ADDR registers for the UCR error are available when the ADDRV and the MISCV flags in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register are set (see Section 16.3.2.4). The MCA error code field of the IA32_MCi_STATUS register indicates the type of UCR error. System software can interpret the MCA error code field to analyze and identify the necessary recovery action for the given UCR error.

In addition, the IA32_MCi_STATUS register bit fields, bits 56:55, are defined (see Figure 16-6) to provide additional information to help system software to properly identify the necessary recovery action for the UCR error:

- S (Signaling) flag, bit 56 - Indicates (when set) that a machine check exception was generated for the UCR error reported in this MC bank and system software needs to check the AR flag and the MCA error code fields in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register to identify the necessary recovery action for this error. When the S flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is clear, this UCR error was not signaled via a machine check exception and instead was reported as a corrected machine check (CMC). System software is not required to take any recovery action when the S flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is clear.
- AR (Action Required) flag, bit 55 - Indicates (when set) that MCA error code specific recovery action must be performed by system software at the time this error was signaled. This recovery action must be completed successfully before any additional work is scheduled for this processor. When the RIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS is clear, an alternative execution stream needs to be provided; when the MCA error code specific recovery specific recovery action cannot be successfully completed, system software must shut down the system. When the AR flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is clear, system software may still take MCA error code specific recovery action but this is optional; system software can safely resume program execution at the instruction pointer saved on the stack from the machine check exception when the RIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register is set.

Both the S and the AR flags in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register are defined to be sticky bits, which mean that once set, the processor does not clear them. Only software and good power-on reset can clear the S and the AR-flags. Both the S and the AR flags are only set when the processor reports the UCR errors (MCG_CAP[24] is set).

16.6.3 UCR Error Classification

With the S and AR flag encoding in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register, UCR errors can be classified as:

- Uncorrected no action required (UCNA) - is a UCR error that is not signaled via a machine check exception and, instead, is reported to system software as a corrected machine check error. UCNA errors indicate that some data in the system is corrupted, but the data has not been consumed and the processor state is valid and you may continue execution on this processor. UCNA errors require no action from system software to continue execution. A UCNA error is indicated with UC=1, PCC=0, S=0 and AR=0 in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register.
- Software recoverable action optional (SRAO) - a UCR error is signaled either via a machine check exception or CMCI. System software recovery action is optional and not required to continue execution from this machine check exception. SRAO errors indicate that some data in the system is corrupt, but the data has not been consumed and the processor state is valid. SRAO errors provide the additional error information for system software to perform a recovery action. An SRAO error when signaled as a machine check is indicated with UC=1, PCC=0, S=1, EN=1 and AR=0 in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register. In cases when SRAO is signaled via CMCI the error signature is indicated via UC=1, PCC=0, S=0. Recovery actions for SRAO errors are MCA error code specific. The MISCV and the ADDRV flags in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register are set when the additional error information is available from the IA32_MC*i*_MISC and the IA32_MC*i*_ADDR registers. System software needs to inspect the MCA error code fields in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register to identify the specific recovery action for a given SRAO error. If MISCV and ADDRV are not set, it is recommended that no system software error recovery be performed however, system software can resume execution.
- Software recoverable action required (SRAR) - a UCR error that requires system software to take a recovery action on this processor before scheduling another stream of execution on this processor. SRAR errors indicate

that the error was detected and raised at the point of the consumption in the execution flow. An SRAR error is indicated with UC=1, PCC=0, S=1, EN=1 and AR=1 in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register. Recovery actions are MCA error code specific. The MISCV and the ADDRV flags in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register are set when the additional error information is available from the IA32_MCi_MISC and the IA32_MCi_ADDR registers. System software needs to inspect the MCA error code fields in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register to identify the specific recovery action for a given SRAR error. If MISCV and ADDRV are not set, it is recommended that system software shutdown the system.

Table 16-7 summarizes UCR, corrected, and uncorrected errors.

Table 16-7. MC Error Classifications

Type of Error[1]	UC	EN	PCC	S	AR	Signaling	Software Action	Example
Uncorrected Error (UC)	1	1	1	x	x	MCE	If EN=1, reset the system, else log and OK to keep the system running.	
SRAR	1	1	0	1	1	MCE	For known MCACOD, take specific recovery action; For unknown MCACOD, must bugcheck. If OVER=1, reset system, else take specific recovery action.	Cache to processor load error.
SRAO	1	x[2]	0	x[2]	0	MCE/CMC	For known MCACOD, take specific recovery action; For unknown MCACOD, OK to keep the system running.	Patrol scrub and explicit writeback poison errors.
UCNA	1	x	0	0	0	CMC	Log the error and Ok to keep the system running.	Poison detection error.
Corrected Error (CE)	0	x	x	x	x	CMC	Log the error and no corrective action required.	ECC in caches and memory.

NOTES:

1. SRAR, SRAO and UCNA errors are supported by the processor only when IA32_MCG_CAP[24] (MCG_SER_P) is set.
2. EN=1, S=1 when signaled via MCE. EN=x, S=0 when signaled via CMC.

16.6.4 UCR Error Overwrite Rules

In general, the overwrite rules are as follows:

- UCR errors will overwrite corrected errors.
- Uncorrected (PCC=1) errors overwrite UCR (PCC=0) errors.
- UCR errors are not written over previous UCR errors.
- Corrected errors do not write over previous UCR errors.

Regardless of whether the 1st error is retained or the 2nd error is overwritten over the 1st error, the OVER flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register will be set to indicate an overflow condition. As the S flag and AR flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register are defined to be sticky flags, a second event cannot clear these 2 flags once set, however the MC bank information may be filled in for the 2nd error. The table below shows the overwrite rules and how to treat a second error if the first event is already logged in a MC bank along with the resulting bit setting of the UC, PCC, and AR flags in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register. As UCNA and SRA0 errors do not require recovery action from system software to continue program execution, a system reset by system software is not required unless the AR flag or PCC flag is set for the UCR overflow case (OVER=1, VAL=1, UC=1, PCC=0).

Table 16-8 lists overwrite rules for uncorrected errors, corrected errors, and uncorrected recoverable errors.

Table 16-8. Overwrite Rules for UC, CE, and UCR Errors

First Event	Second Event	UC	PCC	S	AR	MCA Bank	Reset System
CE	UCR	1	0	0 if UCNA, else 1	1 if SRAR, else 0	second	yes, if AR=1
UCR	CE	1	0	0 if UCNA, else 1	1 if SRAR, else 0	first	yes, if AR=1

Table 16-8. Overwrite Rules for UC, CE, and UCR Errors

First Event	Second Event	UC	PCC	S	AR	MCA Bank	Reset System
UCNA	UCNA	1	0	0	0	first	no
UCNA	SRAO	1	0	1	0	first	no
UCNA	SRAR	1	0	1	1	first	yes
SRAO	UCNA	1	0	1	0	first	no
SRAO	SRAO	1	0	1	0	first	no
SRAO	SRAR	1	0	1	1	first	yes
SRAR	UCNA	1	0	1	1	first	yes
SRAR	SRAO	1	0	1	1	first	yes
SRAR	SRAR	1	0	1	1	first	yes
UCR	UC	1	1	undefined	undefined	second	yes
UC	UCR	1	1	undefined	undefined	first	yes

16.7 MACHINE-CHECK AVAILABILITY

The machine-check architecture and machine-check exception (#MC) are model-specific features. Software can execute the CPUID instruction to determine whether a processor implements these features. Following the execution of the CPUID instruction, the settings of the MCA flag (bit 14) and MCE flag (bit 7) in EDX indicate whether the processor implements the machine-check architecture and machine-check exception.

16.8 MACHINE-CHECK INITIALIZATION

To use the processors machine-check architecture, software must initialize the processor to activate the machine-check exception and the error-reporting mechanism.

Example 16-1 gives pseudocode for performing this initialization. This pseudocode checks for the existence of the machine-check architecture and exception; it then enables machine-check exception and the error-reporting register banks. The pseudocode shown is compatible with the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, P6 family, and Pentium processors.

Following power up or power cycling, IA32_MC*i*_STATUS registers are not guaranteed to have valid data until after they are initially cleared to zero by software (as shown in the initialization pseudocode in Example 16-1).

Example 16-1. Machine-Check Initialization Pseudocode

```
Check CPUID Feature Flags for MCE and MCA support
IF CPU supports MCE
THEN
    IF CPU supports MCA
    THEN
        IF (IA32_MCG_CAP.MCG_CTL_P = 1)
        (* IA32_MCG_CTL register is present *)
        THEN
            IA32_MCG_CTL ← FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
            (* enables all MCA features *)
        FI

        IF (IA32_MCG_CAP.MCG_LMCE_P = 1 and IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LOCK = 1 and IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL.LMCE_ENABLED = 1)
        (* IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL register is present and platform has enabled LMCE to permit system software to use LMCE *)
        THEN
            IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL ← IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL | 01H;
            (* System software enables LMCE capability for hardware to signal MCE to a single logical processor*)
        FI
```

```
        (* Determine number of error-reporting banks supported *)
        COUNT← IA32_MCG_CAP.Count;
        MAX_BANK_NUMBER ← COUNT - 1;

        IF (Processor Family is 6H and Processor EXTMODEL:MODEL is less than 1AH)
        THEN
            (* Enable logging of all errors except for MC0_CTL register *)
            FOR error-reporting banks (1 through MAX_BANK_NUMBER)
            DO
                IA32_MCi_CTL ← 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
            OD

        ELSE
            (* Enable logging of all errors including MC0_CTL register *)
            FOR error-reporting banks (0 through MAX_BANK_NUMBER)
            DO
                IA32_MCi_CTL ← 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH;
            OD
        FI

        (* BIOS clears all errors only on power-on reset *)
        IF (BIOS detects Power-on reset)
        THEN
            FOR error-reporting banks (0 through MAX_BANK_NUMBER)
            DO
                IA32_MCi_STATUS ← 0;
            OD
        ELSE
            FOR error-reporting banks (0 through MAX_BANK_NUMBER)
            DO
                (Optional for BIOS and OS) Log valid errors
                (OS only) IA32_MCi_STATUS ← 0;
            OD

        FI
    FI

    Setup the Machine Check Exception (#MC) handler for vector 18 in IDT

    Set the MCE bit (bit 6) in CR4 register to enable Machine-Check Exceptions
FI
```

16.9 INTERPRETING THE MCA ERROR CODES

When the processor detects a machine-check error condition, it writes a 16-bit error code to the MCA error code field of one of the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS registers and sets the VAL (valid) flag in that register. The processor may also write a 16-bit model-specific error code in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register depending on the implementation of the machine-check architecture of the processor.

The MCA error codes are architecturally defined for Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. To determine the cause of a machine-check exception, the machine-check exception handler must read the VAL flag for each IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register. If the flag is set, the machine check-exception handler must then read the MCA error code field of the register. It is the encoding of the MCA error code field [15:0] that determines the type of error being reported and not the register bank reporting it.

There are two types of MCA error codes: simple error codes and compound error codes.

16.9.1 Simple Error Codes

Table 16-9 shows the simple error codes. These unique codes indicate global error information.

Table 16-9. IA32_MCi_Status [15:0] Simple Error Code Encoding

Error Code	Binary Encoding	Meaning
No Error	0000 0000 0000 0000	No error has been reported to this bank of error-reporting registers.
Unclassified	0000 0000 0000 0001	This error has not been classified into the MCA error classes.
Microcode ROM Parity Error	0000 0000 0000 0010	Parity error in internal microcode ROM
External Error	0000 0000 0000 0011	The BINIT# from another processor caused this processor to enter machine check.[1]
FRC Error	0000 0000 0000 0100	FRC (functional redundancy check) main/secondary error.
Internal Parity Error	0000 0000 0000 0101	Internal parity error.
SMM Handler Code Access Violation	0000 0000 0000 0110	An attempt was made by the SMM Handler to execute outside the ranges specified by SMRR.
Internal Timer Error	0000 0100 0000 0000	Internal timer error.
I/O Error	0000 1110 0000 1011	generic I/O error.
Internal Unclassified	0000 01xx xxxx xxxx	Internal unclassified errors. [2]

NOTES:

1. BINIT# assertion will cause a machine check exception if the processor (or any processor on the same external bus) has BINIT# observation enabled during power-on configuration (hardware strapping) and if machine check exceptions are enabled (by setting CR4.MCE = 1).
2. At least one X must equal one. Internal unclassified errors have not been classified.

16.9.2 Compound Error Codes

Compound error codes describe errors related to the TLBs, memory, caches, bus and interconnect logic, and internal timer. A set of sub-fields is common to all of compound errors. These sub-fields describe the type of access, level in the cache hierarchy, and type of request. Table 16-10 shows the general form of the compound error codes.

Table 16-10. IA32_MCi_Status [15:0] Compound Error Code Encoding

Type	Form	Interpretation
Generic Cache Hierarchy	000F 0000 0000 11LL	Generic cache hierarchy error
TLB Errors	000F 0000 0001 TTLL	{TT}TLB{LL}_ERR
Memory Controller Errors	000F 0000 1MMM CCCC	{MMM}_CHANNEL{CCCC}_ERR
Cache Hierarchy Errors	000F 0001 RRRR TTLL	{TT}CACHE{LL}_{RRRR}_ERR
Extended Memory Errors	000F 0010 1MMM CCCC	{MMM}_CHANNEL{CCCC}_ERR
Bus and Interconnect Errors	000F 1PPT RRRR IILL	BUS{LL}_{PP}_{RRRR}_{II}_{T}_ERR

The "Interpretation" column in the table indicates the name of a compound error. The name is constructed by substituting mnemonics for the sub-field names given within curly braces. For example, the error code ICACHEL1_RD_ERR is constructed from the form:

{TT}CACHE{LL}_{RRRR}_ERR,
where {TT} is replaced by I, {LL} is replaced by L1, and {RRRR} is replaced by RD.

For more information on the "Form" and "Interpretation" columns, see Section 16.9.2.1, "Correction Report Filtering (F) Bit," through Section 16.9.2.5, "Bus and Interconnect Errors."

16.9.2.1 Correction Report Filtering (F) Bit

Starting with Intel Core Duo processors, bit 12 in the "Form" column in Table 16-10 is used to indicate that a particular posting to a log may be the last posting for corrections in that line/entry, at least for some time:

- 0 in bit 12 indicates "normal" filtering (original P6/Pentium4/Atom/Xeon processor meaning).
- 1 in bit 12 indicates "corrected" filtering (filtering is activated for the line/entry in the posting). Filtering means that some or all of the subsequent corrections to this entry (in this structure) will not be posted. The enhanced error reporting introduced with the Intel Core Duo processors is based on tracking the lines affected by repeated corrections (see Section 16.4, "Enhanced Cache Error reporting"). This capability is indicated by IA32_MCG_CAP[11]. Only the first few correction events for a line are posted; subsequent redundant correction events to the same line are not posted. Uncorrected events are always posted.

The behavior of error filtering after crossing the yellow threshold is model-specific. Filtering has meaning only for corrected errors (UC=0 in IA32_MCi_STATUS MSR). System software must ignore filtering bit (12) for uncorrected errors.

16.9.2.2 Transaction Type (TT) Sub-Field

The 2-bit TT sub-field (Table 16-11) indicates the type of transaction (data, instruction, or generic). The sub-field applies to the TLB, cache, and interconnect error conditions. Note that interconnect error conditions are primarily associated with P6 family and Pentium processors, which utilize an external APIC bus separate from the system bus. The generic type is reported when the processor cannot determine the transaction type.

Table 16-11. Encoding for TT (Transaction Type) Sub-Field

Transaction Type	Mnemonic	Binary Encoding
Instruction	I	00
Data	D	01
Generic	G	10

16.9.2.3 Level (LL) Sub-Field

The 2-bit LL sub-field (see Table 16-12) indicates the level in the memory hierarchy where the error occurred (level 0, level 1, level 2, or generic). The LL sub-field also applies to the TLB, cache, and interconnect error conditions. The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, and P6 family processors support two levels in the cache hierarchy and one level in the TLBs. Again, the generic type is reported when the processor cannot determine the hierarchy level.

Table 16-12. Level Encoding for LL (Memory Hierarchy Level) Sub-Field

Hierarchy Level	Mnemonic	Binary Encoding
Level 0	L0	00
Level 1	L1	01
Level 2	L2	10
Generic	LG	11

16.9.2.4 Request (RRRR) Sub-Field

The 4-bit RRRR sub-field (see Table 16-13) indicates the type of action associated with the error. Actions include read and write operations, prefetches, cache evictions, and snoops. Generic error is returned when the type of error cannot be determined. Generic read and generic write are returned when the processor cannot determine the type of instruction or data request that caused the error. Eviction and snoop requests apply only to the caches. All of the other requests apply to TLBs, caches, and interconnects.

Table 16-13. Encoding of Request (RRRR) Sub-Field

Request Type	Mnemonic	Binary Encoding
Generic Error	ERR	0000
Generic Read	RD	0001
Generic Write	WR	0010
Data Read	DRD	0011
Data Write	DWR	0100
Instruction Fetch	IRD	0101
Prefetch	PREFETCH	0110
Eviction	EVICT	0111
Snoop	SNOOP	1000

16.9.2.5 Bus and Interconnect Errors

The bus and interconnect errors are defined with the 2-bit PP (participation), 1-bit T (time-out), and 2-bit II (memory or I/O) sub-fields, in addition to the LL and RRRR sub-fields (see Table 16-14). The bus error conditions are implementation dependent and related to the type of bus implemented by the processor. Likewise, the interconnect error conditions are predicated on a specific implementation-dependent interconnect model that describes the connections between the different levels of the storage hierarchy. The type of bus is implementation dependent, and as such is not specified in this document. A bus or interconnect transaction consists of a request involving an address and a response.

Table 16-14. Encodings of PP, T, and II Sub-Fields

Sub-Field	Transaction	Mnemonic	Binary Encoding
PP (Participation)	Local processor* originated request	SRC	00
	Local processor* responded to request	RES	01
	Local processor* observed error as third party	OBS	10
	Generic		11
T (Time-out)	Request timed out	TIMEOUT	1
	Request did not time out	NOTIMEOUT	0
II (Memory or I/O)	Memory Access	M	00
	Reserved		01
	I/O	IO	10
	Other transaction		11

NOTE:

* Local processor differentiates the processor reporting the error from other system components (including the APIC, other processors, etc.).

16.9.2.6 Memory Controller and Extended Memory Errors

The memory controller errors are defined with the 3-bit MMM (memory transaction type), and 4-bit CCCC (channel) sub-fields. The encodings for MMM and CCCC are defined in Table 16-15. Extended Memory errors use the same encodings and are used to report errors in memory used as a cache.

Table 16-15. Encodings of MMM and CCCC Sub-Fields

Sub-Field	Transaction	Mnemonic	Binary Encoding
MMM	Generic undefined request	GEN	000
	Memory read error	RD	001
	Memory write error	WR	010
	Address/Command Error	AC	011
	Memory Scrubbing Error	MS	100
	Reserved		101-111
CCCC	Channel number	CHN	0000-1110
	Channel not specified		1111

Note that the CCCC channel number may be enumerated from zero separately by each memory controller on a system. On a multi-socket system, or a system with multiple memory controllers per socket, it is necessary to also consider which machine check bank logged the error. See Chapter 17 for details on specific implementations.

16.9.3 Architecturally Defined UCR Errors

Software recoverable compound error code are defined in this section.

16.9.3.1 Architecturally Defined SRAO Errors

The following two SRAO errors are architecturally defined.

- UCR Errors detected by memory controller scrubbing; and
- UCR Errors detected during L3 cache (L3) explicit writebacks.

The MCA error code encodings for these two architecturally-defined UCR errors corresponds to sub-classes of compound MCA error codes (see Table 16-10). Their values and compound encoding format are given in Table 16-16.

Table 16-16. MCA Compound Error Code Encoding for SRAO Errors

Type	MCACOD Value	MCA Error Code Encoding[1]
Memory Scrubbing	C0H - CFH	0000_0000_1100_CCCC 000F 0000 1MMM CCCC (Memory Controller Error), where Memory subfield MMM = 100B (memory scrubbing) Channel subfield CCCC = channel # or generic
L3 Explicit Writeback	17AH	0000_0001_0111_1010 000F 0001 RRRR TTLL (Cache Hierarchy Error) where Request subfields RRRR = 0111B (Eviction) Transaction Type subfields TT = 10B (Generic) Level subfields LL = 10B

NOTES:

1. Note that for both of these errors the correction report filtering (F) bit (bit 12) of the MCA error must be ignored.

Table 16-17 lists values of relevant bit fields of IA32_MCi_STATUS for architecturally defined SRAO errors.

Table 16-17. IA32_MCi_STATUS Values for SRAO Errors

SRAO Error	Valid	OVER	UC	EN	MISCV	ADDRV	PCC	S	AR	MCACOD
Memory Scrubbing	1	0	1	x[1]	1	1	0	x[1]	0	COH-CFH
L3 Explicit Writeback	1	0	1	x[1]	1	1	0	x[1]	0	17AH

NOTES:

1. When signaled as MCE, EN=1 and S=1. If error was signaled via CMC, then EN=x, and S=0.

For both the memory scrubbing and L3 explicit writeback errors, the ADDRV and MISCV flags in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register are set to indicate that the offending physical address information is available from the IA32_MCi_MISC and the IA32_MCi_ADDR registers. For the memory scrubbing and L3 explicit writeback errors, the address mode in the IA32_MCi_MISC register should be set as physical address mode (010b) and the address LSB information in the IA32_MCi_MISC register should indicate the lowest valid address bit in the address information provided from the IA32_MCi_ADDR register.

MCE signal is broadcast to all logical processors as outlined in Section 16.10.4.1. If LMCE is supported and enabled, some errors (not limited to UCR errors) may be delivered to only a single logical processor. System software should consult IA32_MCG_STATUS.LMCE_S to determine if the MCE signaled is only to this logical processor.

IA32_MCi_STATUS banks can be shared by logical processors within a core or within the same package. So several logical processors may find an SRAO error in the shared IA32_MCi_STATUS bank but other processors do not find it in any of the IA32_MCi_STATUS banks. Table 16-18 shows the RIPV and EIPV flag indication in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register for the memory scrubbing and L3 explicit writeback errors on both the reporting and non-reporting logical processors.

Table 16-18. IA32_MCG_STATUS Flag Indication for SRAO Errors

SRAO Type	Reporting Logical Processors		Non-reporting Logical Processors	
	RIPV	EIPV	RIPV	EIPV
Memory Scrubbing	1	0	1	0
L3 Explicit Writeback	1	0	1	0

16.9.3.2 Architecturally Defined SRAR Errors

The following two SRAR errors are architecturally defined.

- UCR Errors detected on data load; and
- UCR Errors detected on instruction fetch.

The MCA error code encodings for these two architecturally-defined UCR errors corresponds to sub-classes of compound MCA error codes (see Table 16-10). Their values and compound encoding format are given in Table 16-19.

Table 16-19. MCA Compound Error Code Encoding for SRAR Errors

Type	MCACOD Value	MCA Error Code Encoding[1]
Data Load	134H	0000_0001_0011_0100 000F 0001 RRRR TTLL (Cache Hierarchy Error), where Request subfield RRRR = 0011B (Data Load) Transaction Type subfield TT= 01B (Data) Level subfield LL = 00B (Level 0)
Instruction Fetch	150H	0000_0001_0101_0000 000F 0001 RRRR TTLL (Cache Hierarchy Error), where Request subfield RRRR = 0101B (Instruction Fetch) Transaction Type subfield TT= 00B (Instruction) Level subfield LL = 00B (Level 0)

NOTES:

1. Note that for both of these errors the correction report filtering (F) bit (bit 12) of the MCA error must be ignored.

Table 16-20 lists values of relevant bit fields of IA32_MCi_STATUS for architecturally defined SRAR errors.

Table 16-20. IA32_MCi_STATUS Values for SRAR Errors

SRAR Error	Valid	OVER	UC	EN	MISCV	ADDRV	PCC	S	AR	MCACOD
Data Load	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	134H
Instruction Fetch	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	150H

For both the data load and instruction fetch errors, the ADDRV and MISCV flags in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register are set to indicate that the offending physical address information is available from the IA32_MCi_MISC and the IA32_MCi_ADDR registers. For the data load and instruction fetch errors, the address mode in the IA32_MCi_MISC register should be set as physical address mode (010b) and the address LSB information in the IA32_MCi_MISC register should indicate the lowest valid address bit in the address information provided from the IA32_MCi_ADDR register.

MCE signal is broadcast to all logical processors on the system on which the UCR errors are supported, except when the processor supports LMCE and LMCE is enabled by system software (see Section 16.3.1.5). The IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR allows system software to distinguish the affected logical processor of an SRAR error amongst logical processors that observed SRAR via MCi_STATUS bank.

Table 16-21 shows the RIPV and EIPV flag indication in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register for the data load and instruction fetch errors on both the reporting and non-reporting logical processors. The recoverable SRAR error reported by a processor may be continuable, where the system software can interpret the context of continuable as follows: the error was isolated, contained. If software can rectify the error condition in the current instruction stream, the execution context on that logical processor can be continued without loss of information.

Table 16-21. IA32_MCG_STATUS Flag Indication for SRAR Errors

SRAR Type	Affected Logical Processor			Non-Affected Logical Processors		
	RIPV	EIPV	Continuable	RIPV	EIPV	Continuable
Recoverable-continuable	1	1	Yes[1]	1	0	Yes
Recoverable-not-continuable	0	x	No			

NOTES:

1. see the definition of the context of "continuable" above and additional detail below.

SRAR Error And Affected Logical Processors

The affected logical processor is the one that has detected and raised an SRAR error at the point of the consumption in the execution flow. The affected logical processor should find the Data Load or the Instruction Fetch error information in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register that is reporting the SRAR error.

Table 16-21 list the actionable scenarios that system software can respond to an SRAR error on an affected logical processor according to RIPV and EIPV values:

- Recoverable-Continuable SRAR Error (RIPV=1, EIPV=1):

  For Recoverable-Continuable SRAR errors, the affected logical processor should find that both the IA32_MCG_STATUS.RIPV and the IA32_MCG_STATUS.EIPV flags are set, indicating that system software may be able to restart execution from the interrupted context if it is able to rectify the error condition. If system software cannot rectify the error condition then it must treat the error as a recoverable error where restarting execution with the interrupted context is not possible. Restarting without rectifying the error condition will result in most cases with another SRAR error on the same instruction.

- Recoverable-not-continuable SRAR Error (RIPV=0, EIPV=x):

  For Recoverable-not-continuable errors, the affected logical processor should find that either

  — IA32_MCG_STATUS.RIPV= 0, IA32_MCG_STATUS.EIPV=1, or

  — IA32_MCG_STATUS.RIPV= 0, IA32_MCG_STATUS.EIPV=0.

  In either case, this indicates that the error is detected at the instruction pointer saved on the stack for this machine check exception and restarting execution with the interrupted context is not possible. System software may take the following recovery actions for the affected logical processor:

  - The current executing thread cannot be continued. System software must terminate the interrupted stream of execution and provide a new stream of execution on return from the machine check handler for the affected logical processor.

SRAR Error And Non-Affected Logical Processors

The logical processors that observed but not affected by an SRAR error should find that the RIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register is set and the EIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register is cleared, indicating that it is safe to restart the execution at the instruction saved on the stack for the machine check exception on these processors after the recovery action is successfully taken by system software.

16.9.4 Multiple MCA Errors

When multiple MCA errors are detected within a certain detection window, the processor may aggregate the reporting of these errors together as a single event, i.e., a single machine exception condition. If this occurs, system software may find multiple MCA errors logged in different MC banks on one logical processor or find multiple MCA errors logged across different processors for a single machine check broadcast event. In order to handle multiple UCR errors reported from a single machine check event and possibly recover from multiple errors, system software may consider the following:

- Whether it can recover from multiple errors is determined by the most severe error reported on the system. If the most severe error is found to be an unrecoverable error (VAL=1, UC=1, PCC=1 and EN=1) after system software examines the MC banks of all processors to which the MCA signal is broadcast, recovery from the multiple errors is not possible and system software needs to reset the system.
- When multiple recoverable errors are reported and no other fatal condition (e.g., overflowed condition for SRAR error) is found for the reported recoverable errors, it is possible for system software to recover from the multiple recoverable errors by taking necessary recovery action for each individual recoverable error. However, system software can no longer expect one to one relationship with the error information recorded in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register and the states of the RIPV and EIPV flags in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register as the states of the RIPV and the EIPV flags in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register may indicate the information for the most severe error recorded on the processor. System software is required to use the RIPV flag indication in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register to make a final decision of recoverability of the errors and find the restart-ability requirement after examining each IA32_MCi_STATUS register error information in the MC banks.

  In certain cases where system software observes more than one SRAR error logged for a single logical processor, it can no longer rely on affected threads as specified in Table 15-20 above. System software is recommended to reset the system if this condition is observed.

16.9.5 Machine-Check Error Codes Interpretation

Chapter 17, “Interpreting Machine Check Error Codes,” provides information on interpreting the MCA error code, model-specific error code, and other information error code fields. For P6 family processors, information has been included on decoding external bus errors. For Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors; information is included on external bus, internal timer and cache hierarchy errors.

16.10 GUIDELINES FOR WRITING MACHINE-CHECK SOFTWARE

The machine-check architecture and error logging can be used in three different ways:

- To detect machine errors during normal instruction execution, using the machine-check exception (#MC).
- To periodically check and log machine errors.
- To examine recoverable UCR errors, determine software recoverability and perform recovery actions via a machine-check exception handler or a corrected machine-check interrupt handler.

To use the machine-check exception, the operating system or executive software must provide a machine-check exception handler. This handler may need to be designed specifically for each family of processors.

A special program or utility is required to log machine errors.

Guidelines for writing a machine-check exception handler or a machine-error logging utility are given in the following sections.

16.10.1 Machine-Check Exception Handler

The machine-check exception (#MC) corresponds to vector 18. To service machine-check exceptions, a trap gate must be added to the IDT. The pointer in the trap gate must point to a machine-check exception handler. Two approaches can be taken to designing the exception handler:

1. The handler can merely log all the machine status and error information, then call a debugger or shut down the system.
2. The handler can analyze the reported error information and, in some cases, attempt to correct the error and restart the processor.

For Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, P6 family, and Pentium processors; virtually all machine-check conditions cannot be corrected (they result in abort-type exceptions). The logging of status and error information is therefore a baseline implementation requirement.

When IA32_MCG_CAP[24] is clear, consider the following when writing a machine-check exception handler:

- To determine the nature of the error, the handler must read each of the error-reporting register banks. The count field in the IA32_MCG_CAP register gives number of register banks. The first register of register bank 0 is at address 400H.
- The VAL (valid) flag in each IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register indicates whether the error information in the register is valid. If this flag is clear, the registers in that bank do not contain valid error information and do not need to be checked.
- To write a portable exception handler, only the MCA error code field in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register should be checked. See Section 16.9, "Interpreting the MCA Error Codes," for information that can be used to write an algorithm to interpret this field.
- Correctable errors are corrected automatically by the processor. The UC flag in each IA32_MCi_STATUS register indicates whether the processor automatically corrected an error.
- The RIPV, PCC, and OVER flags in each IA32_MCi_STATUS register indicate whether recovery from the error is possible. If PCC or OVER are set, recovery is not possible. If RIPV is not set, program execution can not be restarted reliably. When recovery is not possible, the handler typically records the error information and signals an abort to the operating system.
- The RIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register indicates whether the program can be restarted at the instruction indicated by the instruction pointer (the address of the instruction pushed on the stack when the exception was generated). If this flag is clear, the processor may still be able to be restarted (for debugging purposes) but not without loss of program continuity.
- For unrecoverable errors, the EIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register indicates whether the instruction indicated by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the exception was generated) is related to the error. If the flag is clear, the pushed instruction may not be related to the error.
- The MCIP flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register indicates whether a machine-check exception was generated. Before returning from the machine-check exception handler, software should clear this flag so that it can be used reliably by an error logging utility. The MCIP flag also detects recursion. The machine-check architecture

does not support recursion. When the processor detects machine-check recursion, it enters the shutdown state.

Example 16-2 gives typical steps carried out by a machine-check exception handler.

Example 16-2. Machine-Check Exception Handler Pseudocode

```
IF CPU supports MCE
    THEN
        IF CPU supports MCA
            THEN
                call errorlogging routine; (* returns restartability *)
        FI;
    ELSE (* Pentium(R) processor compatible *)
        READ P5_MC_ADDR
        READ P5_MC_TYPE;
        report RESTARTABILITY to console;
FI;
IF error is not restartable
    THEN
        report RESTARTABILITY to console;
        abort system;
FI;
CLEAR MCIP flag in IA32_MCG_STATUS;
```

16.10.2 Pentium Processor Machine-Check Exception Handling

Machine-check exception handler on P6 family, Intel Atom and later processor families, should follow the guidelines described in Section 16.10.1 and Example 16-2 that check the processor's support of MCA.

NOTE

On processors that support MCA (CPUID.1.EDX.MCA = 1) reading the P5_MC_TYPE and P5_MC_ADDR registers may produce invalid data.

When machine-check exceptions are enabled for the Pentium processor (MCE flag is set in control register CR4), the machine-check exception handler uses the RDMSR instruction to read the error type from the P5_MC_TYPE register and the machine check address from the P5_MC_ADDR register. The handler then normally reports these register values to the system console before aborting execution (see Example 16-2).

16.10.3 Logging Correctable Machine-Check Errors

The error handling routine for servicing the machine-check exceptions is responsible for logging uncorrected errors.

If a machine-check error is correctable, the processor does not generate a machine-check exception for it. To detect correctable machine-check errors, a utility program must be written that reads each of the machine-check error-reporting register banks and logs the results in an accounting file or data structure. This utility can be implemented in either of the following ways.

- A system daemon that polls the register banks on an infrequent basis, such as hourly or daily.
- A user-initiated application that polls the register banks and records the exceptions. Here, the actual polling service is provided by an operating-system driver or through the system call interface.
- An interrupt service routine servicing CMCI can read the MC banks and log the error. Please refer to Section 16.10.4.2 for guidelines on logging correctable machine checks.

Example 16-3 gives pseudocode for an error logging utility.

Example 16-3. Machine-Check Error Logging Pseudocode

```
Assume that execution is restartable;
IF the processor supports MCA
    THEN
    FOR each bank of machine-check registers
        DO
            READ IA32_MCi_STATUS;
            IF VAL flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
                THEN
                    IF ADDRV flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
                        THEN READ IA32_MCi_ADDR;
                    FI;
                    IF MISCV flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
                        THEN READ IA32_MCi_MISC;
                    FI;
                    IF MCIP flag in IA32_MCG_STATUS = 1
                        (* Machine-check exception is in progress *)
                        AND PCC flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
                        OR RIPV flag in IA32_MCG_STATUS = 0
                        (* execution is not restartable *)
                            THEN
                                RESTARTABILITY = FALSE;
                                return RESTARTABILITY to calling procedure;
                    FI;
                    Save time-stamp counter and processor ID;
                    Set IA32_MCi_STATUS to all 0s;
                    Execute serializing instruction (i.e., CPUID);
            FI;
        OD;
FI;
```

If the processor supports the machine-check architecture, the utility reads through the banks of error-reporting registers looking for valid register entries. It then saves the values of the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS, IA32_MC*i*_ADDR, IA32_MC*i*_MISC, and IA32_MCG_STATUS registers for each bank that is valid. The routine minimizes processing time by recording the raw data into a system data structure or file, reducing the overhead associated with polling. User utilities analyze the collected data in an off-line environment.

When the MCIP flag is set in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register, a machine-check exception is in progress and the machine-check exception handler has called the exception logging routine.

Once the logging process has been completed the exception-handling routine must determine whether execution can be restarted, which is usually possible when damage has not occurred (The PCC flag is clear, in the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register) and when the processor can guarantee that execution is restartable (the RIPV flag is set in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register). If execution cannot be restarted, the system is not recoverable and the exception-handling routine should signal the console appropriately before returning the error status to the Operating System kernel for subsequent shutdown.

The machine-check architecture allows buffering of exceptions from a given error-reporting bank although the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, Intel Atom, and P6 family processors do not implement this feature. The error logging routine should provide compatibility with future processors by reading each hardware error-reporting bank's IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register and then writing 0s to clear the OVER and VAL flags in this register. The error logging utility should re-read the IA32_MC*i*_STATUS register for the bank ensuring that the valid bit is clear. The processor will write the next error into the register bank and set the VAL flags.

Additional information that should be stored by the exception-logging routine includes the processor's time-stamp counter value, which provides a mechanism to indicate the frequency of exceptions. A multiprocessing operating system stores the identity of the processor node incurring the exception using a unique identifier, such as the processor's APIC ID (see Section 11.8, "Handling Interrupts").

The basic algorithm given in Example 16-3 can be modified to provide more robust recovery techniques. For example, software has the flexibility to attempt recovery using information unavailable to the hardware. Specifically, the machine-check exception handler can, after logging carefully analyze the error-reporting registers when the error-logging routine reports an error that does not allow execution to be restarted. These recovery techniques

can use external bus related model-specific information provided with the error report to localize the source of the error within the system and determine the appropriate recovery strategy.

16.10.4 Machine-Check Software Handler Guidelines for Error Recovery

16.10.4.1 Machine-Check Exception Handler for Error Recovery

When writing a machine-check exception (MCE) handler to support software recovery from Uncorrected Recoverable (UCR) errors, consider the following:

- When IA32_MCG_CAP [24] is zero, there are no recoverable errors supported and all machine-check are fatal exceptions. The logging of status and error information is therefore a baseline implementation requirement.
- When IA32_MCG_CAP [24] is 1, certain uncorrected errors called uncorrected recoverable (UCR) errors may be software recoverable. The handler can analyze the reported error information, and in some cases attempt to recover from the uncorrected error and continue execution.
- For processors on which CPUID reports DisplayFamily_DisplayModel as 06H_0EH and onward, an MCA signal is broadcast to all logical processors in the system; see the CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A. Due to the potentially shared machine check MSR resources among the logical processors on the same package/core, the MCE handler may be required to synchronize with the other processors that received a machine check error and serialize access to the machine check registers when analyzing, logging, and clearing the information in the machine check registers.
  - On processors that indicate ability for local machine-check exception (MCG_LMCE_P), hardware can choose to report the error to only a single logical processor if system software has enabled LMCE by setting IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL[LMCE_EN] = 1 as outlined in Section 16.3.1.5.
- The VAL (valid) flag in each IA32_MCi_STATUS register indicates whether the error information in the register is valid. If this flag is clear, the registers in that bank do not contain valid error information and should not be checked.
- The MCE handler is primarily responsible for processing uncorrected errors. The UC flag in each IA32_MCi_Status register indicates whether the reported error was corrected (UC=0) or uncorrected (UC=1). The MCE handler can optionally log and clear the corrected errors in the MC banks if it can implement software algorithm to avoid the undesired race conditions with the CMCI or CMC polling handler.
- For uncorrectable errors, the EIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register indicates (when set) that the instruction pointed to by the instruction pointer pushed onto the stack when the machine-check exception is generated is directly associated with the error. When this flag is cleared, the instruction pointed to may not be associated with the error.
- The MCIP flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register indicates whether a machine-check exception was generated. When a machine check exception is generated, it is expected that the MCIP flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register is set to 1. If it is not set, this machine check was generated by either an INT 18 instruction or some piece of hardware signaling an interrupt with vector 18.

When IA32_MCG_CAP [24] is 1, the following rules can apply when writing a machine check exception (MCE) handler to support software recovery:

- The PCC flag in each IA32_MCi_STATUS register indicates whether recovery from the error is possible for uncorrected errors (UC=1). If the PCC flag is set for enabled uncorrected errors (UC=1 and EN=1), recovery is not possible. When recovery is not possible, the MCE handler typically records the error information and signals the operating system to reset the system.
- The RIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register indicates whether restarting the program execution from the instruction pointer saved on the stack for the machine check exception is possible. When the RIPV is set, program execution can be restarted reliably when recovery is possible. If the RIPV flag is not set, program execution cannot be restarted reliably. In this case the recovery algorithm may involve terminating the current program execution and resuming an alternate thread of execution upon return from the machine check handler when recovery is possible. When recovery is not possible, the MCE handler signals the operating system to reset the system.

- When the EN flag is zero but the VAL and UC flags are one in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register, the reported uncorrected error in this bank is not enabled. As uncorrected errors with the EN flag = 0 are not the source of machine check exceptions, the MCE handler should log and clear non-enabled errors when the S bit is set and should continue searching for enabled errors from the other IA32_MCi_STATUS registers. Note that when IA32_MCG_CAP [24] is 0, any uncorrected error condition (VAL =1 and UC=1) including the one with the EN flag cleared are fatal and the handler must signal the operating system to reset the system. For the errors that do not generate machine check exceptions, the EN flag has no meaning.
- When the VAL flag is one, the UC flag is one, the EN flag is one and the PCC flag is zero in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register, the error in this bank is an uncorrected recoverable (UCR) error. The MCE handler needs to examine the S flag and the AR flag to find the type of the UCR error for software recovery and determine if software error recovery is possible.
- When both the S and the AR flags are clear in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register for the UCR error (VAL=1, UC=1, EN=x and PCC=0), the error in this bank is an uncorrected no-action required error (UCNA). UCNA errors are uncorrected but do not require any OS recovery action to continue execution. These errors indicate that some data in the system is corrupt, but that data has not been consumed and may not be consumed. If that data is consumed a non-UCNA machine check exception will be generated. UCNA errors are signaled in the same way as corrected machine check errors and the CMCI and CMC polling handler is primarily responsible for handling UCNA errors. Like corrected errors, the MCA handler can optionally log and clear UCNA errors as long as it can avoid the undesired race condition with the CMCI or CMC polling handler. As UCNA errors are not the source of machine check exceptions, the MCA handler should continue searching for uncorrected or software recoverable errors in all other MC banks.
- When the S flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set for the UCR error ((VAL=1, UC=1, EN=1 and PCC=0), the error in this bank is software recoverable and it was signaled through a machine-check exception. The AR flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register further clarifies the type of the software recoverable errors.
- When the AR flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is clear for the software recoverable error (VAL=1, UC=1, EN=1, PCC=0 and S=1), the error in this bank is a software recoverable action optional (SRAO) error. The MCE handler and the operating system can analyze the IA32_MCi_STATUS [15:0] to implement MCA error code specific optional recovery action, but this recovery action is optional. System software can resume the program execution from the instruction pointer saved on the stack for the machine check exception when the RIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS register is set.
- Even if the OVER flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set for the SRAO error (VAL=1, UC=1, EN=1, PCC=0, S=1 and AR=0), the MCE handler can take recovery action for the SRAO error logged in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register. Since the recovery action for SRAO errors is optional, restarting the program execution from the instruction pointer saved on the stack for the machine check exception is still possible for the overflowed SRAO error if the RIPV flag in the IA32_MCG_STATUS is set.
- When the AR flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set for the software recoverable error (VAL=1, UC=1, EN=1, PCC=0 and S=1), the error in this bank is a software recoverable action required (SRAR) error. The MCE handler and the operating system must take recovery action in order to continue execution after the machine-check exception. The MCA handler and the operating system need to analyze the IA32_MCi_STATUS [15:0] to determine the MCA error code specific recovery action. If no recovery action can be performed, the operating system must reset the system.
- When the OVER flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set for the SRAR error (VAL=1, UC=1, EN=1, PCC=0, S=1 and AR=1), the MCE handler cannot take recovery action as the information of the SRAR error in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register was potentially lost due to the overflow condition. Since the recovery action for SRAR errors must be taken, the MCE handler must signal the operating system to reset the system.
- When the MCE handler cannot find any uncorrected (VAL=1, UC=1 and EN=1) or any software recoverable errors (VAL=1, UC=1, EN=1, PCC=0 and S=1) in any of the IA32_MCi banks of the processors, this is an unexpected condition for the MCE handler and the handler should signal the operating system to reset the system.
- Before returning from the machine-check exception handler, software must clear the MCIP flag in the IA32_MC-G_STATUS register. The MCIP flag is used to detect recursion. The machine-check architecture does not support recursion. When the processor receives a machine check when MCIP is set, it automatically enters the shutdown state.

Example 16-4 gives pseudocode for an MC exception handler that supports recovery of UCR.

Example 16-4. Machine-Check Error Handler Pseudocode Supporting UCR

```
MACHINE CHECK HANDLER:  (* Called from INT 18 handler *)
NOERROR = TRUE;
ProcessorCount = 0;
IF CPU supports MCA
    THEN
        RESTARTABILITY = TRUE;
        IF (Processor Family = 6 AND DisplayModel ≥ 0EH) OR (Processor Family > 6)
            THEN
                IF ( MCG_LMCE = 1)
                    MCA_BROADCAST = FALSE;
                ELSE
                    MCA_BROADCAST = TRUE;
                FI;
                Acquire SpinLock;
                ProcessorCount++;  (* Allowing one logical processor at a time to examine machine check registers *)
                CALL MCA ERROR PROCESSING; (* returns RESTARTABILITY and NOERROR *)
            ELSE
                MCA_BROADCAST = FALSE;
                (* Implement a rendezvous mechanism with the other processors if necessary *)
                CALL MCA ERROR PROCESSING;
        FI;
    ELSE (* Pentium(R) processor compatible *)
        READ P5_MC_ADDR
        READ P5_MC_TYPE;
        RESTARTABILITY = FALSE;
FI;

IF NOERROR = TRUE
    THEN
        IF NOT (MCG_RIPV = 1 AND MCG_EIPV = 0)
            THEN
                RESTARTABILITY = FALSE;
        FI
FI;

IF RESTARTABILITY = FALSE
    THEN
        Report RESTARTABILITY to console;
        Reset system;
FI;

IF MCA_BROADCAST = TRUE
    THEN
        IF ProcessorCount = MAX_PROCESSORS
          AND NOERROR = TRUE
            THEN
                Report RESTARTABILITY to console;
                Reset system;
        FI;
        Release SpinLock;
        Wait till ProcessorCount = MAX_PROCESSRS on system;
        (* implement a timeout and abort function if necessary *)
FI;
CLEAR IA32_MCG_STATUS;
RESUME Execution;
(* End of MACHINE CHECK HANDLER*)


MCA ERROR PROCESSING:    (* MCA Error Processing Routine called from MCA Handler *)
IF MCIP flag in IA32_MCG_STATUS = 0
    THEN (* MCIP=0 upon MCA is unexpected *)
        RESTARTABILITY = FALSE;
FI;
```

```
FOR each bank of machine-check registers
    DO
        CLEAR_MC_BANK = FALSE;
        READ IA32_MCi_STATUS;
        IF VAL Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
            THEN
                IF UC Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
                    THEN
                        IF Bit 24 in IA32_MCG_CAP = 0
                            THEN (* the processor does not support software error recovery *)
                                RESTARTABILITY = FALSE;
                                NOERROR = FALSE;
                                GOTO LOG MCA REGISTER;
                        FI;
                        (* the processor supports software error recovery *)
                        IF EN Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 0 AND OVER Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS=0
                            THEN (* It is a spurious MCA Log. Log and clear the register *)
                                CLEAR_MC_BANK = TRUE;
                                GOTO LOG MCA REGISTER;
                        FI;
                        IF PCC = 1 and EN = 1 in IA32_MCi_STATUS
                            THEN (* processor context might have been corrupted *)
                                RESTARTABILITY = FALSE;
                            ELSE (* It is a uncorrected recoverable (UCR) error *)
                                IF S Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 0
                                    THEN
                                        IF AR Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 0
                                            THEN (* It is a uncorrected no action required (UCNA) error *)
                                                GOTO CONTINUE; (* let CMCI and CMC polling handler to process *)
                                            ELSE
                                                RESTARTABILITY = FALSE; (* S=0, AR=1 is illegal *)
                                        FI
                                FI;
                                IF RESTARTABILITY = FALSE
                                    THEN (* no need to take recovery action if RESTARTABILITY is already false *)
                                        NOERROR = FALSE;
                                        GOTO LOG MCA REGISTER;
                                FI;
                                (* S in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1 *)
                                IF AR Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
                                    THEN (* It is a software recoverable and action required (SRAR) error *)
                                        IF OVER Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
                                            THEN
                                                RESTARTABILITY = FALSE;
                                                NOERROR = FALSE;
                                                GOTO LOG MCA REGISTER;
                                        FI
                                        IF MCACOD Value in IA32_MCi_STATUS is recognized
                                           AND Current Processor is an Affected Processor
                                            THEN
                                                Implement MCACOD specific recovery action;
                                                CLEAR_MC_BANK = TRUE;
                                            ELSE
                                                RESTARTABILITY = FALSE;
                                        FI;
                                    ELSE (* It is a software recoverable and action optional (SRAO) error *)
                                        IF OVER Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 0 AND
                                         MCACOD in IA32_MCi_STATUS is recognized
                                            THEN
                                                Implement MCACOD specific recovery action;
                                        FI;
                                        CLEAR_MC_BANK = TRUE;
                                FI; AR
                        FI; PCC
                        NOERROR = FALSE;
```

```
                    GOTO LOG MCA REGISTER;
                ELSE  (* It is a corrected error; continue to the next IA32_MCi_STATUS *)
                    GOTO CONTINUE;
            FI; UC
        FI; VAL
LOG MCA REGISTER:
        SAVE IA32_MCi_STATUS;
        If MISCV in IA32_MCi_STATUS
            THEN
                SAVE IA32_MCi_MISC;
        FI;
        IF ADDRV in IA32_MCi_STATUS
            THEN
                SAVE IA32_MCi_ADDR;
        FI;
        IF CLEAR_MC_BANK = TRUE
            THEN
                SET all 0 to IA32_MCi_STATUS;
                If MISCV in IA32_MCi_STATUS
                    THEN
                        SET all 0 to IA32_MCi_MISC;
                FI;
                IF ADDRV in IA32_MCi_STATUS
                    THEN
                        SET all 0 to IA32_MCi_ADDR;
                FI;
        FI;
        CONTINUE:
    OD;
( *END FOR *)
RETURN;
(* End of MCA ERROR PROCESSING*)
```

16.10.4.2 Corrected Machine-Check Handler for Error Recovery

When writing a corrected machine check handler, which is invoked as a result of CMCI or called from an OS CMC Polling dispatcher, consider the following:

- The VAL (valid) flag in each IA32_MCi_STATUS register indicates whether the error information in the register is valid. If this flag is clear, the registers in that bank does not contain valid error information and does not need to be checked.
- The CMCI or CMC polling handler is responsible for logging and clearing corrected errors. The UC flag in each IA32_MCi_Status register indicates whether the reported error was corrected (UC=0) or not (UC=1).
- When IA32_MCG_CAP [24] is one, the CMC handler is also responsible for logging and clearing uncorrected no-action required (UCNA) errors. When the UC flag is one but the PCC, S, and AR flags are zero in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register, the reported error in this bank is an uncorrected no-action required (UCNA) error. In cases when SRAO error are signaled as UCNA error via CMCI, software can perform recovery for those errors identified in Table 16-16.
- In addition to corrected errors and UCNA errors, the CMC handler optionally logs uncorrected (UC=1 and PCC=1), software recoverable machine check errors (UC=1, PCC=0 and S=1), but should avoid clearing those errors from the MC banks. Clearing these errors may result in accidentally removing these errors before these errors are actually handled and processed by the MCE handler for attempted software error recovery.

Example 16-5 gives pseudocode for a CMCI handler with UCR support.

Example 16-5. Corrected Error Handler Pseudocode with UCR Support

```
Corrected Error HANDLER:  (* Called from CMCI handler or OS CMC Polling Dispatcher*)
IF CPU supports MCA
    THEN
        FOR each bank of machine-check registers
            DO
                READ IA32_MCi_STATUS;
                IF VAL flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 1
                    THEN
                        IF UC Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 0 (* It is a corrected error *)
                            THEN
                                GOTO LOG CMC ERROR;
                            ELSE
                                IF Bit 24 in IA32_MCG_CAP = 0
                                    THEN
                                        GOTO CONTINUE;
                                FI;
                                IF S Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 0 AND AR Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 0
                                    THEN (* It is a uncorrected no action required error *)
                                        GOTO LOG CMC ERROR
                                FI
                                IF EN Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS = 0
                                    THEN (* It is a spurious MCA error *)
                                        GOTO LOG CMC ERROR
                                FI;
                        FI;
                FI;
                GOTO CONTINUE;
            LOG CMC ERROR:
                SAVE IA32_MCi_STATUS;
                If MISCV Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS
                    THEN
                        SAVE IA32_MCi_MISC;
                        SET all 0 to IA32_MCi_MISC;
                FI;
                IF ADDRV Flag in IA32_MCi_STATUS
                    THEN
                        SAVE IA32_MCi_ADDR;
                        SET all 0 to IA32_MCi_ADDR
                FI;
                SET all 0 to IA32_MCi_STATUS;
                CONTINUE:
            OD;
    ( *END FOR *)
FI;
```

13. Updates to Chapter 19, Volume 3B

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 19 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B:* System Programming Guide, Part 2.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated four references to the Last Branch Records Information Leaf (1CH) to remove "ECX = 0" since this leaf does not support sub-leaves.

CHAPTER 19
LAST BRANCH RECORDS

NOTE

This chapter defines a last-branch recording (LBR) facility that is architectural and part of the Intel 64 architecture. This facility is an enhancement of but distinct from earlier LBR facilities that were not architectural. Those earlier facilities are documented in Chapter 18.

Support of the architectural LBR feature in a logical processor is reported in CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EDX[19]=1. When the architectural LBR feature is supported, capability details like the number of LBR records that are available is indicated in CPUID.1CH:EAX[7:0]. The number of LBR records available varies across processor generations, so software should only access the available LBR records indicated by CPUID.1CH:EAX[7:0].

Last Branch Records (LBRs) enable recording of software path history by logging taken branches and other control flow transfers within processor registers. Each LBR record or entry is comprised of three MSRs:

- IA32_LBR_x_FROM_IP — Holds the source IP of the operation.
- IA32_LBR_x_TO_IP — Holds the destination IP of the operation.
- IA32_LBR_x_INFO — Holds metadata for the operation, including mispredict, TSX, and elapsed cycle time information.

LBR records are stored in age order. The most recent LBR entry is stored in IA32_LBR_0_*, the next youngest in IA32_LBR_1_*, and so on. When an operation to be recorded completes (retires) with LBRs enabled (IA32_LBR_CTL.LBREn=1), older LBR entries are shifted in the LBR array by one entry, then a record of the new operation is written into entry 0. See Section 19.1.1 for the list of recorded operations.

The number of LBR entries available for recording operations is dictated by the value in IA32_LBR_DEPTH.DEPTH. By default, the DEPTH value matches the maximum number of LBRs supported by the processor, but software may opt to use fewer in order to achieve reduced context switch latency.

In addition to the LBRs, there is a single Last Event Record (LER). It records the last taken branch preceding the last exception, hardware interrupt, or software interrupt. Like LBRs, the LER is comprised of three MSRs (IA32_LER_FROM_IP, IA32_LER_TO_IP, IA32_LER_INFO), and is subject to the same dependencies on enabling and filtering.

Which operations are recorded in LBRs depends upon a series of factors:

- Branch Type Filtering — Software must opt in to the types of branches to be logged; see Section 19.1.2.3.
- Current Privilege Level (CPL) — LBRs can be filtered based on CPL; see Section 19.1.2.5.
- LBR Freeze — LBR and LER recording can be suspended by setting IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.LBR_FRZ to 1. See Section 18.4.7 for details on LBR_FRZ.

On some implementations, recording LBRs may require constraining the number of operations that can complete in a cycle. As a result, on these implementations, enabling LBRs may have some performance overhead.

19.1 BEHAVIOR

19.1.1 Logged Operations

LBRs can log most control flow transfer operations.

The source IP recorded for a branch instruction is the IP of that instruction. For events that take place between instructions, the source IP recorded is the IP of the next sequential instruction.

The destination IP recorded is always the target of the branch or event, the next instruction that will execute.

The full list of operations and the respective IPs recorded is shown in Table 19-1.

Table 19-1. LBR IP Values for Various Operations

Operation	FROM_IP	TO_IP
Taken Branch[1], Exception, INT3, INTn, INTO, TSX Abort	Current IP	Target IP
Interrupt	Next IP	Target IP
INIT (BSP)	Next IP	Reset Vector
INIT (AP) + SIPI	Next IP	SIPI Vector
EENTER/ERESUME + EEXIT/AEX	Current IP	Target or Trampoline IP
RSM[2]	Target IP	Target IP
#DB, #SMI, VM exit, VM entry	None	None

NOTES:

1. Direct CALLs with displacement zero, for which the target is typically the next sequential IP, are not treated as taken branches by LBRs.
2. RSM is only recorded in LBRs when IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM is set to 0.

19.1.2 Configuration

19.1.2.1 Enabling and Disabling

LBRs are enabled by setting IA32_LBR_CTL.LBREn to 1.

Some operations, such as entry to a secure mode like SMM or Intel SGX, can cause LBRs to be temporarily disabled. Other operations, such as debug exceptions or some SMX operations, disable LBRs and require software to re-enable them. Details on these interactions can be found in Section 19.1.4.

19.1.2.2 LBR Depth

The number of LBRs used by the processor can be constrained by modifying the IA32_LBR_DEPTH.DEPTH value. DEPTH defaults to the maximum number of LBRs supported by the processor. Allowed DEPTH values can be found in CPUID.1CH:EAX[7:0].

Reducing the LBR depth can result in improved performance, by reducing the number of LBRs that need to be read and/or context switched.

On a software write to IA32_LBR_DEPTH, all LBR entries are reset to 0. LERs are not impacted.

A RDMSR or WRMSR to any IA32_LBR_x_* MSRs, such that x ≥ DEPTH, will generate a #GP exception. Note that the XSAVES and XRSTORS instructions access only the LBRs associated with entries 0 to DEPTH-1.

By clearing the LBR entries on writes to IA32_LBR_DEPTH, and forbidding any software writes to LBRs ≥ DEPTH, it is thereby guaranteed that any LBR entries equal to or above DEPTH will have value 0.

19.1.2.3 Branch Type Enabling and Filtering

Software must opt in to the types of branches that are desired to be recorded. These elections are made in IA32_LBR_CTL; see Section 19.2. Branch type options are listed in Table 19-2; only those enabled will be recorded.

Table 19-2. Branch Type Filtering Details

Branch Type	Operations Recorded
COND	Jcc, J*CXZ, and LOOP*
NEAR_IND_JMP	JMP r/m*
NEAR_REL_JMP	JMP rel*
NEAR_IND_CALL	CALL r/m*
NEAR_REL_CALL	CALL rel* (excluding CALLs to the next sequential IP)
NEAR_RET	RET (0C3H)
OTHER_BRANCH	JMP/CALL ptr*, JMP/CALL m*, RET (0C8H), SYS*, interrupts, exceptions (other than debug exceptions), IRET, INT3, INTn, INTO, TSX Abort, EENTER, ERESUME, EEXIT, AEX, INIT, SIPI, RSM

These encodings match those in IA32_LBR_x_INFO.BR_TYPE.

Control flow transfers that are not recorded include #DB, VM exit, VM entry, and #SMI.

19.1.2.4 Call-Stack Mode

The LBR array is, by default, treated as a ring buffer that captures control flow transitions. However, the finite depth of the LBR array can be limiting when profiling certain high-level languages (e.g., C++), where a transition of the execution flow is accompanied by a large number of leaf function calls. These calls to leaf functions, and their returns, are likely to displace the main execution context from the LBRs.

When call-stack mode is enabled, the LBR array can capture unfiltered call data normally, but as return instructions are executed the last captured branch (call) record is flushed from the LBRs in a last-in first-out (LIFO) manner. Thus, branch information pertaining to completed leaf functions will not be retained, while preserving the call stack information of the main line execution path.

Call-stack mode is enabled by setting IA32_LBR_CTL.CALL_STACK to 1. When enabled, near RET instructions receive special treatment. Rather than adding a new record in LBR_0, a near RET will instead "pop" the CALL entry at LBR_0 by shifting entries LBR_1..LBR_[DEPTH-1] up to LBR_0..LBR_[DEPTH-2], and clearing LBR_[DEPTH-1] to 0. Thus, LBR processing software can consume only valid call-stack entries by reading until finding an entry that is all zeros.

Call-stack mode should be used with branch type enabling configured to capture only CALLs (NEAR_REL_CALL and NEAR_IND_CALL) and RETs (NEAR_RET). When configured in this manner, the LBR array emulates a call stack, where CALLs are "pushed" and RETs "pop" them off the stack. If other branch types (JCC, NEAR_*_JMP, or OTHER_BRANCH) are enabled for recording with call-stack mode, LBR behavior may be undefined.

It is recommended that call-stack mode be used along with CPL filtering, by setting at most one of the OS and USR bits in the IA32_LBR_CTL MSR. Call-stack mode does not emulate the stack switch that can occur on CPL transitions, and hence monitoring all CPLs may result in a corrupted LBR call stack.

Call-Stack Mode and LBR Freeze

When IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI=1, IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.LBR_FRZ will be set to 1 when a PMI is pended. That will cause LBRs and LERs to cease recording branches until LBR_FRZ is cleared. Because there may be some "skid", or instructions retiring, in between the PMI being pended and the PMI being taken, it is possible that some branches may be missing from the LBRs. In the case of call-stack mode, if a CALL or RET is missed, that can lead to confusing results where CALL entries fail to get "popped" off the stack, and RETs "pop" the wrong CALLs.

An alternative is to utilize CPL filtering to limit LBR recording to less privileged modes only (CPL>3) instead of using the FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI=1 feature. This will record branches in the "skid", but avoid recording any branches in the privilege level 0 handler.

19.1.2.5 CPL Filtering

Software must opt in to which CPL(s) will have branches recorded. If IA32_LBR_CTL.OS=1, then branches in CPL=0 can be recorded. If IA32_LBR_CTL.USR=1, then branches in CPL>0 can be recorded. For operations which change the CPL, the operation is recorded in LBRs only if the CPL at the end of the operation is enabled for LBR recording. In cases where the CPL transitions from a value that is filtered out to a value that is enabled for LBR recording, the FROM_IP address for the recorded CPL transition branch or event will be 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH.

19.1.3 Record Data

19.1.3.1 IP Fields

The source and destination IP values in IA32_LBR_x_[FROM|TO]_IP and IA32_LER_x_[FROM|TO]_IP may hold effective IPs or linear IPs (LIPs), depending on the processor generation. The effective IP is the offset from the CS base address, while LIP includes the CS base address. Which IP type is used is indicated in CPUID.1CH:EAX[bit 31].

The value read from this field will always be canonical. Note that this includes the case where a canonical violation (#GP) results from executing sequential code that runs precisely to the end of the lower canonical address space (where IP[63:MAXLINADDR-1] is 0, but IP[MAXLINADDR-2:0] is all ones). In this case, the FROM_IP will hold the lowest canonical address in the upper canonical space, such that IP[63:MAXLINADDR-1] is all ones, and IP[MAXLINADDR-2:0] is 0.

In some cases, due to CPL filtering, the FROM_IP of the recorded operation may be filtered out. In this case 0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFH will be recorded. See Section 19.1.2.5 for details.

Writes of these fields will be forced canonical, such that the processor ignores the value written to the upper bits (IP[63:MAXLINADDR-1]).

19.1.3.2 Branch Types

The IA32_LBR_x_INFO.BR_TYPE and IA32_LER_INFO.BR_TYPE fields encode the branch types as shown in Table 19-3.

Table 19-3. IA32_LBR_x_INFO and IA32_LER_INFO Branch Type Encodings

Encoding	Branch Type
0000B	COND
0001B	NEAR_IND_JMP
0010B	NEAR_REL_JMP
0011B	NEAR_IND_CALL
0100B	NEAR_REL_CALL
0101B	NEAR_RET
011xB	Reserved
1xxxB	OTHER_BRANCH

For a list of branch operations that fall into the categories above, see Table 19-2. In future generations, BR_TYPE bits 2:0 may be used to distinguish between differing types of OTHER_BRANCH.

19.1.3.3 Cycle Time

Each time an operation is recorded in an LBR, the value of the LBR cycle timer is recorded in IA32_LBR_x_INFO.CYC_CNT. The LBR cycle timer is a saturating counter that counts at the processor clock rate. Each time an operation is recorded in an LBR, the counter is reset but continues counting.

There is an LBR cycle counter valid bit, IA32_LBR_x_INFO.CYC_CNT_VALID. When set, the CYC_CNT field holds a valid value, the number of elapsed cycles since the last operation recorded in an LBR (up to 0FFFFH).

Some implementations may opt to reduce the granularity of the CYC_CNT field for larger values. The implication of this is that the least significant bits may be forced to 1 in cases where the count has reached some minimum threshold. It is guaranteed that this reduced granularity will never result in an inaccuracy of more than 10%.

19.1.3.4 Mispredict Information

IA32_LBR_x_INFO.MISPRED provides an indication of whether the recorded branch was predicted incorrectly by the processor. The bit is set if either the taken/not-taken direction of a conditional branch was mispredicted, or if the target of an indirect branch was mispredicted.

19.1.3.5 Intel® TSX Information

IA32_LBR_x_INFO.IN_TSX indicates whether the operation recorded retired during a TSX transaction. IA32_LBR_x_INFO.TSX_ABORT indicates that the operation is a TSX Abort.

19.1.4 Interaction with Other Processor Features

19.1.4.1 SMM

IA32_LBR_CTL.LBREn is saved and cleared on #SMI, and restored on RSM. As a result of disabling LBRs, the #SMI is not recorded. RSM is recorded only if IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_WHILE_SMM is set to 0, and the FROM_IP will be set to the same value as the TO_IP.

19.1.4.2 SMM Transfer Monitor (STM)

LBREn is not cleared on #SMI when it causes SMM VM exit. Instead, the STM should use the VMCS controls described in Section 19.1.4.3 to disable LBRs while in SMM, and to restore them on VM entries that exit SMM.

On VMCALL to configure STM, IA32_LBR_CTL is cleared.

19.1.4.3 VMX

By default, LBR operation persists across VMX transitions. However, VMCS fields have been added to enable constraining LBR usage to within non-root operation only. See details in Table 19-4.

Table 19-4. LBR VMCS Fields

Name	Type	Bit Position	Behavior
Guest IA32_LBR_CTL	Guest State Field	NA	The guest value of IA32_LBR_CTL is written to this field on all VM exits.
Load Guest IA32_LBR_CTL	Entry Control	21	When set, VM entry will write the value from the "Guest IA32_LBR_CTL" guest state field to IA32_LBR_CTL.
Clear IA32_LBR_CTL	Exit Control	26	When set, VM exit will clear IA32_LBR_CTL after the value has been saved to the "Guest IA32_LBR_CTL" guest state field.

To enable "guest-only" LBR use, a VMM should set both the "Load Guest IA32_LBR_CTL" entry control and the "Clear IA32_LBR_CTL" exit control. For "system-wide" LBR use, where LBRs remain enabled across host and guest(s), a VMM should keep both new VMCS controls clear.

VM entry checks that, if the "Load Guest IA32_LBR_CTL" entry control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_LBR_CTL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register.

For additional information relating to VMX transitions, see Chapter 25, Chapter 27, and Chapter 28 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C.

19.1.4.4 Intel® SGX

On entry to an enclave, via EENTER or ERESUME, logging of LBR entries is suspended. On enclave exit, via EEXIT or AEX, logging resumes. The cycle counter will continue to run during enclave execution.

An exception to the above is made for opt-in debug enclaves. For such enclaves, LBR logging is not impacted.

19.1.4.5 Debug Exceptions

When a branch happens because of a #DB exception, IA32_LBR_CTL.LBREn is cleared. As a result, the operation is not recorded.

19.1.4.6 SMX

On GETSEC leaves SENTER or ENTERACCS, IA32_LBR_CTL is cleared. As a result, the operation is not recorded.

19.1.4.7 MWAIT

On an MWAIT that requests a C-state deeper than C1, IA32_LBR_x_* MSRs may be cleared to 0. IA32_LBR_CTL, IA32_LBR_DEPTH, and IA32_LER_* MSRs will be preserved.

For an MWAIT that enters a C-state equal to or less deep than C1, and all C-states that enter as a result of Hardware Duty Cycling (HDC), all LBR MSRs are preserved.

19.1.4.8 Processor Event-Based Sampling (PEBS)

PEBS records can be configured to include LBRs, by setting PEBS_DATA_CFG.LBREn[3]=1. The number of LBRs to include in the record is also configurable, via PEBS_DATA_CFG.NUM_LBRS[28:24]. For details on PEBS, see Section 20.9 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B.

If NUM_LBRS is set to a value greater than LBR_DEPTH, then only LBR_DEPTH entries will be written into the PEBS record. Further, the Record Size field will be decreased to match the actual size of the record to be written, and the Record Format field will replace the value of NUM_LBRS with the value of LBR_DEPTH. These adjustments ensure that software is able to properly interpret the PEBS record.

19.2 MSRS

The MSRs that represent the LBR entries (IA32_LBR_x_[TO|FROM|INFO]) and the LER entry (IA32_LER_[TO|FROM|INFO]) do not fault on writes. Any address field written will force sign-extension based on the maximum linear address width supported by the processor, and any non-zero value written to undefined bits may be ignored such that subsequent reads return 0.

On a warm reset, all LBR MSRs, including IA32_LBR_DEPTH, have their values preserved. However, IA32_LBR_CTL.LBREn is cleared to 0, disabling LBRs. If a warm reset is triggered while the processor is in the C6 idle state, also known as warm init, all LBR MSRs will be reset to their initial values.

See Table 2-2 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, for details on LBR MSRs.

19.3 FAST LBR READ ACCESS

XSAVES provides a faster means than RDMSR for software to read all LBRs. When using XSAVES for reading LBRs rather than for context switch, software should take care to ensure that XSAVES does not write LBR state to an area of memory that has been or will be used by XRSTORS. This could corrupt INIT tracking.

19.4 OTHER IMPACTS

19.4.1 Branch Trace Store on Intel Atom® Processors

Branch Trace Store (BTS) on Intel Atom processors that support the architectural form of the LBR feature has dependencies on the LBR configuration. BTS will store out the LBR_0 (TOS) record each time a taken branch or event retires. If any filtering of LBRs is employed, or if LBRs are disabled, some duplicate entries may be stored by BTS. Like LBRs and LERs, BTS is suspended when IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS.LBR_FRZ is set to 1.

BTS will change to cease issuing branch records for direct near CALLs with displacement zero to align with LBR behavior.

19.4.2 IA32_DEBUGCTL

On processors that do not support model-specific LBRs, IA32_DEBUGCTL[bit 0] has no meaning. It can be written to 0 or 1, but reads will always return 0.

19.4.3 IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES

On processors that do not support model-specific LBRs, IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.LBR_FMT will have the value 03FH.

14. Updates to Chapter 23, Volume 3B

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 23 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B:* System Programming Guide, Part 2.

Changes to this chapter:

- Corrected information in Section 23.18.9, "Obsolete Instructions and Undefined Opcodes."
- Corrected the "device not available" exception called out in Section 23.20.2, "Intel486 SX Processor and Intel 487 SX Math Coprocessor Initialization." Previously, this exception was listed as #NH in the documentation. The correct exception is #NM.

CHAPTER 23
ARCHITECTURE COMPATIBILITY

Intel 64 and IA-32 processors are binary compatible. Compatibility means that, within limited constraints, programs that execute on previous generations of processors will produce identical results when executed on later processors. The compatibility constraints and any implementation differences between the Intel 64 and IA-32 processors are described in this chapter.

Each new processor has enhanced the software visible architecture from that found in earlier Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. Those enhancements have been defined with consideration for compatibility with previous and future processors. This chapter also summarizes the compatibility considerations for those extensions.

23.1 PROCESSOR FAMILIES AND CATEGORIES

IA-32 processors are referred to in several different ways in this chapter, depending on the type of compatibility information being related, as described in the following:

- **IA-32 Processors** — All the Intel processors based on the Intel IA-32 Architecture, which include the 8086/88, Intel 286, Intel386, Intel486, Pentium, Pentium Pro, Pentium II, Pentium III, Pentium 4, and Intel Xeon processors.
- **32-bit Processors** — All the IA-32 processors that use a 32-bit architecture, which include the Intel386, Intel486, Pentium, Pentium Pro, Pentium II, Pentium III, Pentium 4, and Intel Xeon processors.
- **16-bit Processors** — All the IA-32 processors that use a 16-bit architecture, which include the 8086/88 and Intel 286 processors.
- **P6 Family Processors** — All the IA-32 processors that are based on the P6 microarchitecture, which include the Pentium Pro, Pentium II, and Pentium III processors.
- **Pentium® 4 Processors** — A family of IA-32 and Intel 64 processors that are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture.
- **Intel® Pentium® M Processors** — A family of IA-32 processors that are based on the Intel Pentium M processor microarchitecture.
- **Intel® Core™ Duo and Solo Processors** — Families of IA-32 processors that are based on an improved Intel Pentium M processor microarchitecture.
- **Intel® Xeon® Processors** — A family of IA-32 and Intel 64 processors that are based on the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture. This family includes the Intel Xeon processor and the Intel Xeon processor MP based on the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture. Intel Xeon processors 3000, 3100, 3200, 3300, 3200, 5100, 5200, 5300, 5400, 7200, 7300 series are based on Intel Core microarchitectures and support Intel 64 architecture.
- **Pentium® D Processors** — A family of dual-core Intel 64 processors that provides two processor cores in a physical package. Each core is based on the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture.
- **Pentium® Processor Extreme Editions** — A family of dual-core Intel 64 processors that provides two processor cores in a physical package. Each core is based on the Intel NetBurst microarchitecture and supports Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.
- **Intel® Core™ 2 Processor family**— A family of Intel 64 processors that are based on the Intel Core microarchitecture. Intel Pentium Dual-Core processors are also based on the Intel Core microarchitecture.
- **Intel Atom® Processors** — A family of IA-32 and Intel 64 processors. 45 nm Intel Atom processors are based on the Intel Atom microarchitecture. 32 nm Intel Atom processors are based on newer microarchitectures including the Silvermont microarchitecture and the Airmont microarchitecture. Each generation of Intel Atom processors can be identified by the CPUID's DisplayFamily_DisplayModel signature; see Table 2-1 "CPUID Signature Values of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel" in Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.

23.2 RESERVED BITS

Throughout this manual, certain bits are marked as reserved in many register and memory layout descriptions. When bits are marked as undefined or reserved, it is essential for compatibility with future processors that software treat these bits as having a future, though unknown effect. Software should follow these guidelines in dealing with reserved bits:

- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when testing the values of registers or memory locations that contain such bits. Mask out the reserved bits before testing.
- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when storing them to memory or to a register.
- Do not depend on the ability to retain information written into any reserved bits.
- When loading a register, always load the reserved bits with the values indicated in the documentation, if any, or reload them with values previously read from the same register.

Software written for existing IA-32 processor that handles reserved bits correctly will port to future IA-32 processors without generating protection exceptions.

23.3 ENABLING NEW FUNCTIONS AND MODES

Most of the new control functions defined for the P6 family and Pentium processors are enabled by new mode flags in the control registers (primarily register CR4). This register is undefined for IA-32 processors earlier than the Pentium processor. Attempting to access this register with an Intel486 or earlier IA-32 processor results in an invalid-opcode exception (#UD). Consequently, programs that execute correctly on the Intel486 or earlier IA-32 processor cannot erroneously enable these functions. Attempting to set a reserved bit in register CR4 to a value other than its original value results in a general-protection exception (#GP). So, programs that execute on the P6 family and Pentium processors cannot erroneously enable functions that may be implemented in future IA-32 processors.

The P6 family and Pentium processors do not check for attempts to set reserved bits in model-specific registers; however these bits may be checked on more recent processors. It is the obligation of the software writer to enforce this discipline. These reserved bits may be used in future Intel processors.

23.4 DETECTING THE PRESENCE OF NEW FEATURES THROUGH SOFTWARE

Software can check for the presence of new architectural features and extensions in either of two ways:

1. Test for the presence of the feature or extension. Software can test for the presence of new flags in the EFLAGS register and control registers. If these flags are reserved (meaning not present in the processor executing the test), an exception is generated. Likewise, software can attempt to execute a new instruction, which results in an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) being generated if it is not supported.
2. Execute the CPUID instruction. The CPUID instruction (added to the IA-32 in the Pentium processor) indicates the presence of new features directly.

See Chapter 20, "Processor Identification and Feature Determination," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for detailed information on detecting new processor features and extensions.

23.5 INTEL MMX TECHNOLOGY

The Pentium processor with MMX technology introduced the MMX technology and a set of MMX instructions to the IA-32. The MMX instructions are described in Chapter 9, "Programming with Intel® MMX™ Technology," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, and in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D. The MMX technology and MMX instructions are also included in the Pentium II, Pentium III, Pentium 4, and Intel Xeon processors.

23.6 STREAMING SIMD EXTENSIONS (SSE)

The Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE) were introduced in the Pentium III processor. The SSE extensions consist of a new set of instructions and a new set of registers. The new registers include the eight 128-bit XMM registers and the 32-bit MXCSR control and status register. These instructions and registers are designed to allow SIMD computations to be made on single precision floating-point numbers. Several of these new instructions also operate in the MMX registers. SSE instructions and registers are described in Section 10, "Programming with Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions (Intel® SSE)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, and in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D.

23.7 STREAMING SIMD EXTENSIONS 2 (SSE2)

The Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (SSE2) were introduced in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors. They consist of a new set of instructions that operate on the XMM and MXCSR registers and perform SIMD operations on double precision floating-point values and on integer values. Several of these new instructions also operate in the MMX registers. SSE2 instructions and registers are described in Chapter 11, "Programming with Intel® Streaming SIMD Extensions 2 (Intel® SSE2)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, and in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D.

23.8 STREAMING SIMD EXTENSIONS 3 (SSE3)

The Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSE3) were introduced in Pentium 4 processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology and Intel Xeon processors. SSE3 extensions include 13 instructions. Ten of these 13 instructions support the single instruction multiple data (SIMD) execution model used with SSE/SSE2 extensions. One SSE3 instruction accelerates x87 style programming for conversion to integer. The remaining two instructions (MONITOR and MWAIT) accelerate synchronization of threads. SSE3 instructions are described in Chapter 12, "Programming with Intel® SSE3, SSSE3, Intel® SSE4, and Intel® AES-NI," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, and in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D.

23.9 ADDITIONAL STREAMING SIMD EXTENSIONS

The Supplemental Streaming SIMD Extensions 3 (SSSE3) were introduced in the Intel Core 2 processor and Intel Xeon processor 5100 series. Streaming SIMD Extensions 4 provided 54 new instructions introduced in 45 nm Intel Xeon processors and Intel Core 2 processors. SSSE3, SSE4.1 and SSE4.2 instructions are described in Chapter 12, "Programming with Intel® SSE3, SSSE3, Intel® SSE4, and Intel® AES-NI," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, and in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D.

23.10 INTEL HYPER-THREADING TECHNOLOGY

Intel Hyper-Threading Technology provides two logical processors that can execute two separate code streams (called *threads*) concurrently by using shared resources in a single processor core or in a physical package.

This feature was introduced in the Intel Xeon processor MP and later steppings of the Intel Xeon processor, and Pentium 4 processors supporting Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. The feature is also found in the Pentium processor Extreme Edition. See also: Section 9.7, "Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology Architecture."

45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.

Intel Atom processors based on Silvermont and Airmont microarchitectures do not support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.

23.11 MULTI-CORE TECHNOLOGY

The Pentium D processor and Pentium processor Extreme Edition provide two processor cores in each physical processor package. See also: Section 9.5, "Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology and Intel® Multi-Core Technology," and Section 9.8, "Multi-Core Architecture." Intel Core 2 Duo, Intel Pentium Dual-Core processors, Intel Xeon processors 3000, 3100, 5100, 5200 series provide two processor cores in each physical processor package. Intel Core 2 Extreme, Intel Core 2 Quad processors, Intel Xeon processors 3200, 3300, 5300, 5400, 7300 series provide two processor cores in each physical processor package.

23.12 SPECIFIC FEATURES OF DUAL-CORE PROCESSOR

Dual-core processors may have some processor-specific features. Use CPUID feature flags to detect the availability features. Note the following:

- **CPUID Brand String** — On Pentium processor Extreme Edition, the process will report the correct brand string only after the correct microcode updates are loaded.
- **Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology** — This feature is supported in Pentium D processor but not in Pentium processor Extreme Edition.

23.13 NEW INSTRUCTIONS IN THE PENTIUM AND LATER IA-32 PROCESSORS

Table 23-1 identifies the instructions introduced into the IA-32 in the Pentium processor and later IA-32 processors.

23.13.1 Instructions Added Prior to the Pentium Processor

The following instructions were added in the Intel486 processor:

- BSWAP (byte swap) instruction.
- XADD (exchange and add) instruction.
- CMPXCHG (compare and exchange) instruction.
- INVD (invalidate cache) instruction.
- WBINVD (write-back and invalidate cache) instruction.
- INVLPG (invalidate TLB entry) instruction.

Table 23-1. New Instruction in the Pentium Processor and Later IA-32 Processors

Instruction	CPUID Identification Bits	Introduced In
CMOV*cc* (conditional move)	EDX, Bit 15	Pentium Pro processor
FCMOV*cc* (floating-point conditional move)	EDX, Bits 0 and 15	
FCOMI (floating-point compare and set EFLAGS)	EDX, Bits 0 and 15	
RDPMC (read performance monitoring counters)	EAX, Bits 8-11, set to 6H; see Note 1	
UD2 (undefined)	EAX, Bits 8-11, set to 6H	

Table 23-1. New Instruction in the Pentium Processor and Later IA-32 Processors (Contd.)

Instruction	CPUID Identification Bits	Introduced In
CMPXCHG8B (compare and exchange 8 bytes)	EDX, Bit 8	Pentium processor
CPUID (CPU identification)	None; see Note 2	
RDTSC (read time-stamp counter)	EDX, Bit 4	
RDMSR (read model-specific register)	EDX, Bit 5	
WRMSR (write model-specific register)	EDX, Bit 5	
MMX Instructions	EDX, Bit 23	

NOTES:

1. The RDPMC instruction was introduced in the P6 family of processors and added to later model Pentium processors. This instruction is model specific in nature and not architectural.
2. The CPUID instruction is available in all Pentium and P6 family processors and in later models of the Intel486 processors. The ability to set and clear the ID flag (bit 21) in the EFLAGS register indicates the availability of the CPUID instruction.

The following instructions were added in the Intel386 processor:

- LSS, LFS, and LGS (load SS, FS, and GS registers).
- Long-displacement conditional jumps.
- Single-bit instructions.
- Bit scan instructions.
- Double-shift instructions.
- Byte set on condition instruction.
- Move with sign/zero extension.
- Generalized multiply instruction.
- MOV to and from control registers.
- MOV to and from test registers (now obsolete).
- MOV to and from debug registers.
- RSM (resume from SMM). This instruction was introduced in the Intel386 SL and Intel486 SL processors.

The following instructions were added in the Intel 387 math coprocessor:

- FPREM1.
- FUCOM, FUCOMP, and FUCOMPP.

23.14 OBSOLETE INSTRUCTIONS

The MOV to and from test registers instructions were removed from the Pentium processor and future IA-32 processors. Execution of these instructions generates an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

23.15 UNDEFINED OPCODES

All new instructions defined for Intel 64 and IA-32 processors use binary encodings that were reserved on earlier-generation processors. Generally, attempting to execute a reserved opcode results in an invalid-opcode (#UD) exception being generated. Consequently, programs that execute correctly on earlier-generation processors cannot erroneously execute these instructions and thereby produce unexpected results when executed on later Intel 64 processors.

For compatibility with prior generations, there are a few reserved opcodes which do not result in a #UD but rather result in the same behavior as certain defined instructions. In the interest of standardization, it is recommended

that software not use the opcodes given below but instead use those defined in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D.

The following items enumerate those reserved opcodes (referring in some cases to opcode groups as defined in Appendix A, "Opcode Map," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D).

- **Immediate Group 1** - When not in 64-bit mode, instructions encoded with opcode 82H result in the behavior of the corresponding instructions encoded with opcode 80H. Depending on the Op/Reg field of the ModR/M Byte, these opcodes are the byte forms of ADD, OR, ADC, SBB, AND, SUB, XOR, CMP. (In 64-bit mode, these opcodes cause a #UD.)
- **Shift Group 2 /6** - Instructions encoded with opcodes C0H, C1H, D0H, D1H, D2H, and D3H with value 110B in the Op/Reg field (/6) of the ModR/M Byte result in the behavior of the corresponding instructions with value 100B in the Op/Reg field (/4). These are various forms of the SAL/SHL instruction.
- **Unary Group 3 /1** - Instructions encoded with opcodes F6H and F7H with value 001B in the Op/Reg field (/01) of the ModR/M Byte result in the behavior of the corresponding instructions with value 000B in the Op/Reg field (/0). These are various forms of the TEST instruction.
- **Reserved NOP** - Instructions encoded with the opcode 0F0DH or with the opcodes 0F18H through 0F1FH result in the behavior of the NOP (No Operation) instruction, except for those opcodes defined in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D. The opcodes not so defined are considered "Reserved NOP" and may be used for future instructions which have no defined impact on existing architectural state. These reserved NOP opcodes are decoded with a ModR/M byte and typical instruction prefix options but still result in the behavior of the NOP instruction.
- **x87 Opcodes** - There are several groups of x87 opcodes which provide the same behavior as other x87 instructions. See Section 23.18.9 for the complete list.

There are a few reserved opcodes that provide unique behavior but do not provide capabilities that are not already available in the main instructions defined in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D.

- **D6H** - When not in 64-bit mode SALC - Set AL to Cary flag. IF (CF=1), AL=FF, ELSE, AL=0 (#UD in 64-bit mode)
- **x87 Opcodes** - There are a few x87 opcodes with subtly different behavior from existing x87 instructions. See Section 23.18.9 for details.

23.16 NEW FLAGS IN THE EFLAGS REGISTER

The section titled "EFLAGS Register" in Chapter 3, "Basic Execution Environment," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, shows the configuration of flags in the EFLAGS register for the P6 family processors. No new flags have been added to this register in the P6 family processors. The flags added to this register in the Pentium and Intel486 processors are described in the following sections.

The following flags were added to the EFLAGS register in the Pentium processor:

- VIF (virtual interrupt flag), bit 19.
- VIP (virtual interrupt pending), bit 20.
- ID (identification flag), bit 21.

The AC flag (bit 18) was added to the EFLAGS register in the Intel486 processor.

23.16.1 Using EFLAGS Flags to Distinguish Between 32-Bit IA-32 Processors

The following bits in the EFLAGS register that can be used to differentiate between the 32-bit IA-32 processors:

- Bit 18 (the AC flag) can be used to distinguish an Intel386 processor from the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors. Since it is not implemented on the Intel386 processor, it will always be clear.
- Bit 21 (the ID flag) indicates whether an application can execute the CPUID instruction. The ability to set and clear this bit indicates that the processor is a P6 family or Pentium processor. The CPUID instruction can then be used to determine which processor.

- Bits 19 (the VIF flag) and 20 (the VIP flag) will always be zero on processors that do not support virtual mode extensions, which includes all 32-bit processors prior to the Pentium processor.

See Chapter 20, "Processor Identification and Feature Determination," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for more information on identifying processors.

23.17 STACK OPERATIONS AND USER SOFTWARE

This section identifies the differences in stack implementation between the various IA-32 processors.

23.17.1 PUSH SP

The P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, Intel386, and Intel 286 processors push a different value on the stack for a PUSH SP instruction than the 8086 processor. The 32-bit processors push the value of the SP register before it is decremented as part of the push operation; the 8086 processor pushes the value of the SP register after it is decremented. If the value pushed is important, replace PUSH SP instructions with the following three instructions:

```
PUSH BP
MOV  BP, SP
XCHG BP, [BP]
```

This code functions as the 8086 processor PUSH SP instruction on the P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, Intel386, and Intel 286 processors.

23.17.2 EFLAGS Pushed on the Stack

The setting of the stored values of bits 12 through 15 (which includes the IOPL field and the NT flag) in the EFLAGS register by the PUSHF instruction, by interrupts, and by exceptions is different with the 32-bit IA-32 processors than with the 8086 and Intel 286 processors. The differences are as follows:

- 8086 processor—bits 12 through 15 are always set.
- Intel 286 processor—bits 12 through 15 are always cleared in real-address mode.
- 32-bit processors in real-address mode—bit 15 (reserved) is always cleared, and bits 12 through 14 have the last value loaded into them.

23.18 X87 FPU

This section addresses the issues that must be faced when porting floating-point software designed to run on earlier IA-32 processors and math coprocessors to a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, or Pentium processor with integrated x87 FPU. To software, a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, or P6 family processor looks very much like a Pentium processor. Floating-point software which runs on a Pentium or Intel486 DX processor, or on an Intel486 SX processor/Intel 487 SX math coprocessor system or an Intel386 processor/Intel 387 math coprocessor system, will run with at most minor modifications on a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, or P6 family processor. To port code directly from an Intel 286 processor/Intel 287 math coprocessor system or an Intel 8086 processor/8087 math coprocessor system to a Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, or Pentium processor, certain additional issues must be addressed.

In the following sections, the term "32-bit x87 FPUs" refers to the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 DX processors, and to the Intel 487 SX and Intel 387 math coprocessors; the term "16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors" refers to the Intel 287 and 8087 math coprocessors.

23.18.1 Control Register CR0 Flags

The ET, NE, and MP flags in control register CR0 control the interface between the integer unit of an IA-32 processor and either its internal x87 FPU or an external math coprocessor. The effect of these flags in the various IA-32 processors are described in the following paragraphs.

The ET (extension type) flag (bit 4 of the CR0 register) is used in the Intel386 processor to indicate whether the math coprocessor in the system is an Intel 287 math coprocessor (flag is clear) or an Intel 387 DX math coprocessor (flag is set). This bit is hardwired to 1 in the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors.

The NE (Numeric Exception) flag (bit 5 of the CR0 register) is used in the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors to determine whether unmasked floating-point exceptions are reported internally through interrupt vector 16 (flag is set) or externally through an external interrupt (flag is clear). On a hardware reset, the NE flag is initialized to 0, so software using the automatic internal error-reporting mechanism must set this flag to 1. This flag is nonexistent on the Intel386 processor.

As on the Intel 286 and Intel386 processors, the MP (monitor coprocessor) flag (bit 1 of register CR0) determines whether the WAIT/FWAIT instructions or waiting-type floating-point instructions trap when the context of the x87 FPU is different from that of the currently-executing task. If the MP and TS flag are set, then a WAIT/FWAIT instruction and waiting instructions will cause a device-not-available exception (interrupt vector 7). The MP flag is used on the Intel 286 and Intel386 processors to support the use of a WAIT/FWAIT instruction to wait on a device other than a math coprocessor. The device reports its status through the BUSY# pin. Since the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors do not have such a pin, the MP flag has no relevant use and should be set to 1 for normal operation.

23.18.2 x87 FPU Status Word

This section identifies differences to the x87 FPU status word for the different IA-32 processors and math coprocessors, the reason for the differences, and their impact on software.

23.18.2.1 Condition Code Flags (C0 through C3)

The following information pertains to differences in the use of the condition code flags (C0 through C3) located in bits 8, 9, 10, and 14 of the x87 FPU status word.

After execution of an FINIT instruction or a hardware reset on a 32-bit x87 FPU, the condition code flags are set to 0. The same operations on a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor leave these flags intact (they contain their prior value). This difference in operation has no impact on software and provides a consistent state after reset.

Transcendental instruction results in the core range of the P6 family and Pentium processors may differ from the Intel486 DX processor and Intel 487 SX math coprocessor by 2 to 3 units in the last place (ulps)—(see "Transcendental Instruction Accuracy" in Chapter 8, "Programming with the x87 FPU," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1). As a result, the value saved in the C1 flag may also differ.

After an incomplete FPREM/FPREM1 instruction, the C0, C1, and C3 flags are set to 0 on the 32-bit x87 FPUs. After the same operation on a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor, these flags are left intact.

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, the C2 flag serves as an incomplete flag for the FTAN instruction. On the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, the C2 flag is undefined for the FPTAN instruction. This difference has no impact on software, because Intel 287 or 8087 programs do not check C2 after an FPTAN instruction. The use of this flag on later processors allows fast checking of operand range.

23.18.2.2 Stack Fault Flag

When unmasked stack overflow or underflow occurs on a 32-bit x87 FPU, the IE flag (bit 0) and the SF flag (bit 6) of the x87 FPU status word are set to indicate a stack fault and condition code flag C1 is set or cleared to indicate overflow or underflow, respectively. When unmasked stack overflow or underflow occurs on a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor, only the IE flag is set. Bit 6 is reserved on these processors. The addition of the SF flag on a 32-bit x87 FPU has no impact on software. Existing exception handlers need not change, but may be upgraded to take advantage of the additional information.

23.18.3 x87 FPU Control Word

Only affine closure is supported for infinity control on a 32-bit x87 FPU. The infinity control flag (bit 12 of the x87 FPU control word) remains programmable on these processors, but has no effect. This change was made to conform to the IEEE Standard 754 for Floating-Point Arithmetic. On a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor, both affine and projective closures are supported, as determined by the setting of bit 12. After a hardware reset, the default value of bit 12 is projective. Software that requires projective infinity arithmetic may give different results.

23.18.4 x87 FPU Tag Word

When loading the tag word of a 32-bit x87 FPU, using an FLDENV, FRSTOR, or FXRSTOR (Pentium III processor only) instruction, the processor examines the incoming tag and classifies the location only as empty or non-empty. Thus, tag values of 00, 01, and 10 are interpreted by the processor to indicate a non-empty location. The tag value of 11 is interpreted by the processor to indicate an empty location. Subsequent operations on a non-empty register always examine the value in the register, not the value in its tag. The FSTENV, FSAVE, and FXSAVE (Pentium III processor only) instructions examine the non-empty registers and put the correct values in the tags before storing the tag word.

The corresponding tag for a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor is checked before each register access to determine the class of operand in the register; the tag is updated after every change to a register so that the tag always reflects the most recent status of the register. Software can load a tag with a value that disagrees with the contents of a register (for example, the register contains a valid value, but the tag says special). Here, the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors honor the tag and do not examine the register.

Software written to run on a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor may not operate correctly on a 16-bit x87 FPU, if it uses the FLDENV, FRSTOR, or FXRSTOR instructions to change tags to values (other than to empty) that are different from actual register contents.

The encoding in the tag word for the 32-bit x87 FPUs for unsupported data formats (including pseudo-zero and unnormal) is special (10B), to comply with IEEE Standard 754. The encoding in the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors for pseudo-zero and unnormal is valid (00B) and the encoding for other unsupported data formats is special (10B). Code that recognizes the pseudo-zero or unnormal format as valid must therefore be changed if it is ported to a 32-bit x87 FPU.

23.18.5 Data Types

This section discusses the differences of data types for the various x87 FPUs and math coprocessors.

23.18.5.1 NaNs

The 32-bit x87 FPUs distinguish between signaling NaNs (SNaNs) and quiet NaNs (QNaNs). These x87 FPUs only generate QNaNs and normally do not generate an exception upon encountering a QNaN. An invalid-operation exception (#I) is generated only upon encountering a SNaN, except for the FCOM, FIST, and FBSTP instructions, which also generates an invalid-operation exceptions for a QNaNs. This behavior matches IEEE Standard 754.

The 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors only generate one kind of NaN (the equivalent of a QNaN), but the raise an invalid-operation exception upon encountering any kind of NaN.

When porting software written to run on a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor to a 32-bit x87 FPU, uninitialized memory locations that contain QNaNs should be changed to SNaNs to cause the x87 FPU or math coprocessor to fault when uninitialized memory locations are referenced.

23.18.5.2 Pseudo-zero, Pseudo-NaN, Pseudo-infinity, and Unnormal Formats

The 32-bit x87 FPUs neither generate nor support the pseudo-zero, pseudo-NaN, pseudo-infinity, and unnormal formats. Whenever they encounter them in an arithmetic operation, they raise an invalid-operation exception. The 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors define and support special handling for these formats. Support for these formats was dropped to conform with IEEE Standard 754 for Floating-Point Arithmetic.

This change should not impact software ported from 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors to 32-bit x87 FPUs. The 32-bit x87 FPUs do not generate these formats, and therefore will not encounter them unless software explicitly loads them in the data registers. The only affect may be in how software handles the tags in the tag word (see also: Section 23.18.4, "x87 FPU Tag Word").

23.18.6 Floating-Point Exceptions

This section identifies the implementation differences in exception handling for floating-point instructions in the various x87 FPUs and math coprocessors.

23.18.6.1 Denormal Operand Exception (#D)

When the denormal operand exception is masked, the 32-bit x87 FPUs automatically normalize denormalized numbers when possible; whereas, the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors return a denormal result. A program written to run on a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor that uses the denormal exception solely to normalize denormalized operands is redundant when run on the 32-bit x87 FPUs. If such a program is run on 32-bit x87 FPUs, performance can be improved by masking the denormal exception. Floating-point programs run faster when the FPU performs normalization of denormalized operands.

The denormal operand exception is not raised for transcendental instructions and the FXTRACT instruction on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors. This exception is raised for these instructions on the 32-bit x87 FPUs. The exception handlers ported to these latter processors need to be changed only if the handlers gives special treatment to different opcodes.

23.18.6.2 Numeric Overflow Exception (#O)

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, when the numeric overflow exception is masked and the rounding mode is set to chop (toward 0), the result is the largest positive or smallest negative number. The 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors do not signal the overflow exception when the masked response is not ∞; that is, they signal overflow only when the rounding control is not set to round to 0. If rounding is set to chop (toward 0), the result is positive or negative ∞. Under the most common rounding modes, this difference has no impact on existing software.

If rounding is toward 0 (chop), a program on a 32-bit x87 FPU produces, under overflow conditions, a result that is different in the least significant bit of the significand, compared to the result on a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor. The reason for this difference is IEEE Standard 754 compatibility.

When the overflow exception is not masked, the precision exception is flagged on the 32-bit x87 FPUs. When the result is stored in the stack, the significand is rounded according to the precision control (PC) field of the FPU control word or according to the opcode. On the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, the precision exception is not flagged and the significand is not rounded. The impact on existing software is that if the result is stored on the stack, a program running on a 32-bit x87 FPU produces a different result under overflow conditions than on a 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessor. The difference is apparent only to the exception handler. This difference is for IEEE Standard 754 compatibility.

23.18.6.3 Numeric Underflow Exception (#U)

When the underflow exception is masked on the 32-bit x87 FPUs, the underflow exception is signaled when the result is tiny and inexact (see Section 4.9.1.5, "Numeric Underflow Exception (#U)," in Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1). When the underflow exception is unmasked and the instruction is supposed to store the result on the stack, the significand is rounded to the appropriate precision (according to the PC flag in the FPU control word, for those instructions controlled by PC, otherwise to extended precision), after adjusting the exponent.

23.18.6.4 Exception Precedence

There is no difference in the precedence of the denormal-operand exception on the 32-bit x87 FPUs, whether it be masked or not. When the denormal-operand exception is not masked on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, it takes precedence over all other exceptions. This difference causes no impact on existing software, but some

unneeded normalization of denormalized operands is prevented on the Intel486 processor and Intel 387 math coprocessor.

23.18.6.5 CS and EIP For FPU Exceptions

On the Intel 32-bit x87 FPUs, the values from the CS and EIP registers saved for floating-point exceptions point to any prefixes that come before the floating-point instruction. On the 8087 math coprocessor, the saved CS and IP registers points to the floating-point instruction.

23.18.6.6 FPU Error Signals

The floating-point error signals to the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors do not pass through an interrupt controller; an INT# signal from an Intel 387, Intel 287 or 8087 math coprocessors does. If an 8086 processor uses another exception for the 8087 interrupt, both exception vectors should call the floating-point-error exception handler. Some instructions in a floating-point-error exception handler may need to be deleted if they use the interrupt controller. The P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors have signals that, with the addition of external logic, support reporting for emulation of the interrupt mechanism used in many personal computers.

On the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors, an undefined floating-point opcode will cause an invalid-opcode exception (#UD, interrupt vector 6). Undefined floating-point opcodes, like legal floating-point opcodes, cause a device not available exception (#NM, interrupt vector 7) when either the TS or EM flag in control register CR0 is set. The P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors do not check for floating-point error conditions on encountering an undefined floating-point opcode.

23.18.6.7 Assertion of the FERR# Pin

When using the MS-DOS compatibility mode for handing floating-point exceptions, the FERR# pin must be connected to an input to an external interrupt controller. An external interrupt is then generated when the FERR# output drives the input to the interrupt controller and the interrupt controller in turn drives the INTR pin on the processor.

For the P6 family and Intel386 processors, an unmasked floating-point exception always causes the FERR# pin to be asserted upon completion of the instruction that caused the exception. For the Pentium and Intel486 processors, an unmasked floating-point exception may cause the FERR# pin to be asserted either at the end of the instruction causing the exception or immediately before execution of the next floating-point instruction. (Note that the next floating-point instruction would not be executed until the pending unmasked exception has been handled.) See Appendix D, "Guidelines for Writing SIMD Floating-Point Exception Handlers," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for a complete description of the required mechanism for handling floating-point exceptions using the MS-DOS compatibility mode.

Using FERR# and IGNNE# to handle floating-point exception is deprecated by modern operating systems; this approach also limits newer processors to operate with one logical processor active.

23.18.6.8 Invalid Operation Exception On Denormals

An invalid-operation exception is not generated on the 32-bit x87 FPUs upon encountering a denormal value when executing a FSQRT, FDIV, or FPREM instruction or upon conversion to BCD or to integer. The operation proceeds by first normalizing the value. On the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, upon encountering this situation, the invalid-operation exception is generated. This difference has no impact on existing software. Software running on the 32-bit x87 FPUs continues to execute in cases where the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors trap. The reason for this change was to eliminate an exception from being raised.

23.18.6.9 Alignment Check Exceptions (#AC)

If alignment checking is enabled, a misaligned data operand on the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors causes an alignment check exception (#AC) when a program or procedure is running at privilege-level 3, except for the stack portion of the FSAVE/FNSAVE, FXSAVE, FRSTOR, and FXRSTOR instructions.

23.18.6.10 Segment Not Present Exception During FLDENV

On the Intel486 processor, when a segment not present exception (#NP) occurs in the middle of an FLDENV instruction, it can happen that part of the environment is loaded and part not. In such cases, the FPU control word is left with a value of 007FH. The P6 family and Pentium processors ensure the internal state is correct at all times by attempting to read the first and last bytes of the environment before updating the internal state.

23.18.6.11 Device Not Available Exception (#NM)

The device-not-available exception (#NM, interrupt 7) will occur in the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors as described in Section 2.5, "Control Registers," Table 2-2, and Chapter 6, "Interrupt 7—Device Not Available Exception (#NM)."

23.18.6.12 Coprocessor Segment Overrun Exception

The coprocessor segment overrun exception (interrupt 9) does not occur in the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors. In situations where the Intel 387 math coprocessor would cause an interrupt 9, the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors simply abort the instruction. To avoid undetected segment overruns, it is recommended that the floating-point save area be placed in the same page as the TSS. This placement will prevent the FPU environment from being lost if a page fault occurs during the execution of an FLDENV, FRSTOR, or FXRSTOR instruction while the operating system is performing a task switch.

23.18.6.13 General Protection Exception (#GP)

A general-protection exception (#GP, interrupt 13) occurs if the starting address of a floating-point operand falls outside a segment's size. An exception handler should be included to report these programming errors.

23.18.6.14 Floating-Point Error Exception (#MF)

In real mode and protected mode (not including virtual-8086 mode), interrupt vector 16 must point to the floating-point exception handler. In virtual-8086 mode, the virtual-8086 monitor can be programmed to accommodate a different location of the interrupt vector for floating-point exceptions.

23.18.7 Changes to Floating-Point Instructions

This section identifies the differences in floating-point instructions for the various Intel FPU and math coprocessor architectures, the reason for the differences, and their impact on software.

23.18.7.1 FDIV, FPREM, and FSQRT Instructions

The 32-bit x87 FPUs support operations on denormalized operands and, when detected, an underflow exception can occur, for compatibility with the IEEE Standard 754. The 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors do not operate on denormalized operands or return underflow results. Instead, they generate an invalid-operation exception when they detect an underflow condition. An existing underflow exception handler will require change only if it gives different treatment to different opcodes. Also, it is possible that fewer invalid-operation exceptions will occur.

23.18.7.2 FSCALE Instruction

With the 32-bit x87 FPUs, the range of the scaling operand is not restricted. If (0 < | ST(1) < 1), the scaling factor is 0; therefore, ST(0) remains unchanged. If the rounded result is not exact or if there was a loss of accuracy (masked underflow), the precision exception is signaled. With the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, the range of the scaling operand is restricted. If (0 < | ST(1) | < 1), the result is undefined and no exception is signaled. The impact of this difference on exiting software is that different results are delivered on the 32-bit and 16-bit FPUs and math coprocessors when (0 < | ST(1) | < 1).

23.18.7.3 FPREM1 Instruction

The 32-bit x87 FPUs compute a partial remainder according to IEEE Standard 754. This instruction does not exist on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors. The availability of the FPREM1 instruction has is no impact on existing software.

23.18.7.4 FPREM Instruction

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, the condition code flags C0, C3, C1 in the status word correctly reflect the three low-order bits of the quotient following execution of the FPREM instruction. On the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, the quotient bits are incorrect when performing a reduction of (64^N + M) when (N ≥ 1) and M is 1 or 2. This difference does not affect existing software; software that works around the bug should not be affected.

23.18.7.5 FUCOM, FUCOMP, and FUCOMPP Instructions

When executing the FUCOM, FUCOMP, and FUCOMPP instructions, the 32-bit x87 FPUs perform unordered compare according to IEEE Standard 754. These instructions do not exist on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors. The availability of these new instructions has no impact on existing software.

23.18.7.6 FPTAN Instruction

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, the range of the operand for the FPTAN instruction is much less restricted (| ST(0) | < 2^{63}) than on earlier math coprocessors. The instruction reduces the operand internally using an internal $\pi/4$ constant that is more accurate. The range of the operand is restricted to (| ST(0) | < $\pi/4$) on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors; the operand must be reduced to this range using FPREM. This change has no impact on existing software. See also sections 8.3.8 and section 8.3.10 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for more information on the accuracy of the FPTAN instruction.

23.18.7.7 Stack Overflow

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, if an FPU stack overflow occurs when the invalid-operation exception is masked, the FPU returns the real, integer, or BCD-integer indefinite value to the destination operand, depending on the instruction being executed. On the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, the original operand remains unchanged following a stack overflow, but it is loaded into register ST(1). This difference has no impact on existing software.

23.18.7.8 FSIN, FCOS, and FSINCOS Instructions

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, these instructions perform three common trigonometric functions. These instructions do not exist on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors. The availability of these instructions has no impact on existing software, but using them provides a performance upgrade. See also sections 8.3.8 and section 8.3.10 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, for more information on the accuracy of the FSIN, FCOS, and FSINCOS instructions.

23.18.7.9 FPATAN Instruction

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, the range of operands for the FPATAN instruction is unrestricted. On the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, the absolute value of the operand in register ST(0) must be smaller than the absolute value of the operand in register ST(1). This difference has impact on existing software.

23.18.7.10 F2XM1 Instruction

The 32-bit x87 FPUs support a wider range of operands (−1 < ST (0) < + 1) for the F2XM1 instruction. The supported operand range for the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors is (0 ≤ ST(0) ≤ 0.5). This difference has no impact on existing software.

23.18.7.11 FLD Instruction

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, when using the FLD instruction to load an extended-real value, a denormal-operand exception is not generated because the instruction is not arithmetic. The 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors do report a denormal-operand exception in this situation. This difference does not affect existing software.

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, loading a denormal value that is in single- or double-real format causes the value to be converted to extended-real format. Loading a denormal value on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors causes the value to be converted to an unnormal. If the next instruction is FXTRACT or FXAM, the 32-bit x87 FPUs will give a different result than the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors. This change was made for IEEE Standard 754 compatibility.

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, loading an SNaN that is in single- or double-real format causes the FPU to generate an invalid-operation exception. The 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors do not raise an exception when loading a signaling NaN. The invalid-operation exception handler for 16-bit math coprocessor software needs to be updated to handle this condition when porting software to 32-bit FPUs. This change was made for IEEE Standard 754 compatibility.

23.18.7.12 FXTRACT Instruction

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, if the operand is 0 for the FXTRACT instruction, the divide-by-zero exception is reported and −∞ is delivered to register ST(1). If the operand is +∞, no exception is reported. If the operand is 0 on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors, 0 is delivered to register ST(1) and no exception is reported. If the operand is +∞, the invalid-operation exception is reported. These differences have no impact on existing software. Software usually bypasses 0 and ∞. This change is due to the IEEE Standard 754 recommendation to fully support the "logb" function.

23.18.7.13 Load Constant Instructions

On 32-bit x87 FPUs, rounding control is in effect for the load constant instructions. Rounding control is not in effect for the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors. Results for the FLDPI, FLDLN2, FLDLG2, and FLDL2E instructions are the same as for the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors when rounding control is set to round to nearest or round to +∞. They are the same for the FLDL2T instruction when rounding control is set to round to nearest, round to −∞, or round to zero. Results are different from the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors in the least significant bit of the mantissa if rounding control is set to round to −∞ or round to 0 for the FLDPI, FLDLN2, FLDLG2, and FLDL2E instructions; they are different for the FLDL2T instruction if round to +∞ is specified. These changes were implemented for compatibility with IEEE Standard 754 for Floating-Point Arithmetic recommendations.

23.18.7.14 FXAM Instruction

With the 32-bit x87 FPUs, if the FPU encounters an empty register when executing the FXAM instruction, it not generate combinations of C0 through C3 equal to 1101 or 1111. The 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors may generate these combinations, among others. This difference has no impact on existing software; it provides a performance upgrade to provide repeatable results.

23.18.7.15 FSAVE and FSTENV Instructions

With the 32-bit x87 FPUs, the address of a memory operand pointer stored by FSAVE or FSTENV is undefined if the previous floating-point instruction did not refer to memory

23.18.8 Transcendental Instructions

The floating-point results of the P6 family and Pentium processors for transcendental instructions in the core range may differ from the Intel486 processors by about 2 or 3 ulps (see "Transcendental Instruction Accuracy" in Chapter 8, "Programming with the x87 FPU," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1). Condition code flag C1 of the status word may differ as a result. The exact threshold for underflow and overflow will vary by a few ulps. The P6 family and Pentium processors' results will have a worst case error of less than 1 ulp when rounding to the nearest-even and less than 1.5 ulps when rounding in other modes. The transcendental

instructions are guaranteed to be monotonic, with respect to the input operands, throughout the domain supported by the instruction.

Transcendental instructions may generate different results in the round-up flag (C1) on the 32-bit x87 FPUs. The round-up flag is undefined for these instructions on the 16-bit IA-32 math coprocessors. This difference has no impact on existing software.

23.18.9 Obsolete Instructions and Undefined Opcodes

The 8087 math coprocessor instructions FENI and FDISI, and the Intel 287 math coprocessor instruction FSETPM are treated as integer NOP instructions in the 32-bit x87 FPUs. If these opcodes are detected in the instruction stream, no specific operation is performed and no internal states are affected. FSETPM informed the Intel 287 math coprocessor that the processor was in protected mode. The 32-bit x87 FPUs handle all addressing and exception-pointer information, whether in protected mode or not.

For compatibility with prior generations there are a few reserved x87 opcodes which do not result in an invalid-opcode (#UD) exception, but rather result in the same behavior as existing defined x87 instructions. In the interest of standardization, it is recommended that the opcodes defined in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D, be used for these operations for standardization.

- DCD0H through DCD7H - Behaves the same as FCOM, D8D0H through D8D7H.
- DCD8H through DCDFH - Behaves the same as FCOMP, D8D8H through D8DFH.
- DDC8H through DDCFH - Behaves the same as FXCH, D9C8H through D9CFH.
- DED0H through DED7H - Behaves the same as FCOMP, D8D8H through D8DFH.
- DFD0H through DFD7H - Behaves the same as FSTP, DDD8H through DDDFH.
- DFC8H through DFCFH - Behaves the same as FXCH, D9C8H through D9CFH.
- DFD8H through DFDFH - Behaves the same as FSTP, DDD8H through DDDFH.

There are a few reserved x87 opcodes which provide unique behavior but do not provide capabilities which are not already available in the main instructions defined in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D.

- D9D8H through D9DFH - Behaves the same as FSTP (DDD8H through DDDFH) but won't cause a stack underflow exception.
- DFC0H through DFC7H - Behaves the same as FFREE (DDC0H through DDD7H) with the addition of an x87 stack POP.

23.18.10 WAIT/FWAIT Prefix Differences

On the Intel486 processor, when a WAIT/FWAIT instruction precedes a floating-point instruction (one which itself automatically synchronizes with the previous floating-point instruction), the WAIT/FWAIT instruction is treated as a no-op. Pending floating-point exceptions from a previous floating-point instruction are processed not on the WAIT/FWAIT instruction but on the floating-point instruction following the WAIT/FWAIT instruction. In such a case, the report of a floating-point exception may appear one instruction later on the Intel486 processor than on a P6 family or Pentium FPU, or on Intel 387 math coprocessor.

23.18.11 Operands Split Across Segments and/or Pages

On the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processor FPUs, when the first half of an operand to be written is inside a page or segment and the second half is outside, a memory fault can cause the first half to be stored but not the second half. In this situation, the Intel 387 math coprocessor stores nothing.

23.18.12 FPU Instruction Synchronization

On the 32-bit x87 FPUs, all floating-point instructions are automatically synchronized; that is, the processor automatically waits until the previous floating-point instruction has completed before completing the next floating-point

instruction. No explicit WAIT/FWAIT instructions are required to assure this synchronization. For the 8087 math coprocessors, explicit waits are required before each floating-point instruction to ensure synchronization. Although 8087 programs having explicit WAIT instructions execute perfectly on the 32-bit IA-32 processors without reassembly, these WAIT instructions are unnecessary.

23.19 SERIALIZING INSTRUCTIONS

Certain instructions have been defined to serialize instruction execution to ensure that modifications to flags, registers, and memory are completed before the next instruction is executed (or in P6 family processor terminology "committed to machine state"). Because the P6 family processors use branch-prediction and out-of-order execution techniques to improve performance, instruction execution is not generally serialized until the results of an executed instruction are committed to machine state (see Chapter 2, "Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1).

As a result, at places in a program or task where it is critical to have execution completed for all previous instructions before executing the next instruction (for example, at a branch, at the end of a procedure, or in multiprocessor dependent code), it is useful to add a serializing instruction. See Section 9.3, "Serializing Instructions," for more information on serializing instructions.

23.20 FPU AND MATH COPROCESSOR INITIALIZATION

Table 10-1 shows the states of the FPUs in the P6 family, Pentium, Intel486 processors and of the Intel 387 math coprocessor and Intel 287 coprocessor following a power-up, reset, or INIT, or following the execution of an FINIT/FNINIT instruction. The following is some additional compatibility information concerning the initialization of x87 FPUs and math coprocessors.

23.20.1 Intel® 387 and Intel® 287 Math Coprocessor Initialization

Following an Intel386 processor reset, the processor identifies its coprocessor type (Intel® 287 or Intel® 387 DX math coprocessor) by sampling its ERROR# input some time after the falling edge of RESET# signal and before execution of the first floating-point instruction. The Intel 287 coprocessor keeps its ERROR# output in inactive state after hardware reset; the Intel 387 coprocessor keeps its ERROR# output in active state after hardware reset.

Upon hardware reset or execution of the FINIT/FNINIT instruction, the Intel 387 math coprocessor signals an error condition. The P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors, like the Intel 287 coprocessor, do not.

23.20.2 Intel486 SX Processor and Intel 487 SX Math Coprocessor Initialization

When initializing an Intel486 SX processor and an Intel 487 SX math coprocessor, the initialization routine should check the presence of the math coprocessor and should set the FPU related flags (EM, MP, and NE) in control register CR0 accordingly (see Section 2.5, "Control Registers," for a complete description of these flags). Table 23-2 gives the recommended settings for these flags when the math coprocessor is present. The FSTCW instruction will give a value of FFFFH for the Intel486 SX microprocessor and 037FH for the Intel 487 SX math coprocessor.

Table 23-2. Recommended Values of the EM, MP, and NE Flags for Intel486 SX Microprocessor/Intel 487 SX Math Coprocessor System

CR0 Flags	Intel486 SX Processor Only	Intel 487 SX Math Coprocessor Present
EM	1	0
MP	0	1
NE	1	0, for MS-DOS* systems 1, for user-defined exception handler

The EM and MP flags in register CR0 are interpreted as shown in Table 23-3.

Table 23-3. EM and MP Flag Interpretation

EM	MP	Interpretation
0	0	Floating-point instructions are passed to FPU; WAIT/FWAIT and other waiting-type instructions ignore TS.
0	1	Floating-point instructions are passed to FPU; WAIT/FWAIT and other waiting-type instructions test TS.
1	0	Floating-point instructions trap to emulator; WAIT/FWAIT and other waiting-type instructions ignore TS.
1	1	Floating-point instructions trap to emulator; WAIT/FWAIT and other waiting-type instructions test TS.

Following is an example code sequence to initialize the system and check for the presence of Intel486 SX processor/Intel 487 SX math coprocessor.

```
fninit
fstcw mem_loc
mov ax, mem_loc
cmp ax, 037fh
jz Intel487_SX_Math_CoProcessor_present     ;ax=037fh
jmp Intel486_SX_microprocessor_present      ;ax=ffffh
```

If the Intel 487 SX math coprocessor is not present, the following code can be run to set the CR0 register for the Intel486 SX processor.

```
mov eax, cr0
and eax, fffffffdh  ;make MP=0
or eax, 0024h       ;make EM=1, NE=1
mov cr0, eax
```

This initialization will cause any floating-point instruction to generate a device not available exception (#NM), interrupt 7. The software emulation will then take control to execute these instructions. This code is not required if an Intel 487 SX math coprocessor is present in the system. In that case, the typical initialization routine for the Intel486 SX microprocessor will be adequate.

Also, when designing an Intel486 SX processor based system with an Intel 487 SX math coprocessor, timing loops should be independent of frequency and clocks per instruction. One way to attain this is to implement these loops in hardware and not in software (for example, BIOS).

23.21 CONTROL REGISTERS

The following sections identify the new control registers and control register flags and fields that were introduced to the 32-bit IA-32 in various processor families. See Figure 2-7 for the location of these flags and fields in the control registers.

The Pentium III processor introduced one new control flag in control register CR4:

- OSXMMEXCPT (bit 10) — The OS will set this bit if it supports unmasked SIMD floating-point exceptions.

The Pentium II processor introduced one new control flag in control register CR4:

- OSFXSR (bit 9) — The OS supports saving and restoring the Pentium III processor state during context switches.

The Pentium Pro processor introduced three new control flags in control register CR4:

- PAE (bit 5) — Physical address extension. Enables paging mechanism to reference extended physical addresses when set; restricts physical addresses to 32 bits when clear (see also: Section 23.22.1.1, "Physical Memory Addressing Extension").
- PGE (bit 7) — Page global enable. Inhibits flushing of frequently-used or shared pages on CR3 writes (see also: Section 23.22.1.2, "Global Pages").
- PCE (bit 8) — Performance-monitoring counter enable. Enables execution of the RDPMC instruction at any protection level.

The content of CR4 is 0H following a hardware reset.

Control register CR4 was introduced in the Pentium processor. This register contains flags that enable certain new extensions provided in the Pentium processor:

- VME — Virtual-8086 mode extensions. Enables support for a virtual interrupt flag in virtual-8086 mode (see Section 21.3, "Interrupt and Exception Handling in Virtual-8086 Mode").
- PVI — Protected-mode virtual interrupts. Enables support for a virtual interrupt flag in protected mode (see Section 21.4, "Protected-Mode Virtual Interrupts").
- TSD — Time-stamp disable. Restricts the execution of the RDTSC instruction to procedures running at privileged level 0.
- DE — Debugging extensions. Causes an undefined opcode (#UD) exception to be generated when debug registers DR4 and DR5 are references for improved performance (see Section 23.23.3, "Debug Registers DR4 and DR5").
- PSE — Page size extensions. Enables 4-MByte pages with 32-bit paging when set (see Section 4.3, "32-Bit Paging").
- MCE — Machine-check enable. Enables the machine-check exception, allowing exception handling for certain hardware error conditions (see Chapter 16, "Machine-Check Architecture").

The Intel486 processor introduced five new flags in control register CR0:

- NE — Numeric error. Enables the normal mechanism for reporting floating-point numeric errors.
- WP — Write protect. Write-protects read-only pages against supervisor-mode accesses.
- AM — Alignment mask. Controls whether alignment checking is performed. Operates in conjunction with the AC (Alignment Check) flag.
- NW — Not write-through. Enables write-throughs and cache invalidation cycles when clear and disables invalidation cycles and write-throughs that hit in the cache when set.
- CD — Cache disable. Enables the internal cache when clear and disables the cache when set.

The Intel486 processor introduced two new flags in control register CR3:

- PCD — Page-level cache disable. The state of this flag is driven on the PCD# pin during bus cycles that are not paged, such as interrupt acknowledge cycles, when paging is enabled. The PCD# pin is used to control caching in an external cache on a cycle-by-cycle basis.
- PWT — Page-level write-through. The state of this flag is driven on the PWT# pin during bus cycles that are not paged, such as interrupt acknowledge cycles, when paging is enabled. The PWT# pin is used to control write through in an external cache on a cycle-by-cycle basis.

23.22 MEMORY MANAGEMENT FACILITIES

The following sections describe the new memory management facilities available in the various IA-32 processors and some compatibility differences.

23.22.1 New Memory Management Control Flags

The Pentium Pro processor introduced three new memory management features: physical memory addressing extension, the global bit in page-table entries, and general support for larger page sizes. These features are only available when operating in protected mode.

23.22.1.1 Physical Memory Addressing Extension

The new PAE (physical address extension) flag in control register CR4, bit 5, may enable additional address lines on the processor, allowing extended physical addresses. This option can only be used when paging is enabled, using a new page-table mechanism provided to support the larger physical address range (see Section 4.1, "Paging Modes and Control Bits").

23.22.1.2 Global Pages

The new PGE (page global enable) flag in control register CR4, bit 7, provides a mechanism for preventing frequently used pages from being flushed from the translation lookaside buffer (TLB). When this flag is set, frequently used pages (such as pages containing kernel procedures or common data tables) can be marked global by setting the global flag in a page-directory or page-table entry.

On a task switch or a write to control register CR3 (which normally causes the TLBs to be flushed), the entries in the TLB marked global are not flushed. Marking pages global in this manner prevents unnecessary reloading of the TLB due to TLB misses on frequently used pages. See Section 4.10, "Caching Translation Information," for a detailed description of this mechanism.

23.22.1.3 Larger Page Sizes

The P6 family processors support large page sizes. For 32-bit paging, this facility is enabled with the PSE (page size extension) flag in control register CR4, bit 4. When this flag is set, the processor supports either 4-KByte or 4-MByte page sizes. PAE paging and 4-level paging[1] support 2-MByte pages regardless of the value of CR4.PSE (see Section 4.4, "PAE Paging," and Section 4.5, "4-Level Paging and 5-Level Paging"). See Chapter 4, "Paging," for more information about large page sizes.

23.22.2 CD and NW Cache Control Flags

The CD and NW flags in control register CR0 were introduced in the Intel486 processor. In the P6 family and Pentium processors, these flags are used to implement a writeback strategy for the data cache; in the Intel486 processor, they implement a write-through strategy. See Table 12-5 for a comparison of these bits on the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors. For complete information on caching, see Chapter 12, "Memory Cache Control."

23.22.3 Descriptor Types and Contents

Operating-system code that manages space in descriptor tables often contains an invalid value in the access-rights field of descriptor-table entries to identify unused entries. Access rights values of 80H and 00H remain invalid for the P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, Intel386, and Intel 286 processors. Other values that were invalid on the Intel 286 processor may be valid on the 32-bit processors because uses for these bits have been defined.

1. Earlier versions of this manual used the term "IA-32e paging" to identify 4-level paging.

23.22.4 Changes in Segment Descriptor Loads

On the Intel386 processor, loading a segment descriptor always causes a locked read and write to set the accessed bit of the descriptor. On the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors, the locked read and write occur only if the bit is not already set.

23.23 DEBUG FACILITIES

The P6 family and Pentium processors include extensions to the Intel486 processor debugging support for breakpoints. To use the new breakpoint features, it is necessary to set the DE flag in control register CR4.

23.23.1 Differences in Debug Register DR6

It is not possible to write a 1 to reserved bit 12 in debug status register DR6 on the P6 family and Pentium processors; however, it is possible to write a 1 in this bit on the Intel486 processor. See Table 10-1 for the different setting of this register following a power-up or hardware reset.

23.23.2 Differences in Debug Register DR7

The P6 family and Pentium processors determines the type of breakpoint access by the R/W0 through R/W3 fields in debug control register DR7 as follows:

00 Break on instruction execution only.

01 Break on data writes only.

10 Undefined if the DE flag in control register CR4 is cleared; break on I/O reads or writes but not instruction fetches if the DE flag in control register CR4 is set.

11 Break on data reads or writes but not instruction fetches.

On the P6 family and Pentium processors, reserved bits 11, 12, 14, and 15 are hard-wired to 0. On the Intel486 processor, however, bit 12 can be set. See Table 10-1 for the different settings of this register following a power-up or hardware reset.

23.23.3 Debug Registers DR4 and DR5

Although the DR4 and DR5 registers are documented as reserved, previous generations of processors aliased references to these registers to debug registers DR6 and DR7, respectively. When debug extensions are not enabled (the DE flag in control register CR4 is cleared), the P6 family and Pentium processors remain compatible with existing software by allowing these aliased references. When debug extensions are enabled (the DE flag is set), attempts to reference registers DR4 or DR5 will result in an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).

23.24 RECOGNITION OF BREAKPOINTS

For the Pentium processor, it is recommended that debuggers execute the LGDT instruction before returning to the program being debugged to ensure that breakpoints are detected. This operation does not need to be performed on the P6 family, Intel486, or Intel386 processors.

The implementation of test registers on the Intel486 processor used for testing the cache and TLB has been redesigned using MSRs on the P6 family and Pentium processors. (Note that MSRs used for this function are different on the P6 family and Pentium processors.) The MOV to and from test register instructions generate invalid-opcode exceptions (#UD) on the P6 family processors.

23.25 EXCEPTIONS AND/OR EXCEPTION CONDITIONS

This section describes the new exceptions and exception conditions added to the 32-bit IA-32 processors and implementation differences in existing exception handling. See Chapter 6, "Interrupt and Exception Handling," for a detailed description of the IA-32 exceptions.

The Pentium III processor introduced new state with the XMM registers. Computations involving data in these registers can produce exceptions. A new MXCSR control/status register is used to determine which exception or exceptions have occurred. When an exception associated with the XMM registers occurs, an interrupt is generated.

- SIMD floating-point exception (#XM, interrupt 19) — New exceptions associated with the SIMD floating-point registers and resulting computations.

No new exceptions were added with the Pentium Pro and Pentium II processors. The set of available exceptions is the same as for the Pentium processor. However, the following exception condition was added to the IA-32 with the Pentium Pro processor:

- Machine-check exception (#MC, interrupt 18) — New exception conditions. Many exception conditions have been added to the machine-check exception and a new architecture has been added for handling and reporting on hardware errors. See Chapter 16, "Machine-Check Architecture," for a detailed description of the new conditions.

The following exceptions and/or exception conditions were added to the IA-32 with the Pentium processor:

- Machine-check exception (#MC, interrupt 18) — New exception. This exception reports parity and other hardware errors. It is a model-specific exception and may not be implemented or implemented differently in future processors. The MCE flag in control register CR4 enables the machine-check exception. When this bit is clear (which it is at reset), the processor inhibits generation of the machine-check exception.
- General-protection exception (#GP, interrupt 13) — New exception condition added. An attempt to write a 1 to a reserved bit position of a special register causes a general-protection exception to be generated.
- Page-fault exception (#PF, interrupt 14) — New exception condition added. When a 1 is detected in any of the reserved bit positions of a page-table entry, page-directory entry, or page-directory pointer during address translation, a page-fault exception is generated.

The following exception was added to the Intel486 processor:

- Alignment-check exception (#AC, interrupt 17) — New exception. Reports unaligned memory references when alignment checking is being performed.

The following exceptions and/or exception conditions were added to the Intel386 processor:

- Divide-error exception (#DE, interrupt 0)
  - — Change in exception handling. Divide-error exceptions on the Intel386 processors always leave the saved CS:IP value pointing to the instruction that failed. On the 8086 processor, the CS:IP value points to the next instruction.
  - — Change in exception handling. The Intel386 processors can generate the largest negative number as a quotient for the IDIV instruction (80H and 8000H). The 8086 processor generates a divide-error exception instead.
- Invalid-opcode exception (#UD, interrupt 6) — New exception condition added. Improper use of the LOCK instruction prefix can generate an invalid-opcode exception.
- Page-fault exception (#PF, interrupt 14) — New exception condition added. If paging is enabled in a 16-bit program, a page-fault exception can be generated as follows. Paging can be used in a system with 16-bit tasks if all tasks use the same page directory. Because there is no place in a 16-bit TSS to store the PDBR register, switching to a 16-bit task does not change the value of the PDBR register. Tasks ported from the Intel 286 processor should be given 32-bit TSSs so they can make full use of paging.
- General-protection exception (#GP, interrupt 13) — New exception condition added. The Intel386 processor sets a limit of 15 bytes on instruction length. The only way to violate this limit is by putting redundant prefixes before an instruction. A general-protection exception is generated if the limit on instruction length is violated. The 8086 processor has no instruction length limit.

23.25.1 Machine-Check Architecture

The Pentium Pro processor introduced a new architecture to the IA-32 for handling and reporting on machine-check exceptions. This machine-check architecture (described in detail in Chapter 16, "Machine-Check Architecture") greatly expands the ability of the processor to report on internal hardware errors.

23.25.2 Priority of Exceptions

The priority of exceptions are broken down into several major categories:

1. Traps on the previous instruction
2. External interrupts
3. Faults on fetching the next instruction
4. Faults in decoding the next instruction
5. Faults on executing an instruction

There are no changes in the priority of these major categories between the different processors, however, exceptions within these categories are implementation dependent and may change from processor to processor.

23.25.3 Exception Conditions of Legacy SIMD Instructions Operating on MMX Registers

MMX instructions and a subset of SSE, SSE2, SSSE3 instructions operate on MMX registers. The exception conditions of these instructions are described in the following tables.

Table 23-4. Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with FP Exception and 16-Byte Alignment

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H)
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'
#MF	X	X	X	X	If there is a pending X87 FPU exception
#NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form
General Protection, #GP(0)	X	X	X	X	Legacy SSE: Memory operand is not 16-byte aligned
			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH
#PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault
#XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1
Applicable Instructions	CVTPD2PI, CVTTPD2PI				

Table 23-5. Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and FP Exception

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H)
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'
#MF	X	X	X	X	If there is a pending X87 FPU exception
#NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH
#PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
SIMD Floating-point Exception, #XM	X	X	X	X	If an unmasked SIMD floating-point exception and CR4.OSXMMEXCPT[bit 10] = 1
Applicable Instructions	CVTPI2PS, CVTPS2PI, CVTTPS2PI				

Table 23-6. Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions with XMM and without FP Exception

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If CR4.OSFXSR[bit 9] = 0.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H)
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'
#MF[1]	X	X	X	X	If there is a pending X87 FPU exception
#NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH
#PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
Applicable Instructions	CVTPI2PD				

NOTES:

1. Applies to "CVTPI2PD xmm, mm" but not "CVTPI2PD xmm, m64".

Table 23-7. Exception Conditions for SIMD/MMX Instructions with Memory Reference

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H)
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'
#MF	X	X	X	X	If there is a pending X87 FPU exception
#NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form
General Protection, #GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments.
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH
#PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault
Alignment Check #AC(0)		X	X	X	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
Applicable Instructions	PABSB, PABSD, PABSW, PACKSSWB, PACKSSDW, PACKUSWB, PADDB, PADDD, PADDQ, PADDW, PADDSB, PADDSW, PADDUSB, PADDUSW, PALIGNR, PAND, PANDN, PAVGB, PAVGW, PCMPEQB, PCMPEQD, PCMPEQW, PCMPGTB, PCMPGTD, PCMPGTW, PHADDD, PHADDW, PHADDSW, PHSUBD, PHSUBW, PHSUBSW, PINSRW, PMADDUBSW, PMADDWD, PMAXSW, PMAXUB, PMINSW, PMINUB, PMULHRSW, PMULHUW, PMULHW, PMULLW, PMULUDQ, PSADBW, PSHUFB, PSHUFW, PSIGNB PSIGND PSIGNW, PSLLW, PSLLD, PSLLQ, PSRAD, PSRAW, PSRLW, PSRLD, PSRLQ, PSUBB, PSUBD, PSUBQ, PSUBW, PSUBSB, PSUBSW, PSUBUSB, PSUBUSW, PUNPCKHBW, PUNPCKHWD, PUNPCKHDQ, PUNPCKLBW, PUNPCKLWD, PUNPCKLDQ, PXOR				

Table 23-8. Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions without FP Exception

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1. If ModR/M.mod ≠ 11b[1]
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H)
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'
#MF	X	X	X	X	If there is a pending X87 FPU exception
#NM	X	X	X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1
Stack, SS(0)			X		For an illegal address in the SS segment
				X	If a memory address referencing the SS segment is in a non-canonical form
#GP(0)			X		For an illegal memory operand effective address in the CS, DS, ES, FS or GS segments. If the destination operand is in a non-writable segment.[2] If the DS, ES, FS, or GS register contains a NULL segment selector.[3]
				X	If the memory address is in a non-canonical form.
	X	X			If any part of the operand lies outside the effective address space from 0 to FFFFH
#PF(fault-code)		X	X	X	For a page fault
#AC(0)		X	X	X	If alignment checking is enabled and an unaligned memory reference is made while the current privilege level is 3.
Applicable Instructions	MASKMOVQ, MOVNTQ, "MOVQ (mmreg)"				

NOTES:

1. Applies to MASKMOVQ only.
2. Applies to MASKMOVQ and MOVQ (mmreg) only.
3. Applies to MASKMOVQ only.

Table 23-9. Exception Conditions for Legacy SIMD/MMX Instructions without Memory Reference

Exception	Real	Virtual-8086	Protected and Compatibility	64-bit	Cause of Exception
Invalid Opcode, #UD	X	X	X	X	If CR0.EM[bit 2] = 1.
	X	X	X	X	If preceded by a LOCK prefix (F0H)
	X	X	X	X	If any corresponding CPUID feature flag is '0'
#MF	X	X	X	X	If there is a pending X87 FPU exception
#NM			X	X	If CR0.TS[bit 3]=1
Applicable Instructions	PEXTRW, PMOVMSKB				

23.26 INTERRUPTS

The following differences in handling interrupts are found among the IA-32 processors.

23.26.1 Interrupt Propagation Delay

External hardware interrupts may be recognized on different instruction boundaries on the P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors, due to the superscaler designs of the P6 family and Pentium processors. Therefore, the EIP pushed onto the stack when servicing an interrupt may be different for the P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors.

23.26.2 NMI Interrupts

After an NMI interrupt is recognized by the P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, Intel386, and Intel 286 processors, the NMI interrupt is masked until the first IRET instruction is executed, unlike the 8086 processor.

23.26.3 IDT Limit

The LIDT instruction can be used to set a limit on the size of the IDT. A double-fault exception (#DF) is generated if an interrupt or exception attempts to read a vector beyond the limit. Shutdown then occurs on the 32-bit IA-32 processors if the double-fault handler vector is beyond the limit. (The 8086 processor does not have a shutdown mode nor a limit.)

23.27 ADVANCED PROGRAMMABLE INTERRUPT CONTROLLER (APIC)

The Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), referred to in this book as the **local APIC**, was introduced into the IA-32 processors with the Pentium processor (beginning with the 735/90 and 815/100 models) and is included in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors. The features and functions of the local APIC are derived from the Intel 82489DX external APIC, which was used with the Intel486 and early Pentium processors. Additional refinements of the local APIC architecture were incorporated in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors.

23.27.1 Software Visible Differences Between the Local APIC and the 82489DX

The following features in the local APIC features differ from those found in the 82489DX external APIC:

- When the local APIC is disabled by clearing the APIC software enable/disable flag in the spurious-interrupt vector MSR, the state of its internal registers are unaffected, except that the mask bits in the LVT are all set to block local interrupts to the processor. Also, the local APIC ceases accepting IPIs except for INIT, SMI, NMI, and start-up IPIs. In the 82489DX, when the local unit is disabled, all the internal registers including the IRR, ISR, and TMR are cleared and the mask bits in the LVT are set. In this state, the 82489DX local unit will accept only the reset deassert message.
- In the local APIC, NMI and INIT (except for INIT deassert) are always treated as edge triggered interrupts, even if programmed otherwise. In the 82489DX, these interrupts are always level triggered.
- In the local APIC, IPIs generated through the ICR are always treated as edge triggered (except INIT Deassert). In the 82489DX, the ICR can be used to generate either edge or level triggered IPIs.
- In the local APIC, the logical destination register supports 8 bits; in the 82489DX, it supports 32 bits.
- In the local APIC, the APIC ID register is 4 bits wide; in the 82489DX, it is 8 bits wide.
- The remote read delivery mode provided in the 82489DX and local APIC for Pentium processors is not supported in the local APIC in the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors.
- For the 82489DX, in the lowest priority delivery mode, all the target local APICs specified by the destination field participate in the lowest priority arbitration. For the local APIC, only those local APICs which have free interrupt slots will participate in the lowest priority arbitration.

23.27.2 New Features Incorporated in the Local APIC for the P6 Family and Pentium Processors

The local APIC in the Pentium and P6 family processors have the following new features not found in the 82489DX external APIC.

- Cluster addressing is supported in logical destination mode.
- Focus processor checking can be enabled/disabled.
- Interrupt input signal polarity can be programmed for the LINT0 and LINT1 pins.
- An SMI IPI is supported through the ICR and I/O redirection table.
- An error status register is incorporated into the LVT to log and report APIC errors.

In the P6 family processors, the local APIC incorporates an additional LVT register to handle performance monitoring counter interrupts.

23.27.3 New Features Incorporated in the Local APIC of the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon Processors

The local APIC in the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors has the following new features not found in the P6 family and Pentium processors and in the 82489DX.

- The local APIC ID is extended to 8 bits.
- An thermal sensor register is incorporated into the LVT to handle thermal sensor interrupts.
- The the ability to deliver lowest-priority interrupts to a focus processor is no longer supported.
- The flat cluster logical destination mode is not supported.

23.28 TASK SWITCHING AND TSS

This section identifies the implementation differences of task switching, additions to the TSS and the handling of TSSs and TSS segment selectors.

23.28.1 P6 Family and Pentium Processor TSS

When the virtual mode extensions are enabled (by setting the VME flag in control register CR4), the TSS in the P6 family and Pentium processors contain an interrupt redirection bit map, which is used in virtual-8086 mode to redirect interrupts back to an 8086 program.

23.28.2 TSS Selector Writes

During task state saves, the Intel486 processor writes 2-byte segment selectors into a 32-bit TSS, leaving the upper 16 bits undefined. For performance reasons, the P6 family and Pentium processors write 4-byte segment selectors into the TSS, with the upper 2 bytes being 0. For compatibility reasons, code should not depend on the value of the upper 16 bits of the selector in the TSS.

23.28.3 Order of Reads/Writes to the TSS

The order of reads and writes into the TSS is processor dependent. The P6 family and Pentium processors may generate different page-fault addresses in control register CR2 in the same TSS area than the Intel486 and Intel386 processors, if a TSS crosses a page boundary (which is not recommended).

23.28.4 Using A 16-Bit TSS with 32-Bit Constructs

Task switches using 16-bit TSSs should be used only for pure 16-bit code. Any new code written using 32-bit constructs (operands, addressing, or the upper word of the EFLAGS register) should use only 32-bit TSSs. This is due to the fact that the 32-bit processors do not save the upper 16 bits of EFLAGS to a 16-bit TSS. A task switch back to a 16-bit task that was executing in virtual mode will never re-enable the virtual mode, as this flag was not saved in the upper half of the EFLAGS value in the TSS. Therefore, it is strongly recommended that any code using 32-bit constructs use a 32-bit TSS to ensure correct behavior in a multitasking environment.

23.28.5 Differences in I/O Map Base Addresses

The Intel486 processor considers the TSS segment to be a 16-bit segment and wraps around the 64K boundary. Any I/O accesses check for permission to access this I/O address at the I/O base address plus the I/O offset. If the I/O map base address exceeds the specified limit of 0DFFFH, an I/O access will wrap around and obtain the permission for the I/O address at an incorrect location within the TSS. A TSS limit violation does not occur in this situation on the Intel486 processor. However, the P6 family and Pentium processors consider the TSS to be a 32-bit segment and a limit violation occurs when the I/O base address plus the I/O offset is greater than the TSS limit. By following the recommended specification for the I/O base address to be less than 0DFFFH, the Intel486 processor will not wrap around and access incorrect locations within the TSS for I/O port validation and the P6 family and Pentium processors will not experience general-protection exceptions (#GP). Figure 23-1 demonstrates the different areas accessed by the Intel486 and the P6 family and Pentium processors.

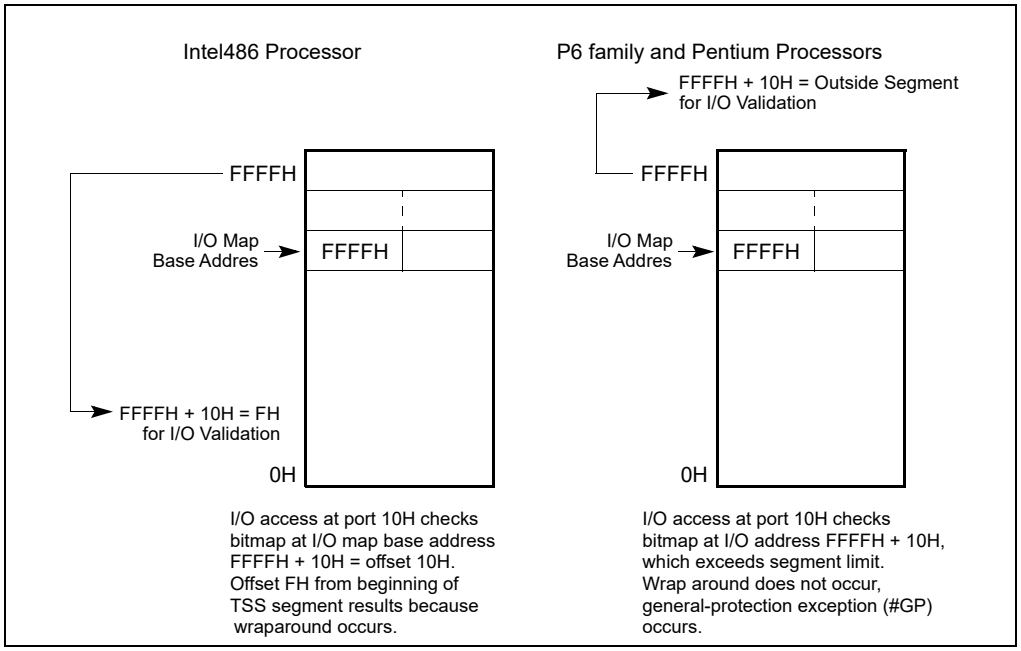


Figure 23-1. I/O Map Base Address Differences

23.29 CACHE MANAGEMENT

The P6 family processors include two levels of internal caches: L1 (level 1) and L2 (level 2). The L1 cache is divided into an instruction cache and a data cache; the L2 cache is a general-purpose cache. See Section 12.1, "Internal Caches, TLBs, and Buffers," for a description of these caches. (Note that although the Pentium II processor L2 cache is physically located on a separate chip in the cassette, it is considered an internal cache.)

The Pentium processor includes separate level 1 instruction and data caches. The data cache supports a writeback (or alternatively write-through, on a line by line basis) policy for memory updates.

The Intel486 processor includes a single level 1 cache for both instructions and data.

The meaning of the CD and NW flags in control register CR0 have been redefined for the P6 family and Pentium processors. For these processors, the recommended value (00B) enables writeback for the data cache of the Pentium processor and for the L1 data cache and L2 cache of the P6 family processors. In the Intel486 processor, setting these flags to (00B) enables write-through for the cache.

External system hardware can force the Pentium processor to disable caching or to use the write-through cache policy should that be required. In the P6 family processors, the MTRRs can be used to override the CD and NW flags (see Table 12-6).

The P6 family and Pentium processors support page-level cache management in the same manner as the Intel486 processor by using the PCD and PWT flags in control register CR3, the page-directory entries, and the page-table entries. The Intel486 processor, however, is not affected by the state of the PWT flag since the internal cache of the Intel486 processor is a write-through cache.

23.29.1 Self-Modifying Code with Cache Enabled

On the Intel486 processor, a write to an instruction in the cache will modify it in both the cache and memory. If the instruction was prefetched before the write, however, the old version of the instruction could be the one executed. To prevent this problem, it is necessary to flush the instruction prefetch unit of the Intel486 processor by coding a jump instruction immediately after any write that modifies an instruction. The P6 family and Pentium processors, however, check whether a write may modify an instruction that has been prefetched for execution. This check is based on the linear address of the instruction. If the linear address of an instruction is found to be present in the

prefetch queue, the P6 family and Pentium processors flush the prefetch queue, eliminating the need to code a jump instruction after any writes that modify an instruction.

Because the linear address of the write is checked against the linear address of the instructions that have been prefetched, special care must be taken for self-modifying code to work correctly when the physical addresses of the instruction and the written data are the same, but the linear addresses differ. In such cases, it is necessary to execute a serializing operation to flush the prefetch queue after the write and before executing the modified instruction. See Section 9.3, "Serializing Instructions," for more information on serializing instructions.

NOTE

The check on linear addresses described above is not in practice a concern for compatibility. Applications that include self-modifying code use the same linear address for modifying and fetching the instruction. System software, such as a debugger, that might possibly modify an instruction using a different linear address than that used to fetch the instruction must execute a serializing operation, such as IRET, before the modified instruction is executed.

23.29.2 Disabling the L3 Cache

A unified third-level (L3) cache in processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture (see Section 12.1, "Internal Caches, TLBs, and Buffers") provides the third-level cache disable flag, bit 6 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE MSR. The third-level cache disable flag allows the L3 cache to be disabled and enabled, independently of the L1 and L2 caches (see Section 12.5.4, "Disabling and Enabling the L3 Cache"). The third-level cache disable flag applies only to processors based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture. Processors with L3 and based on other microarchitectures do not support the third-level cache disable flag.

23.30 PAGING

This section identifies enhancements made to the paging mechanism and implementation differences in the paging mechanism for various IA-32 processors.

23.30.1 Large Pages

The Pentium processor extended the memory management/paging facilities of the IA-32 to allow large (4 MBytes) pages sizes (see Section 4.3, "32-Bit Paging"). The first P6 family processor (the Pentium Pro processor) added a 2 MByte page size to the IA-32 in conjunction with the physical address extension (PAE) feature (see Section 4.4, "PAE Paging").

The availability of large pages with 32-bit paging on any IA-32 processor can be determined via feature bit 3 (PSE) of register EDX after the CPUID instruction has been execution with an argument of 1. (Large pages are always available with PAE paging and 4-level paging.) Intel processors that do not support the CPUID instruction support only 32-bit paging and do not support page size enhancements. (See "CPUID—CPU Identification" in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A, for more information on the CPUID instruction.)

23.30.2 PCD and PWT Flags

The PCD and PWT flags were introduced to the IA-32 in the Intel486 processor to control the caching of pages:

- PCD (page-level cache disable) flag—Controls caching on a page-by-page basis.
- PWT (page-level write-through) flag—Controls the write-through/writeback caching policy on a page-by-page basis. Since the internal cache of the Intel486 processor is a write-through cache, it is not affected by the state of the PWT flag.

23.30.3 Enabling and Disabling Paging

Paging is enabled and disabled by loading a value into control register CR0 that modifies the PG flag. For backward and forward compatibility with all IA-32 processors, Intel recommends that the following operations be performed when enabling or disabling paging:

1. Execute a MOV CR0, REG instruction to either set (enable paging) or clear (disable paging) the PG flag.
2. Execute a near JMP instruction.

The sequence bounded by the MOV and JMP instructions should be identity mapped (that is, the instructions should reside on a page whose linear and physical addresses are identical).

For the P6 family processors, the MOV CR0, REG instruction is serializing, so the jump operation is not required. However, for backwards compatibility, the JMP instruction should still be included.

23.31 STACK OPERATIONS AND SUPERVISOR SOFTWARE

This section identifies the differences in the stack mechanism for the various IA-32 processors.

23.31.1 Selector Pushes and Pops

When pushing a segment selector onto the stack, the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Intel486 processors decrement the ESP register by the operand size and then write 2 bytes. If the operand size is 32-bits, the upper two bytes of the write are not modified. The Pentium processor decrements the ESP register by the operand size and determines the size of the write by the operand size. If the operand size is 32-bits, the upper two bytes are written as 0s.

When popping a segment selector from the stack, the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Intel486 processors read 2 bytes and increment the ESP register by the operand size of the instruction. The Pentium processor determines the size of the read from the operand size and increments the ESP register by the operand size.

It is possible to align a 32-bit selector push or pop such that the operation generates an exception on a Pentium processor and not on an Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, or Intel486 processor. This could occur if the third and/or fourth byte of the operation lies beyond the limit of the segment or if the third and/or fourth byte of the operation is locate on a non-present or inaccessible page.

For a POP-to-memory instruction that meets the following conditions:

- The stack segment size is 16-bit.
- Any 32-bit addressing form with the SIB byte specifying ESP as the base register.
- The initial stack pointer is FFFCH (32-bit operand) or FFFEH (16-bit operand) and will wrap around to 0H as a result of the POP operation.

The result of the memory write is implementation-specific. For example, in P6 family processors, the result of the memory write is SS:0H plus any scaled index and displacement. In Pentium processors, the result of the memory write may be either a stack fault (real mode or protected mode with stack segment size of 64 KByte), or write to SS:10000H plus any scaled index and displacement (protected mode and stack segment size exceeds 64 KByte).

23.31.2 Error Code Pushes

The Intel486 processor implements the error code pushed on the stack as a 16-bit value. When pushed onto a 32-bit stack, the Intel486 processor only pushes 2 bytes and updates ESP by 4. The P6 family and Pentium processors' error code is a full 32 bits with the upper 16 bits set to zero. The P6 family and Pentium processors, therefore, push 4 bytes and update ESP by 4. Any code that relies on the state of the upper 16 bits may produce inconsistent results.

23.31.3 Fault Handling Effects on the Stack

During the handling of certain instructions, such as CALL and PUSHA, faults may occur in different sequences for the different processors. For example, during far calls, the Intel486 processor pushes the old CS and EIP before a possible branch fault is resolved. A branch fault is a fault from a branch instruction occurring from a segment limit or access rights violation. If a branch fault is taken, the Intel486 and P6 family processors will have corrupted memory below the stack pointer. However, the ESP register is backed up to make the instruction restartable. The P6 family processors issue the branch before the pushes. Therefore, if a branch fault does occur, these processors do not corrupt memory below the stack pointer. This implementation difference, however, does not constitute a compatibility problem, as only values at or above the stack pointer are considered to be valid. Other operations that encounter faults may also corrupt memory below the stack pointer and this behavior may vary on different implementations.

23.31.4 Interlevel RET/IRET From a 16-Bit Interrupt or Call Gate

If a call or interrupt is made from a 32-bit stack environment through a 16-bit gate, only 16 bits of the old ESP can be pushed onto the stack. On the subsequent RET/IRET, the 16-bit ESP is popped but the full 32-bit ESP is updated since control is being resumed in a 32-bit stack environment. The Intel486 processor writes the SS selector into the upper 16 bits of ESP. The P6 family and Pentium processors write zeros into the upper 16 bits.

23.32 MIXING 16- AND 32-BIT SEGMENTS

The features of the 16-bit Intel 286 processor are an object-code compatible subset of those of the 32-bit IA-32 processors. The D (default operation size) flag in segment descriptors indicates whether the processor treats a code or data segment as a 16-bit or 32-bit segment; the B (default stack size) flag in segment descriptors indicates whether the processor treats a stack segment as a 16-bit or 32-bit segment.

The segment descriptors used by the Intel 286 processor are supported by the 32-bit IA-32 processors if the Intel-reserved word (highest word) of the descriptor is clear. On the 32-bit IA-32 processors, this word includes the upper bits of the base address and the segment limit.

The segment descriptors for data segments, code segments, local descriptor tables (there are no descriptors for global descriptor tables), and task gates are the same for the 16- and 32-bit processors. Other 16-bit descriptors (TSS segment, call gate, interrupt gate, and trap gate) are supported by the 32-bit processors.

The 32-bit processors also have descriptors for TSS segments, call gates, interrupt gates, and trap gates that support the 32-bit architecture. Both kinds of descriptors can be used in the same system.

For those segment descriptors common to both 16- and 32-bit processors, clear bits in the reserved word cause the 32-bit processors to interpret these descriptors exactly as an Intel 286 processor does, that is:

- Base Address — The upper 8 bits of the 32-bit base address are clear, which limits base addresses to 24 bits.
- Limit — The upper 4 bits of the limit field are clear, restricting the value of the limit field to 64 KBytes.
- Granularity bit — The G (granularity) flag is clear, indicating the value of the 16-bit limit is interpreted in units of 1 byte.
- Big bit — In a data-segment descriptor, the B flag is clear in the segment descriptor used by the 32-bit processors, indicating the segment is no larger than 64 KBytes.
- Default bit — In a code-segment descriptor, the D flag is clear, indicating 16-bit addressing and operands are the default. In a stack-segment descriptor, the D flag is clear, indicating use of the SP register (instead of the ESP register) and a 64-KByte maximum segment limit.

For information on mixing 16- and 32-bit code in applications, see Chapter 22, “Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Code.”

23.33 SEGMENT AND ADDRESS WRAPAROUND

This section discusses differences in segment and address wraparound between the P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, Intel386, Intel 286, and 8086 processors.

23.33.1 Segment Wraparound

On the 8086 processor, an attempt to access a memory operand that crosses offset 65,535 or 0FFFFH or offset 0 (for example, moving a word to offset 65,535 or pushing a word when the stack pointer is set to 1) causes the offset to wrap around modulo 65,536 or 010000H. With the Intel 286 processor, any base and offset combination that addresses beyond 16 MBytes wraps around to the 1 MByte of the address space. The P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors in real-address mode generate an exception in these cases:

- A general-protection exception (#GP) if the segment is a data segment (that is, if the CS, DS, ES, FS, or GS register is being used to address the segment).
- A stack-fault exception (#SS) if the segment is a stack segment (that is, if the SS register is being used).

An exception to this behavior occurs when a stack access is data aligned, and the stack pointer is pointing to the last aligned piece of data that size at the top of the stack (ESP is FFFFFFFCH). When this data is popped, no segment limit violation occurs and the stack pointer will wrap around to 0.

The address space of the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors may wraparound at 1 MByte in real-address mode. An external A20M# pin forces wraparound if enabled. On Intel 8086 processors, it is possible to specify addresses greater than 1 MByte. For example, with a selector value FFFFH and an offset of FFFFH, the effective address would be 10FFEFH (1 MByte plus 65519 bytes). The 8086 processor, which can form addresses up to 20 bits long, truncates the uppermost bit, which "wraps" this address to FFEFH. However, the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors do not truncate this bit if A20M# is not enabled.

If a stack operation wraps around the address limit, shutdown occurs. (The 8086 processor does not have a shut-down mode or a limit.)

The behavior when executing near the limit of a 4-GByte selector (limit = FFFFFFFFH) is different between the Pentium Pro and the Pentium 4 family of processors. On the Pentium Pro, instructions which cross the limit -- for example, a two byte instruction such as INC EAX that is encoded as FFH C0H starting exactly at the limit faults for a segment violation (a one byte instruction at FFFFFFFFH does not cause an exception). Using the Pentium 4 micro-processor family, neither of these situations causes a fault.

Segment wraparound and the functionality of A20M# is used primarily by older operating systems and not used by modern operating systems. On newer Intel 64 processors, A20M# may be absent.

23.34 STORE BUFFERS AND MEMORY ORDERING

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors provide a store buffer for temporary storage of writes (stores) to memory (see Section 12.10, "Store Buffer"). Writes stored in the store buffer(s) are always written to memory in program order, with the exception of "fast string" store operations (see Section 9.2.4, "Fast-String Operation and Out-of-Order Stores").

The Pentium processor has two store buffers, one corresponding to each of the pipelines. Writes in these buffers are always written to memory in the order they were generated by the processor core.

It should be noted that only memory writes are buffered and I/O writes are not. The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors do not synchronize the completion of memory writes on the bus and instruction execution after a write. An I/O, locked, or serializing instruction needs to be executed to synchronize writes with the next instruction (see Section 9.3, "Serializing Instructions").

The Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors use processor ordering to maintain consistency in the order that data is read (loaded) and written (stored) in a program and the order the processor actually carries out the reads and writes. With this type of ordering, reads can be carried out speculatively and in any order, reads can pass buffered writes, and writes to memory are always carried out in program order. (See Section 9.2, "Memory Ordering," for more information about processor ordering.) The Pentium III processor introduced a new instruction to serialize writes and make them globally visible. Memory ordering issues can arise between a producer and a consumer of data. The SFENCE instruction provides a performance-efficient way of ensuring ordering between routines that produce weakly-ordered results and routines that consume this data.

No re-ordering of reads occurs on the Pentium processor, except under the condition noted in Section 9.2.1, "Memory Ordering in the Intel® Pentium® and Intel486™ Processors," and in the following paragraph describing the Intel486 processor.

Specifically, the store buffers are flushed before the IN instruction is executed. No reads (as a result of cache miss) are reordered around previously generated writes sitting in the store buffers. The implication of this is that the store buffers will be flushed or emptied before a subsequent bus cycle is run on the external bus.

On both the Intel486 and Pentium processors, under certain conditions, a memory read will go onto the external bus before the pending memory writes in the buffer even though the writes occurred earlier in the program execution. A memory read will only be reordered in front of all writes pending in the buffers if all writes pending in the buffers are cache hits and the read is a cache miss. Under these conditions, the Intel486 and Pentium processors will not read from an external memory location that needs to be updated by one of the pending writes.

During a locked bus cycle, the Intel486 processor will always access external memory, it will never look for the location in the on-chip cache. All data pending in the Intel486 processor's store buffers will be written to memory before a locked cycle is allowed to proceed to the external bus. Thus, the locked bus cycle can be used for eliminating the possibility of reordering read cycles on the Intel486 processor. The Pentium processor does check its cache on a read-modify-write access and, if the cache line has been modified, writes the contents back to memory before locking the bus. The P6 family processors write to their cache on a read-modify-write operation (if the access does not split across a cache line) and does not write back to system memory. If the access does split across a cache line, it locks the bus and accesses system memory.

I/O reads are never reordered in front of buffered memory writes on an IA-32 processor. This ensures an update of all memory locations before reading the status from an I/O device.

23.35 BUS LOCKING

The Intel 286 processor performs the bus locking differently than the Intel P6 family, Pentium, Intel486, and Intel386 processors. Programs that use forms of memory locking specific to the Intel 286 processor may not run properly when run on later processors.

A locked instruction is guaranteed to lock only the area of memory defined by the destination operand, but may lock a larger memory area. For example, typical 8086 and Intel 286 configurations lock the entire physical memory space. Programmers should not depend on this.

On the Intel 286 processor, the LOCK prefix is sensitive to IOPL. If the CPL is greater than the IOPL, a general-protection exception (#GP) is generated. On the Intel386 DX, Intel486, and Pentium, and P6 family processors, no check against IOPL is performed.

The Pentium processor automatically asserts the LOCK# signal when acknowledging external interrupts. After signaling an interrupt request, an external interrupt controller may use the data bus to send the interrupt vector to the processor. After receiving the interrupt request signal, the processor asserts LOCK# to ensure that no other data appears on the data bus until the interrupt vector is received. This bus locking does not occur on the P6 family processors.

23.36 BUS HOLD

Unlike the 8086 and Intel 286 processors, but like the Intel386 and Intel486 processors, the P6 family and Pentium processors respond to requests for control of the bus from other potential bus masters, such as DMA controllers, between transfers of parts of an unaligned operand, such as two words which form a doubleword. Unlike the Intel386 processor, the P6 family, Pentium, and Intel486 processors respond to bus hold during reset initialization.

23.37 MODEL-SPECIFIC EXTENSIONS TO THE IA-32

Certain extensions to the IA-32 are specific to a processor or family of IA-32 processors and may not be implemented or implemented in the same way in future processors. The following sections describe these model-specific extensions. The CPUID instruction indicates the availability of some of the model-specific features.

23.37.1 Model-Specific Registers

The Pentium processor introduced a set of model-specific registers (MSRs) for use in controlling hardware functions and performance monitoring. To access these MSRs, two new instructions were added to the IA-32 architecture: read MSR (RDMSR) and write MSR (WRMSR). The MSRs in the Pentium processor are not guaranteed to be duplicated or provided in the next generation IA-32 processors.

The P6 family processors greatly increased the number of MSRs available to software. See Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, for a complete list of the available MSRs. The new registers control the debug extensions, the performance counters, the machine-check exception capability, the machine-check architecture, and the MTRRs. These registers are accessible using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions. Specific information on some of these new MSRs is provided in the following sections. As with the Pentium processor MSR, the P6 family processor MSRs are not guaranteed to be duplicated or provided in the next generation IA-32 processors.

23.37.2 RDMSR and WRMSR Instructions

The RDMSR (read model-specific register) and WRMSR (write model-specific register) instructions recognize a much larger number of model-specific registers in the P6 family processors. (See "RDMSR—Read from Model Specific Register" and "WRMSR—Write to Model Specific Register" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D, for more information.)

23.37.3 Memory Type Range Registers

Memory type range registers (MTRRs) are a new feature introduced into the IA-32 in the Pentium Pro processor. MTRRs allow the processor to optimize memory operations for different types of memory, such as RAM, ROM, frame buffer memory, and memory-mapped I/O.

MTRRs are MSRs that contain an internal map of how physical address ranges are mapped to various types of memory. The processor uses this internal memory map to determine the cacheability of various physical memory locations and the optimal method of accessing memory locations. For example, if a memory location is specified in an MTRR as write-through memory, the processor handles accesses to this location as follows. It reads data from that location in lines and caches the read data or maps all writes to that location to the bus and updates the cache to maintain cache coherency. In mapping the physical address space with MTRRs, the processor recognizes five types of memory: uncacheable (UC), uncacheable, speculatable, write-combining (WC), write-through (WT), write-protected (WP), and writeback (WB).

Earlier IA-32 processors (such as the Intel486 and Pentium processors) used the KEN# (cache enable) pin and external logic to maintain an external memory map and signal cacheable accesses to the processor. The MTRR mechanism simplifies hardware designs by eliminating the KEN# pin and the external logic required to drive it.

See Chapter 10, "Processor Management and Initialization," and Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, for more information on the MTRRs.

23.37.4 Machine-Check Exception and Architecture

The Pentium processor introduced a new exception called the machine-check exception (#MC, interrupt 18). This exception is used to detect hardware-related errors, such as a parity error on a read cycle.

The P6 family processors extend the types of errors that can be detected and that generate a machine-check exception. It also provides a new machine-check architecture for recording information about a machine-check error and provides extended recovery capability.

The machine-check architecture provides several banks of reporting registers for recording machine-check errors. Each bank of registers is associated with a specific hardware unit in the processor. The primary focus of the machine checks is on bus and interconnect operations; however, checks are also made of translation lookaside buffer (TLB) and cache operations.

The machine-check architecture can correct some errors automatically and allow for reliable restart of instruction execution. It also collects sufficient information for software to use in correcting other machine errors not corrected by hardware.

See Chapter 16, "Machine-Check Architecture," for more information on the machine-check exception and the machine-check architecture.

23.37.5 Performance-Monitoring Counters

The P6 family and Pentium processors provide two performance-monitoring counters for use in monitoring internal hardware operations. The number of performance monitoring counters and associated programming interfaces may be implementation specific for Pentium 4 processors, Pentium M processors. Later processors may have implemented these as part of an architectural performance monitoring feature. The architectural and non-architectural performance monitoring interfaces for different processor families are described in Chapter 20, "Performance Monitoring." https://perfmon-events.intel.com/ lists all the events that can be counted for architectural performance monitoring events and non-architectural events. The counters are set up, started, and stopped using two MSRs and the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions. For the P6 family processors, the current count for a particular counter can be read using the new RDPMC instruction.

The performance-monitoring counters are useful for debugging programs, optimizing code, diagnosing system failures, or refining hardware designs. See Chapter 20, "Performance Monitoring," for more information on these counters.

23.38 TWO WAYS TO RUN INTEL 286 PROCESSOR TASKS

When porting 16-bit programs to run on 32-bit IA-32 processors, there are two approaches to consider:

- Porting an entire 16-bit software system to a 32-bit processor, complete with the old operating system, loader, and system builder. Here, all tasks will have 16-bit TSSs. The 32-bit processor is being used as if it were a faster version of the 16-bit processor.
- Porting selected 16-bit applications to run in a 32-bit processor environment with a 32-bit operating system, loader, and system builder. Here, the TSSs used to represent 286 tasks should be changed to 32-bit TSSs. It is possible to mix 16 and 32-bit TSSs, but the benefits are small and the problems are great. All tasks in a 32-bit software system should have 32-bit TSSs. It is not necessary to change the 16-bit object modules themselves; TSSs are usually constructed by the operating system, by the loader, or by the system builder. See Chapter 22, "Mixing 16-Bit and 32-Bit Code," for more detailed information about mixing 16-bit and 32-bit code.

Because the 32-bit processors use the contents of the reserved word of 16-bit segment descriptors, 16-bit programs that place values in this word may not run correctly on the 32-bit processors.

23.39 INITIAL STATE OF PENTIUM, PENTIUM PRO AND PENTIUM 4 PROCESSORS

Table 23-10 shows the state of the flags and other registers following power-up for the Pentium, Pentium Pro and Pentium 4 processors. The state of control register CR0 is 60000010H (see Figure 10-1 "Contents of CR0 Register after Reset" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A). This places the processor in real-address mode with paging disabled.

Table 23-10. Processor State Following Power-up/Reset/INIT for Pentium, Pentium Pro and Pentium 4 Processors

Register	Pentium 4 Processor	Pentium Pro Processor	Pentium Processor
EFLAGS[1]	00000002H	00000002H	00000002H
EIP	0000FFF0H	0000FFF0H	0000FFF0H
CR0	60000010H[2]	60000010H[2]	60000010H[2]
CR2, CR3, CR4	00000000H	00000000H	00000000H

Table 23-10. Processor State Following Power-up/Reset/INIT for Pentium, Pentium Pro and Pentium 4 Processors

Register	Pentium 4 Processor	Pentium Pro Processor	Pentium Processor
CS	Selector = F000H Base = FFFF0000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed	Selector = F000H Base = FFFF0000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed	Selector = F000H Base = FFFF0000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed
SS, DS, ES, FS, GS	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W, Accessed
EDX	00000FxxH	000n06xxH[3]	000005xxH
EAX	0[4]	0[4]	0[4]
EBX, ECX, ESI, EDI, EBP, ESP	00000000H	00000000H	00000000H
ST0 through ST7[5]	Pwr up or Reset: +0.0 FINIT/FNINIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: +0.0 FINIT/FNINIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: +0.0 FINIT/FNINIT: Unchanged
x87 FPU Control Word[5]	Pwr up or Reset: 0040H FINIT/FNINIT: 037FH	Pwr up or Reset: 0040H FINIT/FNINIT: 037FH	Pwr up or Reset: 0040H FINIT/FNINIT: 037FH
x87 FPU Status Word[5]	Pwr up or Reset: 0000H FINIT/FNINIT: 0000H	Pwr up or Reset: 0000H FINIT/FNINIT: 0000H	Pwr up or Reset: 0000H FINIT/FNINIT: 0000H
x87 FPU Tag Word[5]	Pwr up or Reset: 5555H FINIT/FNINIT: FFFFH	Pwr up or Reset: 5555H FINIT/FNINIT: FFFFH	Pwr up or Reset: 5555H FINIT/FNINIT: FFFFH
x87 FPU Data Operand and CS Seg. Selectors[5]	Pwr up or Reset: 0000H FINIT/FNINIT: 0000H	Pwr up or Reset: 0000H FINIT/FNINIT: 0000H	Pwr up or Reset: 0000H FINIT/FNINIT: 0000H
x87 FPU Data Operand and Inst. Pointers[5]	Pwr up or Reset: 00000000H FINIT/FNINIT: 00000000H	Pwr up or Reset: 00000000H FINIT/FNINIT: 00000000H	Pwr up or Reset: 00000000H FINIT/FNINIT: 00000000H
MM0 through MM7[5]	Pwr up or Reset: 0000000000000000H INIT or FINIT/FNINIT: Unchanged	Pentium II and Pentium III Processors Only— Pwr up or Reset: 0000000000000000H INIT or FINIT/FNINIT: Unchanged	Pentium with MMX Technology Only— Pwr up or Reset: 0000000000000000H INIT or FINIT/FNINIT: Unchanged
XMM0 through XMM7	Pwr up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged	If CPUID.01H:SSE is 1 — Pwr up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged	NA
MXCSR	Pwr up or Reset: 1F80H INIT: Unchanged	Pentium III processor only- Pwr up or Reset: 1F80H INIT: Unchanged	NA
GDTR, IDTR	Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W	Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W	Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W
LDTR, Task Register	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W	Selector = 0000H Base = 00000000H Limit = FFFFH AR = Present, R/W
DR0, DR1, DR2, DR3	00000000H	00000000H	00000000H
DR6	FFFF0FF0H	FFFF0FF0H	FFFF0FF0H

Table 23-10. Processor State Following Power-up/Reset/INIT for Pentium, Pentium Pro and Pentium 4 Processors

Register	Pentium 4 Processor	Pentium Pro Processor	Pentium Processor
DR7	00000400H	00000400H	00000400H
Time-Stamp Counter	Power up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged	Power up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged	Power up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged
Perf. Counters and Event Select	Power up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged	Power up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged	Power up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged
All Other MSRs	Pwr up or Reset: Undefined INIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: Undefined INIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: Undefined INIT: Unchanged
Data and Code Cache, TLBs	Invalid[6]	Invalid[6]	Invalid[6]
Fixed MTRRs	Pwr up or Reset: Disabled INIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: Disabled INIT: Unchanged	Not Implemented
Variable MTRRs	Pwr up or Reset: Disabled INIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: Disabled INIT: Unchanged	Not Implemented
Machine-Check Architecture	Pwr up or Reset: Undefined INIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: Undefined INIT: Unchanged	Not Implemented
APIC	Pwr up or Reset: Enabled INIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: Enabled INIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: Enabled INIT: Unchanged
R8-R15[7]	0000000000000000H	0000000000000000H	N.A.
XMM8-XMM15[7]	Pwr up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged	Pwr up or Reset: 0H INIT: Unchanged	N.A.

NOTES:

1. The 10 most-significant bits of the EFLAGS register are undefined following a reset. Software should not depend on the states of any of these bits.
2. The CD and NW flags are unchanged, bit 4 is set to 1, all other bits are cleared.
3. Where "n" is the Extended Model Value for the respective processor.
4. If Built-In Self-Test (BIST) is invoked on power up or reset, EAX is 0 only if all tests passed. (BIST cannot be invoked during an INIT.)
5. The state of the x87 FPU and MMX registers is not changed by the execution of an INIT.
6. Internal caches are invalid after power-up and RESET, but left unchanged with an INIT.
7. If the processor supports IA-32e mode.

15. Updates to Chapter 25, Volume 3C

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 25 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C:* System Programming Guide, Part 3.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated Section 25.9.1, "Basic VM-Exit Information," to add bits 25 and 26 to the VMCS Exit Reason field.

CHAPTER 25
VIRTUAL MACHINE CONTROL STRUCTURES

25.1 OVERVIEW

A logical processor uses **virtual-machine control data structures** (**VMCSs**) while it is in VMX operation. These manage transitions into and out of VMX non-root operation (VM entries and VM exits) as well as processor behavior in VMX non-root operation. This structure is manipulated by the new instructions VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMREAD, and VMWRITE.

A VMM can use a different VMCS for each virtual machine that it supports. For a virtual machine with multiple logical processors (virtual processors), the VMM can use a different VMCS for each virtual processor.

A logical processor associates a region in memory with each VMCS. This region is called the **VMCS region**.[1] Software references a specific VMCS using the 64-bit physical address of the region (a **VMCS pointer**). VMCS pointers must be aligned on a 4-KByte boundary (bits 11:0 must be zero). These pointers must not set bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[2,3]

A logical processor may maintain a number of VMCSs that are **active**. The processor may optimize VMX operation by maintaining the state of an active VMCS in memory, on the processor, or both. At any given time, at most one of the active VMCSs is the **current** VMCS. (This document frequently uses the term "the VMCS" to refer to the current VMCS.) The VMLAUNCH, VMREAD, VMRESUME, and VMWRITE instructions operate only on the current VMCS.

The following items describe how a logical processor determines which VMCSs are active and which is current:

- The memory operand of the VMPTRLD instruction is the address of a VMCS. After execution of the instruction, that VMCS is both active and current on the logical processor. Any other VMCS that had been active remains so, but no other VMCS is current.
- The VMCS link pointer field in the current VMCS (see Section 25.4.2) is itself the address of a VMCS. If VM entry is performed successfully with the 1-setting of the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control, the VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer field becomes active on the logical processor. The identity of the current VMCS does not change.
- The memory operand of the VMCLEAR instruction is also the address of a VMCS. After execution of the instruction, that VMCS is neither active nor current on the logical processor. If the VMCS had been current on the logical processor, the logical processor no longer has a current VMCS.

The VMPTRST instruction stores the address of the logical processor's current VMCS into a specified memory location (it stores the value FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH if there is no current VMCS).

The **launch state** of a VMCS determines which VM-entry instruction should be used with that VMCS: the VMLAUNCH instruction requires a VMCS whose launch state is "clear"; the VMRESUME instruction requires a VMCS whose launch state is "launched". A logical processor maintains a VMCS's launch state in the corresponding VMCS region. The following items describe how a logical processor manages the launch state of a VMCS:

- If the launch state of the current VMCS is "clear", successful execution of the VMLAUNCH instruction changes the launch state to "launched".
- The memory operand of the VMCLEAR instruction is the address of a VMCS. After execution of the instruction, the launch state of that VMCS is "clear".
- There are no other ways to modify the launch state of a VMCS (it cannot be modified using VMWRITE) and there is no direct way to discover it (it cannot be read using VMREAD).

---

1. The amount of memory required for a VMCS region is at most 4 KBytes. The exact size is implementation specific and can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC to determine the size of the VMCS region (see Appendix A.1).
2. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
3. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, these pointers must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

Figure 25-1 illustrates the different states of a VMCS. It uses "X" to refer to the VMCS and "Y" to refer to any other VMCS. Thus: "VMPTRLD X" always makes X current and active; "VMPTRLD Y" always makes X not current (because it makes Y current); VMLAUNCH makes the launch state of X "launched" if X was current and its launch state was "clear"; and VMCLEAR X always makes X inactive and not current and makes its launch state "clear".

The figure does not illustrate operations that do not modify the VMCS state relative to these parameters (e.g., execution of VMPTRLD X when X is already current). Note that VMCLEAR X makes X "inactive, not current, and clear," even if X's current state is not defined (e.g., even if X has not yet been initialized). See Section 25.11.3.

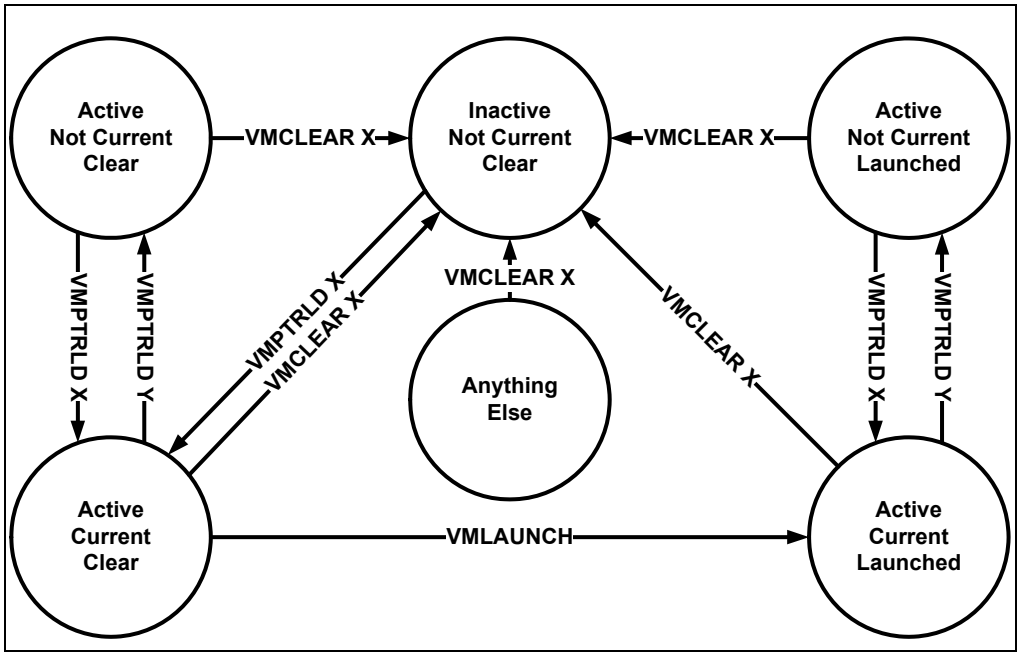


Figure 25-1. States of VMCS X

Because a shadow VMCS (see Section 25.10) cannot be used for VM entry, the launch state of a shadow VMCS is not meaningful. Figure 25-1 does not illustrate all the ways in which a shadow VMCS may be made active.

25.2 FORMAT OF THE VMCS REGION

A VMCS region comprises up to 4-KBytes.[1] The format of a VMCS region is given in Table 25-1.

Table 25-1. Format of the VMCS Region

Byte Offset	Contents
0	Bits 30:0: VMCS revision identifier Bit 31: shadow-VMCS indicator (see Section 25.10)
4	VMX-abort indicator
8	VMCS data (implementation-specific format)

1. The exact size is implementation specific and can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC to determine the size of the VMCS region (see Appendix A.1).

The first 4 bytes of the VMCS region contain the **VMCS revision identifier** at bits 30:0.[1] Processors that maintain VMCS data in different formats (see below) use different VMCS revision identifiers. These identifiers enable software to avoid using a VMCS region formatted for one processor on a processor that uses a different format.[2] Bit 31 of this 4-byte region indicates whether the VMCS is a shadow VMCS (see Section 25.10).

Software should write the VMCS revision identifier to the VMCS region before using that region for a VMCS. The VMCS revision identifier is never written by the processor; VMPTRLD fails if its operand references a VMCS region whose VMCS revision identifier differs from that used by the processor. (VMPTRLD also fails if the shadow-VMCS indicator is 1 and the processor does not support the 1-setting of the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control; see Section 25.6.2) Software can discover the VMCS revision identifier that a processor uses by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

Software should clear or set the shadow-VMCS indicator depending on whether the VMCS is to be an ordinary VMCS or a shadow VMCS (see Section 25.10). VMPTRLD fails if the shadow-VMCS indicator is set and the processor does not support the 1-setting of the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control. Software can discover support for this setting by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2 (see Appendix A.3.3).

The next 4 bytes of the VMCS region are used for the **VMX-abort indicator**. The contents of these bits do not control processor operation in any way. A logical processor writes a non-zero value into these bits if a VMX abort occurs (see Section 28.7). Software may also write into this field.

The remainder of the VMCS region is used for **VMCS data** (those parts of the VMCS that control VMX non-root operation and the VMX transitions). The format of these data is implementation-specific. VMCS data are discussed in Section 25.3 through Section 25.9. To ensure proper behavior in VMX operation, software should maintain the VMCS region and related structures (enumerated in Section 25.11.4) in writeback cacheable memory. Future implementations may allow or require a different memory type[3]. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

25.3 ORGANIZATION OF VMCS DATA

The VMCS data are organized into six logical groups:

- **Guest-state area.** Processor state is saved into the guest-state area on VM exits and loaded from there on VM entries.
- **Host-state area.** Processor state is loaded from the host-state area on VM exits.
- **VM-execution control fields.** These fields control processor behavior in VMX non-root operation. They determine in part the causes of VM exits.
- **VM-exit control fields.** These fields control VM exits.
- **VM-entry control fields.** These fields control VM entries.
- **VM-exit information fields.** These fields receive information on VM exits and describe the cause and the nature of VM exits. On some processors, these fields are read-only.[4]

The VM-execution control fields, the VM-exit control fields, and the VM-entry control fields are sometimes referred to collectively as VMX controls.

1. Earlier versions of this manual specified that the VMCS revision identifier was a 32-bit field. For all processors produced prior to this change, bit 31 of the VMCS revision identifier was 0.
2. Logical processors that use the same VMCS revision identifier use the same size for VMCS regions.
3. Alternatively, software may map any of these regions or structures with the UC memory type. Doing so is strongly discouraged unless necessary as it will cause the performance of transitions using those structures to suffer significantly. In addition, the processor will continue to use the memory type reported in the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC with exceptions noted in Appendix A.1.
4. Software can discover whether these fields can be written by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6).

25.4 GUEST-STATE AREA

This section describes fields contained in the guest-state area of the VMCS. VM entries load processor state from these fields and VM exits store processor state into these fields. See Section 27.3.2 and Section 28.3 for details.

25.4.1 Guest Register State

The following fields in the guest-state area correspond to processor registers:

- Control registers CR0, CR3, and CR4 (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- Debug register DR7 (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- RSP, RIP, and RFLAGS (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).[1]
- The following fields for each of the registers CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, LDTR, and TR:
  - Selector (16 bits).
  - Base address (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). The base-address fields for CS, SS, DS, and ES have only 32 architecturally-defined bits; nevertheless, the corresponding VMCS fields have 64 bits on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.
  - Segment limit (32 bits). The limit field is always a measure in bytes.
  - Access rights (32 bits). The format of this field is given in Table 25-2 and detailed as follows:
    - The low 16 bits correspond to bits 23:8 of the upper 32 bits of a 64-bit segment descriptor. While bits 19:16 of code-segment and data-segment descriptors correspond to the upper 4 bits of the segment limit, the corresponding bits (bits 11:8) are reserved in this VMCS field.
    - Bit 16 indicates an **unusable segment**. Attempts to use such a segment fault except in 64-bit mode. In general, a segment register is unusable if it has been loaded with a null selector.[2]
    - Bits 31:17 are reserved.

Table 25-2. Format of Access Rights

Bit Position(s)	Field
3:0	Segment type
4	S — Descriptor type (0 = system; 1 = code or data)
6:5	DPL — Descriptor privilege level
7	P — Segment present
11:8	Reserved
12	AVL — Available for use by system software

1. This chapter uses the notation RAX, RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, etc. for processor registers because most processors that support VMX operation also support Intel 64 architecture. For processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, this notation refers to the 32-bit forms of those registers (EAX, EIP, ESP, EFLAGS, etc.). In a few places, notation such as EAX is used to refer specifically to lower 32 bits of the indicated register.
2. There are a few exceptions to this statement. For example, a segment with a non-null selector may be unusable following a task switch that fails after its commit point; see "Interrupt 10—Invalid TSS Exception (#TS)" in Section 6.14, "Exception and Interrupt Handling in 64-bit Mode," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A. In contrast, the TR register is usable after processor reset despite having a null selector; see Table 11-1 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.

Table 25-2. Format of Access Rights (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Field
13	Reserved (except for CS) L — 64-bit mode active (for CS only)
14	D/B — Default operation size (0 = 16-bit segment; 1 = 32-bit segment)
15	G — Granularity
16	Segment unusable (0 = usable; 1 = unusable)
31:17	Reserved

The base address, segment limit, and access rights compose the "hidden" part (or "descriptor cache") of each segment register. These data are included in the VMCS because it is possible for a segment register's descriptor cache to be inconsistent with the segment descriptor in memory (in the GDT or the LDT) referenced by the segment register's selector.

The value of the DPL field for SS is always equal to the logical processor's current privilege level (CPL).[1]

On some processors, executions of VMWRITE ignore attempts to write non-zero values to any of bits 11:8 or bits 31:17. On such processors, VMREAD always returns 0 for those bits, and VM entry treats those bits as if they were all 0 (see Section 27.3.1.2).

- The following fields for each of the registers GDTR and IDTR:
  - Base address (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
  - Limit (32 bits). The limit fields contain 32 bits even though these fields are specified as only 16 bits in the architecture.
- The following MSRs:
  - IA32_DEBUGCTL (64 bits)
  - IA32_SYSENTER_CS (32 bits)
  - IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture)
  - IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL" VM-entry control.
  - IA32_PAT (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support either the 1-setting of the "load IA32_PAT" VM-entry control or that of the "save IA32_PAT" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_EFER (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support either the 1-setting of the "load IA32_EFER" VM-entry control or that of the "save IA32_EFER" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_BNDCFGS (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support either the 1-setting of the "load IA32_BNDCFGS" VM-entry control or that of the "clear IA32_BNDCFGS" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_RTIT_CTL (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support either the 1-setting of the "load IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-entry control or that of the "clear IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_LBR_CTL (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support either the 1-setting of the "load guest IA32_LBR_CTL" VM-entry control or that of the "clear IA32_LBR_CTL" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_S_CET (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load CET state" VM-entry control.
  - IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load CET state" VM-entry control.

1. In protected mode, CPL is also associated with the RPL field in the CS selector. However, the RPL fields are not meaningful in real-address mode or in virtual-8086 mode.

— IA32_PKRS (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load PKRS" VM-entry control.

- The shadow-stack pointer register SSP (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load CET state" VM-entry control.
- The register SMBASE (32 bits). This register contains the base address of the logical processor's SMRAM image.

25.4.2 Guest Non-Register State

In addition to the register state described in Section 25.4.1, the guest-state area includes the following fields that characterize guest state but which do not correspond to processor registers:

- **Activity state** (32 bits). This field identifies the logical processor's activity state. When a logical processor is executing instructions normally, it is in the **active state**. Execution of certain instructions and the occurrence of certain events may cause a logical processor to transition to an **inactive state** in which it ceases to execute instructions.

  The following activity states are defined:[1]

  — 0: **Active**. The logical processor is executing instructions normally.

  — 1: **HLT**. The logical processor is inactive because it executed the HLT instruction.

  — 2: **Shutdown**. The logical processor is inactive because it incurred a **triple fault**[2] or some other serious error.

  — 3: **Wait-for-SIPI**. The logical processor is inactive because it is waiting for a startup-IPI (SIPI).

  Future processors may include support for other activity states. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6) to determine what activity states are supported.
- **Interruptibility state** (32 bits). The IA-32 architecture includes features that permit certain events to be blocked for a period of time. This field contains information about such blocking. Details and the format of this field are given in Table 25-3.

Table 25-3. Format of Interruptibility State

Bit Position(s)	Bit Name	Notes
0	Blocking by STI	See the "STI—Set Interrupt Flag" section in Chapter 4 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B. Execution of STI with RFLAGS.IF = 0 blocks maskable interrupts on the instruction boundary following its execution.[1] Setting this bit indicates that this blocking is in effect.
1	Blocking by MOV SS	See Section 6.8.3, "Masking Exceptions and Interrupts When Switching Stacks," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A. Execution of a MOV to SS or a POP to SS blocks or suppresses certain debug exceptions as well as interrupts (maskable and nonmaskable) on the instruction boundary following its execution. Setting this bit indicates that this blocking is in effect.[2] This document uses the term "blocking by MOV SS," but it applies equally to POP SS.
2	Blocking by SMI	See Section 32.2, "System Management Interrupt (SMI)." System-management interrupts (SMIs) are disabled while the processor is in system-management mode (SMM). Setting this bit indicates that blocking of SMIs is in effect.

1. Execution of the MWAIT instruction may put a logical processor into an inactive state. However, this VMCS field never reflects this state. See Section 28.1.
2. A triple fault occurs when a logical processor encounters an exception while attempting to deliver a double fault.

Table 25-3. Format of Interruptibility State (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Bit Name	Notes
3	Blocking by NMI	See Section 6.7.1, "Handling Multiple NMIs," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A and Section 32.8, "NMI Handling While in SMM." Delivery of a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) or a system-management interrupt (SMI) blocks subsequent NMIs until the next execution of IRET. See Section 26.3 for how this behavior of IRET may change in VMX non-root operation. Setting this bit indicates that blocking of NMIs is in effect. Clearing this bit does not imply that NMIs are not (temporarily) blocked for other reasons. If the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control (see Section 25.6.1) is 1, this bit does not control the blocking of NMIs. Instead, it refers to "virtual-NMI blocking" (the fact that guest software is not ready for an NMI).
4	Enclave interruption	Set to 1 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in enclave mode. Such VM exits includes those caused by interrupts, non-maskable interrupts, system-management interrupts, INIT signals, and exceptions occurring in enclave mode as well as exceptions encountered during the delivery of such events incident to enclave mode. A VM exit that is incident to delivery of an event injected by VM entry leaves this bit unmodified.
31:5	Reserved	VM entry will fail if these bits are not 0. See Section 27.3.1.5.

NOTES:

1. Nonmaskable interrupts and system-management interrupts may also be inhibited on the instruction boundary following such an execution of STI.
2. System-management interrupts may also be inhibited on the instruction boundary following such an execution of MOV or POP.

- **Pending debug exceptions** (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). IA-32 processors may recognize one or more debug exceptions without immediately delivering them.[1] This field contains information about such exceptions. This field is described in Table 25-4.

Table 25-4. Format of Pending-Debug-Exceptions

Bit Position(s)	Bit Name	Notes
3:0	B3 – B0	When set, each of these bits indicates that the corresponding breakpoint condition was met. Any of these bits may be set even if the corresponding enabling bit in DR7 is not set.
10:4	Reserved	VM entry fails if these bits are not 0. See Section 27.3.1.5.
11	BLD	When set, this bit indicates that a bus lock was asserted while OS bus-lock detection was enabled and CPL > 0 (see Section 18.3.1.6, "OS Bus-Lock Detection").[1]
12	Enabled breakpoint	When set, this bit indicates that at least one data or I/O breakpoint was met and was enabled in DR7; the XBEGIN instruction was executed immediately before the VM exit and advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions had been enabled; or a bus lock was asserted while CPL > 0 and OS bus-lock detection had been enabled.
13	Reserved	VM entry fails if this bit is not 0. See Section 27.3.1.5.

1. For example, execution of a MOV to SS or a POP to SS may inhibit some debug exceptions for one instruction. See Section 6.8.3 of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A. In addition, certain events incident to an instruction (for example, an INIT signal) may take priority over debug traps generated by that instruction. See Table 6-2 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.

Table 25-4. Format of Pending-Debug-Exceptions (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Bit Name	Notes
14	BS	When set, this bit indicates that a debug exception would have been triggered by single-step execution mode.
15	Reserved	VM entry fails if this bit is not 0. See Section 27.3.1.5.
16	RTM	When set, this bit indicates that a debug exception (#DB) or a breakpoint exception (#BP) occurred inside an RTM region while advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions was enabled (see Section 16.3.7, "RTM-Enabled Debugger Support," of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1).[2]
63:17	Reserved	VM entry fails if these bits are not 0. See Section 27.3.1.5. Bits 63:32 exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

NOTES:

1. In general, the format of this field matches that of DR6. However, DR6 **clears** bit 11 to indicate detection of a bus lock, while this field **sets** the bit to indicate that condition.
2. In general, the format of this field matches that of DR6. However, DR6 **clears** bit 16 to indicate an RTM-related exception, while this field **sets** the bit to indicate that condition.

- **VMCS link pointer** (64 bits). If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1, the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions access the VMCS referenced by this pointer (see Section 25.10). Otherwise, software should set this field to FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH to avoid VM-entry failures (see Section 27.3.1.5).
- **VMX-preemption timer value** (32 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "activate VMX-preemption timer" VM-execution control. This field contains the value that the VMX-preemption timer will use following the next VM entry with that setting. See Section 26.5.1 and Section 27.7.4.
- **Page-directory-pointer-table entries** (PDPTEs; 64 bits each). These four (4) fields (PDPTE0, PDPTE1, PDPTE2, and PDPTE3) are supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable EPT" VM-execution control. They correspond to the PDPTEs referenced by CR3 when PAE paging is in use (see Section 4.4 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A). They are used only if the "enable EPT" VM-execution control is 1.
- **Guest interrupt status** (16 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control. It characterizes part of the guest's virtual-APIC state and does not correspond to any processor or APIC registers. It comprises two 8-bit subfields:
  - **Requesting virtual interrupt (RVI)**. This is the low byte of the guest interrupt status. The processor treats this value as the vector of the highest priority virtual interrupt that is requesting service. (The value 0 implies that there is no such interrupt.)
  - **Servicing virtual interrupt (SVI)**. This is the high byte of the guest interrupt status. The processor treats this value as the vector of the highest priority virtual interrupt that is in service. (The value 0 implies that there is no such interrupt.)

  See Chapter 30 for more information on the use of this field.
- **PML index** (16 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable PML" VM-execution control. It contains the logical index of the next entry in the page-modification log. Because the page-modification log comprises 512 entries, the PML index is typically a value in the range 0–511. Details of the page-modification log and use of the PML index are given in Section 29.3.6.

25.5 HOST-STATE AREA

This section describes fields contained in the host-state area of the VMCS. As noted earlier, processor state is loaded from these fields on every VM exit (see Section 28.5).

All fields in the host-state area correspond to processor registers:

- CR0, CR3, and CR4 (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- RSP and RIP (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- Selector fields (16 bits each) for the segment registers CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, and TR. There is no field in the host-state area for the LDTR selector.
- Base-address fields for FS, GS, TR, GDTR, and IDTR (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
- The following MSRs:
  - IA32_SYSENTER_CS (32 bits)
  - IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture).
  - IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_PAT (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load IA32_PAT" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_EFER (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load IA32_EFER" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_S_CET (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load CET state" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load CET state" VM-exit control.
  - IA32_PKRS (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load PKRS" VM-exit control.
- The shadow-stack pointer register SSP (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "load CET state" VM-exit control.

In addition to the state identified here, some processor state components are loaded with fixed values on every VM exit; there are no fields corresponding to these components in the host-state area. See Section 28.5 for details of how state is loaded on VM exits.

25.6 VM-EXECUTION CONTROL FIELDS

The VM-execution control fields govern VMX non-root operation. These are described in Section 25.6.1 through Section 25.6.8.

25.6.1 Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls

The pin-based VM-execution controls constitute a 32-bit vector that governs the handling of asynchronous events (for example: interrupts).[1] Table 25-5 lists the controls. See Chapter 28 for how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

1. Some asynchronous events cause VM exits regardless of the settings of the pin-based VM-execution controls (see Section 26.2).

Table 25-5. Definitions of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
0	External-interrupt exiting	If this control is 1, external interrupts cause VM exits. Otherwise, they are delivered normally through the guest interrupt-descriptor table (IDT). If this control is 1, the value of RFLAGS.IF does not affect interrupt blocking.
3	NMI exiting	If this control is 1, non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) cause VM exits. Otherwise, they are delivered normally using descriptor 2 of the IDT. This control also determines interactions between IRET and blocking by NMI (see Section 26.3).
5	Virtual NMIs	If this control is 1, NMIs are never blocked and the "blocking by NMI" bit (bit 3) in the interruptibility-state field indicates "virtual-NMI blocking" (see Table 25-3). This control also interacts with the "NMI-window exiting" VM-execution control (see Section 25.6.2).
6	Activate VMX-preemption timer	If this control is 1, the VMX-preemption timer counts down in VMX non-root operation; see Section 26.5.1. A VM exit occurs when the timer counts down to zero; see Section 26.2.
7	Process posted interrupts	If this control is 1, the processor treats interrupts with the posted-interrupt notification vector (see Section 25.6.8) specially, updating the virtual-APIC page with posted-interrupt requests (see Section 30.6).

All other bits in this field are reserved, some to 0 and some to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSRs IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS and IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLS (see Appendix A.3.1) to determine how to set reserved bits. Failure to set reserved bits properly causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 27.2.1.1).

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-settings of bits 1, 2, and 4. The VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS will always report that these bits must be 1. Logical processors that support the 0-settings of any of these bits will support the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_TRUE_PIN-BASED_CTLS MSR, and software should consult this MSR to discover support for the 0-settings of these bits. Software that is not aware of the functionality of any one of these bits should set that bit to 1.

25.6.2 Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls

The processor-based VM-execution controls constitute three vectors that govern the handling of synchronous events, mainly those caused by the execution of specific instructions.[1] These are the **primary processor-based VM-execution controls** (32 bits), the **secondary processor-based VM-execution controls** (32 bits), and the tertiary **VM-execution controls** (64 bits).

Table 25-6 lists the primary processor-based VM-execution controls. See Chapter 26 for more details of how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

Table 25-6. Definitions of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
2	Interrupt-window exiting	If this control is 1, a VM exit occurs at the beginning of any instruction if RFLAGS.IF = 1 and there are no other blocking of interrupts (see Section 25.4.2).
3	Use TSC offsetting	This control determines whether executions of RDTSC, executions of RDTSCP, and executions of RDMSR that read from the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR return a value modified by the TSC offset field (see Section 25.6.5 and Section 26.3).
7	HLT exiting	This control determines whether executions of HLT cause VM exits.
9	INVLPG exiting	This determines whether executions of INVLPG cause VM exits.
10	MWAIT exiting	This control determines whether executions of MWAIT cause VM exits.
11	RDPMC exiting	This control determines whether executions of RDPMC cause VM exits.

1. Some instructions cause VM exits regardless of the settings of the processor-based VM-execution controls (see Section 26.1.2), as do task switches (see Section 26.2).

Table 25-6. Definitions of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
12	RDTSC exiting	This control determines whether executions of RDTSC and RDTSCP cause VM exits.
15	CR3-load exiting	In conjunction with the CR3-target controls (see Section 25.6.7), this control determines whether executions of MOV to CR3 cause VM exits. See Section 26.1.3. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
16	CR3-store exiting	This control determines whether executions of MOV from CR3 cause VM exits. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
17	Activate tertiary controls	This control determines whether the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls are used. If this control is 0, the logical processor operates as if all the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls were also 0.
19	CR8-load exiting	This control determines whether executions of MOV to CR8 cause VM exits.
20	CR8-store exiting	This control determines whether executions of MOV from CR8 cause VM exits.
21	Use TPR shadow	Setting this control to 1 enables TPR virtualization and other APIC-virtualization features. See Chapter 30.
22	NMI-window exiting	If this control is 1, a VM exit occurs at the beginning of any instruction if there is no virtual-NMI blocking (see Section 25.4.2).
23	MOV-DR exiting	This control determines whether executions of MOV DR cause VM exits.
24	Unconditional I/O exiting	This control determines whether executions of I/O instructions (IN, INS/INSB/INSW/INSD, OUT, and OUTS/OUTSB/OUTSW/OUTSD) cause VM exits.
25	Use I/O bitmaps	This control determines whether I/O bitmaps are used to restrict executions of I/O instructions (see Section 25.6.4 and Section 26.1.3). For this control, "0" means "do not use I/O bitmaps" and "1" means "use I/O bitmaps." If the I/O bitmaps are used, the setting of the "unconditional I/O exiting" control is ignored.
27	Monitor trap flag	If this control is 1, the monitor trap flag debugging feature is enabled. See Section 26.5.2.
28	Use MSR bitmaps	This control determines whether MSR bitmaps are used to control execution of the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions (see Section 25.6.9 and Section 26.1.3). For this control, "0" means "do not use MSR bitmaps" and "1" means "use MSR bitmaps." If the MSR bitmaps are not used, all executions of the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions cause VM exits.
29	MONITOR exiting	This control determines whether executions of MONITOR cause VM exits.
30	PAUSE exiting	This control determines whether executions of PAUSE cause VM exits.
31	Activate secondary controls	This control determines whether the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls are used. If this control is 0, the logical processor operates as if all the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls were also 0.

All other bits in this field are reserved, some to 0 and some to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSRs IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS and IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLS (see Appendix A.3.2) to determine how to set reserved bits. Failure to set reserved bits properly causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 27.2.1.1).

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-settings of bits 1, 4–6, 8, 13–16, and 26. The VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS will always report that these bits must be 1. Logical processors that support the 0-settings of any of these bits will support the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX-_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLS MSR, and software should consult this MSR to discover support for the 0-settings of these bits. Software that is not aware of the functionality of any one of these bits should set that bit to 1.

Bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls determines whether the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls are used. If that bit is 0, VM entry and VMX non-root operation function as if all the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls were 0. Processors that support only the 0-setting of bit 31 of

the primary processor-based VM-execution controls do not support the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls.

Table 25-7 lists the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. See Chapter 26 for more details of how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

Table 25-7. Definitions of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
0	Virtualize APIC accesses	If this control is 1, the logical processor treats specially accesses to the page with the APIC-access address. See Section 30.4.
1	Enable EPT	If this control is 1, extended page tables (EPT) are enabled. See Section 29.3.
2	Descriptor-table exiting	This control determines whether executions of LGDT, LIDT, LLDT, LTR, SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, and STR cause VM exits.
3	Enable RDTSCP	If this control is 0, any execution of RDTSCP causes an invalid-opcode exception (#UD).
4	Virtualize x2APIC mode	If this control is 1, the logical processor treats specially RDMSR and WRMSR to APIC MSRs (in the range 800H–8FFH). See Section 30.5.
5	Enable VPID	If this control is 1, cached translations of linear addresses are associated with a virtual-processor identifier (VPID). See Section 29.1.
6	WBINVD exiting	This control determines whether executions of WBINVD and WBNOINVD cause VM exits.
7	Unrestricted guest	This control determines whether guest software may run in unpaged protected mode or in real-address mode.
8	APIC-register virtualization	If this control is 1, the logical processor virtualizes certain APIC accesses. See Section 30.4 and Section 30.5.
9	Virtual-interrupt delivery	This controls enables the evaluation and delivery of pending virtual interrupts as well as the emulation of writes to the APIC registers that control interrupt prioritization.
10	PAUSE-loop exiting	This control determines whether a series of executions of PAUSE can cause a VM exit (see Section 25.6.13 and Section 26.1.3).
11	RDRAND exiting	This control determines whether executions of RDRAND cause VM exits.
12	Enable INVPCID	If this control is 0, any execution of INVPCID causes a #UD.
13	Enable VM functions	Setting this control to 1 enables use of the VMFUNC instruction in VMX non-root operation. See Section 26.5.6.
14	VMCS shadowing	If this control is 1, executions of VMREAD and VMWRITE in VMX non-root operation may access a shadow VMCS (instead of causing VM exits). See Section 25.10 and Section 31.3.
15	Enable ENCLS exiting	If this control is 1, executions of ENCLS consult the ENCLS-exiting bitmap to determine whether the instruction causes a VM exit. See Section 25.6.16 and Section 26.1.3.
16	RDSEED exiting	This control determines whether executions of RDSEED cause VM exits.
17	Enable PML	If this control is 1, an access to a guest-physical address that sets an EPT dirty bit first adds an entry to the page-modification log. See Section 29.3.6.
18	EPT-violation #VE	If this control is 1, EPT violations may cause virtualization exceptions (#VE) instead of VM exits. See Section 26.5.7.
19	Conceal VMX from PT	If this control is 1, Intel Processor Trace suppresses from PIPs an indication that the processor was in VMX non-root operation and omits a VMCS packet from any PSB+ produced in VMX non-root operation (see Chapter 33).
20	Enable XSAVES/XRSTORS	If this control is 0, any execution of XSAVES or XRSTORS causes a #UD.
21	PASID translation	If this control is 1, PASID translation is performed for executions of ENQCMD and ENQCMDS. See Section 26.5.8.
22	Mode-based execute control for EPT	If this control is 1, EPT execute permissions are based on whether the linear address being accessed is supervisor mode or user mode. See Chapter 29.

Table 25-7. Definitions of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
23	Sub-page write permissions for EPT	If this control is 1, EPT write permissions may be specified at the granularity of 128 bytes. See Section 29.3.4.
24	Intel PT uses guest physical addresses	If this control is 1, all output addresses used by Intel Processor Trace are treated as guest-physical addresses and translated using EPT. See Section 26.5.4.
25	Use TSC scaling	This control determines whether executions of RDTSC, executions of RDTSCP, and executions of RDMSR that read from the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR return a value modified by the TSC multiplier field (see Section 25.6.5 and Section 26.3).
26	Enable user wait and pause	If this control is 0, any execution of TPAUSE, UMONITOR, or UMWAIT causes a #UD.
27	Enable PCONFIG	If this control is 0, any execution of PCONFIG causes a #UD.
28	Enable ENCLV exiting	If this control is 1, executions of ENCLV consult the ENCLV-exiting bitmap to determine whether the instruction causes a VM exit. See Section 25.6.17 and Section 26.1.3.
30	VMM bus-lock detection	This control determines whether assertion of a bus lock causes a VM exit. See Section 26.2.
31	Instruction timeout	If this control is 1, a VM exit occurs if certain operations prevent the processor from reaching an instruction boundary within a specified amount of time. See Section 25.6.25 and Section 26.2.

All other bits in this field are reserved to 0. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PROC-BASED_CTLS2 (see Appendix A.3.3) to determine which bits may be set to 1. Failure to clear reserved bits causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 27.2.1.1).

Bit 17 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls determines whether the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls are used. If that bit is 0, VM entry and VMX non-root operation function as if all the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls were 0. Processors that support only the 0-setting of bit 17 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls do not support the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls.

Table 25-8 lists the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls. See Chapter 26 for more details of how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

Table 25-8. Definitions of Tertiary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
0	LOADIWKEY exiting	This control determines whether executions of LOADIWKEY cause VM exits.
1	Enable HLAT	This control enables hypervisor-managed linear-address translation. See Section 4.5.1.
2	EPT paging-write control	If this control is 1, EPT permissions can be specified to allow writes only for paging-related updates. See Section 29.3.3.2.
3	Guest-paging verification	If this control is 1, EPT permissions can be specified to prevent accesses using linear addresses whose translation has certain properties. See Section 29.3.3.2.
4	IPI virtualization	If this control is 1, virtualization of interprocessor interrupts (IPIs) is enabled. See Section 30.1.6.
7	Virtualize IA32_SPEC_CTRL	If this control is 1, the operation of the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions is changed when accessing the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR. See Section 26.3.

All other bits in this field are reserved to 0. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_PROC-BASED_CTLS3 (see Appendix A.3.4) to determine which bits may be set to 1. Failure to clear reserved bits causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 27.2.1.1).

25.6.3 Exception Bitmap

The **exception bitmap** is a 32-bit field that contains one bit for each exception. When an exception occurs, its vector is used to select a bit in this field. If the bit is 1, the exception causes a VM exit. If the bit is 0, the exception is delivered normally through the IDT, using the descriptor corresponding to the exception's vector.

Whether a page fault (exception with vector 14) causes a VM exit is determined by bit 14 in the exception bitmap as well as the error code produced by the page fault and two 32-bit fields in the VMCS (the **page-fault error-code mask** and **page-fault error-code match)**. See Section 26.2 for details.

25.6.4 I/O-Bitmap Addresses

The VM-execution control fields include the 64-bit physical addresses of **I/O bitmaps** A and B (each of which are 4 KBytes in size). I/O bitmap A contains one bit for each I/O port in the range 0000H through 7FFFH; I/O bitmap B contains bits for ports in the range 8000H through FFFFH.

A logical processor uses these bitmaps if and only if the "use I/O bitmaps" control is 1. If the bitmaps are used, execution of an I/O instruction causes a VM exit if any bit in the I/O bitmaps corresponding to a port it accesses is 1. See Section 26.1.3 for details. If the bitmaps are used, their addresses must be 4-KByte aligned.

25.6.5 Time-Stamp Counter Offset and Multiplier

The VM-execution control fields include a 64-bit **TSC-offset** field. If the "RDTSC exiting" control is 0 and the "use TSC offsetting" control is 1, this field controls executions of the RDTSC and RDTSCP instructions. It also controls executions of the RDMSR instruction that read from the IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER MSR. For all of these, the value of the TSC offset is added to the value of the time-stamp counter, and the sum is returned to guest software in EDX:EAX.

Processors that support the 1-setting of the "use TSC scaling" control also support a 64-bit **TSC-multiplier** field. If this control is 1 (and the "RDTSC exiting" control is 0 and the "use TSC offsetting" control is 1), this field also affects the executions of the RDTSC, RDTSCP, and RDMSR instructions identified above. Specifically, the contents of the time-stamp counter is first multiplied by the TSC multiplier before adding the TSC offset.

See Chapter 26 for a detailed treatment of the behavior of RDTSC, RDTSCP, and RDMSR in VMX non-root operation.

25.6.6 Guest/Host Masks and Read Shadows for CR0 and CR4

VM-execution control fields include **guest/host masks** and **read shadows** for the CR0 and CR4 registers. These fields control executions of instructions that access those registers (including CLTS, LMSW, MOV CR, and SMSW). They are 64 bits on processors that support Intel 64 architecture and 32 bits on processors that do not.

In general, bits set to 1 in a guest/host mask correspond to bits "owned" by the host:

- Guest attempts to set them (using CLTS, LMSW, or MOV to CR) to values differing from the corresponding bits in the corresponding read shadow cause VM exits.
- Guest reads (using MOV from CR or SMSW) return values for these bits from the corresponding read shadow.

Bits cleared to 0 correspond to bits "owned" by the guest; guest attempts to modify them succeed and guest reads return values for these bits from the control register itself.

See Chapter 28 for details regarding how these fields affect VMX non-root operation.

25.6.7 CR3-Target Controls

The VM-execution control fields include a set of 4 **CR3-target values** and a **CR3-target count**. The CR3-target values each have 64 bits on processors that support Intel 64 architecture and 32 bits on processors that do not. The CR3-target count has 32 bits on all processors.

An execution of MOV to CR3 in VMX non-root operation does not cause a VM exit if its source operand matches one of these values. If the CR3-target count is *n*, only the first *n* CR3-target values are considered; if the CR3-target count is 0, MOV to CR3 always causes a VM exit.

There are no limitations on the values that can be written for the CR3-target values. VM entry fails (see Section 27.2) if the CR3-target count is greater than 4.

Future processors may support a different number of CR3-target values. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6) to determine the number of values supported.

25.6.8 Controls for APIC Virtualization

There are three mechanisms by which software accesses registers of the logical processor's local APIC:

- If the local APIC is in xAPIC mode, it can perform memory-mapped accesses to addresses in the 4-KByte page referenced by the physical address in the IA32_APIC_BASE MSR (see Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A, and the Intel® 64 Architecture Processor Topology Enumeration Technical Paper).[1]
- If the local APIC is in x2APIC mode, it can accesses the local APIC's registers using the RDMSR and WRMSR instructions (see the Intel® 64 Architecture Processor Topology Enumeration Technical Paper).
- In 64-bit mode, it can access the local APIC's task-priority register (TPR) using the MOV CR8 instruction.

Several processor-based VM-execution controls (see Section 25.6.2) control such accesses. These are "use TPR shadow", "virtualize APIC accesses", "virtualize x2APIC mode", "virtual-interrupt delivery", "APIC-register virtualization", and "IPI virtualization". These controls interact with the following fields:

- **APIC-access address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the 4-KByte **APIC-access page**. If the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control is 1, access to this page may cause VM exits or be virtualized by the processor. See Section 30.4.

  The APIC-access address exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control.
- **Virtual-APIC address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the 4-KByte **virtual-APIC page**. The processor uses the virtual-APIC page to virtualize certain accesses to APIC registers and to manage virtual interrupts; see Chapter 30.

  Depending on the setting of the controls indicated earlier, the virtual-APIC page may be accessed by the following operations:

  — The MOV CR8 instructions (see Section 30.3).

  — Accesses to the APIC-access page if, in addition, the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control is 1 (see Section 30.4).

  — The RDMSR and WRMSR instructions if, in addition, the value of ECX is in the range 800H–8FFH (indicating an APIC MSR) and the "virtualize x2APIC mode" VM-execution control is 1 (see Section 30.5).

  If the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry ensures that the virtual-APIC address is 4-KByte aligned. The virtual-APIC address exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control.
- **TPR threshold** (32 bits). Bits 3:0 of this field determine the threshold below which bits 7:4 of VTPR (see Section 30.1.1) cannot fall. If the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control is 0, a VM exit occurs after an operation (e.g., an execution of MOV to CR8) that reduces the value of those bits below the TPR threshold. See Section 30.1.2.

  The TPR threshold exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control.
- **EOI-exit bitmap** (4 fields; 64 bits each). These fields are supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control. They are used to determine which virtualized writes to the APIC's EOI register cause VM exits:

1. If the local APIC does not support x2APIC mode, it is always in xAPIC mode.

— EOI_EXIT0 contains bits for vectors from 0 (bit 0) to 63 (bit 63).

— EOI_EXIT1 contains bits for vectors from 64 (bit 0) to 127 (bit 63).

— EOI_EXIT2 contains bits for vectors from 128 (bit 0) to 191 (bit 63).

— EOI_EXIT3 contains bits for vectors from 192 (bit 0) to 255 (bit 63).

See Section 30.1.4 for more information on the use of this field.

- **Posted-interrupt notification vector** (16 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "process posted interrupts" VM-execution control. Its low 8 bits contain the interrupt vector that is used to notify a logical processor that virtual interrupts have been posted. See Section 30.6 for more information on the use of this field.
- **Posted-interrupt descriptor address** (64 bits). This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "process posted interrupts" VM-execution control. It is the physical address of a 64-byte aligned posted interrupt descriptor. See Section 30.6 for more information on the use of this field.
- **PID-pointer table address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the **PID-pointer table**. If the "IPI virtualization" VM-execution control is 1, the logical processor uses entries in this table to virtualize IPIs. See Section 30.1.6.
- **Last PID-pointer index** (16 bits). This field contains the index of the last entry in the PID-pointer table.

25.6.9 MSR-Bitmap Address

On processors that support the 1-setting of the "use MSR bitmaps" VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the 64-bit physical address of four contiguous **MSR bitmaps**, which are each 1-KByte in size. This field does not exist on processors that do not support the 1-setting of that control. The four bitmaps are:

- **Read bitmap for low MSRs** (located at the MSR-bitmap address)**.** This contains one bit for each MSR address in the range 00000000H to 00001FFFH. The bit determines whether an execution of RDMSR applied to that MSR causes a VM exit.
- **Read bitmap for high MSRs** (located at the MSR-bitmap address plus 1024)**.** This contains one bit for each MSR address in the range C0000000H toC0001FFFH. The bit determines whether an execution of RDMSR applied to that MSR causes a VM exit.
- **Write bitmap for low MSRs** (located at the MSR-bitmap address plus 2048)**.** This contains one bit for each MSR address in the range 00000000H to 00001FFFH. The bit determines whether an execution of WRMSR applied to that MSR causes a VM exit.
- **Write bitmap for high MSRs** (located at the MSR-bitmap address plus 3072)**.** This contains one bit for each MSR address in the range C0000000H toC0001FFFH. The bit determines whether an execution of WRMSR applied to that MSR causes a VM exit.

A logical processor uses these bitmaps if and only if the "use MSR bitmaps" control is 1. If the bitmaps are used, an execution of RDMSR or WRMSR causes a VM exit if the value of RCX is in neither of the ranges covered by the bitmaps or if the appropriate bit in the MSR bitmaps (corresponding to the instruction and the RCX value) is 1. See Section 26.1.3 for details. If the bitmaps are used, their address must be 4-KByte aligned.

25.6.10 Executive-VMCS Pointer

The executive-VMCS pointer is a 64-bit field used in the dual-monitor treatment of system-management interrupts (SMIs) and system-management mode (SMM). SMM VM exits save this field as described in Section 32.15.2. VM entries that return from SMM use this field as described in Section 32.15.4.

25.6.11 Extended-Page-Table Pointer (EPTP)

The **extended-page-table pointer** (EPTP) contains the address of the base of EPT PML4 table (see Section 29.3.2), as well as other EPT configuration information. The format of this field is shown in Table 25-9.

Table 25-9. Format of Extended-Page-Table Pointer

Bit Position(s)	Field
2:0	EPT paging-structure memory type (see Section 29.3.7): 0 = Uncacheable (UC) 6 = Write-back (WB) Other values are reserved.[1]
5:3	This value is 1 less than the EPT page-walk length (see Section 29.3.2)
6	Setting this control to 1 enables accessed and dirty flags for EPT (see Section 29.3.5)[2]
7	Setting this control to 1 enables enforcement of access rights for supervisor shadow-stack pages (see Section 29.3.3.2)[3]
11:8	Reserved
N–1:12	Bits N–1:12 of the physical address of the 4-KByte aligned EPT paging-structure (an EPT PML4 table with 4-level EPT and an EPT PML5 table with 5-level EPT)[4]
63:N	Reserved

NOTES:

1. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10) to determine what EPT paging-structure memory types are supported.
2. Not all processors support accessed and dirty flags for EPT. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10) to determine whether the processor supports this feature.
3. Not all processors enforce access rights for shadow-stack pages. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10) to determine whether the processor supports this feature.
4. N is the physical-address width supported by the logical processor. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

The EPTP exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable EPT" VM-execution control.

25.6.12 Virtual-Processor Identifier (VPID)

The **virtual-processor identifier** (VPID) is a 16-bit field. It exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable VPID" VM-execution control. See Section 29.1 for details regarding the use of this field.

25.6.13 Controls for PAUSE-Loop Exiting

On processors that support the 1-setting of the "PAUSE-loop exiting" VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the following 32-bit fields:

- **PLE_Gap**. Software can configure this field as an upper bound on the amount of time between two successive executions of PAUSE in a loop.
- **PLE_Window**. Software can configure this field as an upper bound on the amount of time a guest is allowed to execute in a PAUSE loop.

These fields measure time based on a counter that runs at the same rate as the timestamp counter (TSC). See Section 26.1.3 for more details regarding PAUSE-loop exiting.

25.6.14 VM-Function Controls

The **VM-function controls** constitute a 64-bit vector that governs use of the VMFUNC instruction in VMX non-root operation. This field is supported only on processors that support the 1-settings of both the "activate secondary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control and the "enable VM functions" secondary processor-based VM-execution control.

Table 25-10 lists the VM-function controls. See Section 26.5.6 for more details of how these controls affect processor behavior in VMX non-root operation.

Table 25-10. Definitions of VM-Function Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
0	EPTP switching	The EPTP-switching VM function changes the EPT pointer to a value chosen from the EPTP list. See Section 26.5.6.3.

All other bits in this field are reserved to 0. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_VMFUNC (see Appendix A.11) to determine which bits are reserved. Failure to clear reserved bits causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 27.2.1.1).

Processors that support the 1-setting of the "EPTP switching" VM-function control also support a 64-bit field called the **EPTP-list address**. This field contains the physical address of the 4-KByte **EPTP list**. The EPTP list comprises 512 8-Byte entries (each an EPTP value) and is used by the EPTP-switching VM function (see Section 26.5.6.3).

25.6.15 VMCS Shadowing Bitmap Addresses

On processors that support the 1-setting of the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the 64-bit physical addresses of the **VMREAD bitmap** and the **VMWRITE bitmap**. Each bitmap is 4 KBytes in size and thus contains 32 KBits. The addresses are the **VMREAD-bitmap address** and the **VMWRITE-bitmap address**.

If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1, executions of VMREAD and VMWRITE may consult these bitmaps (see Section 25.10 and Section 31.3).

25.6.16 ENCLS-Exiting Bitmap

The **ENCLS-exiting bitmap** is a 64-bit field. If the "enable ENCLS exiting" VM-execution control is 1, execution of ENCLS causes a VM exit if the bit in this field corresponding to the value of EAX is 1. If the bit is 0, the instruction executes normally. See Section 26.1.3 for more information.

25.6.17 ENCLV-Exiting Bitmap

The **ENCLV-exiting bitmap** is a 64-bit field. If the "enable ENCLV exiting" VM-execution control is 1, execution of ENCLV causes a VM exit if the bit in this field corresponding to the value of EAX is 1. If the bit is 0, the instruction executes normally. See Section 26.1.3 for more information.

25.6.18 PCONFIG-Exiting Bitmap

The **PCONFIG-exiting bitmap** is a 64-bit field. If the "enable PCONFIG" VM-execution control is 1, execution of PCONFIG causes a VM exit if the bit in this field corresponding to the value of EAX is 1. If the control is 0, any execution of PCONFIG causes a #UD. See Section 26.1.3 for more information.

25.6.19 Control Field for Page-Modification Logging

The **PML address** is a 64-bit field. It is the 4-KByte aligned address of the **page-modification log**. The page-modification log consists of 512 64-bit entries. It is used for the page-modification logging feature. Details of the page-modification logging are given in Section 29.3.6.

If the "enable PML" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry ensures that the PML address is 4-KByte aligned. The PML address exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable PML" VM-execution control.

25.6.20 Controls for Virtualization Exceptions

On processors that support the 1-setting of the "EPT-violation #VE" VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the following:

- **Virtualization-exception information address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the **virtualization-exception information area**. When a logical processor encounters a virtualization exception, it saves virtualization-exception information at the virtualization-exception information address; see Section 26.5.7.2.
- **EPTP index** (16 bits). When an EPT violation causes a virtualization exception, the processor writes the value of this field to the virtualization-exception information area. The EPTP-switching VM function updates this field (see Section 26.5.6.3).

25.6.21 XSS-Exiting Bitmap

On processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable XSAVES/XRSTORS" VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include a 64-bit **XSS-exiting bitmap**. If the "enable XSAVES/XRSTORS" VM-execution control is 1, executions of XSAVES and XRSTORS may consult this bitmap (see Section 26.1.3 and Section 26.3).

25.6.22 Sub-Page-Permission-Table Pointer (SPPTP)

If the sub-page write-permission feature of EPT is enabled, EPT write permissions may be determined at a 128-byte granularity (see Section 29.3.4). These permissions are determined using a hierarchy of sub-page-permission structures in memory.

The root of this hierarchy is referenced by a VM-execution control field called the **sub-page-permission-table pointer** (SPPTP). The SPPTP contains the address of the base of the root SPP table (see Section 29.3.4.2). The format of this field is shown in Table 25-9.

Table 25-11. Format of Sub-Page-Permission-Table Pointer

Bit Position(s)	Field
11:0	Reserved
N–1:12	Bits N–1:12 of the physical address of the 4-KByte aligned root SPP table
63:N[1]	Reserved

NOTES:

1. N is the processor's physical-address width. Software can determine this width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

The SPPTP exists only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "sub-page write permissions for EPT" VM-execution control.

25.6.23 Fields Related to Hypervisor-Managed Linear-Address Translation

Two fields are used when the "enable HLAT" VM-execution control is 1, enabling HLAT paging:

- The **hypervisor-managed linear-address translation pointer** (HLAT pointer or HLATP) is used by HLAT paging to locate and access the first paging structure used for linear-address translation (see Section 4.5). The format of this field is shown in Table 25-12.

Table 25-12. Format of Hypervisor-Managed Linear-Address Translation Pointer

Bit Position(s)	Field
2:0	Reserved
3 (PWT)	Page-level write-through; indirectly determines the memory type used to access the first HLAT paging structure during linear-address translation.
4 (PCD)	Page-level cache disable; indirectly determines the memory type used to access the first HLAT paging structure during linear-address translation.
11:5	Reserved
N–1:12	Guest-physical address (4KB-aligned) of the first HLAT paging structure during linear-address translation.[1]
63:N	Reserved

NOTES:

1. N is the physical-address width supported by the logical processor. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

- The HLAT prefix size. The value of this field determines which linear address are subject to HLAT paging. See Section 4.5.1.

These fields exist only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "enable HLAT" VM-execution control.

25.6.24 Fields Related to PASID Translation

Two 64-bit VM-execution control fields are used when the "PASID translation" VM-execution control is 1, enabling translation of PASIDs for executions of ENQCMD and ENQCMDS: the **low PASID directory address** and the **high PASID directory address**. These are the physical addresses of the low PASID directory and the high PASID directory, respectively. These fields exist only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "PASID translation" VM-execution control.

See Section 26.5.8 for information on the PASID-translation process for ENQCMD and ENQCMDS.

25.6.25 Instruction-Timeout Control

On processors that support the 1-setting of the "instruction timeout" VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include a 32-bit **instruction-timeout control**. The processor interprets the value of this field as an amount of time as measured in units of crystal clock cycles.[1] If the "instruction timeout" VM-execution control is 1, a VM exit occurs if certain operations prevent the processor from reaching an instruction boundary within this amount of time.

1. CPUID.15H:ECX enumerates the nominal frequency of the core crystal clock in Hz.

25.6.26 Fields Controlling Virtualization of the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR

On processors that support the 1-setting of the "virtualize IA32_SPEC_CTRL" VM-execution control, the VM-execution control fields include the following 64-bit fields:

- **IA32_SPEC_CTRL mask.** Setting a bit in this field prevents guest software from modifying the corresponding bit in the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR.
- **IA32_SPEC_CTRL shadow.** This field contains the value that guest software expects to be in the IA32_SPEC_CTRL MSR.

Section 26.3 discusses how these fields are used in VMX non-root operation.

25.7 VM-EXIT CONTROL FIELDS

The VM-exit control fields govern the behavior of VM exits. They are discussed in Section 25.7.1 and Section 25.7.2.

25.7.1 VM-Exit Controls

The VM-exit controls constitute two vectors that govern the basic operation of VM exits. These are the **primary VM-exit controls** (32 bits) and the **secondary VM-exits controls** (64 bits).

Table 25-13 lists the primary VM-exit controls. See Chapter 28 for complete details of how these controls affect VM exits.

Table 25-13. Definitions of Primary VM-Exit Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
2	Save debug controls	This control determines whether DR7 and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are saved on VM exit. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
9	Host address-space size	On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, this control determines whether a logical processor is in 64-bit mode after the next VM exit. Its value is loaded into CS.L, IA32_EFER.LME, and IA32_EFER.LMA on every VM exit.[1] This control must be 0 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture.
12	Load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	This control determines whether the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR is loaded on VM exit.
15	Acknowledge interrupt on exit	This control affects VM exits due to external interrupts: ▪ If such a VM exit occurs and this control is 1, the logical processor acknowledges the interrupt controller, acquiring the interrupt's vector. The vector is stored in the VM-exit interruption-information field, which is marked valid. ▪ If such a VM exit occurs and this control is 0, the interrupt is not acknowledged and the VM-exit interruption-information field is marked invalid.
18	Save IA32_PAT	This control determines whether the IA32_PAT MSR is saved on VM exit.
19	Load IA32_PAT	This control determines whether the IA32_PAT MSR is loaded on VM exit.
20	Save IA32_EFER	This control determines whether the IA32_EFER MSR is saved on VM exit.
21	Load IA32_EFER	This control determines whether the IA32_EFER MSR is loaded on VM exit.
22	Save VMX-preemption timer value	This control determines whether the value of the VMX-preemption timer is saved on VM exit.
23	Clear IA32_BNDCFGS	This control determines whether the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR is cleared on VM exit.
24	Conceal VMX from PT	If this control is 1, Intel Processor Trace does not produce a paging information packet (PIP) on a VM exit or a VMCS packet on an SMM VM exit (see Chapter 33).

Table 25-13. Definitions of Primary VM-Exit Controls (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
25	Clear IA32_RTIT_CTL	This control determines whether the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR is cleared on VM exit.
26	Clear IA32_LBR_CTL	This control determines whether the IA32_LBR_CTL MSR is cleared on VM exit.
27	Clear UINV	This control determines whether UINV is cleared on VM exit.
28	Load CET state	This control determines whether CET-related MSRs and SSP are loaded on VM exit.
29	Load PKRS	This control determines whether the IA32_PKRS MSR is loaded on VM exit.
30	Save IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTL	This control determines whether the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTL MSR is saved on VM exit.
31	Activate secondary controls	This control determines whether the secondary VM-exit controls are used. If this control is 0, the logical processor operates as if all the secondary VM-exit controls were also 0.

NOTES:

1. Since the Intel 64 architecture specifies that IA32_EFER.LMA is always set to the logical-AND of CR0.PG and IA32_EFER.LME, and since CR0.PG is always 1 in VMX root operation, IA32_EFER.LMA is always identical to IA32_EFER.LME in VMX root operation.

All other bits in this field are reserved, some to 0 and some to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSRs IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS and IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS (see Appendix A.4) to determine how it should set the reserved bits. Failure to set reserved bits properly causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 27.2.1.2).

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-settings of bits 0–8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, and 17. The VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS always reports that these bits must be 1. Logical processors that support the 0-settings of any of these bits will support the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX-_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS MSR, and software should consult this MSR to discover support for the 0-settings of these bits. Software that is not aware of the functionality of any one of these bits should set that bit to 1.

Bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-exit controls determines whether the secondary VM-exit controls are used. If that bit is 0, VM entries and VM exits function as if all the secondary VM-exit controls were 0. Processors that support only the 0-setting of bit 31 of the primary VM-exit controls do not support the secondary VM-exit controls.

Table 25-14 lists the secondary VM-exit controls. See Chapter 28 for more details of how these controls affect VM exits.

Table 25-14. Definitions of Secondary VM-Exit Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
3	Prematurely busy shadow stack	If this control is 1, VM exits that cause a shadow stack to become prematurely busy (see Section 17.2.3, "Supervisor Shadow Stack Token," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1) indicate this fact and save additional information into the VMCS.

All other bits in this field are reserved to 0. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EX-IT_CTLS2 (see Appendix A.4.2) to determine which bits may be set to 1. Failure to clear reserved bits causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 27.2.1.2).

25.7.2 VM-Exit Controls for MSRs

A VMM may specify lists of MSRs to be stored and loaded on VM exits. The following VM-exit control fields determine how MSRs are stored on VM exits:

- **VM-exit MSR-store count** (32 bits). This field specifies the number of MSRs to be stored on VM exit. It is recommended that this count not exceed 512.[1] Otherwise, unpredictable processor behavior (including a machine check) may result during VM exit.

- **VM-exit MSR-store address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the VM-exit MSR-store area. The area is a table of entries, 16 bytes per entry, where the number of entries is given by the VM-exit MSR-store count. The format of each entry is given in Table 25-15. If the VM-exit MSR-store count is not zero, the address must be 16-byte aligned.

Table 25-15. Format of an MSR Entry

Bit Position(s)	Contents
31:0	MSR index
63:32	Reserved
127:64	MSR data

See Section 28.4 for how this area is used on VM exits.

The following VM-exit control fields determine how MSRs are loaded on VM exits:

- **VM-exit MSR-load count** (32 bits). This field contains the number of MSRs to be loaded on VM exit. It is recommended that this count not exceed 512. Otherwise, unpredictable processor behavior (including a machine check) may result during VM exit.[1]
- **VM-exit MSR-load address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the VM-exit MSR-load area. The area is a table of entries, 16 bytes per entry, where the number of entries is given by the VM-exit MSR-load count (see Table 25-15). If the VM-exit MSR-load count is not zero, the address must be 16-byte aligned.

See Section 28.6 for how this area is used on VM exits.

25.8 VM-ENTRY CONTROL FIELDS

The VM-entry control fields govern the behavior of VM entries. They are discussed in Sections 25.8.1 through 25.8.3.

25.8.1 VM-Entry Controls

The **VM-entry controls** constitute a 32-bit vector that governs the basic operation of VM entries. Table 25-16 lists the controls supported. See Chapter 25 for how these controls affect VM entries.

Table 25-16. Definitions of VM-Entry Controls

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
2	Load debug controls	This control determines whether DR7 and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are loaded on VM entry. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control.
9	IA-32e mode guest	On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, this control determines whether the logical processor is in IA-32e mode after VM entry. Its value is loaded into IA32_EFER.LMA as part of VM entry.[1] This control must be 0 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture.
10	Entry to SMM	This control determines whether the logical processor is in system-management mode (SMM) after VM entry. This control must be 0 for any VM entry from outside SMM.
11	Deactivate dual-monitor treatment	If set to 1, the default treatment of SMIs and SMM is in effect after the VM entry (see Section 32.15.7). This control must be 0 for any VM entry from outside SMM.

1. Future implementations may allow more MSRs to be stored reliably. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_-MISC to determine the number supported (see Appendix A.6).

1. Future implementations may allow more MSRs to be loaded reliably. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_-MISC to determine the number supported (see Appendix A.6).

Table 25-16. Definitions of VM-Entry Controls (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Name	Description
13	Load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	This control determines whether the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR is loaded on VM entry.
14	Load IA32_PAT	This control determines whether the IA32_PAT MSR is loaded on VM entry.
15	Load IA32_EFER	This control determines whether the IA32_EFER MSR is loaded on VM entry.
16	Load IA32_BNDCFGS	This control determines whether the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR is loaded on VM entry.
17	Conceal VMX from PT	If this control is 1, Intel Processor Trace does not produce a paging information packet (PIP) on a VM entry or a VMCS packet on a VM entry that returns from SMM (see Chapter 33).
18	Load IA32_RTIT_CTL	This control determines whether the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR is loaded on VM entry.
19	Load UINV	This control determines whether UINV is loaded on VM entry.
20	Load CET state	This control determines whether CET-related MSRs and SSP are loaded on VM entry.
21	Load guest IA32_LBR_CTL	This control determines whether the IA32_LBR_CTL MSR is loaded on VM entry.
22	Load PKRS	This control determines whether the IA32_PKRS MSR is loaded on VM entry.

NOTES:

1. Bit 5 of the IA32_VMX_MISC MSR is read as 1 on any logical processor that supports the 1-setting of the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control. If it is read as 1, every VM exit stores the value of IA32_EFER.LMA into the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control (see Section 28.2).

All other bits in this field are reserved, some to 0 and some to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSRs IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS and IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS (see Appendix A.5) to determine how it should set the reserved bits. Failure to set reserved bits properly causes subsequent VM entries to fail (see Section 27.2.1.3).

The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-settings of bits 0–8 and 12. The VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS always reports that these bits must be 1. Logical processors that support the 0-settings of any of these bits will support the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS MSR, and software should consult this MSR to discover support for the 0-settings of these bits. Software that is not aware of the functionality of any one of these bits should set that bit to 1.

25.8.2 VM-Entry Controls for MSRs

A VMM may specify a list of MSRs to be loaded on VM entries. The following VM-entry control fields manage this functionality:

- **VM-entry MSR-load count** (32 bits). This field contains the number of MSRs to be loaded on VM entry. It is recommended that this count not exceed 512. Otherwise, unpredictable processor behavior (including a machine check) may result during VM entry.[1]
- **VM-entry MSR-load address** (64 bits). This field contains the physical address of the VM-entry MSR-load area. The area is a table of entries, 16 bytes per entry, where the number of entries is given by the VM-entry MSR-load count. The format of entries is described in Table 25-15. If the VM-entry MSR-load count is not zero, the address must be 16-byte aligned.

See Section 27.4 for details of how this area is used on VM entries.

25.8.3 VM-Entry Controls for Event Injection

1. Future implementations may allow more MSRs to be loaded reliably. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_-MISC to determine the number supported (see Appendix A.6).

VM entry can be configured to conclude by delivering an event through the IDT (after all guest state and MSRs have been loaded). This process is called **event injection** and is controlled by the following three VM-entry control fields:

- **VM-entry interruption-information field** (32 bits). This field provides details about the event to be injected. Table 25-17 describes the field.

Table 25-17. Format of the VM-Entry Interruption-Information Field

Bit Position(s)	Content
7:0	Vector of interrupt or exception
10:8	Interruption type: 0: External interrupt 1: Reserved 2: Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) 3: Hardware exception (e.g,. #PF) 4: Software interrupt (INT *n*) 5: Privileged software exception (INT1) 6: Software exception (INT3 or INTO) 7: Other event
11	Deliver error code (0 = do not deliver; 1 = deliver)
30:12	Reserved
31	Valid

  - The **vector** (bits 7:0) determines which entry in the IDT is used or which other event is injected.
  - The **interruption type** (bits 10:8) determines details of how the injection is performed. In general, a VMM should use the type hardware exception for all exceptions **other than** the following:
    - breakpoint exceptions (#BP; a VMM should use the type software exception);
    - overflow exceptions (#OF a VMM should use the use type software exception); and
    - those debug exceptions (#DB) that are generated by INT1 (a VMM should use the use type privileged software exception).[1]

    The type **other event** is used for injection of events that are not delivered through the IDT.[2]
  - For exceptions, the **deliver-error-code bit** (bit 11) determines whether delivery pushes an error code on the guest stack.
  - VM entry injects an event if and only if the **valid bit** (bit 31) is 1. The valid bit in this field is cleared on every VM exit (see Section 28.2).
- **VM-entry exception error code** (32 bits). This field is used if and only if the valid bit (bit 31) and the deliver-error-code bit (bit 11) are both set in the VM-entry interruption-information field.
- **VM-entry instruction length** (32 bits). For injection of events whose type is software interrupt, software exception, or privileged software exception, this field is used to determine the value of RIP that is pushed on the stack.

See Section 27.6 for details regarding the mechanics of event injection, including the use of the interruption type and the VM-entry instruction length.

VM exits clear the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field.

25.9 VM-EXIT INFORMATION FIELDS

The VMCS contains a section of fields that contain information about the most recent VM exit.

1. The type hardware exception should be used for all other debug exceptions.
2. INT1 and INT3 refer to the instructions with opcodes F1 and CC, respectively, and not to INT *n* with values 1 or 3 for *n*.

On some processors, attempts to write to these fields with VMWRITE fail (see "VMWRITE—Write Field to Virtual-Machine Control Structure" in Chapter 31).[1]

25.9.1 Basic VM-Exit Information

The following VM-exit information fields provide basic information about a VM exit:

- **Exit reason** (32 bits). This field encodes the reason for the VM exit and has the structure given in Table 25-18.

Table 25-18. Format of Exit Reason

Bit Position(s)	Contents
15:0	Basic exit reason.
16	Always cleared to 0.
24:17	Not currently defined.
25	A VM exit saves this bit as 1 to indicate that the VM exit caused a shadow stack to become prematurely busy.
26	A VM exit saves this bit as 1 to indicate that the VM exit occurred after assertion of a bus lock while the "VMM bus-lock detection" VM-execution control was 1.
27	A VM exit saves this bit as 1 to indicate that the VM exit was incident to enclave mode.
28	Pending MTF VM exit.
29	VM exit from VMX root operation.
30	Not currently defined.
31	VM-entry failure (0 = true VM exit; 1 = VM-entry failure)

  - Bits 15:0 provide basic information about the cause of the VM exit (if bit 31 is clear) or of the VM-entry failure (if bit 31 is set). Appendix C enumerates the basic exit reasons.
  - Bit 16 is always cleared to 0.
  - Bit 25 is set to 1 if the "prematurely busy shadow stack" VM-exit control is 1 and the VM exit caused a shadow stack to become prematurely busy (see Section 26.4.3). Otherwise, the bit is cleared.
  - Bit 26 is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred after assertion of a bus lock while the "VMM bus-lock detection" VM-execution control was 1. Such VM exits include those that occur due to the 1-setting of that control as well as others that might occur during execution of an instruction that asserted a bus lock.
  - Bit 27 is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in enclave mode.

    A VM exit also sets this bit if it is incident to delivery of an event injected by VM entry and the guest interruptibility-state field indicates an enclave interrupt (bit 4 of the field is 1). See Section 28.2.1 for details.
  - Bit 28 is set only by an SMM VM exit (see Section 32.15.2) that took priority over an MTF VM exit (see Section 26.5.2) that would have occurred had the SMM VM exit not occurred. See Section 32.15.2.3.
  - Bit 29 is set if and only if the processor was in VMX root operation at the time the VM exit occurred. This can happen only for SMM VM exits. See Section 32.15.2.
  - Because some VM-entry failures load processor state from the host-state area (see Section 27.8), software must be able to distinguish such cases from true VM exits. Bit 31 is used for that purpose.
- **Exit qualification** (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field contains additional information about the cause of VM exits due to the following: debug exceptions; page-fault exceptions; start-up IPIs (SIPIs); task switches; INVEPT; INVLPG;INVVPID; LGDT; LIDT; LLDT; LTR; SGDT; SIDT; SLDT; STR; VMCLEAR; VMPTRLD; VMPTRST; VMREAD; VMWRITE; VMXON; XRSTORS; XSAVES; control-

1. Software can discover whether these fields can be written by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6).

register accesses; MOV DR; I/O instructions; and MWAIT. The format of the field depends on the cause of the VM exit. See Section 28.2.1 for details.

- **Guest-linear address** (64 bits; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). This field is used in the following cases:
  - — VM exits due to attempts to execute LMSW with a memory operand.
  - — VM exits due to attempts to execute INS or OUTS.
  - — VM exits due to system-management interrupts (SMIs) that arrive immediately after retirement of I/O instructions.
  - — Certain VM exits due to EPT violations

  See Section 28.2.1 and Section 32.15.2.3 for details of when and how this field is used.
- **Guest-physical address** (64 bits). This field is used by VM exits due to EPT violations and EPT misconfigurations. See Section 28.2.1 for details of when and how this field is used.

25.9.2 Information for VM Exits Due to Vectored Events

Event-specific information is provided for VM exits due to the following vectored events: exceptions (including those generated by the instructions INT3, INTO, INT1, BOUND, UD0, UD1, and UD2); external interrupts that occur while the "acknowledge interrupt on exit" VM-exit control is 1; and non-maskable interrupts (NMIs). This information is provided in the following fields:

- **VM-exit interruption information** (32 bits). This field receives basic information associated with the event causing the VM exit. Table 25-19 describes this field.

Table 25-19. Format of the VM-Exit Interruption-Information Field

Bit Position(s)	Content
7:0	Vector of interrupt or exception
10:8	Interruption type: 0: External interrupt 1: Not used 2: Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) 3: Hardware exception 4: Not used 5: Privileged software exception 6: Software exception 7: Not used
11	Error code valid (0 = invalid; 1 = valid)
12	NMI unblocking due to IRET
30:13	Not currently defined
31	Valid

- **VM-exit interruption error code** (32 bits). For VM exits caused by hardware exceptions that would have delivered an error code on the stack, this field receives that error code.

Section 28.2.2 provides details of how these fields are saved on VM exits.

25.9.3 Information for VM Exits That Occur During Event Delivery

Additional information is provided for VM exits that occur during event delivery in VMX non-root operation.[1] This information is provided in the following fields:

1. This includes cases in which the event delivery was caused by event injection as part of VM entry; see Section 27.6.1.2.

- **IDT-vectoring information** (32 bits). This field receives basic information associated with the event that was being delivered when the VM exit occurred. Table 25-20 describes this field.

Table 25-20. Format of the IDT-Vectoring Information Field

Bit Position(s)	Content
7:0	Vector of interrupt or exception
10:8	Interruption type: 0: External interrupt 1: Not used 2: Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) 3: Hardware exception 4: Software interrupt 5: Privileged software exception 6: Software exception 7: Not used
11	Error code valid (0 = invalid; 1 = valid)
30:12	Not currently defined
31	Valid

- **IDT-vectoring error code** (32 bits). For VM exits the occur during delivery of hardware exceptions that would have delivered an error code on the stack, this field receives that error code.

See Section 28.2.4 provides details of how these fields are saved on VM exits.

25.9.4 Information for VM Exits Due to Instruction Execution

The following fields are used for VM exits caused by attempts to execute certain instructions in VMX non-root operation:

- **VM-exit instruction length** (32 bits). For VM exits resulting from instruction execution, this field receives the length in bytes of the instruction whose execution led to the VM exit.[1] See Section 28.2.5 for details of when and how this field is used.
- **VM-exit instruction information** (32 bits). This field is used for VM exits due to attempts to execute INS, INVEPT, INVVPID, LIDT, LGDT, LLDT, LTR, OUTS, SIDT, SGDT, SLDT, STR, VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMREAD, VMWRITE, or VMXON.[2] The format of the field depends on the cause of the VM exit. See Section 28.2.5 for details.

The following fields (64 bits each; 32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture) are used only for VM exits due to SMIs that arrive immediately after retirement of I/O instructions. They provide information about that I/O instruction:

- **I/O RCX**. The value of RCX before the I/O instruction started.
- **I/O RSI**. The value of RSI before the I/O instruction started.
- **I/O RDI**. The value of RDI before the I/O instruction started.
- **I/O RIP**. The value of RIP before the I/O instruction started (the RIP that addressed the I/O instruction).

1. This field is also used for VM exits that occur during the delivery of a software interrupt or software exception.
2. Whether the processor provides this information on VM exits due to attempts to execute INS or OUTS can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

25.9.5 VM-Instruction Error Field

The 32-bit **VM-instruction error field** does not provide information about the most recent VM exit. In fact, it is not modified on VM exits. Instead, it provides information about errors encountered by a non-faulting execution of one of the VMX instructions.

25.10 VMCS TYPES: ORDINARY AND SHADOW

Every VMCS is either an **ordinary VMCS** or a **shadow VMCS**. A VMCS's type is determined by the shadow-VMCS indicator in the VMCS region (this is the value of bit 31 of the first 4 bytes of the VMCS region; see Table 25-1): 0 indicates an ordinary VMCS, while 1 indicates a shadow VMCS. Shadow VMCSs are supported only on processors that support the 1-setting of the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control (see Section 25.6.2).

A shadow VMCS differs from an ordinary VMCS in two ways:

- An ordinary VMCS can be used for VM entry but a shadow VMCS cannot. Attempts to perform VM entry when the current VMCS is a shadow VMCS fail (see Section 27.1).
- The VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions can be used in VMX non-root operation to access a shadow VMCS but not an ordinary VMCS. This fact results from the following:
  - If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 0, execution of the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions in VMX non-root operation always cause VM exits (see Section 26.1.3).
  - If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1, execution of the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions in VMX non-root operation can access the VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer (see Section 31.3).
  - If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry ensures that any VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer is a shadow VMCS (see Section 27.3.1.5).

In VMX root operation, both types of VMCSs can be accessed with the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions.

Software should not modify the shadow-VMCS indicator in the VMCS region of a VMCS that is active. Doing so may cause the VMCS to become corrupted (see Section 25.11.1). Before modifying the shadow-VMCS indicator, software should execute VMCLEAR for the VMCS to ensure that it is not active.

25.11 SOFTWARE USE OF THE VMCS AND RELATED STRUCTURES

This section details guidelines that software should observe when using a VMCS and related structures. It also provides descriptions of consequences for failing to follow guidelines.

25.11.1 Software Use of Virtual-Machine Control Structures

To ensure proper processor behavior, software should observe certain guidelines when using an active VMCS.

No VMCS should ever be active on more than one logical processor. If a VMCS is to be "migrated" from one logical processor to another, the first logical processor should execute VMCLEAR for the VMCS (to make it inactive on that logical processor and to ensure that all VMCS data are in memory) before the other logical processor executes VMPTRLD for the VMCS (to make it active on the second logical processor).[1] A VMCS that is made active on more than one logical processor may become **corrupted** (see below).

Software should not modify the shadow-VMCS indicator (see Table 25-1) in the VMCS region of a VMCS that is active. Doing so may cause the VMCS to become corrupted. Before modifying the shadow-VMCS indicator, software should execute VMCLEAR for the VMCS to ensure that it is not active.

Software should use the VMREAD and VMWRITE instructions to access the different fields in the current VMCS (see Section 25.11.2). Software should never access or modify the VMCS data of an active VMCS using ordinary

1. As noted in Section 25.1, execution of the VMPTRLD instruction makes a VMCS is active. In addition, VM entry makes active any shadow VMCS referenced by the VMCS link pointer in the current VMCS. If a shadow VMCS is made active by VM entry, it is necessary to execute VMCLEAR for that VMCS before allowing that VMCS to become active on another logical processor.

memory operations, in part because the format used to store the VMCS data is implementation-specific and not architecturally defined, and also because a logical processor may maintain some VMCS data of an active VMCS on the processor and not in the VMCS region. The following items detail some of the hazards of accessing VMCS data using ordinary memory operations:

- Any data read from a VMCS with an ordinary memory read does not reliably reflect the state of the VMCS. Results may vary from time to time or from logical processor to logical processor.
- Writing to a VMCS with an ordinary memory write is not guaranteed to have a deterministic effect on the VMCS. Doing so may cause the VMCS to become corrupted (see below).

(Software can avoid these hazards by removing any linear-address mappings to a VMCS region before executing a VMPTRLD for that region and by not remapping it until after executing VMCLEAR for that region.)

If a logical processor leaves VMX operation, any VMCSs active on that logical processor may be corrupted (see below). To prevent such corruption of a VMCS that may be used either after a return to VMX operation or on another logical processor, software should execute VMCLEAR for that VMCS before executing the VMXOFF instruction or removing power from the processor (e.g., as part of a transition to the S3 and S4 power states).

This section has identified operations that may cause a VMCS to become corrupted. These operations may cause the VMCS's data to become undefined. Behavior may be unpredictable if that VMCS used subsequently on any logical processor. The following items detail some hazards of VMCS corruption:

- VM entries may fail for unexplained reasons or may load undesired processor state.
- The processor may not correctly support VMX non-root operation as documented in Chapter 26 and may generate unexpected VM exits.
- VM exits may load undesired processor state, save incorrect state into the VMCS, or cause the logical processor to transition to a shutdown state.

25.11.2 VMREAD, VMWRITE, and Encodings of VMCS Fields

Every field of the VMCS is associated with a 32-bit value that is its **encoding**. The encoding is provided in an operand to VMREAD and VMWRITE when software wishes to read or write that field. These instructions fail if given, in 64-bit mode, an operand that sets an encoding bit beyond bit 32. See Chapter 31 for a description of these instructions.

The structure of the 32-bit encodings of the VMCS components is determined principally by the width of the fields and their function in the VMCS. See Table 25-21.

Table 25-21. Structure of VMCS Component Encoding

Bit Position(s)	Contents
0	Access type (0 = full; 1 = high); must be full for 16-bit, 32-bit, and natural-width fields
9:1	Index
11:10	Type: 0: control 1: VM-exit information 2: guest state 3: host state
12	Reserved (must be 0)
14:13	Width: 0: 16-bit 1: 64-bit 2: 32-bit 3: natural-width
31:15	Reserved (must be 0)

The following items detail the meaning of the bits in each encoding:

- **Field width.** Bits 14:13 encode the width of the field.
  - A value of 0 indicates a 16-bit field.
  - A value of 1 indicates a 64-bit field.
  - A value of 2 indicates a 32-bit field.
  - A value of 3 indicates a **natural-width** field. Such fields have 64 bits on processors that support Intel 64 architecture and 32 bits on processors that do not.

  Fields whose encodings use value 1 are specially treated to allow 32-bit software access to all 64 bits of the field. Such access is allowed by defining, for each such field, an encoding that allows direct access to the high 32 bits of the field. See below.
- **Field type.** Bits 11:10 encode the type of VMCS field: control, guest-state, host-state, or VM-exit information. (The last category also includes the VM-instruction error field.)
- **Index.** Bits 9:1 distinguish components with the same field width and type.
- **Access type.** Bit 0 must be 0 for all fields except for 64-bit fields (those with field-width 1; see above). A VMREAD or VMWRITE using an encoding with this bit cleared to 0 accesses the entire field. For a 64-bit field with field-width 1, a VMREAD or VMWRITE using an encoding with this bit set to 1 accesses only the high 32 bits of the field.

Appendix B gives the encodings of all fields in the VMCS.

The following describes the operation of VMREAD and VMWRITE based on processor mode, VMCS-field width, and access type:

- 16-bit fields:
  - A VMREAD returns the value of the field in bits 15:0 of the destination operand; other bits of the destination operand are cleared to 0.
  - A VMWRITE writes the value of bits 15:0 of the source operand into the VMCS field; other bits of the source operand are not used.
- 32-bit fields:
  - A VMREAD returns the value of the field in bits 31:0 of the destination operand; in 64-bit mode, bits 63:32 of the destination operand are cleared to 0.
  - A VMWRITE writes the value of bits 31:0 of the source operand into the VMCS field; in 64-bit mode, bits 63:32 of the source operand are not used.
- 64-bit fields and natural-width fields using the full access type outside IA-32e mode.
  - A VMREAD returns the value of bits 31:0 of the field in its destination operand; bits 63:32 of the field are ignored.
  - A VMWRITE writes the value of its source operand to bits 31:0 of the field and clears bits 63:32 of the field.
- 64-bit fields and natural-width fields using the full access type in 64-bit mode (only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture).
  - A VMREAD returns the value of the field in bits 63:0 of the destination operand
  - A VMWRITE writes the value of bits 63:0 of the source operand into the VMCS field.
- 64-bit fields using the high access type.
  - A VMREAD returns the value of bits 63:32 of the field in bits 31:0 of the destination operand; in 64-bit mode, bits 63:32 of the destination operand are cleared to 0.
  - A VMWRITE writes the value of bits 31:0 of the source operand to bits 63:32 of the field; in 64-bit mode, bits 63:32 of the source operand are not used.

Software seeking to read a 64-bit field outside IA-32e mode can use VMREAD with the full access type (reading bits 31:0 of the field) and VMREAD with the high access type (reading bits 63:32 of the field); the order of the two VMREAD executions is not important. Software seeking to modify a 64-bit field outside IA-32e mode should first

use VMWRITE with the full access type (establishing bits 31:0 of the field while clearing bits 63:32) and then use VMWRITE with the high access type (establishing bits 63:32 of the field).

25.11.3 Initializing a VMCS

Software should initialize fields in a VMCS (using VMWRITE) before using the VMCS for VM entry. Failure to do so may result in unpredictable behavior; for example, a VM entry may fail for unexplained reasons, or a successful transition (VM entry or VM exit) may load processor state with unexpected values.

It is not necessary to initialize fields that the logical processor will not use. (For example, it is not necessary to initialize the MSR-bitmap address if the "use MSR bitmaps" VM-execution control is 0.)

A processor maintains some VMCS information that cannot be modified with the VMWRITE instruction; this includes a VMCS's launch state (see Section 25.1). Such information may be stored in the VMCS data portion of a VMCS region. Because the format of this information is implementation-specific, there is no way for software to know, when it first allocates a region of memory for use as a VMCS region, how the processor will determine this information from the contents of the memory region.

In addition to its other functions, the VMCLEAR instruction initializes any implementation-specific information in the VMCS region referenced by its operand. To avoid the uncertainties of implementation-specific behavior, software should execute VMCLEAR on a VMCS region before making the corresponding VMCS active with VMPTRLD for the first time. (Figure 25-1 illustrates how execution of VMCLEAR puts a VMCS into a well-defined state.)

The following software usage is consistent with these limitations:

- VMCLEAR should be executed for a VMCS before it is used for VM entry for the first time.
- VMLAUNCH should be used for the first VM entry using a VMCS after VMCLEAR has been executed for that VMCS.
- VMRESUME should be used for any subsequent VM entry using a VMCS (until the next execution of VMCLEAR for the VMCS).

It is expected that, in general, VMRESUME will have lower latency than VMLAUNCH. Since "migrating" a VMCS from one logical processor to another requires use of VMCLEAR (see Section 25.11.1), which sets the launch state of the VMCS to "clear", such migration requires the next VM entry to be performed using VMLAUNCH. Software developers can avoid the performance cost of increased VM-entry latency by avoiding unnecessary migration of a VMCS from one logical processor to another.

25.11.4 Software Access to Related Structures

In addition to data in the VMCS region itself, VMX non-root operation can be controlled by data structures that are referenced by pointers in a VMCS (for example, the I/O bitmaps). While the pointers to these data structures are parts of the VMCS, the data structures themselves are not. They are not accessible using VMREAD and VMWRITE but by ordinary memory writes.

Software should ensure that each such data structure is modified only when no logical processor with a current VMCS that references it is in VMX non-root operation. Doing otherwise may lead to unpredictable behavior (including behaviors identified in Section 25.11.1). Exceptions are made for the following data structures (subject to detailed discussion in the sections indicated): EPT paging structures and the data structures used to locate SPP vectors (Section 29.4.3); the virtual-APIC page (Section 30.1); the posted interrupt descriptor (Section 30.6); and the virtualization-exception information area (Section 26.5.7.2).

25.11.5 VMXON Region

Before executing VMXON, software allocates a region of memory (called the VMXON region)[1] that the logical processor uses to support VMX operation. The physical address of this region (the VMXON pointer) is provided in an operand to VMXON. The VMXON pointer is subject to the limitations that apply to VMCS pointers:

1. The amount of memory required for the VMXON region is the same as that required for a VMCS region. This size is implementation specific and can be determined by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

- The VMXON pointer must be 4-KByte aligned (bits 11:0 must be zero).
- The VMXON pointer must not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[1,2]

Before executing VMXON, software should write the VMCS revision identifier (see Section 25.2) to the VMXON region. (Specifically, it should write the 31-bit VMCS revision identifier to bits 30:0 of the first 4 bytes of the VMXON region; bit 31 should be cleared to 0.) It need not initialize the VMXON region in any other way. Software should use a separate region for each logical processor and should not access or modify the VMXON region of a logical processor between execution of VMXON and VMXOFF on that logical processor. Doing otherwise may lead to unpredictable behavior (including behaviors identified in Section 25.11.1).

1. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
2. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, the VMXON pointer must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

16. Updates to Chapter 27, Volume 3C

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 27 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C:* System Programming Guide, Part 3.

Changes to this chapter:

- Added information regarding user interrupts to Section 27.3.21, "Loading Guest Control Registers, Debug Registers, and MSRs."

CHAPTER 27
VM ENTRIES

Software can enter VMX non-root operation using either of the VM-entry instructions VMLAUNCH and VMRESUME. VMLAUNCH can be used only with a VMCS whose launch state is clear and VMRESUME can be used only with a VMCS whose the launch state is launched. VMLAUNCH should be used for the first VM entry after VMCLEAR; VMRESUME should be used for subsequent VM entries with the same VMCS.

Each VM entry performs the following steps in the order indicated:

1. Basic checks are performed to ensure that VM entry can commence (Section 27.1).
2. The control and host-state areas of the VMCS are checked to ensure that they are proper for supporting VMX non-root operation and that the VMCS is correctly configured to support the next VM exit (Section 27.2).
3. The following may be performed in parallel or in any order (Section 27.3):
   - The guest-state area of the VMCS is checked to ensure that, after the VM entry completes, the state of the logical processor is consistent with IA-32 and Intel 64 architectures.
   - Processor state is loaded from the guest-state area and based on controls in the VMCS.
   - Address-range monitoring is cleared.
4. MSRs are loaded from the VM-entry MSR-load area (Section 27.4).
5. If VMLAUNCH is being executed, the launch state of the VMCS is set to "launched."
6. If the "Intel PT uses guest physical addresses" VM-execution control is 1, trace-address pre-translation (TAPT) may occur (see Section 26.5.4 and Section 27.5).
7. An event may be injected in the guest context (Section 27.6).

Steps 1–4 above perform checks that may cause VM entry to fail. Such failures occur in one of the following three ways:

- Some of the checks in Section 27.1 may generate ordinary faults (for example, an invalid-opcode exception). Such faults are delivered normally.
- Some of the checks in Section 27.1 and all the checks in Section 27.2 cause control to pass to the instruction following the VM-entry instruction. The failure is indicated by setting RFLAGS.ZF[1] (if there is a current VMCS) or RFLAGS.CF (if there is no current VMCS). If there is a current VMCS, an error number indicating the cause of the failure is stored in the VM-instruction error field. See Chapter 31 for the error numbers.
- The checks in Section 27.3 and Section 27.4 cause processor state to be loaded from the host-state area of the VMCS (as would be done on a VM exit). Information about the failure is stored in the VM-exit information fields. See Section 27.8 for details.

EFLAGS.TF = 1 causes a VM-entry instruction to generate a single-step debug exception only if failure of one of the checks in Section 27.1 and Section 27.2 causes control to pass to the following instruction. A VM-entry does not generate a single-step debug exception in any of the following cases: (1) the instruction generates a fault; (2) failure of one of the checks in Section 27.3 or in loading MSRs causes processor state to be loaded from the host-state area of the VMCS; or (3) the instruction passes all checks in Section 27.1, Section 27.2, and Section 27.3 and there is no failure in loading MSRs.

Section 32.15 describes the dual-monitor treatment of system-management interrupts (SMIs) and system-management mode (SMM). Under this treatment, code running in SMM returns using VM entries instead of the RSM instruction. A VM entry **returns from SMM** if it is executed in SMM and the "entry to SMM" VM-entry control is 0. VM entries that return from SMM differ from ordinary VM entries in ways that are detailed in Section 32.15.4.

1. This chapter uses the notation RAX, RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, etc. for processor registers because most processors that support VMX operation also support Intel 64 architecture. For IA-32 processors, this notation refers to the 32-bit forms of those registers (EAX, EIP, ESP, EFLAGS, etc.). In a few places, notation such as EAX is used to refer specifically to lower 32 bits of the indicated register.

27.1 BASIC VM-ENTRY CHECKS

Before a VM entry commences, the current state of the logical processor is checked in the following order:

1. If the logical processor is in virtual-8086 mode or compatibility mode, an invalid-opcode exception is generated.
2. If the current privilege level (CPL) is not zero, a general-protection exception is generated.
3. If there is no current VMCS, RFLAGS.CF is set to 1 and control passes to the next instruction.
4. If there is a current VMCS but the current VMCS is a shadow VMCS (see Section 25.10), RFLAGS.CF is set to 1 and control passes to the next instruction.
5. If there is a current VMCS that is not a shadow VMCS, the following conditions are evaluated in order; any of these cause VM entry to fail:
   a. If there is MOV-SS blocking (see Table 25-3).
   b. If the VM entry is invoked by VMLAUNCH and the VMCS launch state is not clear.
   c. If the VM entry is invoked by VMRESUME and the VMCS launch state is not launched.

   If any of these checks fail, RFLAGS.ZF is set to 1 and control passes to the next instruction. An error number indicating the cause of the failure is stored in the VM-instruction error field. See Chapter 31 for the error numbers.

27.2 CHECKS ON VMX CONTROLS AND HOST-STATE AREA

If the checks in Section 27.1 do not cause VM entry to fail, the control and host-state areas of the VMCS are checked to ensure that they are proper for supporting VMX non-root operation, that the VMCS is correctly configured to support the next VM exit, and that, after the next VM exit, the processor's state is consistent with the Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures.

VM entry fails if any of these checks fail. When such failures occur, control is passed to the next instruction, RFLAGS.ZF is set to 1 to indicate the failure, and the VM-instruction error field is loaded with an error number that indicates whether the failure was due to the controls or the host-state area (see Chapter 31).

These checks may be performed in any order. Thus, an indication by error number of one cause (for example, host state) does not imply that there are not also other errors. Different processors may thus give different error numbers for the same VMCS. Some checks prevent establishment of settings (or combinations of settings) that are currently reserved. Future processors may allow such settings (or combinations) and may not perform the corresponding checks. The correctness of software should not rely on VM-entry failures resulting from the checks documented in this section.

The checks on the controls and the host-state area are presented in Section 27.2.1 through Section 27.2.4. These sections reference VMCS fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the host-state area.

27.2.1 Checks on VMX Controls

This section identifies VM-entry checks on the VMX control fields.

27.2.1.1 VM-Execution Control Fields

VM entries perform the following checks on the VM-execution control fields:[1]

- Reserved bits in the pin-based VM-execution controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine the proper settings (see Appendix A.3.1).

1. If the "activate secondary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control is 0, VM entry operates as if each secondary processor-based VM-execution control were 0. Similarly, if the "activate tertiary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control is 0, VM entry operates as if each tertiary processor-based VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.

- Reserved bits in the primary processor-based VM-execution controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine the proper settings (see Appendix A.3.2).
- If the "activate secondary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control is 1, reserved bits in the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls must be cleared. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine which bits are reserved (see Appendix A.3.3).

  If the "activate secondary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control is 0 (or if the processor does not support the 1-setting of that control), no checks are performed on the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. The logical processor operates as if all the secondary processor-based VM-execution controls were 0.
- If the "activate tertiary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control is 1, reserved bits in the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls must be cleared. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine which bits are reserved (see Appendix A.3.4).

  If the "activate tertiary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control is 0 (or if the processor does not support the 1-setting of that control), no checks are performed on the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls. The logical processor operates as if all the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls were 0.
- The CR3-target count must not be greater than 4. Future processors may support a different number of CR3-target values. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC to determine the number of values supported (see Appendix A.6).
- If the "use I/O bitmaps" VM-execution control is 1, bits 11:0 of each I/O-bitmap address must be 0. Neither address should set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[1,2]
- If the "use MSR bitmaps" VM-execution control is 1, bits 11:0 of the MSR-bitmap address must be 0. The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[3]
- If the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 1, the virtual-APIC address must satisfy the following checks:
  - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
  - The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[4]

  If all of the above checks are satisfied and the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 1, bytes 3:1 of VTPR (see Section 30.1.1) may be cleared (behavior may be implementation-specific).

  The clearing of these bytes may occur even if the VM entry fails. This is true either if the failure causes control to pass to the instruction following the VM-entry instruction or if it causes processor state to be loaded from the host-state area of the VMCS.
- If the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 1 and the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control is 0, bits 31:4 of the TPR threshold VM-execution control field must be 0.
- The following check is performed if the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 1 and the "virtualize APIC accesses" and "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution controls are both 0: the value of bits 3:0 of the TPR threshold VM-execution control field should not be greater than the value of bits 7:4 of VTPR (see Section 30.1.1).
- If the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control is 0, the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control must be 0.
- If the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 0, the "NMI-window exiting" VM-execution control must be 0.
- If the "virtualize APIC-accesses" VM-execution control is 1, the APIC-access address must satisfy the following checks:
  - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
  - The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[5]

---

1. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
2. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, these addresses must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.
3. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.
4. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.
5. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

- If the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 0, the following VM-execution controls must also be 0: "virtualize x2APIC mode", "APIC-register virtualization", "virtual-interrupt delivery", and "IPI virtualization".
- If the "virtualize x2APIC mode" VM-execution control is 1, the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control must be 0.
- If the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control is 1, the "external-interrupt exiting" VM-execution control must be 1.
- If the "process posted interrupts" VM-execution control is 1, the following must be true:
  - The "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control is 1.
  - The "acknowledge interrupt on exit" VM-exit control is 1.
  - The posted-interrupt notification vector has a value in the range 0–255 (bits 15:8 are all 0).
  - Bits 5:0 of the posted-interrupt descriptor address are all 0.
  - The posted-interrupt descriptor address does not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[1]
- If the "IPI virtualization" VM-execution control is 1, the following must be true:
  - Bits 2:0 of the PID-pointer table address are all 0.
  - The PID-pointer table address does not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.
  - The address of the last entry in the PID-pointer table does not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width. (This address is the PID-pointer table address plus 8 times the last PID-pointer index.)
- If the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 1, the value of the VPID VM-execution control field must not be 0000H.
- If the "enable EPT" VM-execution control is 1, the EPTP VM-execution control field (see Table 25-9 in Section 25.6.11) must satisfy the following checks:
  - The EPT memory type (bits 2:0) must be a value supported by the processor as indicated in the IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP MSR (see Appendix A.10).
  - Bits 5:3 must contain a value 1 less than an EPT page-walk length supported by the processor as indicated in the IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP MSR (see Section 29.3.2 and Appendix A.10).
  - Bit 6 (enable bit for accessed and dirty flags for EPT) must be 0 if bit 21 of the IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP MSR (see Appendix A.10) is read as 0, indicating that the processor does not support accessed and dirty flags for EPT.
  - Reserved bits 11:7 and 63:N (where N is the processor's physical-address width) must all be 0.
- The "enable EPT" VM-execution control must be 1 if any of the following VM-execution controls is 1: "enable PML," "unrestricted guest," "mode-based execute control for EPT," "sub-page write permissions for EPT," "Intel PT uses guest physical addresses," "enable HLAT," "EPT paging-write control," or "guest-paging verification."
- If the "enable PML" VM-execution control is 1, the PML address must satisfy the following checks:
  - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
  - The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.
- If the "sub-page write permissions for EPT" VM-execution control is 1, the SPPTP VM-execution control field (see Table 25-11 in Section 25.6.22) must satisfy the following checks:
  - Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
  - The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.
- If the "enable VM functions" processor-based VM-execution control is 1, reserved bits in the VM-function controls must be clear. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine which bits are reserved (see Appendix A.11). In addition, the following check is performed based on the setting of bits in the VM-function controls (see Section 25.6.14):

1. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this address must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

— If "EPTP switching" VM-function control is 1, the "enable EPT" VM-execution control must also be 1. In addition, the EPTP-list address must satisfy the following checks:

  • Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.

  • The address must not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.

If the "enable VM functions" processor-based VM-execution control is 0, no checks are performed on the VM-function controls.

- If the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1, the VMREAD-bitmap and VMWRITE-bitmap addresses must each satisfy the following checks:
  — Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
  — The address must not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.
- If the "EPT-violation #VE" VM-execution control is 1, the virtualization-exception information address must satisfy the following checks:
  — Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
  — The address must not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.
- If the logical processor is operating with Intel PT enabled (if IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn = 1) at the time of VM entry, the "load IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-entry control must be 0.
- If the "Intel PT uses guest physical addresses" VM-execution control is 1, the "load IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-entry control and the "clear IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-exit control must both be 1.
- If the "use TSC scaling" VM-execution control is 1, the TSC-multiplier must not be zero.
- If the "enable HLAT" VM-execution control is 1, the following bits in the HLATP VM-execution control field (see Table 25-12 in Section 25.6.23) must be zero: bits 2:0, bits 11:5, and bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.
- If the "PASID translation" VM-execution control is 1, the low PASID directory address and the high PASID directory address must each satisfy the following checks:
  — Bits 11:0 of the address must be 0.
  — The address must not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.

27.2.1.2 VM-Exit Control Fields

VM entries perform the following checks on the VM-exit control fields.

- Reserved bits in the primary VM-exit controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine the proper settings (see Appendix A.4.1).
- If the "activate secondary controls" primary VM-exit control is 1, reserved bits in the secondary VM-exit controls must be cleared. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine which bits are reserved (see Appendix A.4.2).
- If the "activate secondary controls" primary VM-exit control is 0 (or if the processor does not support the 1-setting of that control), no checks are performed on the secondary VM-exit controls. The logical processor operates as if all the secondary VM-exit controls were 0.
- If the "activate VMX-preemption timer" VM-execution control is 0, the "save VMX-preemption timer value" VM-exit control must also be 0.
- The following checks are performed for the VM-exit MSR-store address if the VM-exit MSR-store count field is non-zero:
  — The lower 4 bits of the VM-exit MSR-store address must be 0. The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[1]

1. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

— The address of the last byte in the VM-exit MSR-store area should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width. The address of this last byte is VM-exit MSR-store address + (MSR count * 16) – 1. (The arithmetic used for the computation uses more bits than the processor's physical-address width.)

If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, neither address should set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

- The following checks are performed for the VM-exit MSR-load address if the VM-exit MSR-load count field is non-zero:
  — The lower 4 bits of the VM-exit MSR-load address must be 0. The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.
  — The address of the last byte in the VM-exit MSR-load area should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width. The address of this last byte is VM-exit MSR-load address + (MSR count * 16) – 1. (The arithmetic used for the computation uses more bits than the processor's physical-address width.)

  If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, neither address should set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

27.2.1.3 VM-Entry Control Fields

VM entries perform the following checks on the VM-entry control fields.

- Reserved bits in the VM-entry controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine the proper settings (see Appendix A.5).
- Fields relevant to VM-entry event injection must be set properly. These fields are the VM-entry interruption-information field (see Table 25-17 in Section 25.8.3), the VM-entry exception error code, and the VM-entry instruction length. If the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1, the following must hold:
  — The field's interruption type (bits 10:8) is not set to a reserved value. Value 1 is reserved on all logical processors; value 7 (other event) is reserved on logical processors that do not support the 1-setting of the "monitor trap flag" VM-execution control.
  — The field's vector (bits 7:0) is consistent with the interruption type:
    - If the interruption type is non-maskable interrupt (NMI), the vector is 2.
    - If the interruption type is hardware exception, the vector is at most 31.
    - If the interruption type is other event, the vector is 0 (pending MTF VM exit).
  — The field's deliver-error-code bit (bit 11) is 1 if each of the following holds: (1) the interruption type is hardware exception; (2) bit 0 (corresponding to CR0.PE) is set in the CR0 field in the guest-state area; (3) IA32_VMX_BASIC[56] is read as 0 (see Appendix A.1); and (4) the vector indicates one of the following exceptions: #DF (vector 8), #TS (10), #NP (11), #SS (12), #GP (13), #PF (14), or #AC (17).
  — The field's deliver-error-code bit is 0 if any of the following holds: (1) the interruption type is not hardware exception; (2) bit 0 is clear in the CR0 field in the guest-state area; or (3) IA32_VMX_BASIC[56] is read as 0 and the vector is in one of the following ranges: 0–7, 9, 15, 16, or 18–31.
  — Reserved bits in the field (30:12) are 0.
  — If the deliver-error-code bit (bit 11) is 1, bits 31:16 of the VM-entry exception error-code field are 0.
  — If the interruption type is software interrupt, software exception, or privileged software exception, the VM-entry instruction-length field is in the range 0–15. A VM-entry instruction length of 0 is allowed only if IA32_VMX_MISC[30] is read as 1; see Appendix A.6.
- The following checks are performed for the VM-entry MSR-load address if the VM-entry MSR-load count field is non-zero:
  — The lower 4 bits of the VM-entry MSR-load address must be 0. The address should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[1]

1. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

— The address of the last byte in the VM-entry MSR-load area should not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width. The address of this last byte is VM-entry MSR-load address + (MSR count * 16) – 1. (The arithmetic used for the computation uses more bits than the processor's physical-address width.)

If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, neither address should set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.

- If the processor is not in SMM, the "entry to SMM" and "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry controls must be 0.
- The "entry to SMM" and "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry controls cannot both be 1.

27.2.2 Checks on Host Control Registers, MSRs, and SSP

The following checks are performed on fields in the host-state area that correspond to control registers and MSRs:

- The CR0 field must not set any bit to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 24.8).[1]
- The CR4 field must not set any bit to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 24.8).
- If bit 23 in the CR4 field (corresponding to CET) is 1, bit 16 in the CR0 field (WP) must also be 1.
- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the CR3 field must be such that bits 63:52 and bits in the range 51:32 beyond the processor's physical-address width must be 0.[2,3]
- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the IA32_SYSENTER_ESP field and the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP field must each contain a canonical address.
- If the "load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL" VM-exit control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register (see Figure 20-3).
- If the "load IA32_PAT" VM-exit control is 1, the value of the field for the IA32_PAT MSR must be one that could be written by WRMSR without fault at CPL 0. Specifically, each of the 8 bytes in the field must have one of the values 0 (UC), 1 (WC), 4 (WT), 5 (WP), 6 (WB), or 7 (UC-).
- If the "load IA32_EFER" VM-exit control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_EFER MSR must be 0 in the field for that register. In addition, the values of the LMA and LME bits in the field must each be that of the "host address-space size" VM-exit control.
- If the "load CET state" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_S_CET field must not set any bits reserved in the IA32_S_CET MSR, and bit 10 (corresponding to SUPPRESS) and bit 11 (TRACKER) in the field cannot both be set.
- If the "load CET state" VM-exit control is 1, bits 1:0 must be 0 in the SSP field.
- If the "load PKRS" VM-exit control is 1, bits 63:32 must be 0 in the IA32_PKRS field.

27.2.3 Checks on Host Segment and Descriptor-Table Registers

The following checks are performed on fields in the host-state area that correspond to segment and descriptor-table registers:

- In the selector field for each of CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, and TR, the RPL (bits 1:0) and the TI flag (bit 2) must be 0.
- The selector fields for CS and TR cannot be 0000H.
- The selector field for SS cannot be 0000H if the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0.
- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the base-address fields for FS, GS, GDTR, IDTR, and TR must contain canonical addresses.

1. The bits corresponding to CR0.NW (bit 29) and CR0.CD (bit 30) are never checked because the values of these bits are not changed by VM exit; see Section 28.5.1.
2. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
3. Bit 63 of the CR3 field in the host-state area must be 0. This is true even though, If CR4.PCIDE = 1, bit 63 of the source operand to MOV to CR3 is used to determine whether cached translation information is invalidated.

27.2.4 Checks Related to Address-Space Size

On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the following checks related to address-space size are performed on VMX controls and fields in the host-state area:

- If the logical processor is outside IA-32e mode (if IA32_EFER.LMA = 0) at the time of VM entry, the following must hold:
  - The "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 0.
  - The "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0.
- If the logical processor is in IA-32e mode (if IA32_EFER.LMA = 1) at the time of VM entry, the "host address-space size" VM-exit control must be 1.
- If the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0, the following must hold:
  - The "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 0.
  - Bit 17 of the CR4 field (corresponding to CR4.PCIDE) is 0.
  - Bits 63:32 in the RIP field are 0.
  - If the "load CET state" VM-exit control is 1, bits 63:32 in the IA32_S_CET field and in the SSP field are 0.
- If the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 1, the following must hold:
  - Bit 5 of the CR4 field (corresponding to CR4.PAE) is 1.
  - The RIP field contains a canonical address.
  - If the "load CET state" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_S_CET field and the SSP field contain canonical addresses.
- If the "load CET state" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR field contains a canonical address.

On processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, checks are performed to ensure that the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control and the "host address-space size" VM-exit control are both 0.

27.3 CHECKING AND LOADING GUEST STATE

If all checks on the VMX controls and the host-state area pass (see Section 27.2), the following operations take place concurrently: (1) the guest-state area of the VMCS is checked to ensure that, after the VM entry completes, the state of the logical processor is consistent with IA-32 and Intel 64 architectures; (2) processor state is loaded from the guest-state area or as specified by the VM-entry control fields; and (3) address-range monitoring is cleared.

Because the checking and the loading occur concurrently, a failure may be discovered only after some state has been loaded. For this reason, the logical processor responds to such failures by loading state from the host-state area, as it would for a VM exit. See Section 27.8.

27.3.1 Checks on the Guest State Area

This section describes checks performed on fields in the guest-state area. These checks may be performed in any order. Some checks prevent establishment of settings (or combinations of settings) that are currently reserved. Future processors may allow such settings (or combinations) and may not perform the corresponding checks. The correctness of software should not rely on VM-entry failures resulting from the checks documented in this section.

The following subsections reference fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the guest-state area.

27.3.1.1 Checks on Guest Control Registers, Debug Registers, and MSRs

The following checks are performed on fields in the guest-state area corresponding to control registers, debug registers, and MSRs:

- The CR0 field must not set any bit to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 24.8). The following are exceptions:
  - Bit 0 (corresponding to CR0.PE) and bit 31 (PG) are not checked if the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control is 1.[1]
  - Bit 29 (corresponding to CR0.NW) and bit 30 (CD) are never checked because the values of these bits are not changed by VM entry; see Section 27.3.2.1.
- If bit 31 in the CR0 field (corresponding to PG) is 1, bit 0 in that field (PE) must also be 1.[2]
- The CR4 field must not set any bit to a value not supported in VMX operation (see Section 24.8).
- If bit 23 in the CR4 field (corresponding to CET) is 1, bit 16 in the CR0 field (WP) must also be 1.
- If the "load debug controls" VM-entry control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control and thus performed this check unconditionally.
- The following checks are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
  - If the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 1, bit 31 in the CR0 field (corresponding to CR0.PG) and bit 5 in the CR4 field (corresponding to CR4.PAE) must each be 1.[3]
  - If the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 0, bit 17 in the CR4 field (corresponding to CR4.PCIDE) must be 0.
  - The CR3 field must be such that bits 63:52 and bits in the range 51:32 beyond the processor's physical-address width are 0.[4,5]
  - If the "load debug controls" VM-entry control is 1, bits 63:32 in the DR7 field must be 0. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control and thus performed this check unconditionally (if they supported Intel 64 architecture).
  - The IA32_SYSENTER_ESP field and the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP field must each contain a canonical address.
  - If the "load CET state" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_S_CET field and the IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR field must contain canonical addresses.
- If the "load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL" VM-entry control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register (see Figure 20-3).
- If the "load IA32_PAT" VM-entry control is 1, the value of the field for the IA32_PAT MSR must be one that could be written by WRMSR without fault at CPL 0. Specifically, each of the 8 bytes in the field must have one of the values 0 (UC), 1 (WC), 4 (WT), 5 (WP), 6 (WB), or 7 (UC-).
- If the "load IA32_EFER" VM-entry control is 1, the following checks are performed on the field for the IA32_EFER MSR:
  - Bits reserved in the IA32_EFER MSR must be 0.
  - Bit 10 (corresponding to IA32_EFER.LMA) must equal the value of the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control. It must also be identical to bit 8 (LME) if bit 31 in the CR0 field (corresponding to CR0.PG) is 1.[6]

---

1. "Unrestricted guest" is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.
2. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, bit 0 in the CR0 field must be 1 unless the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.
3. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PG must be 1 in VMX operation, bit 31 in the CR0 field must be 1 unless the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.
4. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
5. Bit 63 of the CR3 field in the guest-state area must be 0. This is true even though, If CR4.PCIDE = 1, bit 63 of the source operand to MOV to CR3 is used to determine whether cached translation information is invalidated.
6. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PG must be 1 in VMX operation, bit 31 in the CR0 field must be 1 unless the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

- If the "load IA32_BNDCFGS" VM-entry control is 1, the following checks are performed on the field for the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR:
  - Bits reserved in the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR must be 0.
  - The linear address in bits 63:12 must be canonical.
- If the "load IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-entry control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register (see Table 33-6).
- If the "load CET state" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_S_CET field must not set any bits reserved in the IA32_S_CET MSR, and bit 10 (corresponding to SUPPRESS) and bit 11 (TRACKER) of the field cannot both be set.
- If the "load guest IA32_LBR_CTL" VM-entry control is 1, bits reserved in the IA32_LBR_CTL MSR must be 0 in the field for that register.
- If the "load PKRS" VM-entry control is 1, bits 63:32 must be 0 in the IA32_PKRS field.
- If the "load UINV" VM-entry control is 1, bits 15:8 must be 0 in the guest UINV field.

27.3.1.2 Checks on Guest Segment Registers

This section specifies the checks on the fields for CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, TR, and LDTR. The following terms are used in defining these checks:

- The guest will be **virtual-8086** if the VM flag (bit 17) is 1 in the RFLAGS field in the guest-state area.
- The guest will be **IA-32e mode** if the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 1. (This is possible only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.)
- Any one of these registers is said to be **usable** if the unusable bit (bit 16) is 0 in the access-rights field for that register.

The following are the checks on these fields:

- Selector fields.
  - TR. The TI flag (bit 2) must be 0.
  - LDTR. If LDTR is usable, the TI flag (bit 2) must be 0.
  - SS. If the guest will not be virtual-8086 and the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control is 0, the RPL (bits 1:0) must equal the RPL of the selector field for CS.[1]
- Base-address fields.
  - CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS. If the guest will be virtual-8086, the address must be the selector field shifted left 4 bits (multiplied by 16).
  - The following checks are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
    - TR, FS, GS. The address must be canonical.
    - LDTR. If LDTR is usable, the address must be canonical.
    - CS. Bits 63:32 of the address must be zero.
    - SS, DS, ES. If the register is usable, bits 63:32 of the address must be zero.
- Limit fields for CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS. If the guest will be virtual-8086, the field must be 0000FFFFH.
- Access-rights fields.
  - CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS.
    - If the guest will be virtual-8086, the field must be 000000F3H. This implies the following:
      - Bits 3:0 (Type) must be 3, indicating an expand-up read/write accessed data segment.
      - Bit 4 (S) must be 1.

1. "Unrestricted guest" is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.

— Bits 6:5 (DPL) must be 3.

— Bit 7 (P) must be 1.

— Bits 11:8 (reserved), bit 12 (software available), bit 13 (reserved/L), bit 14 (D/B), bit 15 (G), bit 16 (unusable), and bits 31:17 (reserved) must all be 0.

- If the guest will not be virtual-8086, the different sub-fields are considered separately:

  — Bits 3:0 (Type).

    - CS. The values allowed depend on the setting of the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control:

      — If the control is 0, the Type must be 9, 11, 13, or 15 (accessed code segment).

      — If the control is 1, the Type must be either 3 (read/write accessed expand-up data segment) or one of 9, 11, 13, and 15 (accessed code segment).

    - SS. If SS is usable, the Type must be 3 or 7 (read/write, accessed data segment).

    - DS, ES, FS, GS. The following checks apply if the register is usable:

      — Bit 0 of the Type must be 1 (accessed).

      — If bit 3 of the Type is 1 (code segment), then bit 1 of the Type must be 1 (readable).

  — Bit 4 (S). If the register is CS or if the register is usable, S must be 1.

  — Bits 6:5 (DPL).

    - CS.

      — If the Type is 3 (read/write accessed expand-up data segment), the DPL must be 0. The Type can be 3 only if the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control is 1.

      — If the Type is 9 or 11 (non-conforming code segment), the DPL must equal the DPL in the access-rights field for SS.

      — If the Type is 13 or 15 (conforming code segment), the DPL cannot be greater than the DPL in the access-rights field for SS.

    - SS.

      — If the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control is 0, the DPL must equal the RPL from the selector field.

      — The DPL must be 0 either if the Type in the access-rights field for CS is 3 (read/write accessed expand-up data segment) or if bit 0 in the CR0 field (corresponding to CR0.PE) is 0.[1]

    - DS, ES, FS, GS. The DPL cannot be less than the RPL in the selector field if (1) the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control is 0; (2) the register is usable; and (3) the Type in the access-rights field is in the range 0 – 11 (data segment or non-conforming code segment).

  — Bit 7 (P). If the register is CS or if the register is usable, P must be 1.

  — Bits 11:8 (reserved). If the register is CS or if the register is usable, these bits must all be 0.

  — Bit 14 (D/B). For CS, D/B must be 0 if the guest will be IA-32e mode and the L bit (bit 13) in the access-rights field is 1.

  — Bit 15 (G). The following checks apply if the register is CS or if the register is usable:

    - If any bit in the limit field in the range 11:0 is 0, G must be 0.

    - If any bit in the limit field in the range 31:20 is 1, G must be 1.

  — Bits 31:17 (reserved). If the register is CS or if the register is usable, these bits must all be 0.

1. The following apply if either the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control or bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0: (1) bit 0 in the CR0 field must be 1 if the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation; and (2) the Type in the access-rights field for CS cannot be 3.

— TR. The different sub-fields are considered separately:
  - Bits 3:0 (Type).
    — If the guest will not be IA-32e mode, the Type must be 3 (16-bit busy TSS) or 11 (32-bit busy TSS).
    — If the guest will be IA-32e mode, the Type must be 11 (64-bit busy TSS).
  - Bit 4 (S). S must be 0.
  - Bit 7 (P). P must be 1.
  - Bits 11:8 (reserved). These bits must all be 0.
  - Bit 15 (G).
    — If any bit in the limit field in the range 11:0 is 0, G must be 0.
    — If any bit in the limit field in the range 31:20 is 1, G must be 1.
  - Bit 16 (Unusable). The unusable bit must be 0.
  - Bits 31:17 (reserved). These bits must all be 0.

— LDTR. The following checks on the different sub-fields apply only if LDTR is usable:
  - Bits 3:0 (Type). The Type must be 2 (LDT).
  - Bit 4 (S). S must be 0.
  - Bit 7 (P). P must be 1.
  - Bits 11:8 (reserved). These bits must all be 0.
  - Bit 15 (G).
    — If any bit in the limit field in the range 11:0 is 0, G must be 0.
    — If any bit in the limit field in the range 31:20 is 1, G must be 1.
  - Bits 31:17 (reserved). These bits must all be 0.

27.3.1.3 Checks on Guest Descriptor-Table Registers

The following checks are performed on the fields for GDTR and IDTR:

- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the base-address fields must contain canonical addresses.
- Bits 31:16 of each limit field must be 0.

27.3.1.4 Checks on Guest RIP, RFLAGS, and SSP

The following checks are performed on fields in the guest-state area corresponding to RIP, RFLAGS, and SSP (shadow-stack pointer):

- RIP. The following checks are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
  — Bits 63:32 must be 0 if the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 0 or if the L bit (bit 13) in the access-rights field for CS is 0.
  — If the processor supports N < 64 linear-address bits, bits 63:N must be identical if the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 1 and the L bit in the access-rights field for CS is 1.[1] (No check applies if the processor supports 64 linear-address bits.) The guest RIP value is not required to be canonical; the value of bit N-1 may differ from that of bit N.
- RFLAGS.
  — Reserved bits 63:22 (bits 31:22 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture), bit 15, bit 5 and bit 3 must be 0 in the field, and reserved bit 1 must be 1.

1. Software can determine the number N by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The number of linear-address bits supported is returned in bits 15:8 of EAX.

— The VM flag (bit 17) must be 0 either if the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 1 or if bit 0 in the CR0 field (corresponding to CR0.PE) is 0.[1]

— The IF flag (RFLAGS[bit 9]) must be 1 if the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1 and the interruption type (bits 10:8) is external interrupt.

- SSP. The following checks are performed if the "load CET state" VM-entry control is 1

  — Bits 1:0 must be 0.

  — If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:N must be identical, where N is the CPU's maximum linear-address width. (This check does not apply if the processor supports 64 linear-address bits.) The guest SSP value is not required to be canonical; the value of bit N-1 may differ from that of bit N.

27.3.1.5 Checks on Guest Non-Register State

The following checks are performed on fields in the guest-state area corresponding to non-register state:

- Activity state.

  — The activity-state field must contain a value in the range 0 – 3, indicating an activity state supported by the implementation (see Section 25.4.2). Future processors may include support for other activity states. Software should read the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6) to determine what activity states are supported.

  — The activity-state field must not indicate the HLT state if the DPL (bits 6:5) in the access-rights field for SS is not 0.[2]

  — The activity-state field must indicate the active state if the interruptibility-state field indicates blocking by either MOV-SS or by STI (if either bit 0 or bit 1 in that field is 1).

  — If the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1, the interruption to be delivered (as defined by interruption type and vector) must not be one that would normally be blocked while a logical processor is in the activity state corresponding to the contents of the activity-state field. The following items enumerate the interruptions (as specified in the VM-entry interruption-information field) whose injection is allowed for the different activity states:

    - Active. Any interruption is allowed.
    - HLT. The only events allowed are the following:

      — Those with interruption type external interrupt or non-maskable interrupt (NMI).

      — Those with interruption type hardware exception and vector 1 (debug exception) or vector 18 (machine-check exception).

      — Those with interruption type other event and vector 0 (pending MTF VM exit).

      See Table 25-17 in Section 25.8.3 for details regarding the format of the VM-entry interruption-information field.
    - Shutdown. Only NMIs and machine-check exceptions are allowed.
    - Wait-for-SIPI. No interruptions are allowed.

  — The activity-state field must not indicate the wait-for-SIPI state if the "entry to SMM" VM-entry control is 1.

- Interruptibility state.

  — The reserved bits (bits 31:5) must be 0.

  — The field cannot indicate blocking by both STI and MOV SS (bits 0 and 1 cannot both be 1).

  — Bit 0 (blocking by STI) must be 0 if the IF flag (bit 9) is 0 in the RFLAGS field.

---

1. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, bit 0 in the CR0 field must be 1 unless the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.
2. As noted in Section 25.4.1, SS.DPL corresponds to the logical processor's current privilege level (CPL).

— Bit 0 (blocking by STI) and bit 1 (blocking by MOV-SS) must both be 0 if the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1 and the interruption type (bits 10:8) in that field has value 0, indicating external interrupt, or value 2, indicating non-maskable interrupt (NMI).

— Bit 2 (blocking by SMI) must be 0 if the processor is not in SMM.

— Bit 2 (blocking by SMI) must be 1 if the "entry to SMM" VM-entry control is 1.

— Bit 3 (blocking by NMI) must be 0 if the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1, the valid bit (bit 31) in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1, and the interruption type (bits 10:8) in that field has value 2 (indicating NMI).

— If bit 4 (enclave interruption) is 1, bit 1 (blocking by MOV-SS) must be 0 and the processor must support for SGX by enumerating CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0):EBX.SGX[bit 2] as 1.

NOTE

If the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 0, there is no requirement that bit 3 be 0 if the valid bit in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1 and the interruption type in that field has value 2.

- Pending debug exceptions.
  — Bits 11:4, bit 13, bit 15, and bits 63:17 (bits 31:17 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture) must be 0.
  — The following checks are performed if any of the following holds: (1) the interruptibility-state field indicates blocking by STI (bit 0 in that field is 1); (2) the interruptibility-state field indicates blocking by MOV SS (bit 1 in that field is 1); or (3) the activity-state field indicates HLT:
    - Bit 14 (BS) must be 1 if the TF flag (bit 8) in the RFLAGS field is 1 and the BTF flag (bit 1) in the IA32_DEBUGCTL field is 0.
    - Bit 14 (BS) must be 0 if the TF flag (bit 8) in the RFLAGS field is 0 or the BTF flag (bit 1) in the IA32_DEBUGCTL field is 1.
  — The following checks are performed if bit 16 (RTM) is 1:
    - Bits 11:0, bits 15:13, and bits 63:17 (bits 31:17 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture) must be 0; bit 12 must be 1.
    - The processor must support for RTM by enumerating CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0):EBX[bit 11] as 1.
    - The interruptibility-state field must not indicate blocking by MOV SS (bit 1 in that field must be 0).
- VMCS link pointer. The following checks apply if the field contains a value other than FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFFH:
  — Bits 11:0 must be 0.
  — Bits beyond the processor's physical-address width must be 0.[1,2]
  — The 4 bytes located in memory referenced by the value of the field (as a physical address) must satisfy the following:
    - Bits 30:0 must contain the processor's VMCS revision identifier (see Section 25.2).[3]
    - Bit 31 must contain the setting of the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control.[4] This implies that the referenced VMCS is a shadow VMCS (see Section 25.10) if and only if the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control is 1.

1. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
2. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this field must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.
3. Earlier versions of this manual specified that the VMCS revision identifier was a 32-bit field. For all processors produced prior to this change, bit 31 of the VMCS revision identifier was 0.
4. "VMCS shadowing" is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the "VMCS shadowing" VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.

— If the processor is not in SMM or the "entry to SMM" VM-entry control is 1, the field must not contain the current VMCS pointer.

— If the processor is in SMM and the "entry to SMM" VM-entry control is 0, the field must differ from the executive-VMCS pointer.

27.3.1.6 Checks on Guest Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entries

If CR0.PG =1, CR4.PAE = 1, and IA32_EFER.LME = 0, the logical processor uses **PAE paging** (see Section 4.4 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A).[1] When PAE paging is in use, the physical address in CR3 references a table of **page-directory-pointer-table entries** (PDPTEs). A MOV to CR3 when PAE paging is in use checks the validity of the PDPTEs.

A VM entry is to a guest that uses PAE paging if (1) bit 31 (corresponding to CR0.PG) is set in the CR0 field in the guest-state area; (2) bit 5 (corresponding to CR4.PAE) is set in the CR4 field; and (3) the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 0. Such a VM entry checks the validity of the PDPTEs:

- If the "enable EPT" VM-execution control is 0, VM entry checks the validity of the PDPTEs referenced by the CR3 field in the guest-state area if either (1) PAE paging was not in use before the VM entry; or (2) the value of CR3 is changing as a result of the VM entry. VM entry may check their validity even if neither (1) nor (2) hold.[2]
- If the "enable EPT" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry checks the validity of the PDPTE fields in the guest-state area (see Section 25.4.2).

A VM entry to a guest that does not use PAE paging does not check the validity of any PDPTEs.

A VM entry that checks the validity of the PDPTEs uses the same checks that are used when CR3 is loaded with MOV to CR3 when PAE paging is in use.[3] If MOV to CR3 would cause a general-protection exception due to the PDPTEs that would be loaded (e.g., because a reserved bit is set), the VM entry fails.

27.3.2 Loading Guest State

Processor state is updated on VM entries in the following ways:

- Some state is loaded from the guest-state area.
- Some state is determined by VM-entry controls.
- The page-directory pointers are loaded based on the values of certain control registers.

This loading may be performed in any order and in parallel with the checking of VMCS contents (see Section 27.3.1).

The loading of guest state is detailed in Section 27.3.2.1 to Section 27.3.2.4. These sections reference VMCS fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the guest-state area.

In addition to the state loading described in this section, VM entries may load MSRs from the VM-entry MSR-load area (see Section 27.4). This loading occurs only after the state loading described in this section and the checking of VMCS contents described in Section 27.3.1.

27.3.2.1 Loading Guest Control Registers, Debug Registers, and MSRs

The following items describe how guest control registers, debug registers, and MSRs are loaded on VM entry:

---

1. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the physical-address extension may support more than 36 physical-address bits. Software can determine the number physical-address bits supported by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
2. "Enable EPT" is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the "enable EPT" VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.
3. This implies that (1) bits 11:9 in each PDPTE are ignored; and (2) if bit 0 (present) is clear in one of the PDPTEs, bits 63:1 of that PDPTE are ignored.

- CR0 is loaded from the CR0 field with the exception of the following bits, which are never modified on VM entry: ET (bit 4); reserved bits 15:6, 17, and 28:19; NW (bit 29) and CD (bit 30).[1] The values of these bits in the CR0 field are ignored.
- CR3 and CR4 are loaded from the CR3 field and the CR4 field, respectively.
- If the "load debug controls" VM-entry control is 1, DR7 is loaded from the DR7 field with the exception that bit 12 and bits 15:14 are always 0 and bit 10 is always 1. The values of these bits in the DR7 field are ignored.

  The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of the "load debug controls" VM-entry control and thus always loaded DR7 from the DR7 field.
- The following describes how certain MSRs are loaded using fields in the guest-state area:
  - If the "load debug controls" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is loaded from the IA32_DEBUGCTL field. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control and thus always loaded the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR from the IA32_DEBUGCTL field.
  - The IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR is loaded from the IA32_SYSENTER_CS field. Since this field has only 32 bits, bits 63:32 of the MSR are cleared to 0.
  - The IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP MSRs are loaded from the IA32_SYSENTER_ESP field and the IA32_SYSENTER_EIP field, respectively. On processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are cleared to 0.
  - The following are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
    - The MSRs FS.base and GS.base are loaded from the base-address fields for FS and GS, respectively (see Section 27.3.2.2).
    - If the "load IA32_EFER" VM-entry control is 0, bits in the IA32_EFER MSR are modified as follows:
      - IA32_EFER.LMA is loaded with the setting of the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control.
      - If CR0 is being loaded so that CR0.PG = 1, IA32_EFER.LME is also loaded with the setting of the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control.[2] Otherwise, IA32_EFER.LME is unmodified.

      See below for the case in which the "load IA32_EFER" VM-entry control is 1
  - If the "load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR is loaded from the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL field.
  - If the "load IA32_PAT" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_PAT MSR is loaded from the IA32_PAT field.
  - If the "load IA32_EFER" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_EFER MSR is loaded from the IA32_EFER field.
  - If the "load IA32_BNDCFGS" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR is loaded from the IA32_BNDCFGS field.
  - If the "load IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR is loaded from the IA32_RTIT_CTL field.
  - If the "load CET" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_S_CET and IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR MSRs are loaded from the IA32_S_CET field and the IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR field, respectively. On processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are cleared to 0.
  - If the "load guest IA32_LBR_CTL" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_LBR_CTL MSR is loaded from the IA32_LBR_CTL guest state field.
  - If the "load PKRS" VM-entry control is 1, the IA32_PKRS MSR is loaded from the IA32_PKRS field.
  - If the "load UINV" VM-entry control is 1, UINV is loaded with the low 8 bits of the UINV field. UINV is represented in bits 39:32 of the IA32_UINTR_MISC MSR. The remainder of the MSR is not modified.

1. Bits 15:6, bit 17, and bit 28:19 of CR0 and CR0.ET are unchanged by executions of MOV to CR0. Bits 15:6, bit 17, and bit 28:19 of CR0 are always 0 and CR0.ET is always 1.
2. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PG must be 1 in VMX operation, VM entry must be loading CR0 so that CR0.PG = 1 unless the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

With the exception of FS.base and GS.base, any of these MSRs is subsequently overwritten if it appears in the VM-entry MSR-load area. See Section 27.4.

- The SMBASE register is unmodified by all VM entries except those that return from SMM.

27.3.2.2 Loading Guest Segment Registers and Descriptor-Table Registers

For each of CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, TR, and LDTR, fields are loaded from the guest-state area as follows:

- The unusable bit is loaded from the access-rights field. This bit can never be set for TR (see Section 27.3.1.2). If it is set for one of the other registers, the following apply:
  - For each of CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS, uses of the segment cause faults (general-protection exception or stack-fault exception) outside 64-bit mode, just as they would had the segment been loaded using a null selector. This bit does not cause accesses to fault in 64-bit mode.
  - If this bit is set for LDTR, uses of LDTR cause general-protection exceptions in all modes, just as they would had LDTR been loaded using a null selector.

  If this bit is clear for any of CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, TR, and LDTR, a null selector value does not cause a fault (general-protection exception or stack-fault exception).
- TR. The selector, base, limit, and access-rights fields are loaded.
- CS.
  - The following fields are always loaded: selector, base address, limit, and (from the access-rights field) the L, D, and G bits.
  - For the other fields, the unusable bit of the access-rights field is consulted:
    - If the unusable bit is 0, all of the access-rights field is loaded.
    - If the unusable bit is 1, the remainder of CS access rights are undefined after VM entry.
- SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, and LDTR.
  - The selector fields are loaded.
  - For the other fields, the unusable bit of the corresponding access-rights field is consulted:
    - If the unusable bit is 0, the base-address, limit, and access-rights fields are loaded.
    - If the unusable bit is 1, the base address, the segment limit, and the remainder of the access rights are undefined after VM entry with the following exceptions:
      - Bits 3:0 of the base address for SS are cleared to 0.
      - SS.DPL is always loaded from the SS access-rights field. This will be the current privilege level (CPL) after the VM entry completes.
      - SS.B is always set to 1.
      - The base addresses for FS and GS are loaded from the corresponding fields in the VMCS. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the values loaded for base addresses for FS and GS are also manifest in the FS.base and GS.base MSRs.
      - On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the base address for LDTR is set to an undefined but canonical value.
      - On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of the base addresses for SS, DS, and ES are cleared to 0.

GDTR and IDTR are loaded using the base and limit fields.

27.3.2.3 Loading Guest RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, and SSP

RSP, RIP, and RFLAGS are loaded from the RSP field, the RIP field, and the RFLAGS field, respectively.

If the "load CET" VM-entry control is 1, SSP (shadow-stack pointer) is loaded from the SSP field.

The following items regard the upper 32 bits of these fields on VM entries that are not to 64-bit mode:

- Bits 63:32 of RSP are undefined outside 64-bit mode. Thus, a logical processor may ignore the contents of bits 63:32 of the RSP field on VM entries that are not to 64-bit mode.
- As noted in Section 27.3.1.4, bits 63:32 of the RIP and RFLAGS fields must be 0 on VM entries that are not to 64-bit mode. (The same is true for SSP for VM entries that are not to 64-bit mode when the "load CET" VM-entry control is 1.)

27.3.2.4 Loading Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entries

As noted in Section 27.3.1.6, the logical processor uses PAE paging if CR0.PG = 1, CR4.PAE = 1, and IA32_EFER.LME = 0. A VM entry to a guest that uses PAE paging loads the PDPTEs into internal, non-architectural registers based on the setting of the "enable EPT" VM-execution control:

- If the control is 0, the PDPTEs are loaded from the page-directory-pointer table referenced by the physical address in the value of CR3 being loaded by the VM entry (see Section 27.3.2.1). The values loaded are treated as physical addresses in VMX non-root operation.
- If the control is 1, the PDPTEs are loaded from corresponding fields in the guest-state area (see Section 25.4.2). The values loaded are treated as guest-physical addresses in VMX non-root operation.

27.3.2.5 Updating Non-Register State

Section 29.4 describes how the VMX architecture controls how a logical processor manages information in the TLBs and paging-structure caches. The following items detail how VM entries invalidate cached mappings:

- If the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 0, the logical processor invalidates linear mappings and combined mappings associated with VPID 0000H (for all PCIDs); combined mappings for VPID 0000H are invalidated for all EPTRTA values (EPTRTA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP).
- VM entries are not required to invalidate any guest-physical mappings, nor are they required to invalidate any linear mappings or combined mappings if the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 1.

If the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry loads the values of RVI and SVI from the guest interrupt-status field in the VMCS (see Section 25.4.2). After doing so, the logical processor first causes PPR virtualization (Section 30.1.3) and then evaluates pending virtual interrupts (Section 30.2.1).

If a virtual interrupt is recognized, it may be delivered in VMX non-root operation immediately after VM entry (including any specified event injection) completes; see Section 27.7.5. See Section 30.2.2 for details regarding the delivery of virtual interrupts.

27.3.3 Clearing Address-Range Monitoring

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures allow software to monitor a specified address range using the MONITOR and MWAIT instructions. See Section 9.10.4 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A. VM entries clear any address-range monitoring that may be in effect.

27.4 LOADING MSRS

VM entries may load MSRs from the VM-entry MSR-load area (see Section 25.8.2). Specifically each entry in that area (up to the number specified in the VM-entry MSR-load count) is processed in order by loading the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 with the contents of bits 127:64 as they would be written by WRMSR.[1]

Processing of an entry fails in any of the following cases:

- The value of bits 31:0 is either C0000100H (the IA32_FS_BASE MSR) or C0000101 (the IA32_GS_BASE MSR).
- The value of bits 31:8 is 000008H, meaning that the indexed MSR is one that allows access to an APIC register when the local APIC is in x2APIC mode.

1. Because attempts to modify the value of IA32_EFER.LMA by WRMSR are ignored, attempts to modify it using the VM-entry MSR-load area are also ignored.

- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that can be written only in system-management mode (SMM) and the VM entry did not commence in SMM. (IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL is an MSR that can be written only in SMM.)
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that cannot be loaded on VM entries for model-specific reasons. A processor may prevent loading of certain MSRs even if they can normally be written by WRMSR. Such model-specific behavior is documented in Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.
- Bits 63:32 are not all 0.
- An attempt to write bits 127:64 to the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 of the entry would cause a general-protection exception if executed via WRMSR with CPL = 0.[1]

The VM entry fails if processing fails for any entry. The logical processor responds to such failures by loading state from the host-state area, as it would for a VM exit. See Section 27.8.

If any MSR is being loaded in such a way that would architecturally require a TLB flush, the TLBs are updated so that, after VM entry, the logical processor will not use any translations that were cached before the transition.

27.5 TRACE-ADDRESS PRE-TRANSLATION (TAPT)

When the "Intel PT uses guest physical addresses" VM-execution control is 1, the addresses used by Intel PT are treated as guest-physical addresses, and these are translated to physical addresses using EPT.

VM entry uses **trace-address pre-translation** (**TAPT**) to prevent buffered trace data from being lost due to an EPT violation; see Section 26.5.4.2. VM entry uses TAPT only if Intel PT will be enabled following VM entry (IA32_RTIT_CTL.TraceEn = 1) and only if the "Intel PT uses guest physical addresses" VM-execution control is 1

As noted in Section 26.5.4, TAPT may cause a VM exit due to an EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, page-modification log-full event, or APIC access. If such a VM exit occurs as a result of TAPT during VM entry, the VM exit operates as if it had occurred in VMX non-root operation after the VM entry completed (in the guest context).

If TAPT during VM entry causes a VM exit, the VM entry does not perform event injection (Section 27.6), even if the valid bit in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 1. Such VM exits save the contents of VM-entry interruption-information and VM-entry exception error code fields into the IDT-vectoring information and IDT-vectoring error code fields, respectively.

27.6 EVENT INJECTION

If the valid bit in the VM-entry interruption-information field (see Section 25.8.3) is 1, VM entry causes an event to be delivered (or made pending) after all components of guest state have been loaded (including MSRs) and after the VM-execution control fields have been established.

- If the interruption type in the field is 0 (external interrupt), 2 (non-maskable interrupt); 3 (hardware exception), 4 (software interrupt), 5 (privileged software exception), or 6 (software exception), the event is delivered as described in Section 27.6.1.
- If the interruption type in the field is 7 (other event) and the vector field is 0, an MTF VM exit is pending after VM entry. See Section 27.6.2.

27.6.1 Vectored-Event Injection

VM entry delivers an injected vectored event within the guest context established by VM entry. This means that delivery occurs after all components of guest state have been loaded (including MSRs) and after the VM-execution control fields have been established.[2] The event is delivered using the vector in that field to select a descriptor in the IDT. Since event injection occurs after loading IDTR from the guest-state area, this is the guest IDT.

1. If CR0.PG = 1, WRMSR to the IA32_EFER MSR causes a general-protection exception if it would modify the LME bit. If VM entry has established CR0.PG = 1, the IA32_EFER MSR should not be included in the VM-entry MSR-load area for the purpose of modifying the LME bit.

Section 27.6.1.1 provides details of vectored-event injection. In general, the event is delivered exactly as if it had been generated normally.

An exception is made if the following all hold: bit 25 (UINTR) is set to 1 in the guest CR4 field and the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control is 1, and VM entry is modified if it is injecting an external interrupt whose vector is the value that UINV would have after VM entry. In this case, the logical processor then performs user-interrupt notification processing as specified in Section 7.5.2 instead of the process described in Section 27.6.1.1. (If the guest activity-state field indicated the HLT state, the logical processor enters the HLT state following user-interrupt notification processing.)

If event delivery (or user-interrupt notification processing; see above) encounters a nested exception (for example, a general-protection exception because the vector indicates a descriptor beyond the IDT limit), the exception bitmap is consulted using the vector of that exception:

- If the bit for the nested exception is 0, the nested exception is delivered normally. If the nested exception is benign, it is delivered through the IDT. If it is contributory or a page fault, a double fault may be generated, depending on the nature of the event whose delivery encountered the nested exception. See Chapter 6, "Interrupt 8—Double Fault Exception (#DF)" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.[1]
- If the bit for the nested exception is 1, a VM exit occurs. Section 27.6.1.2 details cases in which event injection causes a VM exit.

27.6.1.1 Details of Vectored-Event Injection

The event-injection process is controlled by the contents of the VM-entry interruption information field (format given in Table 25-17), the VM-entry exception error-code field, and the VM-entry instruction-length field. The following items provide details of the process:

- The value pushed on the stack for RFLAGS is generally that which was loaded from the guest-state area. The value pushed for the RF flag is not modified based on the type of event being delivered. However, the pushed value of RFLAGS may be modified if a software interrupt is being injected into a guest that will be in virtual-8086 mode (see below). After RFLAGS is pushed on the stack, the value in the RFLAGS register is modified as is done normally when delivering an event through the IDT.
- The instruction pointer that is pushed on the stack depends on the type of event and whether nested exceptions occur during its delivery. The term **current guest RIP** refers to the value to be loaded from the guest-state area. The value pushed is determined as follows:[2]
  - — If VM entry successfully injects (with no nested exception) an event with interruption type external interrupt, NMI, or hardware exception, the current guest RIP is pushed on the stack.
  - — If VM entry successfully injects (with no nested exception) an event with interruption type software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception, the current guest RIP is incremented by the VM-entry instruction length before being pushed on the stack.
  - — If VM entry encounters an exception while injecting an event and that exception does not cause a VM exit, the current guest RIP is pushed on the stack regardless of event type or VM-entry instruction length. If the encountered exception does cause a VM exit that saves RIP, the saved RIP is current guest RIP.
- If the deliver-error-code bit (bit 11) is set in the VM-entry interruption-information field, the contents of the VM-entry exception error-code field is pushed on the stack as an error code would be pushed during delivery of an exception.
- DR6, DR7, and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are not modified by event injection, even if the event has vector 1 (normal deliveries of debug exceptions, which have vector 1, do update these registers).

---

2. This does not imply that injection of an exception or interrupt will cause a VM exit due to the settings of VM-execution control fields (such as the exception bitmap) that would cause a VM exit if the event had occurred in VMX non-root operation. In contrast, a nested exception encountered during event delivery may cause a VM exit; see Section 27.6.1.1.

1. Hardware exceptions with the following unused vectors are considered benign: 15 and 21–31. A hardware exception with vector 20 is considered benign unless the processor supports the 1-setting of the "EPT-violation #VE" VM-execution control; in that case, it has the same severity as page faults.

2. While these items refer to RIP, the width of the value pushed (16 bits, 32 bits, or 64 bits) is determined normally.

- If VM entry is injecting a software interrupt and the guest will be in virtual-8086 mode (RFLAGS.VM = 1), no general-protection exception can occur due to RFLAGS.IOPL < 3. A VM monitor should check RFLAGS.IOPL before injecting such an event and, if desired, inject a general-protection exception instead of a software interrupt.
- If VM entry is injecting a software interrupt and the guest will be in virtual-8086 mode with virtual-8086 mode extensions (RFLAGS.VM = CR4.VME = 1), event delivery is subject to VME-based interrupt redirection based on the software interrupt redirection bitmap in the task-state segment (TSS) as follows:
  - If bit *n* in the bitmap is clear (where *n* is the number of the software interrupt), the interrupt is directed to an 8086 program interrupt handler: the processor uses a 16-bit interrupt-vector table (IVT) located at linear address zero. If the value of RFLAGS.IOPL is less than 3, the following modifications are made to the value of RFLAGS that is pushed on the stack: IOPL is set to 3, and IF is set to the value of VIF.
  - If bit *n* in the bitmap is set (where *n* is the number of the software interrupt), the interrupt is directed to a protected-mode interrupt handler. (In other words, the injection is treated as described in the next item.) In this case, the software interrupt does not invoke such a handler if RFLAGS.IOPL < 3 (a general-protection exception occurs instead). However, as noted above, RFLAGS.IOPL cannot cause an injected software interrupt to cause such a exception. Thus, in this case, the injection invokes a protected-mode interrupt handler independent of the value of RFLAGS.IOPL.

  Injection of events of other types are not subject to this redirection.
- If VM entry is injecting a software interrupt (not redirected as described above) or software exception, privilege checking is performed on the IDT descriptor being accessed as would be the case for executions of INT *n*, INT3, or INTO (the descriptor's DPL cannot be less than CPL). There is no checking of RFLAGS.IOPL, even if the guest will be in virtual-8086 mode. Failure of this check may lead to a nested exception. Injection of an event with interruption type external interrupt, NMI, hardware exception, and privileged software exception, or with interruption type software interrupt and being redirected as described above, do not perform these checks.
- If VM entry is injecting a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) and the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1, virtual-NMI blocking is in effect after VM entry.
- The transition causes a last-branch record to be logged if the LBR bit is set in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR. This is true even for events such as debug exceptions, which normally clear the LBR bit before delivery.
- The last-exception record MSRs (LERs) may be updated based on the setting of the LBR bit in the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR. Events such as debug exceptions, which normally clear the LBR bit before they are delivered, and therefore do not normally update the LERs, may do so as part of VM-entry event injection.
- If injection of an event encounters a nested exception, the value of the EXT bit (bit 0) in any error code for that nested exception is determined as follows:
  - If event being injected has interruption type external interrupt, NMI, hardware exception, or privileged software exception and encounters a nested exception (but does not produce a double fault), the error code for that exception sets the EXT bit.
  - If event being injected is a software interrupt or a software exception and encounters a nested exception, the error code for that exception clears the EXT bit.
  - If event delivery encounters a nested exception and delivery of that exception encounters another exception (but does not produce a double fault), the error code for that exception sets the EXT bit.
  - If a double fault is produced, the error code for the double fault is 0000H (the EXT bit is clear).

27.6.1.2 VM Exits During Event Injection

An event being injected never causes a VM exit directly regardless of the settings of the VM-execution controls. For example, setting the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control to 1 does not cause a VM exit due to injection of an NMI.

However, the event-delivery process may lead to a VM exit:

- If the vector in the VM-entry interruption-information field identifies a task gate in the IDT, the attempted task switch may cause a VM exit just as it would had the injected event occurred during normal execution in VMX non-root operation (see Section 26.4.2).
- If event delivery encounters a nested exception, a VM exit may occur depending on the contents of the exception bitmap (see Section 26.2).

- If event delivery generates a double-fault exception (due to a nested exception); the logical processor encounters another nested exception while attempting to call the double-fault handler; and that exception does not cause a VM exit due to the exception bitmap; then a VM exit occurs due to triple fault (see Section 26.2).
- If event delivery injects a double-fault exception and encounters a nested exception that does not cause a VM exit due to the exception bitmap, then a VM exit occurs due to triple fault (see Section 26.2).
- If the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control is 1 and event delivery generates an access to the APIC-access page, that access is treated as described in Section 30.4 and may cause a VM exit.[1]

If the event-delivery process does cause a VM exit, the processor state before the VM exit is determined just as it would be had the injected event occurred during normal execution in VMX non-root operation. If the injected event directly accesses a task gate that cause a VM exit or if the first nested exception encountered causes a VM exit, information about the injected event is saved in the IDT-vectoring information field (see Section 28.2.4).

The material in this section applies also if injection of an external interrupt results in user-interrupt notification processing instead of event delivery (see Section 27.6.1 earlier).

27.6.1.3 Event Injection for VM Entries to Real-Address Mode

If VM entry is loading CR0.PE with 0, any injected vectored event is delivered as would normally be done in real-address mode.[2] Specifically, VM entry uses the vector provided in the VM-entry interruption-information field to select a 4-byte entry from an interrupt-vector table at the linear address in IDTR.base. Further details are provided in Section 15.1.4 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.

Because bit 11 (deliver error code) in the VM-entry interruption-information field must be 0 if CR0.PE will be 0 after VM entry (see Section 27.2.1.3), vectored events injected with CR0.PE = 0 do not push an error code on the stack. This is consistent with event delivery in real-address mode.

If event delivery encounters a fault (due to a violation of IDTR.limit or of SS.limit), the fault is treated as if it had occurred during event delivery in VMX non-root operation. Such a fault may lead to a VM exit as discussed in Section 27.6.1.2.

27.6.2 Injection of Pending MTF VM Exits

If the interruption type in the VM-entry interruption-information field is 7 (other event) and the vector field is 0, VM entry causes an MTF VM exit to be pending on the instruction boundary following VM entry. This is the case even if the "monitor trap flag" VM-execution control is 0. See Section 26.5.2 for the treatment of pending MTF VM exits.

27.7 SPECIAL FEATURES OF VM ENTRY

This section details a variety of features of VM entry. It uses the following terminology: a VM entry is **vectoring** if the valid bit (bit 31) of the VM-entry interruption information field is 1 and the interruption type in the field is 0 (external interrupt), 2 (non-maskable interrupt); 3 (hardware exception), 4 (software interrupt), 5 (privileged software exception), or 6 (software exception).

27.7.1 Interruptibility State

The interruptibility-state field in the guest-state area (see Table 25-3) contains bits that control blocking by STI, blocking by MOV SS, and blocking by NMI. This field impacts event blocking after VM entry as follows:

1. "Virtualize APIC accesses" is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.
2. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, VM entry must be loading CR0.PE with 1 unless the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

- If the VM entry is vectoring, there is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS following the VM entry, regardless of the contents of the interruptibility-state field.
- If the VM entry is not vectoring, the following apply:
  - Events are blocked by STI if and only if bit 0 in the interruptibility-state field is 1. This blocking is cleared after the guest executes one instruction or incurs an exception (including a debug exception made pending by VM entry; see Section 27.7.3).
  - Events are blocked by MOV SS if and only if bit 1 in the interruptibility-state field is 1. This may affect the treatment of pending debug exceptions; see Section 27.7.3. This blocking is cleared after the guest executes one instruction or incurs an exception (including a debug exception made pending by VM entry).
- The blocking of non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) is determined as follows:
  - If the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 0, NMIs are blocked if and only if bit 3 (blocking by NMI) in the interruptibility-state field is 1. If the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control is 0, execution of the IRET instruction removes this blocking (even if the instruction generates a fault). If the "NMI exiting" control is 1, IRET does not affect this blocking.
  - The following items describe the use of bit 3 (blocking by NMI) in the interruptibility-state field if the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1:
    - The bit's value does not affect the blocking of NMIs after VM entry. NMIs are not blocked in VMX non-root operation (except for ordinary blocking for other reasons, such as by the MOV SS instruction, the wait-for-SIPI state, etc.)
    - The bit's value determines whether there is virtual-NMI blocking after VM entry. If the bit is 1, virtual-NMI blocking is in effect after VM entry. If the bit is 0, there is no virtual-NMI blocking after VM entry unless the VM entry is injecting an NMI (see Section 27.6.1.1). Execution of IRET removes virtual-NMI blocking (even if the instruction generates a fault).

  If the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control is 0, the "virtual NMIs" control must be 0; see Section 27.2.1.1.
- Blocking of system-management interrupts (SMIs) is determined as follows:
  - If the VM entry was not executed in system-management mode (SMM), SMI blocking is unchanged by VM entry.
  - If the VM entry was executed in SMM, SMIs are blocked after VM entry if and only if the bit 2 in the interruptibility-state field is 1.

27.7.2 Activity State

The activity-state field in the guest-state area controls whether, after VM entry, the logical processor is active or in one of the inactive states identified in Section 25.4.2. The use of this field is determined as follows:

- If the VM entry is vectoring, the logical processor is in the active state after VM entry. While the consistency checks described in Section 27.3.1.5 on the activity-state field do apply in this case, the contents of the activity-state field do not determine the activity state after VM entry.
- If the VM entry is not vectoring, the logical processor ends VM entry in the activity state specified in the guest-state area. If VM entry ends with the logical processor in an inactive activity state, the VM entry generates any special bus cycle that is normally generated when that activity state is entered from the active state. If VM entry would end with the logical processor in the shutdown state and the logical processor is in SMX operation,[1] an Intel® TXT shutdown condition occurs. The error code used is 0000H, indicating "legacy shutdown." See the Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Preliminary Architecture Specification.
- Some activity states unconditionally block certain events. The following blocking is in effect after any VM entry that puts the processor in the indicated state:
  - The active state blocks start-up IPIs (SIPIs). SIPIs that arrive while a logical processor is in the active state and in VMX non-root operation are discarded and do not cause VM exits.

1. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. See Chapter 6, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2B.

— The HLT state blocks start-up IPIs (SIPIs). SIPIs that arrive while a logical processor is in the HLT state and in VMX non-root operation are discarded and do not cause VM exits.

— The shutdown state blocks external interrupts and SIPIs. External interrupts that arrive while a logical processor is in the shutdown state and in VMX non-root operation do not cause VM exits even if the "external-interrupt exiting" VM-execution control is 1. SIPIs that arrive while a logical processor is in the shutdown state and in VMX non-root operation are discarded and do not cause VM exits.

— The wait-for-SIPI state blocks external interrupts, non-maskable interrupts (NMIs), INIT signals, and system-management interrupts (SMIs). Such events do not cause VM exits if they arrive while a logical processor is in the wait-for-SIPI state and in VMX non-root operation.

27.7.3 Delivery of Pending Debug Exceptions after VM Entry

The pending debug exceptions field in the guest-state area indicates whether there are debug exceptions that have not yet been delivered (see Section 25.4.2). This section describes how these are treated on VM entry.

There are no pending debug exceptions after VM entry if any of the following are true:

- The VM entry is vectoring with one of the following interruption types: external interrupt, non-maskable interrupt (NMI), hardware exception, or privileged software exception.
- The interruptibility-state field does not indicate blocking by MOV SS and the VM entry is vectoring with either of the following interruption type: software interrupt or software exception.
- The VM entry is not vectoring and the activity-state field indicates either shutdown or wait-for-SIPI.

If none of the above hold, the pending debug exceptions field specifies the debug exceptions that are pending for the guest. There are **valid pending debug exceptions** if either the BS bit (bit 14) or the enable-breakpoint bit (bit 12) is 1. If there are valid pending debug exceptions, they are handled as follows:

- If the VM entry is not vectoring, the pending debug exceptions are treated as they would had they been encountered normally in guest execution:
  - If the logical processor is not blocking such exceptions (the interruptibility-state field indicates no blocking by MOV SS), a debug exception is delivered after VM entry (see below).
  - If the logical processor is blocking such exceptions (due to blocking by MOV SS), the pending debug exceptions are held pending or lost as would normally be the case.
- If the VM entry is vectoring (with interruption type software interrupt or software exception and with blocking by MOV SS), the following items apply:
  - For injection of a software interrupt or of a software exception with vector 3 (#BP) or vector 4 (#OF) — or a privileged software exception with vector 1 (#DB) — the pending debug exceptions are treated as they would had they been encountered normally in guest execution if the corresponding instruction (INT1, INT3, or INTO) were executed after a MOV SS that encountered a debug trap.
  - For injection of a software exception with a vector other than 3 and 4, the pending debug exceptions may be lost or they may be delivered after injection (see below).

If there are no valid pending debug exceptions (as defined above), no pending debug exceptions are delivered after VM entry.

If a pending debug exception is delivered after VM entry, it has the priority of "traps on the previous instruction" (see Section 6.9 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A). Thus, INIT signals and system-management interrupts (SMIs) take priority of such an exception, as do VM exits induced by the TPR threshold (see Section 27.7.7) and pending MTF VM exits (see Section 27.7.8. The exception takes priority over any pending non-maskable interrupt (NMI) or external interrupt and also over VM exits due to the 1-settings of the "interrupt-window exiting" and "NMI-window exiting" VM-execution controls.

A pending debug exception delivered after VM entry causes a VM exit if the bit 1 (#DB) is 1 in the exception bitmap. If it does not cause a VM exit, it updates DR6 normally.

27.7.4 VMX-Preemption Timer

If the "activate VMX-preemption timer" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry starts the VMX-preemption timer with the unsigned value in the VMX-preemption timer-value field.

It is possible for the VMX-preemption timer to expire during VM entry (e.g., if the value in the VMX-preemption timer-value field is zero). If this happens (and if the VM entry was not to the wait-for-SIPI state), a VM exit occurs with its normal priority after any event injection and before execution of any instruction following VM entry. For example, any pending debug exceptions established by VM entry (see Section 27.7.3) take priority over a timer-induced VM exit. (The timer-induced VM exit will occur after delivery of the debug exception, unless that exception or its delivery causes a different VM exit.)

See Section 26.5.1 for details of the operation of the VMX-preemption timer in VMX non-root operation, including the blocking and priority of the VM exits that it causes.

27.7.5 Interrupt-Window Exiting and Virtual-Interrupt Delivery

If "interrupt-window exiting" VM-execution control is 1, an open interrupt window may cause a VM exit immediately after VM entry (see Section 26.2 for details). If the "interrupt-window exiting" VM-execution control is 0 but the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control is 1, a virtual interrupt may be delivered immediately after VM entry (see Section 27.3.2.5 and Section 30.2.1).

The following items detail the treatment of these events:

- These events occur after any event injection specified for VM entry.
- Non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) and higher priority events take priority over these events. These events take priority over external interrupts and lower priority events.
- These events wake the logical processor if it just entered the HLT state because of a VM entry (see Section 27.7.2). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the shutdown state or the wait-for-SIPI state.

27.7.6 NMI-Window Exiting

The "NMI-window exiting" VM-execution control may cause a VM exit to occur immediately after VM entry (see Section 26.2 for details).

The following items detail the treatment of these VM exits:

- These VM exits follow event injection if such injection is specified for VM entry.
- Debug-trap exceptions (see Section 27.7.3) and higher priority events take priority over VM exits caused by this control. VM exits caused by this control take priority over non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) and lower priority events.
- VM exits caused by this control wake the logical processor if it just entered either the HLT state or the shutdown state because of a VM entry (see Section 27.7.2). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the wait-for-SIPI state.

27.7.7 VM Exits Induced by the TPR Threshold

If the "use TPR shadow" and "virtualize APIC accesses" VM-execution controls are both 1 and the "virtual-interrupt delivery" VM-execution control is 0, a VM exit occurs immediately after VM entry if the value of bits 3:0 of the TPR threshold VM-execution control field is greater than the value of bits 7:4 of VTPR (see Section 30.1.1).[1]

The following items detail the treatment of these VM exits:

- The VM exits are not blocked if RFLAGS.IF = 0 or by the setting of bits in the interruptibility-state field in guest-state area.
- The VM exits follow event injection if such injection is specified for VM entry.

1. "Virtualize APIC accesses" and "virtual-interrupt delivery" are secondary processor-based VM-execution controls. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if these controls were 0. See Section 25.6.2.

- VM exits caused by this control take priority over system-management interrupts (SMIs), INIT signals, and lower priority events. They thus have priority over the VM exits described in Section 27.7.5, Section 27.7.6, and Section 27.7.8, as well as any interrupts or debug exceptions that may be pending at the time of VM entry.
- These VM exits wake the logical processor if it just entered the HLT state as part of a VM entry (see Section 27.7.2). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the shutdown state or the wait-for-SIPI state.

  If such a VM exit is suppressed because the processor just entered the shutdown state, it occurs after the delivery of any event that cause the logical processor to leave the shutdown state while remaining in VMX non-root operation (e.g., due to an NMI that occurs while the "NMI-exiting" VM-execution control is 0).
- The basic exit reason is "TPR below threshold."

27.7.8 Pending MTF VM Exits

As noted in Section 27.6.2, VM entry may cause an MTF VM exit to be pending immediately after VM entry. The following items detail the treatment of these VM exits:

- System-management interrupts (SMIs), INIT signals, and higher priority events take priority over these VM exits. These VM exits take priority over debug-trap exceptions and lower priority events.
- These VM exits wake the logical processor if it just entered the HLT state because of a VM entry (see Section 27.7.2). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the shutdown state or the wait-for-SIPI state.

27.7.9 VM Entries and Advanced Debugging Features

VM entries are not logged with last-branch records, do not produce branch-trace messages, and do not update the branch-trace store.

27.7.10 User-Interrupt Recognition After VM Entry

A VM entry results in recognition of a pending user interrupt if it completes with CR4.UINTR = IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 and with UIRR ≠ 0; otherwise, no pending user interrupt is recognized.

27.8 VM-ENTRY FAILURES DURING OR AFTER LOADING GUEST STATE

VM-entry failures due to the checks identified in Section 27.3.1 and failures during the MSR loading identified in Section 27.4 are treated differently from those that occur earlier in VM entry. In these cases, the following steps take place:

1. Information about the VM-entry failure is recorded in the VM-exit information fields:
   - Exit reason.
     - Bits 15:0 of this field contain the basic exit reason. It is loaded with a number indicating the general cause of the VM-entry failure. The following numbers are used:

       33. VM-entry failure due to invalid guest state. A VM entry failed one of the checks identified in Section 27.3.1.

       34. VM-entry failure due to MSR loading. A VM entry failed in an attempt to load MSRs (see Section 27.4).

       41. VM-entry failure due to machine-check event. A machine-check event occurred during VM entry (see Section 27.9).
     - Bit 31 is set to 1 to indicate a VM-entry failure.
     - The remainder of the field (bits 30:16) is cleared.

— Exit qualification. This field is set based on the exit reason.

- VM-entry failure due to invalid guest state. In most cases, the exit qualification is cleared to 0. The following non-zero values are used in the cases indicated:
  1. Not used.
  2. Failure was due to a problem loading the PDPTEs (see Section 27.3.1.6).
  3. Failure was due to an attempt to inject a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) into a guest that is blocking events through the STI blocking bit in the interruptibility-state field.
  4. Failure was due to an invalid VMCS link pointer (see Section 27.3.1.5).

  VM-entry checks on guest-state fields may be performed in any order. Thus, an indication by exit qualification of one cause does not imply that there are not also other errors. Different processors may give different exit qualifications for the same VMCS.
- VM-entry failure due to MSR loading. The exit qualification is loaded to indicate which entry in the VM-entry MSR-load area caused the problem (1 for the first entry, 2 for the second, etc.).

— All other VM-exit information fields are unmodified.

2. Processor state is loaded as would be done on a VM exit (see Section 28.5). If this results in [CR4.PAE & CR0.PG & ~IA32_EFER.LMA] = 1, page-directory-pointer-table entries (PDPTEs) may be checked and loaded (see Section 28.5.4).
3. The state of blocking by NMI is what it was before VM entry.
4. MSRs are loaded as specified in the VM-exit MSR-load area (see Section 28.6).

Although this process resembles that of a VM exit, many steps taken during a VM exit do not occur for these VM-entry failures:

- Most VM-exit information fields are not updated (see step 1 above).
- The valid bit in the VM-entry interruption-information field is not cleared.
- The guest-state area is not modified.
- No MSRs are saved into the VM-exit MSR-store area.

27.9 MACHINE-CHECK EVENTS DURING VM ENTRY

If a machine-check event occurs during a VM entry, one of the following occurs:

- The machine-check event is handled as if it occurred before the VM entry:
  — If CR4.MCE = 0, operation of the logical processor depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:[1]
    - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel® TXT shutdown condition occurs. The error code used is 000CH, indicating "unrecoverable machine-check condition."
    - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it goes to the shutdown state.
  — If CR4.MCE = 1, a machine-check exception (#MC) is delivered through the IDT.
- The machine-check event is handled after VM entry completes:
  — If the VM entry ends with CR4.MCE = 0, operation of the logical processor depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:
    - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel® TXT shutdown condition occurs with error code 000CH (unrecoverable machine-check condition).
    - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it goes to the shutdown state.

1. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. A logical processor is outside SMX operation if GETSEC[SENTER] has not been executed or if GETSEC[SEXIT] was executed after the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. See Chapter 7, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D.

  - If the VM entry ends with CR4.MCE = 1, a machine-check exception (#MC) is generated:
    - If bit 18 (#MC) of the exception bitmap is 0, the exception is delivered through the guest IDT.
    - If bit 18 of the exception bitmap is 1, the exception causes a VM exit.
- A VM-entry failure occurs as described in Section 27.8. The basic exit reason is 41, for "VM-entry failure due to machine-check event."

The first option is not used if the machine-check event occurs after any guest state has been loaded. The second option is used only if VM entry is able to load all guest state.

17. Updates to Chapter 28, Volume 3C

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 28 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C:* System Programming Guide, Part 3.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated the information regarding the TPAUSE and UMWAIT instructions in Section 28.2.5, "Information for VM Exits Due to Instruction Execution," including adding Table 28-13, "Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for TPAUSE and UMWAIT."

CHAPTER 28
VM EXITS

VM exits occur in response to certain instructions and events in VMX non-root operation as detailed in Section 26.1 through Section 26.2. VM exits perform the following operations:

1. Information about the cause of the VM exit is recorded in the VM-exit information fields and VM-entry control fields are modified as described in Section 28.2.
2. Processor state is saved in the guest-state area (Section 28.3).
3. MSRs may be saved in the VM-exit MSR-store area (Section 28.4). This step is not performed for SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM.
4. The following may be performed in parallel and in any order (Section 28.5):
   — Processor state is loaded based in part on the host-state area and some VM-exit controls. This step is not performed for SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM. See Section 32.15.6 for information on how processor state is loaded by such VM exits.
   — Address-range monitoring is cleared.
5. MSRs may be loaded from the VM-exit MSR-load area (Section 28.6). This step is not performed for SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM.

VM exits are not logged with last-branch records, do not produce branch-trace messages, and do not update the branch-trace store.

Section 28.1 clarifies the nature of the architectural state before a VM exit begins. The steps described above are detailed in Section 28.2 through Section 28.6.

Section 32.15 describes the dual-monitor treatment of system-management interrupts (SMIs) and system-management mode (SMM). Under this treatment, ordinary transitions to SMM are replaced by VM exits to a separate SMM monitor. Called **SMM VM exits**, these are caused by the arrival of an SMI or the execution of VMCALL in VMX root operation. SMM VM exits differ from other VM exits in ways that are detailed in Section 32.15.2.

28.1 ARCHITECTURAL STATE BEFORE A VM EXIT

This section describes the architectural state that exists before a VM exit, especially for VM exits caused by events that would normally be delivered through the IDT. Note the following:

- An exception causes a VM exit **directly** if the bit corresponding to that exception is set in the exception bitmap. A non-maskable interrupt (NMI) causes a VM exit directly if the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control is 1. An external interrupt causes a VM exit directly if the "external-interrupt exiting" VM-execution control is 1. A start-up IPI (SIPI) that arrives while a logical processor is in the wait-for-SIPI activity state causes a VM exit directly. INIT signals that arrive while the processor is not in the wait-for-SIPI activity state cause VM exits directly.
- An exception, NMI, external interrupt, or software interrupt causes a VM exit **indirectly** if it does not do so directly but delivery of the event causes a nested exception, double fault, task switch, APIC access (see Section 30.4), EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, page-modification log-full event (see Section 29.3.6), or SPP-related event (see Section 29.3.4) that causes a VM exit.
- An event **results** in a VM exit if it causes a VM exit (directly or indirectly).

The following bullets detail when architectural state is and is not updated in response to VM exits:

- If an event causes a VM exit directly, it does not update architectural state as it would have if it had it not caused the VM exit:
  — A debug exception does not update DR6, DR7, or IA32_DEBUGCTL. (Information about the nature of the debug exception is saved in the exit qualification field.)
  — A page fault does not update CR2. (The linear address causing the page fault is saved in the exit-qualification field.)

  - An NMI causes subsequent NMIs to be blocked, but only after the VM exit completes.
  - An external interrupt does not acknowledge the interrupt controller and the interrupt remains pending, unless the "acknowledge interrupt on exit" VM-exit control is 1. In such a case, the interrupt controller is acknowledged and the interrupt is no longer pending.
  - The flags L0 – L3 in DR7 (bit 0, bit 2, bit 4, and bit 6) are not cleared when a task switch causes a VM exit.
  - If a task switch causes a VM exit, none of the following are modified by the task switch: old task-state segment (TSS); new TSS; old TSS descriptor; new TSS descriptor; RFLAGS.NT[1]; or the TR register.
  - No last-exception record is made if the event that would do so directly causes a VM exit.
  - If a machine-check exception causes a VM exit directly, this does not prevent machine-check MSRs from being updated. These are updated by the machine-check event itself and not the resulting machine-check exception.
  - If the logical processor is in an inactive state (see Section 25.4.2) and not executing instructions, some events may be blocked but others may return the logical processor to the active state. Unblocked events may cause VM exits.[2] If an unblocked event causes a VM exit directly, a return to the active state occurs only after the VM exit completes.[3] The VM exit generates any special bus cycle that is normally generated when the active state is entered from that activity state.

    MTF VM exits (see Section 26.5.2 and Section 27.7.8) are not blocked in the HLT activity state. If an MTF VM exit occurs in the HLT activity state, the logical processor returns to the active state only after the VM exit completes. MTF VM exits are blocked the shutdown state and the wait-for-SIPI state.

- If an event causes a VM exit indirectly, the event does update architectural state:
  - A debug exception updates DR6, DR7, and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR. No debug exceptions are considered pending.
  - A page fault updates CR2.
  - An NMI causes subsequent NMIs to be blocked before the VM exit commences.
  - An external interrupt acknowledges the interrupt controller and the interrupt is no longer pending.
  - If the logical processor had been in an inactive state, it enters the active state and, before the VM exit commences, generates any special bus cycle that is normally generated when the active state is entered from that activity state.
  - There is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS when the VM exit commences.
  - Processor state that is normally updated as part of delivery through the IDT (CS, RIP, SS, RSP, RFLAGS) is not modified. However, the incomplete delivery of the event may write to the stack.
  - The treatment of last-exception records is implementation dependent:
    - Some processors make a last-exception record when beginning the delivery of an event through the IDT (before it can encounter a nested exception). Such processors perform this update even if the event encounters a nested exception that causes a VM exit (including the case where nested exceptions lead to a triple fault).
    - Other processors delay making a last-exception record until event delivery has reached some event handler successfully (perhaps after one or more nested exceptions). Such processors do not update the last-exception record if a VM exit or triple fault occurs before an event handler is reached.

---

1. This chapter uses the notation RAX, RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, etc. for processor registers because most processors that support VMX operation also support Intel 64 architecture. For processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, this notation refers to the 32-bit forms of those registers (EAX, EIP, ESP, EFLAGS, etc.). In a few places, notation such as EAX is used to refer specifically to lower 32 bits of the indicated register.
2. If a VM exit takes the processor from an inactive state resulting from execution of a specific instruction (HLT or MWAIT), the value saved for RIP by that VM exit will reference the following instruction.
3. An exception is made if the logical processor had been inactive due to execution of MWAIT; in this case, it is considered to have become active before the VM exit.

- If the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1, VM entry injects an NMI, and delivery of the NMI causes a nested exception, double fault, task switch, EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, page-modification log-full event, or SPP-related event, or APIC access that causes a VM exit, virtual-NMI blocking is in effect before the VM exit commences.
- If a VM exit results from a fault, EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, page-modification log-full event, or SPP-related event that is encountered during execution of IRET and the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control is 0, any blocking by NMI is cleared before the VM exit commences. However, the previous state of blocking by NMI may be recorded in the exit qualification or in the VM-exit interruption-information field; see Section 28.2.3.
- If a VM exit results from a fault, EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, page-modification log-full event, or SPP-related event that is encountered during execution of IRET and the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1, virtual-NMI blocking is cleared before the VM exit commences. However, the previous state of blocking by NMI may be recorded in the exit qualification or in the VM-exit interruption-information field; see Section 28.2.3.
- Suppose that a VM exit is caused directly by an x87 FPU Floating-Point Error (#MF) or by any of the following events if the event was unblocked due to (and given priority over) an x87 FPU Floating-Point Error: an INIT signal, an external interrupt, an NMI, an SMI; or a machine-check exception. In these cases, there is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS when the VM exit commences.
- Normally, a last-branch record may be made when an event is delivered through the IDT. However, if such an event results in a VM exit before delivery is complete, no last-branch record is made.
- If machine-check exception results in a VM exit, processor state is suspect and may result in suspect state being saved to the guest-state area. A VM monitor should consult the RIPV and EIPV bits in the IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR before resuming a guest that caused a VM exit resulting from a machine-check exception.
- If a VM exit results from a fault, APIC access (see Section 30.4), EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, page-modification log-full event, or SPP-related event that is encountered while executing an instruction, data breakpoints due to that instruction may have been recognized and information about them may be saved in the pending debug exceptions field (unless the VM exit clears that field; see Section 28.3.4).
- The following VM exits are considered to happen after an instruction is executed:
  - VM exits resulting from debug traps (single-step, I/O breakpoints, and data breakpoints).
  - VM exits resulting from debug exceptions (data breakpoints) whose recognition was delayed by blocking by MOV SS.
  - VM exits resulting from some machine-check exceptions.
  - Trap-like VM exits due to execution of MOV to CR8 when the "CR8-load exiting" VM-execution control is 0 and the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 1 (see Section 30.3). (Such VM exits can occur only from 64-bit mode and thus only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.)
  - Trap-like VM exits due to execution of WRMSR when the "use MSR bitmaps" VM-execution control is 1; the value of ECX is in the range 800H–8FFH; and the bit corresponding to the ECX value in write bitmap for low MSRs is 0; and the "virtualize x2APIC mode" VM-execution control is 1. See Section 30.5.
  - VM exits caused by APIC-write emulation (see Section 30.4.3.2) that result from APIC accesses as part of instruction execution.

  For these VM exits, the instruction's modifications to architectural state complete before the VM exit occurs. Such modifications include those to the logical processor's interruptibility state (see Table 25-3). If there had been blocking by MOV SS, POP SS, or STI before the instruction executed, such blocking is no longer in effect.

A VM exit that occurs in enclave mode sets bit 27 of the exit-reason field and bit 4 of the guest interruptibility-state field. Before such a VM exit is delivered, an Asynchronous Enclave Exit (AEX) occurs (see Chapter 37, "Enclave Exiting Events"). An AEX modifies architectural state (Section 37.3). In particular, the processor establishes the following architectural state as indicated:

- The following bits in RFLAGS are cleared: CF, PF, AF, ZF, SF, OF, and RF.
- FS and GS are restored to the values they had prior to the most recent enclave entry.
- RIP is loaded with the AEP of interrupted enclave thread.
- RSP is loaded from the URSP field in the enclave's state-save area (SSA).

28.2 RECORDING VM-EXIT INFORMATION AND UPDATING VM-ENTRY CONTROL FIELDS

VM exits begin by recording information about the nature of and reason for the VM exit in the VM-exit information fields. Section 28.2.1 to Section 28.2.5 detail the use of these fields.

In addition to updating the VM-exit information fields, the valid bit (bit 31) is cleared in the VM-entry interruption-information field. If bit 5 of the IA32_VMX_MISC MSR (index 485H) is read as 1 (see Appendix A.6), the value of IA32_EFER.LMA is stored into the "IA-32e mode guest" VM-entry control.[1]

28.2.1 Basic VM-Exit Information

Section 25.9.1 defines the basic VM-exit information fields. The following items detail their use.

- **Exit reason.**
  - Bits 15:0 of this field contain the basic exit reason. It is loaded with a number indicating the general cause of the VM exit. Appendix C lists the numbers used and their meaning.
  - Bit 25 is set if the "prematurely busy shadow stack" VM-exit control is 1 and the VM exit caused a shadow stack become prematurely busy (see Section 26.4.3). Otherwise, the bit is cleared.
  - Bit 26 of this field is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred after assertion of a bus lock while the "VMM bus-lock detection" VM-execution control was 1. Such VM exits include those that occur due to the 1-setting of that control as well as others that might occur during execution of an instruction that asserted a bus lock.
  - Bit 27 of this field is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in enclave mode.

    Such VM exits include those caused by interrupts, non-maskable interrupts, system-management interrupts, INIT signals, and exceptions occurring in enclave mode as well as exceptions encountered during the delivery of such events incident to enclave mode.

    A VM exit also sets this bit if it is incident to delivery of an event injected by VM entry and the guest interruptibility-state field indicates an enclave interruption (bit 4 of the field is 1).
  - The remainder of the field (bits 31:28 and bits 24:16) is cleared to 0 (certain SMM VM exits may set some of these bits; see Section 32.15.2.3).[2]
- **Exit qualification.** This field is saved for VM exits due to the following causes: debug exceptions; page-fault exceptions; start-up IPIs (SIPIs); system-management interrupts (SMIs) that arrive immediately after the execution of I/O instructions; task switches; INVEPT; INVLPG; INVPCID; INVVPID; LGDT; LIDT; LLDT; LTR; SGDT; SIDT; SLDT; STR; VMCLEAR; VMPTRLD; VMPTRST; VMREAD; VMWRITE; VMXON; WBINVD; WBNOINVD; XRSTORS; XSAVES; control-register accesses; MOV DR; I/O instructions; MWAIT; accesses to the APIC-access page (see Section 30.4); EPT violations (see Section 29.3.3.2); EOI virtualization (see Section 30.1.4); APIC-write emulation (see Section 30.4.3.3); page-modification log full (see Section 29.3.6); SPP-related events (see Section 29.3.4); and instruction timeout (see Section 26.2). For all other VM exits, this field is cleared. The following items provide details:
  - For a debug exception, the exit qualification contains information about the debug exception. The information has the format given in Table 28-1.

Table 28-1. Exit Qualification for Debug Exceptions

Bit Position(s)	Contents
3:0	B3 – B0. When set, each of these bits indicates that the corresponding breakpoint condition was met. Any of these bits may be set even if its corresponding enabling bit in DR7 is not set.
10:4	Not currently defined.

1. Bit 5 of the IA32_VMX_MISC MSR is read as 1 on any logical processor that supports the 1-setting of the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control.
2. Bit 31 of this field is set on certain VM-entry failures; see Section 27.8.

Table 28-1. Exit Qualification for Debug Exceptions (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Contents
11	BLD. When set, this bit indicates that a bus lock was asserted while OS bus-lock detection was enabled and CPL > 0 (see Section 18.3.1.6 ("OS Bus-Lock Detection")).[1]
12	Not currently defined.
13	BD. When set, this bit indicates that the cause of the debug exception is "debug register access detected."
14	BS. When set, this bit indicates that the cause of the debug exception is either the execution of a single instruction (if RFLAGS.TF = 1 and IA32_DEBUGCTL.BTF = 0) or a taken branch (if RFLAGS.TF = DEBUGCTL.BTF = 1).
15	Not currently defined.
16	RTM. When set, this bit indicates that a debug exception (#DB) or a breakpoint exception (#BP) occurred inside an RTM region while advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions was enabled (see Section 16.3.7, "RTM-Enabled Debugger Support," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1).[2]
63:17	Not currently defined. Bits 63:32 exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

NOTES:

1. In general, the format of this field matches that of DR6. However, DR6 **clears** bit 11 to indicate detection of a bus lock, while this field **sets** the bit to indicate that condition.
2. In general, the format of this field matches that of DR6. However, DR6 **clears** bit 16 to indicate an RTM-related exception, while this field **sets** the bit to indicate that condition.

— For a page-fault exception, the exit qualification contains the linear address that caused the page fault. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.

If the page-fault exception occurred during execution of an instruction in enclave mode (and not during delivery of an event incident to enclave mode), bits 11:0 of the exit qualification are cleared.

— For a start-up IPI (SIPI), the exit qualification contains the SIPI vector information in bits 7:0. Bits 63:8 of the exit qualification are cleared to 0.

— For a task switch, the exit qualification contains details about the task switch, encoded as shown in Table 28-2.

— For INVLPG, the exit qualification contains the linear-address operand of the instruction.

- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.
- If the INVLPG source operand specifies an unusable segment, the linear address specified in the exit qualification will match the linear address that the INVLPG would have used if no VM exit occurred. This address is not architecturally defined and may be implementation-specific.

Table 28-2. Exit Qualification for Task Switches

Bit Position(s)	Contents
15:0	Selector of task-state segment (TSS) to which the guest attempted to switch
29:16	Not currently defined

Table 28-2. Exit Qualification for Task Switches (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Contents
31:30	Source of task switch initiation: 0: CALL instruction 1: IRET instruction 2: JMP instruction 3: Task gate in IDT
63:32	Not currently defined. These bits exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

— For INVEPT, INVPCID, INVVPID, LGDT, LIDT, LLDT, LTR, SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, STR, VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMREAD, VMWRITE, VMXON, XRSTORS, and XSAVES, the exit qualification receives the value of the instruction's displacement field, which is sign-extended to 64 bits if necessary (32 bits on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture). If the instruction has no displacement (for example, has a register operand), zero is stored into the exit qualification.

  On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, an exception is made for RIP-relative addressing (used only in 64-bit mode). Such addressing causes an instruction to use an address that is the sum of the displacement field and the value of RIP that references the following instruction. In this case, the exit qualification is loaded with the sum of the displacement field and the appropriate RIP value.

  In all cases, bits of this field beyond the instruction's address size are undefined. For example, suppose that the address-size field in the VM-exit instruction-information field (see Section 25.9.4 and Section 28.2.5) reports an *n*-bit address size. Then bits 63:*n* (bits 31:*n* on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture) of the instruction displacement are undefined.

— For a control-register access, the exit qualification contains information about the access and has the format given in Table 28-3.

— For MOV DR, the exit qualification contains information about the instruction and has the format given in Table 28-4.

— For an I/O instruction, the exit qualification contains information about the instruction and has the format given in Table 28-5.

— For MWAIT, the exit qualification contains a value that indicates whether address-range monitoring hardware was armed. The exit qualification is set either to 0 (if address-range monitoring hardware is not armed) or to 1 (if address-range monitoring hardware is armed).

— WBINVD and WBNOINVD use the same basic exit reason (see Appendix C). For WBINVD, the exit qualification is 0, while for WBNOINVD it is 1.

— For an APIC-access VM exit resulting from a linear access or a guest-physical access to the APIC-access page (see Section 30.4), the exit qualification contains information about the access and has the format given in Table 28-6.[1]

  If the access to the APIC-access page occurred during execution of an instruction in enclave mode (and not during delivery of an event incident to enclave mode), bits 11:0 of the exit qualification are cleared.

  Such a VM exit that set bits 15:12 of the exit qualification to 0000b (data read during instruction execution) or 0001b (data write during instruction execution) set bit 12—which distinguishes data read from data write—to that which would have been stored in bit 1—W/R—of the page-fault error code had the access caused a page fault instead of an APIC-access VM exit. This implies the following:

  - For an APIC-access VM exit caused by the CLFLUSH and CLFLUSHOPT instructions, the access type is "data read during instruction execution."
  - For an APIC-access VM exit caused by the ENTER instruction, the access type is "data write during instruction execution."

1. The exit qualification is undefined if the access was part of the logging of a branch record or a processor-event-based-sampling (PEBS) record to the DS save area. It is recommended that software configure the paging structures so that no address in the DS save area translates to an address on the APIC-access page.

Table 28-3. Exit Qualification for Control-Register Accesses

Bit Positions	Contents
3:0	Number of control register (0 for CLTS and LMSW). Bit 3 is always 0 on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture as they do not support CR8.
5:4	Access type: 0 = MOV to CR 1 = MOV from CR 2 = CLTS 3 = LMSW
6	LMSW operand type: 0 = register 1 = memory For CLTS and MOV CR, cleared to 0
7	Not currently defined
11:8	For MOV CR, the general-purpose register: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8–15 represent R8–R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) For CLTS and LMSW, cleared to 0
15:12	Not currently defined
31:16	For LMSW, the LMSW source data For CLTS and MOV CR, cleared to 0
63:32	Not currently defined. These bits exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

- For an APIC-access VM exit caused by the MASKMOVQ instruction or the MASKMOVDQU instruction, the access type is "data write during instruction execution."
- For an APIC-access VM exit caused by the MONITOR instruction, the access type is "data read during instruction execution."
- For an APIC-access VM exit caused directly by an access to a linear address in the DS save area (BTS or PEBS), the access type is "linear access for monitoring."
- For an APIC-access VM exit caused by a guest-physical access performed for an access to the DS save area (e.g., to access a paging structure to translate a linear address), the access type is "guest-physical access for monitoring or trace."
- For an APIC-access VM exit caused by trace-address pre-translation (TAPT) when the "Intel PT uses guest physical addresses" VM-execution control is 1, the access type is "guest-physical access for monitoring or trace."

Such a VM exit stores 1 for bit 31 for IDT-vectoring information field (see Section 28.2.4) if and only if it sets bits 15:12 of the exit qualification to 0011b (linear access during event delivery) or 1010b (guest-physical access during event delivery).

See Section 30.4.4 for further discussion of these instructions and APIC-access VM exits.

For APIC-access VM exits resulting from physical accesses to the APIC-access page (see Section 30.4.6), the exit qualification is undefined.

— For an EPT violation, the exit qualification contains information about the access causing the EPT violation and has the format given in Table 28-7.

As noted in that table, the format and meaning of the exit qualification depends on the setting of the "mode-based execute control for EPT" VM-execution control and whether the processor supports advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations.[1]

An EPT violation that occurs during as a result of execution of a read-modify-write operation sets bit 1 (data write). Whether it also sets bit 0 (data read) is implementation-specific and, for a given implementation, may differ for different kinds of read-modify-write operations.

Table 28-4. Exit Qualification for MOV DR

Bit Position(s)	Contents
2:0	Number of debug register
3	Not currently defined
4	Direction of access (0 = MOV to DR; 1 = MOV from DR)
7:5	Not currently defined
11:8	General-purpose register: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8 –15 = R8 – R15, respectively
63:12	Not currently defined. Bits 63:32 exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

Table 28-5. Exit Qualification for I/O Instructions

Bit Position(s)	Contents
2:0	Size of access: 0 = 1-byte 1 = 2-byte 3 = 4-byte Other values not used
3	Direction of the attempted access (0 = OUT, 1 = IN)
4	String instruction (0 = not string; 1 = string)

1. Software can determine whether advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations is supported by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10).

Table 28-5. Exit Qualification for I/O Instructions (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Contents
5	REP prefixed (0 = not REP; 1 = REP)
6	Operand encoding (0 = DX, 1 = immediate)
15:7	Not currently defined
31:16	Port number (as specified in DX or in an immediate operand)
63:32	Not currently defined. These bits exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

Table 28-6. Exit Qualification for APIC-Access VM Exits from Linear Accesses and Guest-Physical Accesses

Bit Position(s)	Contents
11:0	▪ If the APIC-access VM exit is due to a linear access, the offset of access within the APIC page. ▪ Undefined if the APIC-access VM exit is due a guest-physical access
15:12	Access type: 0 = linear access for a data read during instruction execution 1 = linear access for a data write during instruction execution 2 = linear access for an instruction fetch 3 = linear access (read or write) during event delivery 4 = linear access for monitoring 10 = guest-physical access during event delivery 11 = guest-physical access for monitoring or trace 15 = guest-physical access for an instruction fetch or during instruction execution Other values not used
16	This bit is set for certain accesses that are asynchronous to instruction execution and not part of event delivery. These includes guest-physical accesses related to trace output by Intel PT (see Section 26.5.4), accesses related to PEBS on processors with the "EPT-friendly" enhancement (see Section 20.9.5), and accesses that occur during user-interrupt delivery (see Section 7.4.2).
63:17	Not currently defined. Bits 63:32 exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

Bit 12 reports "NMI unblocking due to IRET"; see Section 28.2.3.

Bit 16 is set for certain accesses that are asynchronous to instruction execution and not part of event delivery. These include trace-address pre-translation (TAPT) for Intel PT (see Section 26.5.4), accesses related to PEBS on processors with the "EPT-friendly" enhancement (see Section 20.9.5), and accesses as part of user-interrupt delivery (see Section 7.4.2).

— For VM exits caused as part of EOI virtualization (Section 30.1.4), bits 7:0 of the exit qualification are set to vector of the virtual interrupt that was dismissed by the EOI virtualization. Bits above bit 7 are cleared.

— For APIC-write VM exits (Section 30.4.3.3), bits 11:0 of the exit qualification are set to the page offset of the write access that caused the VM exit.[1] Bits above bit 11 are cleared.

— For a VM exit due to a page-modification log-full event (Section 29.3.6), bit 12 of the exit qualification reports "NMI unblocking due to IRET" (see Section 28.2.3). Bit 16 is set if the VM exit occurs during TAPT, EPT-friendly PEBS, or user-interrupt delivery. All other bits of the exit qualification are undefined.

— For a VM exit due to an SPP-related event (Section 29.3.4), bit 11 of the exit qualification indicates the type of event: 0 indicates an SPP misconfiguration and 1 indicates an SPP miss. Bit 12 of the exit qualification

1. Execution of WRMSR with ECX = 83FH (self-IPI MSR) can lead to an APIC-write VM exit; the exit qualification for such an APIC-write VM exit is 3F0H.

reports "NMI unblocking due to IRET" (see Section 28.2.3). Bit 16 is set if the VM exit occurs during TAPT EPT-friendly PEBS, or user-interrupt delivery. All other bits of the exit qualification are undefined.

— If the "PASID translation" VM-execution control, PASID translation is performed for executions of the ENQCMD and ENQCMDS instructions (see Section 26.5.8). PASID translation may fail, resulting in a VM exit. Such a VM exit saves an exit qualification specified in the following items:

  • For ENQCMD, the exit qualification is IA32_PASID[19:0].

  • For ENQCMDS, the exit qualification contains the low 32 bits of the instruction's source operand (which had been read from memory prior to PASID translation).

— For a VM exit due to an instruction timeout (Section 26.2), bit 0 indicates (if set) that the context of the virtual machine is invalid and that the VM should not be resumed. Bit 12 of the exit qualification reports "NMI unblocking due to IRET" (see Section 28.2.3). All other bits of the exit qualification are undefined.

- **Guest linear address.** For some VM exits, this field receives a linear address that pertains to the VM exit. The field is set for different VM exits as follows:

  — VM exits due to attempts to execute LMSW with a memory operand. In these cases, this field receives the linear address of that operand. Bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.

  — VM exits due to attempts to execute INS or OUTS for which the relevant segment is usable (if the relevant segment is not usable, the value is undefined). (ES is always the relevant segment for INS; for OUTS, the relevant segment is DS unless overridden by an instruction prefix.) The linear address is the base address of relevant segment plus (E)DI (for INS) or (E)SI (for OUTS). Bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.

Table 28-7. Exit Qualification for EPT Violations

Bit Position(s)	Contents
0	Set if the access causing the EPT violation was a data read.[1]
1	Set if the access causing the EPT violation was a data write.[1]
2	Set if the access causing the EPT violation was an instruction fetch.
3	The logical-AND of bit 0 in the EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation (indicates whether the guest-physical address was readable).[2]
4	The logical-AND of bit 1 in the EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation (indicates whether the guest-physical address was writeable).[2]
5	The logical-AND of bit 2 in the EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation.[2] If the "mode-based execute control for EPT" VM-execution control is 0, this indicates whether the guest-physical address was executable. If that control is 1, this indicates whether the guest-physical address was executable for supervisor-mode linear addresses.
6	If the "mode-based execute control" VM-execution control is 0, the value of this bit is undefined. If that control is 1, this bit is the logical-AND of bit 10 in the EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation. In this case, it indicates whether the guest-physical address was executable for user-mode linear addresses.[3]
7	Set if the guest linear-address field is valid. The guest linear-address field is valid for all EPT violations except those resulting from an attempt to load the guest PDPTEs as part of the execution of the MOV CR instruction and those due to trace-address pre-translation (TAPT; Section 26.5.4).

Table 28-7. Exit Qualification for EPT Violations (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Contents
8	If bit 7 is 1: ▪ Set if the access causing the EPT violation is to a guest-physical address that is the translation of a linear address. ▪ Clear if the access causing the EPT violation is to a paging-structure entry as part of a page walk or the update of an accessed or dirty bit. Reserved if bit 7 is 0 (cleared to 0).
9	If bit 7 is 1, bit 8 is 1, and the processor supports advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations,[4] this bit is 0 if the linear address is a supervisor-mode linear address and 1 if it is a user-mode linear address. (If CR0.PG = 0, the translation of every linear address is a user-mode linear address and thus this bit will be 1.) Otherwise, this bit is undefined.
10	If bit 7 is 1, bit 8 is 1, and the processor supports advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations,[4] this bit is 0 if paging translates the linear address to a read-only page and 1 if it translates to a read/write page. (If CR0.PG = 0, every linear address is read/write and thus this bit will be 1.) Otherwise, this bit is undefined.
11	If bit 7 is 1, bit 8 is 1, and the processor supports advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations,[4] this bit is 0 if paging translates the linear address to an executable page and 1 if it translates to an execute-disable page. (If CR0.PG = 0, CR4.PAE = 0, or IA32_EFER.NXE = 0, every linear address is executable and thus this bit will be 0.) Otherwise, this bit is undefined.
12	NMI unblocking due to IRET (see Section 28.2.3).
13	Set if the access causing the EPT violation was a shadow-stack access.
14	If supervisor shadow-stack control is enabled (by setting bit 7 of EPTP), this bit is the same as bit 60 in the EPT paging-structure entry that maps the page of the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation. Otherwise (or if translation of the guest-physical address terminates before reaching an EPT paging-structure entry that maps a page), this bit is undefined.
15	This bit is set if the EPT violation was caused as a result of guest-paging verification. See Section 29.3.3.2.
16	This bit is set if the access was asynchronous to instruction execution not the result of event delivery. The bit is set if the access is related to trace output by Intel PT (see Section 26.5.4), accesses related to PEBS on processors with the "EPT-friendly" enhancement (see Section 20.9.5), or to user-interrupt delivery (see Section 7.4.2). Otherwise, this bit is cleared.
63:17	Not currently defined. Bits 63:32 exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

NOTES:

1. If accessed and dirty flags for EPT are enabled, processor accesses to guest paging-structure entries are treated as writes with regard to EPT violations (see Section 29.3.3.2). If such an access causes an EPT violation, the processor sets both bit 0 and bit 1 of the exit qualification.
2. Bits 5:3 are cleared to 0 if either (1) any of EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation is not present; or (2) 4-level EPT is in use and the guest-physical address sets any bits in the range 51:48 (see Section 29.3.2).
3. Bit 6 is cleared to 0 if (1) the "mode-based execute control" VM-execution control is 1; and (2) either (a) any of EPT paging-structure entries used to translate the guest-physical address of the access causing the EPT violation is not present; or (b) 4-level EPT is in use and the guest-physical address sets any bits in the range 51:48 (see Section 29.3.2).
4. Software can determine whether advanced VM-exit information for EPT violations is supported by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP (see Appendix A.10).

— VM exits due to EPT violations that set bit 7 of the exit qualification (see Table 28-7; these are all EPT violations except those resulting from an attempt to load the PDPTEs as of execution of the MOV CR instruction and those due to TAPT). The linear address may translate to the guest-physical address whose access caused the EPT violation. Alternatively, translation of the linear address may reference a paging-

structure entry whose access caused the EPT violation. Bits 63:32 are cleared if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.

If the EPT violation occurred during execution of an instruction in enclave mode (and not during delivery of an event incident to enclave mode), bits 11:0 of this field are cleared.

— VM exits due to SPP-related events.

— If the "prematurely busy shadow stack" VM-exit control is 1, certain VM exits (besides those noted above) save the linear address that pertains to the VM exit if the VM exit caused a shadow stack to become prematurely busy (see Section 26.4.3). This is true for VM exits due for these reasons: EPT misconfiguration, page-modification log-full event, and instruction timeout. (A VM exit due to instruction timeout that sets bit 0 of the exit qualification, indicating that VM context is invalid, does not save a valid linear address.)

— For all other VM exits, the field is undefined.

- **Guest-physical address.** For a VM exit due to an EPT violation, an EPT misconfiguration, or an SPP-related event, this field receives the guest-physical address that caused the EPT violation or EPT misconfiguration. For all other VM exits, the field is undefined.

  If the EPT violation or EPT misconfiguration occurred during execution of an instruction in enclave mode (and not during delivery of an event incident to enclave mode), bits 11:0 of this field are cleared.

28.2.2 Information for VM Exits Due to Vectored Events

Section 25.9.2 defines fields containing information for VM exits due to the following events: exceptions (including those generated by the instructions INT1, INT3, INTO, BOUND, UD0, UD1, and UD2); external interrupts that occur while the "acknowledge interrupt on exit" VM-exit control is 1; and non-maskable interrupts (NMIs).[1] Such VM exits include those that occur on an attempt at a task switch that causes an exception before generating the VM exit due to the task switch that causes the VM exit.

The following items detail the use of these fields:

- **VM-exit interruption information** (format given in Table 25-19). The following items detail how this field is established for VM exits due to these events:

  — For an exception, bits 7:0 receive the exception vector (at most 31). For an NMI, bits 7:0 are set to 2. For an external interrupt, bits 7:0 receive the vector.

  — Bits 10:8 are set to 0 (external interrupt), 2 (non-maskable interrupt), 3 (hardware exception), 5 (privileged software exception), or 6 (software exception). Hardware exceptions comprise all exceptions except the following:

    - Debug exceptions (#DB) generated by the INT1 instruction; these are privileged software exceptions. (Other debug exceptions are considered hardware exceptions, as are those caused by executions of INT1 in enclave mode.)
    - Breakpoint exceptions (#BP; generated by INT3) and overflow exceptions (#OF; generated by INTO); these are software exceptions. (A #BP that occurs in enclave mode is considered a hardware exception.)

    BOUND-range exceeded exceptions (#BR; generated by BOUND) and invalid opcode exceptions (#UD) generated by UD0, UD1, and UD2 are hardware exceptions.

  — Bit 11 is set to 1 if the VM exit is caused by a hardware exception that would have delivered an error code on the stack. This bit is always 0 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in real-address mode (CR0.PE=0).[2] If bit 11 is set to 1, the error code is placed in the VM-exit interruption error code (see below).

  — Bit 12 reports "NMI unblocking due to IRET"; see Section 28.2.3. The value of this bit is undefined if the VM exit is due to a double fault (the interruption type is hardware exception and the vector is 8).

1. INT1 and INT3 refer to the instructions with opcodes F1 and CC, respectively, and not to INT *n* with value 1 or 3 for n.
2. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, a logical processor cannot be in real-address mode unless the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

— Bits 30:13 are always set to 0.

— Bit 31 is always set to 1.

For other VM exits (including those due to external interrupts when the "acknowledge interrupt on exit" VM-exit control is 0), the field is marked invalid (by clearing bit 31) and the remainder of the field is undefined.

- **VM-exit interruption error code**.

  — For VM exits that set both bit 31 (valid) and bit 11 (error code valid) in the VM-exit interruption-information field, this field receives the error code that would have been pushed on the stack had the event causing the VM exit been delivered normally through the IDT. The EXT bit is set in this field exactly when it would be set normally. For exceptions that occur during the delivery of double fault (if the IDT-vectoring information field indicates a double fault), the EXT bit is set to 1, assuming that (1) that the exception would produce an error code normally (if not incident to double-fault delivery) and (2) that the error code uses the EXT bit (not for page faults, which use a different format).

  — For other VM exits, the value of this field is undefined.

28.2.3 Information About NMI Unblocking Due to IRET

A VM exit may occur during execution of the IRET instruction for reasons including the following: faults, EPT violations, page-modification log-full events, SPP-related events, or instruction timeouts.

An execution of IRET that commences while non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) are blocked will unblock NMIs even if a fault or VM exit occurs; the state saved by such a VM exit will indicate that NMIs were not blocked.

VM exits for the reasons enumerated above provide more information to software by saving a bit called "NMI unblocking due to IRET." This bit is defined if (1) either the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control is 0 or the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1; (2) the VM exit does not set the valid bit in the IDT-vectoring information field (see Section 28.2.4); and (3) the VM exit is not due to a double fault. In these cases, the bit is defined as follows:

- The bit is 1 if the VM exit resulted from a memory access as part of execution of the IRET instruction and one of the following holds:

  — The "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 0 and blocking by NMI (see Table 25-3) was in effect before execution of IRET.

  — The "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1 and virtual-NMI blocking was in effect before execution of IRET.

- The bit is 0 for all other relevant VM exits.

For VM exits due to faults, NMI unblocking due to IRET is saved in bit 12 of the VM-exit interruption-information field (Section 28.2.2). For VM exits due to EPT violations, page-modification log-full events, SPP-related events, and instruction timeouts, NMI unblocking due to IRET is saved in bit 12 of the exit qualification (Section 28.2.1).

(Executions of IRET may also incur VM exits due to APIC accesses and EPT misconfigurations. These VM exits do not report information about NMI unblocking due to IRET.)

28.2.4 Information for VM Exits During Event Delivery

Section 25.9.3 defined fields containing information for VM exits that occur while delivering an event through the IDT and as a result of any of the following cases:[1]

- A fault occurs during event delivery and causes a VM exit (because the bit associated with the fault is set to 1 in the exception bitmap).
- A task switch is invoked through a task gate in the IDT. The VM exit occurs due to the task switch only after the initial checks of the task switch pass (see Section 26.4.2).
- Event delivery causes an APIC-access VM exit (see Section 30.4).

1. This includes the case in which a VM exit occurs while delivering a software interrupt (INT *n*) through the 16-bit IVT (interrupt vector table) that is used in virtual-8086 mode with virtual-machine extensions (if RFLAGS.VM = CR4.VME = 1).

- An EPT violation, EPT misconfiguration, page-modification log-full event, or SPP-related event that occurs during event delivery.
- Any of the above VM exits that occur during user-interrupt notification processing (see Section 7.5.2). Such VM exits will be treated as if they occurred during delivery of an external interrupt with the vector UINV.

These fields are used for VM exits that occur during delivery of events injected as part of VM entry (see Section 27.6.1.2).

A VM exit is not considered to occur during event delivery in any of the following circumstances:

- The original event causes the VM exit directly (for example, because the original event is a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) and the "NMI exiting" VM-execution control is 1).
- The original event results in a double-fault exception that causes the VM exit directly.
- The VM exit occurred as a result of fetching the first instruction of the handler invoked by the event delivery.
- The VM exit is caused by a triple fault.
- The original event was a software interrupt (INT *n*) executed in virtual-8086 mode with EFLAGS.IOPL < 3 and the VM exit was due to a general-protection exception (#GP) that occurred because either CR4.VME = 0 or bit *n* of the software interrupt redirection bit map in the TSS is set.

The following items detail the use of these fields:

- IDT-vectoring information (format given in Table 25-20). The following items detail how this field is established for VM exits that occur during event delivery:
  - If the VM exit occurred during delivery of an exception, bits 7:0 receive the exception vector (at most 31). If the VM exit occurred during delivery of an NMI, bits 7:0 are set to 2. If the VM exit occurred during delivery of an external interrupt, bits 7:0 receive the vector.
  - Bits 10:8 are set to indicate the type of event that was being delivered when the VM exit occurred: 0 (external interrupt), 2 (non-maskable interrupt), 3 (hardware exception), 4 (software interrupt), 5 (privileged software interrupt), or 6 (software exception).

    Hardware exceptions comprise all exceptions except the following:[1]

    - Debug exceptions (#DB) generated by the INT1 instruction; these are privileged software exceptions. (Other debug exceptions are considered hardware exceptions, as are those caused by executions of INT1 in enclave mode.)
    - Breakpoint exceptions (#BP; generated by INT3) and overflow exceptions (#OF; generated by INTO); these are software exceptions. (A #BP that occurs in enclave mode is considered a hardware exception.)

    BOUND-range exceeded exceptions (#BR; generated by BOUND) and invalid opcode exceptions (#UD) generated by UD0, UD1, and UD2 are hardware exceptions.
  - Bit 11 is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred during delivery of a hardware exception that would have delivered an error code on the stack. This bit is always 0 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in real-address mode (CR0.PE=0).[2] If bit 11 is set to 1, the error code is placed in the IDT-vectoring error code (see below).
  - Bit 12 is undefined.
  - Bits 30:13 are always set to 0.
  - Bit 31 is always set to 1.

  For other VM exits, the field is marked invalid (by clearing bit 31) and the remainder of the field is undefined.
- IDT-vectoring error code.

1. In the following items, INT1 and INT3 refer to the instructions with opcodes F1 and CC, respectively, and not to INT *n* with value 1 or 3 for n.
2. If the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0 reports that CR0.PE must be 1 in VMX operation, a logical processor cannot be in real-address mode unless the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls are both 1.

— For VM exits that set both bit 31 (valid) and bit 11 (error code valid) in the IDT-vectoring information field, this field receives the error code that would have been pushed on the stack by the event that was being delivered through the IDT at the time of the VM exit. The EXT bit is set in this field when it would be set normally.

— For other VM exits, the value of this field is undefined.

28.2.5 Information for VM Exits Due to Instruction Execution

Section 25.9.4 defined fields containing information for VM exits that occur due to instruction execution. (The VM-exit instruction length is also used for VM exits that occur during the delivery of a software interrupt or software exception.) The following items detail their use.

- **VM-exit instruction length.** This field is used in the following cases:

  — For fault-like VM exits due to attempts to execute one of the following instructions that cause VM exits unconditionally (see Section 26.1.2) or based on the settings of VM-execution controls (see Section 26.1.3): CLTS, CPUID, ENCLS, GETSEC, HLT, IN, INS, INVD, INVEPT, INVLPG, INVPCID, INVVPID, LGDT, LIDT, LLDT, LMSW, LOADIWKEY, LTR, MONITOR, MOV CR, MOV DR, MWAIT, OUT, OUTS, PAUSE, PCONFIG, RDMSR, RDPMC, RDRAND, RDSEED, RDTSC, RDTSCP, RSM, SGDT, SIDT, SLDT, STR, TPAUSE, UMWAIT, VMCALL, VMCLEAR, VMLAUNCH, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMREAD, VMRESUME, VMWRITE, VMXOFF, VMXON, WBINVD, WBNOINVD, WRMSR, XRSTORS, XSETBV, and XSAVES.[1]

  — For VM exits due to software exceptions (those generated by executions of INT3 or INTO) or privileged software exceptions (those generated by executions of INT1).

  — For VM exits due to faults encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception.

  — For VM exits due to attempts to effect a task switch via instruction execution. These are VM exits that produce an exit reason indicating task switch and either of the following:

    - An exit qualification indicating execution of CALL, IRET, or JMP instruction.
    - An exit qualification indicating a task gate in the IDT and an IDT-vectoring information field indicating that the task gate was encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception.

  — For APIC-access VM exits and for VM exits caused by EPT violations, page-modification log-full events, and SPP-related events encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception.[2]

  — For VM exits due executions of VMFUNC that fail because one of the following is true:

    - EAX indicates a VM function that is not enabled (the bit at position EAX is 0 in the VM-function controls; see Section 26.5.6.2).
    - EAX = 0 and either ECX ≥ 512 or the value of ECX selects an invalid tentative EPTP value (see Section 26.5.6.3).

  In all the above cases, this field receives the length in bytes (1–15) of the instruction (including any instruction prefixes) whose execution led to the VM exit (see the next paragraph for one exception).

  The cases of VM exits encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception include those encountered during delivery of events injected as part of VM entry (see Section 27.6.1.2). If the original event was injected as part of VM entry, this field receives the value of the VM-entry instruction length.

  All VM exits other than those listed in the above items leave this field undefined.

---

1. This item applies only to fault-like VM exits. It does not apply to trap-like VM exits following executions of the MOV to CR8 instruction when the "use TPR shadow" VM-execution control is 1 or to those following executions of the WRMSR instruction when the "virtualize x2APIC mode" VM-execution control is 1.
2. The VM-exit instruction-length field is not defined following APIC-access VM exits resulting from physical accesses (see Section 30.4.6) even if encountered during delivery of a software interrupt, privileged software exception, or software exception.

If the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, this field is cleared (none of the previous items apply).

Table 28-8. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for INS and OUTS

Bit Position(s)	Content
6:0	Undefined.
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used.
14:10	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used. Undefined for VM exits due to execution of INS.
31:18	Undefined.

- **VM-exit instruction information**. For VM exits due to attempts to execute INS, INVEPT, INVPCID, INVVPID, LIDT, LGDT, LLDT, LOADIWKEY, LTR, OUTS, RDRAND, RDSEED, SIDT, SGDT, SLDT, STR, TPAUSE, UMWAIT, VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMREAD, VMWRITE, VMXON, XRSTORS, or XSAVES, this field receives information about the instruction that caused the VM exit. The format of the field depends on the identity of the instruction causing the VM exit:
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute INS or OUTS, the field has the format is given in Table 28-8.[1]
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute INVEPT, INVPCID, or INVVPID, the field has the format is given in Table 28-9.
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute LIDT, LGDT, SIDT, or SGDT, the field has the format is given in Table 28-10.
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute LLDT, LTR, SLDT, or STR, the field has the format is given in Table 28-11.
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute RDRAND or RDSEED, the field has the format is given in Table 28-12.
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute TPAUSE or UMWAIT, the field has the format is given in Table 28-13.
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMXON, XRSTORS, or XSAVES, the field has the format is given in Table 28-14.
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute VMREAD or VMWRITE, the field has the format is given in Table 28-15.
  - For VM exits due to attempts to execute LOADIWKEY, the field has the format is given in Table 28-16.

  For all other VM exits, the field is undefined, unless the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, in which case the field is cleared.

1. The format of the field was undefined for these VM exits on the first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions. Software can determine whether the format specified in Table 28-8 is used by consulting the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

- **I/O RCX, I/O RSI, I/O RDI, I/O RIP**. These fields are undefined except for SMM VM exits due to system-management interrupts (SMIs) that arrive immediately after retirement of I/O instructions. See Section 32.15.2.3. Note that, if the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, these fields are all cleared.

Table 28-9. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for INVEPT, INVPCID, and INVVPID

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
6:2	Undefined.
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used.
10	Cleared to 0.
14:11	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used.
21:18	IndexReg: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8–15 represent R8–R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as IndexReg above) Undefined for memory instructions with no base register (bit 27 is set).
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
31:28	Reg2 (same encoding as IndexReg above)

Table 28-10. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LIDT, LGDT, SIDT, or SGDT

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
6:2	Undefined.
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used.
10	Cleared to 0.
11	Operand size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit Undefined for VM exits from 64-bit mode.
14:12	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used.
21:18	IndexReg: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8–15 represent R8–R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as IndexReg above) Undefined for instructions with no base register (bit 27 is set).
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
29:28	Instruction identity: 0: SGDT 1: SIDT 2: LGDT 3: LIDT

Table 28-10. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LIDT, LGDT, SIDT, or SGDT (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Content
31:30	Undefined.

Table 28-11. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LLDT, LTR, SLDT, and STR

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no index register (bit 10 is clear and bit 22 is set).
2	Undefined.
6:3	Reg1: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8–15 represent R8–R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for memory instructions (bit 10 is clear).
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used. Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
10	Mem/Reg (0 = memory; 1 = register).
14:11	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used. Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
21:18	IndexReg (encoded as Reg1 above) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no index register (bit 10 is clear and bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as Reg1 above) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no base register (bit 10 is clear and bit 27 is set).

Table 28-11. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LLDT, LTR, SLDT, and STR (Contd.)

Bit Position(s)	Content
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
29:28	Instruction identity: 0: SLDT 1: STR 2: LLDT 3: LTR
31:30	Undefined.

Table 28-12. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for RDRAND and RDSEED

Bit Position(s)	Content
2:0	Undefined.
6:3	Operand register (destination register): 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8–15 represent R8–R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture)
10:7	Undefined.
12:11	Operand size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit The value 3 is not used.
31:13	Undefined.

Table 28-13. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for TPAUSE and UMWAIT

Bit Position(s)	Content
2:0	Undefined.
6:3	Operand register (source register): 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8–15 represent R8–R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture)
31:7	Undefined.

Table 28-14. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for VMCLEAR, VMPTRLD, VMPTRST, VMXON, XRSTORS, and XSAVES

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
6:2	Undefined.
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used.
10	Cleared to 0.
14:11	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used.
21:18	IndexReg: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8–15 represent R8–R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for instructions with no index register (bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as IndexReg above) Undefined for instructions with no base register (bit 27 is set).
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid)
31:28	Undefined.

28.3 SAVING GUEST STATE

VM exits save certain components of processor state into corresponding fields in the guest-state area of the VMCS (see Section 25.4). On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the full value of each natural-width field (see Section 25.11.2) is saved regardless of the mode of the logical processor before and after the VM exit.

Table 28-15. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for VMREAD and VMWRITE

Bit Position(s)	Content
1:0	Scaling: 0: no scaling 1: scale by 2 2: scale by 4 3: scale by 8 (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no index register (bit 10 is clear and bit 22 is set).
2	Undefined.
6:3	Reg1: 0 = RAX 1 = RCX 2 = RDX 3 = RBX 4 = RSP 5 = RBP 6 = RSI 7 = RDI 8–15 represent R8–R15, respectively (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Undefined for memory instructions (bit 10 is clear).
9:7	Address size: 0: 16-bit 1: 32-bit 2: 64-bit (used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture) Other values not used. Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
10	Mem/Reg (0 = memory; 1 = register).
14:11	Undefined.
17:15	Segment register: 0: ES 1: CS 2: SS 3: DS 4: FS 5: GS Other values not used. Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
21:18	IndexReg (encoded as Reg1 above) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no index register (bit 10 is clear and bit 22 is set).
22	IndexReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
26:23	BaseReg (encoded as Reg1 above) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set) and for memory instructions with no base register (bit 10 is clear and bit 27 is set).
27	BaseReg invalid (0 = valid; 1 = invalid) Undefined for register instructions (bit 10 is set).
31:28	Reg2 (same encoding as Reg1 above)

In general, the state saved is that which was in the logical processor at the time the VM exit commences. See Section 28.1 for a discussion of which architectural updates occur at that time.

Table 28-16. Format of the VM-Exit Instruction-Information Field as Used for LOADIWKEY

Bit Position(s)	Content
2:0	Undefined.
6:3	Reg1: identifies the first XMM register operand (XMM0–XMM15; values 8–15 are used only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture).
30:7	Undefined.
31:28	Reg2: identifies the second XMM register operand (see above).

Section 28.3.1 through Section 28.3.4 provide details for how various components of processor state are saved. These sections reference VMCS fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the guest-state area.

28.3.1 Saving Control Registers, Debug Registers, and MSRs

Contents of certain control registers, debug registers, and MSRs are saved as follows:

- The contents of CR0, CR3, CR4, and the IA32_SYSENTER_CS, IA32_SYSENTER_ESP, and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP MSRs are saved into the corresponding fields. Bits 63:32 of the IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR are not saved. On processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of the IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP MSRs are not saved.
- If the "save debug controls" VM-exit control is 1, the contents of DR7 and the IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR are saved into the corresponding fields. The first processors to support the virtual-machine extensions supported only the 1-setting of this control and thus always saved data into these fields.
- If the "save IA32_PAT" VM-exit control is 1, the contents of the IA32_PAT MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- If the "save IA32_EFER" VM-exit control is 1, the contents of the IA32_EFER MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- If the processor supports either the 1-setting of the "load IA32_BNDCFGS" VM-entry control or that of the "clear IA32_BNDCFGS" VM-exit control, the contents of the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- If the processor supports either the 1-setting of the "load IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-entry control or that of the "clear IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-exit control, the contents of the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- If the processor supports the 1-setting of the "load CET" VM-entry control, the contents of the IA32_S_CET and IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR MSRs are saved into the corresponding fields. On processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of these MSRs are not saved.
- If the processor supports either the 1-setting of the "load guest IA32_LBR_CTL" VM-entry control or that of the "clear IA32_LBR_CTL" VM-exit control, the contents of the IA32_LBR_CTL MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- If the processor supports the 1-setting of the "load PKRS" VM-entry control, the contents of the IA32_PKRS MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- If a processor supports user interrupts, every VM exit saves UINV into the guest UINV field in the VMCS (bits 15:8 of the field are cleared).
- If the "save IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTL" VM-exit control is 1, the contents of the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTL MSR are saved into the corresponding field.
- The value of the SMBASE field is undefined after all VM exits except SMM VM exits. See Section 32.15.2.

28.3.2 Saving Segment Registers and Descriptor-Table Registers

For each segment register (CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, LDTR, or TR), the values saved for the base-address, segment-limit, and access rights are based on whether the register was unusable (see Section 25.4.1) before the VM exit:

- If the register was unusable, the values saved into the following fields are undefined: (1) base address; (2) segment limit; and (3) bits 7:0 and bits 15:12 in the access-rights field. The following exceptions apply:
  - CS.
    - The base-address and segment-limit fields are saved.
    - The L, D, and G bits are saved in the access-rights field.
  - SS.
    - DPL is saved in the access-rights field.
    - On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of the value saved for the base address are always zero.
  - DS and ES. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 of the values saved for the base addresses are always zero.
  - FS and GS. The base-address field is saved.
  - LDTR. The value saved for the base address is always canonical.
- If the register was not unusable, the values saved into the following fields are those which were in the register before the VM exit: (1) base address; (2) segment limit; and (3) bits 7:0 and bits 15:12 in access rights.
- Bits 31:17 and 11:8 in the access-rights field are always cleared. Bit 16 is set to 1 if and only if the segment is unusable.

The contents of the GDTR and IDTR registers are saved into the corresponding base-address and limit fields.

28.3.3 Saving RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, and SSP

The contents of the RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, and SSP (shadow-stack pointer) registers are saved as follows:

- The value saved in the RIP field is determined by the nature and cause of the VM exit:
  - If the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, the value saved is the AEP of interrupted enclave thread (the remaining items do not apply).
  - If the VM exit occurs due to by an attempt to execute an instruction that causes VM exits unconditionally or that has been configured to cause a VM exit via the VM-execution controls, the value saved references that instruction.
  - If the VM exit is caused by an occurrence of an INIT signal, a start-up IPI (SIPI), or system-management interrupt (SMI), the value saved is that which was in RIP before the event occurred.
  - If the VM exit occurs due to the 1-setting of either the "interrupt-window exiting" VM-execution control or the "NMI-window exiting" VM-execution control, the value saved is that which would be in the register had the VM exit not occurred.
  - If the VM exit is due to an external interrupt, non-maskable interrupt (NMI), or hardware exception (as defined in Section 28.2.2), the value saved is the return pointer that would have been saved (either on the stack had the event been delivered through a trap or interrupt gate,[1] or into the old task-state segment had the event been delivered through a task gate).
  - If the VM exit is due to a triple fault, the value saved is the return pointer that would have been saved (either on the stack had the event been delivered through a trap or interrupt gate, or into the old task-state segment had the event been delivered through a task gate) had delivery of the double fault not encountered the nested exception that caused the triple fault.
  - If the VM exit is due to a software exception (due to an execution of INT3 or INTO) or a privileged software exception (due to an execution of INT1), the value saved references the INT3, INTO, or INT1 instruction that caused that exception.

1. The reference here is to the full value of RIP before any truncation that would occur had the stack width been only 32 bits or 16 bits.

  - Suppose that the VM exit is due to a task switch that was caused by execution of CALL, IRET, or JMP or by execution of a software interrupt (INT *n*), software exception (due to execution of INT3 or INTO), or privileged software exception (due to execution of INT1) that encountered a task gate in the IDT. The value saved references the instruction that caused the task switch (CALL, IRET, JMP, INT *n*, INT3, INTO, INT1).
  - Suppose that the VM exit is due to a task switch that was caused by a task gate in the IDT that was encountered for any reason except the direct access by a software interrupt or software exception. The value saved is that which would have been saved in the old task-state segment had the task switch completed normally.
  - If the VM exit is due to an execution of MOV to CR8 or WRMSR that reduced the value of bits 7:4 of VTPR (see Section 30.1.1) below that of TPR threshold VM-execution control field (see Section 30.1.2), the value saved references the instruction following the MOV to CR8 or WRMSR.
  - If the VM exit was caused by APIC-write emulation (see Section 30.4.3.2) that results from an APIC access as part of instruction execution, the value saved references the instruction following the one whose execution caused the APIC-write emulation.
- The contents of the RSP register are saved into the RSP field.
- With the exception of the resume flag (RF; bit 16), the contents of the RFLAGS register is saved into the RFLAGS field. RFLAGS.RF is saved as follows:
  - If the VM exit occurred in enclave mode, the value saved is 0 (the remaining items do not apply).
  - If the VM exit is caused directly by an event that would normally be delivered through the IDT, the value saved is that which would appear in the saved RFLAGS image (either that which would be saved on the stack had the event been delivered through a trap or interrupt gate[1] or into the old task-state segment had the event been delivered through a task gate) had the event been delivered through the IDT. See below for VM exits due to task switches caused by task gates in the IDT.
  - If the VM exit is caused by a triple fault, the value saved is that which the logical processor would have in RF in the RFLAGS register had the triple fault taken the logical processor to the shutdown state.
  - If the VM exit is caused by a task switch (including one caused by a task gate in the IDT), the value saved is that which would have been saved in the RFLAGS image in the old task-state segment (TSS) had the task switch completed normally without exception.
  - If the VM exit is caused by an attempt to execute an instruction that unconditionally causes VM exits or one that was configured to do with a VM-execution control, the value saved is 0.[2]
  - For APIC-access VM exits and for VM exits caused by EPT violations, EPT misconfigurations, page-modification log-full events, or SPP-related events, the value saved depends on whether the VM exit occurred during delivery of an event through the IDT:
    - If the VM exit stored 0 for bit 31 for IDT-vectoring information field (because the VM exit did not occur during delivery of an event through the IDT; see Section 28.2.4), the value saved is 1.
    - If the VM exit stored 1 for bit 31 for IDT-vectoring information field (because the VM exit did occur during delivery of an event through the IDT), the value saved is the value that would have appeared in the saved RFLAGS image had the event been delivered through the IDT (see above).
  - For all other VM exits, the value saved is the value RFLAGS.RF had before the VM exit occurred.
- If the processor supports the 1-setting of the "load CET" VM-entry control, the contents of the SSP register are saved into the SSP field.

1. The reference here is to the full value of RFLAGS before any truncation that would occur had the stack width been only 32 bits or 16 bits.
2. This is true even if RFLAGS.RF was 1 before the instruction was executed. If, in response to such a VM exit, a VM monitor re-enters the guest to re-execute the instruction that caused the VM exit (for example, after clearing the VM-execution control that caused the VM exit), the instruction may encounter a code breakpoint that has already been processed. A VM monitor can avoid this by setting the guest value of RFLAGS.RF to 1 before resuming guest software.

28.3.4 Saving Non-Register State

Information corresponding to guest non-register state is saved as follows:

- The activity-state field is saved with the logical processor's activity state before the VM exit.[1] See Section 28.1 for details of how events leading to a VM exit may affect the activity state. If the VM exit occurred during user-interrupt notification processing (see Section 7.5.2) and the logical processor would have entered the HLT state following user-interrupt notification processing, the saved activity state is "HLT".
- The interruptibility-state field is saved to reflect the logical processor's interruptibility before the VM exit.
  - See Section 28.1 for details of how events leading to a VM exit may affect this state.
  - VM exits that end outside system-management mode (SMM) save bit 2 (blocking by SMI) as 0 regardless of the state of such blocking before the VM exit.
  - Bit 3 (blocking by NMI) is treated specially if the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1. In this case, the value saved for this field does not indicate the blocking of NMIs but rather the state of virtual-NMI blocking.
  - Bit 4 (enclave interruption) is set to 1 if the VM exit occurred while the logical processor was in enclave mode.

    Such VM exits includes those caused by interrupts, non-maskable interrupts, system-management interrupts, INIT signals, and exceptions occurring in enclave mode as well as exceptions encountered during the delivery of such events incident to enclave mode.

    A VM exit that is incident to delivery of an event injected by VM entry leaves this bit unmodified.
- The pending debug exceptions field is saved as clear for all VM exits except the following:
  - A VM exit caused by an INIT signal, a machine-check exception, or a system-management interrupt (SMI).
  - A VM exit with basic exit reason "TPR below threshold",[2] "virtualized EOI", "APIC write", "monitor trap flag," or "bus-lock detected."
  - A VM exit due to trace-address pre-translation (TAPT; see Section 26.5.4) or due to accesses related to PEBS on processors with the "EPT-friendly" enhancement (see Section 20.9.5). Such VM exits can have basic exit reason "APIC access," "EPT violation," "EPT misconfiguration," "page-modification log full," or "SPP-related event." When due to TAPT or PEBS, these VM exits (with the exception of those due to EPT misconfigurations) set bit 16 of the exit qualification, indicating that they are asynchronous to instruction execution and not part of event delivery.
  - VM exits that are not caused by debug exceptions and that occur while there is MOV-SS blocking of debug exceptions.

  For VM exits that do not clear the field, the value saved is determined as follows:
  - Each of bits 3:0 may be set if it corresponds to a matched breakpoint. This may be true even if the corresponding breakpoint is not enabled in DR7.
  - Suppose that a VM exit is due to an INIT signal, a machine-check exception, or an SMI; or that a VM exit has basic exit reason "TPR below threshold" or "monitor trap flag." In this case, the value saved sets bits corresponding to the causes of any debug exceptions that were pending at the time of the VM exit.

    If the VM exit occurs immediately after VM entry, the value saved may match that which was loaded on VM entry (see Section 27.7.3). Otherwise, the following items apply:
    - Bit 12 (enabled breakpoint) is set to 1 in any of the following cases:
      - If there was at least one matched data or I/O breakpoint that was enabled in DR7.
      - If it had been set on VM entry, causing there to be valid pending debug exceptions (see Section 27.7.3) and the VM exit occurred before those exceptions were either delivered or lost.
      - If the XBEGIN instruction was executed immediately before the VM exit and advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions had been enabled (see Section 16.3.7, "RTM-Enabled Debugger

1. If this activity state was an inactive state resulting from execution of a specific instruction (HLT or MWAIT), the value saved for RIP by that VM exit will reference the following instruction.
2. This item includes VM exits that occur as a result of certain VM entries (Section 27.7.7).

Support," of Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1). (This does not apply to VM exits with basic exit reason "monitor trap flag.")

— If a bus lock was asserted while CPL > 0 and OS bus-lock detection was enabled.

In other cases, bit 12 is cleared to 0.

- Bit 14 (BS) is set if RFLAGS.TF = 1 in either of the following cases:
  — IA32_DEBUGCTL.BTF = 0 and the cause of a pending debug exception was the execution of a single instruction.
  — IA32_DEBUGCTL.BTF = 1 and the cause of a pending debug exception was a taken branch.
- Bit 16 (RTM) is set if a debug exception (#DB) or a breakpoint exception (#BP) occurred inside an RTM region while advanced debugging of RTM transactional regions had been enabled. (This does not apply to VM exits with basic exit reason "monitor trap flag.")

— Suppose that a VM exit is due to another reason (but not a debug exception) and occurs while there is MOV-SS blocking of debug exceptions. In this case, the value saved sets bits corresponding to the causes of any debug exceptions that were pending at the time of the VM exit. If the VM exit occurs immediately after VM entry (no instructions were executed in VMX non-root operation), the value saved may match that which was loaded on VM entry (see Section 27.7.3). Otherwise, the following items apply:

- Bit 12 (enabled breakpoint) is set to 1 if there was at least one matched data or I/O breakpoint that was enabled in DR7. Bit 12 is also set if it had been set on VM entry, causing there to be valid pending debug exceptions (see Section 27.7.3) and the VM exit occurred before those exceptions were either delivered or lost. In other cases, bit 12 is cleared to 0.
- The setting of bit 14 (BS) is implementation-specific. However, it is not set if RFLAGS.TF = 0 or IA32_DEBUGCTL.BTF = 1.

— The reserved bits in the field are cleared.

- If the "save VMX-preemption timer value" VM-exit control is 1, the value of timer is saved into the VMX-preemption timer-value field. This is the value loaded from this field on VM entry as subsequently decremented (see Section 26.5.1). VM exits due to timer expiration save the value 0. Other VM exits may also save the value 0 if the timer expired during VM exit. (If the "save VMX-preemption timer value" VM-exit control is 0, VM exit does not modify the value of the VMX-preemption timer-value field.)
- If the logical processor supports the 1-setting of the "enable EPT" VM-execution control, values are saved into the four (4) PDPTE fields as follows:

  — If the "enable EPT" VM-execution control is 1 and the logical processor was using PAE paging at the time of the VM exit, the PDPTE values currently in use are saved:[1]
    - The values saved into bits 11:9 of each of the fields is undefined.
    - If the value saved into one of the fields has bit 0 (present) clear, the value saved into bits 63:1 of that field is undefined. That value need not correspond to the value that was loaded by VM entry or to any value that might have been loaded in VMX non-root operation.
    - If the value saved into one of the fields has bit 0 (present) set, the value saved into bits 63:12 of the field is a guest-physical address.

  — If the "enable EPT" VM-execution control is 0 or the logical processor was not using PAE paging at the time of the VM exit, the values saved are undefined.

1. A logical processor uses PAE paging if CR0.PG = 1, CR4.PAE = 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA = 0. See Section 4.4 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A. "Enable EPT" is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM exit functions as if the "enable EPT" VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.

28.4 SAVING MSRS

After processor state is saved to the guest-state area, values of MSRs may be stored into the VM-exit MSR-store area (see Section 25.7.2). Specifically each entry in that area (up to the number specified in the VM-exit MSR-store count) is processed in order by storing the value of the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 (as they would be read by RDMSR) into bits 127:64. Processing of an entry fails in either of the following cases:

- The value of bits 31:8 is 000008H, meaning that the indexed MSR is one that allows access to an APIC register when the local APIC is in x2APIC mode.
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that can be read only in system-management mode (SMM) and the VM exit will not end in SMM. (IA32_SMBASE is an MSR that can be read only in SMM.)
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that cannot be saved on VM exits for model-specific reasons. A processor may prevent certain MSRs (based on the value of bits 31:0) from being stored on VM exits, even if they can normally be read by RDMSR. Such model-specific behavior is documented in Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.
- Bits 63:32 of the entry are not all 0.
- An attempt to read the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 would cause a general-protection exception if executed via RDMSR with CPL = 0.

A VMX abort occurs if processing fails for any entry. See Section 28.7.

28.5 LOADING HOST STATE

Processor state is updated on VM exits in the following ways:

- Some state is loaded from or otherwise determined by the contents of the host-state area.
- Some state is determined by VM-exit controls.
- Some state is established in the same way on every VM exit.
- The page-directory pointers are loaded based on the values of certain control registers.

This loading may be performed in any order.

On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the full values of each 64-bit field loaded (for example, the base address for GDTR) is loaded regardless of the mode of the logical processor before and after the VM exit.

The loading of host state is detailed in Section 28.5.1 to Section 28.5.5. These sections reference VMCS fields that correspond to processor state. Unless otherwise stated, these references are to fields in the host-state area.

A logical processor is in IA-32e mode after a VM exit only if the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 1. If the logical processor was in IA-32e mode before the VM exit and this control is 0, a VMX abort occurs. See Section 28.7.

In addition to loading host state, VM exits clear address-range monitoring (Section 28.5.6).

After the state loading described in this section, VM exits may load MSRs from the VM-exit MSR-load area (see Section 28.6). This loading occurs only after the state loading described in this section.

28.5.1 Loading Host Control Registers, Debug Registers, MSRs

VM exits load new values for controls registers, debug registers, and some MSRs:

- CR0, CR3, and CR4 are loaded from the CR0 field, the CR3 field, and the CR4 field, respectively, with the following exceptions:
  - The following bits are not modified:
    - For CR0, ET, CD, NW; bits 63:32 (on processors that support Intel 64 architecture), 28:19, 17, and 15:6; and any bits that are fixed in VMX operation (see Section 24.8).[1]
    - For CR3, bits 63:52 and bits in the range 51:32 beyond the processor's physical-address width (they are cleared to 0).[2] (This item applies only to processors that support Intel 64 architecture.)

    - For CR4, any bits that are fixed in VMX operation (see Section 24.8).
  - CR4.PAE is set to 1 if the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 1.
  - CR4.PCIDE is set to 0 if the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0.
- DR7 is set to 400H.
- If the "clear UINV" VM-exit control is 1, VM exit clears UINV.
- The following MSRs are established as follows:
  - The IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is cleared to 00000000_00000000H.
  - The IA32_SYSENTER_CS MSR is loaded from the IA32_SYSENTER_CS field. Since that field has only 32 bits, bits 63:32 of the MSR are cleared to 0.
  - The IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP MSRs are loaded from the IA32_SYSENTER_ESP and IA32_SYSENTER_EIP fields, respectively.

    If the processor does not support the Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are cleared to 0.

    If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture with N < 64 linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N is set to the value of bit N–1.[1]
  - The following steps are performed on processors that support Intel 64 architecture:
    - The MSRs FS.base and GS.base are loaded from the base-address fields for FS and GS, respectively (see Section 28.5.2).
    - The LMA and LME bits in the IA32_EFER MSR are each loaded with the setting of the "host address-space size" VM-exit control.
  - If the "load IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL MSR is loaded from the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL field. Bits that are reserved in that MSR are maintained with their reserved values.
  - If the "load IA32_PAT" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_PAT MSR is loaded from the IA32_PAT field. Bits that are reserved in that MSR are maintained with their reserved values.
  - If the "load IA32_EFER" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_EFER MSR is loaded from the IA32_EFER field. Bits that are reserved in that MSR are maintained with their reserved values.
  - If the "clear IA32_BNDCFGS" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_BNDCFGS MSR is cleared to 00000000_00000000H; otherwise, it is not modified.
  - If the "clear IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR is cleared to 00000000_00000000H; otherwise, it is not modified.
  - If the "load CET" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_S_CET and IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR MSRs are loaded from the IA32_S_CET and IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR fields, respectively.

    If the processor does not support the Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are cleared to 0.

    If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture with N < 64 linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N is set to the value of bit N–1.
  - If the "load PKRS" VM-exit control is 1, the IA32_PKRS MSR is loaded from the IA32_PKRS field. Bits 63:32 of that MSR are maintained with zeroes.

  With the exception of FS.base and GS.base, any of these MSRs is subsequently overwritten if it appears in the VM-exit MSR-load area. See Section 28.6.

---

1. Bits 28:19, 17, and 15:6 of CR0 and CR0.ET are unchanged by executions of MOV to CR0. CR0.ET is always 1 and the other bits are always 0.
2. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

1. Software can determine the number N by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The number of linear-address bits supported is returned in bits 15:8 of EAX.

28.5.2 Loading Host Segment and Descriptor-Table Registers

Each of the registers CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, GS, and TR is loaded as follows (see below for the treatment of LDTR):

- The selector is loaded from the selector field. The segment is unusable if its selector is loaded with zero. The checks specified in Section 27.2.3 limit the selector values that may be loaded. In particular, CS and TR are never loaded with zero and are thus never unusable. SS can be loaded with zero only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture and only if the VM exit is to 64-bit mode (64-bit mode allows use of segments marked unusable).
- The base address is set as follows:
  - CS. Cleared to zero.
  - SS, DS, and ES. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, cleared to zero.
  - FS and GS. Undefined (but, on processors that support Intel 64 architecture, canonical) if the segment is unusable and the VM exit is not to 64-bit mode; otherwise, loaded from the base-address field.

    If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture and the processor supports N < 64 linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N is set to the value of bit N–1.[1] The values loaded for base addresses for FS and GS are also manifest in the FS.base and GS.base MSRs.
  - TR. Loaded from the host-state area. If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture and the processor supports N < 64 linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N is set to the value of bit N–1.
- The segment limit is set as follows:
  - CS. Set to FFFFFFFFH (corresponding to a descriptor limit of FFFFFH and a G-bit setting of 1).
  - SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to FFFFFFFFH.
  - TR. Set to 00000067H.
- The type field and S bit are set as follows:
  - CS. Type set to 11 and S set to 1 (execute/read, accessed, non-conforming code segment).
  - SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, type set to 3 and S set to 1 (read/write, accessed, expand-up data segment).
  - TR. Type set to 11 and S set to 0 (busy 32-bit task-state segment).
- The DPL is set as follows:
  - CS, SS, and TR. Set to 0. The current privilege level (CPL) will be 0 after the VM exit completes.
  - DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to 0.
- The P bit is set as follows:
  - CS, TR. Set to 1.
  - SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to 1.
- On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, CS.L is loaded with the setting of the "host address-space size" VM-exit control. Because the value of this control is also loaded into IA32_EFER.LMA (see Section 28.5.1), no VM exit is ever to compatibility mode (which requires IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 and CS.L = 0).
- D/B.
  - CS. Loaded with the inverse of the setting of the "host address-space size" VM-exit control. For example, if that control is 0, indicating a 32-bit guest, CS.D/B is set to 1.
  - SS. Set to 1.
  - DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to 1.
  - TR. Set to 0.
- G.

1. Software can determine the number N by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The number of linear-address bits supported is returned in bits 15:8 of EAX.

— CS. Set to 1.

— SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS. Undefined if the segment is unusable; otherwise, set to 1.

— TR. Set to 0.

The host-state area does not contain a selector field for LDTR. LDTR is established as follows on all VM exits: the selector is cleared to 0000H, the segment is marked unusable and is otherwise undefined (although the base address is always canonical).

The base addresses for GDTR and IDTR are loaded from the GDTR base-address field and the IDTR base-address field, respectively. If the processor supports the Intel 64 architecture and the processor supports N < 64 linear-address bits, each of bits 63:N of each base address is set to the value of bit N–1 of that base address. The GDTR and IDTR limits are each set to FFFFH.

28.5.3 Loading Host RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, and SSP

RIP and RSP are loaded from the RIP field and the RSP field, respectively. RFLAGS is cleared, except bit 1, which is always set.

If the "load CET" VM-exit control is 1, SSP (shadow-stack pointer) is loaded from the SSP field.

28.5.4 Checking and Loading Host Page-Directory-Pointer-Table Entries

If CR0.PG = 1, CR4.PAE = 1, and IA32_EFER.LMA = 0, the logical processor uses **PAE paging**. See Section 4.4 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.[1] When in PAE paging is in use, the physical address in CR3 references a table of **page-directory-pointer-table entries** (PDPTEs). A MOV to CR3 when PAE paging is in use checks the validity of the PDPTEs and, if they are valid, loads them into the processor (into internal, non-architectural registers).

A VM exit is to a VMM that uses PAE paging if (1) bit 5 (corresponding to CR4.PAE) is set in the CR4 field in the host-state area of the VMCS; and (2) the "host address-space size" VM-exit control is 0. Such a VM exit may check the validity of the PDPTEs referenced by the CR3 field in the host-state area of the VMCS. Such a VM exit must check their validity if either (1) PAE paging was not in use before the VM exit; or (2) the value of CR3 is changing as a result of the VM exit. A VM exit to a VMM that does not use PAE paging must not check the validity of the PDPTEs.

A VM exit that checks the validity of the PDPTEs uses the same checks that are used when CR3 is loaded with MOV to CR3 when PAE paging is in use. If MOV to CR3 would cause a general-protection exception due to the PDPTEs that would be loaded (e.g., because a reserved bit is set), a VMX abort occurs (see Section 28.7). If a VM exit to a VMM that uses PAE does not cause a VMX abort, the PDPTEs are loaded into the processor as would MOV to CR3, using the value of CR3 being load by the VM exit.

28.5.5 Updating Non-Register State

VM exits affect the non-register state of a logical processor as follows:

- A logical processor is always in the active state after a VM exit.
- Event blocking is affected as follows:
  — There is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS after a VM exit.
  — VM exits caused directly by non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) cause blocking by NMI (see Table 25-3). Other VM exits do not affect blocking by NMI. (See Section 28.1 for the case in which an NMI causes a VM exit indirectly.)
- There are no pending debug exceptions after a VM exit.

1. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, the physical-address extension may support more than 36 physical-address bits. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.

Section 29.4 describes how the VMX architecture controls how a logical processor manages information in the TLBs and paging-structure caches. The following items detail how VM exits invalidate cached mappings:

- If the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 0, the logical processor invalidates linear mappings and combined mappings associated with VPID 0000H (for all PCIDs); combined mappings for VPID 0000H are invalidated for all EPTRTA values (EPTRTA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP).
- VM exits are not required to invalidate any guest-physical mappings, nor are they required to invalidate any linear mappings or combined mappings if the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 1.

28.5.6 Clearing Address-Range Monitoring

The Intel 64 and IA-32 architectures allow software to monitor a specified address range using the MONITOR and MWAIT instructions. See Section 9.10.4 in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A. VM exits clear any address-range monitoring that may be in effect.

28.6 LOADING MSRS

VM exits may load MSRs from the VM-exit MSR-load area (see Section 25.7.2). Specifically each entry in that area (up to the number specified in the VM-exit MSR-load count) is processed in order by loading the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 with the contents of bits 127:64 as they would be written by WRMSR.

Processing of an entry fails in any of the following cases:

- The value of bits 31:0 is either C0000100H (the IA32_FS_BASE MSR) or C0000101H (the IA32_GS_BASE MSR).
- The value of bits 31:8 is 000008H, meaning that the indexed MSR is one that allows access to an APIC register when the local APIC is in x2APIC mode.
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that can be written only in system-management mode (SMM) and the VM exit will not end in SMM. (IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL is an MSR that can be written only in SMM.)
- The value of bits 31:0 indicates an MSR that cannot be loaded on VM exits for model-specific reasons. A processor may prevent loading of certain MSRs even if they can normally be written by WRMSR. Such model-specific behavior is documented in Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.
- Bits 63:32 are not all 0.
- An attempt to write bits 127:64 to the MSR indexed by bits 31:0 of the entry would cause a general-protection exception if executed via WRMSR with CPL = 0.[1]

If processing fails for any entry, a VMX abort occurs. See Section 28.7.

If any MSR is being loaded in such a way that would architecturally require a TLB flush, the TLBs are updated so that, after VM exit, the logical processor does not use any translations that were cached before the transition.

28.7 VMX ABORTS

A problem encountered during a VM exit leads to a **VMX abort**. A VMX abort takes a logical processor into a shut-down state as described below.

A VMX abort does not modify the VMCS data in the VMCS region of any active VMCS. The contents of these data are thus suspect after the VMX abort.

On a VMX abort, a logical processor saves a nonzero 32-bit VMX-abort indicator field at byte offset 4 in the VMCS region of the VMCS whose misconfiguration caused the failure (see Section 25.2). The following values are used:

1. Note the following about processors that support Intel 64 architecture. If CR0.PG = 1, WRMSR to the IA32_EFER MSR causes a general-protection exception if it would modify the LME bit. Since CR0.PG is always 1 in VMX operation, the IA32_EFER MSR should not be included in the VM-exit MSR-load area for the purpose of modifying the LME bit.

1. There was a failure in saving guest MSRs (see Section 28.4).
2. Host checking of the page-directory-pointer-table entries (PDPTEs) failed (see Section 28.5.4).
3. The current VMCS has been corrupted (through writes to the corresponding VMCS region) in such a way that the logical processor cannot complete the VM exit properly.
4. There was a failure on loading host MSRs (see Section 28.6).
5. There was a machine-check event during VM exit (see Section 28.8).
6. The logical processor was in IA-32e mode before the VM exit and the "host address-space size" VM-exit control was 0 (see Section 28.5).

Some of these causes correspond to failures during the loading of state from the host-state area. Because the loading of such state may be done in any order (see Section 28.5) a VM exit that might lead to a VMX abort for multiple reasons (for example, the current VMCS may be corrupt and the host PDPTEs might not be properly configured). In such cases, the VMX-abort indicator could correspond to any one of those reasons.

A logical processor never reads the VMX-abort indicator in a VMCS region and writes it only with one of the non-zero values mentioned above. The VMX-abort indicator allows software on one logical processor to diagnose the VMX-abort on another. For this reason, it is recommended that software running in VMX root operation zero the VMX-abort indicator in the VMCS region of any VMCS that it uses.

After saving the VMX-abort indicator, operation of a logical processor experiencing a VMX abort depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:[1]

- If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel® TXT shutdown condition occurs. The error code used is 000DH, indicating "VMX abort." See the Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide.
- If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it issues a special bus cycle (to notify the chipset) and enters the **VMX-abort shutdown state**. RESET is the only event that wakes a logical processor from the VMX-abort shutdown state. The following events do not affect a logical processor in this state: machine-check events; INIT signals; external interrupts; non-maskable interrupts (NMIs); start-up IPIs (SIPIs); and system-management interrupts (SMIs).

28.8 MACHINE-CHECK EVENTS DURING VM EXIT

If a machine-check event occurs during VM exit, one of the following occurs:

- The machine-check event is handled as if it occurred before the VM exit:
  - If CR4.MCE = 0, operation of the logical processor depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:[1]
    - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel® TXT shutdown condition occurs. The error code used is 000CH, indicating "unrecoverable machine-check condition."
    - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it goes to the shutdown state.
  - If CR4.MCE = 1, a machine-check exception (#MC) is generated:
    - If bit 18 (#MC) of the exception bitmap is 0, the exception is delivered through the guest IDT.
    - If bit 18 of the exception bitmap is 1, the exception causes a VM exit.
- The machine-check event is handled after VM exit completes:
  - If the VM exit ends with CR4.MCE = 0, operation of the logical processor depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:

1. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. A logical processor is outside SMX operation if GETSEC[SENTER] has not been executed or if GETSEC[SEXIT] was executed after the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. See Chapter 7, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference," in Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D.

  - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, an Intel® TXT shutdown condition occurs with error code 000CH (unrecoverable machine-check condition).
  - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, it goes to the shutdown state.

— If the VM exit ends with CR4.MCE = 1, a machine-check exception (#MC) is delivered through the host IDT.

- A VMX abort is generated (see Section 28.7). The logical processor blocks events as done normally in VMX abort. The VMX abort indicator is 5, for "machine-check event during VM exit."

The first option is not used if the machine-check event occurs after any host state has been loaded. The second option is used only if VM entry is able to load all host state.

28.9 USER-INTERRUPT RECOGNITION AFTER VM EXIT

A VM exit results in recognition of a pending user interrupt if it completes with CR4.UINTR = IA32_EFER.LMA = 1 and with UIRR ≠ 0; otherwise, no pending user interrupt is recognized.

18. Updates to Chapter 32, Volume 3C

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 32 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C:* System Programming Guide, Part 3.

Changes to this chapter:

- Updated the information regarding CR4 in Section 32.15.6.5, "Loading Host State," to add that LA57 is cleared in addition to MCE, PGE, CET, and PCIDE.

CHAPTER 32
SYSTEM MANAGEMENT MODE

This chapter describes aspects of IA-64 and IA-32 architecture used in system management mode (SMM).

SMM provides an alternate operating environment that can be used to monitor and manage various system resources for more efficient energy usage, to control system hardware, and/or to run proprietary code. It was introduced into the IA-32 architecture in the Intel386 SL processor (a mobile specialized version of the Intel386 processor). It is also available in the Pentium M, Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, P6 family, and Pentium and Intel486 processors (beginning with the enhanced versions of the Intel486 SL and Intel486 processors).

32.1 SYSTEM MANAGEMENT MODE OVERVIEW

SMM is a special-purpose operating mode provided for handling system-wide functions like power management, system hardware control, or proprietary OEM-designed code. It is intended for use only by system firmware, not by applications software or general-purpose systems software. The main benefit of SMM is that it offers a distinct and easily isolated processor environment that operates transparently to the operating system or executive and software applications.

When SMM is invoked through a system management interrupt (SMI), the processor saves the current state of the processor (the processor's context), then switches to a separate operating environment defined by a new address space. The system management software executive (SMI handler) starts execution in that environment, and the critical code and data of the SMI handler reside in a physical memory region (SMRAM) within that address space. While in SMM, the processor executes SMI handler code to perform operations such as powering down unused disk drives or monitors, executing proprietary code, or placing the whole system in a suspended state. When the SMI handler has completed its operations, it executes a resume (RSM) instruction. This instruction causes the processor to reload the saved context of the processor, switch back to protected or real mode, and resume executing the interrupted application or operating-system program or task.

The following SMM mechanisms make it transparent to applications programs and operating systems:

- The only way to enter SMM is by means of an SMI.
- The processor executes SMM code in a separate address space that can be made inaccessible from the other operating modes.
- Upon entering SMM, the processor saves the context of the interrupted program or task.
- All interrupts normally handled by the operating system are disabled upon entry into SMM.
- The RSM instruction can be executed only in SMM.

Section 32.3 describes transitions into and out of SMM. The execution environment after entering SMM is in real-address mode with paging disabled (CR0.PE = CR0.PG = 0). In this initial execution environment, the SMI handler can address up to 4 GBytes of memory and can execute all I/O and system instructions. Section 32.5 describes in detail the initial SMM execution environment for an SMI handler and operation within that environment. The SMI handler may subsequently switch to other operating modes while remaining in SMM.

NOTES

Software developers should be aware that, even if a logical processor was using the physical-address extension (PAE) mechanism (introduced in the P6 family processors) or was in IA-32e mode before an SMI, this will not be the case after the SMI is delivered. This is because delivery of an SMI disables paging (see Table 32-4). (This does not apply if the dual-monitor treatment of SMIs and SMM is active; see Section 32.15.)

32.1.1 System Management Mode and VMX Operation

Traditionally, SMM services system management interrupts and then resumes program execution (back to the software stack consisting of executive and application software; see Section 32.2 through Section 32.13).

A virtual machine monitor (VMM) using VMX can act as a host to multiple virtual machines and each virtual machine can support its own software stack of executive and application software. On processors that support VMX, virtual-machine extensions may use system-management interrupts (SMIs) and system-management mode (SMM) in one of two ways:

- **Default treatment.** System firmware handles SMIs. The processor saves architectural states and critical states relevant to VMX operation upon entering SMM. When the firmware completes servicing SMIs, it uses RSM to resume VMX operation.
- **Dual-monitor treatment.** Two VM monitors collaborate to control the servicing of SMIs: one VMM operates outside of SMM to provide basic virtualization in support for guests; the other VMM operates inside SMM (while in VMX operation) to support system-management functions. The former is referred to as **executive monitor**, the latter **SMM-transfer monitor** (**STM**).[1]

The default treatment is described in Section 32.14, "Default Treatment of SMIs and SMM with VMX Operation and SMX Operation." Dual-monitor treatment of SMM is described in Section 32.15, "Dual-Monitor Treatment of SMIs and SMM."

32.2 SYSTEM MANAGEMENT INTERRUPT (SMI)

The only way to enter SMM is by signaling an SMI through the SMI# pin on the processor or through an SMI message received through the APIC bus. The SMI is a nonmaskable external interrupt that operates independently from the processor's interrupt- and exception-handling mechanism and the local APIC. The SMI takes precedence over an NMI and a maskable interrupt. SMM is non-reentrant; that is, the SMI is disabled while the processor is in SMM.

NOTES

In the Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors, when a processor that is designated as an application processor during an MP initialization sequence is waiting for a startup IPI (SIPI), it is in a mode where SMIs are masked. However if a SMI is received while an application processor is in the wait for SIPI mode, the SMI will be pended. The processor then responds on receipt of a SIPI by immediately servicing the pended SMI and going into SMM before handling the SIPI.

An SMI may be blocked for one instruction following execution of STI, MOV to SS, or POP into SS.

32.3 SWITCHING BETWEEN SMM AND THE OTHER PROCESSOR OPERATING MODES

Figure 2-3 shows how the processor moves between SMM and the other processor operating modes (protected, real-address, and virtual-8086). Signaling an SMI while the processor is in real-address, protected, or virtual-8086 modes always causes the processor to switch to SMM. Upon execution of the RSM instruction, the processor always returns to the mode it was in when the SMI occurred.

32.3.1 Entering SMM

The processor always handles an SMI on an architecturally defined "interruptible" point in program execution (which is commonly at an IA-32 architecture instruction boundary). When the processor receives an SMI, it waits for all instructions to retire and for all stores to complete. The processor then saves its current context in SMRAM (see Section 32.4), enters SMM, and begins to execute the SMI handler.

1. The dual-monitor treatment may not be supported by all processors. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX-_BASIC (see Appendix A.1) to determine whether it is supported.

Upon entering SMM, the processor signals external hardware that SMI handling has begun. The signaling mechanism used is implementation dependent. For the P6 family processors, an SMI acknowledge transaction is generated on the system bus and the multiplexed status signal EXF4 is asserted each time a bus transaction is generated while the processor is in SMM. For the Pentium and Intel486 processors, the SMIACT# pin is asserted.

An SMI has a greater priority than debug exceptions and external interrupts. Thus, if an NMI, maskable hardware interrupt, or a debug exception occurs at an instruction boundary along with an SMI, only the SMI is handled. Subsequent SMI requests are not acknowledged while the processor is in SMM. The first SMI interrupt request that occurs while the processor is in SMM (that is, after SMM has been acknowledged to external hardware) is latched and serviced when the processor exits SMM with the RSM instruction. The processor will latch only one SMI while in SMM.

See Section 32.5 for a detailed description of the execution environment when in SMM.

32.3.2 Exiting From SMM

The only way to exit SMM is to execute the RSM instruction. The RSM instruction is only available to the SMI handler; if the processor is not in SMM, attempts to execute the RSM instruction result in an invalid-opcode exception (#UD) being generated.

The RSM instruction restores the processor's context by loading the state save image from SMRAM back into the processor's registers. The processor then returns an SMIACK transaction on the system bus and returns program control back to the interrupted program.

NOTE

On processors that support the shadow-stack feature, RSM loads the SSP register from the state save image in SMRAM (see Table 32-3). The value is made canonical by sign-extension before loading it into SSP.

Upon successful completion of the RSM instruction, the processor signals external hardware that SMM has been exited. For the P6 family processors, an SMI acknowledge transaction is generated on the system bus and the multiplexed status signal EXF4 is no longer generated on bus cycles. For the Pentium and Intel486 processors, the SMIACT# pin is deserted.

If the processor detects invalid state information saved in the SMRAM, it enters the shutdown state and generates a special bus cycle to indicate it has entered shutdown state. Shutdown happens only in the following situations:

- A reserved bit in control register CR4 is set to 1 on a write to CR4. This error should not happen unless SMI handler code modifies reserved areas of the SMRAM saved state map (see Section 32.4.1). CR4 is saved in the state map in a reserved location and cannot be read or modified in its saved state.
- An illegal combination of bits is written to control register CR0, in particular PG set to 1 and PE set to 0, or NW set to 1 and CD set to 0.
- CR4.PCIDE would be set to 1 and IA32_EFER.LMA to 0.
- (For the Pentium and Intel486 processors only.) If the address stored in the SMBASE register when an RSM instruction is executed is not aligned on a 32-KByte boundary. This restriction does not apply to the P6 family processors.
- CR4.CET would be set to 1 and CR0.WP to 0.

In the shutdown state, Intel processors stop executing instructions until a RESET#, INIT# or NMI# is asserted. While Pentium family processors recognize the SMI# signal in shutdown state, P6 family and Intel486 processors do not. Intel does not support using SMI# to recover from shutdown states for any processor family; the response of processors in this circumstance is not well defined. On Pentium 4 and later processors, shutdown will inhibit INTR and A20M but will not change any of the other inhibits. On these processors, NMIs will be inhibited if no action is taken in the SMI handler to uninhibit them (see Section 32.8).

If the processor is in the HALT state when the SMI is received, the processor handles the return from SMM slightly differently (see Section 32.10). Also, the SMBASE address can be changed on a return from SMM (see Section 32.11).

32.4 SMRAM

Upon entering SMM, the processor switches to a new address space. Because paging is disabled upon entering SMM, this initial address space maps all memory accesses to the low 4 GBytes of the processor's physical address space. The SMI handler's critical code and data reside in a memory region referred to as system-management RAM (SMRAM). The processor uses a pre-defined region within SMRAM to save the processor's pre-SMI context. SMRAM can also be used to store system management information (such as the system configuration and specific information about powered-down devices) and OEM-specific information.

The default SMRAM size is 64 KBytes beginning at a base physical address in physical memory called the SMBASE (see Figure 32-1). The SMBASE default value following a hardware reset is 30000H. The processor looks for the first instruction of the SMI handler at the address [SMBASE + 8000H]. It stores the processor's state in the area from [SMBASE + FE00H] to [SMBASE + FFFFH]. See Section 32.4.1 for a description of the mapping of the state save area.

The system logic is minimally required to decode the physical address range for the SMRAM from [SMBASE + 8000H] to [SMBASE + FFFFH]. A larger area can be decoded if needed. The size of this SMRAM can be between 32 KBytes and 4 GBytes.

The location of the SMRAM can be changed by changing the SMBASE value (see Section 32.11). It should be noted that all processors in a multiple-processor system are initialized with the same SMBASE value (30000H). Initialization software must sequentially place each processor in SMM and change its SMBASE so that it does not overlap those of other processors.

The actual physical location of the SMRAM can be in system memory or in a separate RAM memory. The processor generates an SMI acknowledge transaction (P6 family processors) or asserts the SMIACT# pin (Pentium and Intel486 processors) when the processor receives an SMI (see Section 32.3.1).

System logic can use the SMI acknowledge transaction or the assertion of the SMIACT# pin to decode accesses to the SMRAM and redirect them (if desired) to specific SMRAM memory. If a separate RAM memory is used for SMRAM, system logic should provide a programmable method of mapping the SMRAM into system memory space when the processor is not in SMM. This mechanism will enable start-up procedures to initialize the SMRAM space (that is, load the SMI handler) before executing the SMI handler during SMM.

32.4.1 SMRAM State Save Map

When an IA-32 processor that does not support Intel 64 architecture initially enters SMM, it writes its state to the state save area of the SMRAM. The state save area begins at [SMBASE + 8000H + 7FFFH] and extends down to [SMBASE + 8000H + 7E00H]. Table 32-1 shows the state save map. The offset in column 1 is relative to the SMBASE value plus 8000H. Reserved spaces should not be used by software.

Some of the registers in the SMRAM state save area (marked YES in column 3) may be read and changed by the SMI handler, with the changed values restored to the processor registers by the RSM instruction. Some register images are read-only, and must not be modified (modifying these registers will result in unpredictable behavior). An SMI handler should not rely on any values stored in an area that is marked as reserved.

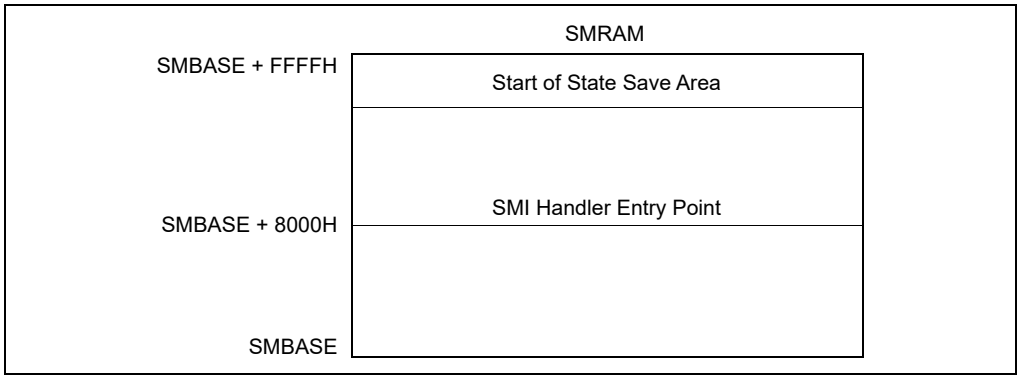


Figure 32-1. SMRAM Usage

Table 32-1. SMRAM State Save Map

Offset (Added to SMBASE + 8000H)	Register	Writable?
7FFCH	CR0	No
7FF8H	CR3	No
7FF4H	EFLAGS	Yes
7FF0H	EIP	Yes
7FECH	EDI	Yes
7FE8H	ESI	Yes
7FE4H	EBP	Yes
7FE0H	ESP	Yes
7FDCH	EBX	Yes
7FD8H	EDX	Yes
7FD4H	ECX	Yes
7FD0H	EAX	Yes
7FCCH	DR6	No
7FC8H	DR7	No
7FC4H	TR[1]	No
7FC0H	Reserved	No
7FBCH	GS[1]	No
7FB8H	FS[1]	No
7FB4H	DS[1]	No
7FB0H	SS[1]	No
7FACH	CS[1]	No
7FA8H	ES[1]	No
7FA4H	I/O State Field, see Section 32.7	No
7FA0H	I/O Memory Address Field, see Section 32.7	No
7F9FH-7F03H	Reserved	No
7F02H	Auto HALT Restart Field (Word)	Yes
7F00H	I/O Instruction Restart Field (Word)	Yes
7EFCH	SMM Revision Identifier Field (Doubleword)	No
7EF8H	SMBASE Field (Doubleword)	Yes
7EF7H - 7E00H	Reserved	No

NOTE:

1. The two most significant bytes are reserved.

The following registers are saved (but not readable) and restored upon exiting SMM:

- Control register CR4. (This register is cleared to all 0s when entering SMM).
- The hidden segment descriptor information stored in segment registers CS, DS, ES, FS, GS, and SS.

If an SMI request is issued for the purpose of powering down the processor, the values of all reserved locations in the SMM state save must be saved to nonvolatile memory.

The following state is not automatically saved and restored following an SMI and the RSM instruction, respectively:

- Debug registers DR0 through DR3.
- The x87 FPU registers.
- The MTRRs.
- Control register CR2.
- The model-specific registers (for the P6 family and Pentium processors) or test registers TR3 through TR7 (for the Pentium and Intel486 processors).
- The state of the trap controller.
- The machine-check architecture registers.
- The APIC internal interrupt state (ISR, IRR, etc.).
- The microcode update state.

If an SMI is used to power down the processor, a power-on reset will be required before returning to SMM, which will reset much of this state back to its default values. So an SMI handler that is going to trigger power down should first read these registers listed above directly, and save them (along with the rest of RAM) to nonvolatile storage. After the power-on reset, the continuation of the SMI handler should restore these values, along with the rest of the system's state. Anytime the SMI handler changes these registers in the processor, it must also save and restore them.

NOTES

A small subset of the MSRs (such as, the time-stamp counter and performance-monitoring counters) are not arbitrarily writable and therefore cannot be saved and restored. SMM-based power-down and restoration should only be performed with operating systems that do not use or rely on the values of these registers.

Operating system developers should be aware of this fact and ensure that their operating-system assisted power-down and restoration software is immune to unexpected changes in these register values.

32.4.1.1 SMRAM State Save Map and Intel 64 Architecture

When the processor initially enters SMM, it writes its state to the state save area of the SMRAM. The state save area on an Intel 64 processor at [SMBASE + 8000H + 7FFFH] and extends to [SMBASE + 8000H + 7C00H].

Support for Intel 64 architecture is reported by CPUID.80000001:EDX[29] = 1. The layout of the SMRAM state save map is shown in Table 32-3.

Additionally, the SMRAM state save map shown in Table 32-3 also applies to processors with the following CPUID signatures listed in Table 32-2, irrespective of the value in CPUID.80000001:EDX[29].

Table 32-2. Processor Signatures and 64-bit SMRAM State Save Map Format

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Processor Families/Processor Number Series
06_17H	Intel Xeon Processor 5200, 5400 series, Intel Core 2 Quad processor Q9xxx, Intel Core 2 Duo processors E8000, T9000,
06_0FH	Intel Xeon Processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7300 series, Intel Core 2 Quad, Intel Core 2 Extreme, Intel Core 2 Duo processors, Intel Pentium dual-core processors
06_1CH	45 nm Intel Atom® processors

Table 32-3. SMRAM State Save Map for Intel 64 Architecture

Offset (Added to SMBASE + 8000H)	Register	Writable?
7FF8H	CR0	No
7FF0H	CR3	No
7FE8H	RFLAGS	Yes
7FE0H	IA32_EFER	Yes
7FD8H	RIP	Yes
7FD0H	DR6	No
7FC8H	DR7	No
7FC4H	TR SEL[1]	No
7FC0H	LDTR SEL[1]	No
7FBCH	GS SEL[1]	No
7FB8H	FS SEL[1]	No
7FB4H	DS SEL[1]	No
7FB0H	SS SEL[1]	No
7FACH	CS SEL[1]	No
7FA8H	ES SEL[1]	No
7FA4H	IO_MISC	No
7F9CH	IO_MEM_ADDR	No
7F94H	RDI	Yes
7F8CH	RSI	Yes
7F84H	RBP	Yes
7F7CH	RSP	Yes
7F74H	RBX	Yes
7F6CH	RDX	Yes
7F64H	RCX	Yes
7F5CH	RAX	Yes
7F54H	R8	Yes
7F4CH	R9	Yes
7F44H	R10	Yes
7F3CH	R11	Yes
7F34H	R12	Yes
7F2CH	R13	Yes
7F24H	R14	Yes
7F1CH	R15	Yes
7F1BH-7F04H	Reserved	No
7F02H	Auto HALT Restart Field (Word)	Yes
7F00H	I/O Instruction Restart Field (Word)	Yes
7EFCH	SMM Revision Identifier Field (Doubleword)	No
7EF8H	SMBASE Field (Doubleword)	Yes

Table 32-3. SMRAM State Save Map for Intel 64 Architecture (Contd.)

Offset (Added to SMBASE + 8000H)	Register	Writable?
7EF7H - 7EE4H	Reserved	No
7EE0H	Setting of "enable EPT" VM-execution control	No
7ED8H	Value of EPTP VM-execution control field	No
7ED7H - 7ECC0H	Reserved	No
7EC8H	SSP	Yes
7EC7H - 7EA0H	Reserved	No
7E9CH	LDT Base (lower 32 bits)	No
7E98H	Reserved	No
7E94H	IDT Base (lower 32 bits)	No
7E90H	Reserved	No
7E8CH	GDT Base (lower 32 bits)	No
7E8BH - 7E48H	Reserved	No
7E40H	CR4 (64 bits)	No
7E3FH - 7DF0H	Reserved	No
7DE8H	IO_RIP	Yes
7DE7H - 7DDCH	Reserved	No
7DD8H	IDT Base (Upper 32 bits)	No
7DD4H	LDT Base (Upper 32 bits)	No
7DD0H	GDT Base (Upper 32 bits)	No
7DCFH - 7C00H	Reserved	No

NOTE:

1. The two most significant bytes are reserved.

32.4.2 SMRAM Caching

An IA-32 processor does not automatically write back and invalidate its caches before entering SMM or before exiting SMM. Because of this behavior, care must be taken in the placement of the SMRAM in system memory and in the caching of the SMRAM to prevent cache incoherence when switching back and forth between SMM and protected mode operation. Any of the following three methods of locating the SMRAM in system memory will guarantee cache coherency.

- Place the SMRAM in a dedicated section of system memory that the operating system and applications are prevented from accessing. Here, the SMRAM can be designated as cacheable (WB, WT, or WC) for optimum processor performance, without risking cache incoherence when entering or exiting SMM.
- Place the SMRAM in a section of memory that overlaps an area used by the operating system (such as the video memory), but designate the SMRAM as uncacheable (UC). This method prevents cache access when in SMM to maintain cache coherency, but the use of uncacheable memory reduces the performance of SMM code.
- Place the SMRAM in a section of system memory that overlaps an area used by the operating system and/or application code, but explicitly flush (write back and invalidate) the caches upon entering and exiting SMM mode. This method maintains cache coherency, but incurs the overhead of two complete cache flushes.

For Pentium 4, Intel Xeon, and P6 family processors, a combination of the first two methods of locating the SMRAM is recommended. Here the SMRAM is split between an overlapping and a dedicated region of memory. Upon entering SMM, the SMRAM space that is accessed overlaps video memory (typically located in low memory). This SMRAM section is designated as UC memory. The initial SMM code then jumps to a second SMRAM section that is

located in a dedicated region of system memory (typically in high memory). This SMRAM section can be cached for optimum processor performance.

For systems that explicitly flush the caches upon entering SMM (the third method described above), the cache flush can be accomplished by asserting the FLUSH# pin at the same time as the request to enter SMM (generally initiated by asserting the SMI# pin). The priorities of the FLUSH# and SMI# pins are such that the FLUSH# is serviced first. To guarantee this behavior, the processor requires that the following constraints on the interaction of FLUSH# and SMI# be met. In a system where the FLUSH# and SMI# pins are synchronous and the set up and hold times are met, then the FLUSH# and SMI# pins may be asserted in the same clock. In asynchronous systems, the FLUSH# pin must be asserted at least one clock before the SMI# pin to guarantee that the FLUSH# pin is serviced first.

Upon leaving SMM (for systems that explicitly flush the caches), the WBINVD instruction should be executed prior to leaving SMM to flush the caches.

NOTES

In systems based on the Pentium processor that use the FLUSH# pin to write back and invalidate cache contents before entering SMM, the processor will prefetch at least one cache line in between when the Flush Acknowledge cycle is run and the subsequent recognition of SMI# and the assertion of SMIACT#.

It is the obligation of the system to ensure that these lines are not cached by returning KEN# inactive to the Pentium processor.

32.4.2.1 System Management Range Registers (SMRR)

SMI handler code and data stored by SMM code resides in SMRAM. The SMRR interface is an enhancement in Intel 64 architecture to limit cacheable reference of addresses in SMRAM to code running in SMM. The SMRR interface can be configured only by code running in SMM. Details of SMRR is described in Section 12.11.2.4.

32.5 SMI HANDLER EXECUTION ENVIRONMENT

Section 32.5.1 describes the initial execution environment for an SMI handler. An SMI handler may re-configure its execution environment to other supported operating modes. Section 32.5.2 discusses modifications an SMI handler can make to its execution environment. Section 32.5.3 discusses Control-flow Enforcement Technology (CET) interactions in the environment.

32.5.1 Initial SMM Execution Environment

After saving the current context of the processor, the processor initializes its core registers to the values shown in Table 32-4. Upon entering SMM, the PE and PG flags in control register CR0 are cleared, which places the processor in an environment similar to real-address mode. The differences between the SMM execution environment and the real-address mode execution environment are as follows:

- The addressable address space ranges from 0 to FFFFFFFFH (4 GBytes).
- The normal 64-KByte segment limit for real-address mode is increased to 4 GBytes.
- The default operand and address sizes are set to 16 bits, which restricts the addressable SMRAM address space to the 1-MByte real-address mode limit for native real-address-mode code. However, operand-size and address-size override prefixes can be used to access the address space beyond the 1-MByte.

Table 32-4. Processor Register Initialization in SMM

Register	Contents
General-purpose registers	Undefined
EFLAGS	00000002H
EIP	00008000H
CS selector	SMM Base shifted right 4 bits (default 3000H)

Table 32-4. Processor Register Initialization in SMM

CS base	SMM Base (default 30000H)
DS, ES, FS, GS, SS Selectors	0000H
DS, ES, FS, GS, SS Bases	000000000H
DS, ES, FS, GS, SS Limits	0FFFFFFFFH
CR0	PE, EM, TS, and PG flags set to 0; others unmodified
CR4	Cleared to zero
DR6	Undefined
DR7	00000400H

- Near jumps and calls can be made to anywhere in the 4-GByte address space if a 32-bit operand-size override prefix is used. Due to the real-address-mode style of base-address formation, a far call or jump cannot transfer control to a segment with a base address of more than 20 bits (1 MByte). However, since the segment limit in SMM is 4 GBytes, offsets into a segment that go beyond the 1-MByte limit are allowed when using 32-bit operand-size override prefixes. Any program control transfer that does not have a 32-bit operand-size override prefix truncates the EIP value to the 16 low-order bits.
- Data and the stack can be located anywhere in the 4-GByte address space, but can be accessed only with a 32-bit address-size override if they are located above 1 MByte. As with the code segment, the base address for a data or stack segment cannot be more than 20 bits.

The value in segment register CS is automatically set to the default of 30000H for the SMBASE shifted 4 bits to the right; that is, 3000H. The EIP register is set to 8000H. When the EIP value is added to shifted CS value (the SMBASE), the resulting linear address points to the first instruction of the SMI handler.

The other segment registers (DS, SS, ES, FS, and GS) are cleared to 0 and their segment limits are set to 4 GBytes. In this state, the SMRAM address space may be treated as a single flat 4-GByte linear address space. If a segment register is loaded with a 16-bit value, that value is then shifted left by 4 bits and loaded into the segment base (hidden part of the segment register). The limits and attributes are not modified.

Maskable hardware interrupts, exceptions, NMI interrupts, SMI interrupts, A20M interrupts, single-step traps, breakpoint traps, and INIT operations are inhibited when the processor enters SMM. Maskable hardware interrupts, exceptions, single-step traps, and breakpoint traps can be enabled in SMM if the SMM execution environment provides and initializes an interrupt table and the necessary interrupt and exception handlers (see Section 32.6).

32.5.2 SMI Handler Operating Mode Switching

Within SMM, an SMI handler may change the processor's operating mode (e.g., to enable PAE paging, enter 64-bit mode, etc.) after it has made proper preparation and initialization to do so. For example, if switching to 32-bit protected mode, the SMI handler should follow the guidelines provided in Chapter 10, "Processor Management and Initialization." If the SMI handler does wish to change operating mode, it is responsible for executing the appropriate mode-transition code after each SMI.

It is recommended that the SMI handler make use of all means available to protect the integrity of its critical code and data. In particular, it should use the system-management range register (SMRR) interface if it is available (see Section 11.11.2.4). The SMRR interface can protect only the first 4 GBytes of the physical address space. The SMI handler should take that fact into account if it uses operating modes that allow access to physical addresses beyond that 4-GByte limit (e.g., PAE paging or 64-bit mode).

Execution of the RSM instruction restores the pre-SMI processor state from the SMRAM state-state map (see Section 32.4.1) into which it was stored when the processor entered SMM. (The SMBASE field in the SMRAM state-save map does not determine the state following RSM but rather the initial environment following the next entry to SMM.) Any required change to operating mode is performed by the RSM instruction; there is no need for the SMI handler to change modes explicitly prior to executing RSM.

32.5.3 Control-flow Enforcement Technology Interactions

On processors that support CET shadow stacks, when the processor enters SMM, the processor saves the SSP register to the SMRAM state save area (see Table 32-3) and clears CR4.CET to 0. Thus, the initial execution environment of the SMI handler has CET disabled and all of the CET state of the interrupted program is still in the machine. An SMM that uses CET is required to save the interrupted program's CET state and restore the CET state prior to exiting SMM.

32.6 EXCEPTIONS AND INTERRUPTS WITHIN SMM

When the processor enters SMM, all hardware interrupts are disabled in the following manner:

- The IF flag in the EFLAGS register is cleared, which inhibits maskable hardware interrupts from being generated.
- The TF flag in the EFLAGS register is cleared, which disables single-step traps.
- Debug register DR7 is cleared, which disables breakpoint traps. (This action prevents a debugger from accidentally breaking into an SMI handler if a debug breakpoint is set in normal address space that overlays code or data in SMRAM.)
- NMI, SMI, and A20M interrupts are blocked by internal SMM logic. (See Section 32.8 for more information about how NMIs are handled in SMM.)

Software-invoked interrupts and exceptions can still occur, and maskable hardware interrupts can be enabled by setting the IF flag. Intel recommends that SMM code be written in so that it does not invoke software interrupts (with the INT *n*, INTO, INT1, INT3, or BOUND instructions) or generate exceptions.

If the SMI handler requires interrupt and exception handling, an SMM interrupt table and the necessary exception and interrupt handlers must be created and initialized from within SMM. Until the interrupt table is correctly initialized (using the LIDT instruction), exceptions and software interrupts will result in unpredictable processor behavior.

The following restrictions apply when designing SMM interrupt and exception-handling facilities:

- The interrupt table should be located at linear address 0 and must contain real-address mode style interrupt vectors (4 bytes containing CS and IP).
- Due to the real-address mode style of base address formation, an interrupt or exception cannot transfer control to a segment with a base address of more that 20 bits.
- An interrupt or exception cannot transfer control to a segment offset of more than 16 bits (64 KBytes).
- When an exception or interrupt occurs, only the 16 least-significant bits of the return address (EIP) are pushed onto the stack. If the offset of the interrupted procedure is greater than 64 KBytes, it is not possible for the interrupt/exception handler to return control to that procedure. (One solution to this problem is for a handler to adjust the return address on the stack.)
- The SMBASE relocation feature affects the way the processor will return from an interrupt or exception generated while the SMI handler is executing. For example, if the SMBASE is relocated to above 1 MByte, but the exception handlers are below 1 MByte, a normal return to the SMI handler is not possible. One solution is to provide the exception handler with a mechanism for calculating a return address above 1 MByte from the 16-bit return address on the stack, then use a 32-bit far call to return to the interrupted procedure.
- If an SMI handler needs access to the debug trap facilities, it must ensure that an SMM accessible debug handler is available and save the current contents of debug registers DR0 through DR3 (for later restoration). Debug registers DR0 through DR3 and DR7 must then be initialized with the appropriate values.
- If an SMI handler needs access to the single-step mechanism, it must ensure that an SMM accessible single-step handler is available, and then set the TF flag in the EFLAGS register.
- If the SMI design requires the processor to respond to maskable hardware interrupts or software-generated interrupts while in SMM, it must ensure that SMM accessible interrupt handlers are available and then set the IF flag in the EFLAGS register (using the STI instruction). Software interrupts are not blocked upon entry to SMM, so they do not need to be enabled.

32.7 MANAGING SYNCHRONOUS AND ASYNCHRONOUS SYSTEM MANAGEMENT INTERRUPTS

When coding for a multiprocessor system or a system with Intel HT Technology, it was not always possible for an SMI handler to distinguish between a synchronous SMI (triggered during an I/O instruction) and an asynchronous SMI. To facilitate the discrimination of these two events, incremental state information has been added to the SMM state save map.

Processors that have an SMM revision ID of 30004H or higher have the incremental state information described below.

32.7.1 I/O State Implementation

Within the extended SMM state save map, a bit (IO_SMI) is provided that is set only when an SMI is either taken immediately after a *successful* I/O instruction or is taken after a *successful* iteration of a REP I/O instruction (the *successful* notion pertains to the processor point of view; not necessarily to the corresponding platform function). When set, the IO_SMI bit provides a strong indication that the corresponding SMI was synchronous. In this case, the SMM State Save Map also supplies the port address of the I/O operation. The IO_SMI bit and the I/O Port Address may be used in conjunction with the information logged by the platform to confirm that the SMI was indeed synchronous.

The IO_SMI bit by itself is a strong indication, not a guarantee, that the SMI is synchronous. This is because an asynchronous SMI might coincidentally be taken after an I/O instruction. In such a case, the IO_SMI bit would still be set in the SMM state save map.

Information characterizing the I/O instruction is saved in two locations in the SMM State Save Map (Table 32-5). The IO_SMI bit also serves as a valid bit for the rest of the I/O information fields. The contents of these I/O information fields are not defined when the IO_SMI bit is not set.

Table 32-5. I/O Instruction Information in the SMM State Save Map

State (SMM Rev. ID: 30004H or higher)	Format				
	31 16	15 8	7 4	3 1	0
I/O State Field SMRAM offset 7FA4	I/O Port	Reserved	I/O Type	I/O Length	IO_SMI
	31 0				
I/O Memory Address Field SMRAM offset 7FA0	I/O Memory Address				

When IO_SMI is set, the other fields may be interpreted as follows:

- I/O length:
  - 001 – Byte
  - 010 – Word
  - 100 – Dword
- I/O instruction type (Table 32-6)

Table 32-6. I/O Instruction Type Encodings

Instruction	Encoding
IN Immediate	1001
IN DX	0001
OUT Immediate	1000

Table 32-6. I/O Instruction Type Encodings (Contd.)

Instruction	Encoding
OUT DX	0000
INS	0011
OUTS	0010
REP INS	0111
REP OUTS	0110

32.8 NMI HANDLING WHILE IN SMM

NMI interrupts are blocked upon entry to the SMI handler. If an NMI request occurs during the SMI handler, it is latched and serviced after the processor exits SMM. Only one NMI request will be latched during the SMI handler. If an NMI request is pending when the processor executes the RSM instruction, the NMI is serviced before the next instruction of the interrupted code sequence. This assumes that NMIs were not blocked before the SMI occurred. If NMIs were blocked before the SMI occurred, they are blocked after execution of RSM.

Although NMI requests are blocked when the processor enters SMM, they may be enabled through software by executing an IRET instruction. If the SMI handler requires the use of NMI interrupts, it should invoke a dummy interrupt service routine for the purpose of executing an IRET instruction. Once an IRET instruction is executed, NMI interrupt requests are serviced in the same "real mode" manner in which they are handled outside of SMM.

Also, for the Pentium processor, exceptions that invoke a trap or fault handler will enable NMI interrupts from inside of SMM. This behavior is implementation specific for the Pentium processor and is not part of the IA-32 architecture.

32.9 SMM REVISION IDENTIFIER

The SMM revision identifier field is used to indicate the version of SMM and the SMM extensions that are supported by the processor (see Figure 32-2). The SMM revision identifier is written during SMM entry and can be examined in SMRAM space at offset 7EFCH. The lower word of the SMM revision identifier refers to the version of the base SMM architecture.

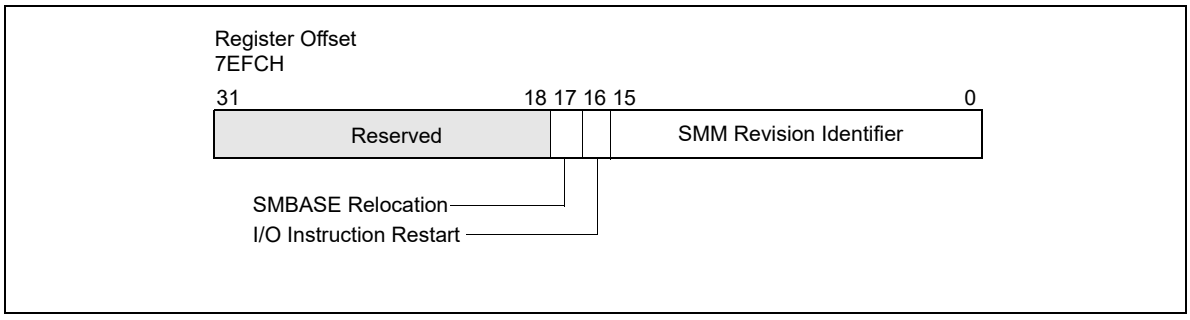


Figure 32-2. SMM Revision Identifier

The upper word of the SMM revision identifier refers to the extensions available. If the I/O instruction restart flag (bit 16) is set, the processor supports the I/O instruction restart (see Section 32.12); if the SMBASE relocation flag (bit 17) is set, SMRAM base address relocation is supported (see Section 32.11).

32.10 AUTO HALT RESTART

If the processor is in a HALT state (due to the prior execution of a HLT instruction) when it receives an SMI, the processor records the fact in the auto HALT restart flag in the saved processor state (see Figure 32-3). (This flag is located at offset 7F02H and bit 0 in the state save area of the SMRAM.)

If the processor sets the auto HALT restart flag upon entering SMM (indicating that the SMI occurred when the processor was in the HALT state), the SMI handler has two options:

- It can leave the auto HALT restart flag set, which instructs the RSM instruction to return program control to the HLT instruction. This option in effect causes the processor to re-enter the HALT state after handling the SMI. (This is the default operation.)
- It can clear the auto HALT restart flag, which instructs the RSM instruction to return program control to the instruction following the HLT instruction.

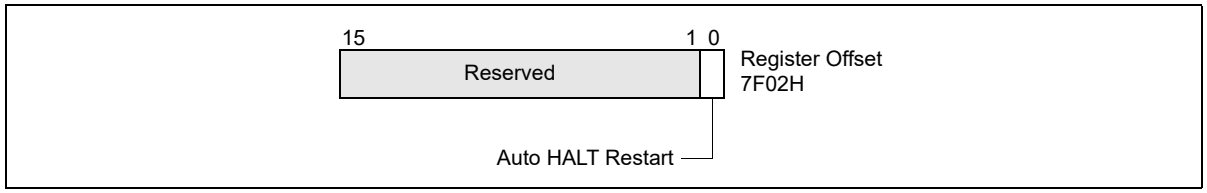


Figure 32-3. Auto HALT Restart Field

These options are summarized in Table 32-7. If the processor was not in a HALT state when the SMI was received (the auto HALT restart flag is cleared), setting the flag to 1 will cause unpredictable behavior when the RSM instruction is executed.

Table 32-7. Auto HALT Restart Flag Values

Value of Flag After Entry to SMM	Value of Flag When Exiting SMM	Action of Processor When Exiting SMM
0	0	Returns to next instruction in interrupted program or task.
0	1	Unpredictable.
1	0	Returns to next instruction after HLT instruction.
1	1	Returns to HALT state.

If the HLT instruction is restarted, the processor will generate a memory access to fetch the HLT instruction (if it is not in the internal cache), and execute a HLT bus transaction. This behavior results in multiple HLT bus transactions for the same HLT instruction.

32.10.1 Executing the HLT Instruction in SMM

The HLT instruction should not be executed during SMM, unless interrupts have been enabled by setting the IF flag in the EFLAGS register. If the processor is halted in SMM, the only event that can remove the processor from this state is a maskable hardware interrupt or a hardware reset.

32.11 SMBASE RELOCATION

The default base address for the SMRAM is 30000H. This value is contained in an internal processor register called the SMBASE register. Software can relocate the SMRAM by setting the SMBASE field in the saved state map (at offset 7EF8H) to a new value (see Figure 32-4). The RSM instruction reloads the internal SMBASE register with the value in the SMBASE field each time it exits SMM. All subsequent SMI requests will use the new SMBASE value to find the starting address for the SMI handler (at SMBASE + 8000H) and the SMRAM state save area (from SMBASE

+ FE00H to SMBASE + FFFFH). (The processor resets the value in its internal SMBASE register to 30000H on a RESET, but does not change it on an INIT.)

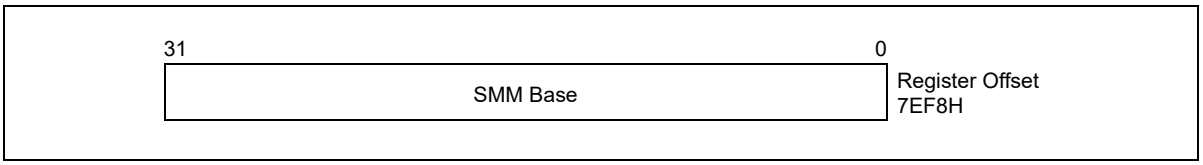


Figure 32-4. SMBASE Relocation Field

In multiple-processor systems, initialization software must adjust the SMBASE value for each processor so that the SMRAM state save areas for each processor do not overlap. (For Pentium and Intel486 processors, the SMBASE values must be aligned on a 32-KByte boundary or the processor will enter shutdown state during the execution of a RSM instruction.)

If the SMBASE relocation flag in the SMM revision identifier field is set, it indicates the ability to relocate the SMBASE (see Section 32.9).

32.12 I/O INSTRUCTION RESTART

If the I/O instruction restart flag in the SMM revision identifier field is set (see Section 32.9), the I/O instruction restart mechanism is present on the processor. This mechanism allows an interrupted I/O instruction to be re-executed upon returning from SMM mode. For example, if an I/O instruction is used to access a powered-down I/O device, a chipset supporting this device can intercept the access and respond by asserting SMI#. This action invokes the SMI handler to power-up the device. Upon returning from the SMI handler, the I/O instruction restart mechanism can be used to re-execute the I/O instruction that caused the SMI.

The I/O instruction restart field (at offset 7F00H in the SMM state-save area, see Figure 32-5) controls I/O instruction restart. When an RSM instruction is executed, if this field contains the value FFH, then the EIP register is modified to point to the I/O instruction that received the SMI request. The processor will then automatically re-execute the I/O instruction that the SMI trapped. (The processor saves the necessary machine state to ensure that re-execution of the instruction is handled coherently.)

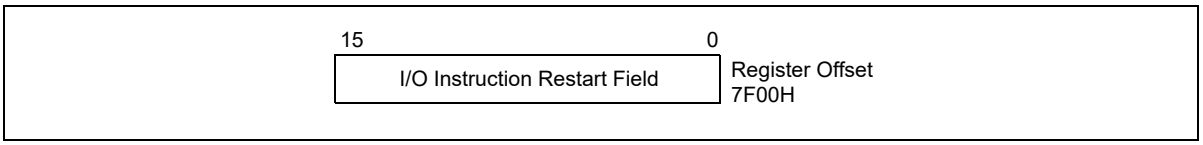


Figure 32-5. I/O Instruction Restart Field

If the I/O instruction restart field contains the value 00H when the RSM instruction is executed, then the processor begins program execution with the instruction following the I/O instruction. (When a repeat prefix is being used, the next instruction may be the next I/O instruction in the repeat loop.) Not re-executing the interrupted I/O instruction is the default behavior; the processor automatically initializes the I/O instruction restart field to 00H upon entering SMM. Table 32-8 summarizes the states of the I/O instruction restart field.

Table 32-8. I/O Instruction Restart Field Values

Value of Flag After Entry to SMM	Value of Flag When Exiting SMM	Action of Processor When Exiting SMM
00H	00H	Does not re-execute trapped I/O instruction.
00H	FFH	Re-executes trapped I/O instruction.

The I/O instruction restart mechanism does not indicate the cause of the SMI. It is the responsibility of the SMI handler to examine the state of the processor to determine the cause of the SMI and to determine if an I/O instruction was interrupted and should be restarted upon exiting SMM. If an SMI interrupt is signaled on a non-I/O instruction boundary, setting the I/O instruction restart field to FFH prior to executing the RSM instruction will likely result in a program error.

32.12.1 Back-to-Back SMI Interrupts When I/O Instruction Restart Is Being Used

If an SMI interrupt is signaled while the processor is servicing an SMI interrupt that occurred on an I/O instruction boundary, the processor will service the new SMI request before restarting the originally interrupted I/O instruction. If the I/O instruction restart field is set to FFH prior to returning from the second SMI handler, the EIP will point to an address different from the originally interrupted I/O instruction, which will likely lead to a program error. To avoid this situation, the SMI handler must be able to recognize the occurrence of back-to-back SMI interrupts when I/O instruction restart is being used and ensure that the handler sets the I/O instruction restart field to 00H prior to returning from the second invocation of the SMI handler.

32.13 SMM MULTIPLE-PROCESSOR CONSIDERATIONS

The following should be noted when designing multiple-processor systems:

- Any processor in a multiprocessor system can respond to an SMI.
- Each processor needs its own SMRAM space. This space can be in system memory or in a separate RAM.
- The SMRAMs for different processors can be overlapped in the same memory space. The only stipulation is that each processor needs its own state save area and its own dynamic data storage area. (Also, for the Pentium and Intel486 processors, the SMBASE address must be located on a 32-KByte boundary.) Code and static data can be shared among processors. Overlapping SMRAM spaces can be done more efficiently with the P6 family processors because they do not require that the SMBASE address be on a 32-KByte boundary.
- The SMI handler will need to initialize the SMBASE for each processor.
- Processors can respond to local SMIs through their SMI# pins or to SMIs received through the APIC interface. The APIC interface can distribute SMIs to different processors.
- Two or more processors can be executing in SMM at the same time.
- When operating Pentium processors in dual processing (DP) mode, the SMIACT# pin is driven only by the MRM processor and should be sampled with ADS#. For additional details, see Chapter 14 of the Pentium Processor Family User's Manual, Volume 1.

SMM is not re-entrant, because the SMRAM State Save Map is fixed relative to the SMBASE. If there is a need to support two or more processors in SMM mode at the same time then each processor should have dedicated SMRAM spaces. This can be done by using the SMBASE Relocation feature (see Section 32.11).

32.14 DEFAULT TREATMENT OF SMIS AND SMM WITH VMX OPERATION AND SMX OPERATION

Under the default treatment, the interactions of SMIs and SMM with VMX operation are few. This section details those interactions. It also explains how this treatment affects SMX operation.

32.14.1 Default Treatment of SMI Delivery

Ordinary SMI delivery saves processor state into SMRAM and then loads state based on architectural definitions. Under the default treatment, processors that support VMX operation perform SMI delivery as follows:

```
enter SMM;
save the following internal to the processor:
    CR4.VMXE
    an indication of whether the logical processor was in VMX operation (root or non-root)
IF the logical processor is in VMX operation
    THEN
        save current VMCS pointer internal to the processor;
        leave VMX operation;
        save VMX-critical state defined below;
FI;
IF the logical processor supports SMX operation
    THEN
        save internal to the logical processor an indication of whether the Intel® TXT private space is locked;
        IF the TXT private space is unlocked
            THEN lock the TXT private space;
        FI;
FI;
CR4.VMXE := 0;
perform ordinary SMI delivery:
    save processor state in SMRAM;
    set processor state to standard SMM values;[1]
    invalidate linear mappings and combined mappings associated with VPID 0000H (for all PCIDs); combined mappings for VPID 0000H
are invalidated for all EPTRTA values (EPTRTA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP; see Section 29.4);
```

The pseudocode above makes reference to the saving of **VMX-critical state**. This state consists of the following: (1) SS.DPL (the current privilege level); (2) RFLAGS.VM[2]; (3) the state of blocking by STI and by MOV SS (see Table 25-3 in Section 25.4.2); (4) the state of virtual-NMI blocking (only if the processor is in VMX non-root operation and the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control is 1); and (5) an indication of whether an MTF VM exit is pending (see Section 26.5.2). These data may be saved internal to the processor or in the VMCS region of the current VMCS. Processors that do not support SMI recognition while there is blocking by STI or by MOV SS need not save the state of such blocking.

If the logical processor supports the 1-setting of the "enable EPT" VM-execution control and the logical processor was in VMX non-root operation at the time of an SMI, it saves the value of that control into bit 0 of the 32-bit field at offset SMBASE + 8000H + 7EE0H (SMBASE + FEE0H; see Table 32-3).[3] If the logical processor was not in VMX non-root operation at the time of the SMI, it saves 0 into that bit. If the logical processor saves 1 into that bit (it was in VMX non-root operation and the "enable EPT" VM-execution control was 1), it saves the value of the EPT pointer (EPTP) into the 64-bit field at offset SMBASE + 8000H + 7ED8H (SMBASE + FED8H).

Because SMI delivery causes a logical processor to leave VMX operation, all the controls associated with VMX non-root operation are disabled in SMM and thus cannot cause VM exits while the logical processor in SMM.

---

1. This causes the logical processor to block INIT signals, NMIs, and SMIs.
2. Section 32.14 and Section 32.15 use the notation RAX, RIP, RSP, RFLAGS, etc. for processor registers because most processors that support VMX operation also support Intel 64 architecture. For processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture, this notation refers to the 32-bit forms of these registers (EAX, EIP, ESP, EFLAGS, etc.). In a few places, notation such as EAX is used to refer specifically to the lower 32 bits of the register.
3. "Enable EPT" is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, SMI functions as the "enable EPT" VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.

32.14.2 Default Treatment of RSM

Ordinary execution of RSM restores processor state from SMRAM. Under the default treatment, processors that support VMX operation perform RSM as follows:

```
IF VMXE = 1 in CR4 image in SMRAM
    THEN fail and enter shutdown state;
    ELSE
        restore state normally from SMRAM;
        invalidate linear mappings and combined mappings associated with all VPIDs and all PCIDs; combined mappings are invalidated
for all EPTRTA values (EPTRTA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP; see Section 29.4);
        IF the logical processor supports SMX operation andthe Intel® TXT private space was unlocked at the time of the last SMI (as
saved)
            THEN unlock the TXT private space;
        FI;
        CR4.VMXE := value stored internally;
        IF internal storage indicates that the logical processor
        had been in VMX operation (root or non-root)
            THEN
                enter VMX operation (root or non-root);
                restore VMX-critical state as defined in Section 32.14.1;
                set to their fixed values any bits in CR0 and CR4 whose values must be fixed in VMX operation (see Section 24.8);[1]
                IF RFLAGS.VM = 0 AND (in VMX root operation OR the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control is 0)[2]
                    THEN
                        CS.RPL := SS.DPL;
                        SS.RPL := SS.DPL;
                FI;
                restore current VMCS pointer;
        FI;
        leave SMM;
        IF logical processor will be in VMX operation or in SMX operation after RSM
            THEN block A20M and leave A20M mode;
        FI;
FI;
```

RSM unblocks SMIs. It restores the state of blocking by NMI (see Table 25-3 in Section 25.4.2) as follows:

- If the RSM is not to VMX non-root operation or if the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control will be 0, the state of NMI blocking is restored normally.
- If the RSM is to VMX non-root operation and the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control will be 1, NMIs are not blocked after RSM. The state of virtual-NMI blocking is restored as part of VMX-critical state.

INIT signals are blocked after RSM if and only if the logical processor will be in VMX root operation.

If RSM returns a logical processor to VMX non-root operation, it re-establishes the controls associated with the current VMCS. If the "interrupt-window exiting" VM-execution control is 1, a VM exit occurs immediately after RSM if the enabling conditions apply. The same is true for the "NMI-window exiting" VM-execution control. Such VM exits occur with their normal priority. See Section 26.2.

If an MTF VM exit was pending at the time of the previous SMI, an MTF VM exit is pending on the instruction boundary following execution of RSM. The following items detail the treatment of MTF VM exits that may be pending following RSM:

---

1. If the RSM is to VMX non-root operation and both the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control and bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls will be 1, CR0.PE and CR0.PG retain the values that were loaded from SMRAM regardless of what is reported in the capability MSR IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0.
2. "Unrestricted guest" is a secondary processor-based VM-execution control. If bit 31 of the primary processor-based VM-execution controls is 0, VM entry functions as if the "unrestricted guest" VM-execution control were 0. See Section 25.6.2.

- System-management interrupts (SMIs), INIT signals, and higher priority events take priority over these MTF VM exits. These MTF VM exits take priority over debug-trap exceptions and lower priority events.
- These MTF VM exits wake the logical processor if RSM caused the logical processor to enter the HLT state (see Section 32.10). They do not occur if the logical processor just entered the shutdown state.

32.14.3 Protection of CR4.VMXE in SMM

Under the default treatment, CR4.VMXE is treated as a reserved bit while a logical processor is in SMM. Any attempt by software running in SMM to set this bit causes a general-protection exception. In addition, software cannot use VMX instructions or enter VMX operation while in SMM.

32.14.4 VMXOFF and SMI Unblocking

The VMXOFF instruction can be executed only with the default treatment (see Section 32.15.1) and only outside SMM. If SMIs are blocked when VMXOFF is executed, VMXOFF unblocks them unless IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL[bit 2] is 1 (see Section 32.15.5 for details regarding this MSR).[1] Section 32.15.7 identifies a case in which SMIs may be blocked when VMXOFF is executed.

Not all processors allow this bit to be set to 1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6) to determine whether this is allowed.

32.15 DUAL-MONITOR TREATMENT OF SMIs AND SMM

Dual-monitor treatment is activated through the cooperation of the **executive monitor** (the VMM that operates outside of SMM to provide basic virtualization) and the **SMM-transfer monitor** (**STM**; the VMM that operates inside SMM—while in VMX operation—to support system-management functions). Control is transferred to the STM through VM exits; VM entries are used to return from SMM.

The dual-monitor treatment may not be supported by all processors. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1) to determine whether it is supported.

32.15.1 Dual-Monitor Treatment Overview

The dual-monitor treatment uses an executive monitor and an SMM-transfer monitor (STM). Transitions from the executive monitor or its guests to the STM are called **SMM VM exits** and are discussed in Section 32.15.2. SMM VM exits are caused by SMIs as well as executions of VMCALL in VMX root operation. The latter allow the executive monitor to call the STM for service.

The STM runs in VMX root operation and uses VMX instructions to establish a VMCS and perform VM entries to its own guests. This is done all inside SMM (see Section 32.15.3). The STM returns from SMM, not by using the RSM instruction, but by using a VM entry that returns from SMM. Such VM entries are described in Section 32.15.4.

Initially, there is no STM and the default treatment (Section 32.14) is used. The dual-monitor treatment is not used until it is enabled and activated. The steps to do this are described in Section 32.15.5 and Section 32.15.6.

It is not possible to leave VMX operation under the dual-monitor treatment; VMXOFF will fail if executed. The dual-monitor treatment must be deactivated first. The STM deactivates dual-monitor treatment using a VM entry that returns from SMM with the "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry control set to 1 (see Section 32.15.7).

The executive monitor configures any VMCS that it uses for VM exits to the executive monitor. SMM VM exits, which transfer control to the STM, use a different VMCS. Under the dual-monitor treatment, each logical processor uses a separate VMCS called the **SMM-transfer VMCS**. When the dual-monitor treatment is active, the logical processor maintains another VMCS pointer called the **SMM-transfer VMCS pointer**. The SMM-transfer VMCS pointer is established when the dual-monitor treatment is activated.

1. Setting IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL[bit 2] to 1 prevents VMXOFF from unblocking SMIs regardless of the value of the register's valid bit (bit 0).

32.15.2 SMM VM Exits

An SMM VM exit is a VM exit that begins outside SMM and that ends in SMM.

Unlike other VM exits, SMM VM exits can begin in VMX root operation. SMM VM exits result from the arrival of an SMI outside SMM or from execution of VMCALL in VMX root operation outside SMM. Execution of VMCALL in VMX root operation causes an SMM VM exit only if the valid bit is set in the IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR (see Section 32.15.5).

Execution of VMCALL in VMX root operation causes an SMM VM exit even under the default treatment. This SMM VM exit activates the dual-monitor treatment (see Section 32.15.6).

Differences between SMM VM exits and other VM exits are detailed in Sections 32.15.2.1 through 32.15.2.5. Differences between SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment and other SMM VM exits are described in Section 32.15.6.

32.15.2.1 Architectural State Before a VM Exit

System-management interrupts (SMIs) that cause SMM VM exits always do so directly. They do not save state to SMRAM as they do under the default treatment.

32.15.2.2 Updating the Current-VMCS and Executive-VMCS Pointers

SMM VM exits begin by performing the following steps:

1. The executive-VMCS pointer field in the SMM-transfer VMCS is loaded as follows:
   — If the SMM VM exit commenced in VMX non-root operation, it receives the current-VMCS pointer.
   — If the SMM VM exit commenced in VMX root operation, it receives the VMXON pointer.
2. The current-VMCS pointer is loaded with the value of the SMM-transfer VMCS pointer.

The last step ensures that the current VMCS is the SMM-transfer VMCS. VM-exit information is recorded in that VMCS, and VM-entry control fields in that VMCS are updated. State is saved into the guest-state area of that VMCS. The VM-exit controls and host-state area of that VMCS determine how the VM exit operates.

32.15.2.3 Recording VM-Exit Information

SMM VM exits differ from other VM exit with regard to the way they record VM-exit information. The differences follow.

- **Exit reason**.
  — Bits 15:0 of this field contain the basic exit reason. The field is loaded with the reason for the SMM VM exit: I/O SMI (an SMI arrived immediately after retirement of an I/O instruction), other SMI, or VMCALL. See Appendix C, “VMX Basic Exit Reasons.”
  — SMM VM exits are the only VM exits that may occur in VMX root operation. Because the SMM-transfer monitor may need to know whether it was invoked from VMX root or VMX non-root operation, this information is stored in bit 29 of the exit-reason field (see Table 25-18 in Section 25.9.1). The bit is set by SMM VM exits from VMX root operation.
  — If the SMM VM exit occurred in VMX non-root operation and an MTF VM exit was pending, bit 28 of the exit-reason field is set; otherwise, it is cleared.
  — Bits 27:16 and bits 31:30 are cleared.
- **Exit qualification.** For an SMM VM exit due an SMI that arrives immediately after the retirement of an I/O instruction, the exit qualification contains information about the I/O instruction that retired immediately before the SMI. It has the format given in Table 32-9.
- **Guest linear address.** This field is used for VM exits due to SMIs that arrive immediately after the retirement of an INS or OUTS instruction for which the relevant segment (ES for INS; DS for OUTS unless overridden by an instruction prefix) is usable. The field receives the value of the linear address generated by ES:(E)DI (for INS) or segment:(E)SI (for OUTS; the default segment is DS but can be overridden by a segment override

Table 32-9. Exit Qualification for SMIs That Arrive Immediately After the Retirement of an I/O Instruction

Bit Position(s)	Contents
2:0	Size of access: 0 = 1-byte 1 = 2-byte 3 = 4-byte Other values not used.
3	Direction of the attempted access (0 = OUT, 1 = IN)
4	String instruction (0 = not string; 1 = string)
5	REP prefixed (0 = not REP; 1 = REP)
6	Operand encoding (0 = DX, 1 = immediate)
15:7	Reserved (cleared to 0)
31:16	Port number (as specified in the I/O instruction)
63:32	Reserved (cleared to 0). These bits exist only on processors that support Intel 64 architecture.

prefix) at the time the instruction started. If the relevant segment is not usable, the value is undefined. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, bits 63:32 are clear if the logical processor was not in 64-bit mode before the VM exit.

- **I/O RCX, I/O RSI, I/O RDI, and I/O RIP.** For an SMM VM exit due an SMI that arrives immediately after the retirement of an I/O instruction, these fields receive the values that were in RCX, RSI, RDI, and RIP, respectively, before the I/O instruction executed. Thus, the value saved for I/O RIP addresses the I/O instruction.

32.15.2.4 Saving Guest State

SMM VM exits save the contents of the SMBASE register into the corresponding field in the guest-state area.

The value of the VMX-preemption timer is saved into the corresponding field in the guest-state area if the "save VMX-preemption timer value" VM-exit control is 1. That field becomes undefined if, in addition, either the SMM VM exit is from VMX root operation or the SMM VM exit is from VMX non-root operation and the "activate VMX-preemption timer" VM-execution control is 0.

32.15.2.5 Updating State

If an SMM VM exit is from VMX non-root operation and the "Intel PT uses guest physical addresses" VM-execution control is 1, the IA32_RTIT_CTL MSR is cleared to 00000000_00000000H.[1] This is done even if the "clear IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-exit control is 0.

SMM VM exits affect the non-register state of a logical processor as follows:

- SMM VM exits cause non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) to be blocked; they may be unblocked through execution of IRET or through a VM entry (depending on the value loaded for the interruptibility state and the setting of the "virtual NMIs" VM-execution control).
- SMM VM exits cause SMIs to be blocked; they may be unblocked by a VM entry that returns from SMM (see Section 32.15.4).

1. In this situation, the value of this MSR was saved earlier into the guest-state area. All VM exits save this MSR if the 1-setting of the "load IA32_RTIT_CTL" VM-entry control is supported (see Section 28.3.1), which must be the case if the "Intel PT uses guest physical addresses" VM-execution control is 1 (see Section 27.2.1.1).

SMM VM exits invalidate linear mappings and combined mappings associated with VPID 0000H for all PCIDs. Combined mappings for VPID 0000H are invalidated for all EPTRTA values (EPTRTA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP; see Section 29.4). (Ordinary VM exits are not required to perform such invalidation if the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 1; see Section 28.5.5.)

32.15.3 Operation of the SMM-Transfer Monitor

Once invoked, the SMM-transfer monitor (STM) is in VMX root operation and can use VMX instructions to configure VMCSs and to cause VM entries to virtual machines supported by those structures. As noted in Section 32.15.1, the VMXOFF instruction cannot be used under the dual-monitor treatment and thus cannot be used by the STM.

The RSM instruction also cannot be used under the dual-monitor treatment. As noted in Section 26.1.3, it causes a VM exit if executed in SMM in VMX non-root operation. If executed in VMX root operation, it causes an invalid-opcode exception. The STM uses VM entries to return from SMM (see Section 32.15.4).

32.15.4 VM Entries that Return from SMM

The SMM-transfer monitor (STM) returns from SMM using a VM entry with the "entry to SMM" VM-entry control clear. VM entries that return from SMM reverse the effects of an SMM VM exit (see Section 32.15.2).

VM entries that return from SMM may differ from other VM entries in that they do not necessarily enter VMX non-root operation. If the executive-VMCS pointer field in the current VMCS contains the VMXON pointer, the logical processor remains in VMX root operation after VM entry.

For differences between VM entries that return from SMM and other VM entries see Sections 32.15.4.1 through 32.15.4.10.

32.15.4.1 Checks on the Executive-VMCS Pointer Field

VM entries that return from SMM perform the following checks on the executive-VMCS pointer field in the current VMCS:

- Bits 11:0 must be 0.
- The pointer must not set any bits beyond the processor's physical-address width.[1,2]
- The 32 bits located in memory referenced by the physical address in the pointer must contain the processor's VMCS revision identifier (see Section 25.2).

The checks above are performed before the checks described in Section 32.15.4.2 and before any of the following checks:

- 'If the "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry control is 0 and the executive-VMCS pointer field does not contain the VMXON pointer, the launch state of the executive VMCS (the VMCS referenced by the executive-VMCS pointer field) must be launched (see Section 25.11.3).
- If the "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry control is 1, the executive-VMCS pointer field must contain the VMXON pointer (see Section 32.15.7).[3]

32.15.4.2 Checks on VM-Execution Control Fields

VM entries that return from SMM differ from other VM entries with regard to the checks performed on the VM-execution control fields specified in Section 27.2.1.1. They do not apply the checks to the current VMCS. Instead, VM-entry behavior depends on whether the executive-VMCS pointer field contains the VMXON pointer:

---

1. Software can determine a processor's physical-address width by executing CPUID with 80000008H in EAX. The physical-address width is returned in bits 7:0 of EAX.
2. If IA32_VMX_BASIC[48] is read as 1, this pointer must not set any bits in the range 63:32; see Appendix A.1.
3. The STM can determine the VMXON pointer by reading the executive-VMCS pointer field in the current VMCS after the SMM VM exit that activates the dual-monitor treatment.

- If the executive-VMCS pointer field contains the VMXON pointer (the VM entry remains in VMX root operation), the checks are not performed at all.
- If the executive-VMCS pointer field does not contain the VMXON pointer (the VM entry enters VMX non-root operation), the checks are performed on the VM-execution control fields in the executive VMCS (the VMCS referenced by the executive-VMCS pointer field in the current VMCS). These checks are performed after checking the executive-VMCS pointer field itself (for proper alignment).

Other VM entries ensure that, if "activate VMX-preemption timer" VM-execution control is 0, the "save VMX-preemption timer value" VM-exit control is also 0. This check is not performed by VM entries that return from SMM.

32.15.4.3 Checks on VM-Entry Control Fields

VM entries that return from SMM differ from other VM entries with regard to the checks performed on the VM-entry control fields specified in Section 27.2.1.3.

Specifically, if the executive-VMCS pointer field contains the VMXON pointer (the VM entry remains in VMX root operation), the VM-entry interruption-information field must not indicate injection of a pending MTF VM exit (see Section 27.6.2). Specifically, the following cannot all be true for that field:

- the valid bit (bit 31) is 1
- the interruption type (bits 10:8) is 7 (other event); and
- the vector (bits 7:0) is 0 (pending MTF VM exit).

32.15.4.4 Checks on the Guest State Area

Section 27.3.1 specifies checks performed on fields in the guest-state area of the VMCS. Some of these checks are conditioned on the settings of certain VM-execution controls (e.g., "virtual NMIs" or "unrestricted guest"). VM entries that return from SMM modify these checks based on whether the executive-VMCS pointer field contains the VMXON pointer:[1]

- If the executive-VMCS pointer field contains the VMXON pointer (the VM entry remains in VMX root operation), the checks are performed as all relevant VM-execution controls were 0. (As a result, some checks may not be performed at all.)
- If the executive-VMCS pointer field does not contain the VMXON pointer (the VM entry enters VMX non-root operation), this check is performed based on the settings of the VM-execution controls in the executive VMCS (the VMCS referenced by the executive-VMCS pointer field in the current VMCS).

For VM entries that return from SMM, the activity-state field must not indicate the wait-for-SIPI state if the executive-VMCS pointer field contains the VMXON pointer (the VM entry is to VMX root operation).

32.15.4.5 Loading Guest State

VM entries that return from SMM load the SMBASE register from the SMBASE field.

VM entries that return from SMM invalidate linear mappings and combined mappings associated with all VPIDs. Combined mappings are invalidated for all EPTRTA values (EPTRTA is the value of bits 51:12 of EPTP; see Section 29.4). (Ordinary VM entries are required to perform such invalidation only for VPID 0000H and are not required to do even that if the "enable VPID" VM-execution control is 1; see Section 27.3.2.5.)

32.15.4.6 VMX-Preemption Timer

A VM entry that returns from SMM activates the VMX-preemption timer only if the executive-VMCS pointer field does not contain the VMXON pointer (the VM entry enters VMX non-root operation) and the "activate VMX-preemption timer" VM-execution control is 1 in the executive VMCS (the VMCS referenced by the executive-VMCS pointer field). In this case, VM entry starts the VMX-preemption timer with the value in the VMX-preemption timer-value field in the current VMCS.

1. The STM can determine the VMXON pointer by reading the executive-VMCS pointer field in the current VMCS after the SMM VM exit that activates the dual-monitor treatment.

32.15.4.7 Updating the Current-VMCS and SMM-Transfer VMCS Pointers

Successful VM entries (returning from SMM) load the SMM-transfer VMCS pointer with the current-VMCS pointer. Following this, they load the current-VMCS pointer from a field in the current VMCS:

- If the executive-VMCS pointer field contains the VMXON pointer (the VM entry remains in VMX root operation), the current-VMCS pointer is loaded from the VMCS-link pointer field.
- If the executive-VMCS pointer field does not contain the VMXON pointer (the VM entry enters VMX non-root operation), the current-VMCS pointer is loaded with the value of the executive-VMCS pointer field.

If the VM entry successfully enters VMX non-root operation, the VM-execution controls in effect after the VM entry are those from the new current VMCS. This includes any structures external to the VMCS referenced by VM-execution control fields.

The updating of these VMCS pointers occurs before event injection. Event injection is determined, however, by the VM-entry control fields in the VMCS that was current when the VM entry commenced.

32.15.4.8 VM Exits Induced by VM Entry

Section 27.6.1.2 describes how the event-delivery process invoked by event injection may lead to a VM exit. Section 27.7.3 to Section 27.7.7 describe other situations that may cause a VM exit to occur immediately after a VM entry.

Whether these VM exits occur is determined by the VM-execution control fields in the current VMCS. For VM entries that return from SMM, they can occur only if the executive-VMCS pointer field does not contain the VMXON pointer (the VM entry enters VMX non-root operation).

In this case, determination is based on the VM-execution control fields in the VMCS that is current after the VM entry. This is the VMCS referenced by the value of the executive-VMCS pointer field at the time of the VM entry (see Section 32.15.4.7). This VMCS also controls the delivery of such VM exits. Thus, VM exits induced by a VM entry returning from SMM are to the executive monitor and not to the STM.

32.15.4.9 SMI Blocking

VM entries that return from SMM determine the blocking of system-management interrupts (SMIs) as follows:

- If the "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry control is 0, SMIs are blocked after VM entry if and only if the bit 2 in the interruptibility-state field is 1.
- If the "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry control is 1, the blocking of SMIs depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:[1]
  - If the logical processor is in SMX operation, SMIs are blocked after VM entry.
  - If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, SMIs are unblocked after VM entry.

VM entries that return from SMM and that do not deactivate the dual-monitor treatment may leave SMIs blocked. This feature exists to allow the STM to invoke functionality outside of SMM without unblocking SMIs.

32.15.4.10 Failures of VM Entries That Return from SMM

Section 27.8 describes the treatment of VM entries that fail during or after loading guest state. Such failures record information in the VM-exit information fields and load processor state as would be done on a VM exit. The VMCS used is the one that was current before the VM entry commenced. Control is thus transferred to the STM and the logical processor remains in SMM.

---

1. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. A logical processor is outside SMX operation if GETSEC[SENTER] has not been executed or if GETSEC[SEXIT] was executed after the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. See Chapter 7, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D.

32.15.5 Enabling the Dual-Monitor Treatment

Code and data for the SMM-transfer monitor (STM) reside in a region of SMRAM called the **monitor segment** (MSEG). Code running in SMM determines the location of MSEG and establishes its content. This code is also responsible for enabling the dual-monitor treatment.

SMM code enables the dual-monitor treatment and specifies the location of MSEG by writing to the IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR (index 9BH). The MSR has the following format:

- Bit 0 is the register's valid bit. The STM may be invoked using VMCALL only if this bit is 1. Because VMCALL is used to activate the dual-monitor treatment (see Section 32.15.6), the dual-monitor treatment cannot be activated if the bit is 0. This bit is cleared when the logical processor is reset.
- Bit 1 is reserved.
- Bit 2 determines whether executions of VMXOFF unblock SMIs under the default treatment of SMIs and SMM. Executions of VMXOFF unblock SMIs unless bit 2 is 1 (the value of bit 0 is irrelevant). See Section 32.14.4.

  Certain leaf functions of the GETSEC instruction clear this bit (see Chapter 7, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D).
- Bits 11:3 are reserved.
- Bits 31:12 contain a value that, when shifted left 12 bits, is the physical address of MSEG (the MSEG base address).
- Bits 63:32 are reserved.

The following items detail use of this MSR:

- The IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR is supported only on processors that support the dual-monitor treatment.[1] On other processors, accesses to the MSR using RDMSR or WRMSR generate a general-protection fault (#GP(0)).
- A write to the IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR using WRMSR generates a general-protection fault (#GP(0)) if executed outside of SMM or if an attempt is made to set any reserved bit. An attempt to write to the IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR fails if made as part of a VM exit that does not end in SMM or part of a VM entry that does not begin in SMM.
- Reads from the IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR using RDMSR are allowed any time RDMSR is allowed. The MSR may be read as part of any VM exit.
- The dual-monitor treatment can be activated only if the valid bit in the MSR is set to 1.

The 32 bytes located at the MSEG base address are called the **MSEG header**. The format of the MSEG header is given in Table 32-10 (each field is 32 bits).

Table 32-10. Format of MSEG Header

Byte Offset	Field
0	MSEG-header revision identifier
4	SMM-transfer monitor features
8	GDTR limit
12	GDTR base offset
16	CS selector
20	EIP offset
24	ESP offset
28	CR3 offset

1. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1) to determine whether the dual-monitor treatment is supported.

To ensure proper behavior in VMX operation, software should maintain the MSEG header in writeback cacheable memory. Future implementations may allow or require a different memory type.[1] Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1).

SMM code should enable the dual-monitor treatment (by setting the valid bit in IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR) only after establishing the content of the MSEG header as follows:

- Bytes 3:0 contain the **MSEG revision identifier**. Different processors may use different MSEG revision identifiers. These identifiers enable software to avoid using an MSEG header formatted for one processor on a processor that uses a different format. Software can discover the MSEG revision identifier that a processor uses by reading the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_MISC (see Appendix A.6).
- Bytes 7:4 contain the **SMM-transfer monitor features** field. Bits 31:1 of this field are reserved and must be zero. Bit 0 of the field is the **IA-32e mode SMM feature bit**. It indicates whether the logical processor will be in IA-32e mode after the STM is activated (see Section 32.15.6).
- Bytes 31:8 contain fields that determine how processor state is loaded when the STM is activated (see Section 32.15.6.5). SMM code should establish these fields so that activating of the STM invokes the STM's initialization code.

32.15.6 Activating the Dual-Monitor Treatment

The dual-monitor treatment may be enabled by SMM code as described in Section 32.15.5. The dual-monitor treatment is activated only if it is enabled and only by the executive monitor. The executive monitor activates the dual-monitor treatment by executing VMCALL in VMX root operation.

When VMCALL activates the dual-monitor treatment, it causes an SMM VM exit. Differences between this SMM VM exit and other SMM VM exits are discussed in Sections 32.15.6.1 through 32.15.6.6. See also "VMCALL—Call to VM Monitor" in Chapter 31.

32.15.6.1 Initial Checks

An execution of VMCALL attempts to activate the dual-monitor treatment if (1) the processor supports the dual-monitor treatment;[2] (2) the logical processor is in VMX root operation; (3) the logical processor is outside SMM and the valid bit is set in the IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR; (4) the logical processor is not in virtual-8086 mode and not in compatibility mode; (5) CPL = 0; and (6) the dual-monitor treatment is not active.

Such an execution of VMCALL begins with some initial checks. These checks are performed before updating the current-VMCS pointer and the executive-VMCS pointer field (see Section 32.15.2.2).

The VMCS that manages SMM VM exit caused by this VMCALL is the current VMCS established by the executive monitor. The VMCALL performs the following checks on the current VMCS in the order indicated:

1. There must be a current VMCS pointer.
2. The launch state of the current VMCS must be clear.
3. The VM-exit controls in the current VMCS must be set properly:
    - Reserved bits in the primary VM-exit controls must be set properly. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine the proper setting (see Appendix A.4.1).
    - If the "activate secondary controls" primary VM-exit control is 1, reserved bits in the secondary VM-exit controls must be cleared. Software may consult the VMX capability MSRs to determine which bits are reserved (see Appendix A.4.2).

---

1. Alternatively, software may map the MSEG header with the UC memory type; this may be necessary, depending on how memory is organized. Doing so is strongly discouraged unless necessary as it will cause the performance of transitions using those structures to suffer significantly. In addition, the processor will continue to use the memory type reported in the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC with exceptions noted in Appendix A.1.
2. Software should consult the VMX capability MSR IA32_VMX_BASIC (see Appendix A.1) to determine whether the dual-monitor treatment is supported.

- If the "activate secondary controls" primary VM-exit control is 0 (or if the processor does not support the 1-setting of that control), no checks are performed on the secondary VM-exit controls. The logical processor operates as if all the secondary VM-exit controls were 0.

If any of these checks fail, subsequent checks are skipped and VMCALL fails. If all these checks succeed, the logical processor uses the IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL MSR to determine the base address of MSEG. The following checks are performed in the order indicated:

1. The logical processor reads the 32 bits at the base of MSEG and compares them to the processor's MSEG revision identifier.
2. The logical processor reads the SMM-transfer monitor features field:
   — Bit 0 of the field is the IA-32e mode SMM feature bit, and it indicates whether the logical processor will be in IA-32e mode after the SMM-transfer monitor (STM) is activated.
     - If the VMCALL is executed on a processor that does not support Intel 64 architecture, the IA-32e mode SMM feature bit must be 0.
     - If the VMCALL is executed in 64-bit mode, the IA-32e mode SMM feature bit must be 1.
   — Bits 31:1 of this field are currently reserved and must be zero.

If any of these checks fail, subsequent checks are skipped and the VMCALL fails.

32.15.6.2 Updating the Current-VMCS and Executive-VMCS Pointers

Before performing the steps in Section 32.15.2.2, SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment begin by loading the SMM-transfer VMCS pointer with the value of the current-VMCS pointer.

32.15.6.3 Saving Guest State

As noted in Section 32.15.2.4, SMM VM exits save the contents of the SMBASE register into the corresponding field in the guest-state area. While this is true also for SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment, the VMCS used for those VM exits exists outside SMRAM.

The SMM-transfer monitor (STM) can also discover the current value of the SMBASE register by using the RDMSR instruction to read the IA32_SMBASE MSR (MSR address 9EH). The following items detail use of this MSR:

- The MSR is supported only if IA32_VMX_MISC[15] = 1 (see Appendix A.6).
- A write to the IA32_SMBASE MSR using WRMSR generates a general-protection fault (#GP(0)). An attempt to write to the IA32_SMBASE MSR fails if made as part of a VM exit or part of a VM entry.
- A read from the IA32_SMBASE MSR using RDMSR generates a general-protection fault (#GP(0)) if executed outside of SMM. An attempt to read from the IA32_SMBASE MSR fails if made as part of a VM exit that does not end in SMM.

32.15.6.4 Saving MSRs

The VM-exit MSR-store area is not used by SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment. No MSRs are saved into that area.

32.15.6.5 Loading Host State

The VMCS that is current during an SMM VM exit that activates the dual-monitor treatment was established by the executive monitor. It does not contain the VM-exit controls and host state required to initialize the STM. For this reason, such SMM VM exits do not load processor state as described in Section 28.5. Instead, state is set to fixed values or loaded based on the content of the MSEG header (see Table 32-10):

- CR0 is set to as follows:
  — PG, NE, ET, MP, and PE are all set to 1.
  — CD and NW are left unchanged.

  - All other bits are cleared to 0.
- CR3 is set as follows:
  - Bits 63:32 are cleared on processors that support IA-32e mode.
  - Bits 31:12 are set to bits 31:12 of the sum of the MSEG base address and the CR3-offset field in the MSEG header.
  - Bits 11:5 and bits 2:0 are cleared (the corresponding bits in the CR3-offset field in the MSEG header are ignored).
  - Bits 4:3 are set to bits 4:3 of the CR3-offset field in the MSEG header.
- CR4 is set as follows:
  - MCE, PGE, CET, PCIDE, and LA57 are cleared.
  - PAE is set to the value of the IA-32e mode SMM feature bit.
  - If the IA-32e mode SMM feature bit is clear, PSE is set to 1 if supported by the processor; if the bit is set, PSE is cleared.
  - All other bits are unchanged.
- DR7 is set to 400H.
- The IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR is cleared to 00000000_00000000H.
- The registers CS, SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS are loaded as follows:
  - All registers are usable.
  - CS.selector is loaded from the corresponding field in the MSEG header (the high 16 bits are ignored), with bits 2:0 cleared to 0. If the result is 0000H, CS.selector is set to 0008H.
  - The selectors for SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS are set to CS.selector+0008H. If the result is 0000H (if the CS selector was FFF8H), these selectors are instead set to 0008H.
  - The base addresses of all registers are cleared to zero.
  - The segment limits for all registers are set to FFFFFFFFH.
  - The AR bytes for the registers are set as follows:
    - CS.Type is set to 11 (execute/read, accessed, non-conforming code segment).
    - For SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS, the Type is set to 3 (read/write, accessed, expand-up data segment).
    - The S bits for all registers are set to 1.
    - The DPL for each register is set to 0.
    - The P bits for all registers are set to 1.
    - On processors that support Intel 64 architecture, CS.L is loaded with the value of the IA-32e mode SMM feature bit.
    - CS.D is loaded with the inverse of the value of the IA-32e mode SMM feature bit.
    - For each of SS, DS, ES, FS, and GS, the D/B bit is set to 1.
    - The G bits for all registers are set to 1.
- LDTR is unusable. The LDTR selector is cleared to 0000H, and the register is otherwise undefined (although the base address is always canonical)
- GDTR.base is set to the sum of the MSEG base address and the GDTR base-offset field in the MSEG header (bits 63:32 are always cleared on processors that support IA-32e mode). GDTR.limit is set to the corresponding field in the MSEG header (the high 16 bits are ignored).
- IDTR.base is unchanged. IDTR.limit is cleared to 0000H.
- RIP is set to the sum of the MSEG base address and the value of the RIP-offset field in the MSEG header (bits 63:32 are always cleared on logical processors that support IA-32e mode).
- RSP is set to the sum of the MSEG base address and the value of the RSP-offset field in the MSEG header (bits 63:32 are always cleared on logical processor that supports IA-32e mode).

- RFLAGS is cleared, except bit 1, which is always set.
- The logical processor is left in the active state.
- Event blocking after the SMM VM exit is as follows:
  - There is no blocking by STI or by MOV SS.
  - There is blocking by non-maskable interrupts (NMIs) and by SMIs.
- There are no pending debug exceptions after the SMM VM exit.
- For processors that support IA-32e mode, the IA32_EFER MSR is modified so that LME and LMA both contain the value of the IA-32e mode SMM feature bit.

If any of CR3[63:5], CR4.PAE, CR4.PSE, or IA32_EFER.LMA is changing, the TLBs are updated so that, after VM exit, the logical processor does not use translations that were cached before the transition. This is not necessary for changes that would not affect paging due to the settings of other bits (for example, changes to CR4.PSE if IA32_EFER.LMA was 1 before and after the transition).

32.15.6.6 Loading MSRs

The VM-exit MSR-load area is not used by SMM VM exits that activate the dual-monitor treatment. No MSRs are loaded from that area.

32.15.7 Deactivating the Dual-Monitor Treatment

The SMM-transfer monitor may deactivate the dual-monitor treatment and return the processor to default treatment of SMIs and SMM (see Section 32.14). It does this by executing a VM entry with the "deactivate dual-monitor treatment" VM-entry control set to 1.

As noted in Section 27.2.1.3 and Section 32.15.4.1, an attempt to deactivate the dual-monitor treatment fails in the following situations: (1) the processor is not in SMM; (2) the "entry to SMM" VM-entry control is 1; or (3) the executive-VMCS pointer does not contain the VMXON pointer (the VM entry is to VMX non-root operation).

As noted in Section 32.15.4.9, VM entries that deactivate the dual-monitor treatment ignore the SMI bit in the interruptibility-state field of the guest-state area. Instead, the blocking of SMIs following such a VM entry depends on whether the logical processor is in SMX operation:[1]

- If the logical processor is in SMX operation, SMIs are blocked after VM entry. SMIs may later be unblocked by the VMXOFF instruction (see Section 32.14.4) or by certain leaf functions of the GETSEC instruction (see Chapter 7, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D).
- If the logical processor is outside SMX operation, SMIs are unblocked after VM entry.

32.16 SMI AND PROCESSOR EXTENDED STATE MANAGEMENT

On processors that support processor extended states using XSAVE/XRSTOR (see Chapter 13, "Managing State Using the XSAVE Feature Set," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1), the processor does not save any XSAVE/XRSTOR related state on an SMI. It is the responsibility of the SMI handler code to properly preserve the state information (including CR4.OSXSAVE, XCR0, and possibly processor extended states using XSAVE/XRSTOR). Therefore, the SMI handler must follow the rules described in Chapter 13, "Managing State Using the XSAVE Feature Set," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1.

1. A logical processor is in SMX operation if GETSEC[SEXIT] has not been executed since the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. A logical processor is outside SMX operation if GETSEC[SENTER] has not been executed or if GETSEC[SEXIT] was executed after the last execution of GETSEC[SENTER]. See Chapter 7, "Safer Mode Extensions Reference," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2D.

32.17 MODEL-SPECIFIC SYSTEM MANAGEMENT ENHANCEMENT

This section describes enhancement of system management features that apply only to the 4th generation Intel Core processors. These features are model-specific. BIOS and SMM handler must use CPUID to enumerate Display-Family_DisplayModel signature when programming with these interfaces.

32.17.1 SMM Handler Code Access Control

The BIOS may choose to restrict the address ranges of code that SMM handler executes. When SMM handler code execution check is enabled, an attempt by the SMM handler to execute outside the ranges specified by SMRR (see Section 32.4.2.1) will cause the assertion of an unrecoverable machine check exception (MCE).

The interface to enable SMM handler code access check resides in a per-package scope model-specific register MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL at address 4E0H. An attempt to access MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL outside of SMM will cause a #GP. Writes to MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL is further protected by configuration interface of MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP at address 17DH.

Details of the interface of MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL and MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP are described in Table 2-29 in Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.

32.17.2 SMI Delivery Delay Reporting

Entry into the system management mode occurs at instruction boundary. In situations where a logical processor is executing an instruction involving a long flow of internal operations, servicing an SMI by that logical processor will be delayed. Delayed servicing of SMI of each logical processor due to executing long flows of internal operation in a physical processor can be queried via a package-scope register MSR_SMM_DELAYED at address 4E2H.

The interface to enable reporting of SMI delivery delay due to long internal flows resides in a per-package scope model-specific register MSR_SMM_DELAYED. An attempt to access MSR_SMM_DELAYED outside of SMM will cause a #GP. Availability to MSR_SMM_DELAYED is protected by configuration interface of MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP at address 17DH.

Details of the interface of MSR_SMM_DELAYED and MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP are described in Table 2-29 in Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.

32.17.3 Blocked SMI Reporting

A logical processor may have entered into a state and blocked from servicing other interrupts (including SMI). Logical processors in a physical processor that are blocked in serving SMI can be queried in a package-scope register MSR_SMM_BLOCKED at address 4E3H. An attempt to access MSR_SMM_BLOCKED outside of SMM will cause a #GP.

Details of the interface of MSR_SMM_BLOCKED is described in Table 2-29 in Chapter 2, "Model-Specific Registers (MSRs)," of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4.

19. Updates to Chapter 1, Volume 4

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 1 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4:* Model-Specific Registers.

Changes to this chapter:

- Added the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family and the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors to the list of supported processors in Section 1.1, "Intel® 64 and IA-32 Processors Covered in this Manual."

CHAPTER 1
ABOUT THIS MANUAL

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4: Model-Specific Registers (order number 335592) is part of a set that describes the architecture and programming environment of Intel® 64 and IA-32 architecture processors. Other volumes in this set are:

- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1: Basic Architecture (order number 253665).
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D: Instruction Set Reference (order numbers 253666, 253667, 326018, and 334569).
- The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 3A, 3B, 3C, & 3D: System Programming Guide (order numbers 253668, 253669, 326019, and 332831).

The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1, describes the basic architecture and programming environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 2A, 2B, 2C, & 2D, describe the instruction set of the processor and the opcode structure. These volumes apply to application programmers and to programmers who write operating systems or executives. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volumes 3A, 3B, 3C, & 3D, describe the operating-system support environment of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors. These volumes target operating-system and BIOS designers. In addition, the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B, and the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3C, address the programming environment for classes of software that host operating systems. The Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4, describes the model-specific registers of Intel 64 and IA-32 processors.

1.1 INTEL® 64 AND IA-32 PROCESSORS COVERED IN THIS MANUAL

This manual set includes information pertaining primarily to the most recent Intel 64 and IA-32 processors, which include:

- Pentium® processors
- P6 family processors
- Pentium® 4 processors
- Pentium® M processors
- Intel® Xeon® processors
- Pentium® D processors
- Pentium® processor Extreme Editions
- 64-bit Intel® Xeon® processors
- Intel® Core™ Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ Solo processor
- Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® processor LV
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor
- Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q6000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5100, 5300 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor X7000 and X6800 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme QX6000 series

- Intel® Xeon® processor 7100 series
- Intel® Pentium® Dual-Core processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor 7200, 7300 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme QX9000 series
- Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processor QX9000 and X9000 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q9000 series
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor E8000, T9000 series
- Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are built from 45 nm and 32 nm processes.
- Intel® Core™ i7 processor
- Intel® Core™ i5 processor
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families
- Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor
- 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 product family
- 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families
- Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families
- 4th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- The Intel® Core™ M processor family
- Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families
- 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family
- Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family
- Intel Atom® processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series
- Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series
- Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series
- 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family
- 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series
- Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series
- Intel® Xeon® E processors
- 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors

- 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 13th generation Intel® Core™ processors
- 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family
- Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors

P6 family processors are IA-32 processors based on the P6 family microarchitecture. This includes the Pentium® Pro, Pentium® II, Pentium® III, and Pentium® III Xeon® processors.

The Pentium® 4, Pentium® D, and Pentium® processor Extreme Editions are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Most early Intel® Xeon® processors are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture. Intel Xeon processor 5000, 7100 series are based on the Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ Duo, Intel® Core™ Solo and dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV are based on an improved Pentium® M processor microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7200, and 7300 series, Intel® Pentium® dual-core, Intel® Core™ 2 Duo, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad, and Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processors are based on Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 5200, 5400, 7400 series, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processor Q9000 series, and Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme processors QX9000, X9000 series, Intel® Core™ 2 processor E8000 series are based on Enhanced Intel® Core™ microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processors 200, 300, D400, D500, D2000, N200, N400, N2000, E2000, Z500, Z600, Z2000, C1000 series are based on the Intel Atom® microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

P6 family, Pentium® M, Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo processors, dual-core Intel® Xeon® processor LV, and early generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processors support IA-32 architecture. The Intel® Atom™ processor Z5xx series support IA-32 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor 3000, 3200, 5000, 5100, 5200, 5300, 5400, 7100, 7200, 7300, 7400 series, Intel® Core™ 2 Duo, Intel® Core™ 2 Extreme, Intel® Core™ 2 Quad processors, Pentium® D processors, Pentium® Dual-Core processor, newer generations of Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family support Intel® 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ i7 processor and Intel® Xeon® processor 3400, 5500, 7500 series are based on 45 nm Nehalem microarchitecture. Westmere microarchitecture is a 32 nm version of the Nehalem microarchitecture. Intel® Xeon® processor 5600 series, Intel Xeon processor E7 and various Intel Core i7, i5, i3 processors are based on the Westmere microarchitecture. These processors support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 family, Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 product families, Intel® Core™ i7-3930K processor, and 2nd generation Intel® Core™ i7-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i5-2xxx, Intel® Core™ i3-2xxx processor series are based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v2 product family and 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ivy Bridge microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v2 product families, Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2400/1400 v2 product families and Intel® Core™ i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family and 4th Generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Haswell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5-2600/1600 v3 product families and the Intel® Core™ i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition are based on the Haswell-E microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z8000 series is based on the Airmont microarchitecture.

The Intel Atom® processor Z3400 series and the Intel Atom® processor Z3500 series are based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Core™ M processor family, 5th generation Intel® Core™ processors, Intel® Xeon® processor D-1500 product family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family are based on the Broadwell microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family, Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1500m v5 product family and 6th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Skylake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 7th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Kaby Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel Atom® processor C series, the Intel Atom® processor X series, the Intel® Pentium® processor J series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont microarchitecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series is based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Pentium® Silver processor series, the Intel® Celeron® processor J series, and the Intel® Celeron® processor N series are based on the Goldmont Plus microarchitecture.

The 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors, 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors, and Intel® Xeon® E processors are based on the Coffee Lake microarchitecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series is based on the Knights Mill microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on the Cascade Lake product and supports Intel 64 architecture.

Some 10th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Comet Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 11th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Tiger Lake microarchitecture, and some are based on the Rocket Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

Some 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family processors are based on the Cooper Lake product, and some are based on the Ice Lake microarchitecture; both support Intel 64 architecture.

The 12th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Alder Lake performance hybrid architecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 13th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Raptor Lake performance hybrid architecture and support Intel 64 architecture.

The 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Sapphire Rapids microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Emerald Rapids microarchitecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

The Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processor is based on Meteor Lake hybrid architecture and supports Intel 64 architecture.

IA-32 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment for Intel's 32-bit microprocessors. Intel® 64 architecture is the instruction set architecture and programming environment which is the superset of Intel’s 32-bit and 64-bit architectures. It is compatible with the IA-32 architecture.

1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS

A description of this manual’s content follows:

Chapter 1 — About This Manual. Gives an overview of all volumes of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer’s Manual. It also describes the notational conventions in these manuals and lists related Intel manuals and documentation of interest to programmers and hardware designers.

Chapter 2 — Model-Specific Registers (MSRs). Lists the MSRs available in Intel processors, and describes their functions.

1.3 NOTATIONAL CONVENTIONS

This manual uses specific notation for data-structure formats, for symbolic representation of instructions, and for hexadecimal and binary numbers. A review of this notation makes the manual easier to read.

1.3.1 Bit and Byte Order

In illustrations of data structures in memory, smaller addresses appear toward the bottom of the figure; addresses increase toward the top. Bit positions are numbered from right to left. The numerical value of a set bit is equal to two raised to the power of the bit position. Intel 64 and IA-32 processors are "little endian" machines; this means the bytes of a word are numbered starting from the least significant byte. Figure 1-1 illustrates these conventions.

1.3.2 Reserved Bits and Software Compatibility

In many register and memory layout descriptions, certain bits are marked as **reserved**. When bits are marked as reserved, it is essential for compatibility with future processors that software treat these bits as having a future, though unknown, effect. The behavior of reserved bits should be regarded as not only undefined, but unpredictable. Software should follow these guidelines in dealing with reserved bits:

- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when testing the values of registers which contain such bits. Mask out the reserved bits before testing.
- Do not depend on the states of any reserved bits when storing to memory or to a register.
- Do not depend on the ability to retain information written into any reserved bits.
- When loading a register, always load the reserved bits with the values indicated in the documentation, if any, or reload them with values previously read from the same register.

NOTE

Avoid any software dependence upon the state of reserved bits in Intel 64 and IA-32 registers. Depending upon the values of reserved register bits will make software dependent upon the unspecified manner in which the processor handles these bits. Programs that depend upon reserved values risk incompatibility with future processors.

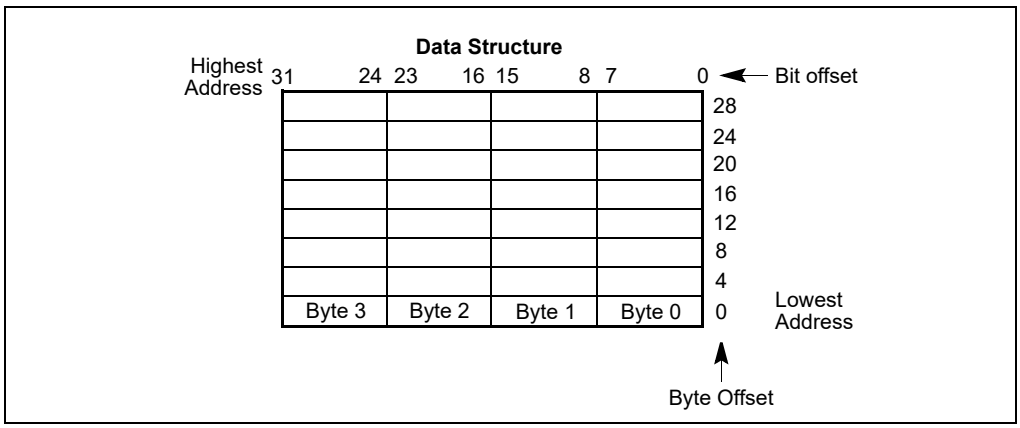


Figure 1-1. Bit and Byte Order

1.3.3 Instruction Operands

When instructions are represented symbolically, a subset of assembly language is used. In this subset, an instruction has the following format:

```
label: mnemonic argument1, argument2, argument3
```

where:

- A **label** is an identifier which is followed by a colon.
- A **mnemonic** is a reserved name for a class of instruction opcodes which have the same function.
- The operands **argument1**, **argument2**, and **argument3** are optional. There may be from zero to three operands, depending on the opcode. When present, they take the form of either literals or identifiers for data items. Operand identifiers are either reserved names of registers or are assumed to be assigned to data items declared in another part of the program (which may not be shown in the example).

When two operands are present in an arithmetic or logical instruction, the right operand is the source and the left operand is the destination.

For example:

```
LOADREG: MOV EAX, SUBTOTAL
```

In this example LOADREG is a label, MOV is the mnemonic identifier of an opcode, EAX is the destination operand, and SUBTOTAL is the source operand. Some assembly languages put the source and destination in reverse order.

1.3.4 Hexadecimal and Binary Numbers

Base 16 (hexadecimal) numbers are represented by a string of hexadecimal digits followed by the character H (for example, F82EH). A hexadecimal digit is a character from the following set: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

Base 2 (binary) numbers are represented by a string of 1s and 0s, sometimes followed by the character B (for example, 1010B). The "B" designation is only used in situations where confusion as to the type of number might arise.

1.3.5 Segmented Addressing

The processor uses byte addressing. This means memory is organized and accessed as a sequence of bytes. Whether one or more bytes are being accessed, a byte address is used to locate the byte or bytes memory. The range of memory that can be addressed is called an **address space**.

The processor also supports segmented addressing. This is a form of addressing where a program may have many independent address spaces, called **segments**. For example, a program can keep its code (instructions) and stack in separate segments. Code addresses would always refer to the code space, and stack addresses would always refer to the stack space. The following notation is used to specify a byte address within a segment:

Segment-register:Byte-address

For example, the following segment address identifies the byte at address FF79H in the segment pointed by the DS register:

```
DS:FF79H
```

The following segment address identifies an instruction address in the code segment. The CS register points to the code segment and the EIP register contains the address of the instruction.

```
CS:EIP
```

1.3.6 Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Values

Obtain feature flags, status, and system information by using the CPUID instruction, by checking control register bits, and by reading model-specific registers. We are moving toward a single syntax to represent this type of information. See Figure 1-2.

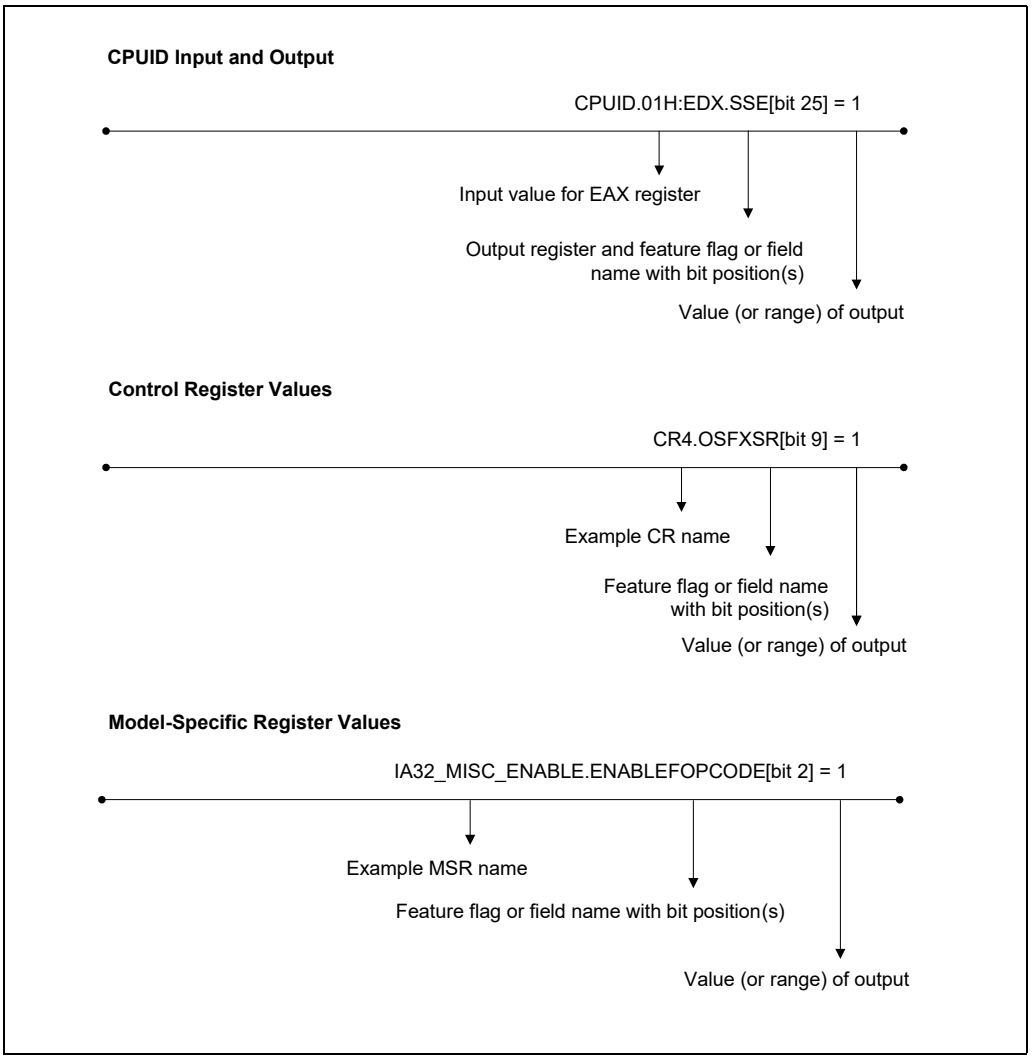


Figure 1-2. Syntax for CPUID, CR, and MSR Data Presentation

1.3.7 Exceptions

An exception is an event that typically occurs when an instruction causes an error. For example, an attempt to divide by zero generates an exception. However, some exceptions, such as breakpoints, occur under other conditions. Some types of exceptions may provide error codes. An error code reports additional information about the error. An example of the notation used to show an exception and error code is shown below:

```
#PF(fault code)
```

This example refers to a page-fault exception under conditions where an error code naming a type of fault is reported. Under some conditions, exceptions which produce error codes may not be able to report an accurate code. In this case, the error code is zero, as shown below for a general-protection exception:

```
#GP(0)
```

1.4 RELATED LITERATURE

Literature related to Intel 64 and IA-32 processors is listed and viewable on-line at:

https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm

See also:

- The latest security information on Intel® products:
  https://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/security-center/default.html
- Software developer resources, guidance, and insights for security advisories:
  https://software.intel.com/security-software-guidance/
- The data sheet for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- The specification update for a particular Intel 64 or IA-32 processor
- Intel® C++ Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Fortran Compiler documentation and online help:
  http://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-compilers/
- Intel® Software Development Tools:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/intel-sdp-home
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual (in one, four, or ten volumes):
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm
- Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Optimization Reference Manual:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/articles/intel-sdm#optimization
- Intel® Trusted Execution Technology Measured Launched Environment Programming Guide:
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/software-developers/intel-txt-software-development-guide.html
- Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX) Information:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions/intel-sgx
- Developing Multi-threaded Applications: A Platform Consistent Approach:
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/article/147714/51534-developing-multithreaded-applications.pdf
- Using Spin-Loops on Intel® Pentium® 4 Processor and Intel® Xeon® Processor:
  https://software.intel.com/sites/default/files/22/30/25602
- Performance Monitoring Unit Sharing Guide:
  http://software.intel.com/file/30388

Literature related to select features in future Intel processors are available at:

- Intel® Architecture Instruction Set Extensions Programming Reference:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us/isa-extensions

More relevant links are:

- Intel® Developer Zone:
  https://software.intel.com/en-us
- Developer centers:
  http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/hardware-developers/developer-centers.html
- Processor support general link:
  http://www.intel.com/support/processors/
- Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology (Intel® HT Technology):
  http://www.intel.com/technology/platform-technology/hyper-threading/index.htm

20. Updates to Chapter 2, Volume 4

Change bars and violet text show changes to Chapter 2 of the *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 4:* Model-Specific Registers.

Changes to this chapter:

- Chapter 1:
  - Added the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family and the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processor to the list of supported processors in Section 1.1, "Intel® 64 and IA-32 Processors Covered in this Manual."
- Chapter 2:
  - Added the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family and the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processor to Table 2-1, "CPUID Signature Values of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel."
  - Added the following architectural MSRs:
    - IA32_FEATURE_ACTIVATION (7AH)
    - IA32_MC29_CTL (474H)
    - IA32_MC29_STATUS (475H)
    - IA32_MC29_ADDR (476H)
    - IA32_MC29_MISC (477H)
    - IA32_MC30_CTL (478H)
    - IA32_MC30_STATUS (479H)
    - IA32_MC30_ADDR (47AH)
    - IA32_MC30_MISC (47BH)
    - IA32_MC31_CTL (47CH)
    - IA32_MC31_STATUS (47DH)
    - IA32_MC31_ADDR (47EH)
    - IA32_MC31_MISC (47FH)
    - IA32_TME_CLEAR_SAVED_KEY (9FBH)
  - Updated the IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR (17AH) to show the MSR is R/W, not R/W0 as previously indicated.
  - Updated the IA32_TME_CAPABILITY MSR (981H) to add bit 30 details.
  - Added the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family and the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors to Section 2.17, "MSRs In the 6th-13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st-5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors."
  - Added the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family to Section 2.17.8, "MSRs Specific to the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families."
  - Added Section 2.17.9, "MSRs Introduced in the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processor Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture."
  - Updated the layout of the MSR tables. No information was changed in the update.
  - Removed MSR index.
  - Typo corrections as necessary. If the correction does not change the meaning of the material, it is not marked with change bars or violet font.

CHAPTER 2
MODEL-SPECIFIC REGISTERS (MSRS)

This chapter lists MSRs across Intel processor families. All MSRs listed can be read with the RDMSR and written with the WRMSR instructions. The scope of an MSR defines the set of processors that access the same MSR with RDMSR and WRMSR. Thread-scope MSRs are unique to every logical processor. Core-scope MSRs are shared by the threads in the same core; similarly for module-scope, die-scope, and package-scope.

When a processor package contains a single die, die-scope and package-scope are synonymous. When a package contains multiple die, they are distinct.

NOTE

For information on hierarchical level types supported, refer to the CPUID Leaf 1FH definition for the actual level type numbers: "V2 Extended Topology Enumeration Leaf" in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A. Also see Section 9.9.1, "Hierarchical Mapping of Shared Resources," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3A.

Register addresses are given in both hexadecimal and decimal. The register name is the mnemonic register name and the bit description describes individual bits in registers.

Model specific registers and its bit-fields may be supported for a finite range of processor families/models. To distinguish between different processor family and/or models, software must use CPUID.01H leaf function to query the combination of DisplayFamily and DisplayModel to determine model-specific availability of MSRs (see CPUID instruction in Chapter 3, "Instruction Set Reference, A-L," in the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A). Table 2-1 lists the signature values of DisplayFamily and DisplayModel for various processor families or processor number series.

Table 2-1. CPUID Signature Values of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Processor Families/Processor Number Series
06_85H	Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series based on Knights Mill microarchitecture
06_57H	Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 3200, 5200, 7200 Series based on Knights Landing microarchitecture
06_AAH	Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processors supporting Meteor Lake performance hybrid architecture
06_CFH	5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Emerald Rapids microarchitecture
06_8FH	4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Sapphire Rapids microarchitecture
06_BAH, 06_B7H, 06_BFH	13th generation Intel® Core™ processors supporting Raptor Lake performance hybrid architecture
06_97H, 06_9AH	12th generation Intel® Core™ processors supporting Alder Lake performance hybrid architecture
06_8CH, 06_8DH	11th generation Intel® Core™ processors based on Tiger Lake microarchitecture
06_A7H	11th generation Intel® Core™ processors based on Rocket Lake microarchitecture
06_7DH, 06_7EH	10th generation Intel® Core™ processors based on Ice Lake microarchitecture
06_A5H, 06_A6H	10th generation Intel® Core™ processors based on Comet Lake microarchitecture
06_66H	Intel® Core™ processors based on Cannon Lake microarchitecture
06_8EH, 06_9EH	7th generation Intel® Core™ processors based on Kaby Lake microarchitecture, 8th and 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors based on Coffee Lake microarchitecture, Intel® Xeon® E processors based on Coffee Lake microarchitecture
06_6AH, 06_6CH	3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Ice Lake microarchitecture
06_55H	Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Skylake microarchitecture, 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Cascade Lake product, and 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Cooper Lake product

Table 2-1. CPUID Signature Values of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel (Contd.)

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Processor Families/Processor Number Series
06_4EH, 06_5EH	6th generation Intel Core processors and Intel Xeon processor E3-1500m v5 product family and E3-1200 v5 product family based on Skylake microarchitecture
06_56H	Intel Xeon processor D-1500 product family based on Broadwell microarchitecture
06_4FH	Intel Xeon processor E5 v4 Family based on Broadwell microarchitecture, Intel Xeon processor E7 v4 Family, Intel Core i7-69xx Processor Extreme Edition
06_47H	5th generation Intel Core processors, Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v4 product family based on Broadwell microarchitecture
06_3DH	Intel Core M-5xxx Processor, 5th generation Intel Core processors based on Broadwell microarchitecture
06_3FH	Intel Xeon processor E5-4600/2600/1600 v3 product families, Intel Xeon processor E7 v3 product families based on Haswell-E microarchitecture, Intel Core i7-59xx Processor Extreme Edition
06_3CH, 06_45H, 06_46H	4th Generation Intel Core processor and Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v3 product family based on Haswell microarchitecture
06_3EH	Intel Xeon processor E7-8800/4800/2800 v2 product families based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture
06_3EH	Intel Xeon processor E5-2600/1600 v2 product families and Intel Xeon processor E5-2400 v2 product family based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture, Intel Core i7-49xx Processor Extreme Edition
06_3AH	3rd Generation Intel Core Processor and Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 v2 product family based on Ivy Bridge microarchitecture
06_2DH	Intel Xeon processor E5 Family based on Sandy Bridge microarchitecture, Intel Core i7-39xx Processor Extreme Edition
06_2FH	Intel Xeon Processor E7 Family
06_2AH	Intel Xeon processor E3-1200 product family; 2nd Generation Intel Core i7, i5, i3 Processors 2xxx Series
06_2EH	Intel Xeon processor 7500, 6500 series
06_25H, 06_2CH	Intel Xeon processors 3600, 5600 series, Intel Core i7, i5, and i3 Processors
06_1EH, 06_1FH	Intel Core i7 and i5 Processors
06_1AH	Intel Core i7 Processor, Intel Xeon processor 3400, 3500, 5500 series
06_1DH	Intel Xeon processor MP 7400 series
06_17H	Intel Xeon processor 3100, 3300, 5200, 5400 series, Intel Core 2 Quad processors 8000, 9000 series
06_0FH	Intel Xeon processor 3000, 3200, 5100, 5300, 7300 series, Intel Core 2 Quad processor 6000 series, Intel Core 2 Extreme 6000 series, Intel Core 2 Duo 4000, 5000, 6000, 7000 series processors, Intel Pentium dual-core processors
06_0EH	Intel Core Duo, Intel Core Solo processors
06_0DH	Intel Pentium M processor
06_86H, 06_96H, 06_9CH	Intel Atom® processors, Intel® Celeron® processors, Intel® Pentium® processors, and Intel® Pentium® Silver processors based on Tremont Microarchitecture
06_7AH	Intel Atom processors based on Goldmont Plus microarchitecture
06_5FH	Intel Atom processors based on Goldmont microarchitecture (Denverton)
06_5CH	Intel Atom processors based on Goldmont microarchitecture
06_4CH	Intel Atom processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series based on Airmont microarchitecture
06_5DH	Intel Atom processor X3-C3000 based on Silvermont microarchitecture
06_5AH	Intel Atom processor Z3500 series
06_4AH	Intel Atom processor Z3400 series

Table 2-1. CPUID Signature Values of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel (Contd.)

DisplayFamily_DisplayModel	Processor Families/Processor Number Series
06_37H	Intel Atom processor E3000 series, Z3600 series, Z3700 series
06_4DH	Intel Atom processor C2000 series
06_36H	Intel Atom processor S1000 Series
06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, 06_36H	Intel Atom processor family, Intel Atom processor D2000, N2000, E2000, Z2000, C1000 series
0F_06H	Intel Xeon processor 7100, 5000 Series, Intel Xeon Processor MP, Intel Pentium 4, Pentium D processors
0F_03H, 0F_04H	Intel Xeon processor, Intel Xeon processor MP, Intel Pentium 4, Pentium D processors
06_09H	Intel Pentium M processor
0F_02H	Intel Xeon Processor, Intel Xeon processor MP, Intel Pentium 4 processors
0F_0H, 0F_01H	Intel Xeon Processor, Intel Xeon processor MP, Intel Pentium 4 processors
06_7H, 06_08H, 06_0AH, 06_0BH	Intel Pentium III Xeon processor, Intel Pentium III processor
06_03H, 06_05H	Intel Pentium II Xeon processor, Intel Pentium II processor
06_01H	Intel Pentium Pro processor
05_01H, 05_02H, 05_04H	Intel Pentium processor, Intel Pentium processor with MMX Technology

The Intel® Quark™ SoC X1000 processor can be identified by the signature of DisplayFamily_DisplayModel = 05_09H and SteppingID = 0

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL MSRS

Many MSRs have carried over from one generation of IA-32 processors to the next and to Intel 64 processors. A subset of MSRs and associated bit fields, which do not change on future processor generations, are now considered architectural MSRs. For historical reasons (beginning with the Pentium 4 processor), these "architectural MSRs" were given the prefix "IA32_". Table 2-2 lists the architectural MSRs, their addresses, their current names, their names in previous IA-32 processors, and bit fields that are considered architectural. MSR addresses outside Table 2-2 and certain bit fields in an MSR address that may overlap with architectural MSR addresses are model-specific. Code that accesses a model-specific MSR and that is executed on a processor that does not support that MSR will generate an exception.

Architectural MSR or individual bit fields in an architectural MSR may be introduced or transitioned at the granularity of certain processor family/model or the presence of certain CPUID feature flags. The right-most column of Table 2-2 provides information on the introduction of each architectural MSR or its individual fields. This information is expressed either as signature values of "DF_DM" (see Table 2-1) or via CPUID flags.

Certain bit field position may be related to the maximum physical address width, the value of which is expressed as "MAXPHYADDR" in Table 2-2. "MAXPHYADDR" is reported by CPUID.8000_0008H leaf.

MSR address range between 40000000H - 4000FFFFH is marked as a specially reserved range. All existing and future processors will not implement any features using any MSR in this range.

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 0H, 0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR (P5_MC_ADDR)	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Pentium Processor (05_01H)
Register Address: 1H, 1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE (P5_MC_TYPE)	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		DF_DM = 05_01H

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination."		0F_03H
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER (TSC)	
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter."		05_01H
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID (MSR_PLATFORM_ID)	
Platform ID (R/O) The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.		06_01H
49:0	Reserved.	
52:50	Platform ID (R/O) Contains information concerning the intended platform for the processor. 52 51 50 0 0 0 Processor Flag 0 0 0 1 Processor Flag 1 0 1 0 Processor Flag 2 0 1 1 Processor Flag 3 1 0 0 Processor Flag 4 1 0 1 Processor Flag 5 1 1 0 Processor Flag 6 1 1 1 Processor Flag 7	
63:53	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE (APIC_BASE)	
This register holds the APIC base address, permitting the relocation of the APIC memory map. See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Section 11.4.5, "Relocating the Local APIC Registers."		06_01H
7:0	Reserved.	
8	BSP Flag (R/W)	
9	Reserved.	
10	Enable x2APIC mode.	06_1AH
11	APIC Global Enable (R/W)	
(MAXPHYADDR -1):12	APIC Base (R/W)	
63: MAXPHYADDR	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W)		If any one enumeration condition for defined bit field holds.

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
0	Lock bit (R/WO): (1 = locked). When set, locks this MSR from being written; writes to this bit will result in GP(0). Note: Once the Lock bit is set, the contents of this register cannot be modified. Therefore the lock bit must be set after configuring support for Intel Virtualization Technology and prior to transferring control to an option ROM or the OS. Hence, once the Lock bit is set, the entire IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL contents are preserved across RESET when PWRGOOD is not deasserted.	If any one enumeration condition for defined bit field position greater than bit 0 holds.
1	Enable VMX inside SMX operation (R/WL) This bit enables a system executive to use VMX in conjunction with SMX to support Intel® Trusted Execution Technology. BIOS must set this bit only when the CPUID function 1 returns VMX feature flag and SMX feature flag set (ECX bits 5 and 6 respectively).	If CPUID.01H:ECX[5] = 1 && CPUID.01H:ECX[6] = 1
2	Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL) This bit enables VMX for a system executive that does not require SMX. BIOS must set this bit only when the CPUID function 1 returns the VMX feature flag set (ECX bit 5).	If CPUID.01H:ECX[5] = 1
7:3	Reserved.	
14:8	SENTER Local Function Enables (R/WL) When set, each bit in the field represents an enable control for a corresponding SENTER function. This field is supported only if CPUID.1:ECX.[bit 6] is set.	If CPUID.01H:ECX[6] = 1
15	SENTER Global Enable (R/WL) This bit must be set to enable SENTER leaf functions. This bit is supported only if CPUID.1:ECX.[bit 6] is set.	If CPUID.01H:ECX[6] = 1
16	Reserved.	
17	SGX Launch Control Enable (R/WL) This bit must be set to enable runtime re-configuration of SGX Launch Control via the IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASHn MSR.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): ECX[30] = 1
18	SGX Global Enable (R/WL) This bit must be set to enable SGX leaf functions.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): EBX[2] = 1
19	Reserved.	
20	LMCE On (R/WL) When set, system software can program the MSRs associated with LMCE to configure delivery of some machine check exceptions to a single logical processor.	If IA32_MCG_CAP[27] = 1
63:21	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3BH, 59	IA32_TSC_ADJUST	
Per Logical Processor TSC Adjust (R/Write to clear)		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): EBX[1] = 1
63:0	THREAD_ADJUST Local offset value of the IA32_TSC for a logical processor. Reset value is zero. A write to IA32_TSC will modify the local offset in IA32_TSC_ADJUST and the content of IA32_TSC, but does not affect the internal invariant TSC hardware.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 48H, 72	IA32_SPEC_CTRL	
Speculation Control (R/W) The MSR bits are defined as logical processor scope. On some core implementations, the bits may impact sibling logical processors on the same core. This MSR has a value of 0 after reset and is unaffected by INIT# or SIPI#.		If any one of the enumeration conditions for defined bit field positions holds.
0	Indirect Branch Restricted Speculation (IBRS). Restricts speculation of indirect branch.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[26]=1
1	Single Thread Indirect Branch Predictors (STIBP). Prevents indirect branch predictions on all logical processors on the core from being controlled by any sibling logical processor in the same core.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[27]=1
2	Speculative Store Bypass Disable (SSBD) delays speculative execution of a load until the addresses for all older stores are known.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[31]=1
3	IPRED_DIS_U If 1, enables IPRED_DIS control for CPL3.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=2):EDX[1]=1
4	IPRED_DIS_S If 1, enables IPRED_DIS control for CPL0/1/2.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=2):EDX[1]=1
5	RRSBA_DIS_U If 1, disables RRSBA behavior for CPL3.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=2):EDX[2]=1
6	RRSBA_DIS_S If 1, disables RRSBA behavior for CPL0/1/2.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=2):EDX[2]=1
7	PSFD If 1, disables Fast Store Forwarding Predictor. Note that setting bit 2 (SSBD) also disables this.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=2):EDX[0]=1
8	DDPD_U If 1, disables the Data Dependent Prefetcher that examines data values in memory while CPL = 3. Note that setting bit 2 (SSBD) also disables this.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=2):EDX[3]=1
9	Reserved.	
10	BHI_DIS_S When '1, enables BHI_DIS_S behavior.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=2):EDX[4]=1
63:11	Reserved.	
Register Address: 49H, 73	IA32_PRED_CMD	
Prediction Command (WO) Gives software a way to issue commands that affect the state of predictors.		If any one of the enumeration conditions for defined bit field positions holds.
0	Indirect Branch Prediction Barrier (IBPB)	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[26]=1
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4EH, 78	IA32_PPIN_CTL	
Protected Processor Inventory Number Enable Control (R/W)		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=01H):EBX[0]=1[1]

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
0	LockOut (R/WO) If 0, indicates that further writes to IA32_PPIN_CTL is allowed. If 1, indicates that further writes to IA32_PPIN_CTL is disallowed. Writing 1 to this bit is only permitted if the Enable_PPIN bit is clear. The Privileged System Software Inventory Agent should read IA32_PPIN_CTL[bit 1] to determine if IA32_PPIN is accessible. The Privileged System Software Inventory Agent is not expected to write to this MSR.	
1	Enable_PPIN (R/W) If 1, indicates that IA32_PPIN is accessible using RDMSR. If 0, indicates that IA32_PPIN is inaccessible using RDMSR. Any attempt to read IA32_PPIN will cause #GP.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4FH, 79	IA32_PPIN	
Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O)		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=01H):EBX[0]=1[1]
63:0	Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O) A unique value within a given CPUID family/model/stepping signature that a privileged inventory initialization agent can access to identify each physical processor, when access to IA32_PPIN is enabled. Access to IA32_PPIN is permitted only if IA32_PPIN_CTL[bits 1:0] = '10b'.	
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG (BIOS_UPDT_TRIG)	
BIOS Update Trigger (W) Executing a WRMSR instruction to this MSR causes a microcode update to be loaded into the processor. See Section 10.11.6, "Microcode Update Loader." A processor may prevent writing to this MSR when loading guest states on VM entries or saving guest states on VM exits.		06_01H
Register Address: 7AH, 122	IA32_FEATURE_ACTIVATION	
Feature Activation (R/W) Implements Feature Activation command. WRMSR to this address activates all 'activatable' features on this thread.		
0	Reserved.	
1	KL Keylocker feature activation.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID (BIOS_SIGN/BBL_CR_D3)	
BIOS Update Signature (R/W) Returns the microcode update signature following the execution of CPUID.01H. A processor may prevent writing to this MSR when loading guest states on VM entries or saving guest states on VM exits.		06_01H
31:0	Reserved.	
Register Address: 8CH, 140	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH0	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH[63:0] (R/W) Bits 63:0 of the SHA256 digest of the SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS for SGX Launch Enclave. On reset, the default value is the digest of Intel's signing key.		Read permitted If CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1 && CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX[30]=1. Write permitted if CPUID.(EAX=12H,ECX=0H): EAX[0]=1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[17] = 1 && IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL[0] = 1.
Register Address: 8DH, 141	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH1	
IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH[127:64] (R/W) Bits 127:64 of the SHA256 digest of the SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS for SGX Launch Enclave. On reset, the default value is the digest of Intel's signing key.		Same comment in MSR listing for IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH0 (MSR address 8CH, 140) applies here.
Register Address: 8EH, 142	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH2	
IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH[191:128] (R/W) Bits 191:128 of the SHA256 digest of the SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS for SGX Launch Enclave. On reset, the default value is the digest of Intel's signing key.		Same comment in MSR listing for IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH0 (MSR address 8CH, 140) applies here.
Register Address: 8FH, 143	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH3	
IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH[255:192] (R/W) Bits 255:192 of the SHA256 digest of the SIGSTRUCT.MODULUS for SGX Launch Enclave. On reset, the default value is the digest of Intel's signing key.		Same comment in MSR listing for IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH0 (MSR address 8CH, 140) applies here.
Register Address: 9BH, 155	IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL	
SMM Monitor Configuration (R/W)		If CPUID.01H: ECX[5]=1 || CPUID.01H: ECX[6] = 1
0	Valid (R/W)	
1	Reserved.	
2	Controls SMI unblocking by VMXOFF (see Section 32.14.4).	If IA32_VMX_MISC[28]
11:3	Reserved.	
31:12	MSEG Base (R/W)	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 9EH, 158	IA32_SMBASE	
Base address of the logical processor's SMRAM image (R/O, SMM only).		If IA32_VMX_MISC[15]
Register Address: BCH, 188	IA32_MISC_PACKAGE_CTLS	
Power Filtering Control (R/W) This MSR has a value of 0 after reset and is unaffected by INIT# or SIPI#.		If IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES [10] = 1
0	ENERGY_FILTERING_ENABLE (R/W) If set, RAPL MSRs report filtered processor power consumption data. This bit can be changed from 0 to 1, but cannot be changed from 1 to 0. After setting, all attempts to clear it are ignored until the next processor reset.	If IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES [11] = 1
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: BDH, 189	IA32_XAPIC_DISABLE_STATUS	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
xAPIC Disable Status (R/O)		If CPUID.(EAX-07H, ECX=0):EDX[29]=1 and IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES [21] = 1
0	LEGACY_XAPIC_DISABLED When set, indicates that the local APIC is in x2APIC mode (IA32_APIC_BASE.EXTD = 1) and that attempts to clear IA32_APIC_BASE.EXTD will fail (e.g., WRMSR will #GP).	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: C1H, 193	IA32_PMC0 (PERFCTR0)	
General Performance Counter 0 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
Register Address: C2H, 194	IA32_PMC1 (PERFCTR1)	
General Performance Counter 1 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
Register Address: C3H, 195	IA32_PMC2	
General Performance Counter 2 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
Register Address: C4H, 196	IA32_PMC3	
General Performance Counter 3 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 3
Register Address: C5H, 197	IA32_PMC4	
General Performance Counter 4 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 4
Register Address: C6H, 198	IA32_PMC5	
General Performance Counter 5 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 5
Register Address: C7H, 199	IA32_PMC6	
General Performance Counter 6 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 6
Register Address: C8H, 200	IA32_PMC7	
General Performance Counter 7 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 7
Register Address: CFH, 207	IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES	
IA32 Core Capabilities Register		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[30] = 1
63:0	Reserved.	No architecturally defined bits.
Register Address: E1H, 225	IA32_UMWAIT_CONTROL	
UMWAIT Control (R/W)		
0	C0.2 is not allowed by the OS. Value of "1" means all C0.2 requests revert to C0.1.	
1	Reserved.	
31:2	Determines the maximum time in TSC-quanta that the processor can reside in either C0.1 or C0.2. A zero value indicates no maximum time. The maximum time value is a 32-bit value where the upper 30 bits come from this field and the lower two bits are zero.	
Register Address: E7H, 231	IA32_MPERF	
TSC Frequency Clock Counter (R/Write to clear)		If CPUID.06H: ECX[0] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
63:0	C0_MCNT: C0 TSC Frequency Clock Count Increments at fixed interval (relative to TSC freq.) when the logical processor is in C0. Cleared upon overflow / wrap-around of IA32_APERF.	
Register Address: E8H, 232	IA32_APERF	
Actual Performance Clock Counter (R/Write to clear)		If CPUID.06H: ECX[0] = 1
63:0	C0_ACNT: C0 Actual Frequency Clock Count Accumulates core clock counts at the coordinated clock frequency, when the logical processor is in C0. Cleared upon overflow / wrap-around of IA32_MPERF.	
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP (MTRRcap)	
MTRR Capability (R/O) See Section 12.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR."		06_01H
7:0	VCNT: The number of variable memory type ranges in the processor.	
8	Fixed range MTRRs are supported when set.	
9	Reserved.	
10	WC Supported when set.	
11	SMRR Supported when set.	
12	PRMRR supported when set.	
63:13	Reserved.	
Register Address: 10AH, 266	IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES	
Enumeration of Architectural Features (R/O)		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[29]=1
0	RDCL_NO: The processor is not susceptible to Rogue Data Cache Load (RDCL).	
1	IBRS_ALL: The processor supports enhanced IBRS.	
2	RSBA: The processor supports RSB Alternate. Alternative branch predictors may be used by RET instructions when the RSB is empty. SW using retpoline may be affected by this behavior.	
3	SKIP_L1DFL_VMENTRY: A value of 1 indicates the hypervisor need not flush the L1D on VM entry.	
4	SSB_NO: Processor is not susceptible to Speculative Store Bypass.	
5	MDS_NO: Processor is not susceptible to Microarchitectural Data Sampling (MDS).	
6	IF_PSCHANGE_MC_NO: The processor is not susceptible to a machine check error due to modifying the size of a code page without TLB invalidation.	
7	TSX_CTRL: If 1, indicates presence of IA32_TSX_CTRL MSR.	
8	TAA_NO: If 1, processor is not affected by TAA.	
9	MCU_CONTROL: If 1, the processor supports the IA32_MCU_CONTROL MSR.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
10	MISC_PACKAGE_CTLS: The processor supports IA32_MISC_PACKAGE_CTLS MSR.	
11	ENERGY_FILTERING_CTL: The processor supports setting and reading the IA32_MISC_PACKAGE_CTLS[0] (ENERGY_FILTERING_ENABLE) bit.	
12	DOITM: If 1, the processor supports Data Operand Independent Timing Mode.	
13	SBDR_SSDP_NO: The processor is not affected by either the Shared Buffers Data Read (SBDR) vulnerability or the Sideband Stale Data Propagator (SSDP).	
14	FBSDP_NO: The processor is not affected by the Fill Buffer Stale Data Propagator (FBSDP).	
15	PSDP_NO: The processor is not affected by vulnerabilities involving the Primary Stale Data Propagator (PSDP).	
16	Reserved.	
17	FB_CLEAR: If 1, the processor supports overwrite of fill buffer values as part of MD_CLEAR operations with the VERW instruction.	
18	FB_CLEAR_CTRL: If 1, the processor supports the IA32_MCU_OPT_CTRL MSR and allows software to set bit 3 of that MSR (FB_CLEAR_DIS).	
19	RRSBA: A value of 1 indicates the processor may have the RRSBA alternate prediction behavior, if not disabled by RRSBA_DIS_U or RRSBA_DIS_S.	
20	BHI_NO: A value of 1 indicates BHI_NO branch prediction behavior, regardless of the value of IA32_SPEC_CTRL[BHI_DIS_S] MSR bit.	
21	XAPIC_DISABLE_STATUS: Enumerates that the IA32_XAPIC_DISABLE_STATUS MSR exists, and that bit 0 specifies whether the legacy xAPIC is disabled and APIC state is locked to x2APIC.	
22	Reserved.	
23	OVERCLOCKING_STATUS: If set, the IA32_OVERCLOCKING_STATUS MSR exists.	
24	PBRSB_NO: If 1, the processor is not affected by issues related to Post-Barrier Return Stack Buffer Predictions.	
63:25	Reserved.	
Register Address: 10BH, 267	IA32_FLUSH_CMD	
Flush Command (WO) Gives software a way to invalidate structures with finer granularity than other architectural methods.		If any one of the enumeration conditions for defined bit field positions holds.
0	L1D_FLUSH: Writeback and invalidate the L1 data cache.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[28]=1
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 10FH, 271	IA32_TSX_FORCE_ABORT	
TSX Force Abort		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[13]=1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
0	RTM_FORCE_ABORT If 1, all RTM transactions abort with EAX code 0.	R/W, Default: 0 If CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0): EDX[11]=1, bit 0 is always 1 and writes to change it are ignored. If SDV_ENABLE_RTM is 1, bit 0 is always 0 and writes to change it are ignored.
1	TSX_CPUID_CLEAR When set, CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0):EBX[11]=0 and CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0):EBX[4]=0.	R/W, Default: 0 Can be set only if CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0): EDX[11]=1 or if SDV_ENABLE_RTM is 1.
2	SDV_ENABLE_RTM When set, CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0):EDX[11]=0 and the processor may not force abort RTM. This unsupported mode should only be used for software development and not for production usage.	R/W, Default: 0 If 0, can be set only if CPUID.(EAX=07H,ECX=0): EDX[11]=1.
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 122H, 290	IA32_TSX_CTRL	
IA32_TSX_CTRL		Thread scope. Not architecturally serializing. Available when CPUID.ARCH_CAP(EAX=7H, ECX = 0):EDX[29] = 1 and IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES.bit 7 = 1.
0	RTM_DISABLE When set to 1, XBEGIN will always abort with EAX code 0.	
1	TSX_CPUID_CLEAR When set to 1, CPUID.07H.EBX.RTM [bit 11] and CPUID.07H.EBX.HLE [bit 4] report 0. When set to 0 and the SKU supports TSX, these bits will return 1.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 123H, 291	IA32_MCU_OPT_CTRL	
Microcode Update Option Control (R/W)		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[9]=1 or IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES [18] = 1 or IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES. FB_CLEAR_CTRL=1
0	RNGDS_MITG_DIS (R/W) If 0 (default), SRBDS mitigation is enabled for RDRAND and RDSEED. If 1, SRBDS mitigation is disabled for RDRAND and RDSEED executed outside of Intel SGX enclaves.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[9]=1
1	RTM_ALLOW If 0, XBEGIN will always abort with EAX code 0. If 1, XBEGIN behavior depends on the value of IA32_TSX_CTRL[RTM_DISABLE].	Read/Write Setting RTM_LOCKED prevents writes to this bit.

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
2	RTM_LOCKED When 1, RTM_ALLOW is locked at zero, writes to RTM_ALLOW will be ignored.	Read-Only status bit.
3	FB_CLEAR_DIS If 1, prevents the VERW instruction from performing an FB_CLEAR action.	If IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES. FB_CLEAR_CTRL=1
4	GDS_MITG_DIS If 0, the Gather Data Sampling mitigation is enabled (patch load time default). If 1 on all threads for a given core, the Gather Data Sampling mitigation is disabled.	
5	GDS_MITG_LOCK If 0, not locked, and GDS_MITG_DIS is under OS control. If 1, locked and GDS_MITG_DIS is forced to 0 (writes are ignored).	
63:6	Reserved.	
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	
SYSENTER_CS_MSR (R/W)		06_01H
15:0	CS Selector.	
31:16	Not used.	Can be read and written.
63:32	Not used.	Writes ignored; reads return zero.
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	
SYSENTER_ESP_MSR (R/W)		06_01H
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	
SYSENTER_EIP_MSR (R/W)		06_01H
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP (MCG_CAP)	
Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)		06_01H
7:0	Count: Number of reporting banks.	
8	MCG_CTL_P: IA32_MCG_CTL is present if this bit is set.	
9	MCG_EXT_P: Extended machine check state registers are present if this bit is set.	
10	MCP_CMCI_P: Support for corrected MC error event is present.	06_01H
11	MCG_TES_P: Threshold-based error status register are present if this bit is set.	
15:12	Reserved.	
23:16	MCG_EXT_CNT: Number of extended machine check state registers present.	
24	MCG_SER_P: The processor supports software error recovery if this bit is set.	
25	Reserved.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
26	MCG_ELOG_P: Indicates that the processor allows platform firmware to be invoked when an error is detected so that it may provide additional platform specific information in an ACPI format "Generic Error Data Entry" that augments the data included in machine check bank registers.	06_3EH
27	MCG_LMCE_P: Indicates that the processor supports extended state in IA32_MCG_STATUS and associated MSR necessary to configure Local Machine Check Exception (LMCE).	06_3EH
63:28	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS (MCG_STATUS)	
Global Machine Check Status (R/W)		06_01H
0	RIPV. Restart IP valid.	06_01H
1	EIPV. Error IP valid.	06_01H
2	MCIP. Machine check in progress.	06_01H
3	LMCE_S.	If IA32_MCG_CAP.LMCE_P[27] =1
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17BH, 379	IA32_MCG_CTL (MCG_CTL)	
Global Machine Check Control (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CTL_P[8] =1
Register Address: 180H–185H, 384–389	N/A	
Reserved		06_0EH[2]
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0 (PERFEVTSEL0)	
Performance Event Select Register 0 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
7:0	Event Select: Selects a performance event logic unit.	
15:8	UMask: Qualifies the microarchitectural condition to detect on the selected event logic.	
16	USR: Counts while in privilege level is not ring 0.	
17	OS: Counts while in privilege level is ring 0.	
18	Edge: Enables edge detection if set.	
19	PC: Enables pin control.	
20	INT: Enables interrupt on counter overflow.	
21	AnyThread: When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When set to 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the MSR.	
22	EN: Enables the corresponding performance counter to commence counting when this bit is set.	
23	INV: Invert the CMASK.	
31:24	CMASK: When CMASK is not zero, the corresponding performance counter increments each cycle if the event count is greater than or equal to the CMASK.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1 (PERFEVTSEL1)	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Performance Event Select Register 1 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
Register Address: 188H, 392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	
Performance Event Select Register 2 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
Register Address: 189H, 393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	
Performance Event Select Register 3 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 3
Register Address: 18AH, 394	IA32_PERFEVTSEL4	
Performance Event Select Register 4 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 4
Register Address: 18BH, 395	IA32_PERFEVTSEL5	
Performance Event Select Register 5 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 5
Register Address: 18CH, 396	IA32_PERFEVTSEL6	
Performance Event Select Register 6 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 6
Register Address: 18DH, 397	IA32_PERFEVTSEL7	
Performance Event Select Register 7 (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 7
Register Address: 18AH—194H, 394—404	N/A	
Reserved.		06_0EH[3]
Register Address: 195H, 405	IA32_OVERCLOCKING_STATUS	
Overclocking Status (R/O) IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES[bit 23] enumerates support for this MSR.		
0	Overclocking Utilized Indicates if specific forms of overclocking have been enabled on this boot or reset cycle: 0 indicates no, 1 indicates yes.	
1	Undervolt Protection Indicates if the “Dynamic OC Undervolt Protection” security feature is active: 0 indicates disabled, 1indicates enabled.	
2	Overclocking Secure Status Indicates that overclocking capabilities have been unlocked by BIOS, with or without overclocking: 0 indicates Not Secured, 1 indicates Secure.	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 196H—197H, 406—407	N/A	
Reserved.		06_0EH[3]
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	
Current Performance Status (R/O) See Section 15.1.1, “Software Interface For Initiating Performance State Transitions.”		0F_03H
15:0	Current Performance State Value.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL	
Performance Control MSR (R/W) Software makes a request for a new Performance state (P-State) by writing this MSR. See Section 15.1.1, “Software Interface For Initiating Performance State Transitions.”		0F_03H

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
15:0	Target performance State Value.	
31:16	Reserved.	
32	Intel® Dynamic Acceleration Technology Engage (R/W) When set to 1: Disengages Intel Dynamic Acceleration Technology.	06_0FH (Mobile only)
63:33	Reserved.	
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	
Clock Modulation Control (R/W) See Section 15.8.3, "Software Controlled Clock Modulation."		If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
0	Extended On-Demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle.	If CPUID.06H:EAX[5] = 1
3:1	On-Demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle: Specific encoded values for target duty cycle modulation.	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
4	On-Demand Clock Modulation Enable: Set 1 to enable modulation.	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
63:5	Reserved.	
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) Enables and disables the generation of an interrupt on temperature transitions detected with the processor's thermal sensors and thermal monitor. See Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor."		If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
0	High-Temperature Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
1	Low-Temperature Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
2	PROCHOT# Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
3	FORCEPR# Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
4	Critical Temperature Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
7:5	Reserved.	
14:8	Threshold #1 Value	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
15	Threshold #1 Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
22:16	Threshold #2 Value	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
23	Threshold #2 Interrupt Enable	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
24	Power Limit Notification Enable	If CPUID.06H:EAX[4] = 1
25	Hardware Feedback Notification Enable	If CPUID.06H:EAX[24] = 1
63:26	Reserved.	
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Status Information (R/O) Contains status information about the processor's thermal sensor and automatic thermal monitoring facilities. See Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor."		If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
0	Thermal Status (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
1	Thermal Status Log (R/W)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
2	PROCHOT # or FORCEPR# event (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
3	PROCHOT # or FORCEPR# log (R/WC0)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
4	Critical Temperature Status (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
5	Critical Temperature Status log (R/WC0)	If CPUID.01H:EDX[22] = 1
6	Thermal Threshold #1 Status (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX[8] = 1
7	Thermal Threshold #1 log (R/WC0)	If CPUID.01H:ECX[8] = 1
8	Thermal Threshold #2 Status (R/O)	If CPUID.01H:ECX[8] = 1
9	Thermal Threshold #2 log (R/WC0)	If CPUID.01H:ECX[8] = 1
10	Power Limitation Status (R/O)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[4] = 1
11	Power Limitation log (R/WC0)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[4] = 1
12	Current Limit Status (R/O)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[7] = 1
13	Current Limit log (R/WC0)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[7] = 1
14	Cross Domain Limit Status (R/O)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[7] = 1
15	Cross Domain Limit log (R/WC0)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[7] = 1
22:16	Digital Readout (R/O)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[0] = 1
26:23	Reserved.	
30:27	Resolution in Degrees Celsius (R/O)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[0] = 1
31	Reading Valid (R/O)	If CPUID.06H:EAX[0] = 1
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	
Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		
0	Fast-Strings Enable When set, the fast-strings feature (for REP MOVS and REP STORS) is enabled (default). When clear, fast-strings are disabled.	0F_0H
2:1	Reserved.	
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) 1 = Setting this bit enables the thermal control circuit (TCC) portion of the Intel Thermal Monitor feature. This allows the processor to automatically reduce power consumption in response to TCC activation. 0 = Disabled. Note: In some products clearing this bit might be ignored in critical thermal conditions, and TM1, TM2, and adaptive thermal throttling will still be activated. The default value of this field varies with product. See respective tables where default value is listed.	0F_0H
6:4	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) 1 = Performance monitoring enabled. 0 = Performance monitoring disabled.	0F_0H
10:8	Reserved.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) 1 = Processor doesn't support branch trace storage (BTS). 0 = BTS is supported.	0F_0H
12	Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) Unavailable (R/O) 1 = PEBS is not supported. 0 = PEBS is supported.	06_0FH
15:13	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) 0= Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology disabled. 1 = Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology enabled.	If CPUID.01H: ECX[7] =1
17	Reserved.	
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) When this bit is set to 0, the MONITOR feature flag is not set (CPUID.01H:ECX[bit 3] = 0). This indicates that MONITOR/MWAIT are not supported. Software attempts to execute MONITOR/MWAIT will cause #UD when this bit is 0. When this bit is set to 1 (default), MONITOR/MWAIT are supported (CPUID.01H:ECX[bit 3] = 1). If the SSE3 feature flag ECX[0] is not set (CPUID.01H:ECX[bit 0] = 0), the OS must not attempt to alter this bit. BIOS must leave it in the default state. Writing this bit when the SSE3 feature flag is set to 0 may generate a #GP exception.	0F_03H
21:19	Reserved.	
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) When this bit is set to 1, CPUID.00H returns a maximum value in EAX[7:0] of 2. BIOS should contain a setup question that allows users to specify when the installed OS does not support CPUID functions greater than 2. Before setting this bit, BIOS must execute the CPUID.0H and examine the maximum value returned in EAX[7:0]. If the maximum value is greater than 2, this bit is supported. Otherwise, this bit is not supported. Setting this bit when the maximum value is not greater than 2 may generate a #GP exception. Setting this bit may cause unexpected behavior in software that depends on the availability of CPUID leaves greater than 2.	0F_03H
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) When set to 1, xTPR messages are disabled. xTPR messages are optional messages that allow the processor to inform the chipset of its priority.	If CPUID.01H:ECX[14] = 1
63:24	Reserved. Note: Some older processors defined one of these bits as a disable for the execute-disable feature of paging. If a processor supports this bit, this information is provided in the model-specific tables. See Table 2-3 for the definition of this bit.	
Register Address: 1B0H, 432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Performance Energy Bias Hint (R/W)		If CPUID.6H:ECX[3] = 1
3:0	Power Policy Preference: 0 indicates preference to highest performance. 15 indicates preference to maximize energy saving.	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1B1H, 433	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS	
Package Thermal Status Information (R/O) Contains status information about the package's thermal sensor. See Section 15.9, "Package Level Thermal Management."		If CPUID.06H: EAX[6] = 1
0	Pkg Thermal Status (R/O)	
1	Pkg Thermal Status Log (R/W)	
2	Pkg PROCHOT # event. (R/O)	
3	Pkg PROCHOT # log. (R/WC0)	
4	Pkg Critical Temperature Status. (R/O)	
5	Pkg Critical Temperature Status Log. (R/WC0)	
6	Pkg Thermal Threshold #1 Status. (R/O)	
7	Pkg Thermal Threshold #1 Log. (R/WC0)	
8	Pkg Thermal Threshold #2 Status. (R/O)	
9	Pkg Thermal Threshold #1 Log. (R/WC0)	
10	Pkg Power Limitation Status. (R/O)	
11	Pkg Power Limitation Log. (R/WC0)	
15:12	Reserved.	
22:16	Pkg Digital Readout. (R/O)	
25:23	Reserved.	
26	Hardware Feedback Interface Structure Change Status.	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[19] = 1
63:27	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1B2H, 434	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT	
Pkg Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) Enables and disables the generation of an interrupt on temperature transitions detected with the package's thermal sensor. See Section 15.9, "Package Level Thermal Management."		If CPUID.06H: EAX[6] = 1
0	Pkg High-Temperature Interrupt Enable.	
1	Pkg Low-Temperature Interrupt Enable.	
2	Pkg PROCHOT# Interrupt Enable.	
3	Reserved.	
4	Pkg Overheat Interrupt Enable.	
7:5	Reserved.	
14:8	Pkg Threshold #1 Value.	
15	Pkg Threshold #1 Interrupt Enable.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
22:16	Pkg Threshold #2 Value.	
23	Pkg Threshold #2 Interrupt Enable.	
24	Pkg Power Limit Notification Enable.	
25	Hardware Feedback Interrupt Enable.	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[19] = 1
63:26	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C4H, 452	IA32_XFD	
Extended Feature Disable Control (R/W) Controls which XSAVE-enabled features are temporarily disabled. See Section 13.14 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1.		If CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1): EAX[4] = 1
Register Address: 1C5H, 453	IA32_XFD_ERR	
Extended Feature Disable Error Code (R/W) Reports which XSAVE-enabled features caused a fault due to being disabled. See Section 13.14 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 1.		If CPUID.(EAX=0DH,ECX=1): EAX[4] = 1
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL (MSR_DEBUGCTLA, MSR_DEBUGCTLB)	
Trace/Profile Resource Control (R/W)		06_0EH
0	LBR: Setting this bit to 1 enables the processor to record a running trace of the most recent branches taken by the processor in the LBR stack.	06_01H
1	BTF: Setting this bit to 1 enables the processor to treat EFLAGS.TF as single-step on branches instead of single-step on instructions.	06_01H
2	BLD: Enable OS bus-lock detection. See Section 18.3.1.6 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 3B.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):ECX[24] = 1)
5:3	Reserved.	
6	TR: Setting this bit to 1 enables branch trace messages to be sent.	06_0EH
7	BTS: Setting this bit enables branch trace messages (BTMs) to be logged in a BTS buffer.	06_0EH
8	BTINT: When clear, BTMs are logged in a BTS buffer in circular fashion. When this bit is set, an interrupt is generated by the BTS facility when the BTS buffer is full.	06_0EH
9	1: BTS_OFF_OS: When set, BTS or BTM is skipped if CPL = 0.	06_0FH
10	BTS_OFF_USR: When set, BTS or BTM is skipped if CPL > 0.	06_0FH
11	FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI: When set, the LBR stack is frozen on a PMI request.	If CPUID.01H: ECX[15] = 1 && CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
12	FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI: When set, each ENABLE bit of the global counter control MSR are frozen (address 38FH) on a PMI request.	If CPUID.01H: ECX[15] = 1 && CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
13	ENABLE_UNCORE_PMI: When set, enables the logical processor to receive and generate PMI on behalf of the uncore.	06_1AH
14	FREEZE_WHILE_SMM: When set, freezes perfmon and trace messages while in SMM.	If IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[12] = 1
15	RTM_DEBUG: When set, enables DR7 debug bit on XBEGIN.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[11] = 1)

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	IA32_LER_FROM_IP	
Last Event Record Source IP Register (R/W)		
63:0	FROM_IP The source IP of the recorded branch or event, in canonical form.	Reset Value: 0
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	IA32_LER_TO_IP	
Last Event Record Destination IP Register (R/W)		
63:0	TO_IP The destination IP of the recorded branch or event, in canonical form.	Reset Value: 0
Register Address: 1E0H, 480	IA32_LER_INFO	
Last Event Record Info Register (R/W)		
55:0	Undefined, may be zero or non-zero. Writes of non- zero values do not fault, but reads may return a different value.	Reset Value: 0
59:56	BR_TYPE The branch type recorded by this LBR. Encodings match those of IA32_LBR_x_INFO.	Reset Value: 0
60	Undefined, may be zero or non-zero. Writes of non- zero values do not fault, but reads may return a different value.	Reset Value: 0
61	TSX_ABORT This LBR record is a TSX abort. On processors that do not support Intel® TSX (CPUID.07H.EBX.HLE[bit 4]=0 and CPUID.07H.EBX.RTM[bit 11]=0), this bit is undefined.	Reset Value: 0
62	IN_TSX This LBR record records a branch that retired during a TSX transaction. On processors that do not support Intel® TSX (CPUID.07H.EBX.HLE[bit 4]=0 and CPUID.07H.EBX.RTM[bit 11]=0), this bit is undefined.	Reset Value: 0
63	MISPRED The recorded branch taken/not-taken resolution (for conditional branches) or target (for any indirect branch, including RETs) was mispredicted.	Reset Value: 0
Register Address: 1F2H, 498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	
SMRR Base Address (Writeable only in SMM) Base address of SMM memory range.		If IA32_MTRRCAP.SMRR[11] = 1
7:0	Type. Specifies memory type of the range.	
11:8	Reserved.	
31:12	PhysBase SMRR physical Base Address.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1F3H, 499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	
SMRR Range Mask (Writeable only in SMM) Range Mask of SMM memory range.		If IA32_MTRRCAP[SMRR] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
10:0	Reserved.	
11	Valid Enable range mask.	
31:12	PhysMask SMRR address range mask.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1F8H, 504	IA32_PLATFORM_DCA_CAP	
DCA Capability (R)		If CPUID.01H: ECX[18] = 1
Register Address: 1F9H, 505	IA32_CPU_DCA_CAP	
If set, CPU supports Prefetch-Hint type.		If CPUID.01H: ECX[18] = 1
Register Address: 1FAH, 506	IA32_DCA_0_CAP	
DCA type 0 Status and Control register.		If CPUID.01H: ECX[18] = 1
0	DCA_ACTIVE: Set by HW when DCA is fuse-enabled and no defeatures are set.	
2:1	TRANSACTION	
6:3	DCA_TYPE	
10:7	DCA_QUEUE_SIZE	
12:11	Reserved.	
16:13	DCA_DELAY: Writes will update the register but have no HW side-effect.	
23:17	Reserved.	
24	SW_BLOCK: SW can request DCA block by setting this bit.	
25	Reserved.	
26	HW_BLOCK: Set when DCA is blocked by HW (e.g., CR0.CD = 1).	
31:27	Reserved.	
Register Address: 200H, 512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0 (MTRRphysBase0)	
See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 0
Register Address: 201H, 513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	
MTRRphysMask0		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 0
Register Address: 202H, 514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	
MTRRphysBase1		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 1
Register Address: 203H, 515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	
MTRRphysMask1		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 1
Register Address: 204H, 516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	
MTRRphysBase2		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 2
Register Address: 205H, 517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	
MTRRphysMask2		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 2
Register Address: 206H, 518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	
MTRRphysBase3		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 3

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 207H, 519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	
MTRRphysMask3		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 3
Register Address: 208H, 520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	
MTRRphysBase4		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 4
Register Address: 209H, 521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	
MTRRphysMask4		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 4
Register Address: 20AH, 522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	
MTRRphysBase5		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 5
Register Address: 20BH, 523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	
MTRRphysMask5		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 5
Register Address: 20CH, 524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	
MTRRphysBase6		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 6
Register Address: 20DH, 525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	
MTRRphysMask6		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 6
Register Address: 20EH, 526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	
MTRRphysBase7		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 7
Register Address: 20FH, 527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	
MTRRphysMask7		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 7
Register Address: 210H, 528	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE8	
MTRRphysBase8		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 8
Register Address: 211H, 529	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK8	
MTRRphysMask8		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 8
Register Address: 212H, 530	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE9	
MTRRphysBase9		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 9
Register Address: 213H, 531	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK9	
MTRRphysMask9		If IA32_MTRRCAP[7:0] > 9
Register Address: 250H, 592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	
MTRRfix64K_00000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 258H, 600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	
MTRRfix16K_80000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 259H, 601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	
MTRRfix16K_A0000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 268H, 616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000 (MTRRfix4K_C0000)	
See Section 12.11.2.2, “Fixed Range MTRRs.”		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 269H, 617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	
MTRRfix4K_C8000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 26AH, 618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
MTRRfix4K_D0000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 26BH, 619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	
MTRRfix4K_D8000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 26CH, 620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	
MTRRfix4K_E0000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 26DH, 621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	
MTRRfix4K_E8000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 26EH, 622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	
MTRRfix4K_F0000		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 26FH, 623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	
MTRRfix4K_F8000.		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
Register Address: 277H, 631	IA32_PAT	
IA32_PAT (R/W)		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[16] =1
2:0	PA0	
7:3	Reserved.	
10:8	PA1	
15:11	Reserved.	
18:16	PA2	
23:19	Reserved.	
26:24	PA3	
31:27	Reserved.	
34:32	PA4	
39:35	Reserved.	
42:40	PA5	
47:43	Reserved.	
50:48	PA6	
55:51	Reserved.	
58:56	PA7	
63:59	Reserved.	
Register Address: 280H, 640	IA32_MC0_CTL2	
MSR to enable/disable CMCI capability for bank 0. (R/W) See Section 16.3.2.5, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL2 MSRs."		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 0
14:0	Corrected error count threshold.	
29:15	Reserved.	
30	CMCI_EN	
63:31	Reserved.	
Register Address: 281H, 641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 1
Register Address: 282H, 642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 2
Register Address: 283H, 643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 3
Register Address: 284H, 644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 4
Register Address: 285H, 645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 5
Register Address: 286H, 646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 6
Register Address: 287H, 647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 7
Register Address: 288H, 648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 8
Register Address: 289H, 649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 9
Register Address: 28AH, 650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 10
Register Address: 28BH, 651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 11
Register Address: 28CH, 652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 12
Register Address: 28DH, 653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 13
Register Address: 28EH, 654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 14
Register Address: 28FH, 655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 15
Register Address: 290H, 656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 16
Register Address: 291H, 657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 17
Register Address: 292H, 658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 18
Register Address: 293H, 659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 19
Register Address: 294H, 660	IA32_MC20_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 20
Register Address: 295H, 661	IA32_MC21_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 21
Register Address: 296H, 662	IA32_MC22_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 22
Register Address: 297H, 663	IA32_MC23_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 23
Register Address: 298H, 664	IA32_MC24_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 24
Register Address: 299H, 665	IA32_MC25_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 25
Register Address: 29AH, 666	IA32_MC26_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 26
Register Address: 29BH, 667	IA32_MC27_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 27
Register Address: 29CH, 668	IA32_MC28_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 28
Register Address: 29DH, 669	IA32_MC29_CTL2	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 29
Register Address: 29EH, 670	IA32_MC30_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 30
Register Address: 29FH, 671	IA32_MC31_CTL2	
Same fields as IA32_MC0_CTL2. (R/W)		If IA32_MCG_CAP[10] = 1 && IA32_MCG_CAP[7:0] > 31
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	
MTRRdefType (R/W)		If CPUID.01H: EDX.MTRR[12] =1
2:0	Default Memory Type	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	Fixed Range MTRR Enable	
11	MTRR Enable	
63:12	Reserved.	
Register Address: 309H, 777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter 0 (R/W): Counts Instr_Retired.Any.		If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 0
Register Address: 30AH, 778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter 1 (R/W): Counts CPU_CLK_Unhalted.Core.		If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 1
Register Address: 30BH, 779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter 2 (R/W): Counts CPU_CLK_Unhalted.Ref.		If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 2
Register Address: 345H, 837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
Read Only MSR that enumerates the existence of performance monitoring features. (R/O)		If CPUID.01H: ECX[15] = 1
5:0	LBR format	
6	PEBS Trap	
7	PEBSSaveArchRegs	
11:8	PEBS Record Format	
12	1: Freeze while SMM is supported.	
13	1: Full width of counter writable via IA32_A_PMCx.	
14	PEBS_BASELINE	
15	1: Performance metrics available.	
16	1: PEBS output will be written into the Intel PT trace stream.	If CPUID.0x7.0.EBX[25]=1
63:17	Reserved.	
Register Address: 38DH, 909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Control (R/W) Counter increments while the results of ANDing respective enable bit in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL with the corresponding OS or USR bits in this MSR is true.		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
0	EN0_OS: Enable Fixed Counter 0 to count while CPL = 0.	
1	EN0_Usr: Enable Fixed Counter 0 to count while CPL > 0.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
2	AnyThr0: When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When set to 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the MSR.	If CPUID.0AH:EAX[7:0] > 2 && CPUID.0AH:EDX[15]=0
3	EN0_PMI: Enable PMI when fixed counter 0 overflows.	
4	EN1_OS: Enable Fixed Counter 1to count while CPL = 0.	
5	EN1_Usr: Enable Fixed Counter 1to count while CPL > 0.	
6	AnyThr1: When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When set to 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the MSR.	If CPUID.0AH:EAX[7:0] > 2 && CPUID.0AH:EDX[15]=0
7	EN1_PMI: Enable PMI when fixed counter 1 overflows.	
8	EN2_OS: Enable Fixed Counter 2 to count while CPL = 0.	
9	EN2_Usr: Enable Fixed Counter 2 to count while CPL > 0.	
10	AnyThr2: When set to 1, it enables counting the associated event conditions occurring across all logical processors sharing a processor core. When set to 0, the counter only increments the associated event conditions occurring in the logical processor which programmed the MSR.	If CPUID.0AH:EAX[7:0] > 2 && CPUID.0AH:EDX[15]=0
11	EN2_PMI: Enable PMI when fixed counter 2 overflows.	
12	EN3_OS: Enable Fixed Counter 3 to count while CPL = 0.	
13	EN3_Usr: Enable Fixed Counter 3 to count while CPL > 0.	
14	Reserved.	
15	EN3_PMI: Enable PMI when fixed counter 3 overflows.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Global Performance Counter Status (R/O)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0 II (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1 && CPUID.(EAX=014H, ECX=0):ECX[0] = 1)
0	Ovf_PMC0: Overflow status of IA32_PMC0.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
1	Ovf_PMC1: Overflow status of IA32_PMC1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
2	Ovf_PMC2: Overflow status of IA32_PMC2.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
3	Ovf_PMC3: Overflow status of IA32_PMC3.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 3
n	Ovf_PMCn: Overflow status of IA32_PMCn.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
31:n+1	Reserved.	
32	Ovf_FixedCtr0: Overflow status of IA32_FIXED_CTR0.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
33	Ovf_FixedCtr1: Overflow status of IA32_FIXED_CTR1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
34	Ovf_FixedCtr2: Overflow status of IA32_FIXED_CTR2.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 1
47:35	Reserved.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
48	OVF_PERF_METRICS: If this bit is set, it indicates that PERF_METRIC counter has overflowed and a PMI is triggered; however, an overflow of fixed counter 3 should normally happen first. If this bit is clear no overflow occurred.	
54:49	Reserved.	
55	Trace_ToPA_PMI: A PMI occurred due to a ToPA entry memory buffer that was completely filled.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1 && CPUID.(EAX=014H, ECX=0):ECX[0] = 1
57:56	Reserved.	
58	LBR_Frz. LBRs are frozen due to: ▪ IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_LBR_ON_PMI=1. ▪ The LBR stack overflowed.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
59	CTR_Frz. Performance counters in the core PMU are frozen due to: ▪ IA32_DEBUGCTL.FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI=1. ▪ One or more core PMU counters overflowed.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
60	ASCI: Data in the performance counters in the core PMU may include contributions from the direct or indirect operation Intel SGX to protect an enclave.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[2] = 1
61	Ovf_Uncore: Uncore counter overflow status.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 2
62	OvfBuf: DS SAVE area Buffer overflow status.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
63	CondChgd: Status bits of this register have changed.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
Register Address: 38FH, 911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
Global Performance Counter Control (R/W) Counter increments while the result of ANDing the respective enable bit in this MSR with the corresponding OS or USR bits in the general-purpose or fixed counter control MSR is true.		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
0	EN_PMC0	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
1	EN_PMC1	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
2	EN_PMC2	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
n	EN_PMCn	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
31:n+1	Reserved.	
32	EN_FIXED_CTR0	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 0
33	EN_FIXED_CTR1	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 1
34	EN_FIXED_CTR2	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 2
47:35	Reserved.	
48	EN_PERF_METRICS: If this bit is set and fixed counter 3 is effectively enabled, built-in performance metrics are enabled.	
63:49	Reserved.	
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
Global Performance Counter Overflow Control (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0 && CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] <= 3
0	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC0 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
1	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC1 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
2	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC2 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
n	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMCn bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
31:n	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR0 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 0
33	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR1 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 1
34	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR2 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 2
54:35	Reserved.	
55	Set 1 to Clear Trace_ToPA_PMI bit.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1) && IA32_RTIT_CTL.ToPA = 1
60:56	Reserved.	
61	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_Uncore bit.	06_2EH
62	Set 1 to Clear OvfBuf bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
63	Set 1 to clear CondChgd bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET	
Global Performance Counter Overflow Reset Control (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3 II (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1 && CPUID.(EAX=014H, ECX=0):ECX[0] = 1)
0	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC0 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0
1	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC1 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
2	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMC2 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
n	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_PMCn bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
31:n	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR0 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 0
33	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR1 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 1
34	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_FIXED_CTR2 bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EDX[4:0] > 2
47:35	Reserved.	
48	RESET_OVF_PERF_METRICS: If this bit is set, it will clear the status bit in the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS register for the PERF_METRICS counters.	
54:49	Reserved.	
55	Set 1 to Clear Trace_ToPA_PMI bit.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1 && CPUID.(EAX=014H, ECX=0):ECX[0] = 1
57:56	Reserved.	
58	Set 1 to Clear LBR_Frz bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
59	Set 1 to Clear CTR_Frz bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
58	Set 1 to Clear ASCI bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
61	Set 1 to Clear Ovf_Uncore bit.	06_2EH
62	Set 1 to Clear OvfBuf bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
63	Set 1 to clear CondChgd bit.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 0
Register Address: 391H, 913	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET	
Global Performance Counter Overflow Set Control (R/W)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3 II (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1 && CPUID.(EAX=014H, ECX=0):ECX[0] = 1)
0	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC0 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
1	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC1 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
2	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC2 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
n	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMCn = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
31:n	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FIXED_CTR0 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
33	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FIXED_CTR1 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
34	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FIXED_CTR2 = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
47:35	Reserved.	
48	SET_OVF_PERF_METRICS: If this bit is set, it will set the status bit in the IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS register for the PERF_METRICS counters.	
54:49	Reserved.	
55	Set 1 to cause Trace_ToPA_PMI = 1.	If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1 && CPUID.(EAX=014H, ECX=0):ECX[0] = 1
57:56	Reserved.	
58	Set 1 to cause LBR_Frz = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
59	Set 1 to cause CTR_Frz = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
58	Set 1 to cause ASCI = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
61	Set 1 to cause Ovf_Uncore = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
62	Set 1 to cause OvfBuf = 1.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 392H, 914	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE	
Indicator that core perfmon interface is in use. (R/O)		If CPUID.0AH: EAX[7:0] > 3
0	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0 in use.	
1	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1 in use.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1
2	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2 in use.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2
n	IA32_PERFEVTSELn in use.	If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > n
31:n+1	Reserved.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
32	IA32_FIXED_CTR0 in use.	
33	IA32_FIXED_CTR1 in use.	
34	IA32_FIXED_CTR2 in use.	
62:35	Reserved or model specific.	
63	PMI in use.	
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE	
PEBS Control (R/W)		
0	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0.	06_0FH
3:1	Reserved or model specific.	
31:4	Reserved.	
35:32	Reserved or model specific.	
63:36	Reserved.	
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
MC0_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >0
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
MC0_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >0
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR[1]	
MC0_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >0
Register Address: 403H, 1027	IA32_MC0_MISC	
MC0_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >0
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
MC1_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >1
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
MC1_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >1
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR[2]	
MC1_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >1
Register Address: 407H, 1031	IA32_MC1_MISC	
MC1_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >1
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	
MC2_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >2
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
MC2_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >2
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR[1]	
MC2_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >2
Register Address: 40BH, 1035	IA32_MC2_MISC	
MC2_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >2
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
MC3_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >3
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	
MC3_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >3
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR[1]	
MC3_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >3
Register Address: 40FH, 1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	
MC3_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >3
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	
MC4_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >4
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
MC4_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >4
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR[1]	
MC4_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >4
Register Address: 413H, 1043	IA32_MC4_MISC	
MC4_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >4
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
MC5_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >5
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
MC5_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >5
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR[1]	
MC5_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >5
Register Address: 417H, 1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	
MC5_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >5
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
MC6_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >6
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
MC6_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >6
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR[1]	
MC6_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >6
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
MC6_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >6
Register Address: 41CH, 1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	
MC7_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >7
Register Address: 41DH, 1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	
MC7_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >7
Register Address: 41EH, 1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR[1]	
MC7_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >7

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 41FH, 1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	
MC7_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >7
Register Address: 420H, 1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	
MC8_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >8
Register Address: 421H, 1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	
MC8_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >8
Register Address: 422H, 1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR[1]	
MC8_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >8
Register Address: 423H, 1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	
MC8_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >8
Register Address: 424H, 1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	
MC9_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >9
Register Address: 425H, 1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	
MC9_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >9
Register Address: 426H, 1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR[1]	
MC9_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >9
Register Address: 427H, 1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	
MC9_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >9
Register Address: 428H, 1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	
MC10_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >10
Register Address: 429H, 1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	
MC10_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >10
Register Address: 42AH, 1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR[1]	
MC10_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >10
Register Address: 42BH, 1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	
MC10_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >10
Register Address: 42CH, 1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	
MC11_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >11
Register Address: 42DH, 1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	
MC11_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >11
Register Address: 42EH, 1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR[1]	
MC11_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >11
Register Address: 42FH, 1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	
MC11_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >11
Register Address: 430H, 1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	
MC12_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >12
Register Address: 431H, 1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
MC12_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >12
Register Address: 432H, 1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR[1]	
MC12_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >12
Register Address: 433H, 1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	
MC12_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >12
Register Address: 434H, 1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	
MC13_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >13
Register Address: 435H, 1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	
MC13_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >13
Register Address: 436H, 1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR[1]	
MC13_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >13
Register Address: 437H, 1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	
MC13_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >13
Register Address: 438H, 1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	
MC14_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >14
Register Address: 439H, 1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	
MC14_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >14
Register Address: 43AH, 1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR[1]	
MC14_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >14
Register Address: 43BH, 1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	
MC14_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >14
Register Address: 43CH, 1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	
MC15_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >15
Register Address: 43DH, 1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	
MC15_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >15
Register Address: 43EH, 1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR[1]	
MC15_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >15
Register Address: 43FH, 1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	
MC15_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >15
Register Address: 440H, 1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	
MC16_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >16
Register Address: 441H, 1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	
MC16_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >16
Register Address: 442H, 1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR[1]	
MC16_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >16
Register Address: 443H, 1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	
MC16_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >16

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 444H, 1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	
MC17_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >17
Register Address: 445H, 1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	
MC17_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >17
Register Address: 446H, 1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR[1]	
MC17_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >17
Register Address: 447H, 1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	
MC17_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >17
Register Address: 448H, 1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	
MC18_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >18
Register Address: 449H, 1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	
MC18_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >18
Register Address: 44AH, 1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR[1]	
MC18_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >18
Register Address: 44BH, 1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	
MC18_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >18
Register Address: 44CH, 1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	
MC19_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >19
Register Address: 44DH, 1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	
MC19_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >19
Register Address: 44EH, 1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR[1]	
MC19_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >19
Register Address: 44FH, 1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	
MC19_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >19
Register Address: 450H, 1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	
MC20_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >20
Register Address: 451H, 1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	
MC20_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >20
Register Address: 452H, 11061106	IA32_MC20_ADDR[1]	
MC20_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >20
Register Address: 453H, 1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	
MC20_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >20
Register Address: 454H, 1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	
MC21_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >21
Register Address: 455H, 1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	
MC21_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >21
Register Address: 456H, 1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR[1]	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
MC21_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >21
Register Address: 457H, 1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	
MC21_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >21
Register Address: 458H, 1112	IA32_MC22_CTL	
MC22_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >22
Register Address: 459H, 1113	IA32_MC22_STATUS	
MC22_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >22
Register Address: 45AH, 1114	IA32_MC22_ADDR[1]	
MC22_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >22
Register Address: 45BH, 1115	IA32_MC22_MISC	
MC22_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >22
Register Address: 45CH, 1116	IA32_MC23_CTL	
MC23_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >23
Register Address: 45DH, 1117	IA32_MC23_STATUS	
MC23_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >23
Register Address: 45EH, 1118	IA32_MC23_ADDR[1]	
MC23_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >23
Register Address: 45FH, 1119	IA32_MC23_MISC	
MC23_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >23
Register Address: 460H, 1120	IA32_MC24_CTL	
MC24_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >24
Register Address: 461H, 1121	IA32_MC24_STATUS	
MC24_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >24
Register Address: 462H, 1122	IA32_MC24_ADDR[1]	
MC24_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >24
Register Address: 463H, 1123	IA32_MC24_MISC	
MC24_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >24
Register Address: 464H, 1124	IA32_MC25_CTL	
MC25_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >25
Register Address: 465H, 1125	IA32_MC25_STATUS	
MC25_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >25
Register Address: 466H, 1126	IA32_MC25_ADDR[1]	
MC25_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >25
Register Address: 467H, 1127	IA32_MC25_MISC	
MC25_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >25
Register Address: 468H, 1128	IA32_MC26_CTL	
MC26_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >26

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 469H, 1129	IA32_MC26_STATUS	
MC26_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >26
Register Address: 46AH, 1130	IA32_MC26_ADDR[1]	
MC26_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >26
Register Address: 46BH, 1131	IA32_MC26_MISC	
MC26_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >26
Register Address: 46CH, 1132	IA32_MC27_CTL	
MC27_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >27
Register Address: 46DH, 1133	IA32_MC27_STATUS	
MC27_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >27
Register Address: 46EH, 1134	IA32_MC27_ADDR[1]	
MC27_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >27
Register Address: 46FH, 1135	IA32_MC27_MISC	
MC27_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >27
Register Address: 470H, 1136	IA32_MC28_CTL	
MC28_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >28
Register Address: 471H, 1137	IA32_MC28_STATUS	
MC28_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >28
Register Address: 472H, 1138	IA32_MC28_ADDR[1]	
MC28_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >28
Register Address: 473H, 1139	IA32_MC28_MISC	
MC28_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >28
Register Address: 474H, 1140	IA32_MC29_CTL	
MC29_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >29
Register Address: 475H, 1141	IA32_MC29_STATUS	
MC29_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >29
Register Address: 476H, 1142	IA32_MC29_ADDR	
MC29_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >29
Register Address: 477H, 1143	IA32_MC29_MISC	
MC29_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >29
Register Address: 478H, 1144	IA32_MC30_CTL	
MC30_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >30
Register Address: 479H, 1145	IA32_MC30_STATUS	
MC30_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >30
Register Address: 47AH, 1146	IA32_MC30_ADDR	
MC30_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >30
Register Address: 47BH, 1147	IA32_MC30_MISC	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
MC30_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >30
Register Address: 47CH, 1148	IA32_MC31_CTL	
MC31_CTL		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >31
Register Address: 47DH, 1149	IA32_MC31_STATUS	
MC31_STATUS		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >31
Register Address: 47EH, 1150	IA32_MC31_ADDR	
MC31_ADDR		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >31
Register Address: 47FH, 1151	IA32_MC31_MISC	
MC31_MISC		If IA32_MCG_CAP.CNT >31
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.1, "Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.2, "Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4.1, "Primary VM-Exit Controls."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] = 1
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.3, "Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls."		If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS[63])
Register Address: 48CH, 1164	IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_CAP	
Capability Reporting Register of EPT and VPID (R/O) See Appendix A.10, "VPID and EPT Capabilities."		If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS[63] && (IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2[33] || IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2[37]))
Register Address: 48DH, 1165	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.1, "Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls."		If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
Register Address: 48EH, 1166	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.2, "Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls."		If(CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
Register Address: 48FH, 1167	IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Flex Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."		If(CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
Register Address: 490H, 1168	IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Flex Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."		If(CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_BASIC[55])
Register Address: 491H, 1169	IA32_VMX_VMFUNC	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Function Controls (R/O)		If(CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS[63] && IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2[45])
Register Address: 492H, 1170	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS3	
Capability Reporting Register of Tertiary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3.4, "Tertiary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls."		If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS[49])
Register Address: 493H, 1171	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4.2, "Secondary VM-Exit Controls."		If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[5] && IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS[63])
Register Address: 4C1H, 1217	IA32_A_PMC0	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC0 Alias (R/W)		(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 0) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 4C2H, 1218	IA32_A_PMC1	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC1 Alias (R/W)		(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 1) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
Register Address: 4C3H, 1219	IA32_A_PMC2	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC2 Alias (R/W)		(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 2) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
Register Address: 4C4H, 1220	IA32_A_PMC3	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC3 Alias (R/W)		(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 3) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
Register Address: 4C5H, 1221	IA32_A_PMC4	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC4 Alias (R/W)		(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 4) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
Register Address: 4C6H, 1222	IA32_A_PMC5	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC5 Alias (R/W)		(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 5) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
Register Address: 4C7H, 1223	IA32_A_PMC6	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC6 Alias (R/W)		(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 6) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
Register Address: 4C8H, 1224	IA32_A_PMC7	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC7 Alias (R/W)		(If CPUID.0AH: EAX[15:8] > 7) && IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES[13] = 1
Register Address: 4D0H, 1232	IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL	
Allows software to signal some MCEs to only a single logical processor in the system. (R/W) See Section 16.3.1.4, "IA32_MCG_EXT_CTL MSR."		If IA32_MCG_CAP.LMCE_P =1
0	LMCE_EN	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 500H, 1280	IA32_SGX_SVN_STATUS	
Status and SVN Threshold of SGX Support for ACM (R/O)		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): EBX[2] = 1
0	Lock.	See Section 39.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)."
15:1	Reserved.	
23:16	SGX_SVN_SINIT	See Section 39.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)."
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 560H, 1376	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Trace Output Base Register (R/W)		If ((CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1) && ((CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0):ECX[0] = 1) || (CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0):ECX[2] = 1)))
6:0	Reserved.	
MAXPHYADDR[4]-1:7	Base physical address.	
63:MAXPHYADDR	Reserved.	
Register Address: 561H, 1377	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	
Trace Output Mask Pointers Register (R/W)		If ((CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1) && ((CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0):ECX[0] = 1) || (CPUID.(EAX=14H,ECX=0):ECX[2] = 1)))
6:0	Reserved.	
31:7	MaskOrTableOffset.	
63:32	Output Offset.	
Register Address: 570H, 1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	
Trace Control Register (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1)
0	TraceEn	
1	CYCEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[1] = 1)
2	OS	
3	User	
4	PwrEvtEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EBX[5] = 1)
5	FUPonPTW	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EBX[4] = 1)
6	FabricEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):ECX[3] = 1)
7	CR3Filter	If (CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX[0] = 1)
8	ToPA	
9	MTCEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[3] = 1)
10	TSCEn	
11	DisRETC	
12	PTWEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EBX[4] = 1)
13	BranchEn	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
17:14	MTCFreq.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[3] = 1)
18	Reserved, must be zero.	
22:19	CycThresh	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[1] = 1)
23	Reserved, must be zero.	
27:24	PSBFreq	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[1] = 1)
30:28	Reserved, must be zero.	
31	EventEn	If (CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX[7] = 1)
35:32	ADDR0_CFG	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 0)
39:36	ADDR1_CFG	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 1)
43:40	ADDR2_CFG	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 2)
47:44	ADDR3_CFG	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 3)
54:48	Reserved, must be zero.	
55	DisTNT	If (CPUID.(EAX=14H, ECX=0):EBX[8] = 1)
56	InjectPsbPmiOnEnable	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EBX[6] = 1)
63:57	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 571H, 1393	IA32_RTIT_STATUS	
Tracing Status Register (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1)
0	FilterEn (writes ignored).	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[2] = 1)
1	ContexEn (writes ignored).	
2	TriggerEn (writes ignored).	
3	Reserved.	
4	Error	
5	Stopped	
6	PendPSB	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[6] = 1)
7	PendToPAPMI	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[6] = 1)
31:8	Reserved, must be zero.	
48:32	PacketByteCnt	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[1] > 3)

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
63:49	Reserved.	
Register Address: 572H, 1394	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	
Trace Filter CR3 Match Register (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[25] = 1)
4:0	Reserved.	
63:5	CR3[63:5] value to match.	
Register Address: 580H, 1408	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A	
Region 0 Start Address (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 0)
47:0	Virtual Address.	
63:48	SignExt_VA	
Register Address: 581H, 1409	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B	
Region 0 End Address (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 0)
47:0	Virtual Address.	
63:48	SignExt_VA	
Register Address: 582H, 1410	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A	
Region 1 Start Address (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 1)
47:0	Virtual Address.	
63:48	SignExt_VA	
Register Address: 583H, 1411	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B	
Region 1 End Address (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 1)
47:0	Virtual Address.	
63:48	SignExt_VA	
Register Address: 584H, 1412	IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_A	
Region 2 Start Address (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 2)
47:0	Virtual Address.	
63:48	SignExt_VA	
Register Address: 585H, 1413	IA32_RTIT_ADDR2_B	
Region 2 End Address (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 2)
47:0	Virtual Address.	
63:48	SignExt_VA	
Register Address: 586H, 1414	IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_A	
Region 3 Start Address (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 3)
47:0	Virtual Address.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
63:48	SignExt_VA	
Register Address: 587H, 1415	IA32_RTIT_ADDR3_B	
Region 3 End Address (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=1):EAX[2:0] > 3)
47:0	Virtual Address.	
63:48	SignExt_VA	
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA	
DS Save Area (R/W) Points to the linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area, which is used to manage the BTS and PEBS buffers. See Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."		If(CPUID.01H:EDX.DS[21] = 1
63:0	The linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area, if IA-32e mode is active.	
31:0	The linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area, if not in IA-32e mode.	
63:32	Reserved if not in IA-32e mode.	
Register Address: 6A0H, 1696	IA32_U_CET	
Configure User Mode CET (R/W)		Bits 1:0 are defined if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX.CET_SS[07] = 1. Bits 5:2 and bits 63:10 are defined if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EDX.CET_IBT[20] = 1.
0	SH_STK_EN: When set to 1, enable shadow stacks at CPL3.	
1	WR_SHSTK_EN: When set to 1, enables the WRSSD/WRSSQ instructions.	
2	ENDBR_EN: When set to 1, enables indirect branch tracking.	
3	LEG_IW_EN: Enable legacy compatibility treatment for indirect branch tracking.	
4	NO_TRACK_EN: When set to 1, enables use of no-track prefix for indirect branch tracking.	
5	SUPPRESS_DIS: When set to 1, disables suppression of CET indirect branch tracking on legacy compatibility.	
9:6	Reserved; must be zero.	
10	SUPPRESS: When set to 1, indirect branch tracking is suppressed. This bit can be written to 1 only if TRACKER is written as IDLE.	
11	TRACKER: Value of the indirect branch tracking state machine. Values: IDLE (0), WAIT_FOR_ENDBRANCH(1).	
63:12	EB_LEG_BITMAP_BASE: Linear address bits 63:12 of a legacy code page bitmap used for legacy compatibility when indirect branch tracking is enabled. If the processor does not support Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are reserved. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture this value cannot represent a non-canonical address. In protected mode, only 31:0 are used.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 6A2H, 1698	IA32_S_CET	
Configure Supervisor Mode CET (R/W)		See IA32_U_CET (6A0H) for reference; similar format.
Register Address: 6A4H, 1700	IA32_PL0_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 0. (R/W) If the processor does not support Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are reserved. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture this value cannot represent a non-canonical address. In protected mode, only 31:0 are loaded. Bits 1:0 of the MSR must be 0. Transitions to privilege level 0 will check that bit 2 is also 0.		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX.CET_SS[07] = 1
Register Address: 6A5H, 1701	IA32_PL1_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 1. (R/W) If the processor does not support Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are reserved. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture this value cannot represent a non-canonical address. In protected mode, only 31:0 are loaded. Bits 1:0 of the MSR must be 0. Transitions to privilege level 1 from a higher privilege level will check that bit 2 is also 0.		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX.CET_SS[07] = 1
Register Address: 6A6H, 1702	IA32_PL2_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 2. (R/W) If the processor does not support Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are reserved. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture this value cannot represent a non-canonical address. In protected mode, only 31:0 are loaded. Bits 1:0 of the MSR must be 0. Transitions to privilege level 2 from a higher privilege level will check that bit 2 is also 0.		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX.CET_SS[07] = 1
Register Address: 6A7H, 1703	IA32_PL3_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 3. (R/W) If the processor does not support Intel 64 architecture, these fields have only 32 bits; bits 63:32 of the MSRs are reserved. On processors that support Intel 64 architecture this value cannot represent a non-canonical address. In protected mode, only 31:0 are loaded. Bits 1:0 of the MSR must be 0.		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX.CET_SS[07] = 1
Register Address: 6A8H, 1704	IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR	
Linear address of a table of seven shadow stack pointers that are selected in IA-32e mode using the IST index (when not 0) from the interrupt gate descriptor. (R/W) This MSR is not present on processors that do not support Intel 64 architecture. This field cannot represent a non-canonical address.		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX.CET_SS[07] = 1
Register Address: 6E0H, 1760	IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	
TSC Target of Local APIC's TSC Deadline Mode (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[24] = 1
Register Address: 6E1H, 1761	IA32_PKRS	
Specifies the PK permissions associated with each protection domain for supervisor pages (R/W)		If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):ECX.PKS [31] = 1
31:0	For domain i (i between 0 and 15), bits 2i and 2i+1 contain the AD and WD permissions, respectively.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 770H, 1904	IA32_PM_ENABLE	
Enable/disable HWP (R/W)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
0	HWP_ENABLE (R/W1-Once) See Section 15.4.2, "Enabling HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 771H, 1905	IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES	
HWP Performance Range Enumeration (R/O)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
7:0	Highest_Performance See Section 15.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
15:8	Guaranteed_Performance See Section 15.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
23:16	Most_Efficient_Performance See Section 15.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities".	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
31:24	Lowest_Performance See Section 15.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 772H, 1906	IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG	
Power Management Control Hints for All Logical Processors in a Package (R/W)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
7:0	Minimum_Performance See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
15:8	Maximum_Performance See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
23:16	Desired_Performance See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
31:24	Energy_Performance_Preference See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[10] = 1
41:32	Activity_Window See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[9] = 1
63:42	Reserved.	
Register Address: 773H, 1907	IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT	
Control HWP Native Interrupts (R/W)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[8] = 1
0	EN_Guaranteed_Performance_Change See Section 15.4.6, "HWP Notifications."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[8] = 1
1	EN_Excursion_Minimum See Section 15.4.6, "HWP Notifications."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[8] = 1
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 774H, 1908	IA32_HWP_REQUEST	
Power Management Control Hints to a Logical Processor (R/W)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
7:0	Minimum_Performance See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
15:8	Maximum_Performance See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
23:16	Desired_Performance See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
31:24	Energy_Performance_Preference See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[10] = 1
41:32	Activity_Window See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[9] = 1
42	Package_Control See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1 && CPUID.06H:EAX.[11] = 1
63:43	Reserved.	
Register Address: 775H, 1909	IA32_PECI_HWP_REQUEST_INFO	
IA32_PECI_HWP_REQUEST_INFO		
7:0	Minimum Performance (MINIMUM_PERFORMANCE): Used by OS to read the latest value of PECI minimum performance input. Default value is 0.	
15:8	Maximum Performance (MAXIMUM_PERFORMANCE): Used by OS to read the latest value of PECI maximum performance input. Default value is 0.	
23:16	Reserved.	
31:24	Energy Performance Preference (ENERGY_PERFORMANCE_PREFERENCE): Used by OS to read the latest value of PECI Energy Performance Preference input. Default value is 0.	
59:32	Reserved.	
60	EPP PECI Override (EPP_PECI_OVERRIDE): Indicates whether PECI is currently overriding the Energy Performance Preference input. If set to '1', PECI is overriding the Energy Performance Preference input. If clear (0), OS has control over Energy Performance Preference input. Default value is 0.	
61	Reserved.	
62	Max PECI Override (MAX_PECI_OVERRIDE): Indicates whether PECI is currently overriding the Maximum Performance input. If set to '1', PECI is overriding the Maximum Performance input. If clear (0), OS has control over Maximum Performance input. Default value is 0.	
63	Min PECI Override (MIN_PECI_OVERRIDE): Indicates whether PECI is currently overriding the Minimum Performance input. If set to '1', PECI is overriding the Minimum Performance input. If clear (0), OS has control over Minimum Performance input. Default value is 0.	
Register Address: 776H, 1910	IA32_HWP_CTL	
IA32_HWP_CTL		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[22] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
0	PKG_CTL_POLARITY Defines which HWP Request MSR is used whether Thread level or package level. When package MSR is used, the thread MSR valid bits define which thread MSR fields override the package. Default value is 0.	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[22] = 1
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 777H, 1911	IA32_HWP_STATUS	
Log bits indicating changes to Guaranteed & excursions to Minimum (R/W)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
0	Guaranteed_Performance_Change (R/WC0) See Section 15.4.5, "HWP Feedback."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
1	Reserved.	
2	Excursion_To_Minimum (R/WC0) See Section 15.4.5, "HWP Feedback."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[7] = 1
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 802H, 2050	IA32_X2APIC_APICID	
x2APIC ID Register (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 803H, 2051	IA32_X2APIC_VERSION	
x2APIC Version Register (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 808H, 2056	IA32_X2APIC_TPR	
x2APIC Task Priority Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 80AH, 2058	IA32_X2APIC_PPR	
x2APIC Processor Priority Register (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 80BH, 2059	IA32_X2APIC_EOI	
x2APIC EOI Register (W/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 80DH, 2061	IA32_X2APIC_LDR	
x2APIC Logical Destination Register (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 80FH, 2063	IA32_X2APIC_SIVR	
x2APIC Spurious Interrupt Vector Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 810H, 2064	IA32_X2APIC_ISR0	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 31:0 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 811H, 2065	IA32_X2APIC_ISR1	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 63:32 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 812H, 2066	IA32_X2APIC_ISR2	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 95:64 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 813H, 2067	IA32_X2APIC_ISR3	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 127:96 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 814H, 2068	IA32_X2APIC_ISR4	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 159:128 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 815H, 2069	IA32_X2APIC_ISR5	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 191:160 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 816H, 2070	IA32_X2APIC_ISR6	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 223:192 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 817H, 2071	IA32_X2APIC_ISR7	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits 255:224 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 818H, 2072	IA32_X2APIC_TMR0	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 31:0 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 819H, 2073	IA32_X2APIC_TMR1	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 63:32 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 81AH, 2074	IA32_X2APIC_TMR2	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 95:64 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 81BH, 2075	IA32_X2APIC_TMR3	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 127:96 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 81CH, 2076	IA32_X2APIC_TMR4	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 159:128 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 81DH, 2077	IA32_X2APIC_TMR5	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 191:160 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 81EH, 2078	IA32_X2APIC_TMR6	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 223:192 (R/O)		If (CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1)
Register Address: 81FH, 2079	IA32_X2APIC_TMR7	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits 255:224 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 820H, 2080	IA32_X2APIC_IRR0	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 31:0 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 821H, 2081	IA32_X2APIC_IRR1	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 63:32 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 822H, 2082	IA32_X2APIC_IRR2	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 95:64 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 823H, 2083	IA32_X2APIC_IRR3	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 127:96 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 824H, 2084	IA32_X2APIC_IRR4	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 159:128 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 825H, 2085	IA32_X2APIC_IRR5	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 191:160 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 826H, 2086	IA32_X2APIC_IRR6	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 223:192 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 827H, 2087	IA32_X2APIC_IRR7	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits 255:224 (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 828H, 2088	IA32_X2APIC_ESR	
x2APIC Error Status Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 82FH, 2095	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_CMCI	
x2APIC LVT Corrected Machine Check Interrupt Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 830H, 2096	IA32_X2APIC_ICR	
x2APIC Interrupt Command Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 832H, 2098	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_TIMER	
x2APIC LVT Timer Interrupt Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 833H, 2099	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_THERMAL	
x2APIC LVT Thermal Sensor Interrupt Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 834H, 2100	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_PMI	
x2APIC LVT Performance Monitor Interrupt Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 835H, 2101	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT0	
x2APIC LVT LINT0 Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 836H, 2102	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT1	
x2APIC LVT LINT1 Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 837H, 2103	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_ERROR	
x2APIC LVT Error Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 838H, 2104	IA32_X2APIC_INIT_COUNT	
x2APIC Initial Count Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 839H, 2105	IA32_X2APIC_CUR_COUNT	
x2APIC Current Count Register (R/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 83EH, 2110	IA32_X2APIC_DIV_CONF	
x2APIC Divide Configuration Register (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 83FH, 2111	IA32_X2APIC_SELF_IPI	
x2APIC Self IPI Register (W/O)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[21] = 1 && IA32_APIC_BASE.[10] = 1
Register Address: 981H, 2433	IA32_TME_CAPABILITY	
Memory Encryption Capability MSR		If CPUID.07H:ECX.[13] = 1
0	Support for AES-XTS 128-bit encryption algorithm. (NIST standard)	
1	Support for AES-XTS 128-bit encryption with integrity algorithm.	
2	Support for AES-XTS 256-bit encryption algorithm.	
29:3	Reserved.	
30	SUPPORT_IA32_TME_CLEAR_SAVED_KEY Support for the IA32_TME_CLEAR_SAVED_KEY MSR.	
31	TME encryption bypass supported.	
35:32	MK_TME_MAX_KEYID_BITS Number of bits which can be allocated for usage as key identifiers for multi-key memory encryption. 4 bits allow for a maximum value of 15, which could address 32K keys. Zero if TME-MK is not supported.	
50:36	MK_TME_MAX_KEYS Indicates the maximum number of keys which are available for usage. This value may not be a power of 2. KeyID 0 is specially reserved and is not accounted for in this field.	
63:51	Reserved.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: 982H, 2434	IA32_TME_ACTIVATE	
Memory Encryption Activation MSR This MSR is used to lock the MSRs listed below. Any write to the following MSRs will be ignored after they are locked. The lock is reset when CPU is reset. ▪ IA32_TME_ACTIVATE ▪ IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_MASK ▪ IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_BASE Note that IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_MASK and IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_BASE must be configured before IA32_TME_ACTIVATE.		If CPUID.07H:ECX.[13] = 1
0	Lock R/O – Will be set upon successful WRMSR (or first SMI); written value ignored.	
1	Hardware Encryption Enable This bit also enables TME-MK; TME-MK cannot be enabled without enabling encryption hardware.	
2	Key Select 0: Create a new TME key (expected cold/warm boot). 1: Restore the TME key from storage (Expected when resume from standby).	
3	Save TME Key for Standby Save key into storage to be used when resume from standby. Note: This may not be supported in all processors.	
7:4	TME Policy/Encryption Algorithm Only algorithms enumerated in IA32_TME_CAPABILITY are allowed. For example: 0000 – AES-XTS-128. 0001 – AES-XTS-128 with integrity. 0010 – AES-XTS-256. Other values are invalid.	
30:8	Reserved.	
31	TME Encryption Bypass Enable When encryption hardware is enabled: ▪ Total Memory Encryption is enabled using a CPU generated ephemeral key based on a hardware random number generator when this bit is set to 0. ▪ Total Memory Encryption is bypassed (no encryption/decryption for KeyID0) when this bit is set to 1. Software must inspect Hardware Encryption Enable (bit 1) and TME encryption bypass Enable (bit 31) to determine if TME encryption is enabled.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
35:32	MK_TME_KEYID_BITS Reserved if TME-MK is not enumerated, otherwise: The number of key identifier bits to allocate to TME-MK usage. Similar to enumeration, this is an encoded value. Writing a value greater than MK_TME_MAX_KEYID_BITS will result in #GP. Writing a non-zero value to this field will #GP if bit 1 of EAX (Hardware Encryption Enable) is not also set to '1, as encryption hardware must be enabled to use TME-MK. Example: To support 255 keys, this field would be set to a value of 8.	
47:36	Reserved.	
63:48	MK_TME_CRYPTO_ALGS Reserved if TME-MK is not enumerated, otherwise: Bit 48: AES-XTS 128. Bit 49: AES-XTS 128 with integrity. Bit 50: AES-XTS 256. Bit 63:51: Reserved (#GP) Bitmask for BIOS to set which encryption algorithms are allowed for TME-MK, would be later enforced by the key loading ISA ('1 = allowed).	
Register Address: 983H, 2435	IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_MASK	
Memory Encryption Exclude Mask		If CPUID.07H:ECX.[13] = 1
10:0	Reserved.	
11	Enable: When set to '1', then TME_EXCLUDE_BASE and TME_EXCLUDE_MASK are used to define an exclusion region for TME/TME-MK (for KeyID=0).	
MAXPHYSADDR-1:12	TMEEMASK: This field indicates the bits that must match TMEEBASE in order to qualify as a TME/TME-MK (for KeyID=0) exclusion memory range access.	
63:MAXPHYSADDR	Reserved; must be zero.	
Register Address: 984H, 2436	IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_BASE	
Memory Encryption Exclude Base		IF CPUID.07H:ECX.[13] = 1
11:0	Reserved.	
MAXPHYSADDR-1:12	TMEEBASE: Base physical address to be excluded for TME/TME-MK (for KeyID=0) encryption.	
63:MAXPHYSADDR	Reserved; must be zero.	
Register Address: 985H, 2437	IA32_UINTR_RR	
User Interrupt Request Register (R/W)		IF CPUID.07H.01H:EDX[13]=1
63:0	UIRR Bitmap of requested user interrupt vectors.	
Register Address: 986H, 2438	IA32_UINTR_HANDLER	
User Interrupt Handler Address (R/W)		IF CPUID.07H.01H:EDX[13]=1

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
63:0	UIHANDLER User interrupt handler linear address.	
Register Address: 987H, 2439	IA32_UINTR_STACKADJUST	
User Interrupt Stack Adjustment (R/W)		IF CPUID.07H.01H:EDX[13]=1
0	LOAD_RSP User interrupt stack mode.	
2:1	Reserved.	
63:3	STACK_ADJUST Stack adjust value.	
Register Address: 988H, 2440	IA32_UINTR_MISC	
User-Interrupt Target-Table Size and Notification Vector (R/W)		If CPUID.07H.01H:EDX[13]=1
31:0	UITTSZ The highest index of a valid entry in the user-interrupt target table. Valid entries are indices 0..UITTSZ (inclusive).	
39:32	UINV User-interrupt notification vector.	
63:40	Reserved.	
Register Address: 989H, 2441	IA32_UINTR_PD	
User Interrupt PID Address (R/W)		If CPUID.07H.01H:EDX[13]=1
5:0	Reserved.	
63:6	UPIDADDR User-interrupt notification processing accesses a UPID at this linear address.	
Register Address: 98AH, 2442	IA32_UINTR_TT	
User-Interrupt Target Table (R/W)		If CPUID.07H.01H:EDX[13]=1
0	SENDUIPI_ENABLE User-interrupt target table is valid.	
3:1	Reserved.	
63:4	UITTADDR User-interrupt target table base linear address.	
Register Address: 990H, 2448	IA32_COPY_STATUS[5]	
Status of Most Recent Platform to Local or Local to Platform Copies (R/O)		If ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(07H,0).ECX[23] = 1))
0	IWKEY_COPY_SUCCESSFUL Status of most recent copy to or from IWKeyBackup.	If ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(07H,0).ECX[23] = 1))
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 991H, 2449	IA32_IWKEYBACKUP_STATUS[5]	
Information about IWKeyBackup Register (R/O)		If ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(07H,0).ECX[23] =1))

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
0	Backup/Restore Valid Cleared when a write to IWKeyBackup is initiated, and then set when the latest write of IWKeyBackup has been written to storage that persists across S3/S4 sleep state. If S3/S4 is entered between when an IWKeyBackup write occurs and when this bit is set, then IWKeyBackup may not be recovered after S3/S4 exit. During S3/S4 sleep state exit (system wake up), this bit is cleared. It is set again when IWKeyBackup is restored from persistent storage and thus available to be copied to IWKey using IA32_COPY_PLATFORM_TO_LOCAL MSR. Another write to IWKeyBackup (via IA32_COPY_LOCAL_TO_PLATFORM MSR) may fail if a previous write has not yet set this bit.	IF ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(07H,0).ECX[23] =1))
1	Reserved.	
2	Backup Key Storage Read/Write Error Updated prior to backup/restore valid being set. Set when an error is encountered while backing up or restoring a key to persistent storage.	IF ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(07H,0).ECX[23] =1))
3	IWKeyBackup Consumed Set after the previous backup operation has been consumed by the platform. This does not indicate that the system is ready for a second IWKeyBackup write as the previous IWKeyBackup write may still need to set Backup/restore valid.	IF ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(07H,0).ECX[23] =1))
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 9FBH, 2555	IA32_TME_CLEAR_SAVED_KEY	
IA32_TME_CLEAR_SAVED_KEY (W/O)		
0	TME_CLEAR_SAVED_KEY Clear saved TME keys.	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: C80H, 3200	IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE	
Silicon Debug Feature Control (R/W)		If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1
0	Enable (R/W) BIOS set 1 to enable Silicon debug features. Default is 0.	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1
29:1	Reserved.	
30	Lock (R/W): If 1, locks any further change to the MSR. The lock bit is set automatically on the first SMI assertion even if not explicitly set by BIOS. Default is 0.	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1
31	Debug Occurred (R/O): This "sticky bit" is set by hardware to indicate the status of bit 0. Default is 0.	If CPUID.01H:ECX.[11] = 1
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: C81H, 3201	IA32_L3_QOS_CFG	
L3 QOS Configuration (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):ECX.[2] = 1)
0	Enable (R/W) Set 1 to enable L3 CAT masks and COS to operate in Code and Data Prioritization (CDP) mode.	
63:1	Reserved. Attempts to write to reserved bits result in a #GP(0).	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: C82H, 3202	IA32_L2_QOS_CFG	
L2 QOS Configuration (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=2):ECX.[2] = 1)
0	Enable (R/W) Set 1 to enable L2 CAT masks and COS to operate in Code and Data Prioritization (CDP) mode.	
63:1	Reserved. Attempts to write to reserved bits result in a #GP(0).	
Register Address: C83H, 3203	IA32_L3_IO_QOS_CFG	
L3 I/O QOS Configuration (R/W) This MSR is used to enable the I/O RDT features.		If (CPUID.(EAX=0FH, ECX=1):EAX.[10:9] = 1)
0	L3 I/O RDT Allocation Enable.	
1	L3 I/O RDT Monitoring Enable.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: C8DH, 3213	IA32_QM_EVTSEL	
Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.[12] = 1)
7:0	Event ID: ID of a supported monitoring event to report via IA32_QM_CTR.	
31: 8	Reserved.	
N+31:32	Resource Monitoring ID: ID for monitoring hardware to report monitored data via IA32_QM_CTR.	N = Ceil (Log_2 (CPUID.(EAX= 0FH, ECX=0H).EBX[31:0] +1))
63:N+32	Reserved.	
Register Address: C8EH, 3214	IA32_QM_CTR	
Monitoring Counter Register (R/O)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.[12] = 1)
61:0	Resource Monitored Data.	
62	Unavailable: If 1, indicates data for this RMID is not available or not monitored for this resource or RMID.	
63	Error: If 1, indicates an unsupported RMID or event type was written to IA32_PQR_QM_EVTSEL.	
Register Address: C8FH, 3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	
Resource Association Register (R/W)		If ((CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[12] =1) or (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX[15] =1))
N-1:0	Resource Monitoring ID (R/W): ID for monitoring hardware to track internal operation, e.g., memory access.	N = Ceil (Log_2 (CPUID.(EAX= 0FH, ECX=0H).EBX[31:0] +1))
31:N	Reserved.	
63:32	COS (R/W): The class of service (COS) to enforce (on writes); returns the current COS when read.	If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.[15] = 1)
Register Address: C90H—D8FH, 3216—3471	Reserved MSR Address Space for CAT Mask Registers	
See Section 18.19.4.1, "Enumeration and Detection Support of Cache Allocation Technology."		

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Register Address: C90H, 3216	IA32_L3_MASK_0	
L3 CAT Mask for COS0 (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=0H):EBX[1] != 0)
31:0	Capacity Bit Mask (R/W)	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: C90H+n, 3216+n	IA32_L3_MASK_n	
L3 CAT Mask for COSn (R/W)		n = CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1H):EDX[15:0]
31:0	Capacity Bit Mask (R/W)	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: D10H—D4FH, 3344—3407	Reserved MSR Address Space for L2 CAT Mask Registers	
See Section 18.19.4.1, "Enumeration and Detection Support of Cache Allocation Technology."		
Register Address: D10H, 3344	IA32_L2_MASK_0	
L2 CAT Mask for COS0 (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=0H):EBX[2] != 0)
31:0	Capacity Bit Mask (R/W)	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: D10H+n, 3344+n	IA32_L2_MASK_n	
L2 CAT Mask for COSn (R/W)		n = CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=2H):EDX[15:0]
31:0	Capacity Bit Mask (R/W)	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: D90H, 3472	IA32_BNDCFGS	
Supervisor State of MPX Configuration (R/W)		If (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H):EBX[14] = 1)
0	EN: Enable Intel MPX in supervisor mode.	
1	BNDPRESERVE: Preserve the bounds registers for near branch instructions in the absence of the BND prefix.	
11:2	Reserved, must be zero.	
63:12	Base Address of Bound Directory.	
Register Address: D91H, 3473	IA32_COPY_LOCAL_TO_PLATFORM[5]	
Copy Local State to Platform State (W)		IF ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H).ECX[23] = 1))
0	IWKeyBackup Copy IWKey to IWKeyBackup.	IF ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H).ECX[23] = 1))
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: D92H, 3474	IA32_COPY_PLATFORM_TO_LOCAL[5]	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Copy Platform State to Local State (W)		IF ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H).ECX[23] = 1))
0	IWKeyBackup Copy IWKeyBackup to IWKey.	IF ((CPUID.19H:EBX[4] = 1) && (CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H).ECX[23] = 1))
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: D93H, 3475	IA32_PASID	
Process Address Space Identifier. (R/W)		
19:0	Process address space identifier (PASID). Specifies the PASID of the currently running software thread.	
30:20	Reserved.	
31	Valid. Execution of ENQCMD causes a #GP if this bit is clear.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: DA0H, 3488	IA32_XSS	
Extended Supervisor State Mask (R/W)		If(CPUID.(0DH, 1):EAX.[3] = 1
7:0	Reserved.	
8	PT State (R/W)	
9	Reserved.	
10	PASID State (R/W)	
11	CET_U State (R/W)	
12	CET_S State (R/W)	
13	HDC State (R/W)	
14	UINTR State (R/W)	
15	LBR State (R/W)	
16	HWP State (R/W)	
63:17	Reserved.	
Register Address: DB0H, 3504	IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL	
Package Level Enable/disable HDC (R/W)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
0	HDC_Pkg_Enable (R/W) Force HDC idling or wake up HDC-idled logical processors in the package. See Section 15.5.2, "Package level Enabling HDC."	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: DB1H, 3505	IA32_PM_CTL1	
Enable/disable HWP (R/W)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
0	HDC_Allow_Block (R/W) Allow/Block this logical processor for package level HDC control. See Section 15.5.3.	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: DB2H, 3506	IA32_THREAD_STALL	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
Per-Logical_Processor_ID HDC Idle Residency (R/0)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
63:0	Stall_Cycle_Cnt (R/W) Stalled cycles due to HDC forced idle on this logical processor. See Section 15.5.4.1.	If CPUID.06H:EAX.[13] = 1
Register Address: 1200H—121FH, 4608—4639	IA32_LBR_x_INFO	
Last Branch Record Entry X Info Register (R/W) An attempt to read or write IA32_LBR_x_INFO such that x ≥ IA32_LBR_DEPTH.DEPTH will #GP.		
15:0	CYC_CNT The elapsed CPU cycles (saturating) since the last LBR was recorded. See Section 18.1.3.3.	Reset Value: 0
55:16	Undefined, may be zero or non-zero. Writes of non- zero values do not fault, but reads may return a different value.	Reset Value: 0
59:56	BR_TYPE The branch type recorded by this LBR. Encodings: 0000B: COND 0001B: JMP Indirect 0010B: JMP Direct 0011B: CALL Indirect 0100B: CALL Direct 0101B: RET 011xB: Reserved 1xxxB: Other Branch	Reset Value: 0
60	CYC_CNT_VALID CYC_CNT value is valid. See Section 19.1.3.3.	Reset Value: 0
61	TSX_ABORT This LBR record is a TSX abort. On processors that do not support Intel TSX (CPUID.07H.EBX.HLE[bit 4]=0 and CPUID.07H.EBX.RTM[bit 11]=0), this bit is undefined.	Reset Value: 0
62	IN_TSX This LBR record records a branch that retired during a TSX transaction. On processors that do not support Intel TSX (CPUID.07H.EBX.HLE[bit 4]=0 and CPUID.07H.EBX.RTM[bit 11]=0), this bit is undefined.	Reset Value: 0
63	MISPRED The recorded branch direction (conditional branch) or target (indirect branch) was mispredicted.	Reset Value: 0
Register Address: 1406H, 5126	IA32_MCU_CONTROL	
MCU Control (R/W) Controls the behavior of the Microcode Update Trigger MSR, IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG.		If CPUID.07H.0H:EDX[29]=1 && MSR.IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES.MCU_CONTROL=1
0	LOCK Once set, further writes to this MSR will cause a #GP(0) fault. Bypassed during SMM if EN_SMM_BYPASS (bit 2) is set.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
1	DIS_MCU_LOAD If this bit is set on a given logical processor, then any subsequent attempts to load a microcode update by that logical processor will be silently dropped (WRMSR 0x79 has no effect).	
2	EN_SMM_BYPASS If set, then writes to IA32_MCU_CONTROL are allowed during SMM regardless of the LOCK bit. This enables BIOS to Opt-In to the SMM Bypass functionality.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 14CEH, 5326	IA32_LBR_CTL	
Last Branch Record Enabling and Configuration Register (R/W)		
0	LBREn When set, enables LBR recording.	Reset Value: 0
1	OS When set, allows LBR recording when CPL == 0.	Reset Value: 0
2	USR When set, allows LBR recording when CPL != 0.	Reset Value: 0
3	CALL_STACK When set, records branches in call-stack mode. See Section 19.1.2.4.	Reset Value: 0
15:4	Reserved.	Reset Value: 0
16	COND When set, records taken conditional branches. See Section 19.1.2.3.	
17	NEAR_REL_JMP When set, records near relative JMPs. See Section 19.1.2.3.	
18	NEAR_IND_JMP When set, records near indirect JMPs. See Section 19.1.2.3.	
19	NEAR_REL_CALL When set, records near relative CALLs. See Section 19.1.2.3.	
20	NEAR_IND_CALL When set, records near indirect CALLs. See Section 19.1.2.3.	
21	NEAR_RET When set, records near RETs. See Section 19.1.2.3.	
22	OTHER_BRANCH When set, records other branches. See Section 19.1.2.3.	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: 14CFH, 5327	IA32_LBR_DEPTH	
Last Branch Record Maximum Stack Depth Register (R/W)		

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
N:0	DEPTH The number of LBRs to be used for recording. Supported values are indicated by the bitmap in CPUID.(EAX=01CH,ECX=0):EAX[7:0]. The reset value will match the maximum supported by the CPU. Writes of unsupported values will #GP fault.	Reset Value: Varies
63:N+1	Reserved.	Reset Value: 0
Register Address: 1500H—151FH, 5376—5407	IA32_LBR_x_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record entry X source IP register (R/W). An attempt to read or write IA32_LBR_x_FROM_IP such that x ≥ IA32_LBR_DEPTH.DEPTH will #GP.		
63:0	FROM_IP The source IP of the recorded branch or event, in canonical form. Writes to bits above MAXLINADDR-1 are ignored.	Reset Value: 0
Register Address: 1600H—161FH, 5632—5663	IA32_LBR_x_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record Entry X Destination IP Register (R/W) An attempt to read or write IA32_LBR_x_TO_IP such that x ≥ IA32_LBR_DEPTH.DEPTH will #GP.		
63:0	TO_IP The destination IP of the recorded branch or event, in canonical form. Writes to bits above MAXLINADDR-1 are ignored.	Reset Value: 0
Register Address: 17D0H, 6096	IA32_HW_FEEDBACK_PTR	
Hardware Feedback Interface Pointer		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[19] = 1
0	Valid (R/W) When set to 1, indicates a valid pointer is programmed into the ADDR field of the MSR.	
11:1	Reserved.	
(MAXPHYADDR-1):12	ADDR (R/W) Physical address of the page frame of the first page of the hardware feedback interface structure.	
63:MAXPHYADDR	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17D1H, 6097	IA32_HW_FEEDBACK_CONFIG	
Hardware Feedback Interface Configuration		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[19] = 1
0	Enable (R/W) When set to 1, enables the hardware feedback interface.	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17D2H, 6098	IA32_THREAD_FEEDBACK_CHAR	
Thread Feedback Characteristics (R/O)		If CPUID.06H:EAX.[23] = 1
7:0	Application Class ID, pointing into the Intel Thread Director structure.	
62:8	Reserved.	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
63	Valid bit. When set to 1 the OS Scheduler can use the Class ID (in bits 7:0) for its scheduling decisions. If this bit is 0, the Class ID field should be ignored. It is recommended that the OS uses the last known Class ID of the software thread for its scheduling decisions.	
Register Address: 17D4H, 6100	IA32_HW_FEEDBACK_THREAD_CONFIG	
Hardware Feedback Thread Configuration (R/W)		
0	Enables Intel Thread Director. When set to 1, logical processor scope Intel Thread Director is enabled. Default is 0 (disabled).	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17DAH, 6106	IA32_HRESET_ENABLE	
History Reset Enable (R/W)		
0	Enable reset of the Intel Thread Director history.	
31:1	Reserved for other capabilities that can be reset by the HRESET instruction.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1B01H, 6913	IA32_UARCH_MISC_CTL	
	IA32_UARCH_MISC_CTL	If IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES[12]=1
0	Data Operand Independent Timing Mode (DOITM).	If IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES[12]=1
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4000_0000H—4000_00FFH	Reserved MSR Address Space	
All existing and future processors will not implement MSRs in this range.		
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER	
Extended Feature Enables		If (CPUID.80000001H:EDX.[20] || CPUID.80000001H:EDX.[29])
0	SYSCALL Enable: IA32_EFER.SCE (R/W) Enables SYSCALL/SYSRET instructions in 64-bit mode.	
7:1	Reserved.	
8	IA-32e Mode Enable: IA32_EFER.LME (R/W) Enables IA-32e mode operation.	
9	Reserved.	
10	IA-32e Mode Active: IA32_EFER.LMA (R) Indicates IA-32e mode is active when set.	
11	Execute Disable Bit Enable: IA32_EFER.NXE (R/W)	
63:12	Reserved.	
Register Address: C000_0081H	IA32_STAR	
System Call Target Address (R/W)		If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
Register Address: C000_0082H	IA32_LSTAR	

Table 2-2. IA-32 Architectural MSRs (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Architectural MSR Name (Former MSR Name)	
Bit Fields	**MSR/Bit Description**	**Comment**
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) Target RIP for the called procedure when SYSCALL is executed in 64-bit mode.		If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
Register Address: C000_0083H	IA32_CSTAR	
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) Not used, as the SYSCALL instruction is not recognized in compatibility mode.		If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
Register Address: C000_0084H	IA32_FMASK	
System Call Flag Mask (R/W)		If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
Register Address: C000_0100H	IA32_FS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W)		If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
Register Address: C000_0101H	IA32_GS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W)		If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
Register Address: C000_0102H	IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	
Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W)		If CPUID.80000001:EDX.[29] = 1
Register Address: C000_0103H	IA32_TSC_AUX	
Auxiliary TSC (R/W)		If CPUID.80000001H: EDX[27] = 1 or CPUID.(EAX=7,ECX=0):ECX[bit 22] = 1
31:0	AUX: Auxiliary signature of TSC.	
63:32	Reserved.	

NOTES:

1. Some older processors may have supported this MSR as model-specific and do not enumerate it with CPUID.
2. In processors based on Intel NetBurst® microarchitecture, MSR addresses 180H-197H are supported, software must treat them as model-specific. Starting with Intel Core Duo processors, MSR addresses 180H-185H, 188H-197H are reserved.
3. The *_ADDR MSRs may or may not be present; this depends on flag settings in IA32_MC*i*_STATUS. See Section 16.3.2.3 and Section 16.3.2.4 for more information.
4. MAXPHYADDR is reported by CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0].
5. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this MSR can be found here:
   https://software.intel.com/content/www/us/en/develop/download/intel-key-locker-specification.html.

2.2 MSRS IN THE INTEL® CORE™ 2 PROCESSOR FAMILY

Table 2-3 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) for the Intel Core 2 processor family and for Intel Xeon processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture, architectural MSR addresses are also included in Table 2-3. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_0FH, see Table 2-1.

MSRs listed in Table 2-2 and Table 2-3 are also supported by processors based on the Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture. Processors based on the Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_17H.

The column "Shared/Unique" applies to multi-core processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture. "Unique" means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field in an MSR governs only a core independently. "Shared" means the MSR or the bit field in an MSR address governs the operation of both processor cores.

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Register Address: 0H, 0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Unique
Register Address: 1H, 1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Unique
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	
Platform ID (R) See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 17H, 23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	
Model Specific Platform ID (R)		Shared
7:0	Reserved.	
12:8	Maximum Qualified Ratio (R) The maximum allowed bus ratio.	
49:13	Reserved.	
52:50	See Table 2-2.	
63:53	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE	
See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 2AH, 42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	
Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features; (R) indicates current processor configuration.		Shared
0	Reserved.	
1	Data Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processors implement R/W.	
2	Response Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processor implements R/W.	
3	MCERR# Drive Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processors implement R/W.	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
4	Address Parity Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processors implement R/W.	
5	Reserved.	
6	Reserved.	
7	BINIT# Driver Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processors implement R/W.	
8	Output Tri-state Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	
9	Execute BIST (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	
10	MCERR# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	
11	Intel TXT Capable Chipset. (R/O) 1 = Present; 0 = Not Present.	
12	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	
13	Reserved.	
14	1 MByte Power on Reset Vector (R/O) 1 = 1 MByte; 0 = 4 GBytes.	
15	Reserved.	
17:16	APIC Cluster ID (R/O)	
18	N/2 Non-Integer Bus Ratio (R/O) 0 = Integer ratio; 1 = Non-integer ratio.	
19	Reserved.	
21: 20	Symmetric Arbitration ID (R/O)	
26:22	Integer Bus Frequency Ratio (R/O)	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	MSR_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
3	SMRR Enable (R/WL) When this bit is set and the lock bit is set, this makes the SMRR_PHYS_BASE and SMRR_PHYS_MASK registers read visible and writeable while in SMM.	Unique
Register Address: 40H, 64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of four pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.5.		Unique
Register Address: 41H, 65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 42H, 66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 43H, 67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 60H, 96	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of four pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.		Unique
Register Address: 61H, 97	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 62H, 98	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 63H, 99	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	
BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	
BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: A0H, 160	MSR_SMRR_PHYSBASE	
System Management Mode Base Address register (WO in SMM) Model-specific implementation of SMRR-like interface, read visible and write only in SMM.		Unique
11:0	Reserved.	
31:12	PhysBase: SMRR physical Base Address.	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: A1H, 161	MSR_SMRR_PHYSMASK	
System Management Mode Physical Address Mask register (WO in SMM) Model-specific implementation of SMRR-like interface, read visible and write only in SMM.		Unique
10:0	Reserved.	
11	Valid: Physical address base and range mask are valid.	
31:12	PhysMask: SMRR physical address range mask.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: C1H, 193	IA32_PMC0	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C2H, 194	IA32_PMC1	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: CDH, 205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	
Scaleable Bus Speed (R/O) This field indicates the intended scalable bus clock speed for processors based on Intel Core microarchitecture.		Shared
2:0	▪ 101B: 100 MHz (FSB 400) ▪ 001B: 133 MHz (FSB 533) ▪ 011B: 167 MHz (FSB 667) ▪ 010B: 200 MHz (FSB 800) ▪ 000B: 267 MHz (FSB 1067) ▪ 100B: 333 MHz (FSB 1333)	
	133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 011B. 266.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 000B. 333.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 100B.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: CDH, 205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	
Scaleable Bus Speed (R/O) This field indicates the intended scalable bus clock speed for processors based on Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture.		Shared

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
2:0	▪ 101B: 100 MHz (FSB 400) ▪ 001B: 133 MHz (FSB 533) ▪ 011B: 167 MHz (FSB 667) ▪ 010B: 200 MHz (FSB 800) ▪ 000B: 267 MHz (FSB 1067) ▪ 100B: 333 MHz (FSB 1333) ▪ 110B: 400 MHz (FSB 1600) 133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 011B. 266.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 110B. 333.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 111B.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: E7H, 231	IA32_MPERF	
Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: E8H, 232	IA32_APERF	
Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
11	SMRR Capability Using MSR 0A0H and 0A1H (R)	Unique
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	
	See Table 2-2.	Unique
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	
	See Table 2-2.	Unique
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	
	See Table 2-2.	Unique
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
	See Table 2-2.	Unique
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
Global Machine Check Status		Unique
0	RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
1	EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.	
2	MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 198H, 408	MSR_PERF_STATUS	
Current performance status. See Section 15.1.1, "Software Interface For Initiating Performance State Transitions."		Shared
15:0	Current Performance State Value	
30:16	Reserved.	
31	XE Operation (R/O). If set, XE operation is enabled. Default is cleared.	
39:32	Reserved.	
44:40	Maximum Bus Ratio (R/O) Indicates maximum bus ratio configured for the processor.	
45	Reserved.	
46	Non-Integer Bus Ratio (R/O) Indicates non-integer bus ratio is enabled. Applies processors based on Enhanced Intel Core microarchitecture.	
63:47	Reserved.	
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	
Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 2-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.		Unique
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 19DH, 413	MSR_THERM2_CTL	
Thermal Monitor 2 Control		Unique
15:0	Reserved.	
16	TM_SELECT (R/W) Mode of automatic thermal monitor: 0 = Thermal Monitor 1 (thermally-initiated on-die modulation of the stop-clock duty cycle). 1 = Thermal Monitor 2 (thermally-initiated frequency transitions). If bit 3 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE register is cleared, TM_SELECT has no effect. Neither TM1 nor TM2 are enabled.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	
Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		
0	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 2-2.	
2:1	Reserved.	
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Unique
6:4	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 2-2.	Shared
8	Reserved.	
9	Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) When set, disables the hardware prefetcher operation on streams of data. When clear (default), enables the prefetch queue. Disabling of the hardware prefetcher may impact processor performance.	
10	FERR# Multiplexing Enable (R/W) 1 = FERR# asserted by the processor to indicate a pending break event within the processor. 0 = Indicates compatible FERR# signaling behavior. This bit must be set to 1 to support XAPIC interrupt model usage.	Shared
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Shared

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
12	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Shared
13	TM2 Enable (R/W) When this bit is set (1) and the thermal sensor indicates that the die temperature is at the pre-determined threshold, the Thermal Monitor 2 mechanism is engaged. TM2 will reduce the bus to core ratio and voltage according to the value last written to MSR_THERM2_CTL bits 15:0. When this bit is clear (0, default), the processor does not change the VID signals or the bus to core ratio when the processor enters a thermally managed state. The BIOS must enable this feature if the TM2 feature flag (CPUID.1:ECX[8]) is set; if the TM2 feature flag is not set, this feature is not supported and BIOS must not alter the contents of the TM2 bit location. The processor is operating out of specification if both this bit and the TM1 bit are set to 0.	Shared
15:14	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Shared
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Shared
19	Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch Disable (R/W) When set to 1, the processor fetches the cache line that contains data currently required by the processor. When set to 0, the processor fetches cache lines that comprise a cache line pair (128 bytes). Single processor platforms should not set this bit. Server platforms should set or clear this bit based on platform performance observed in validation and testing. BIOS may contain a setup option that controls the setting of this bit.	Shared
20	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Select Lock (R/WO) When set, this bit causes the following bits to become read-only: ▪ Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Select Lock (this bit). ▪ Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable bit. The bit must be set before an Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology transition is requested. This bit is cleared on reset.	Shared
21	Reserved.	
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Shared
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Shared
33:24	Reserved.	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) When set to 1, the Execute Disable Bit feature (XD Bit) is disabled and the XD Bit extended feature flag will be clear (CPUID.80000001H: EDX[20]=0). When set to a 0 (default), the Execute Disable Bit feature (if available) allows the OS to enable PAE paging and take advantage of data only pages. BIOS must not alter the contents of this bit location if XD bit is not supported. Writing this bit to 1 when the XD Bit extended feature flag is set to 0 may generate a #GP exception.	Unique
36:35	Reserved.	
37	DCU Prefetcher Disable (R/W) When set to 1, the DCU L1 data cache prefetcher is disabled. The default value after reset is 0. BIOS may write '1' to disable this feature. The DCU prefetcher is an L1 data cache prefetcher. When the DCU prefetcher detects multiple loads from the same line done within a time limit, the DCU prefetcher assumes the next line will be required. The next line is prefetched in to the L1 data cache from memory or L2.	Unique
38	IDA Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support IDA, the Intel Dynamic Acceleration feature (IDA) is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be cleared (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of IDA is enabled. Note: The power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of IDA. If the power-on default value is 1, IDA is available in the processor. If the power-on default value is 0, IDA is not available.	Shared
39	IP Prefetcher Disable (R/W) When set to 1, the IP prefetcher is disabled. The default value after reset is 0. BIOS may write '1' to disable this feature. The IP prefetcher is an L1 data cache prefetcher. The IP prefetcher looks for sequential load history to determine whether to prefetch the next expected data into the L1 cache from memory or L2.	Unique
63:40	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 40H).		Unique
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	
Debug Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R/W) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Unique
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	
Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R/W) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Unique
Register Address: 200H, 512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 201H, 513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 202H, 514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 203H, 515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 204H, 516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 205H, 517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 206H, 518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 207H, 519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 208H, 520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 209H, 521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 20AH, 522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 20BH, 523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 20CH, 524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 20DH, 525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 20EH, 526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 20FH, 527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 250H, 592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 258H, 600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 259H, 601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 268H, 616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 269H, 617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 26AH, 618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 26BH, 619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 26CH, 620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 26DH, 621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 26EH, 622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 26FH, 623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 277H, 631	IA32_PAT	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	
Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 309H, 777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 30AH, 778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Register Address: 30BH, 779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 345H, 837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
See Table 2-2. See Section 18.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."		Unique
Register Address: 345H, 837	MSR_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
R/O. This applies to processors that do not support architectural perfmon version 2.		Unique
5:0	LBR Format. See Table 2-2.	
6	PEBS Record Format.	
7	PEBSSaveArchRegs. See Table 2-2.	
63:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: 38DH, 909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 38EH, 910	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 38FH, 911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 38FH, 911	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 390H, 912	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Unique
0	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)	
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Unique
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Unique
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC0_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Unique
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Unique
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Unique
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Unique
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Unique
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Unique
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC4_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC3_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC3_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC3_ADDR	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 413H, 1043	IA32_MC3_MISC	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register: Contains additional information describing the machine-check error if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set.		Unique
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register: Controls signaling of #MC for errors produced by a particular hardware unit (or group of hardware units).		Unique
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register: Contains information related to a machine-check error if its VAL (valid) flag is set. Software is responsible for clearing IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs by explicitly writing 0s to them; writing 1s to them causes a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register: Contains the address of the code or data memory location that produced the machine-check error if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set.		Unique
Register Address: 417H, 1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register: Contains additional information describing the machine-check error if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set.		Unique
Register Address: 419H, 1045	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 24.		Unique
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."		Unique
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."		Unique
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Unique
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Unique
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Unique
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Unique
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."		Unique
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA	
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."		Unique
Register Address: 107CCH, 67532	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0	
GBUSQ Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: 107CDH, 67533	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL1	
GBUSQ Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: 107CEH, 67534	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL2	
GSNPQ Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: 107CFH, 67535	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL3	
GSNPQ Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: 107D0H, 67536	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL4	

Table 2-3. MSRs in Processors Based on Intel® Core™ Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
FSB Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: 107D1H, 67537	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL5	
FSB Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: 107D2H, 67538	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL6	
FSB Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: 107D3H, 67539	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7	
FSB Event Control/Counter Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: 107D8H, 67544	MSR_EMON_L3_GL_CTL	
L3/FSB Common Control Register (R/W) Applies to Intel Xeon processor 7400 series (processor signature 06_1D) only. See Section 18.2.2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER	
Extended Feature Enables See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0081H	IA32_STAR	
System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0082H	IA32_LSTAR	
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0084H	IA32_FMASK	
System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0100H	IA32_FS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0101H	IA32_GS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0102H	IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	
Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique

2.3 MSRS IN THE 45 NM AND 32 NM INTEL ATOM® PROCESSOR FAMILY

Table 2-4 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) for 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom processors, architectural MSR addresses are also included in Table 2-4. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_1CH, 06_26H, 06_27H, 06_35H, or 06_36H; see Table 2-1.

The column "Shared/Unique" applies to logical processors sharing the same core in processors based on the Intel Atom microarchitecture. "Unique" means each logical processor has a separate MSR, or a bit field in an MSR governs only a logical processor. "Shared" means the MSR or the bit field in an MSR address governs the operation of both logical processors in the same core.

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Register Address: 0H, 0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Shared
Register Address: 1H, 1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Shared
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," and see Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	
Platform ID (R) See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 17H, 23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	
Model Specific Platform ID (R)		Shared
7:0	Reserved.	
12:8	Maximum Qualified Ratio (R) The maximum allowed bus ratio.	
63:13	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE	
See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 2AH, 42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	
Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features; (R) indicates current processor configuration.		Shared
0	Reserved.	
1	Data Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0.	
2	Response Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0.	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
3	AERR# Drive Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0.	
4	BERR# Enable for initiator bus requests (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0.	
5	Reserved.	
6	Reserved.	
7	BINIT# Driver Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0.	
8	Reserved.	
9	Execute BIST (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	
10	AERR# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0.	
11	Reserved.	
12	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0.	
13	Reserved.	
14	1 MByte Power on Reset Vector (R/O) 1 = 1 MByte; 0 = 4 GBytes.	
15	Reserved.	
17:16	APIC Cluster ID (R/O) Always 00B.	
19: 18	Reserved.	
21: 20	Symmetric Arbitration ID (R/O) Always 00B.	
26:22	Integer Bus Frequency Ratio (R/O)	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 40H, 64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of eight pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.5.		Unique

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Register Address: 41H, 65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 42H, 66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 43H, 67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 44H, 68	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 45H, 69	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 46H, 70	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 47H, 71	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 60H, 96	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of eight pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.		Unique
Register Address: 61H, 97	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 62H, 98	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 63H, 99	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 64H, 100	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 65H, 101	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 66H, 102	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 67H, 103	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Unique
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	
BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	
BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C1H, 193	IA32_PMC0	
Performance counter register See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C2H, 194	IA32_PMC1	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: CDH, 205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	
Scaleable Bus Speed (R/O) This field indicates the intended scalable bus clock speed for processors based on Intel Atom microarchitecture.		Shared
2:0	▪ 111B: 083 MHz (FSB 333) ▪ 101B: 100 MHz (FSB 400) ▪ 001B: 133 MHz (FSB 533) ▪ 011B: 167 MHz (FSB 667) 133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 011B.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: E7H, 231	IA32_MPERF	
Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: E8H, 232	IA32_APERF	
Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Memory Type Range Register (R) See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 11EH, 281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3	
Control Register 3 Used to configure the L2 Cache.		Shared
0	L2 Hardware Enabled (R/O) 1 = Indicates the L2 is hardware-enabled. 0 = Indicates the L2 is hardware-disabled.	
7:1	Reserved.	
8	L2 Enabled (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized. 0 = Disabled (default). Until this bit is set, the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.	
22:9	Reserved.	
23	L2 Not Present (R/O) 0 = L2 Present. 1 = L2 Not Present.	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
Global Machine Check Status		Unique
0	RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.	
1	EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
2	MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 198H, 408	MSR_PERF_STATUS	
Performance Status		Shared
15:0	Current Performance State Value.	
39:16	Reserved.	
44:40	Maximum Bus Ratio (R/O) Indicates maximum bus ratio configured for the processor.	
63:45	Reserved.	
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	
Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 2-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.		Unique
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 19DH, 413	MSR_THERM2_CTL	
Thermal Monitor 2 Control		Shared
15:0	Reserved.	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
16	TM_SELECT (R/W) Mode of automatic thermal monitor: 0 = Thermal Monitor 1 (thermally-initiated on-die modulation of the stop-clock duty cycle). 1 = Thermal Monitor 2 (thermally-initiated frequency transitions). If bit 3 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE register is cleared, TM_SELECT has no effect. Neither TM1 nor TM2 are enabled.	
63:17	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	
Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		Unique
0	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 2-2.	
2:1	Reserved.	
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2. Default value is 0.	Unique
6:4	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 2-2.	Shared
8	Reserved.	
9	Reserved.	
10	FERR# Multiplexing Enable (R/W) 1 = FERR# asserted by the processor to indicate a pending break event within the processor. 0 = Indicates compatible FERR# signaling behavior. This bit must be set to 1 to support XAPIC interrupt model usage.	Shared
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Shared
12	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Shared
13	TM2 Enable (R/W) When this bit is set (1) and the thermal sensor indicates that the die temperature is at the pre-determined threshold, the Thermal Monitor 2 mechanism is engaged. TM2 will reduce the bus to core ratio and voltage according to the value last written to MSR_THERM2_CTL bits 15:0. When this bit is cleared (0, default), the processor does not change the VID signals or the bus to core ratio when the processor enters a thermally managed state. The BIOS must enable this feature if the TM2 feature flag (CPUID.1:ECX[8]) is set; if the TM2 feature flag is not set, this feature is not supported and BIOS must not alter the contents of the TM2 bit location. The processor is operating out of specification if both this bit and the TM1 bit are set to 0.	Shared

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
15:14	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Shared
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Shared
19	Reserved.	
20	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Select Lock (R/WO) When set, this bit causes the following bits to become read-only: ▪ Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Select Lock (this bit). ▪ Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable bit. The bit must be set before an Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology transition is requested. This bit is cleared on reset.	Shared
21	Reserved.	
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Unique
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Shared
33:24	Reserved.	
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 2-3.	Unique
63:35	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-2) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 40H).		Unique
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	
Debug Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	
Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Unique
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	
Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Unique
Register Address: 200H, 512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 201H, 513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 202H, 514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 203H, 515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 204H, 516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 205H, 517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 206H, 518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 207H, 519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 208H, 520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 209H, 521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 20AH, 522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 20BH, 523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 20CH, 524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 20DH, 525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 20EH, 526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 20FH, 527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 250H, 592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 258H, 600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 259H, 601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 268H, 616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Register Address: 269H, 617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 26AH, 618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 26BH, 619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 26CH, 620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 26DH, 621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 26EH, 622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 26FH, 623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 277H, 631	IA32_PAT	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 309H, 777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 30AH, 778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 30BH, 779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 345H, 837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
See Table 2-2. See Section 18.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."		Shared
Register Address: 38DH, 909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 38FH, 911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Unique
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Unique
0	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0 (R/W)	
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Shared
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Shared
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC0_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Shared
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Shared
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Shared
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Shared
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Shared
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Shared
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Shared
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Shared
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Shared
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Shared
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Shared
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Shared
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."		Unique
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."		Unique
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Unique
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Unique
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Unique
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Unique
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."		Unique
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	

Table 2-4. MSRs in the 45 nm and 32 nm Intel Atom® Processor Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Unique
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA	
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."		Unique
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER	
Extended Feature Enables See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0081H	IA32_STAR	
System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0082H	IA32_LSTAR	
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0084H	IA32_FMASK	
System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0100H	IA32_FS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0101H	IA32_GS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C000_0102H	IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	
Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique

Table 2-5 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to Intel Atom® processor with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_27H.

Table 2-5. MSRs Supported by Intel Atom® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_27H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 3F8H, 1016	MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	
Package C2 Residency Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package

Table 2-5. MSRs Supported by Intel Atom® Processors (Contd.)with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_27H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:0	Package C2 Residency Counter (R/O) Time that this package is in processor-specific C2 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.	Package
Register Address: 3F9H, 1017	MSR_PKG_C4_RESIDENCY	
Package C4 Residency Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C4 Residency Counter. (R/O) Time that this package is in processor-specific C4 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.	Package
Register Address: 3FAH, 1018	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	
Package C6 Residency Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Time that this package is in processor-specific C6 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.	Package

2.4 MSRS IN INTEL PROCESSORS BASED ON SILVERMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Table 2-6 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) common to Intel processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_4DH, 06_5AH, or 06_5DH; see Table 2-1. The MSRs listed in Table 2-6 are also common to processors based on the Airmont microarchitecture and newer microarchitectures for next generation Intel Atom processors.

Table 2-7 lists MSRs common to processors based on the Silvermont and Airmont microarchitectures, but not newer microarchitectures.

Table 2-8, Table 2-9, and Table 2-10 lists MSRs that are model-specific across processors based on the Silvermont microarchitecture.

In the Silvermont microarchitecture, the scope column indicates the following: "Core" means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field not shared with another processor core. "Module" means the MSR or the bit field is shared by a subset of the processor cores in the physical package. The number of processor cores in this subset is model specific and may differ between different processors. For all processors based on Silvermont microarchitecture, the L2 cache is also shared between cores in a module and thus CPUID leaf 04H enumeration can be used to figure out which processors are in the same module. "Package" means all processor cores in the physical package share the same MSR or bit interface.

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 0H, 0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Module
Register Address: 1H, 1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Module
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination," and Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," and Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE	
See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 2AH, 42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	
Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Writes ignored.		Module
63:0	Reserved.	
Register Address: 34H, 52	MSR_SMI_COUNT	
SMI Counter (R/O)		Core
31:0	SMI Count (R/O) Running count of SMI events since last RESET.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	
BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	
BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C1H, 193	IA32_PMC0	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C2H, 194	IA32_PMC1	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: E4H, 228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	
Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W) See http://biosbits.org.		Module
15:0	LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If IO MWAIT Redirection is enabled, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWAIT instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.	

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
18:16	C-state Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 100b - C4 is the max C-State to include 110b - C6 is the max C-State to include 111b - C7 is the max C-State to include	
63:19	Reserved.	
Register Address: E7H, 231	IA32_MPERF	
Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: E8H, 232	IA32_APERF	
Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP	
Memory Type Range Register (R) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 13CH, 316	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	
AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.		Core
1:0	AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction sets availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. Otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note: AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instructions can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
Global Machine Check Status		Core

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
0	RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.	
1	EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.	
2	MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0	
See Table 2-2.		Core
7:0	Event Select	
15:8	UMask	
16	USR	
17	OS	
18	Edge	
19	PC	
20	INT	
21	Reserved.	
22	EN	
23	INV	
31:24	CMASK	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Module
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	
Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 2-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.		Core
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1A2H, 418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
Temperature Target		Package
15:0	Reserved.	
23:16	Temperature Target (R) The default thermal throttling or PROCHOT# activation temperature in degrees C. The effective temperature for thermal throttling or PROCHOT# activation is “Temperature Target” + “Target Offset”.	
29:24	Target Offset (R/W) Specifies an offset in degrees C to adjust the throttling and PROCHOT# activation temperature from the default target specified in TEMPERATURE_TARGET (bits 23:16).	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A6H, 422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Module
Register Address: 1A7H, 423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Module
Register Address: 1B0H, 432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	
Debug Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	
Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R/W) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Core
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	
Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R/W) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Core
Register Address: 1F2H, 498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1F3H, 499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 200H, 512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	
See Table 2-2.		Core

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Scope
Register Address: 201H, 513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 202H, 514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 203H, 515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 204H, 516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 205H, 517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 206H, 518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 207H, 519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 208H, 520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 209H, 521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20AH, 522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20BH, 523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20CH, 524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20DH, 525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20EH, 526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20FH, 527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 250H, 592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 258H, 600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 259H, 601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 268H, 616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 269H, 617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26AH, 618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26BH, 619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26CH, 620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26DH, 621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26EH, 622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26FH, 623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 277H, 631	IA32_PAT	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	
Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 309H, 777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 30AH, 778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 30BH, 779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 345H, 837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
See Table 2-2. See Section 18.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."		Core
Register Address: 38DH, 909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 38FH, 911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Core
Register Address: 3FDH, 1021	MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Core
63:0	CORE C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C6 states. Counts at the TSC Frequency.	
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Module
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Module
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC0_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Module
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Module
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Module
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Module
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Module
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Module
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Core
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Core
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Package
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Package
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."		Core
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Core
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Core
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."		Core
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."		Core
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."		Core
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Core
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Core
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Core
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Core
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 2-2. See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."		Core
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Core
Register Address: 48CH, 1164	IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of EPT and VPID (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48DH, 1165	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48EH, 1166	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-Execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48FH, 1167	IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 490H, 1168	IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 491H, 1169	IA32_VMX_FMFUNC	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Function Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 4C1H, 1217	IA32_A_PMC0	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 4C2H, 1218	IA32_A_PMC1	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA	
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."		Core
Register Address: 660H, 1632	MSR_CORE_C1_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Core
63:0	CORE C1 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C1 states. Counts at the TSC frequency.	
Register Address: 6E0H, 1760	IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	
TSC Target of Local APIC's TSC Deadline Mode (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER	
Extended Feature Enables See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C000_0081H	IA32_STAR	
System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C000_0082H	IA32_LSTAR	
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C000_0084H	IA32_FMASK	
System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C000_0100H	IA32_FS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C000_0101H	IA32_GS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C000_0102H	IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	
Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C000_0103H	IA32_TSC_AUX	

Table 2-6. MSRs Common to Intel Atom® Processors (Silvermont and Newer Microarchitectures) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
AUXILIARY TSC Signature (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core

Table 2-7 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are common to Intel Atom® processors based on the Silvermont and Airmont microarchitectures but not newer microarchitectures.

Table 2-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 17H, 23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	
Model Specific Platform ID (R)		Module
7:0	Reserved.	
13:8	Maximum Qualified Ratio (R) The maximum allowed bus ratio.	
49:13	Reserved.	
52:50	See Table 2-2.	
63:33	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
0	Lock (R/WL)	
1	Reserved.	
2	Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)	
Register Address: 40H, 64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of eight pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.5 and record format in Section 18.4.8.1.		Core
Register Address: 41H, 65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 42H, 66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 43H, 67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 44H, 68	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core

Table 2-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 45H, 69	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 46H, 70	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 47H, 71	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 60H, 96	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of eight pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.		Core
Register Address: 61H, 97	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 62H, 98	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 63H, 99	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 64H, 100	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 65H, 101	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 66H, 102	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 67H, 103	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information: Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	

Table 2-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the maximum frequency that does not require turbo. Frequency = ratio * Scalable Bus Frequency.	Package
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org.		Module
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0 (no package C-sate support) 001b: C1 (Behavior is the same as 000b) 100b: C4 110b: C6 111b: C7 (Silvermont only)	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, locks bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 11EH, 281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3	
Control Register 3 Used to configure the L2 Cache.		Module
0	L2 Hardware Enabled (R/O) 1 = If the L2 is hardware-enabled. 0 = Indicates if the L2 is hardware-disabled.	
7:1	Reserved.	
8	L2 Enabled (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized. 0 = Disabled (default). Until this bit is set the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.	
22:9	Reserved.	

Table 2-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
23	L2 Not Present (R/O) 0 = L2 Present. 1 = L2 Not Present.	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	
Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		
0	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 2-2.	Core
2:1	Reserved.	
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2. Default value is 0.	Module
6:4	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 2-2.	Core
10:8	Reserved.	
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Core
12	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Core
15:13	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Module
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Core
21:19	Reserved.	
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Core
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Module
33:24	Reserved.	
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 2-3.	Core
37:35	Reserved.	

Table 2-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
38	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support Intel Turbo Boost Technology, the turbo mode feature is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be cleared (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of turbo mode is enabled. Note: The power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of turbo mode. If the power-on default value is 1, turbo mode is available in the processor. If the power-on default value is 0, turbo mode is not available.	Module
63:39	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C8H, 456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	
Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 18.9.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."		Core
0	CPL_EQ_0	
1	CPL_NEQ_0	
2	JCC	
3	NEAR_REL_CALL	
4	NEAR_IND_CALL	
5	NEAR_RET	
6	NEAR_IND_JMP	
7	NEAR_REL_JMP	
8	FAR_BRANCH	
63:9	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-2) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Core
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Core
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Core
0	Enable PEBS for precise event on IA32_PMC0 (R/W)	
Register Address: 3FAH, 1018	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C6 states. Counts at the TSC Frequency.	

Table 2-7. MSRs Common to the Silvermont and Airmont Microarchitectures (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 664H, 1636	MSR_MC6_RESIDENCY_COUNTER	
Module C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Module
63:0	Time that this module is in module-specific C6 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.	

2.4.1 MSRs with Model-Specific Behavior in the Silvermont Microarchitecture

Table 2-8 lists MSRs that are specific to the Intel Atom® processor E3000 Series (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_37H) and Intel Atom processors (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_4AH, 06_5AH, or 06_5DH).

Table 2-8. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel Atom® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_5AH, or 06_5DH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: CDH, 205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	
Scaleable Bus Speed (R/O) This field indicates the intended scalable bus clock speed for processors based on Silvermont microarchitecture.		Module
2:0	▪ 100B: 080.0 MHz ▪ 000B: 083.3 MHz ▪ 001B: 100.0 MHz ▪ 010B: 133.3 MHz ▪ 011B: 116.7 MHz	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
	Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O) See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
3:0	Power Units Power related information (in milliWatts) is based on the multiplier, 2^PU; where PU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 3:0. Default value is 0101b, indicating power unit is in 32 milliWatts increment.	
7:4	Reserved.	
12:8	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in microJoules) is based on the multiplier, 2^ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 00101b, indicating energy unit is in 32 microJoules increment.	
15:13	Reserved.	
19:16	Time Unit The value is 0000b, indicating time unit is in one second.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: 610H, 1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	
PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W)		Package

Table 2-8. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel Atom® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_37H, 06_4AH, 06_5AH, or 06_5DH (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
14:0	Package Power Limit #1 (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain," and MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT in Table 2-8.	
15	Enable Power Limit #1 (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."	
16	Package Clamping Limitation #1 (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."	
23:17	Time Window for Power Limit #1 (R/W) In unit of second. If 0 is specified in bits [23:17], defaults to 1 second window.	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 611H, 1553	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	
PKG Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain," and MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT in Table 2-8.		Package
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains," and MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT in Table 2-8.		Package

Table 2-9 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to the Intel Atom® processor E3000 Series (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_37H).

Table 2-9. Specific MSRs Supported by the Intel Atom® Processor E3000 Series with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_37H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 668H, 1640	MSR_CC6_DEMOTION_POLICY_CONFIG	
Core C6 Demotion Policy Config MSR		Package
63:0	Controls per-core C6 demotion policy. Writing a value of 0 disables core level HW demotion policy.	
Register Address: 669H, 1641	MSR_MC6_DEMOTION_POLICY_CONFIG	
Module C6 Demotion Policy Config MSR		Package
63:0	Controls module (i.e., two cores sharing the second-level cache) C6 demotion policy. Writing a value of 0 disables module level HW demotion policy.	
Register Address: 664H, 1636	MSR_MC6_RESIDENCY_COUNTER	
Module C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Module
63:0	Time that this module is in module-specific C6 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.	

Table 2-10 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to Intel Atom® processor C2000 Series (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_4DH).

Table 2-10. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel Atom® Processor C2000 Series with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4DH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1A4H, 420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)		
0	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.	Core
1	Reserved.	
2	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.	Core
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode (R/W)		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5 core active.	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6 core active.	Package
55:48	Maximum Ratio Limit for 7C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 7 core active.	Package
63:56	Maximum Ratio Limit for 8C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 8 core active.	Package
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O) See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."		Package
3:0	Power Units Power related information (in milliWatts) is based on the multiplier, 2^PU; where PU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 3:0. Default value is 0101b, indicating power unit is in 32 milliWatts increment.	
7:4	Reserved.	

Table 2-10. Specific MSRs Supported by Intel Atom® Processor C2000 Series with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4DH (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
12:8	Energy Status Units. Energy related information (in microJoules) is based on the multiplier, 2^ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 00101b, indicating energy unit is in 32 microJoules increment.	
15:13	Reserved.	
19:16	Time Unit The value is 0000b, indicating time unit is in one second.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: 610H, 1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	
PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 66EH, 1646	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	
PKG RAPL Parameter (R/0)		Package
14:0	Thermal Spec Power (R/0) The unsigned integer value is the equivalent of the thermal specification power of the package domain. The unit of this field is specified by the "Power Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.	
63:15	Reserved.	

2.4.2 MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Airmont Microarchitecture

Intel Atom processor X7-Z8000 and X5-Z8000 series are based on the Airmont microarchitecture. These processors support MSRs listed in Table 2-6, Table 2-7, Table 2-8, and Table 2-11. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_4CH; see Table 2-1.

Table 2-11. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Airmont Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: CDH, 205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	
Scaleable Bus Speed (R/0) This field indicates the intended scalable bus clock speed for processors based on Airmont microarchitecture.		Module
3:0	▪ 0000B: 083.3 MHz ▪ 0001B: 100.0 MHz ▪ 0010B: 133.3 MHz ▪ 0011B: 116.7 MHz ▪ 0100B: 080.0 MHz ▪ 0101B: 093.3 MHz ▪ 0110B: 090.0 MHz ▪ 0111B: 088.9 MHz ▪ 1000B: 087.5 MHz	
63:5	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	

Table 2-11. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Airmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org.		Module
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: No limit 001b: C1 010b: C2 110b: C6 111b: C7	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, locks bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: E4H, 228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	
Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W) See http://biosbits.org.		Module
15:0	LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If IO MWAIT Redirection is enabled, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWAIT instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.	
18:16	C-state Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 000b - C3 is the max C-State to include. 001b - Deep Power Down Technology is the max C-State. 010b - C7 is the max C-State to include.	
63:19	Reserved.	
Register Address: 638H, 1592	MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT	
PP0 RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W)		Package

Table 2-11. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Airmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
14:0	PP0 Power Limit #1 (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains," and MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT in Table 2-8.	
15	Enable Power Limit #1 (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."	
16	Reserved.	
23:17	Time Window for Power Limit #1 (R/W) Specifies the time duration over which the average power must remain below PP0_POWER_LIMIT #1(14:0). Supported Encodings: 0x0: 1 second time duration. 0x1: 5 second time duration (Default). 0x2: 10 second time duration. 0x3: 15 second time duration. 0x4: 20 second time duration. 0x5: 25 second time duration. 0x6: 30 second time duration. 0x7: 35 second time duration. 0x8: 40 second time duration. 0x9: 45 second time duration. 0xA: 50 second time duration. 0xB-0x7F - reserved.	
63:24	Reserved.	

2.5 MSRS IN INTEL ATOM® PROCESSORS BASED ON GOLDMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Intel Atom processors based on the Goldmont microarchitecture support MSRs listed in Table 2-6 and Table 2-12. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_5CH; see Table 2-1.

In the Goldmont microarchitecture, the scope column indicates the following: "Core" means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field not shared with another processor core. "Module" means the MSR or the bit field is shared by a subset of the processor cores in the physical package. The number of processor cores in this subset is model specific and may differ between different processors. For all processors based on Goldmont microarchitecture, the L2 cache is also shared between cores in a module and thus CPUID leaf 04H enumeration can be used to figure out which processors are in the same module. "Package" means all processor cores in the physical package share the same MSR or bit interface.

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 17H, 23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	
Model Specific Platform ID (R)		Module
49:0	Reserved.	
52:50	See Table 2-2.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:33	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
0	Lock (R/WL)	
1	Enable VMX inside SMX operation (R/WL)	
2	Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)	
14:8	SENTER local functions enables (R/WL)	
15	SENTER global functions enable (R/WL)	
18	SGX global functions enable (R/WL)	
63:19	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3BH, 59	IA32_TSC_ADJUST	
Per-Core TSC ADJUST (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C3H, 195	IA32_PMC2	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C4H, 196	IA32_PMC3	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the maximum frequency that does not require turbo. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.	Package
27:16	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is enabled. When set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is disabled.	Package
29	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limit for Turbo mode is programmable. When set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.	Package
30	Programmable TJ OFFSET (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET.[27:24] is valid and writable to specify a temperature offset.	Package
39:31	Reserved.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) This is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
3:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 0000b: No limit 0001b: C1 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7S 0110b: C8 0111b: C9 1000b: C10	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, locks bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17DH, 381	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	
Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.		Core
57:0	Reserved.	
58	SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and the MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL is supported.	
59	Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and the MSR_SMM_DELAYED is supported.	
63:60	Reserved.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 188H, 392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 189H, 393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	
Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		
0	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 2-2.	Core
2:1	Reserved.	
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2. Default value is 1.	Package
6:4	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 2-2.	Core
10:8	Reserved.	
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Core
12	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Core
15:13	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Package
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Core
21:19	Reserved.	
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Core
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Package
33:24	Reserved.	
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 2-3.	Core
37:35	Reserved.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
38	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support Intel Turbo Boost Technology, the turbo mode feature is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be clear (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of turbo mode is enabled. Note: The power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of turbo mode. If the power-on default value is 1, turbo mode is available in the processor. If the power-on default value is 0, turbo mode is not available.	Package
63:39	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A4H, 420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)		
0	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.	Core
1	Reserved.	
2	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.	Core
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1AAH, 426	MSR_MISC_PWR_MGMT	
Miscellaneous Power Management Control Various model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
0	EIST Hardware Coordination Disable (R/W) When 0, enables hardware coordination of Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology request from processor cores. When 1, disables hardware coordination of Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology requests.	
21:1	Reserved.	
22	Thermal Interrupt Coordination Enable (R/W) If set, then thermal interrupt on one core is routed to all cores.	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode by Core Groups (R/W) Specifies Maximum Ratio Limit for each Core Group. Max ratio for groups with more cores must decrease monotonically. For groups with less than 4 cores, the max ratio must be 32 or less. For groups with 4-5 cores, the max ratio must be 22 or less. For groups with more than 5 cores, the max ratio must be 16 or less.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active Cores in Group 0 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores is less than or equal to the Group 0 threshold.	Package

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active Cores in Group 1 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores is less than or equal to the Group 1 threshold, and greater than the Group 0 threshold.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active Cores in Group 2 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores is less than or equal to the Group 2 threshold, and greater than the Group 1 threshold.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active Cores in Group 3 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores is less than or equal to the Group 3 threshold, and greater than the Group 2 threshold.	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active Cores in Group 4 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores is less than or equal to the Group 4 threshold, and greater than the Group 3 threshold.	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active Cores in Group 5 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores is less than or equal to the Group 5 threshold, and greater than the Group 4 threshold.	Package
55:48	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active Cores in Group 6 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores is less than or equal to the Group 6 threshold, and greater than the Group 5 threshold.	Package
63:56	Maximum Ratio Limit for Active Cores in Group 7 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores is less than or equal to the Group 7 threshold, and greater than the Group 6 threshold.	Package
Register Address: 1AEH, 430	MSR_TURBO_GROUP_CORECNT	
Group Size of Active Cores for Turbo Mode Operation (R/W) Writes of 0 threshold is ignored.		Package
7:0	Group 0 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under the Group 0 Max Turbo Ratio limit.	Package
15:8	Group 1 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under the Group 1 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than the Group 0 Core Count.	Package
23:16	Group 2 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under the Group 2 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than the Group 1 Core Count.	Package
31:24	Group 3 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under the Group 3 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than the Group 2 Core Count.	Package
39:32	Group 4 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under the Group 4 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than the Group 3 Core Count.	Package
47:40	Group 5 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under the Group 5 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than the Group 4 Core Count.	Package

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
55:48	Group 6 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under the Group 6 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than the Group 5 Core Count.	Package
63:56	Group 7 Core Count Threshold Maximum number of active cores to operate under the Group 7 Max Turbo Ratio limit. Must be greater than the Group 6 Core Count, and not less than the total number of processor cores in the package. E.g., specify 255.	Package
Register Address: 1C8H, 456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	
Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 18.9.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."		Core
0	CPL_EQ_0	
1	CPL_NEQ_0	
2	JCC	
3	NEAR_REL_CALL	
4	NEAR_IND_CALL	
5	NEAR_RET	
6	NEAR_IND_JMP	
7	NEAR_REL_JMP	
8	FAR_BRANCH	
9	EN_CALL_STACK	
63:10	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-4) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 1FCH, 508	MSR_POWER_CTL	
Power Control Register See http://biosbits.org.		Core
0	Reserved.	
1	C1E Enable (R/W) When set to '1', will enable the CPU to switch to the Minimum Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology operating point when all execution cores enter MWAIT (C1).	Package
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 210H, 528	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE8	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 211H, 529	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK8	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 212H, 530	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE9	
See Table 2-2.		Core

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address:	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK9	
213H, 531	See Table 2-2.	Core
Register Address:	IA32_MC0_CTL2	
280H, 640	See Table 2-2.	Module
Register Address:	IA32_MC1_CTL2	
281H, 641	See Table 2-2.	Module
Register Address:	IA32_MC2_CTL2	
282H, 642	See Table 2-2.	Core
Register Address: 283H, 643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Module
Register Address: 284H, 644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 285H, 645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 286H, 646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 300H, 768	MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH0	
Lower 64 Bit CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH (W) Writes do not update CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH if CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 is 1 on any thread in the package.		Package
63:0	Lower 64 bits of an 128-bit external entropy value for key derivation of an enclave.	
Register Address: 301H, 769	MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH1	
Upper 64 Bit CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH (W) Writes do not update CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH if CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 is 1 on any thread in the package.		Package
63:0	Upper 64 bits of an 128-bit external entropy value for key derivation of an enclave.	
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."		Core
0	Ovf_PMC0	
1	Ovf_PMC1	
2	Ovf_PMC2	
3	Ovf_PMC3	
31:4	Reserved.	
32	Ovf_FixedCtr0	
33	Ovf_FixedCtr1	
34	Ovf_FixedCtr2	
54:35	Reserved.	
55	Trace_ToPA_PMI	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
57:56	Reserved.	
58	LBR_Frz	
59	CTR_Frz	
60	ASCI	
61	Ovf_Uncore	
62	Ovf_BufDSSAVE	
63	CondChgd	
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."		Core
0	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC0.	
1	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC1.	
2	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC2.	
3	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC3.	
31:4	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr0.	
33	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr1.	
34	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr2.	
54:35	Reserved.	
55	Set 1 to clear Trace_ToPA_PMI.	
57:56	Reserved.	
58	Set 1 to clear LBR_Frz.	
59	Set 1 to clear CTR_Frz.	
60	Set 1 to clear ASCI.	
61	Set 1 to clear Ovf_Uncore.	
62	Set 1 to clear Ovf_BufDSSAVE.	
63	Set 1 to clear CondChgd.	
Register Address: 391H, 913	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."		Core
0	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC0 = 1.	
1	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC1 = 1.	
2	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC2 = 1.	
3	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC3 = 1.	
31:4	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr0 = 1.	
33	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr1 = 1.	
34	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr2 = 1.	
54:35	Reserved.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
55	Set 1 to cause Trace_ToPA_PMI = 1.	
57:56	Reserved.	
58	Set 1 to cause LBR_Frz = 1.	
59	Set 1 to cause CTR_Frz = 1.	
60	Set 1 to cause ASCI = 1.	
61	Set 1 to cause Ovf_Uncore.	
62	Set 1 to cause Ovf_BufDSSAVE.	
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 392H, 914	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.2.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Core
0	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for the programmed event (precise or otherwise) on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)	
Register Address: 3F8H, 1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C3 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3F9H, 1017	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3FCH, 1020	MSR_CORE_C3_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Core
63:0	CORE C3 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Module
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 4C3H, 1219	IA32_A_PMC2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 4C4H, 1220	IA32_A_PMC3	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 4E0H, 1248	MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Enhanced SMM Feature Control (SMM-RW) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.		Package
0	Lock (SMM-RWO) When set to '1' locks this register from further changes.	
1	Reserved.	
2	SMM_Code_Chk_En (SMM-RW) This control bit is available only if MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP[58] == 1. When set to '0' (default) none of the logical processors are prevented from executing SMM code outside the ranges defined by the SMRR. When set to '1' any logical processor in the package that attempts to execute SMM code not within the ranges defined by the SMRR will assert an unrecoverable MCE.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4E2H, 1250	MSR_SMM_DELAYED	
SMM Delayed (SMM-RO) Reports the interruptible state of all logical processors in the package. Available only while in SMM and MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP[LONG_FLOW_INDICATION] == 1.		Package
N-1:0	LOG_PROC_STATE (SMM-RO) Each bit represents a processor core of its state in a long flow of internal operation which delays servicing an interrupt. The corresponding bit will be set at the start of long events such as: Microcode Update Load, C6, WBINVD, Ratio Change, Throttle. The bit is automatically cleared at the end of each long event. The reset value of this field is 0. Only bit positions below N = CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=PKG_LVL):EBX[15:0] can be updated.	
63:N	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4E3H, 1251	MSR_SMM_BLOCKED	
SMM Blocked (SMM-RO) Reports the blocked state of all logical processors in the package. Available only while in SMM.		Package

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
N-1:0	LOG_PROC_STATE (SMM-RO) Each bit represents a processor core of its blocked state to service an SMI. The corresponding bit will be set if the logical processor is in one of the following states: Wait For SIPI or SENTER Sleep. The reset value of this field is 0FFFH. Only bit positions below N = CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=PKG_LVL):EBX[15:0] can be updated.	
63:N	Reserved.	
Register Address: 500H, 1280	IA32_SGX_SVN_STATUS	
Status and SVN Threshold of SGX Support for ACM (R/O)		Core
0	Lock See Section 39.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)."	
15:1	Reserved.	
23:16	SGX_SVN_SINIT See Section 39.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)."	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 560H, 1376	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE	
Trace Output Base Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 561H, 1377	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	
Trace Output Mask Pointers Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 570H, 1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	
Trace Control Register (R/W)		Core
0	TraceEn	
1	CYCEn	
2	OS	
3	User	
6:4	Reserved, must be zero.	
7	CR3Filter	
8	ToPA Writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn.	
9	MTCEn	
10	TSCEn	
11	DisRETC	
12	Reserved, must be zero.	
13	BranchEn	
17:14	MTCFreq	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
18	Reserved, must be zero.	
22:19	CycThresh	
23	Reserved, must be zero.	
27:24	PSBFreq	
31:28	Reserved, must be zero.	
35:32	ADDR0_CFG	
39:36	ADDR1_CFG	
63:40	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 571H, 1393	IA32_RTIT_STATUS	
Tracing Status Register (R/W)		Core
0	FilterEn Writes ignored.	
1	ContexEn Writes ignored.	
2	TriggerEn Writes ignored.	
3	Reserved	
4	Error (R/W)	
5	Stopped	
31:6	Reserved, must be zero.	
48:32	PacketByteCnt	
63:49	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 572H, 1394	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	
Trace Filter CR3 Match Register (R/W)		Core
4:0	Reserved	
63:5	CR3[63:5] value to match.	
Register Address: 580H, 1408	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A	
Region 0 Start Address (R/W)		Core
63:0	See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 581H, 1409	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B	
Region 0 End Address (R/W)		Core
63:0	See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 582H, 1410	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A	
Region 1 Start Address (R/W)		Core
63:0	See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 583H, 1411	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B	
Region 1 End Address (R/W)		Core
63:0	See Table 2-2.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O) See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."		Package
3:0	Power Units Power related information (in Watts) is in unit of 1W/2^PU; where PU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 3:0. Default value is 1000b, indicating power unit is in 3.9 milliWatts increment.	
7:4	Reserved.	
12:8	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is in unit of 1Joule/ (2^ESU); where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 01110b, indicating energy unit is in 61 microJoules.	
15:13	Reserved.	
19:16	Time Unit Time related information (in seconds) is in unit of 1S/2^TU; where TU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 19:16. Default value is 1010b, indicating power unit is in 0.977 millisecond.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60AH, 1546	MSR_PKGC3_IRTL	
Package C3 Interrupt Response Limit (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
9:0	Interrupt Response Time Limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C3 state.	
12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 2-20 for supported time unit encodings.	
14:13	Reserved.	
15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-sate management.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60BH, 1547	MSR_PKGC_IRTL1	
Package C6/C7S Interrupt Response Limit 1 (R/W) This MSR defines the interrupt response time limit used by the processor to manage a transition to a package C6 or C7S state. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Package
9:0	Interrupt Response Time Limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C6 or C7S state.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 2-20 for supported time unit encodings.	
14:13	Reserved.	
15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-sate management.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60CH, 1548	MSR_PKGC_IRTL2	
Package C7 Interrupt Response Limit 2 (R/W) This MSR defines the interrupt response time limit used by the processor to manage a transition to a package C7 state. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
9:0	Interrupt Response Time Limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C7 state.	
12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 2-20 for supported time unit encodings.	
14:13	Reserved.	
15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-sate management.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60DH, 1549	MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Package
63:0	Package C2 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C2 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 610H, 1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	
PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 611H, 1553	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	
PKG Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 613H, 1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	
PKG Perf Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 614H, 1556	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	
PKG RAPL Parameters (R/W)		Package

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
14:0	Thermal Spec Power (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."	
15	Reserved.	
30:16	Minimum Power (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."	
31	Reserved.	
46:32	Maximum Power (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."	
47	Reserved.	
54:48	Maximum Time Window (R/W) Specified by 2^Y * (1.0 + Z/4.0) * Time_Unit, where "Y" is the unsigned integer value represented by bits 52:48, "Z" is an unsigned integer represented by bits 54:53. "Time_Unit" is specified by the "Time Units" field of MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.	
63:55	Reserved.	
Register Address: 618H, 1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	
DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61CH, 1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	
DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 632H, 1586	MSR_PKG_C10_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Package
63:0	Package C10 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that the entire SOC is in an S0i3 state. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 641H, 1601	MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP1 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 64CH, 1612	MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
ConfigTDP Control (R/W)		Package
7:0	MAX_NON_TURBO_RATIO (RW/L) System BIOS can program this field.	
30:8	Reserved.	
31	TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO_Lock (RW/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64FH, 1615	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (Frequency refers to processor core frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, processor core frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.	
2	Package-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL1.	
3	Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL2.	
8:4	Reserved.	
9	Core Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to domain-level power limiting.	
10	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.	
11	Max Turbo Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to multi-core turbo limits.	
12	Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g., maximum electrical current consumption).	
13	Turbo Transition Attenuation Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Turbo transition attenuation. This prevents performance degradation due to frequent operating ratio changes.	
14	Maximum Efficiency Frequency Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the maximum efficiency frequency.	
15	Reserved.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
18	Package-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
19	Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
24:20	Reserved.	
25	Core Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
26	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
27	Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28	Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
29	Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
30	Maximum Efficiency Frequency Log When set, indicates that the Maximum Efficiency Frequency Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:31	Reserved.	
Register Address: 680H, 1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of 32 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.6 and record format in Section 18.4.8.1.		Core
0:47	From Linear Address (R/W)	
62:48	Signed extension of bits 47:0.	
63	Mispred	
Register Address: 681H, 1665	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 682H, 1666	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 683H, 1667	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 684H, 1668	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 685H, 1669	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 686H, 1670	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 687H, 1671	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 688H, 1672	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 8 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 689H, 1673	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 9 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 68AH, 1674	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 10 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 68BH, 1675	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 11 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 68CH, 1676	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 12 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 68DH, 1677	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 13 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 68EH, 1678	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 14 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 68FH, 1679	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 15 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 690H, 1680	MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 16 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 691H, 1681	MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 17 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 692H, 1682	MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 18 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 693H, 1683	MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 19From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 694H, 1684	MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 20 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 695H, 1685	MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 21 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 696H, 1686	MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 22 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 697H, 1687	MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 23 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 698H, 1688	MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_FROM_IP	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 24 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 699H, 1689	MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 25 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 69AH, 1690	MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 26 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 69BH, 1691	MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 27 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 69CH, 1692	MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 28 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 69DH, 1693	MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 29 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 69EH, 1694	MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 30 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 69FH, 1695	MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 31 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C0H, 1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of 32 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the Destination instruction and elapsed cycles from last LBR update. See Section 18.6.		Core
0:47	Target Linear Address (R/W)	
63:48	Elapsed cycles from last update to the LBR.	
Register Address: 6C1H, 1729	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C2H, 1730	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C3H, 1731	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C4H, 1732	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C5H, 1733	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C6H, 1734	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C7H, 1735	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C8H, 1736	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 8 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6C9H, 1737	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 9 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6CAH, 1738	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 10 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6CBH, 1739	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 11 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6CCH, 1740	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 12 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6CDH, 1741	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 13 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6CEH, 1742	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 14 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6CFH, 1743	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 15 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D0H, 1744	MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 16 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D1H, 1745	MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_TO_IP	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 17 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D2H, 1746	MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 18 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D3H, 1747	MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 19To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D4H, 1748	MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 20 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D5H, 1749	MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 21 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D6H, 1750	MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 22 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D7H, 1751	MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 23 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D8H, 1752	MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 24 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6D9H, 1753	MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 25 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6DAH, 1754	MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 26 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6DBH, 1755	MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 27 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6DCH, 1756	MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 28 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6DDH, 1757	MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 29 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6DEH, 1758	MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_TO_IP	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 30 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 6DFH, 1759	MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 31 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Core
Register Address: 802H, 2050	IA32_X2APIC_APICID	
x2APIC ID register (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 803H, 2051	IA32_X2APIC_VERSION	
x2APIC Version register (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 808H, 2056	IA32_X2APIC_TPR	
x2APIC Task Priority register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 80AH, 2058	IA32_X2APIC_PPR	
x2APIC Processor Priority register (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 80BH, 2059	IA32_X2APIC_EOI	
x2APIC EOI register (W/O)		Core
Register Address: 80DH, 2061	IA32_X2APIC_LDR	
x2APIC Logical Destination register (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 80FH, 2063	IA32_X2APIC_SIVR	
x2APIC Spurious Interrupt Vector register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 810H, 2064	IA32_X2APIC_ISR0	
x2APIC In-Service register bits [31:0] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 811H, 2065	IA32_X2APIC_ISR1	
x2APIC In-Service register bits [63:32] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 812H, 2066	IA32_X2APIC_ISR2	
x2APIC In-Service register bits [95:64] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 813H, 2067	IA32_X2APIC_ISR3	
x2APIC In-Service register bits [127:96] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 814H, 2068	IA32_X2APIC_ISR4	
x2APIC In-Service register bits [159:128] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 815H, 2069	IA32_X2APIC_ISR5	
x2APIC In-Service register bits [191:160] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 816H, 2070	IA32_X2APIC_ISR6	
x2APIC In-Service register bits [223:192] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 817H, 2071	IA32_X2APIC_ISR7	
x2APIC In-Service register bits [255:224] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 818H, 2072	IA32_X2APIC_TMR0	
x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [31:0] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 819H, 2073	IA32_X2APIC_TMR1	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [63:32] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 81AH, 2074	IA32_X2APIC_TMR2	
x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [95:64] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 81BH, 2075	IA32_X2APIC_TMR3	
x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [127:96] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 81CH, 2076	IA32_X2APIC_TMR4	
x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [159:128] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 81DH, 2077	IA32_X2APIC_TMR5	
x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [191:160] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 81EH, 2078	IA32_X2APIC_TMR6	
x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [223:192] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 81FH, 2079	IA32_X2APIC_TMR7	
x2APIC Trigger Mode register bits [255:224] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 820H, 2080	IA32_X2APIC_IRR0	
x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [31:0] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 821H, 2081	IA32_X2APIC_IRR1	
x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [63:32] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 822H, 2082	IA32_X2APIC_IRR2	
x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [95:64] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 823H, 2083	IA32_X2APIC_IRR3	
x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [127:96] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 824H, 2084	IA32_X2APIC_IRR4	
x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [159:128] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 825H, 2085	IA32_X2APIC_IRR5	
x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [191:160] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 826H, 2086	IA32_X2APIC_IRR6	
x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [223:192] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 827H, 2087	IA32_X2APIC_IRR7	
x2APIC Interrupt Request register bits [255:224] (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 828H, 2088	IA32_X2APIC_ESR	
x2APIC Error Status register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 82FH, 2095	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_CMCI	
x2APIC LVT Corrected Machine Check Interrupt register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 830H, 2096	IA32_X2APIC_ICR	
x2APIC Interrupt Command register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 832H, 2098	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_TIMER	
x2APIC LVT Timer Interrupt register (R/W)		Core

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 833H, 2099	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_THERMAL	
x2APIC LVT Thermal Sensor Interrupt register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 834H, 2100	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_PMI	
x2APIC LVT Performance Monitor register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 835H, 2101	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT0	
x2APIC LVT LINT0 register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 836H, 2102	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT1	
x2APIC LVT LINT1 register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 837H, 2103	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_ERROR	
x2APIC LVT Error register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 838H, 2104	IA32_X2APIC_INIT_COUNT	
x2APIC Initial Count register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 839H, 2105	IA32_X2APIC_CUR_COUNT	
x2APIC Current Count register (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 83EH, 2110	IA32_X2APIC_DIV_CONF	
x2APIC Divide Configuration register (R/W)		Core
Register Address: 83FH, 2111	IA32_X2APIC_SELF_IPI	
x2APIC Self IPI register (W/O)		Core
Register Address: C8FH, 3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	
Resource Association Register (R/W)		Core
31:0	Reserved.	
33:32	COS (R/W)	
63: 34	Reserved.	
Register Address: D10H, 3344	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_0	
L2 Class Of Service Mask - COS 0 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=0.		Module
0:7	CBM: Bit vector of available L2 ways for COS 0 enforcement.	
63:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: D11H, 3345	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_1	
L2 Class Of Service Mask - COS 1 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=1.		Module
0:7	CBM: Bit vector of available L2 ways for COS 0 enforcement.	
63:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: D12H, 3346	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_2	
L2 Class Of Service Mask - COS 2 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=2.		Module
0:7	CBM: Bit vector of available L2 ways for COS 0 enforcement.	
63:8	Reserved.	

Table 2-12. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: D13H, 3347	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_3	
L2 Class Of Service Mask - COS 3 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=3.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L2 ways for COS 3 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: D90H, 3472	IA32_BNDCFGS	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: DA0H, 3488	IA32_XSS	
See Table 2-2.		Core
See Table 2-6, and Table 2-12 for MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_5CH.		

2.6 MSRS IN INTEL ATOM® PROCESSORS BASED ON GOLDMONT PLUS MICROARCHITECTURE

Intel Atom processors based on the Goldmont Plus microarchitecture support MSRs listed in Table 2-6, Table 2-12, and Table 2-13. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_7AH; see Table 2-1. For an MSR listed in Table 2-13 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-13 supersede prior generation tables.

In the Goldmont Plus microarchitecture, the scope column indicates the following: "Core" means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field not shared with another processor core. "Module" means the MSR or the bit field is shared by a subset of the processor cores in the physical package. The number of processor cores in this subset is model specific and may differ between different processors. For all processors based on Goldmont Plus microarchitecture, the L2 cache is also shared between cores in a module and thus CPUID leaf 04H enumeration can be used to figure out which processors are in the same module. "Package" means all processor cores in the physical package share the same MSR or bit interface.

Table 2-13. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Plus Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
0	Lock (R/WL)	
1	Enable VMX inside SMX operation (R/WL)	
2	Enable VMX outside SMX operation (R/WL)	
14:8	SENTER local functions enables (R/WL)	
15	SENTER global functions enable (R/WL)	
17	SGX Launch Control Enable (R/WL) This bit must be set to enable runtime reconfiguration of SGX Launch Control via IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASHn MSR. Valid if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): ECX[30] = 1.	

Table 2-13. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Plus Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
18	SGX global functions enable (R/WL)	
63:19	Reserved.	
Register Address: 8CH, 140	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH0	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 8DH, 141	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH1	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 8EH, 142	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 8FH, 143	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH3	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
(R/W) See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Core
0	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for the programmed event (precise or otherwise) on IA32_PMC0.	
1	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for the programmed event (precise or otherwise) on IA32_PMC1.	
2	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for the programmed event (precise or otherwise) on IA32_PMC2.	
3	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for the programmed event (precise or otherwise) on IA32_PMC3.	
31:4	Reserved.	
32	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for IA32_FIXED_CTR0.	
33	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for IA32_FIXED_CTR1.	
34	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for IA32_FIXED_CTR2.	
63:35	Reserved.	
Register Address: 570H, 1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	
Trace Control Register (R/W)		Core
0	TraceEn	
1	CYCEn	
2	OS	
3	User	
4	PwrEvtEn	
5	FUPonPTW	
6	FabricEn	
7	CR3Filter	
8	ToPA Writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn.	
9	MTCEn	
10	TSCEn	

Table 2-13. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Plus Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
11	DisRETC	
12	PTWEn	
13	BranchEn	
17:14	MTCFreq	
18	Reserved, must be zero.	
22:19	CycThresh	
23	Reserved, must be zero.	
27:24	PSBFreq	
31:28	Reserved, must be zero.	
35:32	ADDR0_CFG	
39:36	ADDR1_CFG	
63:40	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 680H, 1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of the three MSRs that make up the first entry of the 32-entry LBR stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.7, "Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Goldmont Plus Microarchitecture."		Core
Register Address: 681H–69FH, 1665–1695	MSR_LASTBRANCH_*i*_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record *i* From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP; *i* = 1-31.		Core
Register Address: 6C0H, 1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of the three MSRs that make up the first entry of the 32-entry LBR stack. The To_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the Destination instruction. See also: ▪ Section 18.7, "Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Goldmont Plus Microarchitecture."		Core
Register Address: 6C1H–6DFH, 1729–1759	MSR_LASTBRANCH_*i*_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record *i* To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP; *i* = 1-31.		Core
Register Address: DC0H, 3520	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0	
Last Branch Record 0 Additional Information (R/W) One of the three MSRs that make up the first entry of the 32-entry LBR stack. This part of the stack contains flag and elapsed cycle information. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.9.1, "LBR Stack."		Core
Register Address: DC1H, 3521	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_1	
Last Branch Record 1 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core

Table 2-13. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Plus Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: DC2H, 3522	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_2	
Last Branch Record 2 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DC3H, 3523	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_3	
Last Branch Record 3 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DC4H, 3524	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_4	
Last Branch Record 4 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DC5H, 3525	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_5	
Last Branch Record 5 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DC6H, 3526	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_6	
Last Branch Record 6 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DC7H, 3527	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_7	
Last Branch Record 7 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DC8H, 3528	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_8	
Last Branch Record 8 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DC9H, 3529	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_9	
Last Branch Record 9 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DCAH, 3530	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_10	
Last Branch Record 10 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DCBH, 3531	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_11	
Last Branch Record 11 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DCCH, 3532	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_12	
Last Branch Record 12 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DCDH, 3533	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_13	
Last Branch Record 13 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DCEH, 3534	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_14	
Last Branch Record 14 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core

Table 2-13. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Plus Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: DCFH, 3535	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_15	
Last Branch Record 15 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD0H, 3536	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_16	
Last Branch Record 16 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD1H, 3537	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_17	
Last Branch Record 17 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD2H, 3538	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_18	
Last Branch Record 18 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD3H, 3539	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_19	
Last Branch Record 19 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD4H, 3520	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_20	
Last Branch Record 20 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD5H, 3521	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_21	
Last Branch Record 21 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD6H, 3522	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_22	
Last Branch Record 22 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD7H, 3523	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_23	
Last Branch Record 23 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD8H, 3524	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_24	
Last Branch Record 24 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DD9H, 3525	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_25	
Last Branch Record 25 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DDAH, 3526	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_26	
Last Branch Record 26 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DDBH, 3527	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_27	
Last Branch Record 27 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core

Table 2-13. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Goldmont Plus Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: DDCH, 3528	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_28	
Last Branch Record 28 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DDDH, 3529	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_29	
Last Branch Record 29 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DDEH, 3530	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_30	
Last Branch Record 30 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
Register Address: DDFH, 3531	MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_31	
Last Branch Record 31 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_INFO_0.		Core
See Table 2-6, Table 2-12, and Table 2-13 for MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_7AH.		

2.7 MSRS IN INTEL ATOM® PROCESSORS BASED ON TREMONT MICROARCHITECTURE

Processors based on the Tremont microarchitecture support MSRs listed in Table 2-6, Table 2-12, Table 2-13, and Table 2-14. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_86H, 06_96H, or 06_9CH; see Table 2-1. For an MSR listed in Table 2-14 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-14 supersede prior generation tables.

In the Tremont microarchitecture, the scope column indicates the following: "Core" means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field not shared with another processor core. "Module" means the MSR or the bit field is shared by a subset of the processor cores in the physical package. The number of processor cores in this subset is model specific and may differ between different processors. For all processors based on Tremont microarchitecture, the L2 cache is also shared between cores in a module and thus CPUID leaf 04H enumeration can be used to figure out which processors are in the same module. "Package" means all processor cores in the physical package share the same MSR or bit interface.

Table 2-14. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Tremont Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 33H, 51	MSR_MEMORY_CTRL	
Memory Control Register		Core
28:0	Reserved.	
29	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE If set to 1, a split lock will cause an #AC(0) exception. See Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks."	
30	Reserved.	
31	Reserved.	
Register Address: CFH, 207	IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES	

Table 2-14. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Tremont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
IA32 Core Capabilities Register If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[30] = 1.		Core
4:0	Reserved.	
5	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE_SUPPORTED When read as 1, software can set bit 29 of MSR_MEMORY_CTRL (MSR address 33H).	
63:6	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2A0H, 672	MSR_PRMRR_BASE_0	
Processor Reserved Memory Range Register - Physical Base Control Register (R/W)		Core
2:0	MEMTYPE: PRMRR BASE Memory Type.	
3	CONFIGURED: PRMRR BASE Configured.	
11:4	Reserved.	
51:12	BASE: PRMRR Base Address.	
63:52	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
(R/W) See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.4, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Core
n:0	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for the programmed event (precise or otherwise) on IA32_PMCx. The maximum value n can be determined from CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8].	
31:*n*+1	Reserved.	
32+*m*:32	Enable PEBS trigger and recording for IA32_FIXED_CTRx. The maximum value m can be determined from CPUID.0AH:EDX[4:0].	
59:33+*m*	Reserved.	
60	Pend a PerfMon Interrupt (PMI) after each PEBS event.	
62:61	Specifies PEBS output destination. Encodings: 00B: DS Save Area. 01B: Intel PT trace output. Supported if IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.PEBS_OUTPUT_PT_AVAIL[16] and CPUID.07H.0.EBX[25] are set. 10B: Reserved. 11B: Reserved.	
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1309H—130BH, 4873—4875	MSR_RELOAD_FIXED_CTRx	
Reload value for IA32_FIXED_CTRx (R/W)		
47:0	Value loaded into IA32_FIXED_CTRx when a PEBS record is generated while PEBS_EN_FIXEDx = 1 and PEBS_OUTPUT = 01B in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE, and FIXED_CTRx is overflowed.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 14C1H—14C4H, 5313—5316	MSR_RELOAD_PMCx	

Table 2-14. MSRs in Intel Atom® Processors Based on Tremont Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Reload value for IA32_PMCx (R/W)		Core
47:0	Value loaded into IA32_PMCx when a PEBS record is generated while PEBS_EN_PMCx = 1 and PEBS_OUTPUT = 01B in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE, and PMCx is overflowed.	
63:48	Reserved.	
See Table 2-6, Table 2-12, Table 2-13, and Table 2-14 for MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_86H.		

2.8 MSRS IN PROCESSORS BASED ON NEHALEM MICROARCHITECTURE

Table 2-15 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are common for Nehalem microarchitecture. These include the Intel Core i7 and i5 processor family. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_1AH, 06_1EH, 06_1FH, or 06_2EH; see Table 2-1. Additional MSRs specific to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_1AH, 06_1EH, or 06_1FH are listed in Table 2-16. Some MSRs listed in these tables are used by BIOS. More information about these MSR can be found at http://biosbits.org.

The column "Scope" represents the package/core/thread scope of individual bit field of an MSR. "Thread" means this bit field must be programmed on each logical processor independently. "Core" means the bit field must be programmed on each processor core independently, logical processors in the same core will be affected by change of this bit on the other logical processor in the same core. "Package" means the bit field must be programmed once for each physical package. Change of a bit filed with a package scope will affect all logical processors in that physical package.

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 0H, 0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Thread
Register Address: 1H, 1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Thread
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination," and Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," and Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	
Platform ID (R) See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 17H, 23	MSR_PLATFORM_ID	
Model Specific Platform ID (R)		Package
49:0	Reserved.	
52:50	See Table 2-2.	
63:53	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 34H, 52	MSR_SMI_COUNT	
SMI Counter (R/O)		Thread
31:0	SMI Count (R/O) Running count of SMI events since last RESET.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	
BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	
BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C1H, 193	IA32_PMC0	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C2H, 194	IA32_PMC1	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C3H, 195	IA32_PMC2	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C4H, 196	IA32_PMC3	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. The invariant TSC frequency can be computed by multiplying this ratio by 133.33 MHz.	Package
27:16	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is enabled. When set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is disabled.	Package

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
29	Programmable TDC-TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDC and TDP Limits for Turbo mode are programmable. When set to 0, indicates TDC and TDP Limits for Turbo mode are not programmable.	Package
39:30	Reserved.	
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) This is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 133.33MHz.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0 (no package C-sate support) 001b: C1 (Behavior is the same as 000b) 010b: C3 011b: C6 100b: C7 101b and 110b: Reserved 111: No package C-state limit. Note: This field cannot be used to limit package C-state to C3.	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, locks bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.	
23:16	Reserved.	
24	Interrupt filtering enable (R/W) When set, processor cores in a deep C-State will wake only when the event message is destined for that core. When 0, all processor cores in a deep C-State will wake for an event message.	
25	C3 state auto demotion enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C6/C7 requests to C3 based on uncore auto-demote information.	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
26	C1 state auto demotion enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C3/C6/C7 requests to C1 based on uncore auto-demote information.	
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)	
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)	
29	Package C State Demotion Enable (R/W)	
30	Package C State Undemotion Enable (R/W)	
63:31	Reserved.	
Register Address: E4H, 228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	
Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W) See http://biosbits.org.		Core
15:0	LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If IO MWAIT Redirection is enabled, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWAIT instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.	
18:16	C-state Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 000b - C3 is the max C-State to include. 001b - C6 is the max C-State to include. 010b - C7 is the max C-State to include.	
63:19	Reserved.	
Register Address: E7H, 231	IA32_MPERF	
Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: E8H, 232	IA32_APERF	
Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
Global Machine Check Status		Thread
0	RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.	
1	EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.	
2	MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
7:0	Event Select	
15:8	UMask	
16	USR	
17	OS	
18	Edge	
19	PC	
20	INT	
21	AnyThread	
22	EN	
23	INV	
31:24	CMASK	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 188H, 392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 189H, 393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Core
15:0	Current Performance State Value.	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	
Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 2-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.		Thread
0	Reserved.	
3:1	On demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle (R/W)	
4	On demand Clock Modulation Enable (R/W)	
63:5	Reserved.	
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	
Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		
0	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 2-2.	Thread
2:1	Reserved.	
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2. Default value is 1.	Thread
6:4	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 2-2.	Thread
10:8	Reserved.	
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Thread
12	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Thread
15:13	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Package
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM. (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Thread
21:19	Reserved.	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Thread
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Thread
33:24	Reserved.	
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 2-3.	Thread
37:35	Reserved.	
38	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support Intel Turbo Boost Technology, the turbo mode feature is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be clear (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of turbo mode is enabled. Note: The power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of turbo mode. If the power-on default value is 1, turbo mode is available in the processor. If the power-on default value is 0, turbo mode is not available.	Package
63:39	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A2H, 418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
Temperature Target		Thread
15:0	Reserved.	
23:16	Temperature Target (R) The minimum temperature at which PROCHOT# will be asserted. The value is degrees C.	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A4H, 420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)		
0	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.	Core
1	L2 Adjacent Cache Line Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the adjacent cache line prefetcher, which fetches the cache line that comprises a cache line pair (128 bytes).	Core
2	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.	Core
3	DCU IP Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache IP prefetcher, which uses sequential load history (based on instruction pointer of previous loads) to determine whether to prefetch additional lines.	Core
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A6H, 422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 1AAH, 426	MSR_MISC_PWR_MGMT	
Miscellaneous Power Management Control Various model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		
0	EIST Hardware Coordination Disable (R/W) When 0, enables hardware coordination of Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology request from processor cores. When 1, disables hardware coordination of Enhanced Intel Speedstep Technology requests.	Package
1	Energy/Performance Bias Enable (R/W) This bit makes the IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS register (MSR 1B0h) visible to software with Ring 0 privileges. This bit's status (1 or 0) is also reflected by CPUID.(EAX=06h):ECX[3].	Thread
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ACH, 428	MSR_TURBO_POWER_CURRENT_LIMIT	
See http://biosbits.org.		
14:0	TDP Limit (R/W) TDP limit in 1/8 Watt granularity.	Package
15	TDP Limit Override Enable (R/W) A value = 0 indicates override is not active; a value = 1 indicates override is active.	Package
30:16	TDC Limit (R/W) TDC limit in 1/8 Amp granularity.	Package
31	TDC Limit Override Enable (R/W) A value = 0 indicates override is not active; a value = 1 indicates override is active.	Package
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0. R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.	Package
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C8H, 456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 18.9.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."		Core
0	CPL_EQ_0	
1	CPL_NEQ_0	
2	JCC	
3	NEAR_REL_CALL	
4	NEAR_IND_CALL	
5	NEAR_RET	
6	NEAR_IND_JMP	
7	NEAR_REL_JMP	
8	FAR_BRANCH	
63:9	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 680H).		Thread
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	
Debug Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	
Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Thread
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	
Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Thread
Register Address: 1F2H, 498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1F3H, 499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1FCH, 508	MSR_POWER_CTL	
Power Control Register See http://biosbits.org.		Core
0	Reserved.	
1	C1E Enable (R/W) When set to '1', will enable the CPU to switch to the Minimum Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology operating point when all execution cores enter MWAIT (C1).	Package
63:2	Reserved.	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Scope
Register Address: 200H, 512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 201H, 513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 202H, 514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 203H, 515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 204H, 516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 205H, 517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 206H, 518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 207H, 519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 208H, 520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 209H, 521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20AH, 522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20BH, 523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20CH, 524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20DH, 525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20EH, 526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20FH, 527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 210H, 528	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE8	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 211H, 529	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK8	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 212H, 530	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE9	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 213H, 531	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK9	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 250H, 592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 258H, 600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 259H, 601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 268H, 616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 269H, 617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26AH, 618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26BH, 619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26CH, 620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26DH, 621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26EH, 622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26FH, 623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 277H, 631	IA32_PAT	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 280H, 640	IA32_MC0_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 281H, 641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 282H, 642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 283H, 643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 284H, 644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 285H, 645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 286H, 646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 287H, 647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 288H, 648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	
Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 309H, 777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 30AH, 778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 30BH, 779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 345H, 837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
See Table 2-2. See Section 18.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."		Thread
5:0	LBR Format See Table 2-2.	
6	PEBS Record Format	
7	PEBSSaveArchRegs See Table 2-2.	
11:8	PEBS_REC_FORMAT See Table 2-2.	
12	SMM_FREEZE See Table 2-2.	
63:13	Reserved.	
Register Address: 38DH, 909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Thread
Register Address: 38EH, 910	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Provides single-bit status used by software to query the overflow condition of each performance counter. (R/O)		Thread

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
61	UNC_Ovf Uncore overflowed if 1.	
Register Address: 38FH, 911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Thread
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Table 2-2. See Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities." Allows software to clear counter overflow conditions on any combination of fixed-function PMCs (IA32_FIXED_CTRx) or general-purpose PMCs via a single WRMSR.		Thread
Register Address: 390H, 912	MSR_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
(R/W)		Thread
61	CLR_UNC_Ovf Set 1 to clear UNC_Ovf.	
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
See Section 20.3.1.1.1, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Thread
0	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0 (R/W)	
1	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC1 (R/W)	
2	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC2 (R/W)	
3	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC3 (R/W)	
31:4	Reserved.	
32	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC0 (R/W)	
33	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC1 (R/W)	
34	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC2 (R/W)	
35	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC3 (R/W)	
63:36	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3F6H, 1014	MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT	
See Section 20.3.1.1.2, "Load Latency Performance Monitoring Facility."		Thread
15:0	Minimum threshold latency value of tagged load operation that will be counted. (R/W)	
63:36	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3F8H, 1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C3 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3F9H, 1017	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:0	Package C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3FAH, 1018	MSR_PKG_C7_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C7 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C7 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3FCH, 1020	MSR_CORE_C3_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Core
63:0	CORE C3 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3FDH, 1021	MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Core
63:0	CORE C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Package
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC0_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Package
Register Address: 403H, 1027	IA32_MC0_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Package
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Package

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 407H, 1031	IA32_MC1_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Core
Register Address: 40BH, 1035	IA32_MC2_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Core
Register Address: 40FH, 1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Core
Register Address: 413H, 1043	IA32_MC4_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 417H, 1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 41CH, 1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 41DH, 1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 41EH, 1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 41FH, 1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 420H, 1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 421H, 1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 422H, 1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 423H, 1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."		Thread
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."		Thread
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Thread
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Thread
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Thread
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Thread
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."		Thread
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA	
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."		Thread
Register Address: 680H, 1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of sixteen pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. The From_IP part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ See Section 18.9.1 and record format in Section 18.4.8.1.		Thread
Register Address: 681H, 1665	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 682H, 1666	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 683H, 1667	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 684H, 1668	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 685H, 1669	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 686H, 1670	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 687H, 1671	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 688H, 1672	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 8 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 689H, 1673	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 9 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68AH, 1674	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 10 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68BH, 1675	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 11 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68CH, 1676	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 12 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68DH, 1677	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 13 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68EH, 1678	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 14 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68FH, 1679	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 15 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C0H, 1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of sixteen pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.		Thread
Register Address: 6C1H, 1729	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C2H, 1730	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C3H, 1731	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C4H, 1732	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C5H, 1733	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C6H, 1734	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C7H, 1735	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C8H, 1736	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 8 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C9H, 1737	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 9 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CAH, 1738	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 10 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CBH, 1739	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 11 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 6CCH, 1740	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 12 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CDH, 1741	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 13 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CEH, 1742	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 14 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CFH, 1743	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 15 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 802H, 2050	IA32_X2APIC_APICID	
x2APIC ID Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 803H, 2051	IA32_X2APIC_VERSION	
x2APIC Version Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 808H, 2056	IA32_X2APIC_TPR	
x2APIC Task Priority Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 80AH, 2058	IA32_X2APIC_PPR	
x2APIC Processor Priority Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 80BH, 2059	IA32_X2APIC_EOI	
x2APIC EOI Register (W/O)		Thread
Register Address: 80DH, 2061	IA32_X2APIC_LDR	
x2APIC Logical Destination Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 80FH, 2063	IA32_X2APIC_SIVR	
x2APIC Spurious Interrupt Vector Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 810H, 2064	IA32_X2APIC_ISR0	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [31:0] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 811H, 2065	IA32_X2APIC_ISR1	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [63:32] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 812H, 2066	IA32_X2APIC_ISR2	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [95:64] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 813H, 2067	IA32_X2APIC_ISR3	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [127:96] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 814H, 2068	IA32_X2APIC_ISR4	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [159:128] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 815H, 2069	IA32_X2APIC_ISR5	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [191:160] (R/O)		Thread

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 816H, 2070	IA32_X2APIC_ISR6	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [223:192] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 817H, 2071	IA32_X2APIC_ISR7	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [255:224] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 818H, 2072	IA32_X2APIC_TMR0	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [31:0] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 819H, 2073	IA32_X2APIC_TMR1	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [63:32] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81AH, 2074	IA32_X2APIC_TMR2	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [95:64] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81BH, 2075	IA32_X2APIC_TMR3	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [127:96] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81CH, 2076	IA32_X2APIC_TMR4	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [159:128] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81DH, 2077	IA32_X2APIC_TMR5	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [191:160] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81EH, 2078	IA32_X2APIC_TMR6	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [223:192] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81FH, 2079	IA32_X2APIC_TMR7	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [255:224] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 820H, 2080	IA32_X2APIC_IRR0	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [31:0] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 821H, 2081	IA32_X2APIC_IRR1	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [63:32] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 822H, 2082	IA32_X2APIC_IRR2	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [95:64] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 823H, 2083	IA32_X2APIC_IRR3	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [127:96] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 824H, 2084	IA32_X2APIC_IRR4	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [159:128] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 825H, 2085	IA32_X2APIC_IRR5	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [191:160] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 826H, 2086	IA32_X2APIC_IRR6	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [223:192] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 827H, 2087	IA32_X2APIC_IRR7	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [255:224] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 828H, 2088	IA32_X2APIC_ESR	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
x2APIC Error Status Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 82FH, 2095	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_CMCI	
x2APIC LVT Corrected Machine Check Interrupt Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 830H, 2096	IA32_X2APIC_ICR	
x2APIC Interrupt Command Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 832H, 2098	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_TIMER	
x2APIC LVT Timer Interrupt Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 833H, 2099	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_THERMAL	
x2APIC LVT Thermal Sensor Interrupt Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 834H, 2100	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_PMI	
x2APIC LVT Performance Monitor Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 835H, 2101	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT0	
x2APIC LVT LINT0 Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 836H, 2102	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT1	
x2APIC LVT LINT1 Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 837H, 2103	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_ERROR	
x2APIC LVT Error Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 838H, 2104	IA32_X2APIC_INIT_COUNT	
x2APIC Initial Count Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 839H, 2105	IA32_X2APIC_CUR_COUNT	
x2APIC Current Count Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 83EH, 2110	IA32_X2APIC_DIV_CONF	
x2APIC Divide Configuration Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 83FH, 2111	IA32_X2APIC_SELF_IPI	
x2APIC Self IPI Register (W/O)		Thread
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER	
Extended Feature Enables See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0081H	IA32_STAR	
System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0082H	IA32_LSTAR	
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0084H	IA32_FMASK	
System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0100H	IA32_FS_BASE	

Table 2-15. MSRs in Processors Based on Nehalem Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0101H	IA32_GS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0102H	IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	
Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0103H	IA32_TSC_AUX	
AUXILIARY TSC Signature (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 18.17.2, "IA32_TSC_AUX Register and RDTSCP Support."		Thread

2.8.1 Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 and 3400 Series

The Intel Xeon Processor 5500 and 3400 series supports additional model-specific registers listed in Table 2-16. These MSRs also apply to the Intel Core i7 and i5 processor family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_1AH, 06_1EH, or 06_1FH; see Table 2-1.

Table 2-16. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 and 3400 Series

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Actual maximum turbo frequency is multiplied by 133.33MHz. (Not available in model 06_2EH.)		Package
7:0	Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit 1C (R/O) Maximum Turbo mode ratio limit with 1 core active.	
15:8	Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit 2C (R/O) Maximum Turbo mode ratio limit with 2 cores active.	
23:16	Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit 3C (R/O) Maximum Turbo mode ratio limit with 3 cores active.	
31:24	Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit 4C (R/O) Maximum Turbo mode ratio limit with 4 cores active.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 301H, 769	MSR_GQ_SNOOP_MESF	
MSR_GQ_SNOOP_MESF		Package
0	From M to S (R/W)	
1	From E to S (R/W)	
2	From S to S (R/W)	
3	From F to S (R/W)	
4	From M to I (R/W)	

Table 2-16. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 and 3400 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
5	From E to I (R/W)	
6	From S to I (R/W)	
7	From F to I (R/W)	
63:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: 391H, 913	MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
See Section 20.3.1.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."		Package
Register Address: 392H, 914	MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Section 20.3.1.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."		Package
Register Address: 393H, 915	MSR_UNCORE_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Section 20.3.1.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."		Package
Register Address: 394H, 916	MSR_UNCORE_FIXED_CTR0	
See Section 20.3.1.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."		Package
Register Address: 395H, 917	MSR_UNCORE_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
See Section 20.3.1.2.1, "Uncore Performance Monitoring Management Facility."		Package
Register Address: 396H, 918	MSR_UNCORE_ADDR_OPCODE_MATCH	
See Section 20.3.1.2.3, "Uncore Address/Opcode Match MSR."		Package
Register Address: 3B0H, 960	MSR_UNCORE_PMC0	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3B1H, 961	MSR_UNCORE_PMC1	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3B2H, 962	MSR_UNCORE_PMC2	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3B3H, 963	MSR_UNCORE_PMC3	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3B4H, 964	MSR_UNCORE_PMC4	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3B5H, 965	MSR_UNCORE_PMC5	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3B6H, 966	MSR_UNCORE_PMC6	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3B7H, 967	MSR_UNCORE_PMC7	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3C0H, 944	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL0	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3C1H, 945	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL1	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3C2H, 946	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL2	

Table 2-16. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 5500 and 3400 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3C3H, 947	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL3	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3C4H, 948	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL4	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3C5H, 949	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL5	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3C6H, 950	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL6	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package
Register Address: 3C7H, 951	MSR_UNCORE_PERFEVTSEL7	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package

2.8.2 Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series

The Intel Xeon Processor 7500 series supports MSRs listed in Table 2-15 (except MSR address 1ADH) and additional model-specific registers listed in Table 2-17. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2EH.

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Reserved. Attempt to read/write will cause #UD.		Package
Register Address: 289H, 649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28AH, 650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28BH, 651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28CH, 652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28DH, 653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28EH, 654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28FH, 655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 290H, 656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 291H, 657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 292H, 658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 293H, 659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 294H, 660	IA32_MC20_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 295H, 661	IA32_MC21_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 394H, 816	MSR_W_PMON_FIXED_CTR	
Uncore W-box perfmon fixed counter.		Package
Register Address: 395H, 817	MSR_W_PMON_FIXED_CTR_CTL	
Uncore U-box perfmon fixed counter control MSR.		Package
Register Address: 424H, 1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 425H, 1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 426H, 1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 427H, 1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 428H, 1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 429H, 1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 42AH, 1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 42BH, 1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 42CH, 1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 42DH, 1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 42EH, 1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 42FH, 1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 430H, 1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 431H, 1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 432H, 1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 433H, 1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 434H, 1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 435H, 1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 436H, 1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 437H, 1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 438H, 1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 439H, 1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 43AH, 1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 43BH, 1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 43CH, 1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 43DH, 1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 43EH, 1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 43FH, 1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 440H, 1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 441H, 1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 442H, 1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 443H, 1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 444H, 1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 445H, 1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 446H, 1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 447H, 1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 448H, 1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 449H, 1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 44AH, 1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 44BH, 1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 44CH, 1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 44DH, 1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 44EH, 1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 44FH, 1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 450H, 1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 451H, 1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 452H, 1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 453H, 1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 454H, 1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 455H, 1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 456H, 1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 457H, 1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: C00H, 3072	MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_CTRL	
Uncore U-box perfmon global control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C01H, 3073	MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Uncore U-box perfmon global status MSR.		Package
Register Address: C02H, 3074	MSR_U_PMON_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore U-box perfmon global overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C10H, 3088	MSR_U_PMON_EVNT_SEL	
Uncore U-box perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C11H, 3089	MSR_U_PMON_CTR	
Uncore U-box perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C20H, 3104	MSR_B0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C21H, 3105	MSR_B0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: C22H, 3106	MSR_B0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C30H, 3120	MSR_B0_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C31H, 3121	MSR_B0_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C32H, 3122	MSR_B0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C33H, 3123	MSR_B0_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C34H, 3124	MSR_B0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C35H, 3125	MSR_B0_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C36H, 3126	MSR_B0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: C37H, 3127	MSR_B0_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C40H, 3136	MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C41H, 3137	MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: C42H, 3138	MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C50H, 3152	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C51H, 3153	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C52H, 3154	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C53H, 3155	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C54H, 3156	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C55H, 3157	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C56H, 3158	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C57H, 3159	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C60H, 3168	MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C61H, 3169	MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: C62H, 3170	MSR_B1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C70H, 3184	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C71H, 3185	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C72H, 3186	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C73H, 3187	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR1	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C74H, 3188	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C75H, 3189	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C76H, 3190	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore B-box 1vperfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C77H, 3191	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C80H, 3120	MSR_W_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore W-box perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C81H, 3121	MSR_W_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore W-box perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: C82H, 3122	MSR_W_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore W-box perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C90H, 3136	MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore W-box perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C91H, 3137	MSR_W_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore W-box perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C92H, 3138	MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore W-box perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C93H, 3139	MSR_W_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore W-box perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C94H, 3140	MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore W-box perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C95H, 3141	MSR_W_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore W-box perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C96H, 3142	MSR_W_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore W-box perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C97H, 3143	MSR_W_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore W-box perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CA0H, 3232	MSR_M0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: CA1H, 3233	MSR_M0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: CA2H, 3234	MSR_M0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: CA4H, 3236	MSR_M0_PMON_TIMESTAMP	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon time stamp unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CA5H, 3237	MSR_M0_PMON_DSP	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon DSP unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CA6H, 3238	MSR_M0_PMON_ISS	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon ISS unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CA7H, 3239	MSR_M0_PMON_MAP	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon MAP unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CA8H, 3240	MSR_M0_PMON_MSC_THR	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon MIC THR select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CA9H, 3241	MSR_M0_PMON_PGT	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon PGT unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CAAH, 3242	MSR_M0_PMON_PLD	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon PLD unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CABH, 3243	MSR_M0_PMON_ZDP	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon ZDP unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB0H, 3248	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB1H, 3249	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB2H, 3250	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB3H, 3251	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB4H, 3252	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB5H, 3253	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB6H, 3254	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB7H, 3255	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB8H, 3256	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CB9H, 3257	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CBAH, 3258	MSR_M0_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CBBH, 3259	MSR_M0_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CC0H, 3264	MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: CC1H, 3265	MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: CC2H, 3266	MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: CD0H, 3280	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CD1H, 3281	MSR_S1_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CD2H, 3282	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CD3H, 3283	MSR_S1_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CD4H, 3284	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CD5H, 3285	MSR_S1_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CD6H, 3286	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CD7H, 3287	MSR_S1_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CE0H, 3296	MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: CE1H, 3297	MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: CE2H, 3298	MSR_M1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: CE4H, 3300	MSR_M1_PMON_TIMESTAMP	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon time stamp unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CE5H, 3301	MSR_M1_PMON_DSP	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon DSP unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CE6H, 3302	MSR_M1_PMON_ISS	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon ISS unit select MSR.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: CE7H, 3303	MSR_M1_PMON_MAP	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon MAP unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CE8H, 3304	MSR_M1_PMON_MSC_THR	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon MIC THR select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CE9H, 3305	MSR_M1_PMON_PGT	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon PGT unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CEAH, 3306	MSR_M1_PMON_PLD	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon PLD unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CEBH, 3307	MSR_M1_PMON_ZDP	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon ZDP unit select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF0H, 3312	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF1H, 3313	MSR_M1_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF2H, 3314	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF3H, 3315	MSR_M1_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF4H, 3316	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF5H, 3317	MSR_M1_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF6H, 3318	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF7H, 3319	MSR_M1_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF8H, 3320	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CF9H, 3321	MSR_M1_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: CFAH, 3322	MSR_M1_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: CFBH, 3323	MSR_M1_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D00H, 3328	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D01H, 3329	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: D02H, 3330	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D10H, 3344	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D11H, 3345	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D12H, 3346	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D13H, 3347	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D14H, 3348	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D15H, 3349	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D16H, 3350	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D17H, 3351	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D18H, 3352	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D19H, 3353	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D1AH, 3354	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D1BH, 3355	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D20H, 3360	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D21H, 3361	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: D22H, 3362	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D30H, 3376	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D31H, 3377	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: D32H, 3378	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D33H, 3379	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D34H, 3380	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D35H, 3381	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D36H, 3382	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D37H, 3383	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D38H, 3384	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D39H, 3385	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D3AH, 3386	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D3BH, 3387	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 4 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D40H, 3392	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D41H, 3393	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: D42H, 3394	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D50H, 3408	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D51H, 3409	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D52H, 3410	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D53H, 3411	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D54H, 3412	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D55H, 3413	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR2	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D56H, 3414	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D57H, 3415	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D58H, 3416	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D59H, 3417	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D5AH, 3418	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D5BH, 3419	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 2 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D60H, 3424	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D61H, 3425	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: D62H, 3426	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D70H, 3440	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D71H, 3441	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D72H, 3442	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D73H, 3443	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D74H, 3444	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D75H, 3445	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D76H, 3446	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D77H, 3447	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D78H, 3448	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: D79H, 3449	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D7AH, 3450	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D7BH, 3451	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 6 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D80H, 3456	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D81H, 3457	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: D82H, 3458	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: D90H, 3472	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D91H, 3473	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D92H, 3474	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D93H, 3475	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D94H, 3476	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D95H, 3477	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D96H, 3478	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D97H, 3479	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D98H, 3480	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D99H, 3481	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: D9AH, 3482	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: D9BH, 3483	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DA0H, 3488	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_CTRL	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: DA1H, 3489	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: DA2H, 3490	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB0H, 3504	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB1H, 3505	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB2H, 3506	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB3H, 3507	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB4H, 3508	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB5H, 3509	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB6H, 3510	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB7H, 3511	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB8H, 3512	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DB9H, 3513	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DBAH, 3514	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DBBH, 3515	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 5 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DC0H, 3520	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: DC1H, 3521	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: DC2H, 3522	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD0H, 3536	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: DD1H, 3537	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD2H, 3538	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD3H, 3539	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD4H, 3540	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD5H, 3541	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD6H, 3542	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD7H, 3543	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD8H, 3544	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DD9H, 3545	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DDAH, 3546	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DDBH, 3547	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 3 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DE0H, 3552	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: DE1H, 3553	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: DE2H, 3554	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF0H, 3568	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF1H, 3569	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF2H, 3570	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF3H, 3571	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF4H, 3572	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF5H, 3573	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF6H, 3574	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF7H, 3575	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF8H, 3576	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DF9H, 3577	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: DFAH, 3578	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: DFBH, 3579	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 7 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E00H, 3584	MSR_R0_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: E01H, 3585	MSR_R0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: E02H, 3586	MSR_R0_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: E04H, 3588	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P0	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERF0 unit Port 0 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E05H, 3589	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P1	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERF0 unit Port 1 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E06H, 3590	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P2	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERF0 unit Port 2 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E07H, 3591	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P3	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERF0 unit Port 3 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E08H, 3592	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P4	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERF0 unit Port 4 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E09H, 3593	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P5	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERF0 unit Port 5 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E0AH, 3594	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P6	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERF0 unit Port 6 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E0BH, 3595	MSR_R0_PMON_IPERF0_P7	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon IPERF0 unit Port 7 select MSR.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E0CH, 3596	MSR_R0_PMON_QLX_P0	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon QLX unit Port 0 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E0DH, 3597	MSR_R0_PMON_QLX_P1	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon QLX unit Port 1 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E0EH, 3598	MSR_R0_PMON_QLX_P2	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon QLX unit Port 2 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E0FH, 3599	MSR_R0_PMON_QLX_P3	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon QLX unit Port 3 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E10H, 3600	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E11H, 3601	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E12H, 3602	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E13H, 3603	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E14H, 3604	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E15H, 3605	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E16H, 3606	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E17H, 3607	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E18H, 3608	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E19H, 3609	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E1AH, 3610	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E1BH, 3611	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E1CH, 3612	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL6	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E1DH, 3613	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR6	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E1EH, 3614	MSR_R0_PMON_EVNT_SEL7	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E1FH, 3615	MSR_R0_PMON_CTR7	
Uncore R-box 0 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E20H, 3616	MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: E21H, 3617	MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: E22H, 3618	MSR_R1_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: E24H, 3620	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P8	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 8 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E25H, 3621	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P9	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 9 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E26H, 3622	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P10	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 10 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E27H, 3623	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P11	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 11 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E28H, 3624	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P12	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 12 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E29H, 3625	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P13	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 13 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E2AH, 3626	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P14	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 14 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E2BH, 3627	MSR_R1_PMON_IPERF1_P15	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon IPERF1 unit Port 15 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E2CH, 3628	MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P4	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon QLX unit Port 4 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E2DH, 3629	MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P5	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon QLX unit Port 5 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E2EH, 3630	MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P6	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon QLX unit Port 6 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E2FH, 3631	MSR_R1_PMON_QLX_P7	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon QLX unit Port 7 select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E30H, 3632	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL8	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E31H, 3633	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR8	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E32H, 3634	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL9	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E33H, 3635	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR9	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E34H, 3636	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL10	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E35H, 3637	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR10	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E36H, 3638	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL11	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E37H, 3639	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR11	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E38H, 3640	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL12	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E39H, 3641	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR12	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E3AH, 3642	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL13	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E3BH, 3643	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR13	
Uncore R-box 1perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E3CH, 3644	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL14	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E3DH, 3645	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR14	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E3EH, 3646	MSR_R1_PMON_EVNT_SEL15	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: E3FH, 3647	MSR_R1_PMON_CTR15	
Uncore R-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: E45H, 3653	MSR_B0_PMON_MATCH	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box match MSR.		Package
Register Address: E46H, 3654	MSR_B0_PMON_MASK	
Uncore B-box 0 perfmon local box mask MSR.		Package
Register Address: E49H, 3657	MSR_S0_PMON_MATCH	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box match MSR.		Package
Register Address: E4AH, 3658	MSR_S0_PMON_MASK	
Uncore S-box 0 perfmon local box mask MSR.		Package
Register Address: E4DH, 3661	MSR_B1_PMON_MATCH	

Table 2-17. Additional MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor 7500 Series (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box match MSR.		Package
Register Address: E4EH, 3662	MSR_B1_PMON_MASK	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon local box mask MSR.		Package
Register Address: E54H, 3668	MSR_M0_PMON_MM_CONFIG	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box address match/mask config MSR.		Package
Register Address: E55H, 3669	MSR_M0_PMON_ADDR_MATCH	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box address match MSR.		Package
Register Address: E56H, 3670	MSR_M0_PMON_ADDR_MASK	
Uncore M-box 0 perfmon local box address mask MSR.		Package
Register Address: E59H, 3673	MSR_S1_PMON_MATCH	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box match MSR.		Package
Register Address: E5AH, 3674	MSR_S1_PMON_MASK	
Uncore S-box 1 perfmon local box mask MSR.		Package
Register Address: E5CH, 3676	MSR_M1_PMON_MM_CONFIG	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box address match/mask config MSR.		Package
Register Address: E5DH, 3677	MSR_M1_PMON_ADDR_MATCH	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box address match MSR.		Package
Register Address: E5EH, 3678	MSR_M1_PMON_ADDR_MASK	
Uncore M-box 1 perfmon local box address mask MSR.		Package
Register Address: 3B5H, 965	MSR_UNCORE_PMC5	
See Section 20.3.1.2.2, "Uncore Performance Event Configuration Facility."		Package

2.9 MSRS IN THE INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR 5600 SERIES BASED ON WESTMERE MICROARCHITECTURE

The Intel® Xeon® Processor 5600 Series is based on Westmere microarchitecture and supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-15, Table 2-16, plus additional MSRs listed in Table 2-18. These MSRs apply to the Intel Core i7, i5, and i3 processor family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_25H or 06_2CH; see Table 2-1.

Table 2-18. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Westmere Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 13CH, 316	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	
AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.		Core

Table 2-18. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Westmere Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
1:0	AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. Otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instructions can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A7H, 423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0. R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5 core active.	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6 core active.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1B0H, 432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	
See Table 2-2.		Package

2.10 MSRS IN THE INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR E7 FAMILY BASED ON WESTMERE MICROARCHITECTURE

The Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family is based on the Westmere microarchitecture and supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-15 (except MSR address 1ADH), Table 2-16, plus additional MSRs listed in Table 2-19. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2FH.

Table 2-19. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 13CH, 316	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	
AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.		Core
1:0	AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. Otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instructions can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A7H, 423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Reserved. Attempt to read/write will cause #UD.		Package
Register Address: 1B0H, 432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: F40H, 3904	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: F41H, 3905	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: F42H, 3906	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: F50H, 3920	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: F51H, 3921	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: F52H, 3922	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: F53H, 3923	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: F54H, 3924	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: F55H, 3925	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: F56H, 3926	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.		Package

Table 2-19. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: F57H, 3927	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: F58H, 3928	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: F59H, 3929	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: F5AH, 3930	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: F5BH, 3931	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 8 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: FC0H, 4032	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon local box control MSR.		Package
Register Address: FC1H, 4033	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon local box status MSR.		Package
Register Address: FC2H, 4034	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD0H, 4048	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD1H, 4049	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD2H, 4050	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD3H, 4051	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD4H, 4052	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD5H, 4053	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD6H, 4054	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD7H, 4055	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD8H, 4056	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL4	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: FD9H, 4057	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR4	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: FDAH, 4058	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNT_SEL5	

Table 2-19. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: FDBH, 4059	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR5	
Uncore C-box 9 perfmon counter MSR.		Package

2.11 MSRS IN THE INTEL® PROCESSOR FAMILY BASED ON SANDY BRIDGE MICROARCHITECTURE

Table 2-20 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are common to the Intel® processor family based on Sandy Bridge microarchitecture. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2AH or 06_2DH; see Table 2-1. Additional MSRs specific to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2AH are listed in Table 2-21.

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 0H, 0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Thread
Register Address: 1H, 1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Thread
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination," and Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," and see Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	
Platform ID (R) See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE	
See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 34H, 52	MSR_SMI_COUNT	
SMI Counter (R/O)		Thread
31:0	SMI Count (R/O) Count SMIs.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
0	Lock (R/WL)	
1	Enable VMX Inside SMX Operation (R/WL)	
2	Enable VMX Outside SMX Operation (R/WL)	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
14:8	SENTER Local Functions Enables (R/WL)	
15	SENTER Global Functions Enable (R/WL)	
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	
BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	
BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C1H, 193	IA32_PMC0	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C2H, 194	IA32_PMC1	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C3H, 195	IA32_PMC2	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C4H, 196	IA32_PMC3	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C5H, 197	IA32_PMC4	
Performance Counter Register (if core not shared by threads)		Core
Register Address: C6H, 198	IA32_PMC5	
Performance Counter Register (if core not shared by threads)		Core
Register Address: C7H, 199	IA32_PMC6	
Performance Counter Register (if core not shared by threads)		Core
Register Address: C8H, 200	IA32_PMC7	
Performance Counter Register (if core not shared by threads)		Core
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.	Package
27:16	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is enabled. When set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is disabled.	Package

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
29	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limit for Turbo mode is programmable. When set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.	Package
39:30	Reserved.	
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) This is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-sate support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 no retention 011b: C6 retention 100b: C7 101b: C7s 111: No package C-state limit Note: This field cannot be used to limit package C-state to C3.	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, locks bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.	
24:16	Reserved.	
25	C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C6/C7 requests to C3 based on uncore auto-demote information.	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C3/C6/C7 requests to C1 based on uncore auto-demote information.	
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W) When set, enables undemotion from demoted C3.	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W) When set, enables undemotion from demoted C1.	
63:29	Reserved.	
Register Address: E4H, 228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	
Power Management IO Redirection in C-state (R/W) See http://biosbits.org.		Core
15:0	LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If IO MWAIT Redirection is enabled, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWAIT instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.	
18:16	C-State Range (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL[bit10]: 000b - C3 is the max C-State to include. 001b - C6 is the max C-State to include. 010b - C7 is the max C-State to include.	
63:19	Reserved.	
Register Address: E7H, 231	IA32_MPERF	
Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: E8H, 232	IA32_APERF	
Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 13CH, 316	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	
AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.		Core
1:0	AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. Otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instructions can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
Global Machine Check Status		Thread
0	RIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.	
1	EIPV When set, bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.	
2	MCIP When set, bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 188H, 392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 189H, 393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 18AH, 394	IA32_PERFEVTSEL4	
See Table 2-2. If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4.		Core
Register Address: 18BH, 395	IA32_PERFEVTSEL5	
See Table 2-2. If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5.		Core
Register Address: 18CH, 396	IA32_PERFEVTSEL6	
See Table 2-2. If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6.		Core
Register Address: 18DH, 397	IA32_PERFEVTSEL7	
See Table 2-2. If CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7.		Core
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Table 2-2.		Package
15:0	Current Performance State Value	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 198H, 408	MSR_PERF_STATUS	
Performance Status		Package
47:32	Core Voltage (R/O) P-state core voltage can be computed by MSR_PERF_STATUS[37:32] * (float) 1/(2^13).	
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	
Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 2-2. IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION MSR was originally named IA32_THERM_CONTROL MSR.		Thread
3:0	On demand Clock Modulation Duty Cycle (R/W) In 6.25% increment.	
4	On demand Clock Modulation Enable (R/W)	
63:5	Reserved.	
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
0	Thermal Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
1	Thermal Status Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
2	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
3	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
4	Critical Temperature Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
5	Critical Temperature Status Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
6	Thermal Threshold #1 Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
7	Thermal Threshold #1 Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
8	Thermal Threshold #2 Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
9	Thermal Threshold #2 Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
10	Power Limitation Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
11	Power Limitation Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
15:12	Reserved.	
22:16	Digital Readout (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
26:23	Reserved.	
30:27	Resolution in Degrees Celsius (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
31	Reading Valid (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	
Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		
0	Fast-Strings Enable See Table 2-2.	Thread
6:1	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 2-2.	Thread
10:8	Reserved	
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Thread
12	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Thread
15:13	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Package
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Thread
21:19	Reserved.	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Thread
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Thread
33:24	Reserved.	
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 2-3.	Thread
37:35	Reserved.	
38	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W) When set to 1 on processors that support Intel Turbo Boost Technology, the turbo mode feature is disabled and the IDA_Enable feature flag will be clear (CPUID.06H: EAX[1]=0). When set to a 0 on processors that support IDA, CPUID.06H: EAX[1] reports the processor's support of turbo mode is enabled. Note: The power-on default value is used by BIOS to detect hardware support of turbo mode. If the power-on default value is 1, turbo mode is available in the processor. If the power-on default value is 0, turbo mode is not available.	Package
63:39	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A2H, 418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
Temperature Target		Unique
15:0	Reserved.	
23:16	Temperature Target (R) The minimum temperature at which PROCHOT# will be asserted. The value is degrees C.	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A4H, 420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)		
0	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.	Core
1	L2 Adjacent Cache Line Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the adjacent cache line prefetcher, which fetches the cache line that comprises a cache line pair (128 bytes).	Core
2	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.	Core
3	DCU IP Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache IP prefetcher, which uses sequential load history (based on instruction pointer of previous loads) to determine whether to prefetch additional lines.	Core
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A6H, 422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 1A7H, 423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 1AAH, 426	MSR_MISC_PWR_MGMT	
Miscellaneous Power Management Control Various model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		
Register Address: 1B0H, 432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 1B1H, 433	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 1B2H, 434	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 1C8H, 456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	
Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 18.9.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."		Thread
0	CPL_EQ_0	
1	CPL_NEQ_0	
2	JCC	
3	NEAR_REL_CALL	
4	NEAR_IND_CALL	
5	NEAR_RET	
6	NEAR_IND_JMP	
7	NEAR_REL_JMP	
8	FAR_BRANCH	
63:9	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 680H).		Thread
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	
Debug Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
0	LBR: Last Branch Record	
1	BTF	
5:2	Reserved.	
6	TR: Branch Trace	
7	BTS: Log Branch Trace Message to BTS buffer	
8	BTINT	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
9	BTS_OFF_OS	
10	BTS_OFF_USER	
11	FREEZE_LBR_ON_PMI	
12	FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI	
13	ENABLE_UNCORE_PMI	
14	FREEZE_WHILE_SMM	
63:15	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	
Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R/W) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Thread
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	
Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R/W) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Thread
Register Address: 1F2H, 498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1F3H, 499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1FCH, 508	MSR_POWER_CTL	
See http://biosbits.org.		Core
Register Address: 200H, 512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 201H, 513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 202H, 514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 203H, 515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 204H, 516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 205H, 517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 206H, 518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 207H, 519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 208H, 520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 209H, 521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20AH, 522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20BH, 523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20CH, 524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20DH, 525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20EH, 526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 20FH, 527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 210H, 528	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE8	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 211H, 529	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK8	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 212H, 530	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE9	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 213H, 531	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK9	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 250H, 592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 258H, 600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 259H, 601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 268H, 616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 269H, 617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26AH, 618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26BH, 619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 26CH, 620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26DH, 621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26EH, 622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 26FH, 623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 277H, 631	IA32_PAT	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 280H, 640	IA32_MC0_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 281H, 641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 282H, 642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 283H, 643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 284H, 644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	
Always 0 (CMCI not supported).		Package
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	
Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 309H, 777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 30AH, 778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 30BH, 779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 345H, 837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
See Table 2-2 and Section 18.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."		Thread
5:0	LBR Format See Table 2-2.	
6	PEBS Record Format.	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
7	PEBSSaveArchRegs See Table 2-2.	
11:8	PEBS_REC_FORMAT See Table 2-2.	
12	SMM_FREEZE See Table 2-2.	
63:13	Reserved.	
Register Address: 38DH, 909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		
0	Ovf_PMC0	Thread
1	Ovf_PMC1	Thread
2	Ovf_PMC2	Thread
3	Ovf_PMC3	Thread
4	Ovf_PMC4 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4)	Core
5	Ovf_PMC5 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5)	Core
6	Ovf_PMC6 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6)	Core
7	Ovf_PMC7 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7)	Core
31:8	Reserved.	
32	Ovf_FixedCtr0	Thread
33	Ovf_FixedCtr1	Thread
34	Ovf_FixedCtr2	Thread
60:35	Reserved.	
61	Ovf_Uncore	Thread
62	Ovf_BufDSSAVE	Thread
63	CondChgd	Thread
Register Address: 38FH, 911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Thread
0	Set 1 to enable PMC0 to count.	Thread
1	Set 1 to enable PMC1 to count.	Thread
2	Set 1 to enable PMC2 to count.	Thread
3	Set 1 to enable PMC3 to count.	Thread
4	Set 1 to enable PMC4 to count (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4).	Core
5	Set 1 to enable PMC5 to count (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5).	Core
6	Set 1 to enable PMC6 to count (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6).	Core
7	Set 1 to enable PMC7 to count (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7).	Core

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
31:8	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to enable FixedCtr0 to count.	Thread
33	Set 1 to enable FixedCtr1 to count.	Thread
34	Set 1 to enable FixedCtr2 to count.	Thread
63:35	Reserved.	
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		
0	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC0.	Thread
1	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC1.	Thread
2	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC2.	Thread
3	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC3.	Thread
4	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC4 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4).	Core
5	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC5 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5).	Core
6	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC6 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6).	Core
7	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC7 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7).	Core
31:8	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr0.	Thread
33	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr1.	Thread
34	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr2.	Thread
60:35	Reserved.	
61	Set 1 to clear Ovf_Uncore.	Thread
62	Set 1 to clear Ovf_BufDSSAVE.	Thread
63	Set 1 to clear CondChgd.	Thread
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
See Section 20.3.1.1.1, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Thread
0	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)	
1	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC1. (R/W)	
2	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC2. (R/W)	
3	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMC3. (R/W)	
31:4	Reserved.	
32	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC0. (R/W)	
33	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC1. (R/W)	
34	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC2. (R/W)	
35	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMC3. (R/W)	
62:36	Reserved.	
63	Enable Precise Store (R/W)	
Register Address: 3F6H, 1014	MSR_PEBS_LD_LAT	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 20.3.1.1.2, "Load Latency Performance Monitoring Facility."		Thread
15:0	Minimum threshold latency value of tagged load operation that will be counted. (R/W)	
63:36	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3F8H, 1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C3 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3F9H, 1017	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C6 Residency Counter. (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3FAH, 1018	MSR_PKG_C7_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C7 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C7 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3FCH, 1020	MSR_CORE_C3_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Core
63:0	CORE C3 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C3 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3FDH, 1021	MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Core
63:0	CORE C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C6 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 3FEH, 1022	MSR_CORE_C7_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Core
63:0	CORE C7 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this core is in processor-specific C7 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Core
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 403H, 1027	IA32_MC0_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Core
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 407H, 1031	IA32_MC1_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Core
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 40BH, 1035	IA32_MC2_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Core
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 40FH, 1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
0	PCU Hardware Error (R/W) When set, enables signaling of PCU hardware detected errors.	
1	PCU Controller Error (R/W) When set, enables signaling of PCU controller detected errors.	
2	PCU Firmware Error (R/W) When set, enables signaling of PCU firmware detected errors.	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Core
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."		Thread
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls."		Thread
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data."		Thread
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Thread
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0."		Thread
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Thread
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4."		Thread
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration."		Thread
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		Thread

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 48CH, 1164	IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of EPT and VPID (R/O) See Table 2-2		Thread
Register Address: 48DH, 1165	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2		Thread
Register Address: 48EH, 1166	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2		Thread
Register Address: 48FH, 1167	IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2		Thread
Register Address: 490H, 1168	IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2		Thread
Register Address: 4C1H, 1217	IA32_A_PMC0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 4C2H, 1218	IA32_A_PMC1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 4C3H, 1219	IA32_A_PMC2	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 4C4H, 1220	IA32_A_PMC3	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 4C5H, 1221	IA32_A_PMC4	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 4C6H, 1222	IA32_A_PMC5	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 4C7H, 1223	IA32_A_PMC6	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 4C8H, 1224	IA32_A_PMC7	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA	
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."		Thread
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
Unit Multipliers used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O) See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."		Package
Register Address: 60AH, 1546	MSR_PKGC3_IRTL	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Package C3 Interrupt Response Limit (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
9:0	Interrupt Response Time Limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C3 state.	
12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. The following time unit encodings are supported: 000b: 1 ns 001b: 32 ns 010b: 1024 ns 011b: 32768 ns 100b: 1048576 ns 101b: 33554432 ns	
14:13	Reserved.	
15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-sate management.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60BH, 1547	MSR_PKGC6_IRTL	
Package C6 Interrupt Response Limit (R/W) This MSR defines the budget allocated for the package to exit from a C6 to a C0 state, where an interrupt request can be delivered to the core and serviced. Additional core-exit latency may be applicable depending on the actual C-state the core is in. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Package
9:0	Interrupt Response Time Limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C6 state.	
12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. The following time unit encodings are supported: 000b: 1 ns 001b: 32 ns 010b: 1024 ns 011b: 32768 ns 100b: 1048576 ns 101b: 33554432 ns	
14:13	Reserved.	
15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-sate management.	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60DH, 1549	MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
63:0	Package C2 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C2 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
Register Address: 610H, 1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	
PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 611H, 1553	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	
PKG Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 614H, 1556	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	
PKG RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 638H, 1592	MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT	
PP0 RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 680H, 1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 From IP (R/W) One of sixteen pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.9.1 and record format in Section 18.4.8.1.		Thread
Register Address: 681H, 1665	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 682H, 1666	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 2 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 683H, 1667	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 684H, 1668	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 685H, 1669	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 686H, 1670	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 687H, 1671	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 688H, 1672	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 8 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 689H, 1673	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 9 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68AH, 1674	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 10 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68BH, 1675	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 11 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68CH, 1676	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 12 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68DH, 1677	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 13 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68EH, 1678	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 14 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 68FH, 1679	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 15 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C0H, 1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 0 To IP (R/W) One of sixteen pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction.		Thread
Register Address: 6C1H, 1729	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 1 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C2H, 1730	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 2 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C3H, 1731	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 3 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C4H, 1732	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 4 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C5H, 1733	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 5 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C6H, 1734	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 6 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C7H, 1735	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 7 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C8H, 1736	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 8 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6C9H, 1737	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 9 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CAH, 1738	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 10 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CBH, 1739	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 11 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CCH, 1740	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 12 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CDH, 1741	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 13 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CEH, 1742	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 14 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6CFH, 1743	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP	

Table 2-20. MSRs Supported by Intel® Processors Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 15 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6E0H, 1760	IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 802H—83FH, 2050—2111	X2APIC MSRs	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER	
Extended Feature Enables See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0081H	IA32_STAR	
System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0082H	IA32_LSTAR	
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0084H	IA32_FMASK	
System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0100H	IA32_FS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0101H	IA32_GS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0102H	IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	
Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0103H	IA32_TSC_AUX	
AUXILIARY TSC Signature (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 18.17.2, "IA32_TSC_AUX Register and RDTSCP Support."		Thread

2.11.1 MSRs in the 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processor Family Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture

Table 2-21 and Table 2-22 list model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to the 2nd generation Intel® Core™ processor family based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2AH; see Table 2-1.

Table 2-21. MSRs Supported by the 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0. R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.	Package
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60CH, 1548	MSR_PKGC7_IRTL	
Package C7 Interrupt Response Limit (R/W) This MSR defines the budget allocated for the package to exit from a C7 to a C0 state, where interrupt request can be delivered to the core and serviced. Additional core-exit latency may be applicable depending on the actual C-state the core is in. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Package
9:0	Interrupt Response Time Limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C7 state.	
12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. The following time unit encodings are supported: 000b: 1 ns 001b: 32 ns 010b: 1024 ns 011b: 32768 ns 100b: 1048576 ns 101b: 33554432 ns	
14:13	Reserved.	
15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-sate management.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 63AH, 1594	MSR_PP0_POLICY	

Table 2-21. MSRs Supported by the 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
PP0 Balance Policy (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 640H, 1600	MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT	
PP1 RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 641H, 1601	MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP1 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 642H, 1602	MSR_PP1_POLICY	
PP1 Balance Policy (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
See Table 2-20, Table 2-21, and Table 2-22 for MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2AH.		

Table 2-22 lists the MSRs of uncore PMU for Intel processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2AH.

Table 2-22. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 391H, 913	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
Uncore PMU Global Control		Package
0	Slice 0 select.	
1	Slice 1 select.	
2	Slice 2 select.	
3	Slice 3 select.	
4	Slice 4 select.	
18:5	Reserved.	
29	Enable all uncore counters.	
30	Enable wake on PMI.	
31	Enable Freezing counter when overflow.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 392H, 914	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Uncore PMU Main Status		Package
0	Fixed counter overflowed.	
1	An ARB counter overflowed.	
2	Reserved.	
3	A CBox counter overflowed (on any slice).	
63:4	Reserved.	

Table 2-22. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 394H, 916	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	
Uncore Fixed Counter Control (R/W)		Package
19:0	Reserved.	
20	Enable overflow propagation.	
21	Reserved.	
22	Enable counting.	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: 395H, 917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	
Uncore Fixed Counter		Package
47:0	Current count.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 396H, 918	MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	
Uncore C-Box Configuration Information (R/O)		Package
3:0	Report the number of C-Box units with performance counters, including processor cores and processor graphics.	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3B0H, 946	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR0	
Uncore Arb Unit, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 3B1H, 947	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR1	
Uncore Arb Unit, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 3B2H, 944	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore Arb Unit, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 3B3H, 945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore Arb unit, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 700H, 1792	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 701H, 1793	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 702H, 1794	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 2 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 703H, 1795	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 3 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 705H, 1797	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_UNIT_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 0, Unit Status for Counter 0-3		Package
Register Address: 706H, 1798	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 707H, 1799	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 1		Package

Table 2-22. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 708H, 1800	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR2	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 709H, 1801	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR3	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 710H, 1808	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 711H, 1809	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 712H, 1810	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 2 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 713H, 1811	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 3 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 715H, 1813	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_UNIT_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 1, Unit Status for Counter 0-3		Package
Register Address: 716H, 1814	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 717H, 1815	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 718H, 1816	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR2	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 719H, 1817	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR3	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 720H, 1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 721H, 1825	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 722H, 1826	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 2 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 723H, 1827	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 3 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 725H, 1829	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_UNIT_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 2, Unit Status for Counter 0-3		Package
Register Address: 726H, 1830	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 727H, 1831	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 728H, 1832	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR2	

Table 2-22. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 729H, 1833	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR3	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 730H, 1840	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 731H, 1841	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 732H, 1842	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 2 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 733H, 1843	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 3, counter 3 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 735H, 1845	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_UNIT_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 3, Unit Status for Counter 0-3		Package
Register Address: 736H, 1846	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 737H, 1847	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 738H, 1848	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR2	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 739H, 1849	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR3	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 740H, 1856	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 4, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 741H, 1857	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 4, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 742H, 1858	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 4, Counter 2 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 743H, 1859	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 4, Counter 3 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 745H, 1861	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_UNIT_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 4, Unit status for Counter 0-3		Package
Register Address: 746H, 1862	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 4, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 747H, 1863	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 4, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 748H, 1864	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR2	
Uncore C-Box 4, Performance Counter 2		Package

Table 2-22. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 2nd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 749H, 1865	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR3	
Uncore C-Box 4, Performance Counter 3		Package

2.11.2 MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture

Table 2-23 lists additional model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family based on Sandy Bridge microarchitecture. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2DH, and also support MSRs listed in Table 2-20 and Table 2-24.

Table 2-23. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 17FH, 383	MSR_ERROR_CONTROL	
	MC Bank Error Configuration (R/W)	Package
0	Reserved.	
1	MemError Log Enable (R/W) When set, enables IMC status bank to log additional info in bits 36:32.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0. R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 cores active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 cores active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 cores active.	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5 cores active.	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6 cores active.	Package
55:48	Maximum Ratio Limit for 7C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 7 cores active.	Package
63:56	Maximum Ratio Limit for 8C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 8 cores active.	Package
Register Address: 285H, 645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package

Table 2-23. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 286H, 646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 287H, 647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 288H, 648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 289H, 649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28AH, 650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28BH, 651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28CH, 652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28DH, 653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28EH, 654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28FH, 655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 290H, 656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 291H, 657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 292H, 658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 293H, 659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 39CH, 924	MSR_PEBS_NUM_ALT	
ENABLE_PEBS_NUM_ALT (R/W)		Package
0	ENABLE_PEBS_NUM_ALT (R/W) Write 1 to enable alternate PEBS counting logic for specific events requiring additional configuration, see https://perfmon-events.intel.com/.	
63:1	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	

Table 2-23. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 417H, 1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 41CH, 1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 41DH, 1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 41EH, 1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 41FH, 1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 420H, 1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 421H, 1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 422H, 1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 423H, 1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 424H, 1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 425H, 1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 426H, 1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 427H, 1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package

Table 2-23. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 428H, 1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 429H, 1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 42AH, 1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 42BH, 1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 42CH, 1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 42DH, 1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 42EH, 1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 42FH, 1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 430H, 1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 431H, 1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 432H, 1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 433H, 1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 434H, 1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 435H, 1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 436H, 1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 437H, 1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 438H, 1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 439H, 1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 43AH, 1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	

Table 2-23. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 43BH, 1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 43CH, 1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 43DH, 1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 43EH, 1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 43FH, 1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 440H, 1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 441H, 1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 442H, 1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 443H, 1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 444H, 1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 445H, 1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 446H, 1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 447H, 1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 448H, 1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 449H, 1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 44AH, 1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 44BH, 1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 44CH, 1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package

Table 2-23. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 Family Based on Sandy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 44DH, 1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS," and Chapter 17.		Package
Register Address: 44EH, 1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 44FH, 1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 613H, 1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	
Package RAPL Perf Status (R/O)		Package
Register Address: 618H, 1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	
DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61CH, 1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	
DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
See Table 2-20, Table 2-23, and Table 2-24 for MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2DH.		

2.11.3 Additional Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family

Intel Xeon Processor E5 family is based on the Sandy Bridge microarchitecture. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 2-24. For complete details of the uncore PMU, refer to the Intel Xeon Processor E5 Product Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Guide. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_2DH.

Table 2-24. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: C08H, 3080	MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTL	
Uncore U-box UCLK Fixed Counter Control		Package
Register Address: C09H, 3081	MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTR	

Table 2-24. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore U-box UCLK Fixed Counter		Package
Register Address: C10H, 3088	MSR_U_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore U-box Perfmon Event Select for U-box Counter 0		Package
Register Address: C11H, 3089	MSR_U_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore U-box Perfmon Event Select for U-box Counter 1		Package
Register Address: C16H, 3094	MSR_U_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore U-box Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: C17H, 3095	MSR_U_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore U-box Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: C24H, 3108	MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore PCU Perfmon for PCU-box-wide Control		Package
Register Address: C30H, 3120	MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Event Select for PCU Counter 0		Package
Register Address: C31H, 3121	MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Event Select for PCU Counter 1		Package
Register Address: C32H, 3122	MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Event Select for PCU Counter 2		Package
Register Address: C33H, 3123	MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Event Select for PCU Counter 3		Package
Register Address: C34H, 3124	MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore PCU Perfmon box-wide Filter		Package
Register Address: C36H, 3126	MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: C37H, 3127	MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: C38H, 3128	MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: C39H, 3129	MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D04H, 3332	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: D10H, 3344	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 0 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D11H, 3345	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 0 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D12H, 3346	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 0 Counter 2		Package

Table 2-24. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: D13H, 3347	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 0 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D14H, 3348	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: D16H, 3350	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D17H, 3351	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D18H, 3352	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D19H, 3353	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 0 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D24H, 3364	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: D30H, 3376	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 1 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D31H, 3377	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 1 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D32H, 3378	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 1 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D33H, 3379	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 1 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D34H, 3380	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: D36H, 3382	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D37H, 3383	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D38H, 3384	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D39H, 3385	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 1 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D44H, 3396	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: D50H, 3408	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 2 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D51H, 3409	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL1	

Table 2-24. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 2 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D52H, 3410	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 2 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D53H, 3411	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 2 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D54H, 3412	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: D56H, 3414	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D57H, 3415	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D58H, 3416	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D59H, 3417	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 2 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D64H, 3428	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: D70H, 3440	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 3 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D71H, 3441	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 3 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D72H, 3442	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 3 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D73H, 3443	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 3 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D74H, 3444	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: D76H, 3446	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D77H, 3447	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D78H, 3448	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D79H, 3449	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 3 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D84H, 3460	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package

Table 2-24. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: D90H, 3472	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 4 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D91H, 3473	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 4 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D92H, 3474	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 4 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D93H, 3475	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 4 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: D94H, 3476	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: D96H, 3478	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: D97H, 3479	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: D98H, 3480	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: D99H, 3481	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 4 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: DA4H, 3492	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: DB0H, 3504	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 5 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: DB1H, 3505	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 5 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: DB2H, 3506	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 5 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: DB3H, 3507	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 5 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: DB4H, 3508	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: DB6H, 3510	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: DB7H, 3511	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: DB8H, 3512	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: DB9H, 3513	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR3	

Table 2-24. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-box 5 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: DC4H, 3524	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: DD0H, 3536	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 6 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: DD1H, 3537	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 6 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: DD2H, 3538	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 6 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: DD3H, 3539	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 6 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: DD4H, 3540	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: DD6H, 3542	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: DD7H, 3543	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: DD8H, 3544	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: DD9H, 3545	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 6 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: DE4H, 3556	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: DF0H, 3568	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 7 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: DF1H, 3569	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 7 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: DF2H, 3570	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 7 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: DF3H, 3571	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 7 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: DF4H, 3572	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: DF6H, 3574	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: DF7H, 3575	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Counter 1		Package

Table 2-24. Uncore PMU MSRs in Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: DF8H, 3576	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: DF9H, 3577	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-box 7 Perfmon Counter 3		Package

2.12 MSRS IN THE 3RD GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSOR FAMILY BASED ON IVY BRIDGE MICROARCHITECTURE

The 3rd generation Intel® Core™ processor family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200v2 product family based on Ivy Bridge microarchitecture support the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-22, and Table 2-25. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3AH.

Table 2-25. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Ivy Bridge Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.	Package
27:16	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is enabled. When set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is disabled.	Package
29	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limit for Turbo mode is programmable. When set to 0, indicates that TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.	Package
31:30	Reserved.	
32	Low Power Mode Support (LPM) (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that LPM is supported. When set to 0, indicates LPM is not supported.	Package
34:33	Number of ConfigTDP Levels (R/O) 00: Only Base TDP level available. 01: One additional TDP level available. 02: Two additional TDP level available. 03: Reserved	Package
39:35	Reserved.	

Table 2-25. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Ivy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) This is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.	Package
55:48	Minimum Operating Ratio (R/O) Contains the minimum supported operating ratio in units of 100 MHz.	Package
63:56	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
	C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States. See http://biosbits.org.	Core
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-sate support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 no retention 011b: C6 retention 100b: C7 101b: C7s 111: No package C-state limit. Note: This field cannot be used to limit package C-state to C3.	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, locks bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.	
24:16	Reserved	
25	C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C6/C7 requests to C3 based on uncore auto-demote information.	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C3/C6/C7 requests to C1 based on uncore auto-demote information.	
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W) When set, enables undemotion from demoted C3.	

Table 2-25. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Ivy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W) When set, enables undemotion from demoted C1.	
63:29	Reserved.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 648H, 1608	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_NOMINAL	
Base TDP Ratio (R/O)		Package
7:0	Config_TDP_Base Base TDP level ratio to be used for this specific processor (in units of 100 MHz).	
63:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: 649H, 1609	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL1	
	ConfigTDP Level 1 ratio and power level (R/O)	Package
14:0	PKG_TDP_LVL1 Power setting for ConfigTDP Level 1.	
15	Reserved.	
23:16	Config_TDP_LVL1_Ratio ConfigTDP level 1 ratio to be used for this specific processor.	
31:24	Reserved.	
46:32	PKG_MAX_PWR_LVL1 Max Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 1.	
47	Reserved.	
62:48	PKG_MIN_PWR_LVL1 MIN Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 1.	
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64AH, 1610	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL2	
ConfigTDP Level 2 ratio and power level (R/O)		Package
14:0	PKG_TDP_LVL2 Power setting for ConfigTDP Level 2.	
15	Reserved.	
23:16	Config_TDP_LVL2_Ratio ConfigTDP level 2 ratio to be used for this specific processor.	
31:24	Reserved.	
46:32	PKG_MAX_PWR_LVL2 Max Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 2.	
47	Reserved.	

Table 2-25. Additional MSRs Supported by 3rd Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Ivy Bridge Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
62:48	PKG_MIN_PWR_LVL2 MIN Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 2.	
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64BH, 1611	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_CONTROL	
ConfigTDP Control (R/W)		Package
1:0	TDP_LEVEL (RW/L) System BIOS can program this field.	
30:2	Reserved.	
31	Config_TDP_Lock (RW/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64CH, 1612	MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	
ConfigTDP Control (R/W)		Package
7:0	MAX_NON_TURBO_RATIO (RW/L) System BIOS can program this field.	
30:8	Reserved.	
31	TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO_Lock (RW/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.	
63:32	Reserved.	
See Table 2-20, Table 2-21, and Table 2-22 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3AH.		

2.12.1 MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family Based on Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture

Table 2-26 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture). These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3EH; see Table 2-1. These processors supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20 and Table 2-26.

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 4EH, 78	IA32_PPIN_CTL (MSR_PPIN_CTL)	
Protected Processor Inventory Number Enable Control (R/W)		Package
0	LockOut (R/WO) See Table 2-2.	
1	Enable_PPIN (R/W) See Table 2-2.	
63:2	Reserved.	

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 4FH, 79	IA32_PPIN (MSR_PPIN)	
Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O)		Package
63:0	Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.	Package
22:16	Reserved.	
23	PPIN_CAP (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Protected Processor Inventory Number (PPIN) capability can be enabled for a privileged system inventory agent to read PPIN from MSR_PPIN. When set to 0, PPIN capability is not supported. An attempt to access MSR_PPIN_CTL or MSR_PPIN will cause #GP.	Package
27:24	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is enabled. When set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is disabled.	Package
29	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limit for Turbo mode is programmable. When set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.	Package
30	Programmable TJ OFFSET (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET.[27:24] is valid and writable to specify a temperature offset.	Package
39:31	Reserved.	
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) This is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org.		Core

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-sate support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 no retention 011b: C6 retention 100b: C7 101b: C7s 111: No package C-state limit. Note: This field cannot be used to limit package C-state to C3.	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO register specified by MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE to MWAIT instructions.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO) When set, locks bits 15:0 of this register until next reset.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)		Thread
7:0	Count	
8	MCG_CTL_P	
9	MCG_EXT_P	
10	MCP_CMCI_P	
11	MCG_TES_P	
15:12	Reserved.	
23:16	MCG_EXT_CNT	
24	MCG_SER_P	
25	Reserved.	
26	MCG_ELOG_P	
63:27	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17FH, 383	MSR_ERROR_CONTROL	
MC Bank Error Configuration (R/W)		Package
0	Reserved.	
1	MemError Log Enable (R/W) When set, enables IMC status bank to log additional info in bits 36:32.	
63:2	Reserved.	

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1A2H, 418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
Temperature Target		Package
15:0	Reserved.	
23:16	Temperature Target (R/O) The minimum temperature at which PROCHOT# will be asserted. The value is degrees C.	
27:24	TCC Activation Offset (R/W) Specifies a temperature offset in degrees C from the temperature target (bits 23:16). PROCHOT# will assert at the offset target temperature. Write is permitted only if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[30] is set.	
63:28	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1AEH, 430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0. R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 9C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 9 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 10C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 10 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 11C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 11 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 12C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 12 core active.	Package
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 285H, 645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 286H, 646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 287H, 647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 288H, 648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 289H, 649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28AH, 650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28BH, 651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28CH, 652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 28DH, 653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28EH, 654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28FH, 655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 290H, 656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 291H, 657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 292H, 658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 293H, 659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 294H, 660	IA32_MC20_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 295H, 661	IA32_MC21_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 296H, 662	IA32_MC22_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 297H, 663	IA32_MC23_CTL2IA32_MC23_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 298H, 664	IA32_MC24_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 299H, 665	IA32_MC25_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 29AH, 666	IA32_MC26_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 29BH, 667	IA32_MC27_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 29CH, 668	IA32_MC28_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI module.		Package
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI module.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI module.		Package
Register Address: 417H, 1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI module.		Package
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41CH, 1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC errors from the two home agents.		Package
Register Address: 41DH, 1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC errors from the two home agents.		Package
Register Address: 41EH, 1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC errors from the two home agents.		Package
Register Address: 41FH, 1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC errors from the two home agents.		Package
Register Address: 420H, 1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC errors from the two home agents.		Package
Register Address: 421H, 1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC errors from the two home agents.		Package
Register Address: 422H, 1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC errors from the two home agents.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 423H, 1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC7 and MC 8 report MC errors from the two home agents.		Package
Register Address: 424H, 1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 425H, 1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 426H, 1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 427H, 1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 428H, 1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 429H, 1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42AH, 1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42BH, 1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42CH, 1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs." Bank MC11 reports MC errors from a specific channel of the integrated memory controller.		Package
Register Address: 42DH, 1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs." Bank MC11 reports MC errors from a specific channel of the integrated memory controller.		Package
Register Address: 42EH, 1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs." Bank MC11 reports MC errors from a specific channel of the integrated memory controller.		Package
Register Address: 42FH, 1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs." Bank MC11 reports MC errors from a specific channel of the integrated memory controller.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 430H, 1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 431H, 1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 432H, 1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 433H, 1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 434H, 1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 435H, 1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 436H, 1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 437H, 1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 438H, 1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 439H, 1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43AH, 1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43BH, 1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43CH, 1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 43DH, 1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43EH, 1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43FH, 1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 440H, 1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 441H, 1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 442H, 1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 443H, 1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 444H, 1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 445H, 1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 446H, 1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 447H, 1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 448H, 1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 449H, 1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 44AH, 1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 44BH, 1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 44CH, 1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 44DH, 1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 44EH, 1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 44FH, 1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 450H, 1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 451H, 1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 452H, 1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 453H, 1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 454H, 1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 455H, 1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 456H, 1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 457H, 1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 458H, 1112	IA32_MC22_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC22 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 459H, 1113	IA32_MC22_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC22 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 45AH, 1114	IA32_MC22_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC22 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 45BH, 1115	IA32_MC22_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC22 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 45CH, 1116	IA32_MC23_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC23 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 45DH, 1117	IA32_MC23_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC23 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 45EH, 1118	IA32_MC23_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC23 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 45FH, 1119	IA32_MC23_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC23 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 460H, 1120	IA32_MC24_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC24 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 461H, 1121	IA32_MC24_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC24 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 462H, 1122	IA32_MC24_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC24 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 463H, 1123	IA32_MC24_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC24 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 464H, 1124	IA32_MC25_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC25 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 465H, 1125	IA32_MC25_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC25 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 466H, 1126	IA32_MC25_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC25 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 467H, 1127	IA32_MC2MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC25 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 468H, 1128	IA32_MC26_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC26 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 469H, 1129	IA32_MC26_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC26 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 46AH, 1130	IA32_MC26_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC26 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 46BH, 1131	IA32_MC26_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC26 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 46CH, 1132	IA32_MC27_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC27 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 46DH, 1133	IA32_MC27_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC27 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 46EH, 1134	IA32_MC27_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC27 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 46FH, 1135	IA32_MC27_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC27 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 470H, 1136	IA32_MC28_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC28 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package

Table 2-26. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 Product Family (Ivy Bridge-E Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 471H, 1137	IA32_MC28_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC28 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 472H, 1138	IA32_MC28_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC28 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 473H, 1139	IA32_MC28_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC28 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 613H, 1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	
Package RAPL Perf Status (R/O)		Package
Register Address: 618H, 1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	
DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61CH, 1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	
DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
See Table 2-20, for other MSR definitions applicable to Intel Xeon processor E5 v2 with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3EH.		

2.12.2 Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family

The Intel® Xeon® processor E7 v2 family (based on Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture) with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3EH supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-26, and Table 2-27.

Table 2-27. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_3EH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	

Table 2-27. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_3EH (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
0	Lock (R/WL)	
1	Enable VMX Inside SMX Operation (R/WL)	
2	Enable VMX Outside SMX Operation (R/WL)	
14:8	SENTER Local Functions Enables (R/WL)	
15	SENTER Global Functions Enable (R/WL)	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)		Thread
7:0	Count	
8	MCG_CTL_P	
9	MCG_EXT_P	
10	MCP_CMCI_P	
11	MCG_TES_P	
15:12	Reserved.	
23:16	MCG_EXT_CNT	
24	MCG_SER_P	
63:25	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
Global Machine Check Status (R/W)		Thread
0	RIPV	
1	EIPV	
2	MCIP	
3	LMCE Signaled	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1AEH, 430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 9C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 9 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 10C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 10core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 11C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 11 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 12C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 12 core active.	Package

Table 2-27. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_3EH (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 13C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 13 core active.	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 14C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 14 core active.	Package
55:48	Maximum Ratio Limit for 15C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 15 core active.	Package
62:56	Reserved.	
63	Semaphore for Turbo Ratio Limit Configuration If 1, the processor uses override configuration[1] specified in MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT and MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1. If 0, the processor uses factory-set configuration (Default).	Package
Register Address: 29DH, 669	IA32_MC29_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 29EH, 670	IA32_MC30_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 29FH, 671	IA32_MC31_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
See Section 20.3.1.1.1, "Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS)."		Thread
n:0	Enable PEBS on IA32_PMCx. (R/W)	
31:*n*+1	Reserved.	
32+*m*:32	Enable Load Latency on IA32_PMCx. (R/W)	
63:33+*m*	Reserved.	
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
Misc MAC Information of Integrated I/O (R/O) See Section 16.3.2.4.		Package
5:0	Recoverable Address LSB	
8:6	Address Mode	
15:9	Reserved.	
31:16	PCI Express Requestor ID	
39:32	PCI Express Segment Number	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 474H, 1140	IA32_MC29_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC29 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 475H, 1141	IA32_MC29_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC29 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package

Table 2-27. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E7 v2 Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_3EH (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 476H, 1142	IA32_MC29_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC29 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 477H, 1143	IA32_MC29_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC29 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 478H, 1144	IA32_MC30_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC30 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 479H, 1145	IA32_MC30_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC30 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 47AH, 1146	IA32_MC30_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC30 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 47BH, 1147	IA32_MC30_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC30 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 47CH, 1148	IA32_MC31_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC31 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 47DH, 1149	IA32_MC31_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC31 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 47EH, 1150	IA32_MC31_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC31 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
Register Address: 47FH, 1147	IA32_MC31_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Bank MC31 reports MC errors from a specific CBo (core broadcast) and its corresponding slice of L3.		Package
See Table 2-20, Table 2-26 for other MSR definitions applicable to Intel Xeon processor E7 v2 with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3AH.		

NOTES:

1. An override configuration lower than the factory-set configuration is always supported. An override configuration higher than the factory-set configuration is dependent on features specific to the processor and the platform.

2.12.3 Additional Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families

Intel Xeon Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 families are based on the Ivy Bridge-E microarchitecture. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 2-24 and Table 2-28. For complete detail of the uncore PMU, refer to Intel

Xeon Processor E5 v2 Product Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Guide. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3EH.

Table 2-28. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: C00H, 3072	MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CTL	
Uncore Perfmon Per-Socket Global Control		Package
Register Address: C01H, 3073	MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Uncore Perfmon Per-Socket Global Status		Package
Register Address: C06H, 3078	MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CONFIG	
Uncore Perfmon Per-Socket Global Configuration		Package
Register Address: C15H, 3093	MSR_U_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore U-box Perfmon U-Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: C35H, 3125	MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: D1AH, 3354	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: D3AH, 3386	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: D5AH, 3418	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: D7AH, 3450	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: D9AH, 3482	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: DBAH, 3514	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: DDAH, 3546	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: DFAH, 3578	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E04H, 3588	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E10H, 3600	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 8 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E11H, 3601	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 8 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E12H, 3602	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 8 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E13H, 3603	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL3	

Table 2-28. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 8 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E14H, 3604	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: E16H, 3606	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E17H, 3607	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E18H, 3608	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E19H, 3609	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E1AH, 3610	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E24H, 3620	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E30H, 3632	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 9 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E31H, 3633	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 9 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E32H, 3634	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 9 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E33H, 3635	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Event Select for C-box 9 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E34H, 3636	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: E36H, 3638	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E37H, 3639	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E38H, 3640	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E39H, 3641	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E3AH, 3642	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E44H, 3652	MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package

Table 2-28. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E50H, 3664	MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 10 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E51H, 3665	MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 10 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E52H, 3666	MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 10 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E53H, 3667	MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 10 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E54H, 3668	MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: E56H, 3670	MSR_C10_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E57H, 3671	MSR_C10_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E58H, 3672	MSR_C10_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E59H, 3673	MSR_C10_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E5AH, 3674	MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E64H, 3684	MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E70H, 3696	MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 11 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E71H, 3697	MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 11 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E72H, 3698	MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 11 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E73H, 3699	MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 11 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E74H, 3700	MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: E76H, 3702	MSR_C11_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E77H, 3703	MSR_C11_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E78H, 3704	MSR_C11_PMON_CTR2	

Table 2-28. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E79H, 3705	MSR_C11_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E7AH, 3706	MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E84H, 3716	MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E90H, 3728	MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 12 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E91H, 3729	MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 12 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E92H, 3730	MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 12 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E93H, 3731	MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 12 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E94H, 3732	MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: E96H, 3734	MSR_C12_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E97H, 3735	MSR_C12_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E98H, 3736	MSR_C12_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E99H, 3737	MSR_C12_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E9AH, 3738	MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: EA4H, 3748	MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: EB0H, 3760	MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 13 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EB1H, 3761	MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 13 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EB2H, 3762	MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 13 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EB3H, 3763	MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 13 Counter 3		Package

Table 2-28. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v2 and E7 v2 Families (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: EB4H, 3764	MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: EB6H, 3766	MSR_C13_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EB7H, 3767	MSR_C13_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EB8H, 3768	MSR_C13_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EB9H, 3769	MSR_C13_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EBAH, 3770	MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: EC4H, 3780	MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: ED0H, 3792	MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 14 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: ED1H, 3793	MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 14 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: ED2H, 3794	MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 14 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: ED3H, 3795	MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 14 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: ED4H, 3796	MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Box Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: ED6H, 3798	MSR_C14_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: ED7H, 3799	MSR_C14_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: ED8H, 3800	MSR_C14_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: ED9H, 3801	MSR_C14_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EDAH, 3802	MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package

2.13 MSRS IN THE 4TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSORS BASED ON HASWELL MICROARCHITECTURE

The 4th generation Intel® Core™ processor family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200v3 product family (based on Haswell microarchitecture), with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3CH, 06_45H, or 06_46H, support the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-22, and Table 2-29. For an MSR listed in Table 2-20 that also appears in Table 2-29, Table 2-29 supersedes Table 2-20.

The MSRs listed in Table 2-29 also apply to processors based on Haswell-E microarchitecture (see Section 2.14).

Table 2-29. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors Based on the Haswell and Haswell-E Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 3BH, 59	IA32_TSC_ADJUST	
Per-Logical-Processor TSC ADJUST (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.	Package
27:16	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is enabled. When set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is disabled.	Package
29	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limit for Turbo mode is programmable. When set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.	Package
31:30	Reserved.	
32	Low Power Mode Support (LPM) (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that LPM is supported. When set to 0, indicates LPM is not supported.	Package
34:33	Number of ConfigTDP Levels (R/O) 00: Only Base TDP level available. 01: One additional TDP level available. 02: Two additional TDP level available. 03: Reserved.	Package
39:35	Reserved.	
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) This is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.	Package
55:48	Minimum Operating Ratio (R/O) Contains the minimum supported operating ratio in units of 100 MHz.	Package
63:56	Reserved.	

Table 2-29. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors Based on the Haswell and Haswell-E Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0	
Performance Event Select for Counter 0 (R/W) Supports all fields described inTable 2-2 and the fields below.		Thread
32	IN_TX: See Section 20.3.6.5.1. When IN_TX (bit 32) is set, AnyThread (bit 21) should be cleared to prevent incorrect results.	
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	
Performance Event Select for Counter 1 (R/W) Supports all fields described inTable 2-2 and the fields below.		Thread
32	IN_TX: See Section 20.3.6.5.1. When IN_TX (bit 32) is set, AnyThread (bit 21) should be cleared to prevent incorrect results.	
Register Address: 188H, 392	IA32_PERFEVTSEL2	
Performance Event Select for Counter 2 (R/W) Supports all fields described inTable 2-2 and the fields below.		Thread
32	IN_TX: See Section 20.3.6.5.1. When IN_TX (bit 32) is set, AnyThread (bit 21) should be cleared to prevent incorrect results.	
33	IN_TXCP: See Section 20.3.6.5.1. When IN_TXCP=1 & IN_TX=1 and in sampling, a spurious PMI may occur and transactions may continuously abort near overflow conditions. Software should favor using IN_TXCP for counting over sampling. If sampling, software should use large “sample-after” value after clearing the counter configured to use IN_TXCP and also always reset the counter even when no overflow condition was reported.	
Register Address: 189H, 393	IA32_PERFEVTSEL3	
Performance Event Select for Counter 3 (R/W) Supports all fields described inTable 2-2 and the fields below.		Thread
32	IN_TX: See Section 20.3.6.5.1 When IN_TX (bit 32) is set, AnyThread (bit 21) should be cleared to prevent incorrect results.	
Register Address: 1C8H, 456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	
Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W)		Thread
0	CPL_EQ_0	
1	CPL_NEQ_0	
2	JCC	
3	NEAR_REL_CALL	
4	NEAR_IND_CALL	
5	NEAR_RET	
6	NEAR_IND_JMP	
7	NEAR_REL_JMP	

Table 2-29. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors Based on the Haswell and Haswell-E Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
8	FAR_BRANCH	
9	EN_CALL_STACK	
63:9	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	
Debug Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
0	LBR: Last Branch Record	
1	BTF	
5:2	Reserved.	
6	TR: Branch Trace	
7	BTS: Log Branch Trace Message to BTS Buffer	
8	BTINT	
9	BTS_OFF_OS	
10	BTS_OFF_USER	
11	FREEZE_LBR_ON_PMI	
12	FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI	
13	ENABLE_UNCORE_PMI	
14	FREEZE_WHILE_SMM	
15	RTM_DEBUG	
63:15	Reserved.	
Register Address: 491H, 1169	IA32_VMX_VMFUNC	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Function Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 60BH, 1548	MSR_PKGC_IRTL1	
Package C6/C7 Interrupt Response Limit 1 (R/W) This MSR defines the interrupt response time limit used by the processor to manage a transition to a package C6 or C7 state. The latency programmed in this register is for the shorter-latency sub C-states used by an MWAIT hint to a C6 or C7 state. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
9:0	Interrupt Response Time Limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C6 or C7 state.	
12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 2-20 for supported time unit encodings.	
14:13	Reserved.	
15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-sate management.	

Table 2-29. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors Based on the Haswell and Haswell-E Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60CH, 1548	MSR_PKGC_IRTL2	
Package C6/C7 Interrupt Response Limit 2 (R/W) This MSR defines the interrupt response time limit used by the processor to manage a transition to a package C6 or C7 state. The latency programmed in this register is for the longer-latency sub C-states used by an MWAIT hint to a C6 or C7 state. Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
9:0	Interrupt response time limit (R/W) Specifies the limit that should be used to decide if the package should be put into a package C6 or C7 state.	
12:10	Time Unit (R/W) Specifies the encoding value of time unit of the interrupt response time limit. See Table 2-20 for supported time unit encodings.	
14:13	Reserved.	
15	Valid (R/W) Indicates whether the values in bits 12:0 are valid and can be used by the processor for package C-sate management.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 613H, 1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	
PKG Perf Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 648H, 1608	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_NOMINAL	
Base TDP Ratio (R/O)		Package
7:0	Config_TDP_Base Base TDP level ratio to be used for this specific processor (in units of 100 MHz).	
63:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: 649H, 1609	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL1	
ConfigTDP Level 1 Ratio and Power Level (R/O)		Package
14:0	PKG_TDP_LVL1 Power setting for ConfigTDP Level 1.	
15	Reserved.	
23:16	Config_TDP_LVL1_Ratio ConfigTDP level 1 ratio to be used for this specific processor.	

Table 2-29. Additional MSRs Supported by Processors Based on the Haswell and Haswell-E Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
31:24	Reserved.	
46:32	PKG_MAX_PWR_LVL1 Max Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 1.	
62:47	PKG_MIN_PWR_LVL1 MIN Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 1.	
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64AH, 1610	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL2	
ConfigTDP Level 2 Ratio and Power Level (R/O)		Package
14:0	PKG_TDP_LVL2 Power setting for ConfigTDP Level 2.	
15	Reserved.	
23:16	Config_TDP_LVL2_Ratio ConfigTDP level 2 ratio to be used for this specific processor.	
31:24	Reserved.	
46:32	PKG_MAX_PWR_LVL2 Max Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 2.	
62:47	PKG_MIN_PWR_LVL2 MIN Power setting allowed for ConfigTDP Level 2.	
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64BH, 1611	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_CONTROL	
ConfigTDP Control (R/W)		Package
1:0	TDP_LEVEL (RW/L) System BIOS can program this field.	
30:2	Reserved.	
31	Config_TDP_Lock (RW/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64CH, 1612	MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	
ConfigTDP Control (R/W)		Package
7:0	MAX_NON_TURBO_RATIO (RW/L) System BIOS can program this field.	
30:8	Reserved.	
31	TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO_Lock (RW/L) When this bit is set, the content of this register is locked until a reset.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: C80H, 3200	IA32_DEBUG_INTERFACE	
Silicon Debug Feature Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Package

2.13.1 MSRs in the 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor Family Based on Haswell Microarchitecture

Table 2-30 lists model-specific registers (MSRs) that are specific to the 4th generation Intel® Core™ processor family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E3-1200 v3 product family (based on Haswell microarchitecture). These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3CH, 06_45H, or 06_46H; see Table 2-1.

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
3:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 0000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 0001b: C2 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7s Package C states C7 are not available to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3CH.	
9:4	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)	
14:11	Reserved	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO)	
24:16	Reserved.	
25	C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)	
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)	
63:29	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17DH, 381	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	
Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.		Thread
57:0	Reserved.	
58	SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1, indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and the MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL is supported.	

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
59	Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1, indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and the MSR_SMM_DELAYED is supported.	
63:60	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.	Package
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 391H, 913	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
Uncore PMU Global Control		Package
0	Core 0 select.	
1	Core 1 select.	
2	Core 2 select.	
3	Core 3 select.	
18:4	Reserved.	
29	Enable all uncore counters.	
30	Enable wake on PMI.	
31	Enable Freezing counter when overflow.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 392H, 914	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Uncore PMU Main Status		Package
0	Fixed counter overflowed.	
1	An ARB counter overflowed.	
2	Reserved.	
3	A CBox counter overflowed (on any slice).	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 394H, 916	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	
Uncore Fixed Counter Control (R/W)		Package
19:0	Reserved.	
20	Enable overflow propagation.	
21	Reserved.	

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
22	Enable counting.	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: 395H, 917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	
Uncore Fixed Counter		Package
47:0	Current count.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 396H, 918	MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	
Uncore C-Box Configuration Information (R/O)		Package
3:0	Encoded number of C-Box, derive value by "-1".	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3B0H, 946	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR0	
Uncore Arb Unit, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 3B1H, 947	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR1	
Uncore Arb Unit, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 3B2H, 944	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore Arb Unit, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 3B3H, 945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore Arb Unit, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 391H, 913	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
Uncore PMU Global Control		Package
0	Core 0 select.	
1	Core 1 select.	
2	Core 2 select.	
3	Core 3 select.	
18:4	Reserved.	
29	Enable all uncore counters.	
30	Enable wake on PMI.	
31	Enable Freezing counter when overflow.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 395H, 917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	
Uncore Fixed Counter		Package
47:0	Current count.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3B3H, 945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore Arb Unit, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 4E0H, 1248	MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Enhanced SMM Feature Control (SMM-RW) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.		Package

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
0	Lock (SMM-RWO) When set to '1' locks this register from further changes.	
1	Reserved.	
2	SMM_Code_Chk_En (SMM-RW) This control bit is available only if MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP[58] == 1. When set to '0' (default) none of the logical processors are prevented from executing SMM code outside the ranges defined by the SMRR. When set to '1' any logical processor in the package that attempts to execute SMM code not within the ranges defined by the SMRR will assert an unrecoverable MCE.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4E2H, 1250	MSR_SMM_DELAYED	
SMM Delayed (SMM-RO) Reports the interruptible state of all logical processors in the package. Available only while in SMM and MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP[LONG_FLOW_INDICATION] == 1.		Package
N-1:0	LOG_PROC_STATE (SMM-RO) Each bit represents a logical processor of its state in a long flow of internal operation which delays servicing an interrupt. The corresponding bit will be set at the start of long events such as: Microcode Update Load, C6, WBINVD, Ratio Change, Throttle. The bit is automatically cleared at the end of each long event. The reset value of this field is 0. Only bit positions below N = CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=PKG_LVL):EBX[15:0] can be updated.	
63:N	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4E3H, 1251	MSR_SMM_BLOCKED	
SMM Blocked (SMM-RO) Reports the blocked state of all logical processors in the package. Available only while in SMM.		Package
N-1:0	LOG_PROC_STATE (SMM-RO) Each bit represents a logical processor of its blocked state to service an SMI. The corresponding bit will be set if the logical processor is in one of the following states: Wait For SIPI or SENTER Sleep. The reset value of this field is 0FFFH. Only bit positions below N = CPUID.(EAX=0BH, ECX=PKG_LVL):EBX[15:0] can be updated.	
63:N	Reserved.	
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
Unit Multipliers Used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)		Package
3:0	Power Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
7:4	Reserved.	Package

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
12:8	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, 1/2^ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules).	Package
15:13	Reserved.	Package
19:16	Time Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 640H, 1600	MSR_PP1_POWER_LIMIT	
PP1 RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 641H, 1601	MSR_PP1_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP1 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 642H, 1602	MSR_PP1_POLICY	
PP1 Balance Policy (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 690H, 1680	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (Frequency refers to processor core frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, processor core frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.	
3:2	Reserved.	
4	Graphics Driver Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Processor Graphics driver override.	
5	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request because the processor has detected that utilization is low.	
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.	
7	Reserved.	

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
8	Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g., maximum electrical current consumption).	
9	Core Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to domain-level power limiting.	
10	Package-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL1.	
11	Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL2.	
12	Max Turbo Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to multi-core turbo limits.	
13	Turbo Transition Attenuation Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Turbo transition attenuation. This prevents performance degradation due to frequent operating ratio changes.	
15:14	Reserved.	
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
19:18	Reserved.	
20	Graphics Driver Log When set, indicates that the Graphics Driver Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
21	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
23	Reserved.	
24	Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Core Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
26	Package-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
27	Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28	Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
29	Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: 6B0H, 1712	MSR_GRAPHICS_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Processor Graphics (R/W) (Frequency refers to processor graphics frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.	
3:2	Reserved.	
4	Graphics Driver Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Processor Graphics driver override.	
5	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request because the processor has detected that utilization is low.	

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.	
7	Reserved.	
8	Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g., maximum electrical current consumption).	
9	Graphics Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to domain-level power limiting.	
10	Package-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL1.	
11	Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL2.	
15:12	Reserved.	
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
19:18	Reserved.	
20	Graphics Driver Log When set, indicates that the Graphics Driver Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
21	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	Reserved.	

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
24	Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Core Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
26	Package-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
27	Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28	Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
29	Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: 6B1H, 1713	MSR_RING_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Ring Interconnect (R/W) (Frequency refers to ring interconnect in the uncore.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.	
5:2	Reserved.	
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.	
7	Reserved.	
8	Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g., maximum electrical current consumption).	

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
9	Reserved.	
10	Package-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL1.	
11	Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package-level power limiting PL2.	
15:12	Reserved.	
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
19:18	Reserved.	
20	Graphics Driver Log When set, indicates that the Graphics Driver Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
21	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	Reserved.	
24	Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Core Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
26	Package-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
27	Package-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28	Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
29	Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: 700H, 1792	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 701H, 1793	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 706H, 1798	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 707H, 1799	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 710H, 1808	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 711H, 1809	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 716H, 1814	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 717H, 1815	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 720H, 1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 721H, 1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 726H, 1830	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 727H, 1831	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 730H, 1840	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package

Table 2-30. MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Haswell Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 731H, 1841	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 736H, 1846	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 737H, 1847	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 1		Package
See Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-22, Table 2-25, and Table 2-29 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 063CH or 06_46H.		

2.13.2 Additional Residency MSRs Supported in 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

The 4th generation Intel® Core™ processor family (based on Haswell microarchitecture) with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_45H supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-29, Table 2-30, and Table 2-31.

Table 2-31. Additional Residency MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_45H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
3:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 0000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 0001b: C2 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7s 0110b: C8 0111b: C9 1000b: C10	
9:4	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO)	
24:16	Reserved.	

Table 2-31. Additional Residency MSRs Supported by 4th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_45H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
25	C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)	
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)	
63:29	Reserved.	
Register Address: 630H, 1584	MSR_PKG_C8_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
59:0	Package C8 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C8 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
63:60	Reserved.	
Register Address: 631H, 1585	MSR_PKG_C9_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
59:0	Package C9 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C9 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
63:60	Reserved.	
Register Address: 632H, 1586	MSR_PKG_C10_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Package
59:0	Package C10 Residency Counter (R/O) Value since last reset that this package is in processor-specific C10 states. Count at the same frequency as the TSC.	
63:60	Reserved.	
See Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-22, Table 2-29, and Table 2-30 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_45H.		

2.14 MSRS IN THE INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR E5 V3 AND E7 V3 PRODUCT FAMILY

The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v3 family and the Intel® Xeon® processor E7 v3 family are based on Haswell-E microarchitecture (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3F). These processors support the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-29, and Table 2-32.

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 35H, 53	MSR_CORE_THREAD_COUNT	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Configured State of Enabled Processor Core Count and Logical Processor Count (R/O) ▪ After a Power-On RESET, enumerates factory configuration of the number of processor cores and logical processors in the physical package. ▪ Following the sequence of (i) BIOS modified a Configuration Mask which selects a subset of processor cores to be active post RESET and (ii) a RESET event after the modification, enumerates the current configuration of enabled processor core count and logical processor count in the physical package.		Package
15:0	THREAD_COUNT (R/O) The number of logical processors that are currently enabled (by either factory configuration or BIOS configuration) in the physical package.	
31:16	Core_COUNT (R/O) The number of processor cores that are currently enabled (by either factory configuration or BIOS configuration) in the physical package.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 53H, 83	MSR_THREAD_ID_INFO	
A Hardware Assigned ID for the Logical Processor (R/O)		Thread
7:0	Logical_Processor_ID (R/O) An implementation-specific numerical value physically assigned to each logical processor. This ID is not related to Initial APIC ID or x2APIC ID, it is unique within a physical package.	
63:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 (non-retention) 011b: C6 (retention) 111b: No Package C state limits. All C states supported by the processor are available.	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO)	
24:16	Reserved.	
25	C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)	
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)	
29	Package C State Demotion Enable (R/W)	
30	Package C State Undemotion Enable (R/W)	
63:31	Reserved.	
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)		Thread
7:0	Count	
8	MCG_CTL_P	
9	MCG_EXT_P	
10	MCP_CMCI_P	
11	MCG_TES_P	
15:12	Reserved.	
23:16	MCG_EXT_CNT	
24	MCG_SER_P	
25	MCG_EM_P	
26	MCG_ELOG_P	
63:27	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17DH, 381	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	
Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.		Thread
57:0	Reserved.	
58	SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1, indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.	
59	Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1, indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.	
63:60	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17FH, 383	MSR_ERROR_CONTROL	
MC Bank Error Configuration (R/W)		Package
0	Reserved.	
1	MemError Log Enable (R/W) When set, enables IMC status bank to log additional info in bits 36:32.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5 core active.	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6 core active.	Package
55:48	Maximum Ratio Limit for 7C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 7 core active.	Package
63:56	Maximum Ratio Limit for 8C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 8 core active.	Package
Register Address: 1AEH, 430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 9C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 9 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 10C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 10 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 11C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 11 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 12C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 12 core active.	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 13C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 13 core active.	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 14C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 14 core active.	Package
55:48	Maximum Ratio Limit for 15C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 15 core active.	Package
63:56	Maximum Ratio Limit for16C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 16 core active.	Package
Register Address: 1AFH, 431	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT2	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 17C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 17 core active.	Package

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 18C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 18 core active.	Package
62:16	Reserved.	Package
63	Semaphore for Turbo Ratio Limit Configuration If 1, the processor uses override configuration[1] specified in MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT, MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1, and MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT2. If 0, the processor uses factory-set configuration (Default).	Package
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 0 module.		Package
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 0 module.		Package
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 0 module.		Package
Register Address: 417H, 1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 0 module.		Package
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41CH, 1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 41DH, 1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 41EH, 1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 41FH, 1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 420H, 1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 1.		Package
Register Address: 421H, 1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 1.		Package
Register Address: 422H, 1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 1.		Package
Register Address: 423H, 1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 1.		Package
Register Address: 424H, 1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 425H, 1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 426H, 1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 427H, 1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 428H, 1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 429H, 1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42AH, 1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42BH, 1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42CH, 1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42DH, 1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42EH, 1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42FH, 1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 430H, 1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 431H, 1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 432H, 1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 433H, 1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 434H, 1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 435H, 1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 436H, 1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 437H, 1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 438H, 1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 439H, 1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43AH, 1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43BH, 1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43CH, 1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43DH, 1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43EH, 1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43FH, 1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 440H, 1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 441H, 1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 442H, 1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 443H, 1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 444H, 1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 445H, 1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 446H, 1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 447H, 1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 448H, 1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 449H, 1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44AH, 1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44BH, 1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44CH, 1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44DH, 1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44EH, 1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44FH, 1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 450H, 1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 1 module.		Package
Register Address: 451H, 1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 1 module.		Package
Register Address: 452H, 1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 1 module.		Package
Register Address: 453H, 1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 1 module.		Package
Register Address: 454H, 1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 2 module.		Package
Register Address: 455H, 1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 2 module.		Package
Register Address: 456H, 1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 2 module.		Package
Register Address: 457H, 1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 2 module.		Package
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
Unit Multipliers Used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)		Package
3:0	Power Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
7:4	Reserved.	Package
12:8	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, 1/2^ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules).	Package
15:13	Reserved.	Package
19:16	Time Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
63:20	Reserved.	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 618H, 1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	
DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) Energy Consumed by DRAM devices.		Package
31:0	Energy in 15.3 micro-joules. Requires BIOS configuration to enable DRAM RAPL mode 0 (Direct VR).	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61CH, 1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	
DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61EH, 1566	MSR_PCIE_PLL_RATIO	
Configuration of PCIE PLL Relative to BCLK(R/W)		Package
1:0	PCIE Ratio (R/W) 00b: Use 5:5 mapping for100MHz operation (default). 01b: Use 5:4 mapping for125MHz operation. 10b: Use 5:3 mapping for166MHz operation. 11b: Use 5:2 mapping for250MHz operation.	Package
2	LPLL Select (R/W) If 1, use configured setting of PCIE Ratio.	Package
3	LONG RESET (R/W) If 1, wait an additional time-out before re-locking Gen2/Gen3 PLLs.	Package
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 620H, 1568	MSR_UNCORE_RATIO_LIMIT	
Uncore Ratio Limit (R/W) Out of reset, the min_ratio and max_ratio fields represent the widest possible range of uncore frequencies. Writing to these fields allows software to control the minimum and the maximum frequency that hardware will select.		Package
6:0	MAX_RATIO This field is used to limit the max ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
7	Reserved.	
14:8	MIN_RATIO Writing to this field controls the minimum possible ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
63:15	Reserved.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
Reserved (R/O) Reads return 0.		Package

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 690H, 1680	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (Frequency refers to processor core frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, processor core frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.	
2	Power Budget Management Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to PBM limit	
3	Platform Configuration Services Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to PCS limit	
4	Reserved.	
5	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request because the processor has detected that utilization is low.	
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.	
7	Reserved.	
8	Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g., maximum electrical current consumption).	
9	Reserved.	
10	Multi-Core Turbo Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Multi-Core Turbo limits.	
12:11	Reserved.	
13	Core Frequency P1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below max non-turbo P1.	
14	Core Max N-Core Turbo Frequency Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below max n-core turbo frequency.	
15	Core Frequency Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request.	
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
18	Power Budget Management Log When set, indicates that the PBM Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
19	Platform Configuration Services Log When set, indicates that the PCS Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
20	Reserved.	
21	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the AUBFC Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	Reserved.	
24	Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Reserved.	
26	Multi-Core Turbo Log When set, indicates that the Multi-Core Turbo Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28:27	Reserved.	
29	Core Frequency P1 Log When set, indicates that the Core Frequency P1 Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
30	Core Max N-Core Turbo Frequency Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Max n-core Turbo Frequency Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-32. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
31	Core Frequency Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Frequency Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: C8DH, 3213	IA32_QM_EVTSEL	
Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.RDT-M[bit 12] = 1.		Thread
7:0	EventID (R/W) Event encoding: 0x0: No monitoring. 0x1: L3 occupancy monitoring. All other encoding reserved.	
31:8	Reserved.	
41:32	RMID (R/W)	
63:42	Reserved.	
Register Address: C8EH, 3214	IA32_QM_CTR	
Monitoring Counter Register (R/O) If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.RDT-M[bit 12] = 1.		Thread
61:0	Resource Monitored Data	
62	Unavailable: If 1, indicates data for this RMID is not available or not monitored for this resource or RMID.	
63	Error: If 1, indicates an unsupported RMID or event type was written to IA32_PQR_QM_EVTSEL.	
Register Address: C8FH, 3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	
Resource Association Register (R/W)		Thread
9:0	RMID	
63: 10	Reserved.	
See Table 2-20 and Table 2-29 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3FH.		

NOTES:

1. An override configuration lower than the factory-set configuration is always supported. An override configuration higher than the factory-set configuration is dependent on features specific to the processor and the platform.

2.14.1 Additional Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

The Intel Xeon Processor E5 v3 and E7 v3 families are based on Haswell-E microarchitecture. The MSR-based uncore PMU interfaces are listed in Table 2-33. For complete details of the uncore PMU, refer to the Intel Xeon Processor E5 v3 Product Family Uncore Performance Monitoring Guide. These processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3FH.

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 700H, 1792	MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CTL	
Uncore Perfmon Per-Socket Global Control		Package
Register Address: 701H, 1793	MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Uncore Perfmon Per-Socket Global Status		Package
Register Address: 702H, 1794	MSR_PMON_GLOBAL_CONFIG	
Uncore Perfmon Per-Socket Global Configuration		Package
Register Address: 703H, 1795	MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTL	
Uncore U-Box UCLK Fixed Counter Control		Package
Register Address: 704H, 1796	MSR_U_PMON_UCLK_FIXED_CTR	
Uncore U-Box UCLK Fixed Counter		Package
Register Address: 705H, 1797	MSR_U_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore U-Box Perfmon Event Select for U-Box Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 706H, 1798	MSR_U_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore U-Box Perfmon Event Select for U-Box Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 708H, 1800	MSR_U_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore U-Box Perfmon U-Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: 709H, 1801	MSR_U_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore U-Box Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 70AH, 1802	MSR_U_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore U-Box Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 710H, 1808	MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore PCU Perfmon for PCU-Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: 711H, 1809	MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Event Select for PCU Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 712H, 1810	MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Event Select for PCU Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 713H, 1811	MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Event Select for PCU Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 714H, 1812	MSR_PCU_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Event Select for PCU Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 715H, 1813	MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Box-Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: 716H, 1814	MSR_PCU_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: 717H, 1815	MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 718H, 1816	MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR1	

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore PCU Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 719H, 1817	MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 71AH, 1818	MSR_PCU_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore PCU Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 720H, 1824	MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon for SBo 0 Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: 721H, 1825	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 0 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 722H, 1826	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 0 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 723H, 1827	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 0 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 724H, 1828	MSR_S0_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 0 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 725H, 1829	MSR_S0_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Box-Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: 726H, 1830	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 727H, 1831	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 728H, 1832	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 729H, 1833	MSR_S0_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore SBo 0 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 72AH, 1834	MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon for SBo 1 Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: 72BH, 1835	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 1 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 72CH, 1836	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 1 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 72DH, 1837	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 1 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 72EH, 1838	MSR_S1_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 1 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 72FH, 1839	MSR_S1_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Box-Wide Filter		Package

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 730H, 1840	MSR_S1_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 731H, 1841	MSR_S1_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 732H, 1842	MSR_S1_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 733H, 1843	MSR_S1_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore SBo 1 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 734H, 1844	MSR_S2_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon for SBo 2 Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: 735H, 1845	MSR_S2_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 2 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 736H, 1846	MSR_S2_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 2 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 737H, 1847	MSR_S2_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 2 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 738H, 1848	MSR_S2_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 2 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 739H, 1849	MSR_S2_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Box-Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: 73AH, 1850	MSR_S2_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 73BH, 1851	MSR_S2_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 73CH, 1852	MSR_S2_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 73DH, 1853	MSR_S2_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore SBo 2 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 73EH, 1854	MSR_S3_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon for SBo 3 Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: 73FH, 1855	MSR_S3_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 3 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 740H, 1856	MSR_S3_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 3 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 741H, 1857	MSR_S3_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 3 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 742H, 1858	MSR_S3_PMON_EVNTSEL3	

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Event Select for SBo 3 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: 743H, 1859	MSR_S3_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Box-Wide Filter		Package
Register Address: 744H, 1860	MSR_S3_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 745H, 1861	MSR_S3_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 746H, 1862	MSR_S3_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: 747H, 1863	MSR_S3_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore SBo 3 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E00H, 3584	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E01H, 3585	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 0 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E02H, 3586	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 0 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E03H, 3587	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 0 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E04H, 3588	MSR_C0_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 0 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E05H, 3589	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E06H, 3590	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: E07H, 3591	MSR_C0_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E08H, 3592	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E09H, 3593	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E0AH, 3594	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E0BH, 3595	MSR_C0_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 0 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E10H, 3600	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E11H, 3601	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 1 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E12H, 3602	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 1 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E13H, 3603	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 1 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E14H, 3604	MSR_C1_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 1 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E15H, 3605	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E16H, 3606	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E17H, 3607	MSR_C1_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E18H, 3608	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E19H, 3609	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E1AH, 3610	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E1BH, 3611	MSR_C1_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 1 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E20H, 3616	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E21H, 3617	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 2 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E22H, 3618	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 2 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E23H, 3619	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 2 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E24H, 3620	MSR_C2_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Event select for C-Box 2 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E25H, 3621	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E26H, 3622	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E27H, 3623	MSR_C2_PMON_BOX_STATUS	

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E28H, 3624	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E29H, 3625	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E2AH, 3626	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E2BH, 3627	MSR_C2_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 2 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E30H, 3632	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E31H, 3633	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 3 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E32H, 3634	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 3 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E33H, 3635	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 3 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E34H, 3636	MSR_C3_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 3 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E35H, 3637	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E36H, 3638	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E37H, 3639	MSR_C3_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E38H, 3640	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E39H, 3641	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E3AH, 3642	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E3BH, 3643	MSR_C3_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 3 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E40H, 3648	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E41H, 3649	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 4 Counter 0		Package

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E42H, 3650	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 4 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E43H, 3651	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 4 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E44H, 3652	MSR_C4_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 4 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E45H, 3653	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E46H, 3654	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: E47H, 3655	MSR_C4_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E48H, 3656	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E49H, 3657	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E4AH, 3658	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E4BH, 3659	MSR_C4_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 4 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E50H, 3664	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E51H, 3665	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 5 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E52H, 3666	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 5 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E53H, 3667	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 5 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E54H, 3668	MSR_C5_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 5 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E55H, 3669	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E56H, 3670	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: E57H, 3671	MSR_C5_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E58H, 3672	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR0	

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E59H, 3673	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E5AH, 3674	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E5BH, 3675	MSR_C5_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 5 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E60H, 3680	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E61H, 3681	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 6 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E62H, 3682	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 6 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E63H, 3683	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 6 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E64H, 3684	MSR_C6_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 6 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E65H, 3685	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E66H, 3686	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: E67H, 3687	MSR_C6_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E68H, 3688	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E69H, 3689	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E6AH, 3690	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E6BH, 3691	MSR_C6_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 6 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E70H, 3696	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E71H, 3697	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 7 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E72H, 3698	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 7 Counter 1		Package

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E73H, 3699	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 7 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E74H, 3700	MSR_C7_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 7 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E75H, 3701	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E76H, 3702	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: E77H, 3703	MSR_C7_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E78H, 3704	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E79H, 3705	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E7AH, 3706	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E7BH, 3707	MSR_C7_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 7 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E80H, 3712	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E81H, 3713	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 8 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E82H, 3714	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 8 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E83H, 3715	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 8 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E84H, 3716	MSR_C8_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 8 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E85H, 3717	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E86H, 3718	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: E87H, 3719	MSR_C8_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E88H, 3720	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E89H, 3721	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR1	

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E8AH, 3722	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E8BH, 3723	MSR_C8_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 8 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E90H, 3728	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: E91H, 3729	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 9 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E92H, 3730	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 9 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E93H, 3731	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 9 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E94H, 3732	MSR_C9_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 9 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: E95H, 3733	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: E96H, 3734	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: E97H, 3735	MSR_C9_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: E98H, 3736	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: E99H, 3737	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E9AH, 3738	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: E9BH, 3739	MSR_C9_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 9 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EA0H, 3744	MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: EA1H, 3745	MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 10 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EA2H, 3746	MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 10 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EA3H, 3747	MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 10 Counter 2		Package

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: EA4H, 3748	MSR_C10_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 10 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EA5H, 3749	MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: EA6H, 3750	MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: EA7H, 3751	MSR_C10_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: EA8H, 3752	MSR_C10_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EA9H, 3753	MSR_C10_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 10 perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EAAH, 3754	MSR_C10_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EABH, 3755	MSR_C10_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 10 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EB0H, 3760	MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: EB1H, 3761	MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 11 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EB2H, 3762	MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 11 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EB3H, 3763	MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 11 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EB4H, 3764	MSR_C11_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-box 11 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 11 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EB5H, 3765	MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: EB6H, 3766	MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: EB7H, 3767	MSR_C11_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: EB8H, 3768	MSR_C11_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EB9H, 3769	MSR_C11_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EBAH, 3770	MSR_C11_PMON_CTR2	

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EBBH, 3771	MSR_C11_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 11 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EC0H, 3776	MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: EC1H, 3777	MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 12 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EC2H, 3778	MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 12 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EC3H, 3779	MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 12 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EC4H, 3780	MSR_C12_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 12 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EC5H, 3781	MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: EC6H, 3782	MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: EC7H, 37833783	MSR_C12_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: EC8H, 3784	MSR_C12_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EC9H, 3785	MSR_C12_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: ECAH, 3786	MSR_C12_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: ECBH, 3787	MSR_C12_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 12 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: ED0H, 3792	MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon local box wide control.		Package
Register Address: ED1H, 3793	MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 13 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: ED2H, 3794	MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 13 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: ED3H, 3795	MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 13 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: ED4H, 3796	MSR_C13_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 13 Counter 3		Package

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: ED5H, 3797	MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: ED6H, 3798	MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: ED7H, 3799	MSR_C13_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: ED8H, 3800	MSR_C13_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: ED9H, 3801	MSR_C13_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EDAH, 3802	MSR_C13_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EDBH, 3803	MSR_C13_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 13 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EE0H, 3808	MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: EE1H, 3809	MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 14 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EE2H, 3810	MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 14 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EE3H, 3811	MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 14 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EE4H, 3812	MSR_C14_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 14 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EE5H, 3813	MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: EE6H, 3814	MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: EE7H, 3815	MSR_C14_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: EE8H, 3816	MSR_C14_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EE9H, 3817	MSR_C14_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EEAH, 3818	MSR_C14_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EEBH, 3819	MSR_C14_PMON_CTR3	

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 14 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EF0H, 3824	MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Local Box Wide Control		Package
Register Address: EF1H, 3825	MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 15 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EF2H, 3826	MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 15 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EF3H, 3827	MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 15 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EF4H, 3828	MSR_C15_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 15 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: EF5H, 3829	MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: EF6H, 3830	MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: EF7H, 3831	MSR_C15_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: EF8H, 3832	MSR_C15_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: EF9H, 3833	MSR_C15_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: EFAH, 3834	MSR_C15_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: EFBH, 3835	MSR_C15_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 15 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: F00H, 3840	MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: F01H, 3841	MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 16 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: F02H, 3842	MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 16 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: F03H, 3843	MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 16 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: F04H, 3844	MSR_C16_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 16 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: F05H, 3845	MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package

Table 2-33. Uncore PMU MSRs in the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v3 Family (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: F06H, 3846	MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 1		Package
Register Address: F07H, 3847	MSR_C16_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: F08H, 3848	MSR_C16_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: F09H, 3849	MSR_C16_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: F0AH, 3850	MSR_C16_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: F0BH, 3851	MSR_C16_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 16 Perfmon Counter 3		Package
Register Address: F10H, 3856	MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_CTL	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon for Box-Wide Control		Package
Register Address: F11H, 3857	MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 17 Counter 0		Package
Register Address: F12H, 3858	MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 17 Counter 1		Package
Register Address: F13H, 3859	MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL2	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 17 Counter 2		Package
Register Address: F14H, 3860	MSR_C17_PMON_EVNTSEL3	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Event Select for C-Box 17 Counter 3		Package
Register Address: F15H, 3861	MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_FILTER0	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Box Wide Filter 0		Package
Register Address: F16H, 3862	MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_FILTER1	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Box Wide Filter1		Package
Register Address: F17H, 3863	MSR_C17_PMON_BOX_STATUS	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Box Wide Status		Package
Register Address: F18H, 3864	MSR_C17_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Counter 0		Package
Register Address: F19H, 3865	MSR_C17_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Counter 1		Package
Register Address: F1AH, 3866	MSR_C17_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Counter 2		Package
Register Address: F1BH, 3867	MSR_C17_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore C-Box 17 Perfmon Counter 3		Package

2.15 MSRS IN THE INTEL® CORE™ M PROCESSORS AND THE 5TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSORS

The Intel® Core™ M-5xxx processors, 5th generation Intel® Core™ Processors, and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E3-1200 v4 family are based on Broadwell microarchitecture. The Intel® Core™ M-5xxx processors and 5th generation Intel® Core™ Processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3DH. The Intel® Xeon® Processor E3-1200 v4 family and 5th generation Intel® Core™ Processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_47H. Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3DH or 06_47H support the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-22, Table 2-25, Table 2-29, Table 2-30, Table 2-34, and Table 2-35. For an MSR listed in Table 2-35 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-35 supersedes prior generation tables.

Table 2-34 lists MSRs that are common to processors based on the Broadwell microarchitectures (including CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel values of 06_3DH, 06_47H, 06_4FH, and 06_56H).

Table 2-34. Additional MSRs Common to Processors Based on Broadwell Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Thread
0	Ovf_PMC0	
1	Ovf_PMC1	
2	Ovf_PMC2	
3	Ovf_PMC3	
31:4	Reserved	
32	Ovf_FixedCtr0	
33	Ovf_FixedCtr1	
34	Ovf_FixedCtr2	
54:35	Reserved.	
55	Trace_ToPA_PMI See Section 33.2.7.2, "Table of Physical Addresses (ToPA)."	
60:56	Reserved.	
61	Ovf_Uncore	
62	Ovf_BufDSSAVE	
63	CondChgd	
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.2.2, "Global Counter Control Facilities."		Thread
0	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC0.	
1	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC1.	
2	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC2.	
3	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC3.	
31:4	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr0.	
33	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr1.	
34	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr2	

Table 2-34. Additional MSRs Common to Processors Based on Broadwell Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
54:35	Reserved.	
55	Set 1 to clear Trace_ToPA_PMI. See Section 33.2.7.2, "Table of Physical Addresses (ToPA)."	
60:56	Reserved.	
61	Set 1 to clear Ovf_Uncore.	
62	Set 1 to clear Ovf_BufDSSAVE.	
63	Set 1 to clear CondChgd.	
Register Address: 560H, 1376	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE	
Trace Output Base Register (R/W)		Thread
6:0	Reserved.	
MAXPHYADDR[1]-1:7	Base physical address.	
63:MAXPHYADDR	Reserved.	
Register Address: 561H, 1377	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	
Trace Output Mask Pointers Register (R/W)		Thread
6:0	Reserved.	
31:7	MaskOrTableOffset	
63:32	Output Offset.	
Register Address: 570H, 1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	
Trace Control Register (R/W)		Thread
0	TraceEn	
1	Reserved, must be zero.	
2	OS	
3	User	
6:4	Reserved, must be zero.	
7	CR3Filter	
8	ToPA Writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn.	
9	Reserved, must be zero.	
10	TSCEn	
11	DisRETC	
12	Reserved, must be zero.	
13	Reserved; writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn.	
63:14	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 571H, 1393	IA32_RTIT_STATUS	
Tracing Status Register (R/W)		Thread
0	Reserved, writes ignored.	
1	ContexEn, writes ignored.	
2	TriggerEn, writes ignored.	

Table 2-34. Additional MSRs Common to Processors Based on Broadwell Microarchitectures

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
3	Reserved	
4	Error (R/W)	
5	Stopped	
63:6	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 572H, 1394	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	
Trace Filter CR3 Match Register (R/W)		Thread
4:0	Reserved.	
63:5	CR3[63:5] value to match.	
Register Address: 620H, 1568	MSR_UNCORE_RATIO_LIMIT	
Uncore Ratio Limit (R/W) Out of reset, the min_ratio and max_ratio fields represent the widest possible range of uncore frequencies. Writing to these fields allows software to control the minimum and the maximum frequency that hardware will select.		Package
6:0	MAX_RATIO This field is used to limit the max ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
7	Reserved.	
14:8	MIN_RATIO Writing to this field controls the minimum possible ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
63:15	Reserved.	

NOTES:

1. MAXPHYADDR is reported by CPUID.80000008H:EAX[7:0].

Table 2-35 lists MSRs that are specific to Intel Core M processors and 5th Generation Intel Core Processors.

Table 2-35. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Core™ M Processors and 5th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org.		Core

Table 2-35. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Core™ M Processors and 5th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
3:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 0000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 0001b: C2 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7s 0110b: C8 0111b: C9 1000b: C10	
9:4	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO)	
24:16	Reserved.	
25	C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)	
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)	
29	Enable Package C-State Auto-Demotion (R/W)	
30	Enable Package C-State Undemotion (R/W)	
63:31	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 5core active.	Package

Table 2-35. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Core™ M Processors and 5th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 6core active.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
See Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-22, Table 2-25, Table 2-29, Table 2-30, and Table 2-34 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_3DH.		

2.16 MSRS IN THE INTEL® XEON® PROCESSOR E5 V4 FAMILY

The MSRs listed in Table 2-36 are available and common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D Product Family (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_56H) and to the Intel Xeon processors E5 v4 and E7 v4 families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_4FH). These processors are based on Broadwell microarchitecture.

See Section 2.16.1 for lists of tables of MSRs that are supported by the Intel® Xeon® Processor D Family.

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 4EH, 78	IA32_PPIN_CTL (MSR_PPIN_CTL)	
Protected Processor Inventory Number Enable Control (R/W)		Package
0	LockOut (R/WO) See Table 2-2.	
1	Enable_PPIN (R/W) See Table 2-2.	
63:2	Reserved	
Register Address: 4FH, 79	IA32_PPIN (MSR_PPIN)	
Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O)		Package
63:0	Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
22:16	Reserved.	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
23	PPIN_CAP (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
27:24	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
29	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
30	Programmable TJ OFFSET (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
39:31	Reserved.	
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 (non-retention) 011b: C6 (retention) 111b: No Package C state limits. All C states supported by the processor are available.	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO)	
16	Automatic C-State Conversion Enable (R/W) If 1, the processor will convert HALT or MWAT(C1) to MWAIT(C6).	
24:17	Reserved.	
25	C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)	
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)	
29	Package C State Demotion Enable (R/W)	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
30	Package C State Undemotion Enable (R/W)	
63:31	Reserved.	
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)		Thread
7:0	Count	
8	MCG_CTL_P	
9	MCG_EXT_P	
10	MCP_CMCI_P	
11	MCG_TES_P	
15:12	Reserved	
23:16	MCG_EXT_CNT	
24	MCG_SER_P	
25	MCG_EM_P	
26	MCG_ELOG_P	
63:27	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17DH, 381	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	
Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.		Thread
57:0	Reserved.	
58	SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1, indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.	
59	Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1, indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.	
63:60	Reserved.	
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
0	Thermal Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
1	Thermal Status Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
2	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
3	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
4	Critical Temperature Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
5	Critical Temperature Status Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
6	Thermal Threshold #1 Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
7	Thermal Threshold #1 Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
8	Thermal Threshold #2 Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
9	Thermal Threshold #2 Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
10	Power Limitation Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
11	Power Limitation Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
12	Current Limit Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
13	Current Limit Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
14	Cross Domain Limit Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
15	Cross Domain Limit Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
22:16	Digital Readout (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
26:23	Reserved.	
30:27	Resolution in Degrees Celsius (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
31	Reading Valid (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A2H, 418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
Temperature Target		Package
15:0	Reserved.	
23:16	Temperature Target (R/O) See Table 2-26.	
27:24	TCC Activation Offset (R/W) See Table 2-26.	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:28	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 5C	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 6C	Package
55:48	Maximum Ratio Limit for 7C	Package
63:56	Maximum Ratio Limit for 8C	Package
Register Address: 1AEH, 430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 9C	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 10C	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 11C	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 12C	Package
39:32	Maximum Ratio Limit for 13C	Package
47:40	Maximum Ratio Limit for 14C	Package
55:48	Maximum Ratio Limit for 15C	Package
63:56	Maximum Ratio Limit for 16C	Package
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
Unit Multipliers Used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)		Package
3:0	Power Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
7:4	Reserved.	Package
12:8	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, 1/2^ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules).	Package
15:13	Reserved.	Package
19:16	Time Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: 618H, 1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) Energy consumed by DRAM devices.		Package
31:0	Energy in 15.3 micro-joules. Requires BIOS configuration to enable DRAM RAPL mode 0 (Direct VR).	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61CH, 1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	
DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 620H, 1568	MSR_UNCORE_RATIO_LIMIT	
Uncore Ratio Limit (R/W) Out of reset, the min_ratio and max_ratio fields represent the widest possible range of uncore frequencies. Writing to these fields allows software to control the minimum and the maximum frequency that hardware will select.		Package
63:15	Reserved.	
14:8	MIN_RATIO Writing to this field controls the minimum possible ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
7	Reserved.	
6:0	MAX_RATIO This field is used to limit the max ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
Reserved (R/O) Reads return 0.		Package
Register Address: 690H, 1680	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (Frequency refers to processor core frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, processor core frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.	
2	Power Budget Management Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to PBM limit.	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
3	Platform Configuration Services Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to PCS limit.	
4	Reserved.	
5	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request because the processor has detected that utilization is low.	
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from the Voltage Regulator.	
7	Reserved.	
8	Electrical Design Point Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical design point constraints (e.g., maximum electrical current consumption).	
9	Reserved.	
10	Multi-Core Turbo Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Multi-Core Turbo limits.	
12:11	Reserved.	
13	Core Frequency P1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below max non-turbo P1.	
14	Core Max N-Core Turbo Frequency Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below max n-core turbo frequency.	
15	Core Frequency Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request.	
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
18	Power Budget Management Log When set, indicates that the PBM Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
19	Platform Configuration Services Log When set, indicates that the PCS Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
20	Reserved.	
21	Autonomous Utilization-Based Frequency Control Log When set, indicates that the AUBFC Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	Reserved.	
24	Electrical Design Point Log When set, indicates that the EDP Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Reserved.	
26	Multi-Core Turbo Log When set, indicates that the Multi-Core Turbo Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28:27	Reserved.	
29	Core Frequency P1 Log When set, indicates that the Core Frequency P1 Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
30	Core Max N-Core Turbo Frequency Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Max n-core Turbo Frequency Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
31	Core Frequency Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Core Frequency Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 770H, 1904	IA32_PM_ENABLE	
See Section 15.4.2, "Enabling HWP."		Package
Register Address: 771H, 1905	IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES	
See Section 15.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities."		Thread
Register Address: 774H, 1908	IA32_HWP_REQUEST	
See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."		Thread
7:0	Minimum Performance (R/W)	
15:8	Maximum Performance (R/W)	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
23:16	Desired Performance (R/W)	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 777H, 1911	IA32_HWP_STATUS	
See Section 15.4.5, "HWP Feedback."		Thread
1:0	Reserved.	
2	Excursion to Minimum (R/O)	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: C8DH, 3213	IA32_QM_EVTSEL	
Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.RDT-M[bit 12] = 1.		Thread
7:0	EventID (R/W) Event encoding: 0x00: No monitoring. 0x01: L3 occupancy monitoring. 0x02: Total memory bandwidth monitoring. 0x03: Local memory bandwidth monitoring. All other encoding reserved.	
31:8	Reserved.	
41:32	RMID (R/W)	
63:42	Reserved.	
Register Address: C8FH, 3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	
Resource Association Register (R/W)		Thread
9:0	RMID	
31:10	Reserved.	
51:32	COS (R/W)	
63: 52	Reserved.	
Register Address: C90H, 3216	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_0	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 0 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=0.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 0 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C91H, 3217	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_1	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 1 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=1.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 1 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C92H, 3218	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_2	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 2 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=2.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 2 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C93H, 3219	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_3	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 3 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=3.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 3 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C94H, 3220	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_4	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 4 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=4.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 4 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C95H, 3221	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_5	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 5 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=5.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 5 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C96H, 3222	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_6	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 6 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=6.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 6 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C97H, 3223	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_7	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 7 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=7.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 7 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C98H, 3224	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_8	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 8 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=8.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 8 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C99H, 3225	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_9	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 9 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=9.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 9 enforcement.	

Table 2-36. Additional MSRs Common to the Intel® Xeon® Processor D and the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 Family Based on Broadwell Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9AH, 3226	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_10	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 10 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=10.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 10 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9BH, 3227	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_11	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 11 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=11.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 11 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9CH, 3228	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_12	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 12 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=12.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 12 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9DH, 3229	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_13	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 13 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=13.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 13 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9EH, 3230	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_14	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 14 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=14.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 14 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9FH, 3231	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_15	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 15 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=15.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 15 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	

2.16.1 Additional MSRs Supported in the Intel® Xeon® Processor D Product Family

The MSRs listed in Table 2-37 are available to Intel® Xeon® Processor D Product Family (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_56H). The Intel® Xeon® processor D product family is based on Broadwell microarchitecture and supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-29, Table 2-34, Table 2-36, and Table 2-37.

Table 2-37. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor D with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_56H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1ACH, 428	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT3	
Config Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
62:0	Reserved.	Package
63	Semaphore for Turbo Ratio Limit Configuration If 1, the processor uses override configuration[1] specified in MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT, MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1. If 0, the processor uses factory-set configuration (Default).	Package
Register Address: 286H, 646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 287H, 647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 289H, 649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28AH, 650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 291H, 657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 292H, 658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 293H, 659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41CH, 1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package

Table 2-37. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor D with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_56H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 41DH, 1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 41EH, 1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 41FH, 1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 424H, 1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 425H, 1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 426H, 1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 427H, 1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 428H, 1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 429H, 1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42AH, 1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42BH, 1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 10 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 444H, 1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 445H, 1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	

Table 2-37. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor D with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_56H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 446H, 1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 447H, 1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 448H, 1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 449H, 1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44AH, 1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44BH, 1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44CH, 1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44DH, 1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44EH, 1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44FH, 1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	

Table 2-37. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processor D with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_56H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
See Table 2-20, Table 2-29, Table 2-34, and Table 2-36 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_56H.		

NOTES:

1. An override configuration lower than the factory-set configuration is always supported. An override configuration higher than the factory-set configuration is dependent on features specific to the processor and the platform.

2.16.2 Additional MSRs Supported in Intel® Xeon® Processors E5 v4 and E7 v4 Families

The MSRs listed in Table 2-37 are available to the Intel® Xeon® Processor E5 v4 and E7 v4 Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_4FH). The Intel® Xeon® processor E5 v4 family is based on Broadwell microarchitecture and supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-29, Table 2-34, Table 2-36, and Table 2-38.

Table 2-38. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4FH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1ACH, 428	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT3	
Config Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1.		Package
62:0	Reserved.	Package
63	Semaphore for Turbo Ratio Limit Configuration If 1, the processor uses override configuration[1] specified in MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT, MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT1, and MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT2. If 0, the processor uses factory-set configuration (Default).	Package
Register Address: 285H, 645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 286H, 646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 287H, 647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 288H, 648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 289H, 649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28AH, 650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package

Table 2-38. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4FH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 28BH, 651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28CH, 652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28DH, 653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28EH, 654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28FH, 655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 290H, 656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 291H, 657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 292H, 658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 293H, 659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 294H, 660	IA32_MC20_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 295H, 661	IA32_MC21_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 0 module.		Package
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 0 module.		Package
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 0 module.		Package
Register Address: 417H, 1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 0 module.		Package
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package

Table 2-38. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4FH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41CH, 1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 41DH, 1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 41EH, 1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 41FH, 1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 0.		Package
Register Address: 420H, 1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 1.		Package
Register Address: 421H, 1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 1.		Package
Register Address: 422H, 1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 1.		Package
Register Address: 423H, 1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the home agent HA 1.		Package
Register Address: 424H, 1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 425H, 1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	

Table 2-38. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4FH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 426H, 1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 427H, 1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 428H, 1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 429H, 1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42AH, 1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42BH, 1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42CH, 1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42DH, 1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42EH, 1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 42FH, 1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 430H, 1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 431H, 1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package

Table 2-38. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4FH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 432H, 1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 433H, 1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 434H, 1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 435H, 1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 436H, 1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 437H, 1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 438H, 1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 439H, 1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43AH, 1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43BH, 1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43CH, 1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43DH, 1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43EH, 1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	

Table 2-38. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4FH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43FH, 1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 440H, 1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 441H, 1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 442H, 1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 443H, 1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 through MC 16 report MC errors from each channel of the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 444H, 1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 445H, 1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 446H, 1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 447H, 1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC17 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo0, CBo3, CBo6, CBo9, CBo12, CBo15.		Package
Register Address: 448H, 1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 449H, 1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	

Table 2-38. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4FH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44AH, 1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44BH, 1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC18 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo1, CBo4, CBo7, CBo10, CBo13, CBo16.		Package
Register Address: 44CH, 1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44DH, 1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44EH, 1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 44FH, 1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from the following pair of CBo/L3 Slices (if the pair is present): CBo2, CBo5, CBo8, CBo11, CBo14, CBo17.		Package
Register Address: 450H, 1104	IA32_MC20_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 1 module.		Package
Register Address: 451H, 1105	IA32_MC20_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 1 module.		Package
Register Address: 452H, 1106	IA32_MC20_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 1 module.		Package
Register Address: 453H, 1107	IA32_MC20_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC20 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 1 module.		Package
Register Address: 454H, 1108	IA32_MC21_CTL	

Table 2-38. Additional MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon® Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_4FH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 2 module.		Package
Register Address: 455H, 1109	IA32_MC21_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 2 module.		Package
Register Address: 456H, 1110	IA32_MC21_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 2 module.		Package
Register Address: 457H, 1111	IA32_MC21_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC21 reports MC errors from the Intel QPI 2 module.		Package
Register Address: C81H, 3201	IA32_L3_QOS_CFG	
Cache Allocation Technology Configuration (R/W)		Package
0	CAT Enable. Set 1 to enable Cache Allocation Technology.	
63:1	Reserved.	
See Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-29, and Table 2-30 for other MSR definitions applicable to processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_45H.		

NOTES:

1. An override configuration lower than the factory-set configuration is always supported. An override configuration higher than the factory-set configuration is dependent on features specific to the processor and the platform.

2.17 MSRS IN THE 6TH—13TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ PROCESSORS, 1ST—5TH GENERATION INTEL® XEON® SCALABLE PROCESSOR FAMILIES, INTEL® CORE™ ULTRA 7 PROCESSORS, 8TH GENERATION INTEL® CORE™ I3 PROCESSORS, AND INTEL® XEON® E PROCESSORS

6th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on Skylake microarchitecture and have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_4EH or 06_5EH.

The Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on the Skylake microarchitecture, the 2nd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on the Cascade Lake product, and the 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on the Cooper Lake product all have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_55H.

7th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on the Kaby Lake microarchitecture, 8th generation and 9th generation Intel® Core™ processors, and Intel® Xeon® E processors are based on Coffee Lake microarchitecture; these processors have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_8EH or 06_9EH.

8th generation Intel® Core™ i3 processors are based on Cannon Lake microarchitecture and have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_66H.

10th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on Comet Lake microarchitecture (with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_A5H or 06_A6H) and Ice Lake microarchitecture (with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_7DH or 06_7EH).

11th generation Intel® Core™ processors are based on Tiger Lake microarchitecture and have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_8CH or 06_8DH.

The 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Ice Lake microarchitecture and has a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_6AH or 06_6CH.

12th generation Intel® Core™ processors supporting the Alder Lake performance hybrid architecture have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_97H or 06_9AH.

13th generation Intel® Core™ processors supporting the Raptor Lake performance hybrid architecture have a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_BAH, 06_B7H, or 06_BFH.

The 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Sapphire Rapids microarchitecture and has a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_8FH.

The 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family is based on Emerald Rapids microarchitecture and has a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_CFH.

The Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 processor is based on Meteor Lake hybrid architecture and has a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_AAH.

These processors support the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-20, Table 2-21, Table 2-25, Table 2-29, Table 2-35, and Table 2-39[1]. For an MSR listed in Table 2-39 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-39 supersede prior generation tables.

Tables 2-40 through 2-52 list additional supported MSR interfaces for specific processors; see each table for additional details.

The notation of "Platform" in the Scope column (with respect to MSR_PLATFORM_ENERGY_COUNTER and MSR_PLATFORM_POWER_LIMIT) is limited to the power-delivery domain and the specifics of the power delivery integration may vary by platform vendor's implementation.

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP	
MTRR Capability (R/O, Architectural) See Table 2-2		Thread
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
0	Thermal Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
1	Thermal Status Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
2	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	

1. MSRs at the following addresses are not supported in the 12th generation Intel Core processor E-core: 3F7H. MSRs at the following addresses are not supported in the 12th generation Intel Core processor E-core or P-core: 652H, 653H, 655H, 656H, DB0H, DB1H, DB2H, and D90H.

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
3	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
4	Critical Temperature Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
5	Critical Temperature Status Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
6	Thermal threshold #1 Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
7	Thermal threshold #1 Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
8	Thermal Threshold #2 Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
9	Thermal Threshold #2 Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
10	Power Limitation Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
11	Power Limitation Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
12	Current Limit Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
13	Current Limit Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
14	Cross Domain Limit Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
15	Cross Domain Limit Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
22:16	Digital Readout (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
26:23	Reserved.	
30:27	Resolution in Degrees Celsius (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
31	Reading Valid (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode R/O if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 0, and R/W if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO.[28] = 1		Package

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
7:0	Maximum Ratio Limit for 1C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 1 core active.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for 2C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 2 core active.	Package
23:16	Maximum Ratio Limit for 3C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 3 core active.	Package
31:24	Maximum Ratio Limit for 4C Maximum turbo ratio limit of 4 core active.	Package
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-4) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record.		Thread
Register Address: 1FCH, 508	MSR_POWER_CTL	
Power Control Register See http://biosbits.org.		Core
0	Reserved.	
1	C1E Enable (R/W) When set to '1', will enable the CPU to switch to the Minimum Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology operating point when all execution cores enter MWAIT (C1).	Package
18:2	Reserved.	
19	Disable Energy Efficiency Optimization (R/W) Setting this bit disables the P-States energy efficiency optimization. Default value is 0. Disable/enable the energy efficiency optimization in P-State legacy mode (when IA32_PM_ENABLE[HWP_ENABLE] = 0), has an effect only in the turbo range or into PERF_MIN_CTL value if it is not zero set. In HWP mode (IA32_PM_ENABLE[HWP_ENABLE] == 1), has an effect between the OS desired or OS maximize to the OS minimize performance setting.	
20	Disable Race to Halt Optimization (R/W) Setting this bit disables the Race to Halt optimization and avoids this optimization limitation to execute below the most efficient frequency ratio. Default value is 0 for processors that support Race to Halt optimization.	
63:21	Reserved.	
Register Address: 300H, 768	MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH0	
Lower 64 Bit CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH (W) Writes do not update CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH if CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 is 1 on any thread in the package.		Package
63:0	Lower 64 bits of an 128-bit external entropy value for key derivation of an enclave.	
Register Address: 301H, 769	MSR_SGXOWNEREPOCH1	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Upper 64 Bit CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH (W) Writes do not update CR_SGXOWNEREPOCH if CPUID.(EAX=12H, ECX=0):EAX.SGX1 is 1 on any thread in the package.		Package
63:0	Upper 64 bits of an 128-bit external entropy value for key derivation of an enclave.	
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."		
0	Ovf_PMC0	Thread
1	Ovf_PMC1	Thread
2	Ovf_PMC2	Thread
3	Ovf_PMC3	Thread
4	Ovf_PMC4 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4)	Thread
5	Ovf_PMC5 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5)	Thread
6	Ovf_PMC6 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6)	Thread
7	Ovf_PMC7 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7)	Thread
31:8	Reserved.	
32	Ovf_FixedCtr0	Thread
33	Ovf_FixedCtr1	Thread
34	Ovf_FixedCtr2	Thread
54:35	Reserved	
55	Trace_ToPA_PMI	Thread
57:56	Reserved.	
58	LBR_Frz	Thread
59	CTR_Frz	Thread
60	ASCI	Thread
61	Ovf_Uncore	Thread
62	Ovf_BufDSSAVE	Thread
63	CondChgd	Thread
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_RESET	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."		
0	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC0.	Thread
1	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC1.	Thread
2	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC2.	Thread
3	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC3.	Thread
4	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC4 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4).	Thread
5	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC5 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5).	Thread
6	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC6 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6).	Thread

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
7	Set 1 to clear Ovf_PMC7 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7).	Thread
31:8	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr0.	Thread
33	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr1.	Thread
34	Set 1 to clear Ovf_FixedCtr2.	Thread
54:35	Reserved.	
55	Set 1 to clear Trace_ToPA_PMI.	Thread
57:56	Reserved.	
58	Set 1 to clear LBR_Frz.	Thread
59	Set 1 to clear CTR_Frz.	Thread
60	Set 1 to clear ASCI.	Thread
61	Set 1 to clear Ovf_Uncore.	Thread
62	Set 1 to clear Ovf_BufDSSAVE.	Thread
63	Set 1 to clear CondChgd.	Thread
Register Address: 391H, 913	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS_SET	
See Table 2-2 and Section 20.2.4, "Architectural Performance Monitoring Version 4."		
0	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC0 = 1.	Thread
1	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC1 = 1.	Thread
2	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC2 = 1.	Thread
3	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC3 = 1.	Thread
4	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC4=1 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 4).	Thread
5	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC5=1 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 5).	Thread
6	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC6=1 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 6).	Thread
7	Set 1 to cause Ovf_PMC7=1 (if CPUID.0AH:EAX[15:8] > 7).	Thread
31:8	Reserved.	
32	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr0 = 1.	Thread
33	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr1 = 1.	Thread
34	Set 1 to cause Ovf_FixedCtr2 = 1.	Thread
54:35	Reserved.	
55	Set 1 to cause Trace_ToPA_PMI = 1.	Thread
57:56	Reserved.	
58	Set 1 to cause LBR_Frz = 1.	Thread
59	Set 1 to cause CTR_Frz = 1.	Thread
60	Set 1 to cause ASCI = 1.	Thread
61	Set 1 to cause Ovf_Uncore.	Thread
62	Set 1 to cause Ovf_BufDSSAVE.	Thread

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 392H, 914	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_INUSE	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 3F7H, 1015	MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND	
FrontEnd Precise Event Condition Select (R/W)		Thread
2:0	Event Code Select	
3	Reserved	
4	Event Code Select High	
7:5	Reserved.	
19:8	IDQ_Bubble_Length Specifier	
22:20	IDQ_Bubble_Width Specifier	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: 500H, 1280	IA32_SGX_SVN_STATUS	
Status and SVN Threshold of SGX Support for ACM (R/O)		Thread
0	Lock See Section 39.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)."	
15:1	Reserved.	
23:16	SGX_SVN_SINIT See Section 39.11.3, "Interactions with Authenticated Code Modules (ACMs)."	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 560H, 1376	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_BASE	
Trace Output Base Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 561H, 1377	IA32_RTIT_OUTPUT_MASK_PTRS	
Trace Output Mask Pointers Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 570H, 1392	IA32_RTIT_CTL	
Trace Control Register (R/W)		Thread
0	TraceEn	
1	CYCEn	
2	OS	
3	User	
6:4	Reserved, must be zero.	
7	CR3Filter	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
8	ToPA Writing 0 will #GP if also setting TraceEn.	
9	MTCEn	
10	TSCEn	
11	DisRETC	
12	Reserved, must be zero.	
13	BranchEn	
17:14	MTCFreq	
18	Reserved, must be zero.	
22:19	CycThresh	
23	Reserved, must be zero.	
27:24	PSBFreq	
31:28	Reserved, must be zero.	
35:32	ADDR0_CFG	
39:36	ADDR1_CFG	
63:40	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 571H, 1393	IA32_RTIT_STATUS	
Tracing Status Register (R/W)		Thread
0	FilterEn, writes ignored.	
1	ContexEn, writes ignored.	
2	TriggerEn, writes ignored.	
3	Reserved	
4	Error (R/W)	
5	Stopped	
31:6	Reserved, must be zero.	
48:32	PacketByteCnt	
63:49	Reserved, must be zero.	
Register Address: 572H, 1394	IA32_RTIT_CR3_MATCH	
Trace Filter CR3 Match Register (R/W)		Thread
4:0	Reserved	
63:5	CR3[63:5] value to match	
Register Address: 580H, 1408	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_A	
Region 0 Start Address (R/W)		Thread
63:0	See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 581H, 1409	IA32_RTIT_ADDR0_B	
Region 0 End Address (R/W)		Thread

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:0	See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 582H, 1410	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_A	
Region 1 Start Address (R/W)		Thread
63:0	See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 583H, 1411	IA32_RTIT_ADDR1_B	
Region 1 End Address (R/W)		Thread
63:0	See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 64DH, 1613	MSR_PLATFORM_ENERGY_COUNTER	
Platform Energy Counter (R/O) This MSR is valid only if both platform vendor hardware implementation and BIOS enablement support it. This MSR will read 0 if not valid.		Platform
31:0	Total energy consumed by all devices in the platform that receive power from integrated power delivery mechanism, included platform devices are processor cores, SOC, memory, add-on or peripheral devices that get powered directly from the platform power delivery means. The energy units are specified in the MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.Enery_Status_Unit.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64EH, 1614	MSR_PPERF	
Productive Performance Count (R/O)		Thread
63:0	Hardware's view of workload scalability. See Section 15.4.5.1.	
Register Address: 64FH, 1615	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
	Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (Frequency refers to processor core frequency.)	Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.	
3:2	Reserved.	
4	Residency State Regulation Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to residency state regulation limit.	
5	Running Average Thermal Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Running Average Thermal Limit (RATL).	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator (VR).	
7	VR Therm Design Current Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to VR thermal design current limit.	
8	Other Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical or other constraints.	
9	Reserved.	
10	Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package/platform-level power limiting PL1.	
11	Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package/platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.	
12	Max Turbo Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to multi-core turbo limits.	
13	Turbo Transition Attenuation Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Turbo transition attenuation. This prevents performance degradation due to frequent operating ratio changes.	
15:14	Reserved.	
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
19:18	Reserved.	
20	Residency State Regulation Log When set, indicates that the Residency State Regulation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
21	Running Average Thermal Limit Log When set, indicates that the RATL Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
22	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	VR Thermal Design Current Log When set, indicates that the VR TDC Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
24	Other Log When set, indicates that the Other Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Reserved.	
26	Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package or Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
27	Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package or Platform Level PL2/PL3 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28	Max Turbo Limit Log When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
29	Turbo Transition Attenuation Log When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: 652H, 1618	MSR_PKG_HDC_CONFIG	
HDC Configuration (R/W)		Package
2:0	PKG_Cx_Monitor Configures Package Cx state threshold for MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY.	
63: 3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 653H, 1619	MSR_CORE_HDC_RESIDENCY	
Core HDC Idle Residency (R/O)		Core
63:0	Core_Cx_Duty_Cycle_Cnt	
Register Address: 655H, 1621	MSR_PKG_HDC_SHALLOW_RESIDENCY	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Accumulate the cycles the package was in C2 state and at least one logical processor was in forced idle (R/O)		Package
63:0	Pkg_C2_Duty_Cycle_Cnt	
Register Address: 656H, 1622	MSR_PKG_HDC_DEEP_RESIDENCY	
Package Cx HDC Idle Residency (R/O)		Package
63:0	Pkg_Cx_Duty_Cycle_Cnt	
Register Address: 658H, 1624	MSR_WEIGHTED_CORE_C0	
Core-count Weighted C0 Residency (R/O)		Package
63:0	Increment at the same rate as the TSC. The increment each cycle is weighted by the number of processor cores in the package that reside in C0. If N cores are simultaneously in C0, then each cycle the counter increments by N.	
Register Address: 659H, 1625	MSR_ANY_CORE_C0	
Any Core C0 Residency (R/O)		Package
63:0	Increment at the same rate as the TSC. The increment each cycle is one if any processor core in the package is in C0.	
Register Address: 65AH, 1626	MSR_ANY_GFXE_C0	
Any Graphics Engine C0 Residency (R/O)		Package
63:0	Increment at the same rate as the TSC. The increment each cycle is one if any processor graphic device's compute engines are in C0.	
Register Address: 65BH, 1627	MSR_CORE_GFXE_OVERLAP_C0	
Core and Graphics Engine Overlapped C0 Residency (R/O)		Package
63:0	Increment at the same rate as the TSC. The increment each cycle is one if at least one compute engine of the processor graphics is in C0 and at least one processor core in the package is also in C0.	
Register Address: 65CH, 1628	MSR_PLATFORM_POWER_LIMIT	
Platform Power Limit Control (R/W-L) Allows platform BIOS to limit power consumption of the platform devices to the specified values. The Long Duration power consumption is specified via Platform_Power_Limit_1 and Platform_Power_Limit_1_Time. The Short Duration power consumption limit is specified via the Platform_Power_Limit_2 with duration chosen by the processor. The processor implements an exponential-weighted algorithm in the placement of the time windows.		Platform
14:0	Platform Power Limit #1 Average Power limit value which the platform must not exceed over a time window as specified by Power_Limit_1_TIME field. The default value is the Thermal Design Power (TDP) and varies with product skus. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPLPOWER_UNIT.	
15	Enable Platform Power Limit #1 When set, enables the processor to apply control policy such that the platform power does not exceed Platform Power limit #1 over the time window specified by Power Limit #1 Time Window.	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
16	Platform Clamping Limitation #1 When set, allows the processor to go below the OS requested P states in order to maintain the power below specified Platform Power Limit #1 value. This bit is writeable only when CPUID (EAX=6):EAX[4] is set.	
23:17	Time Window for Platform Power Limit #1 Specifies the duration of the time window over which Platform Power Limit 1 value should be maintained for sustained long duration. This field is made up of two numbers from the following equation: Time Window = (float) ((1+(X/4))*(2^Y)), where: X = POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME[23:22] Y = POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME[21:17] The maximum allowed value in this field is defined in MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO[PKG_MAX_WIN]. The default value is 0DH, and the unit is specified in MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT[Time Unit].	
31:24	Reserved.	
46:32	Platform Power Limit #2 Average Power limit value which the platform must not exceed over the Short Duration time window chosen by the processor. The recommended default value is 1.25 times the Long Duration Power Limit (i.e., Platform Power Limit # 1).	
47	Enable Platform Power Limit #2 When set, enables the processor to apply control policy such that the platform power does not exceed Platform Power limit #2 over the Short Duration time window.	
48	Platform Clamping Limitation #2 When set, allows the processor to go below the OS requested P states in order to maintain the power below specified Platform Power Limit #2 value.	
62:49	Reserved.	
63	Lock. Setting this bit will lock all other bits of this MSR until system RESET.	
Register Address: 690H, 1680	MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 16 From IP (R/W) One of 32 triplets of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.12.		Thread
Register Address: 691H, 1681	MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 17 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 692H, 1682	MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_FROM_IP	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 18 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 693H, 1683	MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 19From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 694H, 1684	MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 20 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 695H, 1685	MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 21 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 696H, 1686	MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 22 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 697H, 1687	MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 23 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 698H, 1688	MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 24 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 699H, 1689	MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 25 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 69AH, 1690	MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 26 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 69BH, 1691	MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 27 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 69CH, 1692	MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 28 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 69DH, 1693	MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 29 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 69EH, 1694	MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 30 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 69FH, 1695	MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record 31 From IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6B0H, 1712	MSR_GRAPHICS_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Processor Graphics (R/W) (Frequency refers to processor graphics frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal event.	
4:2	Reserved.	
5	Running Average Thermal Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to running average thermal limit.	
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator.	
7	VR Thermal Design Current Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to VR TDC limit.	
8	Other Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to electrical or other constraints.	
9	Reserved.	
10	Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to package/platform-level power limiting PL1.	
11	Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to package/platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.	
12	Inefficient Operation Status (R0) When set, processor graphics frequency is operating below target frequency.	
15:13	Reserved.	
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
20:18	Reserved.	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
21	Running Average Thermal Limit Log When set, indicates that the RATL Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	VR Thermal Design Current Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
24	Other Log When set, indicates that the OTHER Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Reserved.	
26	Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
27	Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28	Inefficient Operation Log When set, indicates that the Inefficient Operation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:29	Reserved.	
Register Address: 6B1H, 1713	MSR_RING_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Ring Interconnect (R/W) (Frequency refers to ring interconnect in the uncore.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	Thermal Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal event.	
4:2	Reserved.	
5	Running Average Thermal Limit Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to running average thermal limit.	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator.	
7	VR Thermal Design Current Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to VR TDC limit.	
8	Other Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to electrical or other constraints.	
9	Reserved.	
10	Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to package/Platform-level power limiting PL1.	
11	Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status (R0) When set, frequency is reduced due to package/Platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.	
15:12	Reserved	
16	PROCHOT Log When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
20:18	Reserved.	
21	Running Average Thermal Limit Log When set, indicates that the RATL Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR Therm Alert Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	VR Thermal Design Current Log When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
24	Other Log When set, indicates that the OTHER Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Reserved.	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
26	Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
27	Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:28	Reserved.	
Register Address: 6D0H, 1744	MSR_LASTBRANCH_16_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 16 To IP (R/W) One of 32 triplets of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.12.		Thread
Register Address: 6D1H, 1745	MSR_LASTBRANCH_17_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 17 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6D2H, 1746	MSR_LASTBRANCH_18_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 18 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6D3H, 1747	MSR_LASTBRANCH_19_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 19To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6D4H, 1748	MSR_LASTBRANCH_20_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 20 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6D5H, 1749	MSR_LASTBRANCH_21_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 21 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6D6H, 1750	MSR_LASTBRANCH_22_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 22 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6D7H, 1751	MSR_LASTBRANCH_23_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 23 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6D8H, 1752	MSR_LASTBRANCH_24_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 24 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 6D9H, 1753	MSR_LASTBRANCH_25_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 25 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6DAH, 1754	MSR_LASTBRANCH_26_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 26 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6DBH, 1755	MSR_LASTBRANCH_27_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 27 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6DCH, 1756	MSR_LASTBRANCH_28_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 28 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6DDH, 1757	MSR_LASTBRANCH_29_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 29 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6DEH, 1758	MSR_LASTBRANCH_30_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 30 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 6DFH, 1759	MSR_LASTBRANCH_31_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record 31 To IP (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 770H, 1904	IA32_PM_ENABLE	
See Section 15.4.2, "Enabling HWP."		Package
Register Address: 771H, 1905	IA32_HWP_CAPABILITIES	
See Section 15.4.3, "HWP Performance Range and Dynamic Capabilities."		Thread
Register Address: 772H, 1906	IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG	
See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."		Package
Register Address: 773H, 1907	IA32_HWP_INTERRUPT	
See Section 15.4.6, "HWP Notifications."		Thread
Register Address: 774H, 1908	IA32_HWP_REQUEST	
See Section 15.4.4, "Managing HWP."		Thread
7:0	Minimum Performance (R/W)	
15:8	Maximum Performance (R/W)	
23:16	Desired Performance (R/W)	
31:24	Energy/Performance Preference (R/W)	
41:32	Activity Window (R/W)	
42	Package Control (R/W)	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:43	Reserved.	
Register Address: 777H, 1911	IA32_HWP_STATUS	
See Section 15.4.5, "HWP Feedback."		Thread
Register Address: D90H, 3472	IA32_BNDCFGS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: DA0H, 3488	IA32_XSS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: DB0H, 3504	IA32_PKG_HDC_CTL	
See Section 15.5.2, "Package level Enabling HDC."		Package
Register Address: DB1H, 3505	IA32_PM_CTL1	
See Section 15.5.3, "Logical-Processor Level HDC Control."		Thread
Register Address: DB2H, 3506	IA32_THREAD_STALL	
See Section 15.5.4.1, "IA32_THREAD_STALL."		Thread
Register Address: DC0H, 3520	MSR_LBR_INFO_0	
Last Branch Record 0 Additional Information (R/W) One of 32 triplet of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. This part of the stack contains flag, TSX-related and elapsed cycle information. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.9.1, "LBR Stack."		Thread
Register Address: DC1H, 3521	MSR_LBR_INFO_1	
Last Branch Record 1 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DC2H, 3522	MSR_LBR_INFO_2	
Last Branch Record 2 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DC3H, 3523	MSR_LBR_INFO_3	
Last Branch Record 3 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DC4H, 3524	MSR_LBR_INFO_4	
Last Branch Record 4 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DC5H, 3525	MSR_LBR_INFO_5	
Last Branch Record 5 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DC6H, 3526	MSR_LBR_INFO_6	
Last Branch Record 6 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DC7H, 3527	MSR_LBR_INFO_7	

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Last Branch Record 7 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DC8H, 3528	MSR_LBR_INFO_8	
Last Branch Record 8 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DC9H, 3529	MSR_LBR_INFO_9	
Last Branch Record 9 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DCAH, 3530	MSR_LBR_INFO_10	
Last Branch Record 10 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DCBH, 3531	MSR_LBR_INFO_11	
Last Branch Record 11 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DCCH, 3532	MSR_LBR_INFO_12	
Last Branch Record 12 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DCDH, 3533	MSR_LBR_INFO_13	
Last Branch Record 13 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DCEH, 3534	MSR_LBR_INFO_14	
Last Branch Record 14 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DCFH, 3535	MSR_LBR_INFO_15	
Last Branch Record 15 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD0H, 3536	MSR_LBR_INFO_16	
Last Branch Record 16 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD1H, 3537	MSR_LBR_INFO_17	
Last Branch Record 17 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD2H, 3538	MSR_LBR_INFO_18	
Last Branch Record 18 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD3H, 3539	MSR_LBR_INFO_19	
Last Branch Record 19 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread

Table 2-39. Additional MSRs Supported by the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: DD4H, 3540	MSR_LBR_INFO_20	
Last Branch Record 20 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD5H, 3541	MSR_LBR_INFO_21	
Last Branch Record 21 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD6H, 3542	MSR_LBR_INFO_22	
Last Branch Record 22 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD7H, 3543	MSR_LBR_INFO_23	
Last Branch Record 23 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD8H, 3544	MSR_LBR_INFO_24	
Last Branch Record 24 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DD9H, 3545	MSR_LBR_INFO_25	
Last Branch Record 25 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DDAH, 3546	MSR_LBR_INFO_26	
Last Branch Record 26 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DDBH, 3547	MSR_LBR_INFO_27	
Last Branch Record 27 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DDCH, 3548	MSR_LBR_INFO_28	
Last Branch Record 28 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DDDH, 3549	MSR_LBR_INFO_29	
Last Branch Record 29 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DDEH, 3550	MSR_LBR_INFO_30	
Last Branch Record 30 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread
Register Address: DDFH, 3551	MSR_LBR_INFO_31	
Last Branch Record 31 Additional Information (R/W) See description of MSR_LBR_INFO_0.		Thread

Table 2-40 lists the MSRs of uncore PMU for Intel processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_4EH, 06_5EH, 06_8EH, 06_9EH, or 06_66H.

Table 2-40. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 6th Generation, 7th Generation, and 8th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, and 8th generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 394H, 916	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	
Uncore Fixed Counter Control (R/W)		Package
19:0	Reserved.	
20	Enable overflow propagation.	
21	Reserved.	
22	Enable counting.	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: 395H, 917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	
Uncore Fixed Counter		Package
43:0	Current count.	
63:44	Reserved.	
Register Address: 396H, 918	MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	
Uncore C-Box Configuration Information (R/O)		Package
3:0	Specifies the number of C-Box units with programmable counters (including processor cores and processor graphics).	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3B0H, 946	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR0	
Uncore Arb Unit, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 3B1H, 947	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR1	
Uncore Arb Unit, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 3B2H, 944	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore Arb Unit, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 3B3H, 945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore Arb Unit, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 700H, 1792	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 701H, 1793	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 706H, 1798	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 707H, 1799	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 710H, 1808	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 711H, 1809	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	

Table 2-40. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 6th Generation, 7th Generation, and 8th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, and 8th generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 716H, 1814	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 717H, 1815	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 720H, 1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 721H, 1825	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 726H, 1830	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 727H, 1831	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 730H, 1840	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 731H, 1841	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 736H, 1846	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 737H, 1847	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E01H, 3585	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
Uncore PMU Global Control		Package
0	Slice 0 select.	
1	Slice 1 select.	
2	Slice 2 select.	
3	Slice 3 select.	
4	Slice 4select.	
18:5	Reserved.	
29	Enable all uncore counters.	
30	Enable wake on PMI.	
31	Enable Freezing counter when overflow.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: E02H, 3586	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Uncore PMU Main Status		Package
0	Fixed counter overflowed.	
1	An ARB counter overflowed.	

Table 2-40. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 6th Generation, 7th Generation, and 8th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, and 8th generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
2	Reserved.	
3	A CBox counter overflowed (on any slice).	
63:4	Reserved.	

2.17.1 MSRs Introduced in 7th Generation and 8th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Kaby Lake Microarchitecture and Coffee Lake Microarchitecture

Table 2-41 lists additional MSRs for 7th generation and 8th generation Intel Core processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_8EH or 06_9EH. For an MSR listed in Table 2-41 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-41 supersedes prior generation tables.

Table 2-41. Additional MSRs Supported by the 7th Generation and 8th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Kaby Lake Microarchitecture and Coffee Lake Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 80H, 128	MSR_TRACE_HUB_STH_ACPIBAR_BASE	
NPK Address Used by AET Messages (R/W)		Package
0	Lock Bit If set, this MSR cannot be re-written anymore. Lock bit has to be set in order for the AET packets to be directed to NPK MMIO.	
17:1	Reserved.	
63:18	ACPIBAR_BASE_ADDRESS AET target address in NPK MMIO space.	
Register Address: 1F4H, 500	MSR_PRMRR_PHYS_BASE	
Processor Reserved Memory Range Register - Physical Base Control Register (R/W)		Core
2:0	MemType PRMRR BASE MemType.	
11:3	Reserved.	
45:12	Base PRMRR Base Address.	
63:46	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1F5H, 501	MSR_PRMRR_PHYS_MASK	
Processor Reserved Memory Range Register - Physical Mask Control Register (R/W)		Core
9:0	Reserved.	
10	Lock Lock bit for the PRMRR.	
11	VLD Enable bit for the PRMRR.	
45:12	Mask PRMRR MASK bits.	

Table 2-41. Additional MSRs Supported by the 7th Generation and 8th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Kaby Lake Microarchitecture and Coffee Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:46	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1FBH, 507	MSR_PRMRR_VALID_CONFIG	
Valid PRMRR Configurations (R/W)		Core
0	1M supported MEE size.	
4:1	Reserved.	
5	32M supported MEE size.	
6	64M supported MEE size.	
7	128M supported MEE size.	
31:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2F4H, 756	MSR_UNCORE_PRMRR_PHYS_BASE[1]	
(R/W) The PRMRR range is used to protect the processor reserved memory from unauthorized reads and writes. Any IO access to this range is aborted. This register controls the location of the PRMRR range by indicating its starting address. It functions in tandem with the PRMRR mask register.		Package
11:0	Reserved.	
PAWIDTH-1:12	Range Base This field corresponds to bits PAWIDTH-1:12 of the base address memory range which is allocated to PRMRR memory.	
63:PAWIDTH	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2F5H, 757	MSR_UNCORE_PRMRR_PHYS_MASK[1]	
(R/W) This register controls the size of the PRMRR range by indicating which address bits must match the PRMRR base register value.		Package
9:0	Reserved.	
10	Lock Setting this bit locks all writeable settings in this register, including itself.	
11	Range_En Indicates whether the PRMRR range is enabled and valid.	
38:12	Range_Mask This field indicates which address bits must match PRMRR base in order to qualify as an PRMRR access.	
63:39	Reserved.	
Register Address: 620H, 1568	MSR_RING_RATIO_LIMIT	
Ring Ratio Limit (R/W) This register provides Min/Max Ratio Limits for the LLC and Ring.		Package
6:0	MAX_Ratio This field is used to limit the max ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
7	Reserved.	

Table 2-41. Additional MSRs Supported by the 7th Generation and 8th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Kaby Lake Microarchitecture and Coffee Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
14:8	MIN_Ratio Writing to this field controls the minimum possible ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
63:15	Reserved.	

NOTES:

1. This MSR is specific to 7th generation and 8th generation Intel® Core™ processors.

2.17.2 MSRs Specific to 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors

Table 2-42 lists additional MSRs for 8th generation Intel Core i3 processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_66H. For an MSR listed in Table 2-42 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-42 supersede prior generation tables.

Table 2-42. Additional MSRs Supported by the 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors Based on Cannon Lake Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
0	Lock (R/WL)	
1	Enable VMX Inside SMX Operation (R/WL)	
2	Enable VMX Outside SMX Operation (R/WL)	
14:8	SENTER Local Functions Enables (R/WL)	
15	SENTER Global Functions Enable (R/WL)	
17	SGX Launch Control Enable (R/WL) This bit must be set to enable runtime reconfiguration of SGX Launch Control via IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASHn MSR. Available only if CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0H): ECX[30] = 1.	
18	SGX Global Functions Enable (R/WL)	
63:21	Reserved.	
Register Address: 350H, 848	MSR_BR_DETECT_CTRL	
Branch Monitoring Global Control (R/W)		
0	EnMonitoring Global enable for branch monitoring.	
1	EnExcept Enable branch monitoring event signaling on threshold trip. The branch monitoring event handler is signaled via the existing PMI signaling mechanism as programmed from the corresponding local APIC LVT entry.	

Table 2-42. Additional MSRs Supported by the 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors Based on Cannon Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
2	EnLBRFrz Enable LBR freeze on threshold trip. This will cause the LBR frozen bit 58 to be set in IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS when a triggering condition occurs and this bit is enabled.	
3	DisableInGuest When set to '1', branch monitoring, event triggering and LBR freeze actions are disabled when operating at VMX non-root operation.	
7:4	Reserved.	
17:8	WindowSize Window size defined by WindowCntSel. Values 0 – 1023 are supported. Once the Window counter reaches the WindowSize count both the Window Counter and all Branch Monitoring Counters are cleared.	
23:18	Reserved.	
25:24	WindowCntSel Window event count select: '00 = Instructions retired. '01 = Branch instructions retired '10 = Return instructions retired. '11 = Indirect branch instructions retired.	
26	CntAndMode When set to '1', the overall branch monitoring event triggering condition is true only if all enabled counters' threshold conditions are true. When '0', the threshold tripping condition is true if any enabled counters' threshold is true.	
63:27	Reserved.	
Register Address: 351H, 849	MSR_BR_DETECT_STATUS	
Branch Monitoring Global Status (R/W)		
0	Branch Monitoring Event Signaled When set to '1', Branch Monitoring event signaling is blocked until this bit is cleared by software.	
1	LBRsValid This status bit is set to '1' if the LBR state is considered valid for sampling by branch monitoring software.	
7:2	Reserved.	
8	CntrHit0 Branch monitoring counter #0 threshold hit. This status bit is sticky and once set requires clearing by software. Counter operation continues independent of the state of the bit.	
9	CntrHit1 Branch monitoring counter #1 threshold hit. This status bit is sticky and once set requires clearing by software. Counter operation continues independent of the state of the bit.	

Table 2-42. Additional MSRs Supported by the 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors Based on Cannon Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15:10	Reserved. Reserved for additional branch monitoring counters threshold hit status.	
25:16	CountWindow The current value of the window counter. The count value is frozen on a valid branch monitoring triggering condition. This is a 10-bit unsigned value.	
31:26	Reserved. Reserved for future extension of CountWindow.	
39:32	Count0 The current value of counter 0 updated after each occurrence of the event being counted. The count value is frozen on a valid branch monitoring triggering condition (in which case CntrHit0 will also be set). This is an 8-bit signed value (2's complement). Heuristic events which only increment will saturate and freeze at maximum value 0xFF (256). RET-CALL event counter saturate at maximum value 0x7F (+127) and minimum value 0x80 (-128).	
47:40	Count1 The current value of counter 1 updated after each occurrence of the event being counted. The count value is frozen on a valid branch monitoring triggering condition (in which case CntrHit1 will also be set). This is an 8-bit signed value (2's complement). Heuristic events which only increment will saturate and freeze at maximum value 0xFF (256). RET-CALL event counter saturate at maximum value 0x7F (+127) and minimum value 0x80 (-128).	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 354H—355H, 852—853	MSR_BR_DETECT_COUNTER_CONFIG_i	
Branch Monitoring Detect Counter Configuration (R/W)		
0	CntrEn Enable counter.	
7:1	CntrEvSel Event select (other values #GP) '0000000 = RETs. '0000001 = RET-CALL bias. '0000010 = RET mispredicts. '0000011 = Branch (all) mispredicts. '0000100 = Indirect branch mispredicts. '0000101 = Far branch instructions.	
14:8	CntrThreshold Threshold (an unsigned value of 0 to 127 supported). The value 0 of counter threshold will result in event signaled after every instruction. #GP if threshold is < 2.	

Table 2-42. Additional MSRs Supported by the 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors Based on Cannon Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15	MispredEventCnt Mispredict events counting behavior: '0 = Mispredict events are counted in a window. '1 = Mispredict events are counted based on a consecutive occurrence. CntrThreshold is treated as # of consecutive mispredicts. This control bit only applies to events specified by CntrEvSel that involve a prediction (0000010, 0000011, 0000100). Setting this bit for other events is ignored.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3F8H, 1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	
Package C3 Residency Counter (R/O)		Package
63:0	Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.	
Register Address: 620H, 1568	MSR_RING_RATIO_LIMIT	
Ring Ratio Limit (R/W) This register provides Min/Max Ratio Limits for the LLC and Ring.		Package
6:0	MAX_Ratio This field is used to limit the max ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
7	Reserved.	
14:8	MIN_Ratio Writing to this field controls the minimum possible ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
63:15	Reserved.	
Register Address: 660H, 1632	MSR_CORE_C1_RESIDENCY	
Core C1 Residency Counter (R/O)		Core
63:0	Value since last reset for the Core C1 residency. Counter rate is the Max Non-Turbo frequency (same as TSC). This counter counts in case both of the core's threads are in an idle state and at least one of the core's thread residency is in a C1 state or in one of its sub states. The counter is updated only after a core C state exit. Note: Always reads 0 if core C1 is unsupported. A value of zero indicates that this processor does not support core C1 or never entered core C1 level state.	
Register Address: 662H, 1634	MSR_CORE_C3_RESIDENCY	
Core C3 Residency Counter (R/O)		Core
63:0	Will always return 0.	

Table 2-43 lists the MSRs of uncore PMU for Intel processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_66H.

Table 2-43. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Cannon Lake Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 394H, 916	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	
Uncore Fixed Counter Control (R/W)		Package
19:0	Reserved.	
20	Enable overflow propagation.	
21	Reserved	
22	Enable counting.	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: 395H, 917	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	
Uncore Fixed Counter		Package
47:0	Current count.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 396H, 918	MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	
Uncore C-Box Configuration Information (R/O)		Package
3:0	Report the number of C-Box units with performance counters, including processor cores and processor graphics.	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3B0H, 946	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR0	
Uncore Arb Unit, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 3B1H, 947	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFCTR1	
Uncore Arb Unit, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 3B2H, 944	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore Arb Unit, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 3B3H, 945	MSR_UNC_ARB_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore Arb unit, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 700H, 1792	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 701H, 1793	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 702H, 1794	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 703H, 1795	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 708H, 1800	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 709H, 1801	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 70AH, 1802	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR0	

Table 2-43. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Cannon Lake Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 70BH, 1803	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 710H, 1808	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 711H, 1809	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 712H, 1810	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 713H, 1811	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 718H, 1816	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 719H, 1817	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 71AH, 1818	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 71BH, 1819	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 720H, 1824	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 4, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 721H, 1825	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 4, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 722H, 1826	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 4, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 723H, 1827	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 4, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 728H, 1832	MSR_UNC_CBO_5_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 5, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 729H, 1833	MSR_UNC_CBO_5_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 5, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 72AH, 1834	MSR_UNC_CBO_5_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 5, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 72BH, 1835	MSR_UNC_CBO_5_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 5, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 730H, 1840	MSR_UNC_CBO_6_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 6, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package

Table 2-43. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Cannon Lake Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 731H, 1841	MSR_UNC_CBO_6_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 6, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 732H, 1842	MSR_UNC_CBO_6_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 6, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 733H, 1843	MSR_UNC_CBO_6_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 6, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 738H, 1848	MSR_UNC_CBO_7_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 7, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 739H, 1849	MSR_UNC_CBO_7_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 7, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 73AH, 1850	MSR_UNC_CBO_7_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 7, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 73BH, 1851	MSR_UNC_CBO_7_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 7, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: E01H, 3585	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
Uncore PMU Global Control		Package
0	Slice 0 select.	
1	Slice 1 select.	
2	Slice 2 select.	
3	Slice 3 select.	
4	Slice 4select.	
18:5	Reserved.	
29	Enable all uncore counters.	
30	Enable wake on PMI.	
31	Enable Freezing counter when overflow.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: E02H, 3586	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Uncore PMU Main Status		Package
0	Fixed counter overflowed.	
1	An ARB counter overflowed.	
2	Reserved.	
3	A CBox counter overflowed (on any slice).	
63:4	Reserved.	

2.17.3 MSRs Introduced in 10th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Table 2-44 lists additional MSRs for 10th generation Intel Core processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_7DH or 06_7EH. For an MSR listed in Table 2-44 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-44 supersede prior generation tables.

Table 2-44. MSRs Supported by the 10th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Ice Lake Microarchitecture)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 33H, 51	MSR_MEMORY_CTRL	
Memory Control Register		Core
28:0	Reserved.	
29	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE If set to 1, a split lock will cause an #AC(0) exception. See Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks."	
30	Reserved.	
31	Reserved.	
Register Address: 48H, 72	IA32_SPEC_CTRL	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 49H, 73	IA32_PREDICT_CMD	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 8CH, 140	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 8DH, 141	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 8EH, 142	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH2	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 8FH, 143	IA32_SGXLEPUBKEYHASH3	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: A0H, 160	MSR_BIOS_MCU_ERRORCODE	
BIOS MCU ERRORCODE (R/O) This MSR indicates if WRMSR 0x79 failed to configure PRM memory and gives a hint to debug BIOS.		Package
15:0	Error Codes (R/O)	Package
30:16	Reserved.	
31	MCU Partial Success (R/O) When set to 1, WRMSR 0x79 skipped part of the functionality during BIOS.	Thread
Register Address: A5H, 165	MSR_FIT_BIOS_ERROR	
FIT BIOS ERROR (R/W) Report error codes for debug in case the processor failed to parse the Firmware Table in BIOS. Can also be used to log BIOS information.		Thread
7:0	Error Codes (R/W) Error codes for debug.	
15:8	Entry Type (R/W) Failed FIT entry type.	
16	FIT MCU Entry (R/W) FIT contains MCU entry.	

Table 2-44. MSRs Supported by the 10th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Ice Lake Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
62:17	Reserved.	
63	LOCK (R/W) When set to 1, writes to this MSR will be skipped.	
Register Address: 10BH, 267	IA32_FLUSH_CMD	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 151H, 337	MSR_BIOS_DONE	
BIOS Done (R/WO)		Thread
0	BIOS Done Indication (R/WO) Set by BIOS when it finishes programming the processor and wants to lock the memory configuration from changes by software that is running on this thread. Writes to the bit will be ignored if EAX[0] is 0.	Thread
1	Package BIOS Done Indication (R/O) When set to 1, all threads in the package have bit 0 of this MSR set.	Package
31:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1F1H, 497	MSR_CRASHLOG_CONTROL	
Write Data to a Crash Log Configuration		Thread
0	CDDIS: CrashDump_Disable If set, indicates that Crash Dump is disabled.	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2A0H, 672	MSR_PRMRR_BASE_0	
Processor Reserved Memory Range Register - Physical Base Control Register (R/W)		Core
2:0	MEMTYPE: PRMRR BASE Memory Type.	
3	CONFIGURED: PRMRR BASE Configured.	
11:4	Reserved.	
51:12	BASE: PRMRR Base Address.	
63:52	Reserved.	
Register Address: 30CH, 780	IA32_FIXED_CTR3	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 3 (R/W) Bit definitions are the same as found in IA32_FIXED_CTR0, offset 309H. See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 329H, 809	MSR_PERF_METRICS	
Performance Metrics (R/W) Reports metrics directly. Software can check (and/or expose to its guests) the availability of PERF_METRICS feature using IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES.PERF_METRICS_AVAILABLE (bit 15).		Thread
7:0	Retiring. Percent of utilized slots by uops that eventually retire (commit).	
15:8	Bad Speculation. Percent of wasted slots due to incorrect speculation, covering utilized by uops that do not retire, or recovery bubbles (unutilized slots).	
23:16	Frontend Bound. Percent of unutilized slots where front-end did not deliver a uop while back-end is ready.	

Table 2-44. MSRs Supported by the 10th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Ice Lake Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
31:24	Backend Bound. Percent of unutilized slots where a uop was not delivered to back-end due to lack of back-end resources.	
63:25	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3F2H, 1010	MSR_PEBS_DATA_CFG	
PEBS Data Configuration (R/W) Provides software the capability to select data groups of interest and thus reduce the record size in memory and record generation latency. Hence, a PEBS record's size and layout vary based on the selected groups. The MSR also allows software to select LBR depth for branch data records.		Thread
0	Memory Info. Setting this bit will capture memory information such as the linear address, data source and latency of the memory access in the PEBS record.	
1	GPRs. Setting this bit will capture the contents of the General Purpose registers in the PEBS record.	
2	XMMs. Setting this bit will capture the contents of the XMM registers in the PEBS record.	
3	LBRs. Setting this bit will capture LBR TO, FROM, and INFO in the PEBS record.	
23:4	Reserved.	
31:24	LBR Entries. Set the field to the desired number of entries - 1. For example, if the LBR_entries field is 0, a single entry will be included in the record. To include 32 LBR entries, set the LBR_entries field to 31 (0x1F). To ensure all PEBS records are 16-byte aligned, software can use LBR_entries that is multiple of 3.	
Register Address: 541H, 1345	MSR_CORE_UARCH_CTL	
Core Microarchitecture Control MSR (R/W)		Core
0	L1 Scrubbing Enable When set to 1, enable L1 scrubbing.	
31:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 657H, 1623	MSR_FAST_UNCORE_MSRS_CTL	
Fast WRMSR/RDMSR Control MSR (R/W)		Thread
3:0	FAST_ACCESS_ENABLE: Bit 0: When set to '1', provides a hint for the hardware to enable fast access mode for the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR. This bit is sticky and is cleaned by the hardware only during reset time. This bit is valid only if FAST_UNCORE_MSRS_CAPABILITY[0] is set. Setting this bit will cause CPUID[6].EAX[18] to be set.	
31:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 65EH, 1630	MSR_FAST_UNCORE_MSRS_STATUS	
Indication of Uncore MSRs, Post Write Activates		Thread

Table 2-44. MSRs Supported by the 10th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors (Ice Lake Microarchitecture) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
0	Indicates whether the CPU is still in the middle of writing IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR, even after the WRMSR instruction has retired. A value of 1 indicates the last write of IA32_HWP_REQUEST is still ongoing. A value of 0 indicates the last write of IA32_HWP_REQUEST is visible outside the logical processor. Software can use the status of this bit to avoid overwriting IA32_HWP_REQUEST.	
31:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 65FH, 1631	MSR_FAST_UNCORE_MSRS_CAPABILITY	
Fast WRMSR/RDMSR Enumeration MSR (R/O)		Thread
3:0	MSRS_CAPABILITY: Bit 0: If set to '1', hardware supports the fast access mode for the IA32_HWP_REQUEST MSR.	
31:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 772H, 1906	IA32_HWP_REQUEST_PKG	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 775H, 1909	IA32_PECI_HWP_REQUEST_INFO	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 777H, 1911	IA32_HWP_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread

2.17.4 MSRs Introduced in the 11th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors based on Tiger Lake Microarchitecture

Table 2-45 lists additional MSRs for 11th generation Intel Core processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_8CH or 06_8DH. The MSRs listed in Table 2-44 are also supported by these processors. For an MSR listed in Table 2-45 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-45 supersedes prior generation tables.

Table 2-45. Additional MSRs Supported by the 11th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Tiger Lake Microarchitecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: A0H, 160	MSR_BIOS_MCU_ERRORCODE	
BIOS MCU ERRORCODE (R/O)		Package
15:0	Error Codes	
31:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: A7H, 167	MSR_BIOS_DEBUG	
BIOS DEBUG (R/O) This MSR indicates if WRMSR 79H failed to configure PRM memory and gives a hint to debug BIOS.		Thread
30:0	Reserved.	

Table 2-45. Additional MSRs Supported by the 11th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Tiger Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
31	MCU Partial Success When set to 1, WRMSR 79H skipped part of the functionality during BIOS.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: CFH, 207	IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES	
IA32 Core Capabilities Register (R/O) If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[30] = 1. This MSR provides an architectural enumeration function for model-specific behavior.		Package
1:0	Reserved.	
2	FUSA_SUPPORTED	
3	RSM_IN_CPL0_ONLY When set to 1, the RSM instruction is only allowed in CPL0 (#GP triggered in any CPL != 0). When set to 0, then any CPL may execute the RSM instruction.	
4	Reserved.	
5	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE_SUPPORTED When read as 1, software can set bit 29 of MSR_MEMORY_CTRL (MSR address 33H).	
31:6	Reserved.	
Register Address: 492H, 1170	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS3	
IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS3 This MSR enumerates the allowed 1-settings of the third set of processor-based controls. Specifically, VM entry allows bit X of the tertiary processor-based VM-execution controls to be 1 if and only if bit X of the MSR is set to 1. If bit X of the MSR is cleared to 0, VM entry fails if control X and the "activate tertiary controls" primary processor-based VM-execution control are both 1.		Core
0	LOADIWKEY This control determines whether executions of LOADIWKEY cause VM exits.	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 601H, 1537	MSR_VR_CURRENT_CONFIG	
Power Limit 4 (PL4) Package-level maximum power limit (in Watts). It is a proactive, instantaneous limit.		Package
12:0	PL4 Value PL4 value in 0.125 A increments. This field is locked by VR_CURRENT_CONFIG[LOCK]. When the LOCK bit is set to 1b, this field becomes Read Only.	
30:13	Reserved.	
31	Lock Indication (LOCK) This bit will lock the CURRENT_LIMIT settings in this register and will also lock this setting. This means that once set to 1b, the CURRENT_LIMIT setting and this bit become Read Only until the next Warm Reset.	

Table 2-45. Additional MSRs Supported by the 11th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Tiger Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
62:32	Not in use.	
63	Reserved.	
Register Address: 6A0H, 1696	IA32_U_CET	
Configure User Mode CET (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A2H, 1698	IA32_S_CET	
Configure Supervisor Mode CET (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A4H, 1700	IA32_PL0_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 0. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A5H, 1701	IA32_PL1_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 1. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A6H, 1702	IA32_PL2_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 2. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A7H, 1703	IA32_PL3_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 3. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A8H, 1704	IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR	
Linear address of a table of seven shadow stack pointers that are selected in IA-32e mode using the IST index (when not 0) from the interrupt gate descriptor. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 981H, 2433	IA32_TME_CAPABILITY	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 982H, 2434	IA32_TME_ACTIVATE	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 983H, 2435	IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_MASK	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 984H, 2436	IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_BASE	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 990H, 2448	IA32_COPY_STATUS[1]	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 991H, 2449	IA32_IWKEYBACKUP_STATUS[1]	
See Table 2-2.		Platform
Register Address: C82H, 3202	IA32_L2_QOS_CFG	

Table 2-45. Additional MSRs Supported by the 11th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Based on Tiger Lake Microarchitecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
IA32_CR_L2_QOS_CFG This MSR provides software an enumeration of the parameters that L2 QoS (Intel RDT) support in any particular implementation.		Core
0	CDP_ENABLE When set to 1, it will enable the code and data prioritization for the L2 CAT/Intel RDT feature. When set to 0, code and data prioritization is disabled for L2 CAT/Intel RDT. See Chapter 18, "Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Features," for further details on CDP.	
31:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: D10H—D17H, 3220—3351	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_[0-7]	
IA32_CR_L2_QOS_MASK_[0-7] Controls MLC (L2) Intel RDT allocation. For more details on CAT/RDT, see Chapter 18, "Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Features."		Package
19:0	WAYS_MASK Setting a 1 in this bit X allows threads with CLOS <n> (where N is [0-7]) to allocate to way X in the MLC. Ones are only allowed to be written to ways that physically exist in the MLC (CPUID.4.2:EBX[31:22] will indicate this). Writing a 1 to a value beyond the highest way or a non-contiguous set of 1s will cause a #GP on the WRMSR to this MSR.	
31:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: D91H, 3473	IA32_COPY_LOCAL_TO_PLATFORM[1]	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: D92H, 3474	IA32_COPY_PLATFORM_TO_LOCAL[1]	
See Table 2-2.		Thread

NOTES:

1. Further details on Key Locker and usage of this MSR can be found here:
   https://software.intel.com/content/www/us/en/develop/download/intel-key-locker-specification.html.

2.17.5 MSRs Introduced in the 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture

Table 2-46 lists additional MSRs for 12th and 13th generation Intel Core processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_97H, 06_9AH, 06_BAH, 06_B7H, or 06_BFH. Table 2-47 lists the MSRs unique to the processor P-core. Table 2-48 lists the MSRs unique to the processor E-core.

The MSRs listed in Table 2-44[1] and Table 2-45 are also supported by these processors. For an MSR listed in Table 2-46, Table 2-47, or Table 2-48 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-46, Table 2-47, and Table 2-48 supersede prior generation tables.

1. MSRs at the following addresses are not supported in the 12th and 13th generation Intel Core processor E-core: 30CH, 329H, 541H, and 657H. The MSR at address 657H is not supported in the 12th and 13th generation Intel Core processor P-core.

Table 2-46. Additional MSRs Supported by the 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 33H, 51	MSR_MEMORY_CTRL	
Memory Control Register		Core
26:0	Reserved.	
27	UC_STORE_THROTTLE If set to 1, when enabled, the processor will only allow one in-progress UC store at a time.	
28	UC_LOCK_DISABLE If set to 1, a UC lock will cause a #GP(0) exception. See Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks."	
29	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE If set to 1, a split lock will cause an #AC(0) exception. See Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks."	
30	Reserved.	
31	Reserved.	
Register Address: BCH, 188	IA32_MISC_PACKAGE_CTLS	
Power Filtering Control (R/W) IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES[bit 10] enumerates support for this MSR. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: C7H, 199	IA32_PMC6	
General Performance Counter 6 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: C8H, 200	IA32_PMC7	
General Performance Counter 7 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: CFH, 207	IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES	
IA32 Core Capabilities Register (R/O) If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[30] = 1. This MSR provides an architectural enumeration function for model-specific behavior.		Package
0	STLB_QOS_SUPPORTED When set to 1, the STLB QoS feature is supported and the STLB QoS MSRs (1A8FH -1A97H) are accessible. When set to 0, access to these MSRs will #GP.	
1	Reserved.	
2	FUSA_SUPPORTED	
3	RSM_IN_CPL0_ONLY When set to 1, the RSM instruction is only allowed in CPL0 (#GP triggered in any CPL != 0). When set to 0, then any CPL may execute the RSM instruction.	

Table 2-46. Additional MSRs Supported by the 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
4	UC_LOCK_DISABLE_SUPPORTED When read as 1, software can set bit 28 of MSR_MEMORY_CTRL (MSR address 33H).	
5	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE_SUPPORTED When read as 1, software can set bit 29 of MSR_MEMORY_CTRL.	
6	SNOOP_FILTER_QOS_SUPPORTED When set to 1, the Snoop Filter Qos Mask MSRs are supported. When set to 0, access to these MSRs will #GP.	
7	UC_STORE_THROTTLING_SUPPORTED When set 1, UC Store throttle capability exist through MSR_MEMORY_CTRL (33H) bit 27.	
31:8	Reserved.	
Register Address: E1H, 225	IA32_UMWAIT_CONTROL	
UMWAIT Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 10AH, 266	IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES	
Enumeration of Architectural Features (R/O) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 18CH, 396	IA32_PERFEVTSEL6	
See Table 2-20.		Core
Register Address: 18DH, 397	IA32_PERFEVTSEL7	
See Table 2-20.		Core
Register Address: 195H, 405	IA32_OVERCLOCKING_STATUS	
Overclocking Status (R/O) IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES[bit 23] enumerates support for this MSR. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_PRIMARY_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Primary Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit (R/W) Software can configure these limits when MSR_PLATFORM_INFO[28] = 1. Specifies Maximum Ratio Limit for each group. Maximum ratio for groups with more cores must decrease monotonically.		Package
7:0	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_0: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 1 core active.	
15:8	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_1: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 2 cores active.	
23:16	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_2: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 3 cores active.	
31:24	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_3: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 4 cores active.	
39:32	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_4: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 5 cores active.	

Table 2-46. Additional MSRs Supported by the 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
47:40	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_5: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 6 cores active.	
55:48	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_6: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 7 cores active.	
63:56	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_7: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 8 cores active.	
Register Address: 493H, 1171	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS2	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 4C7H, 1223	IA32_A_PMC6	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC6 Alias (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 4C8H, 1224	IA32_A_PMC7	
Full Width Writable IA32_PMC7 Alias (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 650H, 1616	MSR_SECONDARY_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Secondary Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit (R/W) Software can configure these limits when MSR_PLATFORM_INFO[28] = 1. Specifies Maximum Ratio Limit for each group. Maximum ratio for groups with more cores must decrease monotonically.		Package
7:0	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_0: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 1 core active.	
15:8	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_1: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 2 cores active.	
23:16	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_2: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 3 cores active.	
31:24	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_3: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 4 cores active.	
39:32	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_4: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 5 cores active.	
47:40	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_5: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 6 cores active.	
55:48	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_6: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 7 cores active.	
63:56	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_7: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 8 cores active.	
Register Address: 664H, 1636	MSR_MC6_RESIDENCY_COUNTER	
Module C6 Residency Counter (R/O) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-States.		Module

Table 2-46. Additional MSRs Supported by the 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:0	Time that this module is in module-specific C6 states since last reset. Counts at 1 Mhz frequency.	
Register Address: 6E1H, 1761	IA32_PKRS	
Specifies the PK permissions associated with each protection domain for supervisor pages (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 776H, 1910	IA32_HWP_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 981H, 2433	IA32_TME_CAPABILITY	
Memory Encryption Capability MSR See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 1200H—121FH, 4608—4639	IA32_LBR_x_INFO	
Last Branch Record Entry X Info Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 14CEH, 5326	IA32_LBR_CTL	
Last Branch Record Enabling and Configuration Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 14CFH, 5327	IA32_LBR_DEPTH	
Last Branch Record Maximum Stack Depth Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 1500H—151FH, 5376—5407	IA32_LBR_x_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record Entry X Source IP Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 1600H—161FH, 5632—5663	IA32_LBR_x_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record Entry X Destination IP Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 17D2H, 6098	IA32_THREAD_FEEDBACK_CHAR	
Thread Feedback Characteristics (R/O) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 17D4H, 6100	IA32_HW_FEEDBACK_THREAD_CONFIG	
Hardware Feedback Thread Configuration (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 17DAH, 6106	IA32_HRESET_ENABLE	
History Reset Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.		

The MSRs listed in Table 2-47 are unique to the 12th and 13th generation Intel Core processor P-core. These MSRs are not supported on the processor E-core.

Table 2-47. MSRs Supported by 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor P-core

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1A4H, 420	MSR_PREFETCH_CONTROL	
Prefetch Disable Bits (R/W)		
0	L2_HARDWARE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.	
1	L2_ADJACENT_CACHE_LINE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the adjacent cache line prefetcher, which fetches the cache line that comprises a cache line pair (128 bytes).	
2	DCU_HARDWARE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.	
3	DCU_IP_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L1 data cache IP prefetcher, which uses sequential load history (based on instruction pointer of previous loads) to determine whether to prefetch additional lines.	
4	Reserved.	
5	AMP_PREFETCH_DISABLE If 1, disables the L2 Adaptive Multipath Probability (AMP) prefetcher.	
63:6	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3F7H, 1015	MSR_PEBS_FRONTEND	
FrontEnd Precise Event Condition Select (R/W) See Table 2-39.		Thread
Register Address: 540H, 1344	MSR_THREAD_UARCH_CTL	
Thread Microarchitectural Control (R/W)		Thread
0	WB_MEM_STRM_LD_DISABLE Disable streaming behavior for MOVNTDQA loads to WB memory type. If set, these accesses will be treated like regular cacheable loads (Data will be cached).	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 541H, 1345	MSR_CORE_UARCH_CTL	
Core Microarchitecture Control MSR (R/W) See Table 2-44.		Core
Register Address: D10H—D17H, 3220—3351	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_[0-7]	
IA32_CR_L2_QOS_MASK_[0-7] If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] ≥ 0. Controls MLC (L2) Intel RDT allocation. For more details on CAT/RDT, see Chapter 18, "Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Features."		Core

Table 2-47. MSRs Supported by 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor P-core

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
19:0	WAYS_MASK Setting a 1 in this bit X allows threads with CLOS <n> (where N is [0-7]) to allocate to way X in the MLC. Ones are only allowed to be written to ways that physically exist in the MLC (CPUID.4.2:EBX[31:22] will indicate this). Writing a 1 to a value beyond the highest way or a non-contiguous set of 1s will cause a #GP on the WRMSR to this MSR.	
31:20	Reserved.	

The MSRs listed in Table 2-48 are unique to the 12th and 13th generation Intel Core processor E-core. These MSRs are not supported on the processor P-core.

Table 2-48. MSRs Supported by 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processor E-core

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: D10H—D1FH, 3220—3359	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_[0-15]	
IA32_CR_L2_QOS_MASK_[0-15] If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] ≥ 0. Controls MLC (L2) Intel RDT allocation. For more details on CAT/RDT, see Chapter 18, "Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Features."		Module
19:0	WAYS_MASK Setting a 1 in this bit X allows threads with CLOS <n> (where N is [0-7]) to allocate to way X in the MLC. Ones are only allowed to be written to ways that physically exist in the MLC (CPUID.4.2:EBX[31:22] will indicate this). Writing a 1 to a value beyond the highest way or a non-contiguous set of 1s will cause a #GP on the WRMSR to this MSR.	
31:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1309H—130BH, 4873 —4875	MSR_RELOAD_FIXED_CTRx	
Reload value for IA32_FIXED_CTRx (R/W)		
47:0	Value loaded into IA32_FIXED_CTRx when a PEBS record is generated while PEBS_EN_FIXEDx = 1 and PEBS_OUTPUT = 01B in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE, and FIXED_CTRx is overflowed.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 14C1H—14C6H, 5313 —5318	MSR_RELOAD_PMCx	
Reload value for IA32_PMCx (R/W)		Core
47:0	Value loaded into IA32_PMCx when a PEBS record is generated while PEBS_EN_PMCx = 1 and PEBS_OUTPUT = 01B in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE, and PMCx is overflowed.	
63:48	Reserved.	

Table 2-49 lists the MSRs of uncore PMU for Intel processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_97H, 06_9AH, 06_BAH, 06_B7H, or 06_BFH.

Table 2-49. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 396H, 918	MSR_UNC_CBO_CONFIG	
Uncore C-Box Configuration Information (R/O)		Package
3:0	Specifies the number of C-Box units with programmable counters (including processor cores and processor graphics).	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2000H, 8192	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2001H, 8193	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2002H, 8194	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 2003H, 8195	MSR_UNC_CBO_0_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 0, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2008H, 8200	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2009H, 8201	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 200AH, 8202	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 200BH, 8203	MSR_UNC_CBO_1_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 1, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2010H, 8208	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2011H, 8209	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2012H, 8210	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 2013H, 8211	MSR_UNC_CBO_2_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 2, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2018H, 8216	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2019H, 8217	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 201AH, 8218	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 201BH, 8219	MSR_UNC_CBO_3_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 3, Performance Counter 1		Package

Table 2-49. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 2020H, 8224	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 4, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2021H, 8225	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 4, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2022H, 8226	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 4, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 2023H, 8227	MSR_UNC_CBO_4_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 4, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2028H, 8232	MSR_UNC_CBO_5_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 5, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2029H, 8233	MSR_UNC_CBO_5_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 5, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 202AH, 8234	MSR_UNC_CBO_5_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 5, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 202BH, 8235	MSR_UNC_CBO_5_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 5, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2030H, 8240	MSR_UNC_CBO_6_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 6, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2031H, 8241	MSR_UNC_CBO_6_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 6, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2032H, 8242	MSR_UNC_CBO_6_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 6, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 2033H, 8243	MSR_UNC_CBO_6_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 6, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2038H, 8248	MSR_UNC_CBO_7_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 7, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2039H, 8249	MSR_UNC_CBO_7_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 7, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 203AH, 8250	MSR_UNC_CBO_7_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 7, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 203BH, 8251	MSR_UNC_CBO_7_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 7, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2040H, 8256	MSR_UNC_CBO_8_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 8, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2041H, 8257	MSR_UNC_CBO_8_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 8, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2042H, 8258	MSR_UNC_CBO_8_PERFCTR0	

Table 2-49. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Uncore C-Box 8, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 2043H, 8259	MSR_UNC_CBO_8_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 8, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2048H, 8264	MSR_UNC_CBO_9_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore C-Box 9, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2049H, 8265	MSR_UNC_CBO_9_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore C-Box 9, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 204AH, 8266	MSR_UNC_CBO_9_PERFCTR0	
Uncore C-Box 9, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 204BH, 8267	MSR_UNC_CBO_9_PERFCTR1	
Uncore C-Box 9, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2FD0H, 12240	MSR_UNC_ARB_0_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore Arb Unit 0, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2FD1H, 12241	MSR_UNC_ARB_0_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore Arb Unit 0, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2FD2H, 12242	MSR_UNC_ARB_0_PERFCTR0	
Uncore Arb Unit 0, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 2FD3H, 12243	MSR_UNC_ARB_0_PERFCTR1	
Uncore Arb Unit 0, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2FD4H, 12244	MSR_UNC_ARB_0_PERF_STATUS	
Uncore Arb Unit 0, Performance Status		Package
Register Address: 2FD5H, 12245	MSR_UNC_ARB_0_PERF_CTRL	
Uncore Arb Unit 0, Performance Control		Package
Register Address: 2FD8H, 12248	MSR_UNC_ARB_1_PERFEVTSEL0	
Uncore Arb Unit 1, Counter 0 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2FD9H, 12249	MSR_UNC_ARB_1_PERFEVTSEL1	
Uncore Arb Unit 1, Counter 1 Event Select MSR		Package
Register Address: 2FDAH, 12250	MSR_UNC_ARB_1_PERFCTR0	
Uncore Arb Unit 1, Performance Counter 0		Package
Register Address: 2FDBH, 12251	MSR_UNC_ARB_1_PERFCTR1	
Uncore Arb Unit 1, Performance Counter 1		Package
Register Address: 2FDCH, 12252	MSR_UNC_ARB_1_PERF_STATUS	
Uncore Arb Unit 1, Performance Status		Package
Register Address: 2FDDH, 12253	MSR_UNC_ARB_1_PERF_CTRL	
Uncore Arb Unit 1, Performance Control		Package
Register Address: 2FDEH, 12254	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTRL	
Uncore Fixed Counter Control (R/W)		Package

Table 2-49. Uncore PMU MSRs Supported by 12th and 13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
19:0	Reserved.	
20	Enable overflow propagation.	
21	Reserved.	
22	Enable counting.	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2FDFH, 12255	MSR_UNC_PERF_FIXED_CTR	
Uncore Fixed Counter		Package
43:0	Current count.	
63:44	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2FF0H, 12272	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
Uncore PMU Global Control		Package
0	Slice 0 select.	
1	Slice 1 select.	
2	Slice 2 select.	
3	Slice 3 select.	
4	Slice 4 select.	
18:5	Reserved.	
29	Enable all uncore counters.	
30	Enable wake on PMI.	
31	Enable Freezing counter when overflow.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2FF2H, 12274	MSR_UNC_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
Uncore PMU Main Status		Package
0	Fixed counter overflowed.	
1	An ARB counter overflowed.	
2	Reserved.	
3	A CBox counter overflowed (on any slice).	
63:4	Reserved.	

2.17.6 MSRs Introduced in the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family

The Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_55H) supports the MSRs listed in Table 2-50.

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Control Features in Intel 64 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
0	Lock (R/WL)	
1	Enable VMX Inside SMX Operation (R/WL)	
2	Enable VMX Outside SMX Operation (R/WL)	
14:8	SENTER Local Functions Enables (R/WL)	
15	SENTER Global Functions Enable (R/WL)	
18	SGX Global Functions Enable (R/WL)	
20	LMCE_ENABLED (R/WL)	
63:21	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4EH, 78	IA32_PPIN_CTL (MSR_PPIN_CTL)	
Protected Processor Inventory Number Enable Control (R/W)		Package
0	LockOut (R/WO) See Table 2-2.	
1	Enable_PPIN (R/W) See Table 2-2.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 4FH, 79	IA32_PPIN (MSR_PPIN)	
Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O)		Package
63:0	Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
22:16	Reserved.	
23	PPIN_CAP (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
27:24	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
29	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
30	Programmable TJ OFFSET (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
39:31	Reserved.	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) See Table 2-26.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W) Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings are supported: 000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 001b: C2 010b: C6 (non-retention) 011b: C6 (retention) 111b: No Package C state limits. All C states supported by the processor are available.	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W)	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/WO)	
16	Automatic C-State Conversion Enable (R/W) If 1, the processor will convert HALT or MWAT(C1) to MWAIT(C6).	
24:17	Reserved.	
25	C3 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W)	
27	Enable C3 Undemotion (R/W)	
28	Enable C1 Undemotion (R/W)	
29	Package C State Demotion Enable (R/W)	
30	Package C State Undemotion Enable (R/W)	
63:31	Reserved.	
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
Global Machine Check Capability (R/O)		Thread
7:0	Count.	
8	MCG_CTL_P	
9	MCG_EXT_P	
10	MCP_CMCI_P	
11	MCG_TES_P	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15:12	Reserved.	
23:16	MCG_EXT_CNT	
24	MCG_SER_P	
25	MCG_EM_P	
26	MCG_ELOG_P	
63:27	Reserved.	
Register Address: 17DH, 381	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	
Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.		Thread
57:0	Reserved.	
58	SMM_Code_Access_Chk (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM code access restriction is supported and a host-space interface is available to SMM handler.	
59	Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1 indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and a host-space interface is available to SMM handler.	
63:60	Reserved.	
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
0	Thermal Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
1	Thermal Status Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
2	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
3	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
4	Critical Temperature Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
5	Critical Temperature Status Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
6	Thermal Threshold #1 Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
7	Thermal Threshold #1 Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
8	Thermal Threshold #2 Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
9	Thermal Threshold #2 Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
10	Power Limitation Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
11	Power Limitation Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
12	Current Limit Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
13	Current Limit Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
14	Cross Domain Limit Status (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
15	Cross Domain Limit Log (R/WC0) See Table 2-2.	
22:16	Digital Readout (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
26:23	Reserved.	
30:27	Resolution in Degrees Celsius (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
31	Reading Valid (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A2H, 418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
Temperature Target		Package
15:0	Reserved.	
23:16	Temperature Target (R/O) See Table 2-26.	
27:24	TCC Activation Offset (R/W) See Table 2-26.	
63:28	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
This register defines the ratio limits. RATIO[0:7] must be populated in ascending order. RATIO[i+1] must be less than or equal to RATIO[i]. Entries with RATIO[i] will be ignored. If any of the rules above are broken, the configuration is silently rejected. If the programmed ratio is: ▪ Above the fused ratio for that core count, it will be clipped to the fuse limits (assuming !OC). ▪ Below the min supported ratio, it will be clipped.		Package
7:0	RATIO_0 Defines ratio limits.	
15:8	RATIO_1 Defines ratio limits.	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
23:16	RATIO_2 Defines ratio limits.	
31:24	RATIO_3 Defines ratio limits.	
39:32	RATIO_4 Defines ratio limits.	
47:40	RATIO_5 Defines ratio limits.	
55:48	RATIO_6 Defines ratio limits.	
63:56	RATIO_7 Defines ratio limits.	
Register Address: 1AEH, 430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT_CORES	
This register defines the active core ranges for each frequency point. NUMCORE[0:7] must be populated in ascending order. NUMCORE[i+1] must be greater than NUMCORE[i]. Entries with NUMCORE[i] == 0 will be ignored. The last valid entry must have NUMCORE >= the number of cores in the SKU. If any of the rules above are broken, the configuration is silently rejected.		Package
7:0	NUMCORE_0 Defines the active core ranges for each frequency point.	
15:8	NUMCORE_1 Defines the active core ranges for each frequency point.	
23:16	NUMCORE_2 Defines the active core ranges for each frequency point.	
31:24	NUMCORE_3 Defines the active core ranges for each frequency point.	
39:32	NUMCORE_4 Defines the active core ranges for each frequency point.	
47:40	NUMCORE_5 Defines the active core ranges for each frequency point.	
55:48	NUMCORE_6 Defines the active core ranges for each frequency point.	
63:56	NUMCORE_7 Defines the active core ranges for each frequency point.	
Register Address: 280H, 640	IA32_MC0_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 281H, 641	IA32_MC1_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 282H, 642	IA32_MC2_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 283H, 643	IA32_MC3_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 284H, 644	IA32_MC4_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 285H, 645	IA32_MC5_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 286H, 646	IA32_MC6_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 287H, 647	IA32_MC7_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 288H, 648	IA32_MC8_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 289H, 649	IA32_MC9_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28AH, 650	IA32_MC10_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28BH, 651	IA32_MC11_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28CH, 652	IA32_MC12_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28DH, 653	IA32_MC13_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28EH, 654	IA32_MC14_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 28FH, 655	IA32_MC15_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 290H, 656	IA32_MC16_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 291H, 657	IA32_MC17_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 292H, 658	IA32_MC18_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 293H, 659	IA32_MC19_CTL2	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC0 reports MC errors from the IFU module.		Core

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC0 reports MC errors from the IFU module.		Core
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC0 reports MC errors from the IFU module.		Core
Register Address: 403H, 1027	IA32_MC0_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC0 reports MC errors from the IFU module.		Core
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC1 reports MC errors from the DCU module.		Core
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC1 reports MC errors from the DCU module.		Core
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC1 reports MC errors from the DCU module.		Core
Register Address: 407H, 1031	IA32_MC1_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC1 reports MC errors from the DCU module.		Core
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC2 reports MC errors from the DTLB module.		Core
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC2 reports MC errors from the DTLB module.		Core
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC2 reports MC errors from the DTLB module.		Core
Register Address: 40BH, 1035	IA32_MC2_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC2 reports MC errors from the DTLB module.		Core
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC3 reports MC errors from the MLC module.		Core
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC3 reports MC errors from the MLC module.		Core
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC3 reports MC errors from the MLC module.		Core
Register Address: 40FH, 1039	IA32_MC3_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC3 reports MC errors from the MLC module.		Core
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC errors from the PCU module.		Package
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC errors from the PCU module.		Package
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC errors from the PCU module.		Package
Register Address: 413H, 1043	IA32_MC4_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC errors from the PCU module.		Package
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 417H, 1047	IA32_MC5_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC5 reports MC errors from a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 418H, 1048	IA32_MC6_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 419H, 1049	IA32_MC6_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 41AH, 1050	IA32_MC6_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41BH, 1051	IA32_MC6_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC6 reports MC errors from the integrated I/O module.		Package
Register Address: 41CH, 1052	IA32_MC7_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the M2M 0.		Package
Register Address: 41DH, 1053	IA32_MC7_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the M2M 0.		Package
Register Address: 41EH, 1054	IA32_MC7_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the M2M 0.		Package
Register Address: 41FH, 1055	IA32_MC7_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC7 reports MC errors from the M2M 0.		Package
Register Address: 420H, 1056	IA32_MC8_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the M2M 1.		Package
Register Address: 421H, 1057	IA32_MC8_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the M2M 1.		Package
Register Address: 422H, 1058	IA32_MC8_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the M2M 1.		Package
Register Address: 423H, 1059	IA32_MC8_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC8 reports MC errors from the M2M 1.		Package
Register Address: 424H, 1060	IA32_MC9_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 425H, 1061	IA32_MC9_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 426H, 1062	IA32_MC9_ADDR	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 427H, 1063	IA32_MC9_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 428H, 1064	IA32_MC10_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 429H, 1065	IA32_MC10_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 42AH, 1066	IA32_MC10_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 42BH, 1067	IA32_MC10_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 42CH, 1068	IA32_MC11_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 42DH, 1069	IA32_MC11_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 42EH, 1070	IA32_MC11_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 42FH, 1071	IA32_MC11_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC9 - MC11 report MC errors from the CHA.		Package
Register Address: 430H, 1072	IA32_MC12_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC12 report MC errors from each channel of a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 431H, 1073	IA32_MC12_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC12 report MC errors from each channel of a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 432H, 1074	IA32_MC12_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MCi_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MCi_MISC MSRs." Banks MC12 report MC errors from each channel of a link interconnect module.		Package

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 433H, 1075	IA32_MC12_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC12 report MC errors from each channel of a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 434H, 1076	IA32_MC13_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 435H, 1077	IA32_MC13_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 436H, 1078	IA32_MC13_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 437H, 1079	IA32_MC13_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 438H, 1080	IA32_MC14_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 439H, 1081	IA32_MC14_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43AH, 1082	IA32_MC14_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43BH, 1083	IA32_MC14_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43CH, 1084	IA32_MC15_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43DH, 1085	IA32_MC15_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43EH, 1086	IA32_MC15_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 43FH, 1087	IA32_MC15_MISC	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 440H, 1088	IA32_MC16_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 441H, 1089	IA32_MC16_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 442H, 1090	IA32_MC16_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 443H, 1091	IA32_MC16_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 444H, 1092	IA32_MC17_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 445H, 1093	IA32_MC17_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 446H, 1094	IA32_MC17_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 447H, 1095	IA32_MC17_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 448H, 1096	IA32_MC18_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 449H, 1097	IA32_MC18_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 44AH, 1098	IA32_MC18_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package
Register Address: 44BH, 1099	IA32_MC18_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Banks MC13 through MC 18 report MC errors from the integrated memory controllers.		Package

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 44CH, 1100	IA32_MC19_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 44DH, 1101	IA32_MC19_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 44EH, 1102	IA32_MC19_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 44FH, 1103	IA32_MC19_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC19 reports MC errors from a link interconnect module.		Package
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
Unit Multipliers Used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)		Package
3:0	Power Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
7:4	Reserved.	Package
12:8	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, 1/2^ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules).	Package
15:13	Reserved.	Package
19:16	Time Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: 618H, 1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	
DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) Energy consumed by DRAM devices.		Package
31:0	Energy in 15.3 micro-joules. Requires BIOS configuration to enable DRAM RAPL mode 0 (Direct VR).	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61CH, 1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 620H, 1568	MSR_UNCORE_RATIO_LIMIT	
Uncore Ratio Limit (R/W) Out of reset, the min_ratio and max_ratio fields represent the widest possible range of uncore frequencies. Writing to these fields allows software to control the minimum and the maximum frequency that hardware will select.		Package
63:15	Reserved.	
14:8	MIN_RATIO Writing to this field controls the minimum possible ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
7	Reserved.	
6:0	MAX_RATIO This field is used to limit the max ratio of the LLC/Ring.	
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
Reserved (R/O) Reads return 0.		Package
Register Address: C8DH, 3213	IA32_QM_EVTSEL	
Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EBX.RDT-M[bit 12] = 1.		Thread
7:0	EventID (R/W) Event encoding: 0x00: No monitoring. 0x01: L3 occupancy monitoring. 0x02: Total memory bandwidth monitoring. 0x03: Local memory bandwidth monitoring. All other encoding reserved.	
31:8	Reserved.	
41:32	RMID (R/W)	
63:42	Reserved.	
Register Address: C8FH, 3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	
Resource Association Register (R/W)		Thread
9:0	RMID	
31:10	Reserved.	
51:32	COS (R/W)	
63: 52	Reserved.	
Register Address: C90H, 3216	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_0	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 0 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=0.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 0 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: C91H, 3217	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_1	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 1 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=1.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 1 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C92H, 3218	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_2	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 2 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=2.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 2 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C93H, 3219	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_3	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 3 (R/W). If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=3.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 3 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C94H, 3220	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_4	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 4 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=4.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 4 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C95H, 3221	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_5	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 5 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=5.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 5 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C96H, 3222	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_6	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 6 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=6.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 6 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C97H, 3223	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_7	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 7 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=7.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 7 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C98H, 3224	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_8	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 8 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=8.		Package

Table 2-50. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_55H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name (Former Register Name)	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 8 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C99H, 3225	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_9	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 9 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=9.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 9 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9AH, 3226	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_10	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 10 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=10.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 10 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9BH, 3227	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_11	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 11 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=11.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 11 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9CH, 3228	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_12	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 12 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=12.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 12 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9DH, 3229	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_13	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 13 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=13.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 13 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9EH, 3230	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_14	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 14 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=14.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 14 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: C9FH, 3231	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_15	
L3 Class Of Service Mask - COS 15 (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] >=15.		Package
0:19	CBM: Bit vector of available L3 ways for COS 15 enforcement.	
63:20	Reserved.	

2.17.7 MSRs Specific to the 3rd Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family Based on Ice Lake Microarchitecture

The 3rd generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Ice Lake microarchitecture (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_6AH or 06_6CH) support the MSRs listed in Table 2-51.

Table 2-51. MSRs Supported by the 3rd Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_6AH or 06_6CH

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 612H, 1554	MSR_PACKAGE_ENERGY_TIME_STATUS	
Package energy consumed by the entire CPU (R/W)		Package
31:0	Total amount of energy consumed since last reset.	
63:32	Total time elapsed when the energy was last updated. This is a monotonic increment counter with auto wrap back to zero after overflow. Unit is 10ns.	
Register Address: 618H, 1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	
Allows software to set power limits for the DRAM domain and measurement attributes associated with each limit.		Package
14:0	DRAM_PP_PWR_LIM: Power Limit[0] for DDR domain. Units = Watts, Format = 11.3, Resolution = 0.125W, Range = 0-2047.875W.	
15	PWR_LIM_CTRL_EN: Power Limit[0] enable bit for DDR domain.	
16	Reserved.	
23:17	CTRL_TIME_WIN: Power Limit[0] time window Y value, for DDR domain. Actual time_window for RAPL is: (1/1024 seconds) * (1+(x/4)) * (2^y)	
62:24	Reserved.	
63	PP_PWR_LIM_LOCK: When set, this entire register becomes read-only. This bit will typically be set by BIOS during boot.	
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
31:0	Energy in 15.3 micro-joules. Requires BIOS configuration to enable DRAM RAPL mode 0 (Direct VR).	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61CH, 1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	
DRAM Power Parameters (R/W)		Package

Table 2-51. MSRs Supported by the 3rd Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_6AH or 06_6CH (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
14:0	Spec DRAM Power (DRAM_TDP): The Spec power allowed for DRAM. The TDP setting is typical (not guaranteed). The units for this value are defined in MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO_UNIT[PWR_UNIT].	
15	Reserved.	
30:16	Minimal DRAM Power (DRAM_MIN_PWR): The minimal power setting allowed for DRAM. Lower values will be clamped to this value. The minimum setting is typical (not guaranteed). The units for this value are defined in MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO_UNIT[PWR_UNIT].	
31	Reserved.	
46:32	Maximal Package Power (DRAM_MAX_PWR): The maximal power setting allowed for DRAM. Higher values will be clamped to this value. The maximum setting is typical (not guaranteed). The units for this value are defined in MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO_UNIT[PWR_UNIT].	
47	Reserved.	
54:48	Maximal Time Window (DRAM_MAX_WIN): The maximal time window allowed for the DRAM. Higher values will be clamped to this value. x = PKG_MAX_WIN[54:53] y = PKG_MAX_WIN[52:48] The timing interval window is a floating-point number given by 1.x *power(2,y). The unit of measurement is defined in MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO_UNIT[TIME_UNIT].	
62:55	Reserved.	
63	LOCK: Lock bit to lock the register.	
Register Address: 981H, 2433	IA32_TME_CAPABILITY	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 982H, 2434	IA32_TME_ACTIVATE	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 983H, 2435	IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_MASK	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 984H, 2436	IA32_TME_EXCLUDE_BASE	
See Table 2-2.		

2.17.8 MSRs Specific to the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families

The 4th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Sapphire Rapids microarchitecture (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_8FH) and the 5th generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Family based on Emerald Rapids microarchitecture (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_CFH) both support the MSRs listed in Section 2.17, "MSRs In the 6th—13th Generation Intel® Core™ Processors, 1st—5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families, Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors, 8th Generation Intel® Core™ i3 Processors, and Intel® Xeon® E Processors," including Table 2-52. For an MSR listed in Table 2-52 that also appears in the model-specific tables of prior generations, Table 2-52 supersedes prior generation tables.

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 33H, 51	MSR_MEMORY_CTRL	
Memory Control Register (R/W)		Core
27:0	Reserved.	
28	UC_LOCK_DISABLE If set to 1, a UC lock will cause a #GP(0) exception. See Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks."	
29	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE If set to 1, a split lock will cause an #AC(0) exception. See Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks."	
31:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: A7H, 167	MSR_BIOS_DEBUG	
BIOS DEBUG (R/O) See Table 2-45.		Thread
Register Address: BCH, 188	IA32_MISC_PACKAGE_CTLS	
Power Filtering Control (R/W) IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES[bit 10] enumerates support for this MSR. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: CFH, 207	IA32_CORE_CAPABILITIES	
IA32 Core Capabilities Register (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=07H, ECX=0):EDX[30] = 1. This MSR provides an architectural enumeration function for model-specific behavior.		Core
0	Reserved: returns zero.	
1	Reserved: returns zero.	
2	INTEGRITY_CAPABILITIES When set to 1, the processor supports MSR_INTEGRITY_CAPABILITIES.	
3	RSM_IN_CPL0_ONLY Indicates that RSM will only be allowed in CPL0 and will #GP for all non-CPL0 privilege levels.	
4	UC_LOCK_DISABLE_SUPPORTED When read as 1, software can set bit 28 of MSR_MEMORY_CTRL (MSR address 33H).	

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
5	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE_SUPPORTED When read as 1, software can set bit 29 of MSR_MEMORY_CTRL.	
6	Reserved: returns zero.	
7	UC_STORE_THROTTLING_SUPPORTED Indicates that the snoop filter quality of service MSRs are supported on this core. This is based on the existence of a non-inclusive cache and the L2/MLC QoS feature supported.	
63:8	Reserved: returns zero.	
Register Address: E1H, 225	IA32_UMWAIT_CONTROL	
UMWAIT Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: EDH, 237	MSR_RAR_CONTROL	
RAR Control (R/W)		Thread
63:32	Reserved.	
31	ENABLE RAR events are recognized. When RAR is not enabled, RARs are dropped.	
30	IGNORE_IF Allow RAR servicing at the RLP regardless of the value of RFLAGS.IF.	
29:0	Reserved.	
Register Address: EEH, 238	MSR_RAR_ACTION_VECTOR_BASE	
Pointer to RAR Action Vector (R/W)		Thread
63:MAXPHYADDR	Reserved.	
MAXPHYADDR-1:6	VECTOR_PHYSICAL_ADDRESS Pointer to the physical address of the 64B aligned RAR action vector.	
5:0	Reserved.	
Register Address: EFH, 239	MSR_RAR_PAYLOAD_TABLE_BASE	
Pointer to Base of RAR Payload Table (R/W)		Thread
63:MAXPHYADDR	Reserved.	
MAXPHYADDR-1:12	TABLE_PHYSICAL_ADDRESS Pointer to the base physical address of the 4K aligned RAR payload table.	
11:0	Reserved.	
Register Address: F0H, 240	MSR_RAR_INFO	
Read Only RAR Information (RO)		Thread
63:38	Always zero.	
37:32	Table Max Index Maximum supported payload table index.	
31:0	Supported payload type bitmap. A value of 1 in bit position [i] indicates that payload type [i] is supported.	
Register Address: 105H, 261	MSR_CORE_BIST	

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Core BIST (R/W) Controls Array BIST activation and status checking as part of FUSA.		Core
31:0	BIST_ARRAY Bitmap indicating which arrays to run BIST on (WRITE). Bitmap indicating which arrays were not processed, i.e., completion mask (READ).	
39:32	BANK Array bank of the [least significant set bit] array indicated in EAX to start BIST(WRITE). Array bank interrupted or failed (READ).	
47:40	DWORD Array dword of the [least significant set bit] array indicated in EAX to start BIST (WRITE). Array dword interrupted or failed (READ).	
62:48	Reserved.	
63	CTRL_RESULT Indicates whether WRMSR should signal Machine-Check upon BIST-error (WRITE). BIST result PASS(0)/FAIL(1) of the (least significant set bit) array indicated in EAX (READ).	
Register Address: 10AH, 266	IA32_ARCH_CAPABILITIES	
Enumeration of Architectural Features (R/O) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 1A4H, 420	MSR_PREFETCH_CONTROL	
Prefetch Disable Bits (R/W)		
0	L2_HARDWARE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.	
1	L2_ADJACENT_CACHE_LINE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the adjacent cache line prefetcher, which fetches the cache line that comprises a cache line pair (128 bytes).	
2	DCU_HARDWARE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.	
3	DCU_IP_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L1 data cache IP prefetcher, which uses sequential load history (based on instruction pointer of previous loads) to determine whether to prefetch additional lines.	
4	Reserved.	
5	AMP_PREFETCH_DISABLE If 1, disables the L2 Adaptive Multipath Probability (AMP) prefetcher.	
63:6	Reserved.	

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_PRIMARY_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
	Primary Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit (R/W) See Table 2-46.	Package
Register Address: 1AEH, 430	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT_CORES	
	See Table 2-50.	Package
Register Address: 1C4H, 452	IA32_XFD	
	Extended Feature Detect (R/W) See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 1C5H, 453	IA32_XFD_ERR	
	XFD Error Code (R/W) See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 2C2H, 706	MSR_COPY_SCAN_HASHES	
	COPY_SCAN_HASHES (W)	Die
63:0	SCAN_HASH_ADDR Contains the linear address of the SCAN Test HASH Binary loaded into memory.	
Register Address: 2C3H, 707	MSR_SCAN_HASHES_STATUS	
	SCAN_HASHES_STATUS (R/O)	
15:0	CHUNK_SIZE Chunk size of the test in KB.	Die
23:16	NUM_CHUNKS Total number of chunks.	Die
31:24	Reserved: all zeros.	
39:32	ERROR_CODE The error-code refers to the LP that runs WRMSR(2C2H). 0x0: No error reported. 0x1: Attempt to copy scan-hashes when copy already in progress. 0x2: Secure Memory not set up correctly. 0x3: Scan-image header Image_info.ProgramID doesn't match RDMSR(2D9H)[31:24], or scan-image header Processor-Signature doesn't match F/M/S, or scan-image header Processor-Flags doesn't match PlatformID. 0x4: Reserved 0x5: Integrity check failed. 0x6: Re-install of scan test image attempted when current scan test image is in use by other LPs.	Thread
50:40	Reserved: set to all zeros.	
62:51	MAX_CORE_LIMIT Maximum Number of cores that can run Intel® In-field Scan simultaneously minus 1. 0 means 1 core at a time.	Die

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63	Valid Valid bit is set when COPY_SCAN_HASHES has completed successfully.	Die
Register Address: 2C4H, 708	MSR_AUTHENTICATE_AND_COPY_CHUNK	
AUTHENTICATE_AND_COPY_CHUNK (W)		Die
7:0	CHUNK_INDEX Chunk Index, should be less than the total number of chunks defined by NUM_CHUNKS (MSR_SCAN_HASHES_STATUS[23:16]).	
63:8	CHUNK_ADDR Bits 63:8 of 256B aligned Linear address of scan chunk in memory.	
Register Address: 2C5H, 709	MSR_CHUNKS_AUTHENTICATION_STATUS	
CHUNKS_AUTHENTICATION_STATUS (R/O)		
7:0	VALID_CHUNKS Total number of Valid (authenticated) chunks.	Die
15:8	TOTAL_CHUNKS Total number of chunks.	Die
31:16	Reserved: all zeros.	
39:32	ERROR_CODE The error code refers to the LP that runs WRMSR(2C4H). 0x0: No error reported. 0x1: Attempt to authenticate a CHUNK which is already marked as authentic or is currently being installed by another core. 0x2: CHUNK authentication error. HASH of chunk did not match expected value.	Thread
63:40	Reserved: set to all zeros.	
Register Address: 2C6H, 710	MSR_ACTIVATE_SCAN	
ACTIVATE_SCAN (W)		Thread
7:0	CHUNK_START_INDEX Indicates chunk index to start from.	
15:8	CHUNK_STOP_INDEX Indicates what chunk index to stop at (inclusive).	
31:16	Reserved: all zeros.	
62:32	THREAD_WAIT_DELAY TSC based delay to allow threads to rendezvous.	
63	SIGNAL_MCE If 1, then on scan-error log MC in MC4_STATUS and signal MCE if machine check signaling enabled in MC4_CTL[0]. If 0, then no logging/no signaling.	
Register Address: 2C7H, 711	MSR_SCAN_STATUS	
SCAN_STATUS (R/O)		

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
7:0	CHUNK_NUM SCAN Chunk that was reached.	Core
15:8	CHUNK_STOP_INDEX Indicates what chunk index to stop at (inclusive). Maps to same field in WRMSR(ACTIVATE_SCAN).	Core
31:16	Reserved: return all zeros.	
39:32	ERROR_CODE 0x0: No error. 0x1: SCAN operation did not start. Other thread did not join in time. 0x2: SCAN operation did not start. Interrupt occurred prior to threads rendezvous. 0x3: SCAN operation did not start. Power Management conditions are inadequate to run Intel In-field Scan. 0x4: SCAN operation did not start. Non-valid chunks in the range CHUNK_STOP_INDEX : CHUNK_START_INDEX. 0x5: SCAN operation did not start. Mismatch in arguments between threads T0/T1. 0x6: SCAN operation did not start. Core not capable of performing SCAN currently. 0x8: SCAN operation did not start. Exceeded number of Logical Processors (LP) allowed to run Intel In-field Scan concurrently. MAX_CORE_LIMIT exceeded. 0x9: Interrupt occurred. Scan operation aborted prematurely, not all chunks requested have been executed.	Thread
61:40	Reserved: return all zeros.	
62	SCAN_CONTROL_ERROR Scan-System-Controller malfunction.	Core
63	SCAN_SIGNATURE_ERROR Core failed SCAN-SIGNATURE checking for this chunk.	Core
Register Address: 2C8H, 712	MSR_SCAN_MODULE_ID	
SCAN_MODULE_ID (R/O)		Module
31:0	RevID of the currently installed scan test image. Maps to Revision field in external header (offset 4).	
63:32	Reserved: return all zeros.	
Register Address: 2C9H, 713	MSR_LAST_SAF_WP	
LAST_SAF_WP (R/O)		Core
31:0	LAST_WP Provides information about the core when the last WRMSR(ACTIVATE_SCAN) was executed. Available only if enumerated in MSR_INTEGRITY_CAPABILITIES[10:9].	
63:32	Reserved: return all zeros.	
Register Address: 2D9H, 729	MSR_INTEGRITY_CAPABILITIES	

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
	INTEGRITY_CAPABILITIES (R/O)	Module
0	STARTUP_SCAN_BIST When set, supports Intel In-field Scan.	
3:1	Reserved: return all zeros.	
4	PERIODIC_SCAN_BIST When set, supports Intel In-field Scan.	
23:5	Reserved: return all zeros.	
31:24	ID of the scan programs supported for this part. WRMSR(2C2H) verifies this value against the corresponding value in the scan-image header, i.e., Image_info.	
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC errors from the PCU module. If SIGNAL_MCE is set, a Scan Status is logged in MC4_STATUS and MC4_MISC.		Package
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC errors from the PCU module. If SIGNAL_MCE is set, a Scan Status is logged in MC4_STATUS and MC4_MISC.		Package
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC errors from the PCU module. If SIGNAL_MCE is set, a Scan Status is logged in MC4_STATUS and MC4_MISC.		Package
Register Address: 413H, 1043	IA32_MC4_MISC	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs," through Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." Bank MC4 reports MC errors from the PCU module. If SIGNAL_MCE is set, a Scan Status is logged in MC4_STATUS and MC4_MISC.		Package
Register Address: 492H, 1170	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS3	
Capability Reporting Register of Tertiary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 493H, 1171	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 540H, 1344	MSR_THREAD_UARCH_CTL	
Thread Microarchitectural Control (R/W) See Table 2-47.		Thread
Register Address: 64DH, 1613	MSR_PLATFORM_ENERGY_STATUS	
Platform Energy Status (R/O)		Package
31:0	TOTAL_ENERGY_CONSUMED Total energy consumption in J (32.0), in 10nsec units.	

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:32	TIME_STAMP Time stamp (U32.0).	
Register Address: 65CH, 1628	MSR_PLATFORM_POWER_LIMIT	
Platform Power Limit Control (R/W-L)		Package
16:0	POWER_LIMIT_1 The average power limit value that the platform must not exceed over a time window as specified by the Power_Limit_1_TIME field. The default value is the Thermal Design Power (TDP) and varies with product skus. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.	
17	POWER_LIMIT_1_EN When set, the processor can apply control policies such that the platform average power does not exceed the Power_Limit_1 value over an exponential weighted moving average of the time window.	
18	CRITICAL_POWER_CLAMP_1 When set, the processor can go below the OS-requested P States to maintain the power below the specified Power_Limit_1 value.	
25:19	POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME This indicates the time window over which the Power_Limit_1 value should be maintained. This field is made up of two numbers from the following equation: Time Window = (float) ((1+(X/4))*(2^Y)), where: X = POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME[23:22] Y = POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME[21:17] The maximum allowed value in this field is defined in MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO[PKG_MAX_WIN]. The default value is 0DH, and the unit is specified in MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT[Time Unit].	
31:26	Reserved.	
48:32	POWER_LIMIT_2 This is the Duration Power limit value that the platform must not exceed. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.	
49	Enable Platform Power Limit #2 When set, enables the processor to apply control policy such that the platform power does not exceed Platform Power limit #2 over the Short Duration time window.	
50	Platform Clamping Limitation #2 When set, allows the processor to go below the OS requested P states in order to maintain the power below specified Platform Power Limit #2 value.	
57:51	POWER_LIMIT_2_TIME This indicates the time window over which the Power_Limit_2 value should be maintained. This field has the same format as the POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME field.	

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
62:58	Reserved.	
63	LOCK Setting this bit will lock all other bits of this MSR until system RESET.	
Register Address: 665H, 1637	MSR_PLATFORM_POWER_INFO	
Platform Power Information (R/W)		Package
16:0	MAX_PPL1 Maximum PP L1 value. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.	
31:17	MIN_PPL1 Minimum PP L1 value. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.	
48:32	MAX_PPL2 Maximum PP L2 value. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.	
55:49	MAX_TW Maximum time window. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT.	
62:56	Reserved.	
63	LOCK Setting this bit will lock all other bits of this MSR until system RESET.	
Register Address: 666H, 1638	MSR_PLATFORM_RAPL_SOCKET_PERF_STATUS	
Platform RAPL Socket Performance Status (R/O)		Package
31:0	Count of limited performance due to platform RAPL limit.	
Register Address: 6A0H, 1696	IA32_U_CET	
Configure User Mode CET (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A2H, 1698	IA32_S_CET	
Configure Supervisor Mode CET (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A4H, 1700	IA32_PL0_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 0. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A5H, 1701	IA32_PL1_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 1. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A6H, 1702	IA32_PL2_SSP	
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 2. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A7H, 1703	IA32_PL3_SSP	

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Linear address to be loaded into SSP on transition to privilege level 3. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6A8H, 1704	IA32_INTERRUPT_SSP_TABLE_ADDR	
Linear address of a table of seven shadow stack pointers that are selected in IA-32e mode using the IST index (when not 0) from the interrupt gate descriptor. (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 6E1H, 1761	IA32_PKRS	
Specifies the PK permissions associated with each protection domain for supervisor pages (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 776H, 1910	IA32_HWP_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 981H, 2433	IA32_TME_CAPABILITY	
Memory Encryption Capability MSR See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 985H, 2437	IA32_UINTR_RR	
User Interrupt Request Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 986H, 2438	IA32_UINTR_HANDLER	
User Interrupt Handler Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 987H, 2439	IA32_UINTR_STACKADJUST	
User Interrupt Stack Adjustment (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 988H, 2440	IA32_UINTR_MISC	
User-Interrupt Target-Table Size and Notification Vector (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 989H, 2441	IA32_UINTR_PD	
User Interrupt PID Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 98AH, 2442	IA32_UINTR_TT	
User-Interrupt Target Table (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: C70H, 3184	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL0	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C71H, 3185	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR0	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C72H, 3186	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL1	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: C73H, 3187	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR1	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C74H, 3188	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL2	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C75H, 3189	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR2	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C76H, 3190	MSR_B1_PMON_EVNT_SEL3	
Uncore B-box 1vperfmon event select MSR.		Package
Register Address: C77H, 3191	MSR_B1_PMON_CTR3	
Uncore B-box 1 perfmon counter MSR.		Package
Register Address: C82H, 3122	MSR_W_PMON_BOX_OVF_CTRL	
Uncore W-box perfmon local box overflow control MSR.		Package
Register Address: C8FH, 3215	IA32_PQR_ASSOC	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: C90H—C9EH, 3216—3230	IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_0 through IA32_L3_QOS_MASK_14	
See Table 2-50.		Package
Register Address: D10H—D17H, 3344—3351	IA32_L2_QOS_MASK_[0-7]	
IA32_CR_L2_QOS_MASK_[0-7] If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] ≥ 0. See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: D93H, 3475	IA32_PASID	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 1200H—121FH, 4608—4639	IA32_LBR_x_INFO	
Last Branch Record Entry X Info Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 1406H, 5126	IA32_MCU_CONTROL	
See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 14CEH, 5326	IA32_LBR_CTL	
Last Branch Record Enabling and Configuration Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 14CFH, 5327	IA32_LBR_DEPTH	
Last Branch Record Maximum Stack Depth Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 1500H—151FH, 5376—5407	IA32_LBR_x_FROM_IP	
Last Branch Record Entry X Source IP Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		

Table 2-52. Additional MSRs Supported by the 4th and 5th Generation Intel® Xeon® Scalable Processor Families (CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Values of 06_8FH and 06_CFH) (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1600H—161FH, 5632—5663	IA32_LBR_x_TO_IP	
Last Branch Record Entry X Destination IP Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		

2.17.9 MSRs Introduced in the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processor Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture

Table 2-53 lists additional MSRs for the Intel Core Ultra 7 processor with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_AAH. Table 2-54 lists the MSRs unique to the processor P-core. Table 2-55 lists the MSRs unique to the processor E-core.

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 33H, 51	MSR_MEMORY_CTRL	
Memory Control Register		Core
26:0	Reserved.	
27	UC_STORE_THROTTLE If set to 1, when enabled, the processor will only allow one in-progress UC store at a time.	
28	UC_LOCK_DISABLE If set to 1, a UC lock will cause a #GP(0) exception. See Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks."	
29	SPLIT_LOCK_DISABLE If set to 1, a split lock will cause an #AC(0) exception. See Section 9.1.2.3, "Features to Disable Bus Locks."	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: 7AH, 122	IA32_FEATURE_ACTIVATION	
Feature Activation (R/W) Implements Feature Activation command. WRMSR to this address activates all 'activatable' features on this thread. See Table 2-2.		
Register Address: 80H, 128	MSR_TRACE_HUB_STH_ACPIBAR_BASE	
MSR_TRACE_HUB_STH_ACPIBAR_BASE (R/W) This register is used by BIOS to program Trace Hub STH base address that will be used by AET messages.		Thread
0	LOCK Lock bit. If set, this MSR cannot be re-written anymore. The lock bit has to be set in order for the AET packets to be directed to Trace Hub MMIO.	
17:1	Reserved.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
45:18	ADDRESS AET target address in Trace Hub MMIO space.	
63:46	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration (R/W)		Core
3:0	PKG_C_STATE_LIMIT Specifies the lowest processor-specific C-state code name (consuming the least power) for the package. The default is set as factory-configured package C-state limit. The following C-state code name encodings may be supported: 0000b: C0/C1 (no package C-state support) 0001b: C2 0010b: C3 0011b: C6 0100b: C7 0101b: C7s 0110b: C8 0111b: C9 1000b: C10	
7:4	MAX_CORE_C_STATE Possible values are: 0000—reserved; 0001—C1; 0010—C3, 0011—C6.	
9:8	Reserved.	
10	IO_MWAIT_REDIRECTION_ENABLE When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO registers PMG_IO_BASE_ADDR.PMB0+0/1/2 to MWAIT(C2,3,4) instructions; applies to deepc4 too.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG_LOCK When set, locks bits 15:0 of this register for further writes, until the next reset occurs.	
24:16	Reserved.	
25	C3_STATE_AUTO_DEMOTION_ENABLE When set, processor will conditionally demote C6/C7 requests to C3 based on uncore auto-demote information.	
26	C1_STATE_AUTO_DEMOTION_ENABLE When set, processor will conditionally demote C3/C6/C7 requests to C1 based on uncore auto-demote information.	
27	ENABLE_C3_UNDEMOTION Enable Un-Demotion from Demoted C3.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
28	ENABLE_C1_UNDEMOTION Enable Un-Demotion from Demoted C1.	
29	ENABLE_PKGC_AUTODEMOTION Enable Package C-State Auto-Demotion. It enables use of the history of past package C-state depth and residence, as a factor in determining C-State depth.	
30	ENABLE_PKGC_UNDEMOTION Enable Package C-State Un-Demotion. It enables considering cases where demotion was the incorrect decision in determining C-State depth.	
31	TIMED_MWAIT_ENABLE When set, enables Timed MWAIT feature. MWAIT would #GP on attempts to do setup MWAIT timer if this bit is not set.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: E4H, 228	MSR_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	
IO Capture Base (R/W) Power Management IO Redirection in C-state. See http://biosbits.org.		Core
15:0	LVL_2_BASE_ADDRESS Specifies the base address visible to software for IO redirection. If MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL.IO_MWAIT_REDIRECTION_ENABLE, reads to this address will be consumed by the power management logic and decoded to MWAIT instructions. When IO port address redirection is enabled, this is the IO port address reported to the OS/software.	
18:16	CST_RANGE Specifies the encoding value of the maximum C-State code name to be included when IO read to MWAIT redirection is enabled by MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL.IO_MWAIT_REDIRECTION_ENABLE: 000b—C3 is the max C-State to include. 001b—C6 is the max C-State to include. 010b—C7 is the max C-State to include.	
63:19	Reserved.	
Register Address: 13CH, 316	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	
AES Feature Configuration (R/W)		Core
0	AESNI_LOCK Once this bit is set, writes to this register will not be allowed.	
1	AESNI_DISABLE This bit disables Advanced Encryption Standard feature on this processor core. To disable AES, BIOS will write '11 to this MSR on every core.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 140H, 320	MSR_FEATURE_ENABLES	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Feature Enable (R/W) Miscellaneous enables for thread specific features.		Thread
0	CPUID_GP_ON_CPL_GT_0 Causes CPUID to #GP if CPL greater than 0 and not in SMM.	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A2H, 418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
Temperature Target (R/W) Legacy register holding temperature related constants for Platform use.		Package
6:0	TCC Offset Time Window Describes the RATL averaging time window.	
7	TCC Offset Clamping Bit When enabled will allow RATL throttling below P1.	
15:8	Temperature Control Offset Fan Temperature Target Offset (a.k.a. T-Control) indicates the relative offset from the Thermal Monitor Trip Temperature at which fans should be engaged.	
23:16	TCC Activation Temperature The minimum temperature at which PROCHOT# will be asserted. The value is degrees C.	
30:24	TCC Activation Offset Specifies a temperature offset in degrees C from the temperature target (bits 23:16). PROCHOT# will assert at the offset target temperature. Write is permitted only if MSR_PLATFORM_INFO[30] is set.	
31	LOCKED When set, this entire register becomes read-only.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A4H, 420	MSR_PREFETCH_CONTROL	
PREFETCH Control (R/W) Prefetch disable bits.		Thread
0	L2_HARDWARE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher, which fetches additional lines of code or data into the L2 cache.	
1	L2_ADJACENT_CACHE_LINE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the adjacent cache line prefetcher, which fetches the cache line that comprises a cache line pair (128 bytes).	
2	DCU_HARDWARE_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher, which fetches the next cache line into L1 data cache.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
3	DCU_IP_PREFETCHER_DISABLE If 1, disables the L1 data cache IP prefetcher, which uses sequential load history (based on instruction pointer of previous loads) to determine whether to prefetch additional lines.	
4	DCU_NEXT_PAGE_PREFETCH_DISABLE If 1, disables Next Page prefetcher.	
5	AMP_PREFETCH_DISABLE If 1, disables L2 Adaptive Multipath Probability (AMP) prefetcher.	
6	LLC_PAGE_PREFETCH_DISABLE If 1, disables the LLC Page prefetcher.	
7	AOP_PREFETCH_DISABLE	
8	STREAM_PREFETCH_CODE_FETCH_DISABLE	
63:9	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A6H, 422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	
OFFCORE_RSP_0 (R/W) Offcore Response Event Select Register		Thread
0	TRUE_DEMAND_CACHE_LOAD Demand Data Rd = DCU reads (includes partials) that is not tagged homeless.	
1	DEMAND_RFO Demand Instruction fetch = IFU Fetches. ItoM or RFO that is not tagged homeless.	
2	DEMAND_CODE_READ Demand Instruction fetch = IFU Fetches. CRd or CRd_UC.	
3	CORE_MODIFIED_WRITEBACK WBMtoI or WBMtoE.	
4	HW_PREFETCH_MLC_LOAD L2 prefetcher requests triggered by reads from MEC (except those triggered by I-side).	
5	HW_PREFETCH_MLC_RFO L2 prefetcher requests triggered by RFOs.	
6	HW_PREFETCH_MLC_CODE L2 prefetcher requests triggered by I-side requests.	
7	HW_PREFETCH_LLC_LOAD LLC prefetch requests triggered by DRd.	
8	HW_PREFETCH_LLC_RFO LLC prefetch requests triggered by RFO.	
9	HW_PREFETCH_LLC_CODE LLC prefetch requests triggered by CRd.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Scope
10	L1_HWPREFETCH Covers Hardware PFRFO, PFNEAR, PFMED, PFFAR, PFHW, PFNTA, PFNPP, PFIPP including the homeless versions.	
11	ALL_STREAMING_STORE Write Combining. WCiL or WCiLF.	
12	CORE_NON_MODIFIED_WB WBEFtoI or WBEFtoE.	
13	LLC_PREFETCH LLC prefetch of load/code/RFO.	
14	L1_SWPREFETCH Covers Software PFRFO, PFNEAR, PFMED, PFFAR, PFHW, PFNTA, PFNPP, PFIPP including the homeless versions.	
15	OTHER Includes CLFlush, CLFlushOPT, CLDemote, CLWB, Enqueue SetMonitor, PortIn, IntA, Lock, SplitLock, Unlock, SpCyc, ClrMonitor, PortOut, IntPriUp, IntLog, IntPhy, EOI, RdCurr, WbStoI, LLCWBInv, LLCInv, NOP, PCOMMIT.	
16	ANY_RESP Match on any response.	
17	SUPPLIER_NONE No Supplier Details. DATA_PRE [6:3] = 0.	
18	LLC_HIT_M_STATE LLC/L3, M-state, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 2.	
19	LLC_HIT_E_STATE LLC/L3, E-state, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 4.	
20	LLC_HIT_S_STATE LLC/L3, S-state, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 6.	
21	LLC_HIT_F_STATE LLC/L3, F-state, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 8.	
22	FAR_MEM_LOCAL Far Memory, Local, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 1.	
23	FAR_MEM_REMOTE_0_HOP Far Memory, Remote 0-hop, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 3.	
24	FAR_MEM_REMOTE_1_HOP Far Memory, Remote 1-hop, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 5.	
25	FAR_MEM_REMOTE_2_PLUS_HOP Far Memory, Rem 2+ hop, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 7.	
26	NEAR_MEM_MISS_LOCAL_NODE LLC Miss Local Node. Near Memory, Local DATA_PRE [6:3] = E.	
27	NEAR_MEM_REMOTE_0_HOP Near Memory, Remote 0-hop, DATA_PRE [6:3] = B	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Scope
28	NEAR_MEM_REMOTE_1_HOP Near Memory, Remote 1-hop, DATA_PRE [6:3] = D.	
29	NEAR_MEM_REMOTE_2_PLUS_HOP Near Memory, Remote 2+ hop, DATA_PRE [6:3] = F.	
30	SPL_HIT Snoop Info: SPL-hit, DATA_PRE [2:0] = 6.	
31	SNOOP_NONE No details as to Snoop-related info. Snoop Info: None, DATA_PRE [2:0] = 0.	
32	NOT_NEEDED No snoop was needed to satisfy the request. Snoop Info: Not needed, DATA_PRE [2:0] = 1.	
33	MISS No snoop was needed to satisfy the request. Snoop Info: Miss, DATA_PRE [2:0] = 2.	
34	HIT_NO_FWD A snoop was needed and it Hits in at least one snooped cache. Hit denotes a cache-line was valid before snoop effect. Snoop Info: Hit No Fwd, DATA_PRE [2:0] = 3.	
35	HIT_EF_WITH_FWD A snoop was needed and data was Forwarded from a remote socket. Snoop Info: Hit EF w/Fwd, DATA_PRE [2:0] = 4.	
36	HITM A snoop was needed and it HitMed in local or remote cache. HitM denotes a cache-line was modified before snoop effect. Snoop Info: HitM, DATA_PRE [2:0] = 5.	
37	NON_DRAM Target was non-DRAM system address. Snoop Info: HitM, DATA_PRE [2:0] = 5.	
38	GO_ERR GO-ERR, RspData[3:0] = 0100.	
39	GO_NO_GO GO-NoGO, RspData[3:0] = 0111.	
40	INPKG_MEM_LOCAL In-package Memory, Local, DATA_PRE [6:3] = 9.	
41	INPKG_MEM_NONLOCAL In-package Memory, Non-Local, DATA_PRE [6:3] = C.	
43:42	Reserved.	
44	UC_LOAD PRd or UCRdF.	
45	UC_STORE WiL.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
46	PARTIAL_STREAMING_STORES WCiL.	
47	FULL_STREAMING_STORES WCiLF.	
48	L1_MODIFIED_WB EVICTION EXTTYPE from MEC.	
49	L2_MODIFIED_WB WBMtoI or WBMtoE.	
50	PSMI MemPushWr_NS (PSMI only).	
51	ITOM ItoM.	
63:52	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A7H, 423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	
OFFCORE_RSP_1 (R/W) Offcore Response Event Select Register. See MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0 (at1A6H).		Thread
Register Address: 1AAH, 426	MSR_MISC_PWR_MGMT	
Miscellaneous Power Management Control (R/W) Various model-specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
0	Reserved.	
1	ENABLE_HWP_VOTING_RIGHT When set (1), The CPU will take into account thread HWP requests for threads that have voting rights only (ignores thread requests if they do not have voting rights). When reset(0), The CPU will take into account all thread HWP requests, even for threads that don't have voting rights. Setting this bit will cause the HWP Base feature bit to be reported in CPUID as present; clearing will cause it to be reported as non-present.	
5:2	Reserved.	
6	ENABLE_HWP Setting this bit will cause the HWP Base feature bit to report as present in CPUID; clearing this bit will cause CPUID to report the feature as non-present.	
7	ENABLE_HWP_INTERRUPT Setting this bit will cause the HWP Interrupt feature CPUID[6].EAX[8] bit to report as present; clearing will report as non-present.	
8	ENABLE_OUT_OF_BAND_AUTONOMOUS Setting this bit will cause the HWP Autonomous feature bit to report as present; clearing will report as non-present.	
11:9	Reserved.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
12	ENABLE_HWP_EPP Enable HWP EPP. Setting this bit (1) will cause the HWP CPUID[6].EAX[10] Energy Performance Preference bit to report as present (1); clearing will report as non-present (0).	
13	LOCK Setting this bit will prevent the BIOS specific bits from changing until the next reset. i.e., only Bits [0,22] which are meant for OS use can be changed once the LOCK bit is set.	
63:14	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_PRIMARY_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Primary Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit (R/W) Software can configure these limits when MSR_PLATFORM_INFO[28] = 1. Specifies Maximum Ratio Limit for each group. Maximum ratio for groups with more cores must decrease monotonically.		Package
7:0	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_0: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 1 core active.	
15:8	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_1: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 2 cores active.	
23:16	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_2: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 3 cores active.	
31:24	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_3: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 4 cores active.	
39:32	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_4: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 5 cores active.	
47:40	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_5: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 6 cores active.	
55:48	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_6: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 7 cores active.	
63:56	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_7: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 8 cores active.	
Register Address: 1F1H, 497	MSR_CRASHLOG_CONTROL	
Crash Log Control (R/W) Write data to a Crash Log configuration.		Thread
0	CDDIS CrashDump_Disable: If set, indicates that Crash Dump is disabled.	
1	EN_GPRS Collect GPRs on a crash dump. Only meaningful when CDDIS is zero.	
2	EN_GPRS_IN_SMM Collect GPRs in SMM on a crash dump. Only meaningful when CDDIS is zero. EN_GPRS will override this control,	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
3	TRIPLE_FAULT_SHUTDOWN Collect a crash log on a triple fault shutdown. Only meaningful when CDDIS is zero.	
63:4	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1F5H, 501	MSR_PRMRR_PHYS_MASK	
Processor Reserved Memory Range Register - Physical Mask (R/W)		Core
9:0	Reserved.	
10	LOCK Once set, this bit prevents software from modifying the PRMRR.	
11	VALID This bit serves as the enable for the PRMRR; the PRMRR must be LOCKed before it can be enabled.	
19:12	Reserved.	
45:20	MASK PRMRR Address Mask.	
63:46	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1FCH, 508	MSR_POWER_CTL	
Power Control Register (R/W) See http://biosbits.org.		Package
0	ENABLE_BIDIR_PROCHOT Used to enable or disable the response to PROCHOT# input. When set/enabled, the platform can force the CPU to throttle to a lower power condition such as Pn/Pm by asserting prochot#. When clear/disabled (default), the CPU ignores the status of the prochot input signal.	
1	C1E_ENABLE When set to '1', will enable the CPU to switch to the Minimum Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology operating point when all execution cores enter MWAIT (C1).	
2	SAPM_IMC_C2_POLICY This bit determines if self-refresh activation is allowed when entering Package C2 State. If it is set to 0b, PCODE will keep the FORCE_SR_OFF bit asserted in Package C2 State and allow its negation according to the defined latency negotiations with the PCH and Display Engine in Package C3 and deeper states. Otherwise, self-refresh is allowed in Package C2 State.	
3	FAST_BRK_SNP_EN This bit controls the VID swing rate for the OTHER_SNP_WAKE events that are detected by the iMPH. This is the event that is detected by the iMPH when a non-DMI snoopable request is observed while UCLK domain is not functional. 0b: Use slow VID swing rate. 1b: Use fast VID swing rate.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
17:4	Reserved.	
18	PWR_PERF_PLTFRM_OVR Power performance platform override.	
19	EE_TURBO_DISABLE Setting this bit disables the P-States energy efficiency optimization. Default value is 0. Disable/enable the energy efficiency optimization in P-State legacy mode (when IA32_PM_ENABLE[HWP_ENABLE] = 0), has an effect only in the turbo range or into PERF_MIN_CTL value if it is not zero set. In HWP mode (IA32_PM_ENABLE[HWP_ENABLE] == 1), has an effect between the OS desired or OS maximize to the OS minimize performance setting.	
20	RTH_DISABLE Setting this bit disables the Race to Halt optimization and avoids this optimization limitation to execute below the most efficient frequency ratio. Default value is 0 for processors that support Race to Halt optimization.	
21	DIS_PROCHOT_OUT Prochot output disable.	
22	PROCHOT_RESPONSE Prochhot configurable response enable.	
23	VR_THERM_ALERT_DISABLE_LOCK When set to 1, locks PROCHOT related bits of this MSR. Once set, a reset is required to clear this bit.	
24	VR_THERM_ALERT_DISABLE When set to 1, disables the VR_THERMAL_ALERT signaling.	
25	DISABLE_RING_EE Disable Ring EE.	
26	DISABLE_SA_OPTIMIZATION Disable SA optimization.	
27	DISABLE_OOK Disable OOK.	
28	DISABLE_AUTONOMOUS Disable HWP autonomous mode.	
29	Reserved.	
30	CSTATE_PREWAKE_DISABLE C-state pre-wake disable.	
63:31	Reserved.	
Register Address: 2A0H, 672	MSR_PRMRR_BASE_0	
Processor Reserved Memory Range Register - Physical Base Control Register (R/W)		Core
2:0	MEMTYPE Memory type for PRMRR accesses.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
3	CONFIGURED PRMRR base configured.	
19:4	Reserved.	
45:20	BASE PRMRR base address.	
63:46	Reserved.	
Register Address: 474H, 1140	IA32_MC29_CTL	
MC29_CTL. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 475H, 1141	IA32_MC29_STATUS	
MC29_STATUS. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 476H, 1142	IA32_MC29_ADDR	
MC29_ADDR. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 477H, 1143	IA32_MC29_MISC	
MC29_MISC. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 478H, 1144	IA32_MC30_CTL	
MC30_CTL. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 479H, 1145	IA32_MC30_STATUS	
MC30_STATUS. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 47AH, 1146	IA32_MC30_ADDR	
MC30_ADDR. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 47BH, 1147	IA32_MC30_MISC	
MC30_MISC. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 47CH, 1148	IA32_MC31_CTL	
MC31_CTL. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 47DH, 1149	IA32_MC31_STATUS	
MC31_STATUS. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 47EH, 1150	IA32_MC31_ADDR	
MC31_ADDR. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 47FH, 1151	IA32_MC31_MISC	
MC31_MISC. See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 4E0H, 1248	MSR_SMM_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Enhanced SMM Feature Control (R/W) Reports SMM capability enhancement.		Package
0	LOCK When set, locks this register from further changes.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
1	SMM_CPU_SAVE_EN If 0, SMI/RSM will save/restore state in SMRAM If 1, SMI/RSM will save/restore state from SRAM.	
2	SMM_CODE_CHK_EN When clear (default) none of the logical processors are prevented from executing SMM code outside the ranges defined by the SMRR. When set, any logical processor in the package that attempts to execute SMM code not within the ranges defined by the SMRR will assert an unrecoverable MCE.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: 601H, 1537	MSR_VR_CURRENT_CONFIG	
Power Limit 4 (PL4) (R/W) Package-level maximum power limit (in Watts). It is a proactive, instantaneous limit.		Package
15:0	CURRENT_LIMIT PL4 Value in 0.125 A increments. This field is locked by MSR_VR_CURRENT_CONFIG.LOCK. When the LOCK bit is set to 1, this field becomes Read Only.	
30:16	Reserved.	
31	LOCK This bit will lock the CURRENT_LIMIT settings in this register and will also lock this setting. This means that once set to 1, the CURRENT_LIMIT setting and this bit become Read Only until the next Warm Reset.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 620H, 1568	MSR_UNCORE_RATIO_LIMIT	
Uncore Ratio Limit (R/W) Min/Max Ratio Limits for Uncore LLC and Ring.		Package
6:0	MAX_CLR_RATIO Maximum allowed ratio for the Ring and Last Level Cache (LLC).	
7	Reserved.	
14:8	MIN_CLR_RATIO Minimum allowed ratio for the Ring and Last Level Cache (LLC).	
63:15	Reserved.	
Register Address: 638H, 1592	MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT	
MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT (R/W) PP0 RAPL power unit control.		Package
14:0	IA_PP_PWR_LIM This is the power limitation on the IA cores power plane. The unit of measurement is defined in PACKAGE_POWER_SKU_UNIT_MSR[PWR_UNIT].	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15	PWR_LIM_CTRL_EN This bit must be set in order to limit the power of the IA cores power plane. 0b: IA cores power plane power limitation is disabled. 1b: IA cores power plane power limitation is enabled.	
16	PP_CLAMP_LIM Power Plane Clamping limitation; allow going below P1. 0b: PBM is limited between P1 and P0. 1b: PBM can go below P1.	
23:17	CTRL_TIME_WIN x = CTRL_TIME_WIN[23:22] y = CTRL_TIME_WIN[21:17] The timing interval window is Floating Point number given by 1.x * power(2,y). The unit of measurement is defined in PACKAGE_POWER_SKU_UNIT_MSR[TIME_UNIT]. The maximal time window is bounded by PACKAGE_POWER_SKU_MSR[PKG_MAX_WIN]. The minimum time window is 1 unit of measurement (as defined above).	
30:24	Reserved.	
31	PP_PWR_LIM_LOCK When set, all settings in this register are locked and are treated as Read Only.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 64FH, 1615	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Core Performance Limit Reasons Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores. (Frequency refers to processor core frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT (R/O) PROCHOT Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	THERMAL (R/O) Thermal Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal event.	
3:2	Reserved.	
4	RSR_LIMIT (R/O) Residency State Regulation Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to residency state regulation limit.	
5	RATL (R/O) Running Average Thermal Limit Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Running Average Thermal Limit (RATL).	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Scope
6	VR_THERMALERT (R/O) VR Therm Alert Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator (VR).	
7	VR_TDC (R/O) VR Therm Design Current Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to VR thermal design current limit.	
8	OTHER (R/O) Other Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to electrical or other constraints.	
9	Reserved.	
10	PBM_PL1 (R/O) Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package/platform-level power limiting PL1.	
11	PBM_PL2 (R/O) Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to package/platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.	
12	MAX_TURBO_LIMIT (R/O) Max Turbo Limit Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to multi-core turbo limits.	
13	TURBO_ATTEN (R/O) Turbo Transition Attenuation Status. When set, frequency is reduced below the operating system request due to Turbo transition attenuation. This prevents performance degradation due to frequent operating ratio changes.	
15:14	Reserved.	
16	PROCHOT_LOG (R/W) PROCHOT Log. When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	THERMAL_LOG (R/W) Thermal Log When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
19:18	Reserved.	
20	RSR_LIMIT_LOG (R/W) Residency State Regulation Log. When set, indicates that the Residency State Regulation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
21	RATL_LOG (R/W) Running average thermal limit Log, RW, When set by PCODE indicates that Running average thermal limit has cause IA frequency clipping. Software should write to this bit to clear the status in this bit.	
22	VR_THERMALERT_LOG (R/W) VR Therm Alert Log. When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	VR_TDC_LOG (R/W) VR Thermal Design Current Log. When set, indicates that the VR TDC Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
24	OTHER_LOG (R/W) Other Log. When set, indicates that the Other Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Reserved.	
26	PBM_PL1_LOG (R/W) Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log. When set, indicates that the Package or Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
27	PBM_PL2_LOG (R/W) Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log. When set, indicates that the Package or Platform Level PL2/PL3 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28	MAX_TURBO_LIMIT_LOG (R/W) Max Turbo Limit Log. When set, indicates that the Max Turbo Limit Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
29	TURBO_ATTEN_LOG (R/W) Turbo Transition Attenuation Log. When set, indicates that the Turbo Transition Attenuation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: 650H, 1616	MSR_SECONDARY_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Secondary Maximum Turbo Ratio Limit (R/W) Software can configure these limits when MSR_PLATFORM_INFO[28] = 1. Specifies Maximum Ratio Limit for each group. Maximum ratio for groups with more cores must decrease monotonically.		Package
7:0	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_0: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 1 core active.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15:8	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_1: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 2 cores active.	
23:16	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_2: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 3 cores active.	
31:24	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_3: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 4 cores active.	
39:32	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_4: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 5 cores active.	
47:40	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_5: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 6 cores active.	
55:48	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_6: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 7 cores active.	
63:56	MAX_TURBO_GROUP_7: Maximum turbo ratio limit with 8 cores active.	
Register Address: 65CH, 1628	MSR_PLATFORM_POWER_LIMIT	
Platform Power Limit Control (R/W) Allows platform BIOS to limit power consumption of the platform devices to the specified values. The Long Duration power consumption is specified via Platform_Power_Limit_1 and Platform_Power_Limit_1_Time. The Short Duration power consumption limit is specified via the Platform_Power_Limit_2 with duration chosen by the processor. The processor implements an exponential-weighted algorithm in the placement of the time windows.		Package
14:0	POWER_LIMIT_1 Average Power limit value which the platform must not exceed over a time window as specified by Power_Limit_1_TIME field. The default value is the Thermal Design Power (a.k.a TDP) and varies with product skus. The unit is specified in MSR_RAPLPOWER_UNIT.	
15	POWER_LIMIT_1_EN When set, enables the processor to apply control policy such that the platform power does not exceed Platform Power limit 1 over the time window specified by Power Limit 1 Time Window.	
16	CRITICAL_POWER_CLAMP_1 When set, allows the processor to go below the OS requested P states in order to maintain the power below specified Platform Power Limit 1 value.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
23:17	POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME Specifies the duration of the time window over which Platform Power Limit 1 value should be maintained for sustained long duration. This field is made up of two numbers from the following equation: Time Window = (float) ((1+(X/4))*(2^Y)), where: X = POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME[23:22] Y = POWER_LIMIT_1_TIME[21:17] The maximum allowed value in this field is defined in MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO[PKG_MAX_WIN]. The default value is 0DH, The unit is specified in MSR_RAPLPOWER_UNIT[Time Unit]	
31:24	Reserved.	
46:32	POWER_LIMIT_2 Average Power limit value which the platform must not exceed over the Short Duration time window chosen by the processor. The recommended default value is 1.25 times the Long Duration Power Limit (i.e., Platform Power Limit 1).	
47	POWER_LIMIT_2_EN When set, enables the processor to apply control policy such that the platform power does not exceed Platform Power limit 2 over the Short Duration time window.	
48	CRITICAL_POWER_CLAMP_2 When set, allows the processor to go below the OS requested P states in order to maintain the power below specified Platform Power Limit 2 value.	
62:49	Reserved.	
63	LOCK Setting this bit will lock all other bits of this MSR until system RESET.	
Register Address: 6B0H, 1712	MSR_GRAPHICS_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
MSR_GRAPHICS_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Processor Graphics. (Frequency refers to processor graphics frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT (R/O) PROCHOT Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	THERMAL (R/O) Thermal Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal event.	
4:2	Reserved.	
5	RATL (R/O) Running Average Thermal Limit Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to running average thermal limit.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Scope
6	VR_THERMALERT (R/O) VR Therm Alert Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator.	
7	VR_TDC (R/O) VR Thermal Design Current Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to VR TDC limit.	
8	OTHER (R/O) Other Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to electrical or other constraints.	
9	Reserved.	
10	PBM_PL1 (R/O) Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to package/platform-level power limiting PL1.	
11	PBM_PL2 (R/O) Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to package/platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.	
12	INEFFICIENT_OPERATION (R/O) Inefficient Operation Status. When set, processor graphics frequency is operating below target frequency.	
15:13	Reserved.	
16	PROCHOT_LOG (R/W) PROCHOT Log. When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	THERMAL_LOG (R/W) Thermal Log. When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
20:18	Reserved.	
21	RATL_LOG (R/W) Running Average Thermal Limit Log. When set, indicates that the RATL Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR_THERMALERT_LOG (R/W) VR Therm Alert Log. When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	VR_TDC_LOG (R/W) VR Thermal Design Current Log. When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
24	OTHER_LOG (R/W) Other Log. When set, indicates that the OTHER Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Reserved.	
26	PBM_PL1_LOG (R/W) Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log. When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
27	PBM_PL2_LOG (R/W) Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log. When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
28	INEFFICIENT_OPERATION_LOG (R/W) Inefficient Operation Log. When set, indicates that the Inefficient Operation Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:29	Reserved.	
Register Address: 6B1H, 1713	MSR_RING_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
MSR_RING_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS Indicator of Frequency Clipping in the Ring Interconnect. (Frequency refers to ring interconnect in the uncore.)		Package
0	PROCHOT (R/O) PROCHOT Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to assertion of external PROCHOT.	
1	THERMAL (R/O) Thermal Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal event.	
4:2	Reserved.	
5	RATL (R/O) Running Average Thermal Limit Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to running average thermal limit.	
6	VR_THERMALERT (R/O) VR Therm Alert Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to a thermal alert from a processor Voltage Regulator.	
7	VR_TDC (R/O) VR Thermal Design Current Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to VR TDC limit.	
8	OTHER (R/O) Other Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to electrical or other constraints.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Scope
9	Reserved.	
10	PBM_PL1 (R/O) Package/Platform-Level Power Limiting PL1 Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to package/platform-level power limiting PL1.	
11	PBM_PL2 (R/O) Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Status. When set, frequency is reduced due to package/platform-level power limiting PL2/PL3.	
15:12	Reserved.	
16	PROCHOT_LOG (R/W) PROCHOT Log. When set, indicates that the PROCHOT Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
17	THERMAL_LOG (R/W) Thermal Log. When set, indicates that the Thermal Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
20:18	Reserved.	
21	RATL_LOG (R/W) Running Average Thermal Limit Log. When set, indicates that the RATL Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
22	VR_THERMALERT_LOG (R/W) VR Therm Alert Log. When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
23	VR_TDC_LOG (R/W) VR Thermal Design Current Log. When set, indicates that the VR Therm Alert Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
24	OTHER_LOG (R/W) Other Log. When set, indicates that the OTHER Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
25	Reserved.	
26	PBM_PL1_LOG (R/W) Package/Platform-Level PL1 Power Limiting Log. When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL1 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	

Table 2-53. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processors Supporting Performance Hybrid Architecture (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
27	PBM_PL2_LOG (R/W) Package/Platform-Level PL2 Power Limiting Log. When set, indicates that the Package/Platform Level PL2 Power Limiting Status bit has asserted since the log bit was last cleared. This log bit will remain set until cleared by software writing 0.	
63:28	Reserved.	
Register Address: 9FBH, 2555	IA32_TME_CLEAR_SAVED_KEY	
IA32_TME_CLEAR_SAVED_KEY (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 9FFH, 2559	MSR_CORE_MKTME_ACTIVATE	
MSR_CORE_MKTME_ACTIVATE (R/O) MSR to read TME_ACTIVATE[MK_TME_KEYID_BITS].		Core
31:0	Reserved.	
35:32	READ_MK_TME_KEYID_BITS This value will be returned on a RDMSR, but must be zero on a WRMSR.	
63:36	Reserved.	

The MSRs listed in Table 2-54 are unique to the Intel Core Ultra 7 processor P-core. These MSRs are not supported on the processor E-core.

Table 2-54. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processor P-core

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 30CH, 780	IA32_FIXED_CTR3	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter 3 (R/W)		Thread
47:0	FIXED_COUNTER Top-down Microarchitecture Analysis unhalted number of available slots counter.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 329H, 809	MSR_PERF_METRICS	
Performance Metrics (R/W) This register provides built-in support for Top-down Micro-architecture Analysis (TMA) metrics. It exposes the four TMA Level 1 metrics where the lower 32 bits are divided into four 8 bit fields, each of which is an integer percentage of the total TOPDOWN.SLOTS (as reported by fixed counter 3).		Thread
7:0	RETIRING Percent of utilized by uops that eventually retire (commit).	
15:8	BAD_SPECULATION Percent of Wasted due to incorrect speculation, covering Utilized by uops that do not retire, or Recovery Bubbles (unutilized slots).	

Table 2-54. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processor P-core (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
23:16	FRONTEND_BOUND Percent of Unutilized slots where Front-end did not deliver a uop while Back-end is ready.	
31:24	BACKEND_BOUND Percent of Unutilized slots where a uop was not delivered to Back-end due to lack of Back-end resources.	
39:32	MULTI_UOPS Frontend bound.	
47:40	BRANCH_MISPREDICTS Frontend bound.	
55:48	FRONTEND_LATENCY Frontend bound.	
63:56	MEMORY_BOUND Frontend bound.	
Register Address: 540H, 1344	MSR_THREAD_UARCH_CTL	
Thread Microarchitectural Control (R/W) See Table 2-47.		Thread
Register Address: 541H, 1345	MSR_CORE_UARCH_CTL	
Core Microarchitecture Control MSR (R/W) See Table 2-44.		Core

The MSRs listed in Table 2-48 are unique to the Intel Core Ultra 7 processor E-core. These MSRs are not supported on the processor P-core.

Table 2-55. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processor E-core

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 4F0H, 1264	MSR_SAF_CTRL	
SAF Control (W/O) Extension to SAF.		Package
0	INVALIDATE_CURRENT_STRIDE Invalidate all chunks in current stride.	
63:1	Reserved.	
Register Address: D18H—D1FH, 3352—3359	IA32_L2_MASK_[8-15]	
IA32_L2_MASK_[8-15] (R/W) If CPUID.(EAX=10H, ECX=1):EDX.COS_MAX[15:0] ≥ 0. Controls MLC (L2) Intel RDT allocation. For more details on CAT/RDT, see Chapter 18, "Debug, Branch Profile, TSC, and Intel® Resource Director Technology (Intel® RDT) Features."		Module
15:0	WAY_MASK Capacity Bit Mask. Available ways vectors for class of service of IA core. '1 in bit indicates allocation to the way is allowed. '0 indicates allocation to the way is not allowed.	

Table 2-55. MSRs Supported by the Intel® Core™ Ultra 7 Processor E-core (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
31:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1309H—130BH, 4873 —4875	MSR_RELOAD_FIXED_CTRx	
Reload value for IA32_FIXED_CTRx (R/W)		Thread
47:0	Value loaded into IA32_FIXED_CTRx when a PEBS record is generated while PEBS_EN_FIXEDx = 1 and PEBS_OUTPUT = 01B in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE, and FIXED_CTRx is overflowed.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 14C1H—14C8H, 5313 —5320	MSR_RELOAD_PMCx	
Reload value for IA32_PMCx (R/W)		Thread
47:0	Value loaded into IA32_PMCx when a PEBS record is generated while PEBS_EN_PMCx = 1 and PEBS_OUTPUT = 01B in IA32_PEBS_ENABLE, and PMCx is overflowed.	
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A8EH, 6798	MSR_STLB_FILL_TRANSLATION	
STLB Fill Translation (W/O) STLB QoS MSR to fill translations into STLB.		Core
3:0	CLOS Class of service to use for the fill.	
9:4	Reserved.	
10	X Set to 1 when LA is to an executable page.	
11	RW Set to 1 when LA is to a writeable page.	
63:12	LA Logical address to use for fill.	

2.18 MSRS IN THE INTEL® XEON PHI™ PROCESSOR 3200/5200/7200 SERIES AND THE INTEL® XEON PHI™ PROCESSOR 7215/7285/7295 SERIES

The Intel® Xeon Phi™ processor 3200, 5200, 7200 series, with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_57H, supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-56. These processors are based on the Knights Landing microarchitecture. The Intel® Xeon Phi™ processor 7215, 7285, 7295 series, with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel value of 06_85H, supports the MSR interfaces listed in Table 2-56 and Table 2-57. These processors are based on the Knights Mill microarchitecture. Some MSRs are shared between a pair of processor cores, and the scope is marked as module.

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 0H, 0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR	

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Module
Register Address: 1H, 1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		Module
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination." See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," and Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	
Platform ID (R) See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE	
See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 34H, 52	MSR_SMI_COUNT	
SMI Counter (R/O)		Thread
31:0	SMI Count (R/O)	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in Intel 64Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
0	Lock. (R/WL)	
1	Reserved.	
2	Enable VMX outside SMX operation. (R/WL)	
Register Address: 3BH, 59	IA32_TSC_ADJUST	
Per-Logical-Processor TSC ADJUST (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 4EH, 78	IA32_PPIN_CTL (MSR_PPIN_CTL)	
Protected Processor Inventory Number Enable Control (R/W)		Package
0	LockOut (R/WO) See Table 2-2.	
1	Enable_PPIN (R/W) See Table 2-2.	
63:2	Reserved	
Register Address: 4FH, 79	IA32_PPIN (MSR_PPIN)	
Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O)		Package
63:0	Protected Processor Inventory Number (R/O) See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	
BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C1H, 193	IA32_PMC0	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C2H, 194	IA32_PMC1	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: CEH, 206	MSR_PLATFORM_INFO	
Platform Information Contains power management and other model specific features enumeration. See http://biosbits.org.		Package
7:0	Reserved.	
15:8	Maximum Non-Turbo Ratio (R/O) This is the ratio of the frequency that invariant TSC runs at. Frequency = ratio * 100 MHz.	Package
27:16	Reserved.	
28	Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is enabled. When set to 0, indicates Programmable Ratio Limit for Turbo mode is disabled.	Package
29	Programmable TDP Limit for Turbo Mode (R/O) When set to 1, indicates that TDP Limit for Turbo mode is programmable. When set to 0, indicates TDP Limit for Turbo mode is not programmable.	Package
39:30	Reserved.	
47:40	Maximum Efficiency Ratio (R/O) This is the minimum ratio (maximum efficiency) that the processor can operate, in units of 100MHz.	Package
63:48	Reserved.	
Register Address: E2H, 226	MSR_PKG_CST_CONFIG_CONTROL	
C-State Configuration Control (R/W)		Package

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
2:0	Package C-State Limit (R/W) Specifies the lowest C-state for the package. This feature does not limit the processor core C-state. The power-on default value from bit[2:0] of this register reports the deepest package C-state the processor is capable to support when manufactured. It is recommended that BIOS always read the power-on default value reported from this bit field to determine the supported deepest C-state on the processor and leave it as default without changing it. 000b - C0/C1 (No package C-state support) 001b - C2 010b - C6 (non retention)* 011b - C6 (Retention)* 100b - Reserved 101b - Reserved 110b - Reserved 111b - No package C-state limit. All C-States supported by the processor are available. Note: C6 retention mode provides more power saving than C6 non-retention mode. Limiting the package to C6 non retention mode does prevent the MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY counter (MSR 3F9h) from being incremented.	
9:3	Reserved.	
10	I/O MWAIT Redirection Enable (R/W) When set, will map IO_read instructions sent to IO registers at MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE[15:0] to MWAIT instructions.	
14:11	Reserved.	
15	CFG Lock (R/O) When set, locks bits [15:0] of this register for further writes until the next reset occurs.	
25	Reserved.	
26	C1 State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W) When set, the processor will conditionally demote C3/C6/C7 requests to C1 based on uncore auto-demote information.	
27	Reserved.	
28	C1 State Auto Undemotion Enable (R/W) When set, enables Undemotion from Demoted C1.	
29	PKG C-State Auto Demotion Enable (R/W) When set, enables Package C state demotion.	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: E4H, 228	MSR_PMG_IO_CAPTURE_BASE	
Power Management IO Capture Base (R/W)		Tile

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
15:0	LVL_2 Base Address (R/W) Microcode will compare IO-read zone to this base address to determine if an MWAIT(C2/3/4) needs to be issued instead of the IO-read. Should be programmed to the chipset Plevel_2 IO address.	
22:16	C-State Range (R/W) The IO-port block size in which IO-redirection will be executed (0-127). Should be programmed based on the number of LVLx registers existing in the chipset.	
63:23	Reserved.	
Register Address: E7H, 231	IA32_MPERF	
Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: E8H, 232	IA32_APERF	
Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP	
Memory Type Range Register (R) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 13CH, 316	MSR_FEATURE_CONFIG	
AES Configuration (RW-L) Privileged post-BIOS agent must provide a #GP handler to handle unsuccessful read of this MSR.		Core
1:0	AES Configuration (RW-L) Upon a successful read of this MSR, the configuration of AES instruction set availability is as follows: 11b: AES instructions are not available until next RESET. Otherwise, AES instructions are available. Note, the AES instruction set is not available if read is unsuccessful. If the configuration is not 01b, AES instructions can be mis-configured if a privileged agent unintentionally writes 11b.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 140H, 320	MISC_FEATURE_ENABLES	
MISC_FEATURE_ENABLES		Thread
0	Reserved.	
1	User Mode MONITOR and MWAIT (R/W) If set to 1, the MONITOR and MWAIT instructions do not cause invalid-opcode exceptions when executed with CPL > 0 or in virtual-8086 mode. If MWAIT is executed when CPL > 0 or in virtual-8086 mode, and if EAX indicates a C-state other than C0 or C1, the instruction operates as if EAX indicated the C-state C1.	
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 17DH, 381	MSR_SMM_MCA_CAP	
Enhanced SMM Capabilities (SMM-RO) Reports SMM capability Enhancement. Accessible only while in SMM.		Thread
31:0	Bank Support (SMM-RO) One bit per MCA bank. If the bit is set, that bank supports Enhanced MCA (Default all 0; does not support EMCA).	
55:32	Reserved.	
56	Targeted SMI (SMM-RO) Set if targeted SMI is supported.	
57	SMM_CPU_SVRSTR (SMM-RO) Set if SMM SRAM save/restore feature is supported.	
58	SMM_CODE_ACCESS_CHK (SMM-RO) Set if SMM code access check feature is supported.	
59	Long_Flow_Indication (SMM-RO) If set to 1, indicates that the SMM long flow indicator is supported and a host-space interface available to SMM handler.	
63:60	Reserved.	
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0	
Performance Monitoring Event Select Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
7:0	Event Select.	
15:8	UMask.	
16	USR.	
17	OS.	
18	Edge.	
19	PC.	
20	INT.	
21	AnyThread.	
22	EN.	
23	INV.	

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
31:24	CMASK.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	
Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Module
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Module
0	Thermal Status (R/O)	
1	Thermal Status Log (R/WC0)	
2	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Status (R/O)	
3	PROTCHOT # or FORCEPR# Log (R/WC0)	
4	Critical Temperature Status (R/O)	
5	Critical Temperature Status Log (R/WC0)	
6	Thermal Threshold #1 Status (R/O)	
7	Thermal Threshold #1 Log (R/WC0)	
8	Thermal Threshold #2 Status (R/O)	
9	Thermal Threshold #2 Log (R/WC0)	
10	Power Limitation Status (R/O)	
11	Power Limitation Log (RWC0)	
15:12	Reserved.	
22:16	Digital Readout (R/O)	
26:23	Reserved.	
30:27	Resolution in Degrees Celsius (R/O)	
31	Reading Valid (R/O)	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Enable Misc. Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		Thread
0	Fast-Strings Enable	
2:1	Reserved.	
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W)	
6:4	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R)	
10:8	Reserved.	
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O)	
12	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R/O)	
15:13	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W)	
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W)	
21:19	Reserved.	
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W)	
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W)	
33:24	Reserved.	
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 2-3.	
37:35	Reserved.	
38	Turbo Mode Disable (R/W)	
63:39	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A2H, 418	MSR_TEMPERATURE_TARGET	
Temperature Target		Package
15:0	Reserved.	
23:16	Temperature Target (R)	
29:24	Target Offset (R/W)	
63:30	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A4H, 420	MSR_MISC_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Miscellaneous Feature Control (R/W)		
0	DCU Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L1 data cache prefetcher.	Core
1	L2 Hardware Prefetcher Disable (R/W) If 1, disables the L2 hardware prefetcher.	Core
63:2	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A6H, 422	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_0	
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Shared

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 1A7H, 423	MSR_OFFCORE_RSP_1	
Offcore Response Event Select Register (R/W)		Shared
Register Address: 1ADH, 429	MSR_TURBO_RATIO_LIMIT	
Maximum Ratio Limit of Turbo Mode for Groups of Cores (R/W)		Package
0	Reserved.	
7:1	Maximum Number of Cores in Group 0 Number active processor cores which operates under the maximum ratio limit for group 0.	Package
15:8	Maximum Ratio Limit for Group 0 Maximum turbo ratio limit when the number of active cores are not more than the group 0 maximum core count.	Package
20:16	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 1 Group 1, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus the cores in group 0, operates under the group 1 turbo max ratio limit = “group 0 Max ratio limit” - “group ratio delta for group 1”.	Package
23:21	Group Ratio Delta for Group 1 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit to Group 0.	Package
28:24	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 2 Group 2, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 1, operates under the group 2 turbo max ratio limit = “group 1 Max ratio limit” - “group ratio delta for group 2”.	Package
31:29	Group Ratio Delta for Group 2 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 1.	Package
36:32	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 3 Group 3, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 2, operates under the group 3 turbo max ratio limit = “group 2 Max ratio limit” - “group ratio delta for group 3”.	Package
39:37	Group Ratio Delta for Group 3 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 2.	Package
44:40	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 4 Group 4, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 3, operates under the group 4 turbo max ratio limit = “group 3 Max ratio limit” - “group ratio delta for group 4”.	Package
47:45	Group Ratio Delta for Group 4 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 3.	Package
52:48	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 5 Group 5, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 4, operates under the group 5 turbo max ratio limit = “group 4 Max ratio limit” - “group ratio delta for group 5”.	Package

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
55:53	Group Ratio Delta for Group 5 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 4.	Package
60:56	Number of Incremental Cores Added to Group 6 Group 6, which includes the specified number of additional cores plus all the cores in group 5, operates under the group 6 turbo max ratio limit = "group 5 Max ratio limit" - "group ratio delta for group 6".	Package
63:61	Group Ratio Delta for Group 6 An unsigned integer specifying the ratio decrement relative to the Max ratio limit for Group 5.	Package
Register Address: 1B0H, 432	IA32_ENERGY_PERF_BIAS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 1B1H, 433	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 1B2H, 434	IA32_PACKAGE_THERM_INTERRUPT	
See Table 2-2.		Package
Register Address: 1C8H, 456	MSR_LBR_SELECT	
Last Branch Record Filtering Select Register (R/W) See Section 18.9.2, "Filtering of Last Branch Records."		Thread
0	CPL_EQ_0	
1	CPL_NEQ_0	
2	JCC	
3	NEAR_REL_CALL	
4	NEAR_IND_CALL	
5	NEAR_RET	
6	NEAR_IND_JMP	
7	NEAR_REL_JMP	
8	FAR_BRANCH	
63:9	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-2) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP.		Thread
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	
Debug Control (R/W)		Thread
0	LBR Setting this bit to 1 enables the processor to record a running trace of the most recent branches taken by the processor in the LBR stack.	

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
1	BTF Setting this bit to 1 enables the processor to treat EFLAGS.TF as single-step on branches instead of single-step on instructions.	
5:2	Reserved.	
6	TR Setting this bit to 1 enables branch trace messages to be sent.	
7	BTS Setting this bit enables branch trace messages (BTMs) to be logged in a BTS buffer.	
8	BTINT When clear, BTMs are logged in a BTS buffer in circular fashion. When this bit is set, an interrupt is generated by the BTS facility when the BTS buffer is full.	
9	BTS_OFF_OS When set, BTS or BTM is skipped if CPL = 0.	
10	BTS_OFF_USR When set, BTS or BTM is skipped if CPL > 0.	
11	FREEZE_LBRS_ON_PMI When set, the LBR stack is frozen on a PMI request.	
12	FREEZE_PERFMON_ON_PMI When set, each ENABLE bit of the global counter control MSR are frozen (address 3BFH) on a PMI request.	
13	Reserved.	
14	FREEZE_WHILE_SMM When set, freezes perfmon and trace messages while in SMM.	
31:15	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	
Last Exception Record from Linear IP (R)		Thread
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	
Last Exception Record to Linear IP (R)		Thread
Register Address: 1F2H, 498	IA32_SMRR_PHYSBASE	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 1F3H, 499	IA32_SMRR_PHYSMASK	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 200H, 512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 201H, 513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 202H, 514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1	

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 203H, 515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 204H, 516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 205H, 517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 206H, 518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 207H, 519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 208H, 520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 209H, 521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20AH, 522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20BH, 523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20CH, 524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20DH, 525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20EH, 526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 20FH, 527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 250H, 592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 258H, 600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 259H, 601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 268H, 616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 269H, 617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000	
See Table 2-2.		Core

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 26AH, 618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26BH, 619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26CH, 620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26DH, 621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26EH, 622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 26FH, 623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 277H, 631	IA32_PAT	
See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	
Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 309H, 777	IA32_FIXED_CTR0	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 0 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 30AH, 778	IA32_FIXED_CTR1	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 1 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 30BH, 779	IA32_FIXED_CTR2	
Fixed-Function Performance Counter Register 2 (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 345H, 837	IA32_PERF_CAPABILITIES	
See Table 2-2. See Section 18.4.1, "IA32_DEBUGCTL MSR."		Package
Register Address: 38DH, 909	IA32_FIXED_CTR_CTRL	
Fixed-Function-Counter Control Register (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 38EH, 910	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_STATUS	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 38FH, 911	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_CTRL	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 390H, 912	IA32_PERF_GLOBAL_OVF_CTRL	
See Table 2-2.		Thread

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 3F8H, 1016	MSR_PKG_C3_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Package
63:0	Package C3 Residency Counter (R/O)	
Register Address: 3F9H, 1017	MSR_PKG_C6_RESIDENCY	
63:0	Package C6 Residency Counter (R/O)	Package
Register Address: 3FAH, 1018	MSR_PKG_C7_RESIDENCY	
63:0	Package C7 Residency Counter (R/O)	Package
Register Address: 3FCH, 1020	MSR_MC0_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Module
63:0	Module C0 Residency Counter (R/O)	
Register Address: 3FDH, 1021	MSR_MC6_RESIDENCY	
63:0	Module C6 Residency Counter (R/O)	Module
Register Address: 3FFH, 1023	MSR_CORE_C6_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Core
63:0	CORE C6 Residency Counter (R/O)	
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC3_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Core
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Core
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Core
Register Address: 414H, 1044	IA32_MC5_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 415H, 1045	IA32_MC5_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Package
Register Address: 416H, 1046	IA32_MC5_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs."		Package
Register Address: 4C1H, 1217	IA32_A_PMC0	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 4C2H, 1218	IA32_A_PMC1	
See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA	
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: 606H, 1542	MSR_RAPL_POWER_UNIT	
Unit Multipliers Used in RAPL Interfaces (R/O)		Package
3:0	Power Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package
7:4	Reserved.	Package
12:8	Energy Status Units Energy related information (in Joules) is based on the multiplier, 1/2^ESU; where ESU is an unsigned integer represented by bits 12:8. Default value is 0EH (or 61 micro-joules).	Package
15:13	Reserved.	Package
19:16	Time Units See Section 15.10.1, "RAPL Interfaces."	Package

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
63:20	Reserved.	
Register Address: 60DH, 1549	MSR_PKG_C2_RESIDENCY	
Note: C-state values are processor specific C-state code names, unrelated to MWAIT extension C-state parameters or ACPI C-states.		Package
63:0	Package C2 Residency Counter (R/O)	
Register Address: 610H, 1552	MSR_PKG_POWER_LIMIT	
PKG RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 611H, 1553	MSR_PKG_ENERGY_STATUS	
PKG Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 613H, 1555	MSR_PKG_PERF_STATUS	
PKG Perf Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 614H, 1556	MSR_PKG_POWER_INFO	
PKG RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.3, "Package RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 618H, 1560	MSR_DRAM_POWER_LIMIT	
DRAM RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 619H, 1561	MSR_DRAM_ENERGY_STATUS	
DRAM Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61BH, 1563	MSR_DRAM_PERF_STATUS	
DRAM Performance Throttling Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 61CH, 1564	MSR_DRAM_POWER_INFO	
DRAM RAPL Parameters (R/W) See Section 15.10.5, "DRAM RAPL Domain."		Package
Register Address: 638H, 1592	MSR_PP0_POWER_LIMIT	
PP0 RAPL Power Limit Control (R/W) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 639H, 1593	MSR_PP0_ENERGY_STATUS	
PP0 Energy Status (R/O) See Section 15.10.4, "PP0/PP1 RAPL Domains."		Package
Register Address: 648H, 1608	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_NOMINAL	
Base TDP Ratio (R/O) See Table 2-25.		Package

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 649H, 1609	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL1	
ConfigTDP Level 1 ratio and power level (R/O) See Table 2-25.		Package
Register Address: 64AH, 1610	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_LEVEL2	
ConfigTDP Level 2 ratio and power level (R/O) See Table 2-25.		Package
Register Address: 64BH, 1611	MSR_CONFIG_TDP_CONTROL	
ConfigTDP Control (R/W) See Table 2-25.		Package
Register Address: 64CH, 1612	MSR_TURBO_ACTIVATION_RATIO	
ConfigTDP Control (R/W) See Table 2-25.		Package
Register Address: 690H, 1680	MSR_CORE_PERF_LIMIT_REASONS	
Indicator of Frequency Clipping in Processor Cores (R/W) (Frequency refers to processor core frequency.)		Package
0	PROCHOT Status (R0)	
1	Thermal Status (R0)	
5:2	Reserved.	
6	VR Therm Alert Status (R0)	
7	Reserved.	
8	Electrical Design Point Status (R0)	
63:9	Reserved.	
Register Address: 6E0H, 1760	IA32_TSC_DEADLINE	
TSC Target of Local APIC's TSC Deadline Mode (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 802H, 2050	IA32_X2APIC_APICID	
x2APIC ID Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 803H, 2051	IA32_X2APIC_VERSION	
x2APIC Version Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 808H, 2056	IA32_X2APIC_TPR	
x2APIC Task Priority Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 80AH, 2058	IA32_X2APIC_PPR	
x2APIC Processor Priority Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 80BH, 2059	IA32_X2APIC_EOI	
x2APIC EOI Register (W/O)		Thread
Register Address: 80DH, 2061	IA32_X2APIC_LDR	
x2APIC Logical Destination Register (R/O)		Thread

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 80FH, 2063	IA32_X2APIC_SIVR	
x2APIC Spurious Interrupt Vector Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 810H, 2064	IA32_X2APIC_ISR0	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [31:0] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 811H, 2065	IA32_X2APIC_ISR1	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [63:32] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 812H, 2066	IA32_X2APIC_ISR2	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [95:64] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 813H, 2067	IA32_X2APIC_ISR3	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [127:96] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 814H, 2068	IA32_X2APIC_ISR4	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [159:128] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 815H, 2069	IA32_X2APIC_ISR5	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [191:160] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 816H, 2070	IA32_X2APIC_ISR6	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [223:192] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 817H, 2071	IA32_X2APIC_ISR7	
x2APIC In-Service Register Bits [255:224] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 818H, 2072	IA32_X2APIC_TMR0	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [31:0] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 819H, 2073	IA32_X2APIC_TMR1	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [63:32] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81AH, 2074	IA32_X2APIC_TMR2	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [95:64] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81BH, 2075	IA32_X2APIC_TMR3	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [127:96] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81CH, 2076	IA32_X2APIC_TMR4	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [159:128] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81DH, 2077	IA32_X2APIC_TMR5	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [191:160] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81EH, 2078	IA32_X2APIC_TMR6	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [223:192] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 81FH, 2079	IA32_X2APIC_TMR7	
x2APIC Trigger Mode Register Bits [255:224] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 820H, 2080	IA32_X2APIC_IRR0	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [31:0] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 821H, 2081	IA32_X2APIC_IRR1	

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [63:32] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 822H, 2082	IA32_X2APIC_IRR2	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [95:64] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 823H, 2083	IA32_X2APIC_IRR3	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [127:96] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 824H, 2084	IA32_X2APIC_IRR4	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [159:128] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 825H, 2085	IA32_X2APIC_IRR5	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [191:160] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 826H, 2086	IA32_X2APIC_IRR6	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [223:192] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 827H, 2087	IA32_X2APIC_IRR7	
x2APIC Interrupt Request Register Bits [255:224] (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 828H, 2088	IA32_X2APIC_ESR	
x2APIC Error Status Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 82FH, 2095	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_CMCI	
x2APIC LVT Corrected Machine Check Interrupt Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 830H, 2096	IA32_X2APIC_ICR	
x2APIC Interrupt Command Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 832H, 2098	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_TIMER	
x2APIC LVT Timer Interrupt Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 833H, 2099	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_THERMAL	
x2APIC LVT Thermal Sensor Interrupt Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 834H, 2100	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_PMI	
x2APIC LVT Performance Monitor Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 835H, 2101	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT0	
x2APIC LVT LINT0 Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 836H, 2102	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_LINT1	
x2APIC LVT LINT1 Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 837H, 2103	IA32_X2APIC_LVT_ERROR	
x2APIC LVT Error Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 838H, 2104	IA32_X2APIC_INIT_COUNT	
x2APIC Initial Count Register (R/W)		Thread
Register Address: 839H, 2105	IA32_X2APIC_CUR_COUNT	
x2APIC Current Count Register (R/O)		Thread
Register Address: 83EH, 2110	IA32_X2APIC_DIV_CONF	
x2APIC Divide Configuration Register (R/W)		Thread

Table 2-56. Selected MSRs Supported by Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processors with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_57H or 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 83FH, 2111	IA32_X2APIC_SELF_IPI	
x2APIC Self IPI Register (W/O)		Thread
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER	
Extended Feature Enables See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0081H	IA32_STAR	
System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0082H	IA32_LSTAR	
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0084H	IA32_FMASK	
System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0100H	IA32_FS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0101H	IA32_GS_BASE	
Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0102H	IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE	
Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Thread
Register Address: C000_0103H	IA32_TSC_AUX	
AUXILIARY TSC Signature (R/W) See Table 2-2		Thread

Table 2-57 lists model-specific registers that are supported by the Intel® Xeon Phi™ processor 7215, 7285, 7295 series based on the Knights Mill microarchitecture.

Table 2-57. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_85H

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Register Address: 9BH, 155	IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL	
SMM Monitor Configuration (R/W) This MSR is readable only if VMX is enabled, and writeable only if VMX is enabled and in SMM mode, and is used to configure the VMX MSEG base address. See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	

Table 2-57. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-based VM-execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-based VM-execution Controls (R/O)		Core
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-exit Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-entry Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48CH, 1164	IA32_VMX_EPT_VPID_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of EPT and VPID (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48DH, 1165	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PINBASED_CTLS	

Table 2-57. Additional MSRs Supported by the Intel® Xeon Phi™ Processor 7215, 7285, 7295 Series with a CPUID Signature DisplayFamily_DisplayModel Value of 06_85H (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Scope**
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48EH, 1166	IA32_VMX_TRUE_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 48FH, 1167	IA32_VMX_TRUE_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 490H, 1168	IA32_VMX_TRUE_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Flex Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core
Register Address: 491H, 1169	IA32_VMX_FMFUNC	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Function Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2.		Core

2.19 MSRS IN THE PENTIUM® 4 AND INTEL® XEON® PROCESSORS

Table 2-58 lists MSRs (architectural and model-specific) that are defined across processor generations based on Intel NetBurst microarchitecture. The processor can be identified by its CPUID signatures of DisplayFamily encoding of 0FH, see Table 2-1.

- MSRs with an "IA32_" prefix are designated as "architectural." This means that the functions of these MSRs and their addresses remain the same for succeeding families of IA-32 processors.
- MSRs with an "MSR_" prefix are model specific with respect to address functionalities. The column "Model Availability" lists the model encoding value(s) within the Pentium 4 and Intel Xeon processor family at the specified register address. The model encoding value of a processor can be queried using CPUID. See "CPUID—CPU Identification" in Chapter 3 of the Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual, Volume 2A.

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Register Address: 0H, 0	IA32_P5_MC_ADDR		
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 1H, 1	IA32_P5_MC_TYPE		
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_LINE_SIZE		
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination."		3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER		
Time Stamp Counter See Table 2-2.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
On earlier processors, only the lower 32 bits are writable. On any write to the lower 32 bits, the upper 32 bits are cleared. For processor family 0FH, models 3 and 4: all 64 bits are writable.			
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID		
Platform ID (R) See Table 2-2. The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE		
APIC Location and Status (R/W) See Table 2-2. See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 2AH, 42	MSR_EBC_HARD_POWERON		
Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features. (R) Indicates current processor configuration.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
0	Output Tri-state Enabled (R) Indicates whether tri-state output is enabled (1) or disabled (0) as set by the strapping of SMI#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.		
1	Execute BIST (R) Indicates whether the execution of the BIST is enabled (1) or disabled (0) as set by the strapping of INIT#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.		
2	In Order Queue Depth (R) Indicates whether the in order queue depth for the system bus is 1 (1) or up to 12 (0) as set by the strapping of A7#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.		
3	MCERR# Observation Disabled (R) Indicates whether MCERR# observation is enabled (0) or disabled (1) as determined by the strapping of A9#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.		
4	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R) Indicates whether BINIT# observation is enabled (0) or disabled (1) as determined by the strapping of A10#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.		
6:5	APIC Cluster ID (R) Contains the logical APIC cluster ID value as set by the strapping of A12# and A11#. The logical cluster ID value is written into the field on the deassertion of RESET#; the field is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
7	Bus Park Disable (R) Indicates whether bus park is enabled (0) or disabled (1) as set by the strapping of A15#. The value in this bit is written on the deassertion of RESET#; the bit is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.		
11:8	Reserved.		
13:12	Agent ID (R) Contains the logical agent ID value as set by the strapping of BR[3:0]. The logical ID value is written into the field on the deassertion of RESET#; the field is set to 1 when the address bus signal is asserted.		
63:14	Reserved.		
Register Address: 2BH, 43	MSR_EBC_SOFT_POWERON		
Processor Soft Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
0	RCNT/SCNT On Request Encoding Enable (R/W) Controls the driving of RCNT/SCNT on the request encoding. Set to enable (1); clear to disabled (0, default).		
1	Data Error Checking Disable (R/W) Set to disable system data bus parity checking; clear to enable parity checking.		
2	Response Error Checking Disable (R/W) Set to disable (default); clear to enable.		
3	Address/Request Error Checking Disable (R/W) Set to disable (default); clear to enable.		
4	Initiator MCERR# Disable (R/W) Set to disable MCERR# driving for initiator bus requests (default); clear to enable.		
5	Internal MCERR# Disable (R/W) Set to disable MCERR# driving for initiator internal errors (default); clear to enable.		
6	BINIT# Driver Disable (R/W) Set to disable BINIT# driver (default); clear to enable driver.		
63:7	Reserved.		
Register Address: 2CH, 44	MSR_EBC_FREQUENCY_ID		
Processor Frequency Configuration The bit field layout of this MSR varies according to the MODEL value in the CPUID version information. The following bit field layout applies to Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors with MODEL encoding equal or greater than 2. (R) The field Indicates the current processor frequency configuration.		2,3, 4, 6	Shared
15:0	Reserved.		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
18:16	Scalable Bus Speed (R/W) Indicates the intended scalable bus speed: Encoding Scalable Bus Speed 000B 100 MHz (Model 2) 000B 266 MHz (Model 3 or 4) 001B 133 MHz 010B 200 MHz 011B 166 MHz 100B 333 MHz (Model 6)		
	133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 011B.		
	266.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 000B and model encoding = 3 or 4. 333.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 100B and model encoding = 6. All other values are reserved.		
23:19	Reserved.		
31:24	Core Clock Frequency to System Bus Frequency Ratio (R) The processor core clock frequency to system bus frequency ratio observed at the de-assertion of the reset pin.		
63:25	Reserved.		
Register Address: 2CH, 44	MSR_EBC_FREQUENCY_ID		
Processor Frequency Configuration (R) The bit field layout of this MSR varies according to the MODEL value of the CPUID version information. This bit field layout applies to Pentium 4 and Xeon Processors with MODEL encoding less than 2. Indicates current processor frequency configuration.		0, 1	Shared
20:0	Reserved.		
23:21	Scalable Bus Speed (R/W) Indicates the intended scalable bus speed: Encoding Scalable Bus Speed 000B 100 MHz All others values reserved.		
63:24	Reserved.		
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL		
Control Features in IA-32 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2. (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 2-2.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID		
BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 2-2.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 9BH, 155	IA32_SMM_MONITOR_CTL		
SMM Monitor Configuration (R/W) See Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP		
MTRR Information See Section 12.11.1, "MTRR Feature Identification."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS		
CS Register Target for CPL 0 Code (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 5.8.7, "Performing Fast Calls to System Procedures with the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP		
Stack Pointer for CPL 0 Stack (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 5.8.7, "Performing Fast Calls to System Procedures with the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP		
CPL 0 Code Entry Point (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 5.8.7, "Performing Fast Calls to System Procedures with the SYSENTER and SYSEXIT Instructions."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP		
Machine Check Capabilities (R) See Table 2-2 and Section 16.3.1.1, "IA32_MCG_CAP MSR."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS		
Machine Check Status (R) See Table 2-2 and Section 16.3.1.2, "IA32_MCG_STATUS MSR."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 17BH, 379	IA32_MCG_CTL		
Machine Check Feature Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 16.3.1.3, "IA32_MCG_CTL MSR."			
Register Address: 180H, 384	MSR_MCG_RAX		
Machine Check EAX/RAX Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 181H, 385	MSR_MCG_RBX		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Machine Check EBX/RBX Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 182H, 386	MSR_MCG_RCX		
Machine Check ECX/RCX Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 183H, 387	MSR_MCG_RDX		
Machine Check EDX/RDX Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 184H, 388	MSR_MCG_RSI		
Machine Check ESI/RSI Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 185H, 389	MSR_MCG_RDI		
Machine Check EDI/RDI Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 186H, 390	MSR_MCG_RBP		
Machine Check EBP/RBP Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 187H, 391	MSR_MCG_RSP		
Machine Check ESP/RSP Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 188H, 392	MSR_MCG_RFLAGS		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Machine Check EFLAGS/RFLAG Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 189H, 393	MSR_MCG_RIP		
Machine Check EIP/RIP Save State See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Contains register state at time of machine check error. When in non-64-bit modes at the time of the error, bits 63-32 do not contain valid data.		
Register Address: 18AH, 394	MSR_MCG_MISC		
Machine Check Miscellaneous See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
0	DS When set, the bit indicates that a page assist or page fault occurred during DS normal operation. The processors response is to shut down. The bit is used as an aid for debugging DS handling code. It is the responsibility of the user (BIOS or operating system) to clear this bit for normal operation.		
63:1	Reserved.		
Register Address: 18BH—18FH, 395—399	MSR_MCG_RESERVED1—MSR_MCG_RESERVED5		
Reserved.			
Register Address: 190H, 400	MSR_MCG_R8		
Machine Check R8 See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.		
Register Address: 191H, 401	MSR_MCG_R9		
Machine Check R9D/R9 See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.		
Register Address: 192H, 402	MSR_MCG_R10		
Machine Check R10 See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
63:0	Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.		
Register Address: 193H, 403	MSR_MCG_R11		
Machine Check R11 See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.		
Register Address: 194H, 404	MSR_MCG_R12		
Machine Check R12 See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.		
Register Address: 195H, 405	MSR_MCG_R13		
Machine Check R13 See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.		
Register Address: 196H, 406	MSR_MCG_R14		
Machine Check R14 See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.		
Register Address: 197H, 407	MSR_MCG_R15		
Machine Check R15 See Section 16.3.2.6, "IA32_MCG Extended Machine Check State MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
63:0	Registers R8-15 (and the associated state-save MSRs) exist only in Intel 64 processors. These registers contain valid information only when the processor is operating in 64-bit mode at the time of the error.		
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS		
See Table 2-2. See Section 15.1, "Enhanced Intel Speedstep® Technology."		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL		
See Table 2-2. See Section 15.1, "Enhanced Intel Speedstep® Technology."		3, 4, 6	Unique

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION		
Thermal Monitor Control (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 15.8.3, "Software Controlled Clock Modulation."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT		
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor," and Table 2-2.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS		
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor," and Table 2-2.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 19DH, 413	MSR_THERM2_CTL		
Thermal Monitor 2 Control			
For Family F, Model 3 processors: When read, specifies the value of the target TM2 transition last written. When set, it sets the next target value for TM2 transition.		3	Shared
For Family F, Model 4 and Model 6 processors: When read, specifies the value of the target TM2 transition last written. Writes may cause #GP exceptions.		4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE		
Enable Miscellaneous Processor Features (R/W)		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
0	Fast-Strings Enable. See Table 2-2.		
1	Reserved.		
2	x87 FPU Fopcode Compatibility Mode Enable		
3	Thermal Monitor 1 Enable See Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor," and Table 2-2.		
4	Split-Lock Disable When set, the bit causes an #AC exception to be issued instead of a split-lock cycle. Operating systems that set this bit must align system structures to avoid split-lock scenarios. When the bit is clear (default), normal split-locks are issued to the bus. This debug feature is specific to the Pentium 4 processor.		
5	Reserved.		
6	Third-Level Cache Disable (R/W) When set, the third-level cache is disabled; when clear (default) the third-level cache is enabled. This flag is reserved for processors that do not have a third-level cache. Note that the bit controls only the third-level cache; and only if overall caching is enabled through the CD flag of control register CR0, the page-level cache controls, and/or the MTRRs. See Section 12.5.4, "Disabling and Enabling the L3 Cache."		
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 2-2.		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
8	Suppress Lock Enable When set, assertion of LOCK on the bus is suppressed during a Split Lock access. When clear (default), LOCK is not suppressed.		
9	Prefetch Queue Disable When set, disables the prefetch queue. When clear (default), enables the prefetch queue.		
10	FERR# Interrupt Reporting Enable (R/W) When set, interrupt reporting through the FERR# pin is enabled; when clear, this interrupt reporting function is disabled. When this flag is set and the processor is in the stop-clock state (STPCLK# is asserted), asserting the FERR# pin signals to the processor that an interrupt (such as, INIT#, BINIT#, INTR, NMI, SMI#, or RESET#) is pending and that the processor should return to normal operation to handle the interrupt. This flag does not affect the normal operation of the FERR# pin (to indicate an unmasked floating-point error) when the STPCLK# pin is not asserted.		
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (BTS_UNAVILABLE) (R) See Table 2-2. When set, the processor does not support branch trace storage (BTS); when clear, BTS is supported.		
12	PEBS_UNAVILABLE: Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R) See Table 2-2. When set, the processor does not support processor event-based sampling (PEBS); when clear, PEBS is supported.		
13	TM2 Enable (R/W) When this bit is set (1) and the thermal sensor indicates that the die temperature is at the pre-determined threshold, the Thermal Monitor 2 mechanism is engaged. TM2 will reduce the bus to core ratio and voltage according to the value last written to MSR_THERM2_CTL bits 15:0. When this bit is clear (0, default), the processor does not change the VID signals or the bus to core ratio when the processor enters a thermal managed state. If the TM2 feature flag (ECX[8]) is not set to 1 after executing CPUID with EAX = 1, then this feature is not supported and BIOS must not alter the contents of this bit location. The processor is operating out of spec if both this bit and the TM1 bit are set to disabled states.	3	
17:14	Reserved.		
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 2-2.	3, 4, 6	

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
19	Adjacent Cache Line Prefetch Disable (R/W) When set to 1, the processor fetches the cache line of the 128-byte sector containing currently required data. When set to 0, the processor fetches both cache lines in the sector. Single processor platforms should not set this bit. Server platforms should set or clear this bit based on platform performance observed in validation and testing. BIOS may contain a setup option that controls the setting of this bit.		
21:20	Reserved.		
22	Limit CPUID MAXVAL (R/W) See Table 2-2. Setting this can cause unexpected behavior to software that depends on the availability of CPUID leaves greater than 3.	3, 4, 6	
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Shared
24	L1 Data Cache Context Mode (R/W) When set, the L1 data cache is placed in shared mode; when clear (default), the cache is placed in adaptive mode. This bit is only enabled for IA-32 processors that support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology. See Section 12.5.6, "L1 Data Cache Context Mode." When L1 is running in adaptive mode and CR3s are identical, data in L1 is shared across logical processors. Otherwise, L1 is not shared and cache use is competitive. If the Context ID feature flag (ECX[10]) is set to 0 after executing CPUID with EAX = 1, the ability to switch modes is not supported. BIOS must not alter the contents of IA32_MISC_ENABLE[24].		
33:25	Reserved.		
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 2-3.		Unique
63:35	Reserved.		
Register Address: 1A1H, 417	MSR_PLATFORM_BRV		
Platform Feature Requirements (R)		3, 4, 6	Shared
17:0	Reserved.		
18	PLATFORM Requirements When set to 1, indicates the processor has specific platform requirements. The details of the platform requirements are listed in the respective data sheets of the processor.		
63:19	Reserved.		
Register Address: 1D7H, 471	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled. See Section 18.13.3, "Last Exception Records."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
31:0	From Linear IP Linear address of the last branch instruction.		
63:32	Reserved.		
Register Address: 1D7H, 471	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP		
63:0	From Linear IP Linear address of the last branch instruction (If IA-32e mode is active).		Unique
Register Address: 1D8H, 472	MSR_LER_TO_LIP		
Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled. See Section 18.13.3, "Last Exception Records."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
31:0	From Linear IP Linear address of the target of the last branch instruction.		
63:32	Reserved.		
Register Address: 1D8H, 472	MSR_LER_TO_LIP		
63:0	From Linear IP Linear address of the target of the last branch instruction (If IA-32e mode is active).		Unique
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	MSR_DEBUGCTLA		
Debug Control (R/W) Controls how several debug features are used. Bit definitions are discussed in the referenced section. See Section 18.13.1, "MSR_DEBUGCTLA MSR."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 1DAH, 474	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS		
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/O) Contains an index (0-3 or 0-15) that points to the top of the last branch record stack (that is, that points the index of the MSR containing the most recent branch record). See Section 18.13.2, "LBR Stack for Processors Based on Intel NetBurst® Microarchitecture," and addresses 1DBH-1DEH and 680H-68FH.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 1DBH, 475	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0		
Last Branch Record 0 (R/O) One of four last branch record registers on the last branch record stack. It contains pointers to the source and destination instruction for one of the last four branches, exceptions, or interrupts that the processor took. MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 through MSR_LASTBRANCH_3 at 1DBH-1DEH are available only on family 0FH, models 0H-02H. They have been replaced by the MSRs at 680H-68FH and 6C0H-6CFH. See Section 18.12, "Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture."		0, 1, 2	Unique

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Register Address: 1DCH, 476	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1		
Last Branch Record 1 See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.		0, 1, 2	Unique
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2		
Last Branch Record 2 See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.		0, 1, 2	Unique
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3		
Last Branch Record 3 See description of the MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 MSR at 1DBH.		0, 1, 2	Unique
Register Address: 200H, 512	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE0		
Variable Range Base MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 201H, 513	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK0		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 202H, 514	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE1		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 203H, 515	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK1		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 204H, 516	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE2		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 205H, 517	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK2		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs".		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 206H, 518	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE3		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 207H, 519	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK3		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 208H, 520	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE4		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 209H, 521	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK4		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 20AH, 522	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE5		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 20BH, 523	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK5		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 20CH, 524	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE6		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 20DH, 525	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK6		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 20EH, 526	IA32_MTRR_PHYSBASE7		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 20FH, 527	IA32_MTRR_PHYSMASK7		
Variable Range Mask MTRR See Section 12.11.2.3, "Variable Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 250H, 592	IA32_MTRR_FIX64K_00000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 258H, 600	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_80000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 259H, 601	IA32_MTRR_FIX16K_A0000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 268H, 616	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C0000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 269H, 617	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_C8000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs".		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 26AH, 618	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D0000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs".		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Register Address: 26BH, 619	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_D8000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 26CH, 620	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E0000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 26DH, 621	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_E8000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 26EH, 622	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F0000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 26FH, 623	IA32_MTRR_FIX4K_F8000		
Fixed Range MTRR See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 277H, 631	IA32_PAT		
Page Attribute Table See Section 12.11.2.2, "Fixed Range MTRRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE		
Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 12.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 300H, 768	MSR_BPU_COUNTER0		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 301H, 769	MSR_BPU_COUNTER1		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 302H, 770	MSR_BPU_COUNTER2		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 303H, 771	MSR_BPU_COUNTER3		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 304H, 772	MSR_MS_COUNTER0		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 305H, 773	MSR_MS_COUNTER1		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 306H, 774	MSR_MS_COUNTER2		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 307H, 775	MSR_MS_COUNTER3		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 308H, 776	MSR_FLAME_COUNTER0		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 309H, 777	MSR_FLAME_COUNTER1		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 30AH, 778	MSR_FLAME_COUNTER2		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 30BH, 779	MSR_FLAME_COUNTER3		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 30CH, 780	MSR_IQ_COUNTER0		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 30DH, 781	MSR_IQ_COUNTER1		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 30EH, 782	MSR_IQ_COUNTER2		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 30FH, 783	MSR_IQ_COUNTER3		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 310H, 784	MSR_IQ_COUNTER4		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 311H, 785	MSR_IQ_COUNTER5		
See Section 20.6.3.2, "Performance Counters."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 360H, 864	MSR_BPU_CCCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 361H, 865	MSR_BPU_CCCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 362H, 866	MSR_BPU_CCCR2		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 363H, 867	MSR_BPU_CCCR3		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 364H, 868	MSR_MS_CCCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 365H, 869	MSR_MS_CCCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 366H, 870	MSR_MS_CCCR2		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 367H, 871	MSR_MS_CCCR3		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 368H, 872	MSR_FLAME_CCCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Model Availability	Shared/ Unique[1]
Register Address: 369H, 873	MSR_FLAME_CCCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 36AH, 874	MSR_FLAME_CCCR2		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 36BH, 875	MSR_FLAME_CCCR3		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 36CH, 876	MSR_IQ_CCCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 36DH, 877	MSR_IQ_CCCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 36EH, 878	MSR_IQ_CCCR2		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 36FH, 879	MSR_IQ_CCCR3		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 370H, 880	MSR_IQ_CCCR4		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 371H, 881	MSR_IQ_CCCR5		
See Section 20.6.3.3, "CCCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A0H, 928	MSR_BSU_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A1H, 929	MSR_BSU_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A2H, 930	MSR_FSB_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A3H, 931	MSR_FSB_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A4H, 932	MSR_FIRM_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A5H, 933	MSR_FIRM_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A6H, 934	MSR_FLAME_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A7H, 935	MSR_FLAME_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A8H, 936	MSR_DAC_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3A9H, 937	MSR_DAC_ESCR1		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3AAH, 938	MSR_MOB_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3ABH, 939	MSR_MOB_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3ACH, 940	MSR_PMH_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3ADH, 941	MSR_PMH_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3AEH, 942	MSR_SAAT_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3AFH, 943	MSR_SAAT_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B0H, 944	MSR_U2L_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B1H, 945	MSR_U2L_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B2H, 946	MSR_BPU_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B3H, 947	MSR_BPU_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B4H, 948	MSR_IS_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B5H, 949	MSR_IS_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B6H, 950	MSR_ITLB_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B7H, 951	MSR_ITLB_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B8H, 952	MSR_CRU_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3B9H, 953	MSR_CRU_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3BAH, 954	MSR_IQ_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs." This MSR is not available on later processors. It is only available on processor family 0FH, models 01H-02H.		0, 1, 2	Shared

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Register Address: 3BBH, 955	MSR_IQ_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs." This MSR is not available on later processors. It is only available on processor family 0FH, models 01H-02H.		0, 1, 2	Shared
Register Address: 3BCH, 956	MSR_RAT_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3BDH, 957	MSR_RAT_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3BEH, 958	MSR_SSU_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3C0H, 960	MSR_MS_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3C1H, 961	MSR_MS_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3C2H, 962	MSR_TBPU_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3C3H, 963	MSR_TBPU_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3C4H, 964	MSR_TC_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3C5H, 965	MSR_TC_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3C8H, 968	MSR_IX_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3C9H, 969	MSR_IX_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3CAH, 970	MSR_ALF_ESCR0		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3CBH, 971	MSR_ALF_ESCR1		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3CCH, 972	MSR_CRU_ESCR2		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3CDH, 973	MSR_CRU_ESCR3		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3E0H, 992	MSR_CRU_ESCR4		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3E1H, 993	MSR_CRU_ESCR5		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3F0H, 1008	MSR_TC_PRECISE_EVENT		
See Section 20.6.3.1, "ESCR MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 3F1H, 1009	IA32_PEBS_ENABLE (MSR_PEBS_ENABLE)		
Processor Event Based Sampling (PEBS) (R/W) Controls the enabling of processor event sampling and replay tagging.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
12:0	See https://perfmon-events.intel.com/.		
23:13	Reserved.		
24	UOP Tag Enables replay tagging when set.		
25	ENABLE_PEBS_MY_THR (R/W) Enables PEBS for the target logical processor when set; disables PEBS when clear (default). See Section 20.6.4.3, "IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR," for an explanation of the target logical processor. This bit is called ENABLE_PEBS in IA-32 processors that do not support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.		
26	ENABLE_PEBS_OTH_THR (R/W) Enables PEBS for the target logical processor when set; disables PEBS when clear (default). See Section 20.6.4.3, "IA32_PEBS_ENABLE MSR," for an explanation of the target logical processor. This bit is reserved for IA-32 processors that do not support Intel Hyper-Threading Technology.		
63:27	Reserved.		
Register Address: 3F2H, 1010	MSR_PEBS_MATRIX_VERT		
See https://perfmon-events.intel.com/.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL		
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS		
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR		
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC0_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 403H, 1027	IA32_MC0_MISC		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC0_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL		
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS		
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR		
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 407H, 1031	IA32_MC1_MISC		
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC1_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.			Shared
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL		
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS		
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR		
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.			
Register Address: 40BH, 1035	IA32_MC2_MISC		
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC2_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.			
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	IA32_MC3_CTL		
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	IA32_MC3_STATUS		
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	IA32_MC3_ADDR		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 40FH, 1039	IA32_MC3_MISC		
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC3_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 410H, 1040	IA32_MC4_CTL		
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 411H, 1041	IA32_MC4_STATUS		
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Shared
Register Address: 412H, 1042	IA32_MC4_ADDR		
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.			
Register Address: 413H, 1043	IA32_MC4_MISC		
See Section 16.3.2.4, "IA32_MC**i**_MISC MSRs." The IA32_MC2_MISC MSR is either not implemented or does not contain additional information if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.			
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC		
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information."		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS		
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls."		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS		
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS		
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC		
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0		
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1		
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0		
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1		
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM		
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2		
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls," and Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA		
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."		0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 680H, 1664	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 0 (R/W) One of 16 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack (680H-68FH). This part of the stack contains pointers to the source instruction for one of the last 16 branches, exceptions, or interrupts taken by the processor. The MSRs at 680H-68FH, 6C0H-6CfH are not available in processor releases before family 0FH, model 03H. These MSRs replace MSRs previously located at 1DBH-1DEH. which performed the same function for early releases. See Section 18.12, "Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture."		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 681H, 1665	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 1 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 682H, 1666	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_FROM_IP		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Last Branch Record 2 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 683H, 1667	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 3 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 684H, 1668	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 4 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 685H, 1669	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 5 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 686H, 1670	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 6 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 687H, 1671	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 7 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 688H, 1672	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 8 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 689H, 1673	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 9 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 68AH, 1674	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 10 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 68BH, 1675	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 11 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 68CH, 1676	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 12 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 68DH, 1677	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 13 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 68EH, 1678	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 14 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Register Address: 68FH, 1679	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_FROM_IP		
Last Branch Record 15 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 680H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C0H, 1728	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 0 (R/W) One of 16 pairs of last branch record registers on the last branch record stack (6C0H-6CFH). This part of the stack contains pointers to the destination instruction for one of the last 16 branches, exceptions, or interrupts that the processor took. See Section 18.12, "Last Branch, Call Stack, Interrupt, and Exception Recording for Processors based on Skylake Microarchitecture."		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C1H, 1729	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 1 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C2H, 1730	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 2 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C3H, 1731	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 3 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C4H, 1732	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 4 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C5H, 1733	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 5 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C6H, 1734	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 6 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C7H, 1735	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 7 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C8H, 1736	MSR_LASTBRANCH_8_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 8 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6C9H, 1737	MSR_LASTBRANCH_9_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 9 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6CAH, 1738	MSR_LASTBRANCH_10_TO_IP		

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
Last Branch Record 10 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6CBH, 1739	MSR_LASTBRANCH_11_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 11 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6CCH, 1740	MSR_LASTBRANCH_12_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 12 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6CDH, 1741	MSR_LASTBRANCH_13_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 13 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6CEH, 1742	MSR_LASTBRANCH_14_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 14 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: 6CFH, 1743	MSR_LASTBRANCH_15_TO_IP		
Last Branch Record 15 See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0 at 6C0H.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER		
Extended Feature Enables See Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: C000_0081H	IA32_STAR		
System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: C000_0082H	IA32_LSTAR		
IA-32e Mode System Call Target Address (R/W) See Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: C000_0084H	IA32_FMASK		
System Call Flag Mask (R/W) See Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: C000_0100H	IA32_FS_BASE		
Map of BASE Address of FS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: C000_0101H	IA32_GS_BASE		
Map of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique
Register Address: C000_0102H	IA32_KERNEL_GS_BASE		
Swap Target of BASE Address of GS (R/W) See Table 2-2.		3, 4, 6	Unique

Table 2-58. MSRs in the Pentium® 4 and Intel® Xeon® Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name		
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique[1]**
NOTES 1. For HT-enabled processors, there may be more than one logical processors per physical unit. If an MSR is Shared, this means that one MSR is shared between logical processors. If an MSR is unique, this means that each logical processor has its own MSR.			

2.19.1 MSRs Unique to Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with L3 Cache

The MSRs listed in Table 2-59 apply to Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with up to 8MB level three cache. These processors can be detected by enumerating the deterministic cache parameter leaf of CPUID instruction (with EAX = 4 as input) to detect the presence of the third level cache, and with CPUID reporting family encoding 0FH, model encoding 3 or 4 (see CPUID instruction for more details).

Table 2-59. MSRs Unique to 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to an 8 MB L3 Cache

Register Address: Hex	Register Name		
Register Information		**Model Availability**	**Shared/ Unique**
Register Address: 107CCH	MSR_IFSB_BUSQ0		
IFSB BUSQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 20.6.6, "Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache."		3, 4	Shared
Register Address: 107CDH	MSR_IFSB_BUSQ1		
IFSB BUSQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)		3, 4	Shared
Register Address: 107CEH	MSR_IFSB_SNPQ0		
IFSB SNPQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 20.6.6, "Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache."		3, 4	Shared
Register Address: 107CFH	MSR_IFSB_SNPQ1		
IFSB SNPQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)		3, 4	Shared
Register Address: 107D0H	MSR_EFSB_DRDY0		
EFSB DRDY Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 20.6.6, "Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache."		3, 4	Shared
Register Address: 107D1H	MSR_EFSB_DRDY1		
EFSB DRDY Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)		3, 4	Shared
Register Address: 107D2H	MSR_IFSB_CTL6		
IFSB Latency Event Control Register (R/W) See Section 20.6.6, "Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache."		3, 4	Shared
Register Address: 107D3H	MSR_IFSB_CNTR7		
IFSB Latency Event Counter Register (R/W) See Section 20.6.6, "Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache."		3, 4	Shared

The MSRs listed in Table 2-60 apply to Intel® Xeon® Processor 7100 series. These processors can be detected by enumerating the deterministic cache parameter leaf of CPUID instruction (with EAX = 4 as input) to detect the

presence of the third level cache, and with CPUID reporting family encoding 0FH, model encoding 6 (See CPUID instruction for more details.). The performance monitoring MSRs listed in Table 2-60 are shared between logical processors in the same core, but are replicated for each core.

Table 2-60. MSRs Unique to Intel® Xeon® Processor 7100 Series

Register Address: Hex	Register Name		
Register Information		Model Availability	Shared/ Unique
Register Address: 107CCH	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL0		
GBUSQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 20.6.6, "Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache."		6	Shared
Register Address: 107CDH	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL1		
GBUSQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)		6	Shared
Register Address: 107CEH	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL2		
GSNPQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 20.6.6, "Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache."		6	Shared
Register Address: 107CFH	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL3		
GSNPQ Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)		6	Shared
Register Address: 107D0H	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL4		
FSB Event Control and Counter Register (R/W) See Section 20.6.6, "Performance Monitoring on 64-bit Intel® Xeon® Processor MP with Up to 8-MByte L3 Cache."		6	Shared
Register Address: 107D1H	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL5		
FSB Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)		6	Shared
Register Address: 107D2H	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL6		
FSB Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)		6	Shared
Register Address: 107D3H	MSR_EMON_L3_CTR_CTL7		
FSB Event Control and Counter Register (R/W)		6	Shared

2.20 MSRS IN INTEL® CORE™ SOLO AND INTEL® CORE™ DUO PROCESSORS

Model-specific registers (MSRs) for Intel Core Solo, Intel Core Duo processors, and Dual-core Intel Xeon processor LV are listed in Table 2-61. The column "Shared/Unique" applies to Intel Core Duo processor. "Unique" means each processor core has a separate MSR, or a bit field in an MSR governs only a core independently. "Shared" means the MSR or the bit field in an MSR address governs the operation of both processor cores.

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	Bit Description	Shared/ Unique
Register Address: 0H, 0	P5_MC_ADDR	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 1H, 1	P5_MC_TYPE	
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors," and Table 2-2.		Unique

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Register Address: 6H, 6	IA32_MONITOR_FILTER_SIZE	
See Section 9.10.5, "Monitor/Mwait Address Range Determination," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER	
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID	
Platform ID (R) See Table 2-2. The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.		Shared
Register Address: 1BH, 27	IA32_APIC_BASE	
See Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location," and Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 2AH, 42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON	
Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features; (R) indicates current processor configuration.		Shared
0	Reserved.	
1	Data Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processor implements R/W.	
2	Response Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processor implements R/W.	
3	MCERR# Drive Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processor implements R/W.	
4	Address Parity Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processor implements R/W.	
6: 5	Reserved.	
7	BINIT# Driver Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Note: Not all processor implements R/W.	
8	Output Tri-state Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	
9	Execute BIST (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	
10	MCERR# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	
11	Reserved.	
12	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.	

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
13	Reserved	
14	1 MByte Power on Reset Vector (R/O) 1 = 1 MByte; 0 = 4 GBytes	
15	Reserved.	
17:16	APIC Cluster ID (R/O)	
18	System Bus Frequency (R/O) 0 = 100 MHz. 1 = Reserved.	
19	Reserved.	
21: 20	Symmetric Arbitration ID (R/O)	
26:22	Clock Frequency Ratio (R/O)	
Register Address: 3AH, 58	IA32_FEATURE_CONTROL	
Control Features in IA-32 Processor (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 40H, 64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0	
Last Branch Record 0 (R/W) One of 8 last branch record registers on the last branch record stack: bits 31-0 hold the 'from' address and bits 63-32 hold the 'to' address. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.15, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)."		Unique
Register Address: 41H, 65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1	
Last Branch Record 1 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.		Unique
Register Address: 42H, 66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2	
Last Branch Record 2 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.		Unique
Register Address: 43H, 67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3	
Last Branch Record 3 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.		Unique
Register Address: 44H, 68	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4	
Last Branch Record 4 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.		Unique
Register Address: 45H, 69	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5	
Last Branch Record 5 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.		Unique
Register Address: 46H, 70	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6	
Last Branch Record 6 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.		Unique
Register Address: 47H, 71	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7	

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Last Branch Record 7 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.		Unique
Register Address: 79H, 121	IA32_BIOS_UPDT_TRIG	
BIOS Update Trigger Register (W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 8BH, 139	IA32_BIOS_SIGN_ID	
BIOS Update Signature ID (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C1H, 193	IA32_PMC0	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: C2H, 194	IA32_PMC1	
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: CDH, 205	MSR_FSB_FREQ	
Scaleable Bus Speed (R/O) This field indicates the scalable bus clock speed.		Shared
2:0	▪ 101B: 100 MHz (FSB 400) ▪ 001B: 133 MHz (FSB 533) ▪ 011B: 167 MHz (FSB 667) 133.33 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 101B. 166.67 MHz should be utilized if performing calculation with System Bus Speed when encoding is 001B.	
63:3	Reserved.	
Register Address: E7H, 231	IA32_MPERF	
Maximum Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: E8H, 232	IA32_APERF	
Actual Performance Frequency Clock Count (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: FEH, 254	IA32_MTRRCAP	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 11EH, 281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3	
Control Register 3 Used to configure the L2 Cache.		Shared
0	L2 Hardware Enabled (R/O) 1 = If the L2 is hardware-enabled. 0 = Indicates if the L2 is hardware-disabled.	

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
7:1	Reserved.	
8	L2 Enabled (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized. 0 = Disabled (default). Until this bit is set the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.	
22:9	Reserved.	
23	L2 Not Present (R/O) 0 = L2 Present. 1 = L2 Not Present.	
63:24	Reserved.	
Register Address: 174H, 372	IA32_SYSENTER_CS	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 175H, 373	IA32_SYSENTER_ESP	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 176H, 374	IA32_SYSENTER_EIP	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS	
Global Machine Check Status		Unique
0	RIPV When set, this bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If this bit is cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.	
1	EIPV When set, this bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.	
2	MCIP When set, this bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.	
63:3	Reserved	
Register Address: 186H, 390	IA32_PERFEVTSEL0	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 187H, 391	IA32_PERFEVTSEL1	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS	

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
See Table 2-2.		Shared
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION	
Clock Modulation (R/W) See Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT	
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor."		Unique
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS	
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor".		Unique
Register Address: 19DH, 413	MSR_THERM2_CTL	
Thermal Monitor 2 Control		Unique
15:0	Reserved.	
16	TM_SELECT (R/W) Mode of automatic thermal monitor: 0 = Thermal Monitor 1 (thermally-initiated on-die modulation of the stop-clock duty cycle) 1 = Thermal Monitor 2 (thermally-initiated frequency transitions) If bit 3 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE register is cleared, TM_SELECT has no effect. Neither TM1 nor TM2 will be enabled.	
63:16	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE	
Enable Miscellaneous Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.		
2:0	Reserved.	
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Unique
6:4	Reserved.	
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) See Table 2-2.	Shared
9:8	Reserved.	
10	FERR# Multiplexing Enable (R/W) 1 = FERR# asserted by the processor to indicate a pending break event within the processor 0 = Indicates compatible FERR# signaling behavior This bit must be set to 1 to support XAPIC interrupt model usage.	Shared
11	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) See Table 2-2.	Shared

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
12	Reserved.	
13	TM2 Enable (R/W) When this bit is set (1) and the thermal sensor indicates that the die temperature is at the pre-determined threshold, the Thermal Monitor 2 mechanism is engaged. TM2 will reduce the bus to core ratio and voltage according to the value last written to MSR_THERM2_CTL bits 15:0. When this bit is clear (0, default), the processor does not change the VID signals or the bus to core ratio when the processor enters a thermal managed state. If the TM2 feature flag (ECX[8]) is not set to 1 after executing CPUID with EAX = 1, then this feature is not supported and BIOS must not alter the contents of this bit location. The processor is operating out of spec if both this bit and the TM1 bit are set to disabled states.	Shared
15:14	Reserved.	
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) 1 = Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology enabled	Shared
18	ENABLE MONITOR FSM (R/W) See Table 2-2.	Shared
19	Reserved.	
22	Limit CPUID Maxval (R/W) See Table 2-2. Setting this bit may cause behavior in software that depends on the availability of CPUID leaves greater than 2.	Shared
33:23	Reserved.	
34	XD Bit Disable (R/W) See Table 2-3.	Shared
63:35	Reserved.	
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS	
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 40H).		Unique
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	IA32_DEBUGCTL	
Debug Control (R/W) Controls how several debug features are used. Bit definitions are discussed in Table 2-2.		Unique
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP	
Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Unique
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LER_TO_LIP	
Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled.		Unique
Register Address: 200H, 512	MTRRphysBase0	

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 201H, 513	MTRRphysMask0	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 202H, 514	MTRRphysBase1	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 203H, 515	MTRRphysMask1	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 204H, 516	MTRRphysBase2	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 205H, 517	MTRRphysMask2	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 206H, 518	MTRRphysBase3	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 207H, 519	MTRRphysMask3	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 208H, 520	MTRRphysBase4	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 209H, 521	MTRRphysMask4	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 20AH, 522	MTRRphysBase5	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 20BH, 523	MTRRphysMask5	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 20CH, 524	MTRRphysBase6	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 20DH, 525	MTRRphysMask6	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 20EH, 526	MTRRphysBase7	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 20FH, 527	MTRRphysMask7	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 250H, 592	MTRRfix64K_00000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 258H, 600	MTRRfix16K_80000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 259H, 601	MTRRfix16K_A0000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Register Address: 268H, 616	MTRRfix4K_C0000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 269H, 617	MTRRfix4K_C8000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 26AH, 618	MTRRfix4K_D0000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 26BH, 619	MTRRfix4K_D8000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 26CH, 620	MTRRfix4K_E0000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 26DH, 621	MTRRfix4K_E8000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 26EH, 622	MTRRfix4K_F0000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 26FH, 623	MTRRfix4K_F8000	
Memory Type Range Registers		Unique
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE	
Default Memory Types (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 12.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR."		Unique
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Unique
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Unique
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC0_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Unique
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Unique
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL	

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Unique
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Unique
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	MSR_MC4_CTL	
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."		Unique
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	MSR_MC4_STATUS	
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."		Unique
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	MSR_MC4_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 410H, 1040		
IA32_MC3_CTL	See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."	
Register Address: 411H, 1041		
IA32_MC3_STATUS	See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."	
Register Address: 412H, 1042	MSR_MC3_ADDR	
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 413H, 1043	MSR_MC3_MISC	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - contains additional information describing the machine-check error if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set.		Unique
Register Address: 414H, 1044	MSR_MC5_CTL	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - controls signaling of #MC for errors produced by a particular hardware unit (or group of hardware units).		Unique
Register Address: 415H, 1045	MSR_MC5_STATUS	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - contains information related to a machine-check error if its VAL (valid) flag is set. Software is responsible for clearing IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs by explicitly writing 0s to them; writing 1s to them causes a general-protection exception.		Unique
Register Address: 416H, 1046	MSR_MC5_ADDR	
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - contains the address of the code or data memory location that produced the machine-check error if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set.		Unique
Register Address: 417H, 1047	MSR_MC5_MISC	

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - contains additional information describing the machine-check error if the MISCV flag in the IA32_MCi_STATUS register is set.		Unique
Register Address: 480H, 1152	IA32_VMX_BASIC	
Reporting Register of Basic VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Table 2-2 and Appendix A.1, "Basic VMX Information." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 481H, 1153	IA32_VMX_PINBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Pin-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 482H, 1154	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of Primary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 483H, 1155	IA32_VMX_EXIT_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Exit Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.4, "VM-Exit Controls." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 484H, 1156	IA32_VMX_ENTRY_CTLS	
Capability Reporting Register of VM-Entry Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.5, "VM-Entry Controls." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 485H, 1157	IA32_VMX_MISC	
Reporting Register of Miscellaneous VMX Capabilities (R/O) See Appendix A.6, "Miscellaneous Data." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 486H, 1158	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 487H, 1159	IA32_VMX_CR0_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR0 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.7, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR0." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 488H, 1160	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED0	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 0 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 489H, 1161	IA32_VMX_CR4_FIXED1	
Capability Reporting Register of CR4 Bits Fixed to 1 (R/O) See Appendix A.8, "VMX-Fixed Bits in CR4." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 48AH, 1162	IA32_VMX_VMCS_ENUM	
Capability Reporting Register of VMCS Field Enumeration (R/O) See Appendix A.9, "VMCS Enumeration." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5])		Unique
Register Address: 48BH, 1163	IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS2	
Capability Reporting Register of Secondary Processor-Based VM-Execution Controls (R/O) See Appendix A.3, "VM-Execution Controls." (If CPUID.01H:ECX.[bit 5] and IA32_VMX_PROCBASED_CTLS[bit 63])		Unique
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA	

Table 2-61. MSRs in Intel® Core™ Solo, Intel® Core™ Duo Processors, and Dual-Core Intel® Xeon® Processor LV (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name	
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**	**Shared/ Unique**
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."		Unique
31:0	DS Buffer Management Area Linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area.	
63:32	Reserved.	
Register Address: C000_0080H	IA32_EFER	
See Table 2-2.		Unique
10:0	Reserved.	
11	Execute Disable Bit Enable	
63:12	Reserved.	

2.21 MSRS IN THE PENTIUM M PROCESSOR

Model-specific registers (MSRs) for the Pentium M processor are similar to those described in Section 2.22 for P6 family processors. The following table describes new MSRs and MSRs whose behavior has changed on the Pentium M processor.

Table 2-62. MSRs in Pentium M Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Register Address: 0H, 0	P5_MC_ADDR
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."	
Register Address: 1H, 1	P5_MC_TYPE
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."	
Register Address: 10H, 16	IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter," and see Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID
Platform ID (R) See Table 2-2. The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.	
Register Address: 2AH, 42	MSR_EBL_CR_POWERON
Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features. (R) Indicates current processor configuration.	
0	Reserved.
1	Data Error Checking Enable (R) 0 = Disabled. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.

Table 2-62. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
2	Response Error Checking Enable (R) 0 = Disabled. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
3	MCERR# Drive Enable (R) 0 = Disabled. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
4	Address Parity Enable (R) 0 = Disabled. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
6:5	Reserved.
7	BINIT# Driver Enable (R) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
8	Output Tri-state Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.
9	Execute BIST (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled.
10	MCERR# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
11	Reserved.
12	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R/O) 1 = Enabled; 0 = Disabled. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
13	Reserved.
14	1 MByte Power on Reset Vector (R/O) 1 = 1 MByte; 0 = 4 GBytes. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
15	Reserved.
17:16	APIC Cluster ID (R/O) Always 00B on the Pentium M processor.
18	System Bus Frequency (R/O) 0 = 100 MHz. 1 = Reserved. Always 0 on the Pentium M processor.
19	Reserved.
21: 20	Symmetric Arbitration ID (R/O) Always 00B on the Pentium M processor.
26:22	Clock Frequency Ratio (R/O)
Register Address: 40H, 64	MSR_LASTBRANCH_0

Table 2-62. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Last Branch Record 0 (R/W) One of 8 last branch record registers on the last branch record stack: bits 31-0 hold the 'from' address and bits 63-32 hold the to address. See also: ▪ Last Branch Record Stack TOS at 1C9H. ▪ Section 18.15, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)."	
Register Address: 41H, 65	MSR_LASTBRANCH_1
Last Branch Record 1 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.	
Register Address: 42H, 66	MSR_LASTBRANCH_2
Last Branch Record 2 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.	
Register Address: 43H, 67	MSR_LASTBRANCH_3
Last Branch Record 3 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.	
Register Address: 44H, 68	MSR_LASTBRANCH_4
Last Branch Record 4 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.	
Register Address: 45H, 69	MSR_LASTBRANCH_5
Last Branch Record 5 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.	
Register Address: 46H, 70	MSR_LASTBRANCH_6
Last Branch Record 6 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.	
Register Address: 47H, 71	MSR_LASTBRANCH_7
Last Branch Record 7 (R/W) See description of MSR_LASTBRANCH_0.	
Register Address: 119H, 281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL
Control Register Used to program L2 commands to be issued via cache configuration accesses mechanism. Also receives L2 lookup response.	
63:0	Reserved.
Register Address: 11EH, 281	MSR_BBL_CR_CTL3
Control Register 3 Used to configure the L2 Cache.	
0	L2 Hardware Enabled (R/O) 1 = If the L2 is hardware-enabled. 0 = Indicates if the L2 is hardware-disabled.
4:1	Reserved.

Table 2-62. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
5	ECC Check Enable (R/O) This bit enables ECC checking on the cache data bus. ECC is always generated on write cycles. 0 = Disabled (default). 1 = Enabled. For the Pentium M processor, ECC checking on the cache data bus is always enabled.
7:6	Reserved.
8	L2 Enabled (R/W) 1 = L2 cache has been initialized. 0 = Disabled (default). Until this bit is set the processor will not respond to the WBINVD instruction or the assertion of the FLUSH# input.
22:9	Reserved.
23	L2 Not Present (R/O) 0 = L2 Present. 1 = L2 Not Present.
63:24	Reserved.
Register Address: 179H, 377	IA32_MCG_CAP
Read-only register that provides information about the machine-check architecture of the processor.	
7:0	Count (R/O) Indicates the number of hardware unit error reporting banks available in the processor.
8	IA32_MCG_CTL Present (R/O) 1 = Indicates that the processor implements the MSR_MCG_CTL register found at MSR 17BH. 0 = Not supported.
63:9	Reserved.
Register Address: 17AH, 378	IA32_MCG_STATUS
Global Machine Check Status	
0	RIPV When set, this bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) can be used to restart the program. If this bit is cleared, the program cannot be reliably restarted.
1	EIPV When set, this bit indicates that the instruction addressed by the instruction pointer pushed on the stack (when the machine check was generated) is directly associated with the error.
2	MCIP When set, this bit indicates that a machine check has been generated. If a second machine check is detected while this bit is still set, the processor enters a shutdown state. Software should write this bit to 0 after processing a machine check exception.
63:3	Reserved.
Register Address: 198H, 408	IA32_PERF_STATUS

Table 2-62. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 199H, 409	IA32_PERF_CTL
See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: 19AH, 410	IA32_CLOCK_MODULATION
Clock Modulation (R/W). See Table 2-2 and Section 15.8.3, "Software Controlled Clock Modulation."	
Register Address: 19BH, 411	IA32_THERM_INTERRUPT
Thermal Interrupt Control (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor."	
Register Address: 19CH, 412	IA32_THERM_STATUS
Thermal Monitor Status (R/W) See Table 2-2 and Section 15.8.2, "Thermal Monitor."	
Register Address: 19DH, 413	MSR_THERM2_CTL
Thermal Monitor 2 Control	
15:0	Reserved.
16	TM_SELECT (R/W) Mode of automatic thermal monitor: 0 = Thermal Monitor 1 (thermally-initiated on-die modulation of the stop-clock duty cycle) 1 = Thermal Monitor 2 (thermally-initiated frequency transitions) If bit 3 of the IA32_MISC_ENABLE register is cleared, TM_SELECT has no effect. Neither TM1 nor TM2 will be enabled.
63:16	Reserved.
Register Address: 1A0H, 416	IA32_MISC_ENABLE
Enable Miscellaneous Processor Features (R/W) Allows a variety of processor functions to be enabled and disabled.	
2:0	Reserved.
3	Automatic Thermal Control Circuit Enable (R/W) 1 = Setting this bit enables the thermal control circuit (TCC) portion of the Intel Thermal Monitor feature. This allows processor clocks to be automatically modulated based on the processor's thermal sensor operation. 0 = Disabled (default). The automatic thermal control circuit enable bit determines if the thermal control circuit (TCC) will be activated when the processor's internal thermal sensor determines the processor is about to exceed its maximum operating temperature. When the TCC is activated and TM1 is enabled, the processors clocks will be forced to a 50% duty cycle. BIOS must enable this feature. The bit should not be confused with the on-demand thermal control circuit enable bit.
6:4	Reserved.
7	Performance Monitoring Available (R) 1 = Performance monitoring enabled. 0 = Performance monitoring disabled.

Table 2-62. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
9:8	Reserved.
10	FERR# Multiplexing Enable (R/W) 1 = FERR# asserted by the processor to indicate a pending break event within the processor. 0 = Indicates compatible FERR# signaling behavior. This bit must be set to 1 to support XAPIC interrupt model usage.
	Branch Trace Storage Unavailable (R/O) 1 = Processor doesn't support branch trace storage (BTS) 0 = BTS is supported
12	Processor Event Based Sampling Unavailable (R/O) 1 = Processor does not support processor event based sampling (PEBS); 0 = PEBS is supported. The Pentium M processor does not support PEBS.
15:13	Reserved.
16	Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology Enable (R/W) 1 = Enhanced Intel SpeedStep Technology enabled. On the Pentium M processor, this bit may be configured to be read-only.
22:17	Reserved.
23	xTPR Message Disable (R/W) When set to 1, xTPR messages are disabled. xTPR messages are optional messages that allow the processor to inform the chipset of its priority. The default is processor specific.
63:24	Reserved.
Register Address: 1C9H, 457	MSR_LASTBRANCH_TOS
Last Branch Record Stack TOS (R/W) Contains an index (bits 0-3) that points to the MSR containing the most recent branch record. See also: ▪ MSR_LASTBRANCH_0_FROM_IP (at 40H). ▪ Section 18.15, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)."	
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	MSR_DEBUGCTLB
Debug Control (R/W) Controls how several debug features are used. Bit definitions are discussed in the referenced section. See Section 18.15, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)."	
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	MSR_LER_TO_LIP
Last Exception Record To Linear IP (R) This area contains a pointer to the target of the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled. See Section 18.15, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)," and Section 18.16.2, "Last Branch and Last Exception MSRs."	
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	MSR_LER_FROM_LIP

Table 2-62. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Last Exception Record From Linear IP (R) Contains a pointer to the last branch instruction that the processor executed prior to the last exception that was generated or the last interrupt that was handled. See Section 18.15, "Last Branch, Interrupt, and Exception Recording (Pentium M Processors)," and Section 18.16.2, "Last Branch and Last Exception MSRs."	
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE
Default Memory Types (R/W) Sets the memory type for the regions of physical memory that are not mapped by the MTRRs. See Section 12.11.2.1, "IA32_MTRR_DEF_TYPE MSR."	
Register Address: 400H, 1024	IA32_MC0_CTL
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."	
Register Address: 401H, 1025	IA32_MC0_STATUS
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."	
Register Address: 402H, 1026	IA32_MC0_ADDR
See Section 14.3.2.3., "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs". The IA32_MC0_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC0_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.	
Register Address: 404H, 1028	IA32_MC1_CTL
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."	
Register Address: 405H, 1029	IA32_MC1_STATUS
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."	
Register Address: 406H, 1030	IA32_MC1_ADDR
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC1_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC1_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.	
Register Address: 408H, 1032	IA32_MC2_CTL
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."	
Register Address: 409H, 1033	IA32_MC2_STATUS
See Chapter 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."	
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	IA32_MC2_ADDR
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The IA32_MC2_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the IA32_MC2_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.	
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	MSR_MC4_CTL
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."	
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	MSR_MC4_STATUS
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."	
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	MSR_MC4_ADDR

Table 2-62. MSRs in Pentium M Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC4_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC4_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.	
Register Address: 410H, 1040	MSR_MC3_CTL
See Section 16.3.2.1, "IA32_MC**i**_CTL MSRs."	
Register Address: 411H, 1041	MSR_MC3_STATUS
See Section 16.3.2.2, "IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRS."	
Register Address: 412H, 1042	MSR_MC3_ADDR
See Section 16.3.2.3, "IA32_MCi_ADDR MSRs." The MSR_MC3_ADDR register is either not implemented or contains no address if the ADDRV flag in the MSR_MC3_STATUS register is clear. When not implemented in the processor, all reads and writes to this MSR will cause a general-protection exception.	
Register Address: 600H, 1536	IA32_DS_AREA
DS Save Area (R/W) See Table 2-2. Points to the DS buffer management area, which is used to manage the BTS and PEBS buffers. See Section 20.6.3.4, "Debug Store (DS) Mechanism."	
31:0	DS Buffer Management Area Linear address of the first byte of the DS buffer management area.
63:32	Reserved.

2.22 MSRS IN THE P6 FAMILY PROCESSORS

The following MSRs are defined for the P6 family processors. The MSRs in this table that are shaded are available only in the Pentium II and Pentium III processors. Beginning with the Pentium 4 processor, some of the MSRs in this list have been designated as "architectural" and have had their names changed. See Table 2-2 for a list of the architectural MSRs.

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Register Address: 0H, 0	P5_MC_ADDR
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."	
Register Address: 1H, 1	P5_MC_TYPE
See Section 2.23, "MSRs in Pentium Processors."	
Register Address: 10H, 16	TSC
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter."	
Register Address: 17H, 23	IA32_PLATFORM_ID
Platform ID (R) The operating system can use this MSR to determine "slot" information for the processor and the proper microcode update to load.	
49:0	Reserved.

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
52:50	Platform Id (R) Contains information concerning the intended platform for the processor. 52 51 50 0 0 0 Processor Flag 0 0 0 1 Processor Flag 1 0 1 0 Processor Flag 2 0 1 1 Processor Flag 3 1 0 0 Processor Flag 4 1 0 1 Processor Flag 5 1 1 0 Processor Flag 6 1 1 1 Processor Flag 7
56:53	L2 Cache Latency Read.
59:57	Reserved.
60	Clock Frequency Ratio Read.
63:61	Reserved.
Register Address: 1BH, 27	APIC_BASE
Section 11.4.4, "Local APIC Status and Location."	
7:0	Reserved.
8	Boot Strap Processor Indicator Bit 1 = BSP
10:9	Reserved.
11	APIC Global Enable Bit - Permanent till reset 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
31:12	APIC Base Address.
63:32	Reserved.
Register Address: 2AH, 42	EBL_CR_POWERON
Processor Hard Power-On Configuration (R/W) Enables and disables processor features, and (R) indicates current processor configuration.	
0	Reserved[1]
1	Data Error Checking Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
2	Response Error Checking Enable FRCERR Observation Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
3	AERR# Drive Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
4	BERR# Enable for Initiator Bus Requests (R/W) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
5	Reserved.
6	BERR# Driver Enable for Initiator Internal Errors (R/W) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
7	BINIT# Driver Enable (R/W) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
8	Output Tri-state Enabled (R) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
9	Execute BIST (R) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
10	AERR# Observation Enabled (R) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
11	Reserved.
12	BINIT# Observation Enabled (R) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
13	In Order Queue Depth (R) 1 = 1. 0 = 8.
14	1-MByte Power on Reset Vector (R) 1 = 1MByte. 0 = 4GBytes.
15	FRC Mode Enable (R) 1 = Enabled. 0 = Disabled.
17:16	APIC Cluster ID (R)
19:18	System Bus Frequency (R) 00 = 66MHz. 10 = 100Mhz. 01 = 133MHz. 11 = Reserved.
21: 20	Symmetric Arbitration ID (R)
25:22	Clock Frequency Ratio (R)
26	Low Power Mode Enable (R/W)
27	Clock Frequency Ratio
63:28	Reserved.[1]
Register Address: 33H, 51	MSR_TEST_CTRL

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Test Control Register	
29:0	Reserved.
30	Streaming Buffer Disable
31	Disable LOCK# Assertion for split locked access.
Register Address: 79H, 121	BIOS_UPDT_TRIG
BIOS Update Trigger Register.	
Register Address: 88H, 136	BBL_CR_D0[63:0]
Chunk 0 data register D[63:0]: used to write to and read from the L2.	
Register Address: 89H, 137	BBL_CR_D1
Chunk 1 data register D[63:0]: used to write to and read from the L2.	
Register Address: 8AH, 138	BBL_CR_D2
Chunk 2 data register D[63:0]: used to write to and read from the L2.	
Register Address: 8BH, 139	BIOS_SIGN/BBL_CR_D3
BIOS Update Signature Register or Chunk 3 data register D[63:0]. Used to write to and read from the L2 depending on the usage model.	
Register Address: C1H, 193	PerfCtr0 (PERFCTR0)
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: C2H, 194	PerfCtr1 (PERFCTR1)
Performance Counter Register See Table 2-2.	
Register Address: FEH, 254	MTRRcap
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 116H, 278	BBL_CR_ADDR
Address register: used to send specified address (A31-A3) to L2 during cache initialization accesses.	
2:0	Reserved; set to 0.
31:3	Address bits [35:3].
63:32	Reserved.
Register Address: 118H, 280	BBL_CR_DECC
Data ECC register D[7:0]: used to write ECC and read ECC to/from L2.	
Register Address: 119H, 281	BBL_CR_CTL
Control register: used to program L2 commands to be issued via cache configuration accesses mechanism. Also receives L2 lookup response.	

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
4:0	L2 Command: 01100 = Data Read w/ LRU update (RLU). 01110 = Tag Read w/ Data Read (TRR). 01111 = Tag Inquire (TI). 00010 = L2 Control Register Read (CR). 00011 = L2 Control Register Write (CW). 010 + MESI encode = Tag Write w/ Data Read (TWR). 111 + MESI encode = Tag Write w/ Data Write (TWW). 100 + MESI encode = Tag Write (TW).
6:5	
7	State to L2
9:8	Reserved.
11:10	Way 0 - 00, Way 1 - 01, Way 2 - 10, Way 3 - 11 Way to L2
13:12	Modified - 11,Exclusive - 10, Shared - 01, Invalid - 00 Way from L2
15:14	State from L2.
16	Reserved.
17	L2 Hit.
18	Reserved.
20:19	User supplied ECC.
21	Processor number: [2] Disable = 1. Enable = 0. Reserved.
63:22	Reserved.
Register Address: 11AH, 282	BBL_CR_TRIG
Trigger register: used to initiate a cache configuration accesses access, Write only with Data = 0.	
Register Address: 11BH, 283	BBL_CR_BUSY
Busy register: indicates when a cache configuration accesses L2 command is in progress. D[0] = 1 = BUSY.	
Register Address: 11EH, 286	BBL_CR_CTL3
Control register 3: used to configure the L2 Cache.	
0	L2 Configured (read/write).
4:1	L2 Cache Latency (read/write).
5	ECC Check Enable (read/write).
6	Address Parity Check Enable (read/write).
7	CRTN Parity Check Enable (read/write).
8	L2 Enabled (read/write).

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
10:9	L2 Associativity (read only): 00 = Direct Mapped. 01 = 2 Way. 10 = 4 Way. 11 = Reserved.
12:11	Number of L2 banks (read only).
17:13	Cache size per bank (read/write): 00001 = 256 KBytes. 00010 = 512 KBytes. 00100 = 1 MByte. 01000 = 2 MBytes. 10000 = 4 MBytes.
18	Cache State error checking enable (read/write).
19	Reserved.
22:20	L2 Physical Address Range support: 111 = 64 GBytes. 110 = 32 GBytes. 101 = 16 GBytes. 100 = 8 GBytes. 011 = 4 GBytes. 010 = 2 GBytes. 001 = 1 GByte. 000 = 512 MBytes.
23	L2 Hardware Disable (read only).
24	Reserved.
25	Cache bus fraction (read only).
63:26	Reserved.
Register Address: 174H, 372	SYSENTER_CS_MSR
CS register target for CPL 0 code	
Register Address: 175H, 373	SYSENTER_ESP_MSR
Stack pointer for CPL 0 stack	
Register Address: 176H, 374	SYSENTER_EIP_MSR
CPL 0 code entry point	
Register Address: 179H, 377	MCG_CAP
Machine Check Global Control Register	
Register Address: 17AH, 378	MCG_STATUS
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - contains information related to a machine-check error if its VAL (valid) flag is set. Software is responsible for clearing IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs by explicitly writing 0s to them; writing 1s to them causes a general-protection exception.	
Register Address: 17BH, 379	MCG_CTL
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - controls signaling of #MC for errors produced by a particular hardware unit (or group of hardware units).	
Register Address: 186H, 390	PerfEvtSel0 (EVNTSEL0)

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Performance Event Select Register 0 (R/W)	
7:0	Event Select Refer to Performance Counter section for a list of event encodings.
15:8	UMASK (Unit Mask) Unit mask register set to 0 to enable all count options.
16	USER Controls the counting of events at Privilege levels of 1, 2, and 3.
17	OS Controls the counting of events at Privilege level of 0.
18	E Occurrence/Duration Mode Select: 1 = Occurrence. 0 = Duration.
19	PC Enabled the signaling of performance counter overflow via BP0 pin.
20	INT Enables the signaling of counter overflow via input to APIC: 1 = Enable. 0 = Disable.
22	ENABLE Enables the counting of performance events in both counters: 1 = Enable. 0 = Disable.
23	INV Inverts the result of the CMASK condition: 1 = Inverted. 0 = Non-Inverted.
31:24	CMASK (Counter Mask)
Register Address: 187H, 391	PerfEvtSel1 (EVNTSEL1)
Performance Event Select for Counter 1 (R/W)	
7:0	Event Select Refer to Performance Counter section for a list of event encodings.
15:8	UMASK (Unit Mask) Unit mask register set to 0 to enable all count options.
16	USER Controls the counting of events at Privilege levels of 1, 2, and 3.
17	OS Controls the counting of events at Privilege level of 0.

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
18	E Occurrence/Duration Mode Select: 1 = Occurrence. 0 = Duration.
19	PC Enabled the signaling of performance counter overflow via BP0 pin.
20	INT Enables the signaling of counter overflow via input to APIC. 1 = Enable. 0 = Disable.
23	INV Inverts the result of the CMASK condition. 1 = Inverted. 0 = Non-Inverted.
31:24	CMASK (Counter Mask)
Register Address: 1D9H, 473	DEBUGCTLMSR
Enables last branch, interrupt, and exception recording; taken branch breakpoints; the breakpoint reporting pins; and trace messages. This register can be written to using the WRMSR instruction, when operating at privilege level 0 or when in real-address mode.	
0	Enable/Disable Last Branch Records
1	Branch Trap Flag
2	Performance Monitoring/Break Point Pins
3	Performance Monitoring/Break Point Pins
4	Performance Monitoring/Break Point Pins
5	Performance Monitoring/Break Point Pins
6	Enable/Disable Execution Trace Messages
31:7	Reserved.
Register Address: 1DBH, 475	LASTBRANCHFROMIP
32-bit register for recording the instruction pointers for the last branch, interrupt, or exception that the processor took prior to a debug exception being generated.	
Register Address: 1DCH, 476	LASTBRANCHTOIP
32-bit register for recording the instruction pointers for the last branch, interrupt, or exception that the processor took prior to a debug exception being generated.	
Register Address: 1DDH, 477	LASTINTFROMIP
Last INT from IP	
Register Address: 1DEH, 478	LASTINTTOIP
Last INT to IP	
Register Address: 200H, 512	MTRRphysBase0
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 201H, 513	MTRRphysMask0
Memory Type Range Registers	

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Register Address: 202H, 514	MTRRphysBase1
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 203H, 515	MTRRphysMask1
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 204H, 516	MTRRphysBase2
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 205H, 517	MTRRphysMask2
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 206H, 518	MTRRphysBase3
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 207H, 519	MTRRphysMask3
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 208H, 520	MTRRphysBase4
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 209H, 521	MTRRphysMask4
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 20AH, 522	MTRRphysBase5
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 20BH, 523	MTRRphysMask5
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 20CH, 524	MTRRphysBase6
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 20DH, 525	MTRRphysMask6
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 20EH, 526	MTRRphysBase7
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 20FH, 527	MTRRphysMask7
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 250H, 592	MTRRfix64K_00000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 258H, 600	MTRRfix16K_80000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 259H, 601	MTRRfix16K_A0000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 268H, 616	MTRRfix4K_C0000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 269H, 617	MTRRfix4K_C8000

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 26AH, 618	MTRRfix4K_D0000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 26BH, 619	MTRRfix4K_D8000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 26CH, 620	MTRRfix4K_E0000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 26DH, 621	MTRRfix4K_E8000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 26EH, 622	MTRRfix4K_F0000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 26FH, 623	MTRRfix4K_F8000
Memory Type Range Registers	
Register Address: 2FFH, 767	MTRRdefType
Memory Type Range Registers	
2:0	Default memory type
10	Fixed MTRR enable
11	MTRR Enable
Register Address: 400H, 1024	MC0_CTL
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - controls signaling of #MC for errors produced by a particular hardware unit (or group of hardware units).	
Register Address: 401H, 1025	MC0_STATUS
Machine Check Error Reporting Register - contains information related to a machine-check error if its VAL (valid) flag is set. Software is responsible for clearing IA32_MCi_STATUS MSRs by explicitly writing 0s to them; writing 1s to them causes a general-protection exception.	
15:0	MC_STATUS_MCACOD
31:16	MC_STATUS_MSCOD
57	MC_STATUS_DAM
58	MC_STATUS_ADDRV
59	MC_STATUS_MISCV
60	MC_STATUS_EN. (Note: For MC0_STATUS only, this bit is hardcoded to 1.)
61	MC_STATUS_UC
62	MC_STATUS_0
63	MC_STATUS_V
Register Address: 402H, 1026	MC0_ADDR
Register Address: 403H, 1027	MC0_MISC
Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.	
Register Address: 404H, 1028	MC1_CTL

Table 2-63. MSRs in the P6 Family Processors (Contd.)

Register Address: Hex, Decimal	Register Name
Register Information / Bit Fields	**Bit Description**
Register Address: 405H, 1029	MC1_STATUS
Bit definitions same as MC0_STATUS.	
Register Address: 406H, 1030	MC1_ADDR
Register Address: 407H, 1031	MC1_MISC
Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.	
Register Address: 408H, 1032	MC2_CTL
Register Address: 409H, 1033	MC2_STATUS
Bit definitions same as MC0_STATUS.	
Register Address: 40AH, 1034	MC2_ADDR
Register Address: 40BH, 1035	MC2_MISC
Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.	
Register Address: 40CH, 1036	MC4_CTL
Register Address: 40DH, 1037	MC4_STATUS
Bit definitions same as MC0_STATUS, except bits 0, 4, 57, and 61 are hardcoded to 1.	
Register Address: 40EH, 1038	MC4_ADDR
Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in P6 Family processors.	
Register Address: 40FH, 1039	MC4_MISC
Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.	
Register Address: 410H, 1040	MC3_CTL
Register Address: 411H, 1041	MC3_STATUS
Bit definitions same as MC0_STATUS.	
Register Address: 412H, 1042	MC3_ADDR
Register Address: 413H, 1043	MC3_MISC
Defined in MCA architecture but not implemented in the P6 family processors.	

NOTES

1. Bit 0 of this register has been redefined several times, and is no longer used in P6 family processors.
2. The processor number feature may be disabled by setting bit 21 of the BBL_CR_CTL MSR (model-specific register address 119h) to "1". Once set, bit 21 of the BBL_CR_CTL may not be cleared. This bit is write-once. The processor number feature will be disabled until the processor is reset.
3. The Pentium III processor will prevent FSB frequency overclocking with a new shutdown mechanism. If the FSB frequency selected is greater than the internal FSB frequency the processor will shutdown. If the FSB selected is less than the internal FSB frequency the BIOS may choose to use bit 11 to implement its own shutdown policy.

2.23 MSRS IN PENTIUM PROCESSORS

The following MSRs are defined for the Pentium processors. The P5_MC_ADDR, P5_MC_TYPE, and TSC MSRs (named IA32_P5_MC_ADDR, IA32_P5_MC_TYPE, and IA32_TIME_STAMP_COUNTER in the Pentium 4 processor) are architectural; that is, code that accesses these registers will run on Pentium 4 and P6 family processors without generating exceptions (see Section 2.1, "Architectural MSRs"). The CESR, CTR0, and CTR1 MSRs are unique to Pentium processors; code that accesses these registers will generate exceptions on Pentium 4 and P6 family processors.

Table 2-64. MSRs in the Pentium Processor

Register Address: Hex, Decimal Register Information	Register Name
Register Address: 0H, 0	P5_MC_ADDR
See Section 16.10.2, "Pentium Processor Machine-Check Exception Handling."	
Register Address: 1H, 1	P5_MC_TYPE
See Section 16.10.2, "Pentium Processor Machine-Check Exception Handling."	
Register Address: 10H, 16	TSC
See Section 18.17, "Time-Stamp Counter."	
Register Address: 11H, 17	CESR
See Section 20.6.9.1, "Control and Event Select Register (CESR)."	
Register Address: 12H, 18	CTR0
Section 20.6.9.3, "Events Counted."	
Register Address: 13H, 19	CTR1
Section 20.6.9.3, "Events Counted."	